



*Historia Symonica Ecclesie Universalis*

---

# THE CREEDS OF CHRISTENDOM

WITH

A HISTORY AND CRITICAL NOTES

7

BY

PHILIP SCHAFF, D.D., LL.D.

PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE IN THE UNION THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, N. Y.

IN THREE VOLUMES

VOLUME II.

THE GREEK AND LATIN CREEDS, WITH TRANSLATIONS.

NEW YORK

HARPER & BROTHERS, FRANKLIN SQUARE

Ref.  
BT 990  
S3  
V. 2

Copyright, 1877, by HARPER & BROTHERS.

Copyright, 1905, by DAVID S. SCHAFF.

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## NOTE.

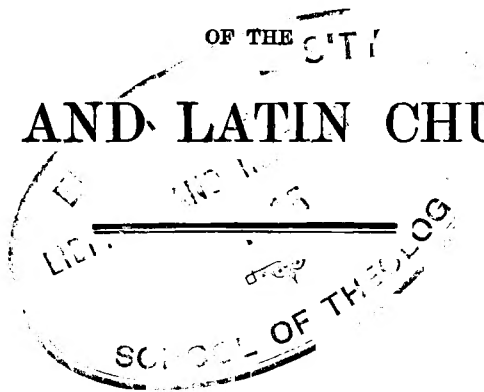
IN the present edition I have added, at the close of this volume, an important document — namely, the Encyclical Letter of Pope Leo XIII., on the Christian constitution and government of States. It is closely connected with the famous Syllabus of his predecessor, Pius IX. (vol. II. pp. 213–233), and sets forth more fully the papal or mediæval theory of the relation between Church and State.

PHILIP SCHAFF.

NEW YORK, *December*, 1889.



**THE CREEDS**  
**OF THE CITY**  
**GREEK AND LATIN CHURCHES.**





# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(VOL. II.)

---

## THE CREEDS OF THE GREEK AND LATIN CHURCHES.

---

### I. SCRIPTURE CONFESSIONS.

	PAGE
Introductory. . . . .	3
THE CONFESSION OF NATHANAEL . . . . .	4
THE CONFESSION OF PETER . . . . .	4
THE CONFESSION OF THOMAS . . . . .	5
THE BAPTISMAL FORMULA . . . . .	5
THE CONFESSION OF THE EUNUCH . . . . .	6
ONE GOD AND ONE LORD . . . . .	6
THE MYSTERY OF GODLINESS . . . . .	6
THE ELEMENTARY ARTICLES . . . . .	7
OTHER ALLUSIONS TO CREEDS . . . . .	7

### II. ANTE-NICENE AND NICENE RULES OF FAITH AND BAPTISMAL CREEDS.

Introductory Remarks . . . . .	11
IGNATIUS, OF ANTIOCH. A.D. 107 . . . . .	11
IRENÆUS, OF GAUL. A.D. 180. . . . .	12
First Formula . . . . .	13
Second Formula . . . . .	15
Third Formula . . . . .	16
TERTULLIAN, OF NORTH AFRICA. A.D. 200 . . . . .	16
First Formula . . . . .	17
Second Formula . . . . .	17
Third Formula . . . . .	19

	PAGE
CYPRIAN, OF CARTHAGE. A.D. 250 . . . . .	20
NOVATIAN, OF ROME. A.D. 250 . . . . .	21
ORIGEN, OF ALEXANDRIA. A.D. 230 . . . . .	21
GREGORY THAUMATURGUS, OF NEO-CÆSAREA. A.D. 270 . . . . .	24
LUCIAN, OF ANTIOCH. A.D. 300 . . . . .	25
THE PRIVATE CREED OF ARIUS. A.D. 328 . . . . .	28
EUSEBIUS, OF CÆSAREA IN PALESTINE. A.D. 325 . . . . .	29
CYRIL, OF JERUSALEM. A.D. 350 . . . . .	31
Longer Formula . . . . .	31
Shorter Formula . . . . .	32
EPIPHANIUS, OF CYPRUS. A.D. 374 . . . . .	32
First Formula . . . . .	33
Second Formula . . . . .	35
THE APOSTOLICAL CONSTITUTIONS. A.D. 350 . . . . .	39
COMPARATIVE TABLE of the Ante-Nicene Rules of Faith as related to the Apostles' Creed and the Nicene Creed . . . . .	40

### III. ŒCUMENICAL CREEDS.

1. THE APOSTLES' CREED . . . . .	45
The Received Form (Eighth Century). . . . .	45
The Old Roman Form (Fourth Century) . . . . .	47
The Forms of Aquileja, Rufinus, Fortunatus (Fourth and Fifth Centuries) . . . . .	49
An Old Italian Form (Fourth Century) . . . . .	50
COMPARATIVE TABLE showing the Origin and Gradual Growth of the Apostles' Creed. . . . .	52
2. THE NICENE CREED, A.D. 325 and 381 . . . . .	57
The Received Text of the Eastern Church, A.D. 381 . . . . .	57
The Received Text of the Western Church . . . . .	58
The Old Nicene Symbol of 325 . . . . .	60
Other Oriental Creeds of the Nicene Age . . . . .	61
3. THE CREED OF CHALCEDON, A.D. 451 . . . . .	62
4. THE ATHANASIAN CREED . . . . .	66
5. THE CREED OF THE SIXTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL AGAINST THE MONOTHELITES, A.D. 680 . . . . .	72
Remarks on the Dogmatic Legislation of the other Œcumen- ical Councils . . . . .	73

## IV. ROMAN CREEDS.

	PAGE
1. THE CANONS AND DOGMATIC DECREES OF THE COUNCIL OF TRENT, A.D. 1563. . . . .	77
2. THE PROFESSION OF THE TRIDENTINE FAITH, A.D. 1564 . . .	207
3. THE DECREE OF POPE PIUS IX. ON THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN MARY, A.D. 1854 . . . . .	211
4. PAPAL SYLLABUS OF THE PRINCIPAL ERRORS OF OUR TIME, A.D. 1864 . . . . .	213
5. THE DOGMATIC DECREES OF THE VATICAN COUNCIL CONCERNING THE CATHOLIC FAITH AND THE CHURCH OF CHRIST (THE IN- FALLIBILITY OF THE POPE), A.D. 1870 . . . . .	234

## V. GREEK AND RUSSIAN CREEDS.

1. THE ORTHODOX CONFESSION OF THE EASTERN CHURCH, A.D. 1643 . . . . .	275
2. THE CONFESSION OF DOSITHEUS, OR THE EIGHTEEN DECREES OF THE SYNOD OF JERUSALEM, A.D. 1672 . . . . .	401
3. THE LONGER CATECHISM OF THE RUSSIAN CHURCH, PREPARED BY PHILARET, REVISED AND APPROVED BY THE MOST HOLY SYN- OD, A.D. 1839 . . . . .	445

## VI. OLD CATHOLIC UNION CREEDS.

1. THE FOURTEEN THESES OF THE OLD CATHOLIC UNION CONFER- ENCE WITH GREEKS AND ANGLICANS, A.D. 1874 . . . . .	545
2. THE OLD CATHOLIC AGREEMENT ON THE FILIOQUE CONTROVERSY, A.D. 1875 . . . . .	552
APPENDIX I.: Encyclical Letter of Pope Leo XIII., <i>Immortale Dei</i> , concern- ing the Christian Constitution of States. Nov. 1, 1885 . . . . .	555
APPENDIX II.: Fac-similes of the Oldest MSS. of the Athanasian Creed and the Apostles' Creed . . . . .	601
ALPHABETICAL INDEX . . . . .	603



CONFESSIONES ECCLESIAE APOSTOLICÆ.

SCRIPTURE CONFESSIONS.



# CONFESSIONES ECCLESIAE APOSTOLICÆ.

## SCRIPTURE CONFESSIONS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY . . . . .	3
THE CONFESSION OF NATHANAEL. . . . .	4
THE CONFESSION OF PETER.. . . .	4
THE CONFESSION OF THOMAS. . . . .	5
THE BAPTISMAL FORMULA. . . . .	5
THE CONFESSION OF THE EUNUCH . . . . .	6
ONE GOD AND ONE LORD. . . . .	6
THE MYSTERY OF GODLINESS. . . . .	6
THE ELEMENTARY ARTICLES . . . . .	7
OTHER ALLUSIONS TO CREEDS. . . . .	7

# CONFESSIONES ECCLESIAE APOSTOLICAE.

## SCRIPTURE CONFESSIONS.

The Bible is the Word of God to man; the Creed is man's answer to God. The Bible reveals the truth in the popular form of life and fact; the Creed states the truth in the logical form of doctrine. The Bible is to be believed and obeyed; the Creed is to be professed and taught. Hence we find few traces of creeds in the Bible.

In the Old Testament the fundamental doctrine of Monotheism is placed as a command at the head of the Decalogue, Exod. xx. 2, 3, and put in the form of a dogma, Deut. vi. 4:

שְׁמַע יִשְׂרָאֵל

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ יְהוָה אֶחָד

Hear, O Israel:

Jehovah our Elohim, Jehovah is one [The Lord our God, the Lord is one].

These words form the beginning of what is termed *Shama* (*Hear*), and are repeated in the daily morning and evening services of the Jews. They are the Creed of the Jews, in distinction from the Gentiles or idolaters.

The sentence does not mean, 'Jehovah is our God, Jehovah alone' (and no other God), but it means either 'Jehovah, our God, Jehovah is one,'<sup>1</sup> or, 'Jehovah, our God, is one Jehovah.'<sup>2</sup> In either case it is an affirmation of the unity of God, and this is made the basis of the fundamental moral precept which follows (ver. 5): 'And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.' Hence our Lord, Mark iv. 29, quotes these two passages together as 'the first of all the commandments.'

Similar assertions of the unity of God are found in Deut. iv. 35, 39 ('Jehovah is the God there is none else beside him'); 2 Sam. vii. 22; xxii. 32; 1 Kings viii. 60; 1 Chron. xvii. 20; Psa. xviii. 31 ('Who is God save Jehovah? or who is a rock save our God?'); Psa. lxxxvi. 10 ('Thou art God alone'); Isa. xliii. 10-12; xlv. 6, 8; xlv. 22; Joel ii. 27; Zech. xiv. 9.

The New Testament confirms this doctrine repeatedly: Mark xii. 29; John xvii. 3 ('Thee the only true God'); 1 Cor. viii. 4 ('There is none other God but one'); Gal. iii. 20; 1 Tim. ii. 5.

But while the New Testament presupposes the unity of the Godhead, it makes the Divinity and Messiahship of Jesus of Nazareth the centre of the Christian religion in its distinctive fundamental creed. The following are the passages which furnished the nucleus for the ancient rules of faith and baptismal creeds.

<sup>1</sup> So Oehler (*Theologie des A. Test.* Vol. I. p. 159), and others: 'Our Elohim' is in apposition to the first Jehovah, and אֱלֹהֵינוּ is predicate to the second Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> So our English Version, Keil, and others, who take 'Jehovah, our Elohim' as the subject, and 'one Jehovah' as the predicate, of the sentence. The Mohammedans have borrowed their monotheistic watchword from the Jews, with a heretical addition—'There is no God but Allah; and Mohammed is his prophet.'

*The Confession of Nathanael (Bartholomew).*

JOHN i. 39 (49).

Ἀπεκρίθη Ναθαναὴλ καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ῥαββὶ, σὺ εἶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ, σὺ εἶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ Ἰσραήλ.	Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, THOU ART THE SON OF GOD, THOU ART THE KING OF ISRAEL.
---	---


NOTE.—‘King of Israel’ is a designation of the Messiah, and an anticipation of the Confession of Peter. Nathanael reasons from the divine character of Christ as revealed in his supernatural knowledge of the heart, to his Messiahship, and returns the commendation, ‘Behold an Israelite indeed without guile,’ by the acknowledgment, ‘Thou art the King of Israel,’ and hence my King. The term ‘Son of God’ was also a designation of the Messiah in his divine nature, derived from *Psa. ii. 5, 12* (comp. *Isa. ix. 6*), and is so used by Peter, *Matt. xvi. 16*; by the disciples in the ship, *Matt. xiv. 33*; by Martha, *John xi. 27*; and by the high-priest, *Matt. xxvi. 63*. The Apostles, before the pentecostal illumination, had no clear insight into the full meaning of the expression; but their faith, based upon the Old Testament and the personal knowledge of our Lord, contained the living germ of the full knowledge.

*The Confession of Peter.*

MATT. xvi. 16.

Ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ Σίμων Πέτρος εἶπεν· Σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστὸς, ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος.	And Simon Peter, answering, said, THOU ART THE CHRIST [THE MES- SIAH], THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD.
--	--

NOTE.—This is the fundamental Christian Confession, and the rock on which the Church is built. See Schaff’s Annotations to Lange on *Matthew*, pp. 293–295.

JOHN vi. 68. 

Κύριε, πρὸς τίνα ἀπελευσόμεθα; ῥήματα ζωῆς αἰωνίου ἔχεις· καὶ ἡμεῖς πεπιστεύκαμεν, καὶ ἐγνώκα- μεν ὅτι Σὺ εἶ ὁ ἅγιος τοῦ Θεοῦ.	Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast words of life eternal, and we have believed and known that THOU ART THE HOLY ONE OF GOD.
--	---

NOTE.—This is the true reading, instead of the received text: ‘*Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God*’ (σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστὸς, ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος), which is conformed to *Matt. xvi. 16*. It is equivalent to *Thou art the Messiah*, and coincides with the testimony of the demoniacs (*Mark i. 26*), who with ghost-like intuition perceived the supernatural character of Jesus. This Confession of Peter belongs to an earlier period than the one recorded by Matthew. See Lange, *Com. on John*, pp. 234 sq. (Am. ed.).

# *The Confession of Thomas.*

JOHN xx. 28.

Ἀπεκρίθη Θωμᾶς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ·

Thomas answered and said unto him,

Ὁ κύριος μου καὶ ὁ Θεός μου.

MY LORD AND MY GOD!

NOTE.—This is the strongest apostolic Confession of Faith in the Lordship and Divinity of Christ, an echo of the beginning of the fourth Gospel (i. 1, 'the Word was God'), and an anticipation of its close (xx. 31, 'that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye may have life in his name'). For the words are undoubtedly addressed to Christ, as is evident from the preceding 'to him,' and from the appellation, 'My Lord;'<sup>1</sup> and not an exclamation of astonishment addressed to God.<sup>2</sup> For in the latter case Thomas would utter a profanity unrebuked by the Lord. The words indicate a triumph of faith over doubt. Thomas was not an unbeliever—he was not a doubter from indifference to the truth (as Pontius Pilate), still less from hostility to the truth, but from love of truth. He was an honest and earnest inquirer; his heart was anxious and ready to believe, but his understanding demanded evidence, which he embraced with joy as soon as it was presented. He represents the principle, *intellectus precedit fidem*, which is not entirely inconsistent with the other, *fides precedit intellectum*. He was a rationalist in the best sense of the term, animated and controlled by a love of truth. Blessed are those that seek the truth, for they shall find it. This kind of skepticism, or spirit of inquiry rather, is a stimulating and propelling force in the Church, and is necessary to the progress of theological science and historical and philosophical research. To such skepticism the words of the poet may be applied:

'There lives more faith in honest doubt,  
Believe me, than in half the creeds:  
He fought his doubts, and gathered strength,  
To find a stronger faith his own.'

And yet there is a higher faith, which believes without seeing (ver. 29; 1 Pet. i. 8; 2 Cor. v. 7), which holds fast to the invisible as seeing him (Heb. xi. 27), which goes to Christ as the child to his mother's breast, as heart to heart, as love to love, with undoubting, implicit, unbounded trust and confidence.

## *The Baptismal Formula.* 3

MATT. xxviii. 19.

Μαθητεύσατε πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, βαπτίζοντες αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος,

Disciple [make disciples of] all the nations, baptizing them INTO THE NAME OF THE FATHER, AND OF THE SON, AND OF THE HOLY GHOST;

<sup>1</sup> The Greek nominative with the article is used for the vocative, as in Matt. xi. 26, where God is addressed in prayer, ὁ πατήρ; xxvii. 29, χαῖρε ὁ βασιλεύς; in Mark xv. 34, ὁ Θεός μου, ὁ Θεός μου, εἰς τί ἐγκατέλιπές με; in Luke viii. 54, and in many other passages.

<sup>2</sup> Theodore of Mopsuestia: 'Quasi pro miraculo facto Deum collaudat.' He is followed by Socinians and Rationalists.

διδάσκοντες αὐτοὺς τηρεῖν πάντα  
ὅσα ἐνετείλαμην ὑμῖν.

teaching them to observe all  
things whatsoever I have  
commanded you.

NOTE.—For an explanation of the Baptismal Formula, which is the basis of the old Trinitarian creeds, and for the various renderings of εἰς (*into, to, in, with reference to*), see Schaff and Lange, *Com. on Matt.* pp. 556–558.

### *The Confession of the Eunuch.*

ACTS viii. 37. \

Πιστεύω τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ εἶ- I believe that JESUS CHRIST IS THE  
ναι τὸν Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν. SON OF GOD.

NOTE.—This confession of the Ethiopian Eunuch before his baptism by Philip the Deacon, together with the preceding words of Philip, ‘If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest’ [be baptized], according to the received text (with sundry variations), is not contained in the best Uncial MSS., and is given up by critical editors (Griesbach, Lachmann, Tischendorf, Tregelles, Alford, Westcott and Hort), as an interpolation made to suit the baptismal service of the Church; but it is found even in Irenæus and Cyprian, and tends to prove the apostolical origin of a baptismal confession of faith in Christ as the Son of God.

### *One God and One Lord. ¶*

1 COR. viii. 6.

<p>Εἷς Θεὸς ὁ Πατήρ, ἐξ οὗ τὰ πάντα, καὶ ἡμεῖς εἰς αὐτόν· καὶ εἷς κύριος Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, δι’ οὗ τὰ πάντα, καὶ ἡμεῖς δι’ αὐτοῦ.</p>	<p>There is ONE GOD THE FATHER, of whom are all things, and we unto [for] him; and ONE LORD JESUS CHRIST, by whom <i>are</i> all things, and we by him.</p>
--	---

### *The Mystery of Godliness. \*

1 TIM. iii. 16.

<p>Ὁμολογουμένως μέγα ἐστὶν τὸ τῆς εὐσεβείας μυστήριον· Ὃς [Θεός] ἐφανερώθη ἐν σαρκί,  ἐδικαιώθη ἐν πνεύματι, ὥφθη ἀγγέλοις, ἐκηρύχθη ἐν ἔθνεσιν, ἐπιστεύθη ἐν κόσμῳ, ἀνελήφθη ἐν δόξῃ.</p>	<p>Confessedly great is the mystery of godliness: ‘Who [God] was manifested in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached among the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up in glory.’</p>
---	--

NOTE.—The relative OC (ὅς, *who*) is best sustained by evidence (NAC—though Aleph has been meddled with, and B is wanting), instead of the noun ΘC (Θεός, *God*, in the text, rec. or of the neuter gender, ὃ (*which*). See Tischendorf, ed. viii. maj. ii. p. 849, and the long note of Alford and Wordsworth. The reading ὅς improves the rhythm without changing the sense; for it certainly refers to Christ the God-Man, whether we connect it with *μυστήριον* (by transition from the mystery to the person of Him who is the sum and substance of the revelation of God), or regard it (in accordance with the parallelism and continuity of the following clauses) as a quotation from a primitive hymn or confession. Wordsworth refers 'who' to the preceding 'living God,' but God as such can not be said to have been 'received in glory.'

### *The Elementary Articles.*

HEB. vi. 1, 2.

Διὸ ἀφέντες τὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ  
Χριστοῦ λόγον, ἐπὶ τῇν τελειό-  
τητα φερώμεθα· μὴ πάλιν θεμέ-  
λιον καταβαλλόμενοι

μετανοίας ἀπὸ νεκρῶν ἔργων,  
καὶ πίστεως ἐπὶ Θεὸν,  
βαπτισμῶν διδαχῆς,

ἐπιθέσεώς τε χειρῶν,  
ἀναστάσεώς τε νεκρῶν,  
καὶ κρίματος αἰωνίου.

Therefore, leaving the word con-  
cerning the beginning of [the  
Christ, let us go unto perfec-  
tion [maturity], not layin-  
again a foundation  
of repentance from dead works  
and of faith in God,  
of the doctrine of baptism  
[washings],  
and of laying on of hands,  
and of resurrection of the dead  
and of eternal judgment.

NOTE.—Many commentators suppose that the sacred writer here refers to the fundamental and elementary articles of catechetical instruction in the apostolic Church; but the articles mentioned were held by Christians in common with the Jews, and are distinguished from the fullness of Christian knowledge (*τελειότης*), or 'the strong meat for those who are of full age' (ver. 14). The passage has only a remote bearing on creeds. For details, see the commentaries of Bleek, Tholuck, Delitzsch, Lünemann, Alford, Moll and Kendrick.

### *Other Allusions to Creeds.*

The duty of confessing the faith is taught by our Lord, Matt. x. 32, 33, and by St. Paul, Rom. x. 9, 10.

Allusions to a creed may be found in the following passages:

1 Acts xvi. 31, where Paul and Silas, in answer to the question of the jailer at Philippi, say 'BELIEVE ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.'

Rom. xii. 6: 'The analogy of faith' (*κατὰ τὴν ἀναλογίαν τῆς πίστεως*).

1 Cor. xv. 3<sup>4</sup>: 'I delivered unto you among the first things that which I also received, that CHRIST DIED FOR OUR SINS, according to the Scriptures, and that HE WAS BURIED, and that HE ROSE AGAIN the third day, according to the Scriptures,' etc.

2 Tim. i. 13, 14: 'Hold fast THE FORM OF SOUND WORDS [*ὑποτύπωσιν τῶν ὑγιαίνοντων λόγων*, a sketch or outline of the healing words] which thou hast heard from me, in faith and love, in Christ Jesus. THAT GOOD THING WHICH WAS COMMITTED UNTO THEE [*τὴν παρα*

θήκην, or παρακαταθήκην, the deposit] keep, by the Holy Ghost, which dwelleth in us.' Comp. ver. 12, and 1 Tim. vi. 20 (τὴν παραθήκην φύλαξον).

Heb. v. 12: 'Ye have need that one teach you again which be THE FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THE ORACLES OF GOD' (τὰ στοιχεῖα τῆς ἀρχῆς τῶν λογίων τοῦ Θεοῦ). Comp. vi. 1, 2.

1 John iv. 2: 'Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit that CONFESSETH THAT JESUS CHRIST IS COME IN THE FLESH [ὁμολογεῖ Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν ἐν σαρκὶ ἐληλυθότα] is of God.'

2 John 10: 'If there come any unto you, and bring not THIS DOCTRINE [ταύτην τὴν διδασχὴν, viz., the doctrine of Christ, ver. 9], receive him not into your house.'

Jude 3: 'Exhorting that ye should earnestly contend for THE FAITH WHICH WAS ONCE DELIVERED UNTO THE SAINTS' (τῇ ᾧπαξ παραδοθείσῃ τοῖς ἀγίοις πίστει).

**REGULÆ FIDEI**  
**ECCLESIAE ANTE-NICÆNÆ ET NICÆNÆ**  
**ANTE-NICENE AND NICENE RULES OF FAITH**  
**AND BAPTISMAL CREEDS.**

---

# REGULÆ FIDEI

## ECCLESIAE ANTE-NICÆNÆ ET NICÆNÆ.

ANTE-NICENE AND NICENE RULES OF FAITH AND  
BAPTISMAL CREEDS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY REMARKS . . . . .	11
IGNATIUS, OF ANTIOCH. A.D. 107. . . . .	11
IRENÆUS, OF GAUL. A.D. 180. . . . .	12
FIRST FORMULA. . . . .	13
SECOND FORMULA. . . . .	15
THIRD FORMULA. . . . .	16
TERTULLIAN, OF NORTH AFRICA. A.D. 200. . . . .	16
FIRST FORMULA. . . . .	17
SECOND FORMULA . . . . .	17
THIRD FORMULA. . . . .	19
CYPRIAN, OF CARTHAGE. A.D. 250. . . . .	20
NOVATIAN, OF ROME. A.D. 250. . . . .	21
ORIGEN, OF ALEXANDRIA. A.D. 230. . . . .	22
GREGORY THAUMATURGUS, OF NEO-CÆSAREA. A.D. 270. . . . .	24
LUCIAN, OF ANTIOCH. A.D. 300 . . . . .	25
THE PRIVATE CREED OF ARIUS. A.D. 328. . . . .	28
EUSEBIUS, OF CÆSAREA IN PALESTINE. A.D. 325. . . . .	29
CYRIL, OF JERSUALEM. A.D. 350. . . . .	31
LONGER FORMULA . . . . .	31
SHORTER FORMULA. . . . .	32
EPIPHANIUS, OF CYPRUS. A.D. 374. . . . .	33
FIRST FORMULA. . . . .	33
SECOND FORMULA. . . . .	35
THE APOSTOLICAL CONSTITUTIONS. A.D. 350 . . . . .	39
COMPARATIVE TABLE OF THE ANTE-NICENE RULES OF FAITH AS RELATED TO THE APOSTLES' CREED AND THE NICENE CREED. . . . .	40

# REGULÆ FIDEI

## ECCLESIAE ANTE-NICÆNÆ ET NICÆNÆ.

### ANTE-NICENE AND NICENE RULES OF FAITH AND BAPTISMAL CREEDS.

#### INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

The Rules of Faith and Baptismal Confessions which we find among the ecclesiastical writers of the second and third centuries mark the transition from the Bible to the Œcumenical Creeds. They contain nearly all the articles of the Apostles' and Nicene Creeds, and some are even more full, especially those of the East; for the Greek Church was, at an early period, disturbed by heretical speculations and perversions, and had a greater talent and taste for metaphysical theology than the less learned but more sober, practical, and steady Church of the West. I have included here also some creeds of the fourth century, to facilitate the comparison with the Apostles' and the Nicæno-Constantinopolitan symbols. In addition to the valuable collections of HAHN (*Bibliothek der Symbole und Glaubensregeln*, 1842) and HEURTLEY (*Harmonia Symbolica*, 1858, and *De Fide et Symbolo*, 1869), I have examined the more recent works of CASPARI (*Quellen zur Geschichte des Taufsymbols und der Glaubensregel*, 1866-75, 3 vols.), LUMBY (*History of the Creeds*, 1873), SWAINSON (*Literary History of the Nicene and Apostles' Creeds*, 1875), and HORT (*Two Dissertations*, etc., 1876).

#### IGNATIUS OF ANTIOCH. A.D. 107.

##### EPISTOLA AD TRALLIANOS, cap. 9.

The following passage is no creed nor part of a creed, but it shows what facts of the gospel history were most prominent in the mind of the famous bishop and martyr IGNATIUS, of Antioch, and the Church of his age, in opposition to the Gnostic heretics, who resolved the birth, death, and resurrection of Christ into an unreal and delusive show or phantom (δόκησις, hence *Docetæ*). A similar passage of greater length occurs in the commencement of his letter to the Christians at Smyrna.

The text is from the shorter Greek recension of the seven Epistles, with the chief interpolations of the longer Greek recension added in brackets. The latter mentions also Christ's lonely descent into Hades (καθῆλθεν εἰς ᾗδην μόνος). In the short Syriac Ignatius there is no Epistle to the Trallians. On the Ignatian controversy and literature, see my *Church History*, Vol. I. § 119, pp. 463 sqq.

Κωφώθητε οὖν, ὅταν ὑμῖν χωρὶς Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ λαλήῃ τις	Be deaf, therefore, when any would speak to you apart from (at vari- ance with) JESUS CHRIST
[τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ],	[the Son of God],
τοῦ ἐκ γένους [γενομένου] Δαβὶδ,	who was descended from the fam- ily of David,
τοῦ ἐκ Μαρίας,	born of Mary,
ὃς ἀληθῶς ἐγεννήθη	who truly was born
[καὶ ἐκ Θεοῦ καὶ ἐκ παρθένου . . .	[both of God and of the Virgin .
ἀληθῶς ἀνέλαβε σῶμα ὁ Λόγος	truly took a body; for the Word

γὰρ σὰρξ ἐγένετο καὶ ἐπολιτεύ- σατο ἄνεν ἁμαρτίας . . .],	became flesh and dwelt among us without sin . . .],
ἔφαγέν τε καὶ ἔπιεν [ἀληθῶς],	ate and drank [truly],
ἀληθῶς ἐδιώχθη ἐπὶ Ποντίου Πιλά- του,	truly suffered persecution under Pontius Pilate,
ἀληθῶς [δὲ, καὶ οὐ δοκῇσει] ἐσταν- ρώθη καὶ ἀπέθανεν .	was truly [and not in appearance] crucified and died .
ὃς καὶ ἀληθῶς ἠγέρθη ἀπὸ νεκρῶν [καὶ ἀνέστη διὰ τριῶν ἡμερῶν],	who was also truly raised from the dead [and rose after three days].
ἐγείροντος αὐτὸν τοῦ Πατρὸς αὐ- τοῦ . .	his Father raising him up
[καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρας συνδια- τρίψας τοῖς Ἀποστόλοις,	[and after having spent forty days with the Apostles, .
ἀνελήφθη πρὸς τὸν Πατέρα·	was received up to the Father,
καὶ ἐκάθισεν ἐκ δεξιῶν αὐτοῦ,	and sits on his right hand,
περιμένων ἕως ἄν τεθῶσιν οἱ ἐχθροὶ αὐτοῦ ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ].	waiting till his enemies are put under his feet].

## IRENÆUS. A.D. 180.

IRENÆUS was a native of Asia Minor, a pupil of Polycarp of Smyrna (*Adv. Hær. Lib. III. cap. 3, § 4*; Euseb. *H. E. v. 20*), and through him a grand-pupil of St. John the Apostle. He was bishop of the church at Lyons (Lugdunum), in the South of France, in 177, wrote his great work against the Gnostic heresies about 180, while Eleutherus (d. 185) was bishop of Rome (*Adv. Hær. Lib. III. cap. 3, § 3*), and died about 202.

He was therefore a connecting link between the East and the West, as well as between post-apostolic and ante-Nicene Christianity, and altogether the most important witness of the doctrinal status of the Catholic Church at the close of the second century. The ancient Massilia (Marseilles) was a Greek colony, and the churches of Lyons and Vienne in Gaul were probably planted by Eastern missionaries, and retained a close connection with the Eastern churches, as appears from the letter of those churches to their brethren in Asia Minor after the fierce persecution under Marcus Aurelius, A.D. 177 (see Euseb. *H. E. v. 1*).

Irenæus refutes the heretics of his age by the Scriptures and the apostolic tradition. This tradition, though different in form from the New Testament, and perhaps older than the writings of the Apostles, agrees with them, being a summary of their teaching, and is handed down in all the churches through the hands of the presbyters.<sup>1</sup> The sum and substance of

<sup>1</sup> The essential identity of the Scriptures and the apostolic tradition is asserted by Irenæus (*Adv. Hær. Lib. III. cap. 1, § 1*): '*Non per alios dispositionem salutis nostræ cognovimus, quam per eos [apostolos], per quos evangelium pervenit ad nos; quod quidem tunc præconaverunt, postea vero per Dei voluntatem in Scripturis nobis tradiderunt, fundamentum et columnam fidei nostræ futurum.*' Comp. the fragment of his letter to Florinus, preserved by Eusebius (*H. E. v. 20*), where he says that the presbyters and Polycarp handed down the teaching of the Lord as they received it from the eye-witnesses of the Word of Life—in entire accordance with the Scriptures (πάντα σύμφωνα ταῖς γραφαῖς).

this tradition is the baptismal creed, called by him the *κανὼν τῆς ἀληθείας, ἀποστόλων διδαχή, τὸ ἀρχαῖον τῆς ἐκκλησίας σύστημα, γνῶσις ἀληθῆ, traditio veritatis, vera fides, prædicatio ecclesiæ*. He does not give the creed in full, but incorporates passages of it in several parts of his work. He gives most of the articles of the Apostles' Creed as it prevailed in the West, but has also several characteristic passages in common with the Nicene Creed (ἕνα . . . σαρκωθέντα ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡμετέρας σωτηρίας τὸ διὰ προφητῶν κεκηρυχός). The ancient liturgies of Gaul likewise have a semi-Oriental character.

*First Form.*

CONTRA HÆRESES, Lib. I. cap. 10, § 1 (*Opera*, ed. Stieren, Tom. I. p. 119).

Ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἐκκλησία, καίπερ καὶ  
ὅλης τῆς οἰκουμένης ἕως περάτων  
τῆς γῆς διεσπαρμένη, παρὰ δὲ τῶν  
Ἀποστόλων καὶ τῶν ἐκείνων μαθη-  
τῶν παραλαβοῦσα τὴν [πίστιν]  
εἰς ἕνα Θεὸν, Πατέρα παντο-  
κράτορα,  
τὸν πεποιηκότα τὸν οὐρανὸν, καὶ τὴν  
γῆν,  
καὶ τὰς θαλάσσας, καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐν  
αὐτοῖς, πίστιν·  
καὶ εἰς ἕνα Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν,  
τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ,  
τὸν σαρκωθέντα ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡμετέρας  
σωτηρίας·  
καὶ εἰς Πνεῦμα ἅγιον,  
τὸ διὰ τῶν προφητῶν κεκηρυχὸς τὰς  
οἰκονομίας καὶ τὰς ἐλεύσεις [τὴν  
ἐλευσιν, *adventum*],  
καὶ τὴν ἐκ Παρθένου γέννησιν,  
καὶ τὸ πάθος,  
καὶ τὴν ἔγερσιν ἐκ νεκρῶν,  
καὶ τὴν ἔνσαρκον εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς  
ἀνάληψιν τοῦ ἡγαπημένου Χρι-  
στοῦ Ἰησοῦ, τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν,  
καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῶν οὐρανῶν ἐν τῇ δόξῃ  
τοῦ Πατρὸς παρουσίαν αὐτοῦ,

The Church, though scattered  
through the whole world to the  
ends of the earth, has received<sup>1</sup>  
from the Apostles and their dis-  
ciples the *faith*  
IN ONE GOD, THE FATHER AL-  
MIGHTY,  
*who made the heaven and the*  
*earth,*  
and the seas, and all that in them  
is;  
and IN ONE CHRIST JESUS, THE SON  
OF GOD,  
*who became flesh for our salva-*  
*tion;*  
and IN THE HOLY GHOST,  
who through the prophets preached  
the dispensations and the advents  
[advent],  
*and the birth from the Virgin,*  
*and the passion,*  
*and the resurrection from the dead,*  
and the bodily *assumption into*  
*heaven* of the beloved Christ  
Jesus, our Lord,  
and his *appearing from heaven* in  
the glory of the Father,

<sup>1</sup> Lit. 'yet having received.' In the Greek the creed is part of one sentence, which is resumed in τοῦτο τὸ κήρυγμα παρεληφνῦα καὶ ταύτην τὴν πίστιν ἡ ἐκκλησία . . . ἐπιμελῶς φυλάσσει.

<p>ἐπὶ τὸ ἀνακεφαλαιώσασθαι τὰ πάντα, καὶ ἀναστῆσαι πᾶσαν σάρκα πάσης ἀνθρώπουτος, ἵνα Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, τῷ Κυρίῳ ἡμῶν, καὶ Θεῷ, καὶ Σωτῆρι, καὶ βασιλεῖ, κατὰ τὴν εὐδοκίαν τοῦ Πατρὸς τοῦ ἀοράτου, πᾶν γόνυ κάμψῃ ἐπου- ρανίων καὶ ἐπιγείων καὶ καταχθο- νίων, καὶ πᾶσα γλῶσσα ἑξομολο- γήσῃται αὐτῷ, καὶ κρίσιν δικαίαν ἐν τοῖς πᾶσι ποιήσῃται, τὰ μὲν πνευματικὰ τῆς πονηρίας, καὶ ἀγ- γέλους παραβεβηκότας, καὶ ἐν ἀποστασίᾳ γεγονότας, καὶ τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς, καὶ ἀδίκους καὶ ἀνόμους καὶ βλασφήμους τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰς τὸ αἰώνιον πῦρ πέμψῃ· τοῖς δὲ δικαίοις, καὶ ὁσίοις, καὶ τὰς ἐν- τολὰς αὐτοῦ τηρηκόσι καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ αὐτοῦ διαμεμενηκόσι, τοῖς ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, τοῖς δὲ ἐκ μετανοίας, ζωὴν χαρισάμενος, ἀφ' ἁρσίου δω- ρήσῃται, καὶ δόξαν αἰωνίαν περι- ποιήσει.</p>	<p>to comprehend all things under one head, and to raise up all flesh of all mankind, that, according to the good pleas- ure of the Father invisible, every knee of those that are in heaven and on the earth and under the earth should bow before Christ Jesus, our Lord and God and Saviour and King, and that ev- ery tongue should confess to him, and that he <i>may execute right- eous judgment over all</i>: sending into eternal fire the spiritual pow- ers of wickedness, and the angels who transgressed and apostatized, and the godless and unrighteous and lawless and blasphemous among men, and granting <i>life</i> and immortality and <i>eternal</i> <i>glory</i> to the righteous and holy, who have both kept the com- mandments and continued in his love, some from the beginning, some after their conversion.</p>
--	--

NOTE.—Irenæus adds to this Creed: 'The Church, having received this preaching and this faith, as before said, though scattered throughout the whole world, zealously preserves it (ἐπιμελῶς φυλάσσει) as one household, and unanimously preaches and teaches the same, and hands it down as by one mouth (συμφώνως ταῦτα κηρύσσει καὶ διδάσκει καὶ παραδίδωσιν, ὡς ἐν στόμα κεκτημένη); for although there are different dialects in the world, the power of the tradition is one and the same (ἡ δύναμις τῆς παραδόσεως μία καὶ ἡ αὐτή). And in no other manner have either the churches established in Germany believed and handed down, nor those in Spain, nor among the Celts, nor in the East, nor in Egypt, nor in Libya, nor those established in the middle of the world. But as the sun, God's creature, is one and the same in all the world, so, too, the preaching of the truth shines every where and enlightens all men who wish to come to the knowledge of the truth. And neither will he who is very mighty in language among those who preside over the churches say other than this (for the disciple is not above his Master), nor will he who is weak in the word impair the tradition. For as the faith is one and the same, neither he who is very able to speak on it adds thereto, nor does he who is less mighty diminish therefrom.'

*Second Form.*ADV. HÆR. Lib. III. cap. 4, § 1, 2 (*Opera*, Tom. I. p. 437).

*Quid autem si neque Apostoli  
quidem Scripturas reliquissent  
nobis, nonne oportebat ordinem  
sequi traditionis, quam tradi-  
derunt iis quibus committe-  
bant ecclesias? Cui ordina-  
tioni assentiunt multæ gentes  
barbarorum, eorum qui in  
Christum credunt, sine charta  
et atramento scriptam habentes  
per Spiritum in cordibus suis  
salutem, et veterem traditionem  
diligenter custodientes,*

IN UNUM DEUM credentes,  
*Fabricatorem cæli et terræ,  
et omnium quæ in eis sunt,  
Per CHRISTUM JESUM DEI FILI-  
UM;*

*Qui, propter eminentissimam  
erga figmentum suum dilectio-  
nem,*

*eam quæ esset ex Virgine genera-  
tionem sustinuit,*

*ipse per se hominem adunans  
Deo,*

*et passus sub Pontio Pilato,*

*et resurgens,*

*et in claritate receptus.*

*in gloria venturus,*

*Salvator eorum qui salvantur, et*

*Judex eorum qui judicantur;*

*et mittens in ignem æternum*

*transfiguratores veritatis et*

If the Apostles had not left to us the Scriptures, would it not be necessary to follow the order of tradition, which those to whom they committed the churches handed down? To this order many nations of barbarians give assent, those who believe in Christ having salvation written in their hearts by the Spirit without paper and ink, and guarding diligently the ancient tradition,

*believing* IN ONE GOD,

*Maker of heaven and earth,*

and all that in them is,

Through CHRIST JESUS THE SON OF GOD;

Who, for his astounding love towards his creatures,

sustained the *birth of the Vir-  
gin,*

himself uniting his manhood to God,

and *suffered under Pontius Pilate,*

and *rose again,*

and *was received in glory,*

*shall come in glory,*

the Saviour of those who are saved,

and the *Judge* of those who are

judged; and sending into eternal

fire the perverters of the truth

*contemptores Patris sui et ad-  
ventus ejus.*

and the despisers of his Father  
and his advent.

### *Third Form.*

ADV. HÆR. Lib. IV. cap. 33, § 7 (*Opera*, Tom. I. p. 670).

After remarking that the spiritual man shall judge all those who are beyond the pale of the truth—that is, outside of the Church—and shall be judged by no one, Irenæus goes on to say: ‘For to him all things are consistent; he has a full faith (*πίστις ὁλόκληρος*)—’

<p>Εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν παντοκράτορα, ἐξ οὗ τὰ πάντα, καὶ εἰς τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ, Ἰη- σοῦν Χριστὸν, τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν, δι’ οὗ τὰ πάντα, καὶ τὰς οἰκονομίας αὐτοῦ, δι’ ὧν ἄνθρωπος ἐγένετο ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ. Πεισμονὴ βεβαία καὶ εἰς τὸ Πνεῦ- μα τοῦ Θεοῦ,<sup>1</sup> .. τὸ τὰς οἰκονομίας Πατρός τε καὶ Υἱοῦ σκηνοβατοῦν καθ’ ἐκά- στην γενεὰν ἐν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, καθὼς βούλεται ὁ Πατήρ.</p>	<p>IN ONE GOD ALMIGHTY, from whom are all things; and IN THE SON OF GOD, JESUS CHRIST, <i>our Lord</i>, by whom are all things, and in his dispensations, through which the Son of God <i>became man</i>; the firm persuasion also IN THE SPIRIT OF GOD, who furnishes us with a knowledge of the truth, and has set forth the dispensations of the Father and the Son, in virtue of which he dwells in every generation of men, according to the will of the Father.</p>
--	---

### TERTULLIAN. A.D. 200.

TERTULLIAN, originally a lawyer, in mature life converted to Christianity, and one of its ablest and most fearless advocates against infidels and heretics, flourished towards the close of the second and the beginning of the third century as presbyter in Northern Africa, till about A.D. 220. He was a rugged and eccentric genius, and joined the Montanist sect, which believed in the advent of the age of the Paraclete in the person of Montanus, the continuance of the gift of prophecy in woman as well as man, and the near approach of the millennium, and which maintained severe discipline and some peculiar customs, in opposition to the more tolerant practice of the Catholic Church. He placed truth (*veritas*) above authority and custom (*vetus consuetudo*). But otherwise he was one of the strongest champions of

<sup>1</sup> The Greek original is here defective. The Latin translation reads as follows: ‘*Sententia firma quæ est in Spiritu Dei, qui præstat agnitionem veritatis, qui dispositiones Patris et Filii exposuit, secundum quas aderat generi humano quemadmodum vult Pater.*’

catholic orthodoxy against the Gnostic heresies, and would allow no change in matters of fundamental doctrine. He alludes three times to the Creed, and quotes the chief articles with some variations and interwoven with his comments. In other places he mentions only one or two articles, as the occasion suggested. See Walch, pp. 7-10; Hahn, pp. 68-73; Heurtley, pp. 13-17; Swainson, pp. 35-40.

### *First Form.*

#### DE VIRGINIBUS VELANDIS, cap. 1.

*Regula quidem fidei una omnino est, sola, immobilis, et irreformabilis, credendi scilicet IN UNICUM DEUM OMNIPOTENTEM, mundi conditorem; et FILIUM EJUS, JESUM CHRISTUM, natum ex Virgine Maria, crucifixum sub Pontio Pilato, tertia die resuscitatum a mortuis, receptum in cœlis, sedentem nunc ad dexteram Patris, venturum judicare vivos et mortuos, per carnis etiam resurrectionem.*<sup>1</sup>

The Rule of Faith is altogether one, sole, immovable, and irreformable—namely, to believe IN ONE GOD ALMIGHTY, the *Maker of the world*; and HIS SON, JESUS CHRIST, *born of the Virgin Mary, crucified under Pontius Pilate, on the third day raised again from the dead, received in the heavens, sitting now at the right hand of the Father, coming to judge the quick and the dead, also through the resurrection of the flesh.*

### *Second Form.*

#### ADV. PRAXEAM (a Patripassian Unitarian), cap. 2.

*Nos vero et semper, et nunc magis, ut instructiores per Paracletum, Deductorem scilicet omnis veritatis,*

But we *believe* always, and now more, being better instructed by the Paraclete, the Leader into all truth,

<sup>1</sup> That is: This also belongs to the unchangeable rule of faith, that the Lord will hold general judgment after the dead are raised to life again. Neander (*Tertull.* p. 303) transposes *etiam* before *per*: 'To judge the dead also through the resurrection.' To this Tertullian adds: '*Hac lege fidei manente, cætera jam disciplinæ et conversationis admittunt novitatem correctionis, operante scilicet et proficiente usque in finem gratia Dei*' (This law of faith remaining, all other matters of discipline and conversation admit of the novelty of correction, the grace of God, namely, working and advancing to the end). The article on the Holy Ghost is here omitted.

<p>UNICUM <i>quidem</i> DEUM <i>credimus</i> :  <i>sub hac tamen dispensatione, quam</i>  <i>economiam dicimus,</i>  <i>ut unici Dei sit et FILIUS,</i>  <i>Sermo ipsius, qui ex ipso pro-</i>  <i>cesserit,</i>  <i>per quem omnia facta sunt,</i>  <i>et sine quo factum est nihil.</i> (John  i. 3.)  <i>Hunc missum a Patre in Virgi-</i>  <i>nem,</i>  <i>et ex ea natum,</i>  <i>hominem et Deum, Filium homi-</i>  <i>nis et Filium Dei,</i>  <i>et cognominatum JESUM CHRISTUM :</i>  <i>Hunc passum,</i>  <i>hunc mortuum et sepultum,</i>  <i>secundum Scripturas ;</i>  <i>et resuscitatum a Patre,</i>  <i>et in cœlos resumptum,</i>  <i>sedere ad dexteram Patris,</i>    <i>venturum judicare vivos et mor-</i>  <i>tuos :</i>  <i>qui exinde miserit, secundum pro-</i>  <i>missionem suam, a Patre,</i>  SPIRITUM SANCTUM, <i>Paracletum,</i>  <i>Sanctificatorem fidei eorum qui</i>  <i>credunt in Patrem et Filium et</i>  <i>Spiritum Sanctum.</i><sup>3</sup></p>	<p>ONE GOD :<sup>1</sup>  but under this dispensation which  we call economy,  and the SON of the one God,  his Word [Logos] who proceeded  from him,  by whom all things were made,  and without whom nothing was  made.  This was sent from the Father into  the <i>Virgin</i>,  and <i>was born of her</i>,  both Man and God, the Son of  Man and the <i>Son of God</i>,  and called JESUS CHRIST :  He <i>suffered</i>,  he <i>died</i> and <i>was buried</i>,  according to the Scriptures ;<sup>2</sup>  and <i>raised again</i> by the Father,  and <i>taken up into the heavens</i>,  and <i>sitteth at the right hand of</i>  <i>the Father</i>,  <i>he shall come to judge the quick</i>  <i>and the dead :</i>  He thence did send, according to  his promise, from the Father,  the HOLY GHOST, the Paraclete,  the Sanctifier of the faith of those  who believe in the Father and  the Son and the Holy Ghost.</p>
---	---

<sup>1</sup> In the Latin the following sentences depend on *credimus*. The English idiom requires more freedom.

<sup>2</sup> This important insertion (the only express recognition of the Scriptures in the Creed) is also found in the Nicene Creed (*κατὰ τὰς γραφάς*), after the clause *risen on the third day*, but disappeared in the later forms of the Apostles' Creed.

<sup>3</sup> To this Tertullian adds: '*Hanc regulam ab initio Evangelii decucurrisset, etiam ante priores quosque hæreticos, ne dum ante Praxean hesternum, probabit tam ipsa posteritas omnium hæreticorum, quam ipsa novellitas Praxeæ hesterni,*' i. e. 'That this rule has come down from

*Third Form.*

DE PRÆSCRIPT. HÆRET. cap. 13.

*Regula est autem fidei, illa  
scilicet qua creditur,  
UNUM omnino DEUM esse,  
nec alium præter mundi condi-  
torem,  
qui universa de nihilo produxe-  
rit,  
per Verbum suum primo om-  
nium demissum;  
id Verbum, FILIUM EJUS appella-  
tum,  
in nomine Dei varie visum a  
patriarchis,  
in prophetis semper auditum,  
postremo delatum, ex Spiritu  
Patris Dei et virtute, in Vir-  
ginem Mariam,  
carnem factum in utero ejus, et  
ex ea natum,  
egisse<sup>1</sup> JESUM CHRISTUM;  
exinde prædicasse novam legem  
et novam promissionem regni cœ-  
lorum;  
virtutes fecisse;  
fixum cruci;  
tertia die resurrexisse;  
in cœlos ereptum;  
sedisse<sup>2</sup> ad dexteram Patris;*

The Rule of Faith is, . . . namely,  
that by which we *believe*  
That there is but ONE GOD,  
and no other besides *the Maker of*  
*the world,*  
who produced the universe out of  
nothing,  
by his Word sent forth first of  
all;  
that this Word, called HIS SON,  
was seen in the name of God in  
various ways by the patriarchs,  
was always heard in the prophets,  
at last was sent down, *from the*  
*Spirit* and power of God the  
Father, into the *Virgin Mary,*  
*was made flesh* in her womb, and  
*born of her,*  
lived (appeared) as JESUS CHRIST;  
that then he preached the new law  
and the new promise of the king-  
dom of heaven;  
wrought miracles;  
*was nailed to the cross;*  
*rose again on the third day;*  
*was caught up to the heavens;*  
*and sat down at the right hand*  
*of the Father;*

the beginning of the gospel, even before the earlier heretics, and so of course before the Praxeas of yesterday, is proved both by the lateness of all heretics, and by the novelty of this Praxeas of yesterday.'

<sup>1</sup> Al. *exisse* (Cod. Urs.).

<sup>2</sup> Al. *sedere, sitteth.*

<i>misisse vicariam vim</i>	sent in his place the power of the
<i>SANCTI,</i>	HOLY GHOST,
<i>qui credentes agat;</i>	to guide the believers;
<i>venturum cum claritate</i>	he <i>will come again</i> with glory
<i>ad sumendos sanctos in vitæ æter-</i>	to take the saints into the enjoy-
<i>næ et promissorum cælestium</i>	ment of <i>eternal life</i> and the
<i>fructum,</i>	celestial promises,
<i>et ad profanos adjudicandos igni</i>	and to <i>judge</i> the wicked with eter-
<i>perpetuo,</i>	nal fire,
<i>facta utriusque partis resuscita-</i>	after the resuscitation (resurrec-
<i>tione,</i>	tion) of both,
<i>cum carnis restitutione.</i> <sup>1</sup>	with the <i>restitution</i> (restoration)
	<i>of the flesh.</i>

## CYPRIAN, OF CARTHAGE. A.D. 250.

CYPRIAN, the great bishop and martyr of Carthage, the chief champion of catholic unity against heretics and schismatics, and at the same time of episcopal independence against Rome, during the middle of the third century (died 258), first applies the term *Symbolum* to the baptismal creed, but gives us only scanty fragments of it, in answer to the question whether baptized heretics and schismatics (like the Novatians) should be rebaptized when applying for admission into the Catholic Church. He answers the question in the affirmative, since out of the Catholic Church there is no truth, no sacraments, no salvation (*extra Ecclesiam nulla salus*); and hence if the Novatians used the same terms in their creed as the Catholics, they had not the thing, but a mere sham or empty counterfeit. This opinion on the validity of heretical baptism Cyprian maintained in opposition to Bishop Stephen of Rome.

The first of these fragmentary creeds is contained in his Epistle to Magnus (*Ep.* 69, al. 76), the other in his synodical Epistle to Januarius and other Numidian bishops (*Ep.* 70). Both are in form interrogative, in answer to the question *Credis?* put to the baptismal candidate, and contain the following articles:

<i>Credo in DEUM PATREM,</i>	I believe in GOD THE FATHER,
<i>in FILIUM CHRISTUM,</i>	in his SON CHRIST,
<i>in SPIRITUM SANCTUM.</i>	in the HOLY GHOST.
<i>Credo remissionem peccatorum,</i>	I believe the forgiveness of sins,
<i>et vitam eternam</i>	and eternal life
<i>per sanctam Ecclesiam.</i>	through the holy Church.

<sup>1</sup> '*Hæc regula,*' he adds here also, '*a Christo, ut probabitur, instituta nullas habet apud nos questiones, nisi quas hæreses inferunt et quæ hæreticos faciunt; cæterum manente forma ejus in suo ordine, quantum libet quæras et tractes et omnem libidinem curiositatis effundas.*'

## NOVATIAN, OF ROME. A.D. 250.

NOVATIAN, a presbyter and then a schismatical bishop of Rome, in opposition to Cornelius, from whom he dissented, in the middle of the third century, on a question of discipline concerning the readmission of the lapsed, explains, in his work *De Trinitate s. De Regula Fidei* (*Bibl. PP.* ed. Gallandi, Tom. III. pp. 287 sqq.), the ‘rule of truth,’ especially the divinity of Christ, in opposition to the heresies of his age, and states:

<i>Regula exigit veritatis, ut primo omnium</i>	The rule of truth demands that, first of all,
<i>credamus in DEUM PATREM et Dominum omnipotentem,</i>	we believe in GOD THE FATHER and <i>Almighty</i> Lord,
<i>id est, rerum omnium perfectissimum conditorem.</i>	that is, the most perfect <i>Maker of all things.</i>
<i>Eadem regula veritatis docet nos credere, post Patrem, etiam in FILIUM DEI, CHRISTUM JESUM, Dominum Deum nostrum, sed Dei Filium.</i>	The same rule of truth teaches us to believe, after the Father, also in the SON OF GOD, CHRIST JESUS, our Lord God, but the Son of God.
<i>Sed enim ordo rationis et fidei auctoritas, digestis vocibus et literis Domini, admonet nos, post hæc credere etiam</i>	Moreover, the order of reason and the authority of faith, in due consideration of the words and Scriptures of the Lord, admonishes us, after this, to <i>believe</i> also
<i>in SPIRITUM SANCTUM, olim Ecclesiæ repromissum, sed statutis temporum opportunitatibus redditum.</i>	in the HOLY GHOST, promised of old to the Church, but granted in the appointed and fitting time.

NOTE. — This rule is little more than the baptismal formula, and represents the Roman creed, which was shorter than the Eastern creeds, since Rome always loved power more than philosophy, and (as Rufinus remarks, *De Symb.* § 3) was less disturbed by heretical speculations than the Greek Church. Novatian, however, takes the knowledge of the whole creed for granted, and hence does not quote it literally and in full. He mentions also incidentally as articles of faith the *holy Church*, the *remission of sins*, and the *resurrection*. Comp. the notes in Hahn, pp. 74, 75.

## ORIGEN, OF ALEXANDRIA. ABOUT A.D. 230.

DE PRINCIPIIS, Lib. I. Præf. § 4-6.

ORIGEN (185-254), teacher of the Catechetical School of Alexandria in Egypt, was the greatest divine and one of the noblest characters of his age, equally distinguished for genius,

learning, industry, and enthusiasm for the knowledge of truth. His orthodoxy was questioned by some of his contemporaries, and he was even excommunicated by the Bishop of Alexandria, and condemned as a heretic long after his death by a council of Constantinople, 544. His curious speculations about the pre-existence of souls, the final salvation of all rational beings, etc., arose chiefly from his attempt to harmonize Christianity with Platonism.

In the Introduction to his work, *Περὶ ἀρχῶν*, *On the Principles* (of the Christian Religion), written before 231 (some date it from 212–215), and preserved to us in the loose and inaccurate Latin translation of Rufinus, Origen gives some fragments of the creed which was used in his day and country. He first remarks that, while all believers in Christ accepted the books of the Old and New Testaments as a full revelation of the divine truth, the diversity of interpretations and opinions demanded a clear and certain rule (*certa linea, manifestata regula*), and that the apostles delivered such articles of faith as they deemed necessary for all, leaving the study of the reasons, the examination of the mode and origin, to the more gifted lovers of wisdom. He then proceeds to give a sketch of these dogmatic teachings of the apostles as follows :

*Species eorum, quæ per prædicationem Apostolicam manifeste traduntur, istæ sunt :*

*Primo, quod UNUS DEUS est, qui omnia creavit atque composuit quique cum nihil esset, esse fecit universa, Deus a prima creatura et conditione mundi, omnium justorum Deus—Adam, Abel, Seth, Enos, Enoch, Noë, Sem, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, duodecim Patriarcharum, Moysis et Prophetarum : et quod hic Deus in novissimis diebus, sicut per prophetas suos ante promiserat, misit DOMINUM NOSTRUM JESUM CHRISTUM, primo quidem vocaturum Israël, secundo vero etiam gentes post perfidiam populi Israël. Hic Deus justus et bonus, Pater Domini nostri Jesu Christi, Legem et Prophetas et Evangelia ipse dedit, qui et Apostolorum Deus est et Veteris et Novi Testamenti.*

The form of those things which are manifestly delivered by the preaching of the Apostles is this :

First, that there is ONE GOD, who created and framed every thing, and who, when nothing was, brought all things into being,—God from the first creation and forming of the world, the God of all the just—Adam, Abel, Seth, Enos, Enoch, Noah, Shem, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, the twelve Patriarchs, Moses, and the Prophets : and that this God, in the last days, as he had before promised through his Prophets, sent our LORD JESUS CHRIST, to all Israel first, and then, after the unbelief of Israel, also to the Gentiles. This just and good God, *the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ*, himself gave the Law and the Prophets and the Gospels, and he also is the God of the Apostles, and of the Old and New Testaments.

*Tum deinde, quia JESUS CHRISTUS ipse, qui venit, ante omnem creaturam natus ex Patre est. Qui cum in omnium conditione Patri ministrasset (per ipsum enim omnia facta sunt), novissimis temporibus se ipsum exinaniens homo factus incarnatus est, cum Deus esset, et homo factus mansit, quod erat, Deus. Corpus assumpsit nostro corpori simile, eo solo differens, quod natum ex Virgine et Spiritu Sancto est. Et quoniam hic Jesus Christus natus et passus est in veritate et non per phantasiam communem hanc mortem sustinuit, vere mortuus; vere enim a mortuis resurrexit et post resurrectionem, conversatus cum discipulis suis, assumtus est.*

*Tum deinde honore ac dignitate Patri ac Filio sociatum tradiderunt SPIRITUM SANCTUM.*

Then, secondly, that JESUS CHRIST himself, who came, was *born of the Father before all creation*. And when in the formation of all things he had served the Father (for by him all things were made), in these last times, emptying himself, he became *man incarnate*, while he was God, and though made man, remained God as he was before. He took a body like our body, differing in this point only, that it was *born of the Virgin and the Holy Ghost*. And since this Jesus Christ *was born and suffered* in truth, and not in appearance, he bore the death common to all men and truly *died*; for he truly *rose from the dead*, and after his resurrection, having conversed with his disciples, he *was taken up*.

They also delivered that the HOLY GHOST was associated in honor and dignity with the Father and the Son.

Origen then goes on to say that 'such questions, as to whether the Holy Spirit was born or unborn (*natus an innatus*), whether he was also to be regarded as a Son of God or not, are left for inquiry and investigation out of the holy Scriptures, according to the best of our ability; but it was most clearly preached in the churches that the Holy Spirit inspired every one of the saints and prophets and apostles, and that there was not one Spirit given to the ancients and another to the Christians.' Then he mentions (§ 5) as part of apostolic preaching (*ecclesiastica prædicatio*) the future resurrection and judgment, the freedom of will (*omnem animam rationabilem esse liberi arbitrii et voluntatis*), the struggle of the soul with the devil and his angels, the inspiration of the Scriptures, and their deeper meaning known only to those to whom the Holy Spirit gives wisdom and understanding.

Throughout this passage Origen makes an important distinction between ecclesiastical preaching and theological science, and confines the former to fundamental facts, while to the latter belongs the investigation of the why and wherefore, and the deeper mysteries.

## GREGORIUS THAUMATURGUS, OF NEO-CÆSAREA. ABOUT A.D. 270.

GREGORY, surnamed the GREAT or THAUMATURGUS, i. e., the Wonderworker (from his supposed power of miracles), was a pupil and admirer of Origen (on whom he wrote an eloquent panegyric), and Bishop of Neo-Cæsarea in Pontus (from about 240 to 270), which he changed from a heathen into a Christian city. He took a prominent part in the Synod of Antioch (A.D. 269), which condemned the errors of Paul of Samosata, and issued a lengthy creed.<sup>1</sup> He was held in the highest esteem, as we learn from Basil the Great, his successor in office (*De Spiritu Sancto*, cap. 29, § 74, where he is compared to the apostles and prophets, and called a 'second Moses'), and from Gregory of Nyssa (*Vita Gregorii*). The following creed (*ἔκθεσις πίστεως κατὰ ἀποκάλυψιν Γρηγορίου ἐπισκόπου Νεοκαισαρείας*) was, according to the legend related by Gregory of Nyssa a hundred years later, revealed to him by the Apostle John in a vision, at the request of the Virgin Mary. It is somewhat rhetorical, but more explicit on the doctrine of the Trinity than any other ante-Nicene creed, and approaches in this respect the *Symbolum Quicunque*. The Greek text in Gallandi, *Vet. PP. Bibl.* p. 385; in Mansi, Tom. I. p. 1030, and Hahn, p. 97. Hahn gives also two Latin versions, one by Rufinus. Two other creeds ascribed to him are not genuine. An English translation of his writings by S. D. F. Salmond, in the *Ante-Nicene Christian Library*, Vol. XX. (Edinb. 1871).

Εἷς Θεὸς πατὴρ λόγου ζῶντος,  
σοφίας ὑφεστῶσης καὶ δυνάμεως καὶ  
χαρκτηῆρος αἰδίου, τέλειος τελείου  
γεννήτωρ, πατὴρ υἱοῦ μονογενοῦς.

Εἷς κύριος, μόνος ἐκ μόνου,  
Θεὸς ἐκ Θεοῦ, χαρακτηρ καὶ εἰκὼν  
τῆς Θεότητος, λόγος ἐνεργός, σοφία  
τῆς τῶν ὄλων συστάσεως περιεκτικὴ  
καὶ δύναμις τῆς ὅλης κτίσεως ποιη-  
τικὴ, υἱὸς ἀληθινὸς ἀληθινοῦ πα-  
τρός, ἀόρατος ἀοράτου καὶ ἄφθαρ-  
τος ἀφθάρτου καὶ ἀθάνατος ἀθανά-  
του καὶ αἰδῖος αἰδίου.

Καὶ ἐν πνεῦμα ἁγίον ἐκ Θεοῦ

There is ONE GOD, THE FATHER  
of the living Word, who is the sub-  
stantive wisdom and eternal power  
and image of God: the perfect  
origin (begetter) of the perfect  
(begotten): the Father of the only-  
begotten Son.

There is ONE LORD, one of one  
(only of the only), God of God,  
the image and likeness of the God-  
head, the mighty Word, the wis-  
dom which comprehends the con-  
stitution of all things, and the  
power which produces all crea-  
tion; the true *Son* of the true  
Father, Invisible of Invisible, and  
Incorruptible of Incorruptible, and  
Immortal of Immortal, and Ever-  
lasting of Everlasting.

And there is ONE HOLY GHOST,

<sup>1</sup> See the Greek text of the creed of the Antiochean Synod in Hahn, pp. 91-96; an English translation in Swainson, pp. 52-55.

τὴν ὑπαρξιν ἔχον καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ πε-  
φηνὸς δηλαδὴ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, εἰκὼν  
τοῦ υἱοῦ τελείου τελεία, ζωὴ ζώντων  
αἰτία<sup>1</sup> [πηγὴ ἀγία],<sup>2</sup> ἀγιότης ἀγια-  
σμοῦ χορηγός,<sup>3</sup> ἐν ᾧ φανεροῦται θεὸς  
ὁ πατὴρ ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων καὶ ἐν πᾶσι,  
καὶ θεὸς ὁ υἱὸς ὁ διὰ πάντων, τριάς  
τελεία, εὐξὴ καὶ αἰδιότητι καὶ βασι-  
λεία μὴ μεριζομένη μηδὲ ἀπαλλο-  
τριουμένη.

Οὔτε οὖν κτιστόν τι ἢ δοῦλον ἐν  
τῇ τριάδι, οὔτε ἐπέισακτον,<sup>4</sup> ὡς πρό-  
τερον μὲν οὐχ ὑπάρχον, ὕστερον δὲ  
ἐπεισελθόν οὔτε οὖν ἐνέλιπέ ποτε  
υἱὸς πατρὶ, οὔτε υἱῷ πνεῦμα, ἀλλὰ  
ἄτρεπτος καὶ ἀναλλοίωτος ἡ αὐτὴ  
τριάς αἰί.

having his existence from God,  
and being manifested by the  
Son, namely, to men, the perfect  
likeness of the perfect Son, Life,  
the cause of the living<sup>1</sup> [the sa-  
cred fount],<sup>2</sup> sanctity, the Leader  
of sanctification:<sup>3</sup> in whom is re-  
vealed God the Father, who is over  
all things and in all things, and  
God the Son, who is through all  
things: a perfect Trinity, not di-  
vided nor differing in glory and  
eternity and sovereignty.

Neither, indeed, is there any  
thing created or subservient in the  
Trinity, nor introduced,<sup>4</sup> as though  
not there before but coming in  
afterwards; nor, indeed, has the  
Son ever been without the Father,  
nor the Spirit without the Son, but  
the Trinity is ever the same, un-  
varying and unchangeable.

## LUCIAN, OF ANTIOCH. A.D. 300.

From ATHANASIUS, *Epist. de Synodis Arimini et Seleuciæ celebratis*, § 23 (*Opera* ed. Mont-  
fauc. Tom. I. Pt. II. p. 735), and Socrates, *Hist. Eccl.* Lib. II. cap. 10.

LUCIANUS was a learned presbyter of Antioch, who died a martyr, A.D. 311, under Maxi-  
minus, in Nicomedia. His creed was found after his death, and was, together with three  
similar creeds, laid before the Synod of Antioch, held A.D. 341, in the hope that it might be  
substituted for the obnoxious Creed of Nicæa. It is also called the *second Antiochean Formula*.  
It was translated into Latin by Hilarius Pictav. in his book *De Synodis s. de Fide Orienta-  
lium*, § 29. See Socrates, *H. E.* Lib. II. cap. 10 and 18; Sozomen, *H. E.* Lib. III. cap. 5;  
VI. 12; Mansi, *Conc.* Tom. II. pp. 1339-1342; Walch, l. c. p. 34; Hahn, l. c. p. 100.

<sup>1</sup> Variations: τελεία ζωὴ ζώντων, *perfecta vita viventium*; *viventium causa*. See Hahn, p. 99.

<sup>2</sup> Omitted in some MSS., and by Hahn.

<sup>3</sup> Rufinus: *sanctitas sanctificationis præstatrix*. Another Latin version: *sanctitas et fons sanctitatis et ædificationis administrator*.

<sup>4</sup> Latin version: *subintroducedum*. Rufinus: *superinductum*.

Πιστεύομεν ἀκολουθῶς τῇ εὐαγγελικῇ καὶ ἀποστολικῇ παραδόσει εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν πατέρα παντοκράτορα, τὸν τῶν ὅλων δημιουργόν τε καὶ ποιητὴν καὶ προνοητὴν.

Καὶ εἰς ἓνα κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ, τὸν μονογενῆ Θεόν,<sup>1</sup> δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα (ἐγένετο), τὸν γεννηθέντα πρὸ τῶν αἰώνων ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς, Θεὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ, ὅλον ἐξ ὅλου [*totum ex toto*], μόνον ἐκ μόνου [*unum ex uno*], τέλειον ἐκ τελείου, βασιλέα ἐκ βασιλέως, κύριον ἀπὸ [ἐκ] κυρίου, λόγον ζῶντα, σοφίαν, ζωὴν, φῶς ἀληθινόν, ὁδόν, ἀλήθειαν, ἀνάστασιν, ποιμένα, θύραν, ἄτρεπτόν τε καὶ ἀναλλοίωτον, τῆς Θεότητος, οὐσίας τε καὶ βουλῆς καὶ δυνάμεως καὶ δόξης τοῦ πατρὸς ἀπαράλλακτον εἰκόνα, τὸν πρωτότοκον πάσης κτίσεως, τὸν ὄντα ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν Θεόν, Θεὸν λόγον, κατὰ τὸ εἰρημένον ἐν εὐαγγελίῳ καὶ Θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος, δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο καὶ ἐν ᾧ τὰ πάντα συνέστηκε τὸν ἐπ' ἐσχάτων τῶν ἡμερῶν κατελθόντα ἄνωθεν καὶ γεννηθέντα ἐκ παρθένου, κατὰ τὰς γραφάς, καὶ ἄνθρωπον γενόμενον, μεσίτην Θεοῦ καὶ ἀνθρώπων, ἀπόστολόν τε τῆς πίστεως ἡμῶν, καὶ ἀρχηγὸν ζωῆς, ὥς φησι ὅτι καταβέβηκα ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, οὐχ ἵνα ποιῶ τὸ θέλημα

We believe, in accordance with evangelic and apostolic tradition, in ONE GOD THE FATHER ALMIGHTY, the Maker and Provider of all things.

And in ONE LORD JESUS CHRIST his Son, the only-begotten God, through whom all things were made, who was begotten of the Father before all ages, God of God, Whole of Whole, One of One, Perfect of Perfect, King of King, Lord of Lord, the living Word, Wisdom, Life, True Light, Way, Truth, Resurrection, Shepherd, Door, unchangeable and unalterable, the immutable likeness of the Godhead, both of the substance and will and power and glory of the Father, the first-born of all creation, who was in the beginning with God, the Divine Logos, according to what is said in the gospel: 'And the Word was God,'<sup>2</sup> through whom all things were made, and in whom 'all things consist':<sup>3</sup> who in the last days came down from above, and was born of a Virgin, according to the Scriptures, and became man, the Mediator between God and man, and the Apostle of our Faith,<sup>4</sup> and the Prince of life; as he says,<sup>5</sup> 'I have come down from heaven, not to do

<sup>1</sup> I connect *μονογενῆ* with *Θεόν*, which accords with the reading of some of the oldest MSS. (the Sinaitic and the Vatican), in John i. 18 (*μονογενὴς Θεός* instead of *υἱός*). But according to the usual punctuation adopted by Hahn we must translate, 'his only-begotten Son, God.'

<sup>2</sup> John i. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Col. i. 17.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. iii. 1.

<sup>5</sup> John vi. 38.

τὸ ἐμόν, ἀλλὰ τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πέμψαντός με· τὸν παύοντα ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, καὶ ἀνελθόντα εἰς οὐρανοὺς καὶ καθεσθέντα ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ πατρὸς, καὶ πάλιν ἐρχόμενον μετὰ δόξης καὶ δυνάμεως κρίναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς.

Καὶ εἰς τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, τὸ εἰς παράκλησιν καὶ ἁγιασμόν καὶ τελείωσιν τοῖς πιστεύουσιν διδόμενον, καθὼς καὶ ὁ κύριος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς διετάξατο τοῖς μαθηταῖς, λέγων πορευθέντες μαθητεύσατε πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, βαπτίζοντες αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος· δηλονότι πατὴρ ἀληθῶς πατὴρ ὄντος, υἱοῦ δὲ ἀληθῶς υἱοῦ ὄντος, τοῦ δὲ ἁγίου πνεύματος ἀληθῶς ἁγίου πνεύματος ὄντος, τῶν ὀνομάτων οὐχ ἁπλῶς οὐδὲ ἀργῶς κειμένων, ἀλλὰ σημαίνοντων ἀκριβῶς τὴν οἰκείαν ἐκάστου τῶν ὀνομαζομένων ὑπόστασιν καὶ τάξιν καὶ δόξαν ὡς εἶναι τῇ μὲν ὑποστάσει τρία, τῇ δὲ συμφωνίᾳ ἓν.

Ταύτην οὖν ἔχοντες τὴν πίστιν (καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς καὶ μέχρι τέλους ἔχοντες) ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ πᾶσαν αἵρετικὴν κακοδοξίαν ἀναθεματίζομεν. Καὶ εἴ τις παρὰ τὴν ὑγιᾶ τῶν γραφῶν ὁρθὴν πίστιν διδάσκει, λέγων, ἢ χρόνον ἢ καιρὸν ἢ αἰῶνα ἢ εἶναι ἢ γεγενῆσθαι πρὸ τοῦ γεννη-

mine own will, but the will of him that sent me:’ who suffered for us, and rose for us the third day, and ascended into heaven and sitteth on the right hand of the Father, and again is coming with glory and power to judge the quick and the dead.

And in THE HOLY GHOST given for consolation and sanctification and perfection to those who believe; as also our Lord Jesus Christ commanded his disciples, saying, ‘Go ye, teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;’<sup>1</sup> clearly of the Father who is really a Father, and of a Son who is really a Son, and of the Holy Ghost who is really a Holy Ghost; these names being assigned not vaguely nor idly, but indicating accurately the special personality, order, and glory of those named, so that in Personality they are three, but in harmony one.

Having then this faith (from the beginning and holding it to the end) before God and Christ we anathematize all heretical false doctrine. And if any one, contrary to the right faith of the Scriptures, teaches and says that there has been a season or time or age before the

<sup>1</sup> Matt. xxviii. 19.

Θῆναι τὸν υἱόν, ἀνάθεμα ἔστω. Καὶ εἴ τις λέγει τὸν υἱὸν κτίσμα ὡς ἐν τῶν κτισμάτων, ἢ γέννημα ὡς ἐν τῶν γεννημάτων, ἢ ποίημα ὡς ἐν τῶν ποιημάτων, καὶ μὴ ὡς αἱ θεῖαι γραφαὶ παραδέδωκαν τῶν προειρημένων ἕκαστον ἀφ' ἑκάστου, ἢ εἴ τις ἄλλο διδάσκει ἢ εὐαγγελίζεται παρ' ὃ παρελάβομεν, ἀνάθεμα ἔστω.

Ἡμεῖς γὰρ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐκ τῶν θείων γραφῶν παραδεδομένοις ὑπὸ τε τῶν προφητῶν καὶ ἀποστόλων ἀληθινῶς καὶ ἐμφόβως καὶ πιστεύομεν καὶ ἀκολουθοῦμεν.

Son of God was begotten, let him be accursed. And if any one says that the Son is a creature as one of the creatures, or generated as one of the things generated, or made as one of the things made, and not as the divine Scriptures have handed down each of the forenamed statements; or if a man teaches or preaches any thing else contrary to what we have received, let him be accursed.

For we truly and clearly both believe and follow all things from the holy Scriptures that have been transmitted to us by the Prophets and Apostles.

### THE PRIVATE CREED OF ARIUS. A.D. 328.

The preceding Creed of Lucian seems to have already in view the rising heresy of ARIUS, Presbyter of Alexandria (d. 336), which kindled one of the greatest theological controversies, and became the occasion of the Nicene Council and Creed. We insert it, therefore, in this place, between Lucian and Eusebius, to show how far Arius agreed with the Catholic faith of that age. His peculiar tenets, however, which were condemned at Nicæa in 325, are skillfully avoided in this private confession. It is heretical not by what it says, but by what it omits. It was to pave the way for his restoration. It was laid before the Emperor Constantine, at his request, and is reported by Socrates, *Hist. Eccl.* Lib. I. cap. 26, and Sozomen, *Hist. Eccl.* Lib. II. cap. 27; see also Mansi, *Conc.* Tom. II. p. 1157, and Hahn, pp. 192 sq.

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἕνα Θεόν,  
πατέρα παντοκράτορα  
Καὶ εἰς κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν,  
τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ,  
τὸν ἐξ αὐτοῦ πρὸ πάντων τῶν αἰώνων  
γεγεννημένον,  
θεὸν λόγον,  
δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο, τὰ τε ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς,

We believe in ONE GOD,  
the Father Almighty;  
And in THE LORD JESUS CHRIST,  
his Son,  
who was begotten of him before  
all ages,  
the Divine Logos,  
through whom all things were  
made, both those in the heavens and those on the earth;

τὸν κατελθόντα καὶ σαρκωθέντα,  
καὶ παθόντα,  
καὶ ἀναστάντα,  
καὶ ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς,  
καὶ πάλιν ἐρχόμενον κρίναι ζῶντας  
καὶ νεκρούς.  
Καὶ εἰς τὸ ἅγιον πνεῦμα.  
καὶ εἰς σαρκὸς ἀνάστασιν,  
  
καὶ εἰς ζωὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶ-  
νος,  
καὶ εἰς βασιλείαν οὐρανῶν,  
καὶ εἰς μίαν καθολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν  
τοῦ Θεοῦ, τὴν ἀπὸ περάτων ἕως  
περάτων.<sup>1</sup>

who came down and was made flesh;  
and suffered;  
and rose again;  
and ascended to the heavens;  
and shall come again to judge the  
quick and the dead.  
And in THE HOLY GHOST;  
and in the resurrection of the  
flesh;  
and in the life of the world to  
come;  
and in a kingdom of heaven;  
and in one Catholic Church of  
God which extends to the ends  
of the earth.

## EUSEBIUS, OF CÆSAREA. A.D. 325.

SOCRATES, *Hist. Eccl.* Lib. I. cap. 8.

EUSEBIUS, Bishop of Cæsarea, in Palestine (d. 340), the Church historian, the friend and eulogist of Constantine I., and a leading member of the Council of Nicæa (325), forms the connecting link between the ante-Nicene and the Nicene Church. In his account of that Council he mentions the following creed, which his church in Cæsarea had received from the bishops of former times in catechizing and at baptism, which he himself had learned from Scripture, believed, and taught, and which he had laid before the Emperor and the Council. It comes very near the Nicene Creed as adopted in 325, and was the basis of it, but the characteristic shibboleth of Nicene orthodoxy, the term *homoousios* or *consubstantial*, is wanting. See *Eusebii Cæsareensis Episcopi de fide Nicænæ exposita*, in Athanasius, *Epistola de decretis Synodi Nicænæ* (*Opera*, Tom. I. Pt. I. pp. 238 sqq., ed. Montfauc.); Socrates, *Hist. Eccl.* Lib. I. cap. 8; Theodoret, *Hist. Eccl.* Lib. I. cap. 12.

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἓνα Θεόν πατέρα  
παντοκράτορα,  
τὸν τῶν ἀπάντων ὁρατῶν τε καὶ  
ἀοράτων ποιητὴν.  
Καὶ εἰς ἓνα κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χρι-  
στόν,  
τὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ λόγον,

We believe in ONE GOD THE FA-  
THER Almighty,  
Maker of all things visible and  
invisible;  
And in ONE LORD JESUS CHRIST,  
the Word of God,

<sup>1</sup> The Latin version in Mansi: 'quæ ab una orbis terrarum ora ad alteram usque porrigitur.'

θεὸν ἐκ θεοῦ,  
 φῶς ἐκ φωτός,  
 ζωὴν ἐκ ζωῆς,  
 υἱὸν μονογενῆ,  
 πρωτότοκον πάσης κτίσεως,  
 πρὸ πάντων τῶν αἰώνων ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ  
 πατρὸς γεγεννημένον,  
 δι' οὗ καὶ ἐγένετο τὰ πάντα  
 τὸν διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν σαρ-  
 κωθέντα καὶ ἐν ἀνθρώποις πο-  
 λιτευσάμενον,  
 καὶ παθόντα,  
 καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ,  
 καὶ ἀνελθόντα πρὸς τὸν πατέρα,  
 καὶ ἥξοντα πάλιν ἐν δόξῃ κρῖναι  
 ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς.  
 [Πιστεύομεν] καὶ εἰς ἓν πνεῦμα  
 ἅγιον.<sup>1</sup>

Τούτων ἕκαστον εἶναι καὶ ὑπάρχειν  
 πιστεύοντες, πατέρα ἀληθῶς πα-  
 τέρα καὶ υἱὸν ἀληθῶς υἱὸν καὶ  
 πνεῦμα ἅγιον ἀληθῶς πνεῦμα  
 ἅγιον, καθὼς καὶ ὁ κύριος ἡμῶν  
 ἀποστέλλων εἰς τὸ κήρυγμα τοὺς  
 ἑαυτοῦ μαθητὰς εἶπε πορευθέντες  
 μαθητεύσατε πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, βαπ-  
 τίζοντες αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ  
 πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου  
 πνεύματος.

God of God,  
 Light of Light,  
 Life of Life,  
 the only-begotten Son,  
 the first-born of every creature,  
 begotten of God the Father before  
 all ages,  
 by whom also all things were made ;  
 who for our salvation was made  
 flesh and made his home among  
 men ;  
 and suffered ;  
 and rose on the third day ;  
 and ascended to the Father ;  
 and will come again in glory, to  
 judge the quick and the dead.  
 [We believe] also in ONE HOLY  
 GHOST.<sup>1</sup>

We believe that each of these is  
 and exists, the Father truly Fa-  
 ther, and the Son truly Son,  
 and the Holy Ghost truly Holy  
 Ghost ; even as our Lord, when  
 sending forth his disciples to  
 preach, said : ' Go and make dis-  
 ciples of all nations, baptizing  
 them into the name of the Fa-  
 ther, and of the Son, and of the  
 Holy Ghost.'

To this creed Eusebius adds : ' And concerning these things we affirm that we so hold and so think, and have of old so held, and will so hold till death, and stand steadfast in this faith, anathematizing all ungodly heresy. We testify before Almighty God and our Lord Jesus Christ that we have thought all this in heart and soul ever since we knew ourselves, and we now so think and speak in truth, being able to show by evidence and to convince you that we in past times so believed and preached accordingly.'

<sup>1</sup> Here the Creed of Cæsarea stops. What follows is an explanatory summary or a personal confession of Eusebius. This difference Hahn seems to have overlooked (p. 47).

## CYRIL, OF JERUSALEM. ABOUT A.D. 350.

From his *Κατηχήσεις*.

CYRIL was elected Bishop of Jerusalem in 350; was expelled by the Arians in 360; reinstated in 361; attended the second œcumenical Council in 381 as an advocate of the Nicene orthodoxy (although for some time he had sided with the semi-Arians); he died in 386. He wrote in 348, while he was presbyter of the Church in Jerusalem, twenty-three Catechetical Lectures (*Κατηχήσεις*) or Sermons on the baptismal Creed used in Jerusalem, which he asserts to be the faith of the universal Church (*Cat.* XVII. § 3), also 'the holy and apostolic faith' (*Cat.* XVIII. § 32), although Cyril knows nothing of a literal composition by the Apostles. The Lectures were delivered to those who hoped to be baptized on the ensuing Easter eve. The Creed thus explained is not given at length in the manuscripts, since it was not to be written on paper, but to be engraved on the memory, and to serve to the baptized Christian as a viaticum for his journey through life, by which he might test the doctrine of Cyril or any other teacher. He claims for it antiquity and agreement with the Scripture from which it was drawn (*Cat.* V. § 12).

From these Lectures and ancient headings A. Aug. Touttée, the Benedictine editor of the Works of Cyril (Venet. 1763), has compiled the following creed. It closely resembles the Nicene Creed of 325, but, like that of Eusebius, it avoids the *ὁμοούσιον*. At the same time, it contains most of the additional clauses of the Constantinopolitan Creed of 381.

Comp. the critical edition of Cyril's Lectures by Reischl and Rupp, Munich, 1848-1850; my *Church History*, Vol. III. pp. 924 sqq.; Swainson, l. c. pp. 16 sqq.; Hort, l. c. pp. 84 sqq. The fourth Catechetical Lecture of Cyril, in which he goes over the creed in a summary way, is printed in Heurtley's *De Fide et Symbolo*, pp. 42-60.

*Longer Formula.*

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἓνα Θεόν Πατέρα	We believe in ONE GOD THE FA-
παντοκράτορα,	THER Almighty,
ποιητὴν οὐρανοῦ καὶ γῆς, ὁρατῶν τε	Maker of heaven and earth, and of
πάντων καὶ ἀοράτων·	all things visible and invisible;
Καὶ εἰς ἓνα κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χρι-	And in ONE LORD JESUS CHRIST,
στόν,	
τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ,	the only-begotten Son of God,
τὸν ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς γεννηθέντα, πρὸ	begotten of the Father before all
πάντων αἰώνων,	ages,
Θεὸν ἀληθινόν,	very God,
δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο·	by whom all things were made;
ἐν σαρκὶ παραγενόμενον, <sup>1</sup>	who appeared in the flesh,
καὶ ἐνανθρῶπισαντα	and became man
[ἐκ παρθένου καὶ πνεύματος ἁγίου]· <sup>2</sup>	[of the Virgin and the Holy Ghost]; <sup>2</sup>
σταυρωθέντα καὶ ταφέντα,	was crucified and was buried;

<sup>1</sup> Ussher, Bull, and Hahn read *σαρκωθέντα*, *was made flesh*.

<sup>2</sup> The words in brackets are doubtful, and are so considered by Touttée, Hahn, and Swainson.

ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ,  
καὶ ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς  
αἱ καθίσαντα ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ πα-  
τρὸς,  
καὶ ἐρχόμενον ἐν δόξῃ,  
κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς·  
οὗ τῆς βασιλείας οὐκ ἔσται τέλος.

Καὶ εἰς ἓν ἅγιον πνεῦμα,  
τὸν παράκλητον,  
τὸ λαλήσαν ἐν τοῖς προφήταις.  
Καὶ εἰς ἓν βάπτισμα μετανοίας εἰς  
ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν,  
καὶ εἰς μίαν ἁγίαν καθολικὴν ἐκκλη-  
σίαν,  
καὶ εἰς σαρκοῦς ἀνάστασιν,  
καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον.

rose on the third day;  
and ascended into heaven,  
and sitteth on the right hand of  
the Father;  
and will come again in glory,  
to judge the quick and the dead;  
of whose kingdom there shall be  
no end.

And in ONE HOLY GHOST,  
the Advocate,  
who spake in the Prophets.  
And in one baptism of repentance  
for the remission of sins;  
and in one holy Catholic Church;  
and in the resurrection of the flesh,  
and in life everlasting.

### *Shorter Formula.*

In his *Catechetical Lectures*, XIX. § 9 (ed. Touttée, p. 309), where he gives an account of the baptismal service in the church of Jerusalem, Cyril mentions also a much briefer creed, as follows :

Πιστεύω εἰς τὸν Πατέρα,  
καὶ εἰς τὸν Υἱόν,  
καὶ εἰς τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα,  
καὶ εἰς ἓν βάπτισμα μετανοίας.

I believe in the Father,  
and in the Son,  
and in the Holy Ghost,  
and in one baptism of repentance.

NOTE.—This is regarded by Touttée, Walch, and Swainson as an independent formula, as the shorter baptismal creed of the church of Jerusalem. On the other hand, Hahn (p. 53) endeavors to show from the context that this form was not properly a baptismal confession, but a preparatory form of consecration (ἡ πρὸς τὸν Χριστὸν σύνταξις) following the formula of renunciation (μετὰ τὴν ἀπόσταξιν τοῦ Σατανᾶ). It resembles in brevity the creed of Cyprian (p. 20), and, judging from its simplicity, is much older than the longer form.

### TWO CREEDS OF EPIPHANIUS. A.D. 374.

*Ancoratus*, cap. 119, 120.

EPIPHANIUS, the learned champion of a narrow and intolerant orthodoxy, was born in Palestine about 310, of Jewish parentage; Bishop of Salamis or Constantia, the capital of the island of Cyprus, 367; died at sea, 403. He has preserved to us two creeds at the close of his work *Ancoratus* (ὁ ἀγκύρωτος, secured as by an anchor, the *Anchored One*), which was written in

373 or 374, at the request of several presbyters in Pamphylia, as an exposition of the Nicene faith of the Holy Trinity, in opposition to the heresies of his age. The creeds are given as brief summaries of the preceding instruction. See Epiphani's *Opera*, ed. Petavius, Tom. II. pp. 122 sqq.; ed. Migne, *Patrol.* Vol. XLIII. pp. 231 sqq.; also Hahn, l. c. pp. 56 sqq.; and Swainson, l. c. pp. 85 sqq. Comp. my *Church History*, Vol. III. pp. 926 sqq.

### *First Formula.*

This is the shorter formula, and is chiefly interesting for its literal agreement with the fuller Nicene Creed as adopted, according to the current opinion, seven years afterwards by the second œcumenical Council (381). At the same time, it retains several clauses from the original Nicene Creed (325), especially 'Light of Light,' and the concluding anathema against the Arians. Epiphanius introduces this formula by the remark that 'this is the holy faith of the Catholic Church (τὴν ἁγίαν πίστιν τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας), as the holy and only Virgin of God [i. e., the pure Church] received it from the holy Apostles and the Lord to keep,' and that 'every person preparing for the holy laver of baptism must learn it as the common mother of us all confesses it, saying, We believe,' etc.

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἕνα Θεὸν Πατέρα παντοκράτορα, ποιητὴν οὐρανοῦ τε καὶ γῆς, ὁρα- τῶν τε πάντων καὶ ἀοράτων·	We believe in ONE GOD THE FA- THER Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invis- ible;
Καὶ εἰς ἕνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χρι- στὸν, τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ, τὸν ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς γεννηθέντα πρὸ πάντων τῶν αἰώνων, τουτέστιν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ Πα- τρὸς, φῶς ἐκ φωτός, Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ, γεννηθέντα, οὐ ποιηθέντα, ὁμοούσιον τῷ Πατρί·	And in ONE Lord JESUS CHRIST, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, that is, of the substance of the Fa- ther, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance (consub- stantial) with the Father;
δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο, τὰ τε ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ·	by whom all things were made, both those in the heavens and those on earth;
τὸν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν κατελ- θόντα ἐκ τῶν οὐρανῶν,	who for us men, and for our sal- vation, came down from heav- en,

καὶ σαρκωθέντα ἐκ Πνεύματος Ἁγίου  
καὶ Μαρίας τῆς Παρθένου, καὶ  
ἐνανθρωπησάντα  
σταυρωθέντα τε ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἐπὶ Πον-  
τίου Πιλάτου,  
καὶ παθόντα, καὶ ταφέντα,  
καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ,  
κατὰ τὰς γραφάς  
καὶ ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς,  
καὶ καθεζόμενον ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ Πα-  
τρὸς,  
καὶ πάλιν ἐρχόμενον μετὰ δόξης  
κρίναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς  
οὗ τῆς βασιλείας οὐκ ἔσται τέλος.  
Καὶ εἰς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ Ἅγιον,  
κύριον, καὶ ζωοποιόν,  
τὸ ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐκπορευόμενον,  
τὸ σὺν Πατρὶ καὶ Υἱῷ συμπροσκυ-  
νούμενον καὶ συνδοξαζόμενον,  
τὸ λαλήσαν διὰ τῶν προφητῶν  
εἰς μίαν ἁγίαν καθολικὴν καὶ ἀπο-  
στολικὴν Ἐκκλησίαν  
ὁμολογοῦμεν ἐν βάπτισμα εἰς ἄφε-  
σιν ἁμαρτιῶν  
προσδοκῶμεν ἀνάστασιν νεκρῶν,  
καὶ ζωὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶνος.

Τοὺς δὲ λέγοντας, ἦν ποτὲ ὅτε οὐκ  
ἦν, καὶ πρὶν γεννηθῆναι οὐκ ἦν,  
ἢ ὅτι ἐξ οὐκ ὄντων ἐγένετο, ἢ ἐξ  
ἐτέρας ὑποστάσεως ἢ οὐσίας, φά-  
σκοντας εἶναι ῥευστόν<sup>1</sup> ἢ ἀλλοιωτόν  
τὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ Υἱόν, τούτους ἀναθε-  
ματίζει ἡ καθολικὴ καὶ ἀποστολικὴ  
Ἐκκλησία.

and was incarnate by the Holy  
Ghost and the Virgin Mary, and  
was made man;  
He was crucified for us under  
Pontius Pilate,  
and suffered, and was buried;  
and the third day He rose again,  
according to the Scriptures;  
and ascended into heaven,  
and sitteth on the right hand of  
the Father;  
and he shall come again, with glory,  
to judge the quick and the dead;  
of whose kingdom shall be no end;  
And in the Holy Ghost,  
the Lord, and Giver of life,  
who proceedeth from the Father,  
who with the Father and the Son to-  
gether is worshiped and glorified,  
who spake by the Prophets;  
in one holy Catholic and Apos-  
tolic Church;  
we acknowledge one baptism for  
the remission of sins;  
and we look for the resurrection  
of the dead;  
and the life of the world to come.

But those who say, 'There was a  
time when he was not,' and, 'He  
was not before he was begotten,'  
or, 'He was made of nothing [of  
things that are not],' or 'of another  
substance or essence,' saying that  
the Son of God is effluent<sup>1</sup> or vari-  
able, these the Catholic and Apos-  
tolic Church anathematizes.

<sup>1</sup> Substituted for κτιστόν ἢ τρεπτόν, *made or changeable*, in the Nicene Formula of 325.

NOTE.—Epiphanius adds: ‘And this faith was delivered from the holy Apostles and in the Church, [in] the holy city, from all the holy bishops (ἀπὸ πάντων ἡμοῦ τῶν ἁγίων ἐπισκόπων), together more than three hundred and ten in number.’ This evidently refers to the Council of Nicæa (which consisted of three hundred and eighteen bishops), and corrects the preceding statement of the apostolic origin of the Nicene Creed, which is true only of the substance, not of the form. But the reference itself is incorrect; for the creed of Epiphanius does not agree with the original Nicene Creed of 325, but word for word with the Nicæno-Constantinopolitan Creed of 381, except that it retains from the former the clauses *τούτέστιν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ Πατρὸς, θεὸν ἐκ θεοῦ*, and the concluding anathema, which was wisely omitted by the Council of Constantinople. It is evident, therefore, that the important clauses which that council added to the original Nicene Creed, especially after the words ‘in the Holy Ghost,’ existed at least as early as 374, and in part much earlier, since some of them are found also in Cyril (348), and even in the heretical creed of Arius, as well as in the Western creeds of Tertullian and Irenæus. It is questionable whether the Council of Constantinople adopted a new creed differing from that of Nicæa. It appears, indeed, in the seventh canon of the Constantinopolitan Council (in Mansi’s Collection, Tom. III. pp. 564 and 565), but it is wanting in the paraphrase from the Arabic (in Mansi), among the canons of Johannes Scholasticus (d. 578), and in the epitome of Symeon Magister, who both give only six canons; nor is it mentioned by the Church historians Socrates, Sozomen, and Theodoret, or by any document before the fourth œcumenical Council of Chalcedon, 451, where the enlarged Nicene Creed was adopted, though not without objection from the Egyptian bishops. It seems, therefore, that the additions to the Nicene Creed, while they *certainly* existed several years before 381, and *may* have been put forward at the Council of Constantinople, were, nevertheless, not generally received till 451. See Vol. I. p. 25; Lumby, l. c. pp. 71–84; Swainson, p. 95; Hort, pp. 73 sqq.

### *Second Formula.*

The second formula of Epiphanius is his own production, and is an enlargement or paraphrase of the first, i. e., the Nicene Creed, with several additional clauses against heretical opinions, especially against Apollinarianism (comp. *Ancor.* c. 75–81) and Pneumatomachianism (comp. *Ancor.* c. 65–74). He introduces it by the remark: ‘Inasmuch as several other heresies, one after another, have appeared in this our generation, that is, in the tenth year of the reign of the Emperors Valentinianus and Valens, and the sixth of Gratianus [i. e., A.D. 374], you as well as we, and all the orthodox bishops—in one word, the whole Catholic Church, especially those who come to holy baptism—make the following confession, in agreement with the faith of those holy fathers above set forth,’ etc. The formula was probably intended for converts from the Apollinarian, Pneumatomachian, and Origenistic heresies. As a general baptismal confession it is too long and minute.

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἕνα Θεὸν Πατέρα	We believe in ONE GOD THE FA-
παντοκράτορα,	THER Almighty,
πάντων ἀοράτων τε καὶ ὁρατῶν	Maker of all things, invisible and
ποιητὴν.	visible;
Καὶ εἰς ἕνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χρι-	And in ONE Lord JESUS CHRIST,
στον,	
τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ,	the Son of God,
γεννηθέντα ἐκ Θεοῦ Πατρὸς μονο-	the only-begotten Son of God the
γενῆ,	Father,

τουτέστιν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ Πα-  
 τρός,  
 Θεὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ,  
 Φῶς ἐκ Φωτός,  
 Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ,  
 γεννηθέντα οὐ ποιηθέντα,  
 ὁμοούσιον τῷ Πατρί,

δι' οὗ τὰ παντὰ ἐγένετο, τὰ τε ἐν  
 τοῖς οὐρανοῖς καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ,  
 ὁρατὰ τε καὶ ἀόρατα

τὸν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ  
 διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν κατελ-  
 θόντα, καὶ σαρκωθέντα,

τουτέστι γεννηθέντα τελείως ἐκ τῆς  
 ἁγίας Μαρίας τῆς ἀειπαρθένου  
 διὰ πνεύματος ἁγίου, ἐνανθρωπή-  
 σαντα,

τουτέστι τέλειον<sup>1</sup> ἄνθρωπον λα-  
 βόντα,

ψυχὴν καὶ σῶμα καὶ νοῦν καὶ πάντα,  
 εἴ τι ἐστὶν ἄνθρωπος, χωρὶς ἁμαρ-  
 τίας,

οὐκ ἀπὸ σπέρματος ἀνδρὸς, οὐδὲ ἐν  
 ἀνθρώπῳ,

ἀλλ' εἰς ἑαυτὸν σάρκα ἀναπλάσαντα  
 εἰς μίαν ἁγίαν ἐνότητα,

οὐ καθάπερ ἐν προφήταις ἐνέπνευσέ  
 τε καὶ ἐλάλησε καὶ ἐνήργησεν,

ἀλλὰ τελείως ἐνανθρωπήσαντα,  
 ὁ γὰρ Λόγος σάρξ ἐγένετο,

that is, of the substance of the  
 Father,  
 God of God,  
 Light of Light,  
 very God of very God,  
 begotten, not made,<  
 being of one substance with the  
 Father,

by whom all things were made,  
 both those in the heavens and  
 those on earth, things visible  
 and invisible;

who for us men, and for our sal-  
 vation, came down, and was  
 made flesh,

that is, begotten perfectly of the  
 holy ever-Virgin Mary by the  
 Holy Ghost, who became man,

that is, assumed a perfect man,

soul and body and mind (spirit),  
 and all that belongs to man,  
 without sin,

not of the seed of man, nor in a  
 man,

but forming for himself flesh into  
 one holy unity,

not, as in the Prophets, where  
 he breathed and spoke and  
 wrought,

but he became perfectly man,  
 for the Word became flesh,

<sup>1</sup> τέλειον, as also the preceding τελείως and the following νοῦν, are evidently directed against the Apollinarian heresy, which taught only a partial incarnation, and made the divine Logos take the place of the reasonable soul.

οὐ τροπὴν ὑποστάς,  
οὐδὲ μεταβαλὼν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ Θεό-  
τητα εἰς ἀνθρώπότητα,  
εἰς μίαν συνενώσαντα ἑαυτοῦ ἁγίαν  
τελειότητα τε καὶ Θεότητα  
(εἷς γὰρ ἐστὶν Κύριος Ἰησοῦς Χρι-  
στὸς καὶ οὐ δύο,  
ὁ αὐτὸς Θεός, ὁ αὐτὸς Κύριος, ὁ  
αὐτὸς βασιλεύς)  
παθόντα δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν ἐν σαρκί,  
καὶ ἀναστάντα,  
καὶ ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς ἐν  
αὐτῷ τῷ σώματι,<sup>1</sup>  
ἐνδόξως καθίσαντα ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πα-  
τρὸς  
ἐρχόμενον ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ σώματι ἐν  
δόξῃ  
κρίναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς·

οὗ τῆς βασιλείας οὐκ ἔσται τέ-  
λος.

Καὶ εἰς τὸ Ἅγιον Πνεῦμα πι-  
στεύομεν,  
τὸ λαλήσαν ἐν νόμῳ,  
καὶ κηρῦξαν ἐν τοῖς προφήταις,  
καὶ καταβὰν ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰορδάνην,  
λαλοῦν ἐν ἀποστόλοις,  
οἰκοῦν ἐν ἁγίοις  
οὕτως δὲ πιστεύομεν ἐν αὐτῷ,  
ὅτι ἐστὶ Πνεῦμα ἅγιον,  
Πνεῦμα Θεοῦ,  
Πνεῦμα τέλειον,  
Πνεῦμα παράκλητον,  
ἄκτιστον,  
ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐκπορευόμενον,

not undergoing any change,  
nor converting his Godhead into  
Manhood,  
[but] uniting into his own one  
holy perfection and Godhead,  
(for there is one Lord Jesus Christ  
and not two,  
the same God, the same Lord, the  
same King);  
the same suffered in the flesh;  
and rose again;  
and went up into heaven in the  
same body,  
sat down gloriously at the right  
hand of the Father;  
is coming in the same body in  
glory,  
to judge the quick and the  
dead;  
of whose kingdom there shall be  
no end.

And we believe in the HOLY  
GHOST,  
who spake in the Law,  
and preached in the Prophets,  
and came down at the Jordan,  
who speaks in Apostles,  
dwells in saints;  
and thus we believe in Him,  
that there is a Holy Spirit,  
a Spirit of God,  
a perfect Spirit,  
a Paraclete Spirit,  
uncreated,  
proceeding from the Father,

<sup>1</sup> Probably directed against Origen's view of the spiritual resurrection body.

<p>καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Υἱοῦ λαμβανόμενον<sup>1</sup> καὶ πιστευόμενον. Πιστεύομεν εἰς μίαν καθολικὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ εἰς ἓν βάπτισμα μετανοίας, καὶ εἰς ἀνάστασιν νεκρῶν, καὶ κρίσιν δικαίαν ψυχῶν καὶ σω- μάτων, καὶ εἰς βασιλείαν οὐρανῶν, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον.</p>	<p>and received [receiving] from the Son, and believed. We believe in one Catholic and Apostolic Church; and in one baptism of repentance; and in the resurrection of the dead; and in a righteous judgment of the souls and bodies; and in the kingdom of heaven; and in life everlasting.</p>
--	---

Τοὺς δὲ λέγοντας, ὅτι ἦν ποτὲ ὅτε οὐκ ἦν ὁ Υἱὸς ἢ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ Ἅγιον, ἢ ὅτι ἐξ οὐκ ὄντων ἐγένετο, ἢ ἐξ ἐτέρας ὑποστάσεως ἢ οὐσίας, φάσκοντας εἶναι τρεπτὸν ἢ ἀλλοιωτὸν τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ ἢ τὸ Ἅγιον Πνεῦμα, τούτους ἀναθεματίζει ἡ καθολικὴ καὶ ἡ ἀποστολικὴ ἐκκλησία, ἡ μήτηρ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῶν. Καὶ παλὶν ἀναθεματίζομεν τοὺς μὴ ὁμολογοῦντας ἀνάστασιν νεκρῶν, καὶ πάσας τὰς αἱρέσεις τὰς μὴ ἐκ ταύτης τῆς ὁρθῆς πίστεως οὐσας.

But those who say, 'There was a time when the Son or the Holy Ghost was not,' or, 'He was made of nothing,' or 'of a different substance or essence,' saying 'the Son of God or the Holy Ghost is changeable or variable,' these the Catholic and Apostolic Church, your and our mother, anathematizes. And again, we anathematize those who will not confess the resurrection of the dead, and all the heresies which are not of this, the right faith.

NOTE.—This creed has a striking resemblance to the 'Interpretation of the [Nicene] Symbol' (*Ἑρμηνεία εἰς τὸ σύμβολον*), which is ascribed to St. ATHANASIUS, and printed in the first volume of the Benedictine edition of his Works, pp. 1278 sq.; in Migne, Vol. XXVI. p. 1252; and in Caspari, Vol. I. pp. 2 sqq. Formerly overlooked by Walch and Hahn, it has been recently examined by Caspari (Vol. I. pp. 1–72), and conclusively proven to be an abridged modification of the formula of Epiphanius; for the original clauses of this formula agree in spirit and style with Epiphanius and with many passages of his *Ancoratus* and *Panarium*. Moreover, Athanasius died May 2, 373 (see Larso, *Die Festbriefe des heil. Athanasius*, p. 46), i. e., about a year before the composition of the *Ancoratus*; and he was generally opposed to anti-heretical creeds beyond that of Nicæa, which he considered to be 'sufficient for the refutation of all impiety.' His *Ἐκθεσις πίστεως* (Hahn, pp. 175 sq.) is no proof to the contrary, for this is a subjective exposition of his personal faith, and was not intended to be a baptismal confession. Swainson (p. 89), without alluding to the lengthy discussion of Caspari, likewise denies the Athanasian authorship of the *Ἑρμηνεία*.

The Cappadocian Creed, ascribed to St. Basil, stands between the two Epiphanian Creeds, and is likewise an enlargement of the Nicene Creed with reference to the Apollinarian heresy. See Hort, pp. 120 sqq.

<sup>1</sup> The codices read λαμβανόμενον and λαμβάνοντα. Caspari (Vol. I. p. 5) conjectures λαμβάνον with reference to John xvi. 14, ἐκ τοῦ ἐμοῦ λήμψεται, and *Ancor.* c. 7; *Pan. hæc.* 74, c. 1, where Epiphanius uses λαμβάνον.

## THE CREED OF THE APOSTOLICAL CONSTITUTIONS. ABOUT A.D. 350.

Lib. VII. cap. 41 (ed. Ueltzen, p. 183).

Irenæus, Tertullian, and Novatian give us most of the clauses of the Western or Apostles' Creed in its old Roman form (see next section); while Eusebius, Cyril, and Epiphanius bring us to the very text of the Eastern or Nicene Creed.

The following creed from the *Constitutiones Apostolicæ* (a compilation of several generations) belongs to the Eastern family, and resembles closely the longer formula of Cyril of Jerusalem (p. 31), with some original clauses on the Holy Spirit. It originated probably in Antioch about the middle of the fourth century, though some trace it as far back as 280. It was used as a baptismal confession; hence βαπτίζομαι after πιστεύω, and again before 'The Holy Spirit, that is, the Paraclete, who wrought in all the saints from the beginning of the world, at last was sent to the Apostles from the Father, according to the promise of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, and after the Apostles to all believers in the holy Catholic Church.'

Πιστεύω καὶ βαπτίζομαι εἰς ἓνα ἀγέννητον μόνον ἀληθινὸν Θεὸν παντοκράτορα, τὸν Πατέρα τοῦ Χριστοῦ, κτίστην καὶ δημιουργὸν τῶν πάντων, ἐξ οὗ τὰ πάντα·

Καὶ εἰς τὸν Κύριον Ἰησοῦν τὸν Χριστόν, τὸν μονογενῆ αὐτοῦ Υἱὸν, τὸν πρωτότοκον πάσης κτίσεως, τὸν πρὸ αἰώνων εὐδοκία τοῦ Πατρὸς γεννηθέντα [οὐ κτισθέντα], δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο τὰ ἐν οὐρανοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς, ὁρατά τε καὶ ἀόρατα· τὸν ἐπ' ἐσχάτων ἡμερῶν κατελθόντα ἐξ οὐρανῶν, καὶ σὰρκα ἀναλαβόντα, καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἁγίας παρθένου Μαρίας γεννηθέντα, καὶ πολιτευσάμενον ὁσίως κατὰ τοὺς νόμους τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ Πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ σταυρωθέντα ἐπὶ Ποντίου Πιλάτου, καὶ ἀποθανόντα ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν, καὶ ἀναστάντα ἐκ νεκρῶν μετὰ τὸ παθεῖν τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, καὶ ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανούς, καὶ καθεσθέντα ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πατρὸς, καὶ πάλιν ἐρχόμενον ἐπὶ συντελείᾳ τοῦ αἰῶνος μετὰ δόξης, κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς, οὗ τῆς βασιλείας οὐκ ἔσται τέλος

Βαπτίζομαι καὶ εἰς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ Ἅγιον, τουτέστι τὸν Παράκλητον, τὸ ἐνεργῆσαν ἐν πᾶσιν τοῖς ἀπ' αἰῶνος ἁγίοις, ὕστερον δὲ ἀποσταλὲν καὶ τοῖς ἀποστόλοις παρὰ τοῦ Πατρὸς, κατὰ τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν τοῦ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν, Κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ μετὰ τοὺς ἀπόστολους δὲ πᾶσι τοῖς πιστεύουσιν ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ καθολικῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ· εἰς σαρκὸς ἀνάστασιν, καὶ εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, καὶ εἰς βασιλείαν οὐρανῶν, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶνος.

VOL. II.—D

THE APOSTLES' CREED. (Rome.) About A.D. 340. <i>Later additions are in italics.</i>	IRENÆUS. (Gaul.) A.D. 170.	TERTULLIAN. (North Africa.) A.D. 200.	CYPRIAN. (Car- thage.) A.D. 250.	NOVATIAN. (Rome.) A.D. 250.	ORIGEN. (Alexandria.) A.D. 230.
<p>I believe</p> <p>1. in God THE FATHER Almighty, who made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;</p> <p>2. And in one CHRIST Jesus, the Son of God [our Lord];</p> <p>3. Who became flesh [of the Virgin] for our salvation;</p> <p>4. and his suffering [under Pontius Pilate];</p> <p>5. and his rising from the dead;</p> <p>6. and his bodily assumption into heaven;</p> <p>7. and his coming from heaven in the glory of the Father to comprehend all things under one head, and to execute righteous judgment over all.</p> <p>8. And in the HOLY GHOST . . .</p> <p>9. the holy Catholic Church; the communion of saints;</p> <p>10. the forgiveness of sins;</p> <p>11. the resurrection of the body;</p> <p>12. and the life everlasting.<sup>1</sup></p>	<p>We believe</p> <p>1. in ONE GOD THE FATHER Almighty, who made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;</p> <p>2. And in one CHRIST Jesus, the Son of God [our Lord];</p> <p>3. Who became flesh [of the Virgin] for our salvation;</p> <p>4. and his suffering [under Pontius Pilate];</p> <p>5. and his rising from the dead;</p> <p>6. and his bodily assumption into heaven;</p> <p>7. and his coming from heaven in the glory of the Father to comprehend all things under one head, and to execute righteous judgment over all.</p> <p>8. And in the HOLY GHOST . . .</p> <p>11. And that Christ shall come from heaven to raise up all flesh, and to adjudge the impious and unjust . . . to eternal fire,</p> <p>12. and to give to the just and holy immortality and eternal glory.</p>	<p>We believe</p> <p>1. in ONE GOD, the Creator of the world, who produced all out of nothing.</p> <p>2. And in the Word, his Son, JESUS CHRIST;</p> <p>3. Who through the Spirit and power of God the Father descended into the Virgin Mary, was made flesh in her womb, and born of her;</p> <p>4. Was fixed on the cross [under Pontius Pilate], was dead and buried;</p> <p>5. rose again the third day;</p> <p>6. was taken up into heaven and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father;</p> <p>7. He will come to judge the quick and the dead.</p> <p>8. And in the HOLY GHOST, the Paraclete, the Sanctifier, sent by Christ from the Father.</p> <p>11. And that Christ will, after the restoration of the flesh, receive his saints</p> <p>12. into the enjoyment of eternal life and the promises of heaven, and judge the wicked with eternal fire.</p>	<p>I believe</p> <p>1. in God THE FATHER;</p> <p>2. in his Son CHRIST;</p> <p>8. in the HOLY GHOST;</p> <p>10. { I believe the forgiveness of sins,</p> <p>11. and eternal life through the holy Church.</p>	<p>We believe</p> <p>1. in God THE FATHER and Almighty Lord;</p> <p>2. in the Son of God, CHRIST JESUS, our Lord God;</p> <p>8. in the HOLY GHOST (promised of old to the Church, and granted in the appointed and fitting time).</p>	<p>[We believe in]</p> <p>1. ONE GOD, who created and framed every thing. Who in the last days sent</p> <p>2. Our Lord JESUS CHRIST . . . born of the Father before all creation . . .</p> <p>3. born of the Virgin and the Holy Ghost . . . made incarnate while remaining God . . .</p> <p>4. suffered in truth, died;</p> <p>5. rose from the dead;</p> <p>6. was taken up . . .</p> <p>8. THE HOLY GHOST, united in honor and dignity with the Father and the Son.</p>

<sup>1</sup> The Roman Creed, according to Rufinus (390), ends with *carnis resurrectionem*; but the Greek version of the Roman Creed by Marcellus (341), with *twiye aiawwv*.

THE APOSTLES' CREED.	GREGORY. (Neo-Cæsarea.) A.D. 270.	LUCIAN. (Antioch.) A.D. 300.	EUSEBIUS. (Cæsarea, Pal.) A.D. 325.	CYRIL. (Jerusalem.) A.D. 350.	NICENO-CONSTANTINOPOLITAN CREED. A.D. 325 and 381.
I believe 1. in GOD THE FATHER Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth; 2. And in Jesus CHRIST, His only Son, our Lord; 3. who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; 4. { suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; 5. { He descended into Hades; 6. the third day he rose from the dead; 7. He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; 8. from thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead. 9. And I believe in THE HOLY GHOST; 10. { the holy Catholic Church; the communion of saints; 11. the forgiveness of sins; 12. the resurrection of the body; 13. and the life everlasting.	[We believe in] 1. ONE GOD THE FATHER Almighty, Maker and Provider of all things; 2. And in one LORD Jesus CHRIST his Son, begotten of the Father before all ages, God of God, Wisdom, Life, Light. 3. { who was born of a Virgin, according to the Scriptures, and became man. 4. who suffered for us; 5. and rose for us on the third day; 6. and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father; 7. and again is coming with glory and power, to judge the quick and the dead; 8. And in THE HOLY GHOST, given for consolation and sanctification and perfection to those who believe 9. { one HOLY GHOST, the minister of sanctification, in whom is revealed God the Father, who is over all things and through all things, and God the Son, who is through all things— a perfect Trinity, not divided nor differing in glory, eternity, and sovereignty...	[We believe in] 1. ONE GOD THE FATHER Almighty, Maker of all things visible and invisible; 2. And in one LORD Jesus CHRIST, the Word of God, God of God, Light of Life, the only-begotten Son, the first-born of every creature, begotten of God the Father before all ages; by whom all things were made; 3. who for our salvation was made flesh and lived among men; 4. and suffered; 5. and rose on the third day; 6. and ascended to the Father; 7. and will come again with glory, to judge the quick and the dead. 8. We believe also in THE HOLY GHOST.	We believe 1. in ONE GOD THE FATHER Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible; 2. And in one LORD Jesus CHRIST, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all ages, the only-begotten Son, the first-born of every creature, begotten of God the Father before all ages; by whom all things were made; 3. who was made flesh, and became man; 4. was crucified, and was buried; 5. rose on the third day; 6. and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; 7. and will come again in glory, to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end; 8. And in one HOLY GHOST, the Advocate, who spake in the Prophets. 9. { And in one baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; 10. and in one holy Catholic Church; 11. and in the resurrection of the flesh; 12. and in life everlasting (ζωὴν αἰώνιον).	We [I] believe 1. in ONE GOD THE FATHER Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible; 2. And in one LORD Jesus CHRIST, the only-begotten Son of God, [God of God], Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father (ὁμοούσιον τῷ Πατρί), by whom all things were made; [who, for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost and of the Virgin Mary, and was made man]; 4. He was crucified for us under Pontius Pilate, and suffered, and was buried; 5. and the third day he rose again, according to the Scriptures; 6. and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; 7. and he shall come again, with glory, to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end; 8. And [I] believe in THE HOLY GHOST, the Lord, and Giver of life, Who proceedeth from the Father [and the Son, Filioque], who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, who spake by the Prophets. 9. And [I] believe in one holy Catholic and Apostolic Church; 10. we [I] acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; 11. and we [I] look for the resurrection of the dead; 12. and the life of the world to come (ἐν τῷ τοῦ μέλλουστος αἰώνος).	

The words in *italics* in the last column are additions of the second œcumenical Council (381); the words in brackets are Western changes.



SYMBOLA ÆCUMENICA.

---

# SYMBOLA ŒCUMENICA.

## ŒCUMENICAL SYMBOLS.

	PAGE
<b>I. SYMBOLUM APOSTOLICUM. THE APOSTLES' CREED.</b>	
(a) FORMA RECEPTA. SIXTH CENTURY OR LATER. LATIN, GREEK, AND ENGLISH .....	45
(b) FORMA ROMANA VETUS. SYMBOLUM MARCELLI. SYMBOLUM AUGUSTINI. FOURTH CENTURY .....	47
(c) FORMA AQUILEJENSIS. RUFINUS. FORTUNATUS. FOURTH AND FIFTH CENTURIES .....	49
(d) FORMA ITALICA VETUS. FOURTH CENTURY.....	50
COMPARATIVE TABLE SHOWING THE GRADUAL FORMATION OF THE APOSTLES' CREED.....	52
<b>II. SYMBOLUM NICÆNO-CONSTANTINOPOLITANUM. THE NICENE CREED. A.D. 325 AND 381.</b>	
(a) FORMA RECEPTA ECCLESİÆ ORIENTALIS. A.D. 381. GREEK AND LATIN .....	57
(b) FORMA RECEPTA ECCLESİÆ OCCIDENTALIS. LATIN AND ENGLISH .....	58
(c) SYMBOLUM NICÆNUM VETUS. A.D. 325. GREEK AND LATIN.....	60
APPENDIX. OTHER ORIENTAL CREEDS OF THE NICENE AGE.....	61
<b>III. SYMBOLUM CHALCEDONENSE. THE CREED OF THE ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL OF CHALCEDON. A.D. 451.</b>	
GREEK, LATIN, AND ENGLISH.....	62
<b>IV SYMBOLUM ATHANASIANUM. THE ATHANASIAN CREED.</b>	
LATIN AND ENGLISH.....	66
<b>V SYMBOLUM CONSTANTINOPOLITANUM TERTIUM, AD-VERSUS MONOTHELETAS. A.D. 680.</b>	
THE CREED OF THE SIXTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL, AGAINST THE MONOTHELITES. REVIEW OF THE DOGMATIC LEGISLATION OF THE SEVEN ŒCUMENICAL COUNCILS .....	72

## I. SYMBOLUM APOSTOLICUM. (a) FORMA RECEPTA.<sup>1</sup>

*Credo in DEUM PATREM omnipotentem; Creatorem cœli et terræ.*

*Et in JESUM CHRISTUM, Filium ejus unicum, Dominum nostrum; qui conceptus est de Spiritu Sancto, natus ex Maria virgine; passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, mortuus, et sepultus; descendit ad inferna;<sup>2</sup> tertia die resurrexit a mortuis; ascendit ad cœlos; sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris omnipotentis; inde venturus (est) judicare vivos et mortuos.*

*Credo in SPIRITUM SANCTUM; sanctam ecclesiam catholicam; sanctorum communionem; remissionem peccatorum; carnis resurrectionem; vitam æternam. Amen.*

Πιστεύω εἰς ΘΕΟΝ ΠΑΤΕΡΑ, παντοκράτορα, ποιητὴν οὐρανοῦ καὶ γῆς.

Καὶ (εἰς) ἸΗΣΟΥΝ ΧΡΙΣΤΟΝ, υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ, τὸν κύριον ἡμῶν, τὸν συλληφθέντα ἐκ πνεύματος ἁγίου, γεννηθέντα ἐκ Μαρίας τῆς παρθένου, παθόντα ἐπὶ Ποντίου Πιλάτου, σταυρωθέντα, θανόντα, καὶ ταφέντα, κατελθόντα εἰς τὰ κατώτατα,<sup>2</sup> τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀναστάντα ἀπὸ τῶν νεκρῶν, ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς, καθεζόμενον ἐν δεξιᾷ Θεοῦ πατρὸς παντοδυνάμου, ἐκεῖθεν ἐρχόμενον κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς.

Πιστεύω εἰς τὸ ΠΝΕΥΜΑ ΤΟ ἍΓΙΟΝ, ἁγίαν καθολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἁγίων κοινωνίαν, ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, σαρκὸς ἀνάστασιν, ζωὴν αἰώνιον. Ἀμήν.

## I. THE APOSTLES' CREED. (a) RECEIVED FORM.

I believe in GOD THE FATHER Almighty; Maker of heaven and earth.

And in JESUS CHRIST his only (begotten) Son our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; he descended into hell [Hades, spirit-world];<sup>2</sup> the third day he rose from the dead; he ascended into heaven; and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the HOLY GHOST; the holy catholic Church; the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body [flesh];<sup>3</sup> and the life everlasting. Amen.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The Latin and Greek texts of the Apostles' Creed are taken from the *Psalterium Græcum et Romanum*, erroneously ascribed to Pope Gregory the Great, first published from a MS. preserved in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by Archbishop USSHER: *De Romanæ Ecclesiæ Symbolo Apostolico vetere*, London, 1647. I used the Geneva edition, 1722, pp. 6, 7. The MS. is written in two parallel columns, the one Latin, the other Greek, but the Greek likewise in Latin characters. The same text is given by HAHN, *Biblioth. der Symb.* p. 10, and HEURTLEY (in Greek), *Harmonia Symb.* pp. 81-83. The Latin text agrees with the creed of Pirminius (d. 758) in Heurtley, p. 71. Caspari discovered and published four other Greek translations from mediæval MSS. with slight variations, Vol. III. pp. 11 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> *Descendit ad inferna* (other Latin copies: *ad inferos*, to the *inhabitants* of the spirit-world; so also in the Athanasian Symbol), *κατελθόντα εἰς τὰ κατώτατα* (other Eastern creeds: *εἰς ᾄδου*, viz., *τόπον*, or *εἰς τὸν ᾄδην*), *he descended into Hades*. This clause was unknown in the older creeds, though believed in the Church, and was transferred into the Roman symbol after the fifth century, probably from that of Aquileia, A.D. 390, where it first appears among Latin creeds, as we learn from Rufinus. In the East it is found before in Arian creeds (about 360). After this we meet it again in the Creed of Venantius Fortunatus, A.D. 590, who had the Creed of Rufinus before him. The words *κατώτατα* and *inferna*, taken from Eph. iv. 9, correspond here to the Greek *Ἄιδης*, which occurs eleven times in the Greek Testament, viz., Matt. xi. 23; xvi. 18; Luke x. 15; xvi. 23; Acts ii. 27, 31; 1 Cor. xv. 55; Rev. i. 18; vi. 8; xx. 13, 14, and is always incorrectly translated *hell* in the English Version, except in 1 Cor. xv. 55. *Hades* signifies, like the Hebrew *Sheol*, the unseen spirit-world, the abode of all the departed, both the righteous and wicked; while *hell* (probably from the Saxon word *helan*, to *cover*, to *conceal*), at least in modern usage, is a much narrower conception, and signifies the state and place of eternal damnation, like the Hebrew *gehenna*, which occurs twelve times in the Greek Testament, and is so translated in the English Bible, viz., Matt. v. 22, 29, 30; x. 28; xviii. 9; xxiii. 15, 33; Mark ix. 43, 45, 47; Luke xii. 5; James iii. 6. The American editions of the *Book of Common Prayer* leave it optional with the minister to use, in the Creed, *hell*, or *the place of departed spirits*; but it would be much better to restore or popularize the Greek *Hades*. The current translation, *hell*, is apt to mislead, and excludes the important fact—the only one which we *certainly* know of the mysterious *triduum*—that Christ was in *Paradise* in the time between the crucifixion and the resurrection, according to his own declaration to the penitent thief, Luke xxiii. 43. Some connect the descent into Hades with the resurrection in one article; while others, on the contrary, connect it with the preceding article by placing a (,) after buried. It forms rather a separate article, and should be included in (;), as above.

The clause has been explained in three different ways: 1. It is identical with *sepultus* (Rufinus), or means 'continued in the state of death and under the power of death' till the resurrection (Westminster divines). This makes it a useless repetition in figurative language. 2. It signifies the intensity of Christ's sufferings on the cross, where he tasted the pain of hell for sinners (Calvin and the Heidelberg Catechism). This is inconsistent with the order of the clause between death and resurrection. 3. An actual self-manifestation of Christ after the crucifixion to all the departed spirits, Luke xxiii. 43; Acts ii. 27, 31; 1 Pet. iii. 18, 19; iv. 6; comp. Eph. iv. 8, 9; Col. ii. 15; Phil. ii. 10; Rev. i. 18. As such the descent is a part of the universality of the scheme of redemption, and forms the transition from the state of humiliation to the state of exaltation. This is the historical explanation, according to the belief of the ancient Church, but leaves much room for speculation concerning the object and effect of the descent.

<sup>3</sup> 'Resurrection of the *body*.' The older English translations of the Creed had the literal rendering *flesh* (*caro*, *σὰρξ*), by which the ancient Church protested against spiritualistic conceptions of the Gnostics. But this may be misunderstood in a grossly materialistic sense, while the resurrection of the *body* is unobjectionable; comp. 1 Cor. xv. 50. According to Heurtley, l. c. p. 147, the change of *flesh* into *body* was first made 1543, in 'The necessary Doctrine and Erudition for any Christian Man,' set forth by Henry VIII.; but in the Interrogative Creed, used at Baptism and at the Visitation of the Sick, *flesh* is retained.

## (b) THE OLD ROMAN AND AFRICAN FORM OF THE APOSTLES' CREED.

## FORMA ROMANA VETUS.

BEFORE A.D. 341.<sup>1</sup>*Credo in DEUM PATREM omnipo-*  
*tentem.**Et in JESUM CHRISTUM, Fil-*  
*ium ejus unicum, Dominum nos-*  
*trum ;**qui natus est de Spiritu Sancto*  
*et Maria virgine ;**sub Pontio Pilato crucifixus, et*  
*sepultus ;**tertia die resurrexit a mortuis ;*  
*ascendit in cælum, sedet ad dex-*  
*teram Patris ;**inde venturus judicare vivos et*  
*mortuos.**Et in SPIRITUM SANCTUM ;**Sanctam Ecclesiam ;**remissionem peccatorum ;**carnis resurrectionem.*

## SYMBOLUM AUGUSTINI (354-430).

HIPPO REGIUS, AFRICA (CIRC. 400).<sup>2</sup>*Credo in DEUM PATREM omnipo-*  
*tentem.**Et in JESUM CHRISTUM, Filium*  
*ejus unigenitum (unicum), Domi-*  
*num nostrum ;**qui natus est per Spiritum Sanc-*  
*tum ex virgine Maria ;**sub Pontio Pilato crucifixus est,*  
*et sepultus ;**tertio die resurrexit a mortuis ;*  
*ascendit in cælum, sedet ad dex-*  
*teram Patris ;**inde venturus est judicaturus*  
*(ad judicandos) vivos et mortuos.**Credo et in SPIRITUM SANCTUM ;**sanctam ecclesiam ;**remissionem peccatorum ;**carnis resurrectionem (? in vi-*  
*tam eternam).*PROFESSIO FIDEI MARCELLI ANCY-  
RANI. BEFORE A.D. 341.<sup>3</sup>*Πιστεύω εἰς ΘΕΟΝ [ΠΑΤΕΡΑ],*  
*παντοκράτορα ·**καὶ εἰς ΧΡΙΣΤΟΝ ἸΗΣΟΥΝ, τὸν*  
*υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ, τὸν κύριον*  
*ἡμῶν,**τὸν γεννηθέντα ἐκ πνεύματος ἁγί-*  
*ου καὶ Μαρίας τῆς παρθένου,**τὸν ἐπὶ Ποντίου Πιλάτου σταυρω-*  
*θέντα, καὶ ταφέντα,*

## THE ROMAN FORM TRANSLATED.

I believe in GOD THE FATHER  
Almighty.And in JESUS CHRIST his only-  
begotten Son our Lord,who was born of the Holy Ghost  
and the Virgin Mary ;crucified under Pontius Pilate,  
and buried ;

καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀναστάντα ἐκ  
τῶν νεκρῶν,

ἀναβάντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς, καὶ  
καθήμενον ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ πατρὸς,

ὃθεν ἔρχεται κρίνειν ζῶντας καὶ  
νεκρούς

καὶ εἰς τὸ ἍΓΙΟΝ ΠΝΕΥΜΑ,

ἁγίαν ἐκκλησίαν,

ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν,

σαρκὸς ἀνάστασιν,

ζωὴν αἰώνιον.

the third day he rose from the  
dead ;

he ascended into heaven, and  
sitteth at the right hand of the  
Father ;

from thence he shall come to  
judge the quick and the dead.

And in the HOLY GHOST ;

the holy Church ;

the forgiveness of sins ;

the resurrection of the body ;

(the life everlasting).

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The Latin text of the old Roman Creed first appears in RUFINUS, *Expositio Symboli Apostolici*, towards the end of the fourth century (compare the Appendix to the *Opp. Cypriani*, ed. John Fell, Oxon. 1682, fol. pp. 17 sqq.), but it must be much older (see note 3 below). The faithful transmission of the Creed in the Church of the City of Rome is testified by Ambrose, *Epistola ad Siricium Pap.*: ‘*Credatur Symbolo Apostolorum, quod Ecclesia Romana intemeratum semper custodit et servat* ;’ and by Vigilius of Thapsus, *Contra Entych.* l. IV. c. 1: ‘*Romæ a temporibus Apostolorum usque ad nunc ita fidelibus Symbolum traditur*.’ Compare Hahn, *Bibliothek der Symbole*, pp. 3, 30, 42, 43. On the difference between the old Roman form and the enlarged received text, see Vol. I. pp. 21, 22.

<sup>2</sup> With the early Roman form the Creed of the Church of Hippo Regius, as given in the second column from the genuine expositions of St. AUGUSTINE (*De Fide et Symbolo* ; *De Genesi ad literam* ; *Enchiridion de Fide, Spe et Caritate*), almost literally agrees ; so also the Creed of Ambrose, as far as it is quoted in his *Tractatus in Symbolum Apostolorum* (Hahn, p. 16). The close connection of Augustine with the Church of Rome and the Church of Milan (where he was baptized, 387) accounts for the agreement. In his genuine works, however, he never gives the Creed continuously, but, like Rufinus, mixed with the exposition in which it is imbedded, and at times it is difficult to separate it from the writer’s own words. See Hahn, pp. 13–15, and especially Heurtley, pp. 32–47. The former adopts the reading *de Spiritu S. et virg. Mar.* ; *tertia die* for *tertio* ; and omits *in vitam eternam*.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek text is to be found in Epiphanius, *Hæres.* LXXII. *Opp.* ed. Petav. Tom. I. p. 836 ; ed. Oehler in *Corp. hæreseol.* Tom. II. Pt. III. p. 52. It was inserted in a letter written by MARCELLUS OF ANCYRA to Julius I., Bishop of Rome, about 341 (or 337, as Hahn and Caspari assume), with a view to prove his orthodoxy against the Eusebians, who, under the impeachment of heresy, had previously deposed him. (As regards the chronology, see Zahn, *Marcellus von Ancyra*, Gotha, 1867, p. 68.) It occurs also, in Anglo-Saxon letters, in the Psalter of King Athelstan (d. 941), to which Ussher first called attention. See a facsimile in Heurtley, p. 80, and the copy and comments in Caspari, Vol. III. pp. 5 sqq. The Greek text of Marcellus differs from the Latin of Rufinus only by the omission of the predicate *πατέρα* (Father) in the first article (which may be an error of the copyist), and by the addition of the last two words, *ζωὴν αἰώνιον* (which occur also in the creed of Petrus Chrysologus of Ravenna). It was heretofore regarded as a translation of the Roman Creed, but Caspari, with a vast amount of learning (Vol. III. pp. 28 sqq.), has made it almost certain that it is the original Creed of the Roman Church, in which the Greek language prevailed during the first two centuries. It was probably transplanted to Rome from Asia Minor early in the

(c) THE APOSTLES' CREED, ACCORDING TO RUFINUS  
AND FORTUNATUS. A.D. 390-570.

## ECCLESIA AQUILEJENSIS.

CIRC. A.D. 390.<sup>1</sup>*Credo in DEO PATRE omnipotente [invisibili et impassibili].<sup>3</sup>**Et in JESU CHRISTO, unico Filio ejus, Domino nostro ;**qui natus est de Spiritu Sancto ex Maria virgine ;**crucifixus sub Pontio Pilato, et sepultus ;**[descendit in inferna] ;<sup>4</sup>**tertia die resurrexit a mortuis ;**ascendit in cælos ;**sedet ad dexteram Patris ;**inde venturus est judicare vivos et mortuos.**Et in SPIRITU SANCTO ;**sanctam ecclesiam ;**remissionem peccatorum ;**[hujus]<sup>6</sup> carnis resurrectionem.*

## VENANTIUS FORTUNATUS.

CIRC. A.D. 570.<sup>2</sup>*Credo in DEUM PATREM omnipotentem.**Et in JESUM CHRISTUM, unicum Filium ;**qui natus est de Spiritu Sancto ex Maria virgine ;**crucifixus sub Pontio Pilato ;**descendit ad infernum ;**tertia die resurrexit ;**ascendit in cælum ;**sedet ad dexteram Patris ;**judicaturus vivos et mortuos.**Credo in SANCTO SPIRITU ;<sup>5</sup>**sanctam ecclesiam ;**remissionem peccatorum ;**resurrectionem carnis.*

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Taken from RUFINUS (d. 410), *Expos. Symboli Apost.* (in Cyprian's *Op.*, ed. Fell, Appendix, pp. 17 sqq. ; also in Jerome's Works). Comp. Hahn, *Bibliothek der Symbole*, etc., pp. 30 sqq. ; Denzinger, *Enchirid.*, p. 2 ; and Heurtley, *Harmonia Symb.*, pp. 26 sqq. Hahn and Heurtley add the chief comments of Rufinus. He gives it as the Creed of the Church of Aquileja, where he was baptized ('*illum ordinem sequimur, quem in Aquilejensi ecclesia per lavaori gratiam suscepimus*'). There are, however, two other Creeds used in the churches of the province of Aquileja, of uncertain (possibly of earlier) date, which are more in harmony with the old Roman form, and omit *invisibili et impassibili* in the first article, *hujus* before *carnis* in the last article, and the clause *descendit ad inferna*. They were found and first published by De Rubéis (Venice. 1754), in his *Dissertationes de Liturgicis Ritibus Ecclesie Forojuliensis*, pp. 242, 243, 249 ; then by Walch, l. c. p. 54 sq. ; Hahn, p. 39 ; and Heurtley, pp. 30 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> From the *Expositio Symboli* of VENANTIUS HONORIUS CLEMENS FORTUNATUS, an Italian presbyter, afterwards Bishop of Poitiers in France, d. about 600. He follows Rufinus very closely, and evidently made use of his *Exposition*. See Hahn, l. c. p. 33, and Heurtley, pp. 54-56. The Commentary on the Athanasian Creed, which Muratori and Waterland ascribe to the same author, is by an unknown Fortunatus of a later age. See Vol. I. pp. 34-37.

<sup>3</sup> This is the oldest reading, as also in *Jesu Christo*, and in *Spiritu Sancto*. So Vallarsius (ed. of Jerome), Baluze (the Bened. editor of Cyprian), Walch, and Hahn. Other copies correct the ablative into the accusative: *in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, invisibilem et impassibilem, in Jesum Christum*. So the first printed ed. of 1468, the Bened. ed. of Jerome, Pamelius, Fell, Heurtley. On the article on the Holy Spirit, the majority of authorities agree in reading the ablative, which is confirmed by Fortunatus. The addition of the attributes *invisible and impassible*, which are not found in any other form, have a polemical reference to the heresy of the Patripassians and Sabellians, as Rufinus remarks (§ 5).

<sup>4</sup> Rufinus (§ 18): '*Sciendum sane est quod in Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habetur additum "Descendit ad inferna:" sed neque in Orientis Ecclesiis habetur hic sermo: vis tamen verbi eadem videtur esse in eo quod "sepultus" dicitur.*'

<sup>5</sup> Here Venantius adheres to the old Aquileian form, while in the first and second articles he uses the accusative. So also in his Commentaries: '*Ergo una divinitas in trinitate, quia dixit Symbolum; Credo in Deum Patrem, et in Jesum Christum, et in Spiritu Sancto.*' See Hahn, p. 36; Heurtley, p. 55.

<sup>6</sup> The exceptional *hujus* is thus explained by Rufinus (§ 43): '*Ita fit ut unicuique animæ non confusum aut extraneum corpus, sed unum quod habuerat reparetur; ut consequenter possit pro agonibus præsentis vitæ cum anima sua caro vel pudica coronari, vel impudica puniri.*'

#### (d) AN OLD ITALIAN (PSEUDO-AMBROSIAN) FORM OF THE APOSTLES' CREED. ABOUT A.D. 350.

<i>Credimus in DEUM PATREM om-</i>	We believe in GOD THE FATHER
<i>nipotentem,</i>	Almighty,
<i>sæculorum omnium et creatura-</i>	Ruler and Creator of all ages and
<i>rum regem et conditorem.</i>	creatures.
<i>Et in JESUM CHRISTUM, Filium ejus</i>	And in JESUS CHRIST, his only Son,
<i>unicum, Dominum nostrum;</i>	our Lord;
<i>qui natus est de Spiritu Sancto</i>	who was born of the Holy Ghost
<i>et ex Maria Virgine;</i>	and from the Virgin Mary;
<i>qui sub Pontio Pilato crucifixus</i>	who was crucified under Pontius
<i>et sepultus;</i>	Pilate, and buried;
<i>tertia die resurrexit a mor-</i>	on the third day he rose from the
<i>tuis;</i>	dead;
<i>ascendit in cælos;</i>	ascended into the heavens;
<i>sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris;</i>	sitteth on the right hand of God
	the Father;
<i>inde venturus est judicare vivos</i>	from thence he shall come to judge
<i>et mortuos.</i>	the quick and the dead.
<i>Et in SPIRITUM SANCTUM;</i>	And in the HOLY GHOST;
<i>et sanctam ecclesiam catholicam;</i>	and the holy Catholic Church;
<i>remissionem peccatorum;</i>	the remission of sins;
<i>carnis resurrectionem.</i>	the resurrection of the flesh.

## NOTES.

1. This baptismal creed was copied, together with an *Exhortatio sancti Ambrosii ad neophytos de Symbolo*, by Dr. Caspari from two MSS. in the Vienna Library, and published in the second volume of his *Quellen zur Geschichte des Taufsymbols*, Vol. II. (1869), pp. 128 sqq. It is inserted in this Exhortation, not in broken fragments, as is usual with ante-Nicene writers, but continuously, with a connecting *itaque* after *credimus* (p. 134). The Exhortation was directed against the heresy of Arianism, and borrows an expression (*Deus de Deo, lumen de lumine*) from the Nicene Creed, but makes no allusion to the Pneumatomachian controversy and its settlement in 381. It seems, therefore, to belong to the middle of the fourth century (350-370). Caspari denies the authorship of Ambrose (who was opposed to committing the creed to writing), and is inclined to assign it to Eusebius of Vercelli or Lucifer of Cagliari, in Sardinia, where the symbol may have been in use.

2. The symbol resembles the older Italian forms of Rome, Milan, and Ravenna. With the Roman it omits the articles *descendit ad inferna, communionem sanctorum*, and *vitam æternam*; but, unlike the Roman, it has *catholicam* after *ecclesiam*, and the peculiar clause *sæculorum omnium et creaturarum regem et conditorem*. A similar addition occurs in the Symbol of Carthage (*universorum creatorem, regem sæculorum, invisibilem et immortalem*).

3. Other Italian forms of the Western Creed, see in Hahn, pp. 6 sqq.

## THE GRADUAL FORMATION OF THE APOSTLES' CREED.

This Table shows the date of the several Articles and the verbal variations of the Apostles' Creed, as far as they can be ascertained, from the earliest rules of faith to the eighth century, or from Irenæus to Pirminius. The first occurrence of any word or phrase of the Creed is marked by small capitals.

ULTIMATE TEXT of the Western CREED. — Pirminius, A.D. 750.	CREDO (I believe):					
	Art. I.			Art. II.		
	In Deum Patrem  In God the Father	Omnipo- tentem  Almighty	Creatorem cœli et terræ  Maker of Heaven and Earth	Et in Jesum Christum  And in Jesus Christ	Filium ejus Unicum  His only Son	Dominum nostrum  Our Lord
I. St. Irenæus, A.D. 200.	[Πιστεύω] εἰς ἕνα Θεὸν Πατέρα	παντο- κράτορα	τὸν πεποιη- κότα τὸν οὐρανὸν καὶ τὴν γῆν, καὶ τὰς θάλασσας καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς	καὶ εἰς ἕνα Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν	τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ	(τὸν Κύρι- ον ἡμῶν, δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα)
II. Tertullian, A.D. 220.	In unicum DEUM.	OMNIPO- TENTEM	mundi con- ditorem	JESUM CHRISTUM	FILIUM EJUS	
III. St. Cyprian, A.D. 250.	In Deum PATREM			in Christum	Filium	
IV. Novatian, A.D. 260.	In Deum Patrem	Dominum omnipo- tentem		in Christum Jesum	Filium Dei	DOMINUM DEUM NOSTRUM
V. Marcellus, A.D. 341.	εἰς Θεὸν	παντο- κράτορα		εἰς Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν	τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ	τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν
VI. Rufinus, A.D. 390. Aquileja.	In Deum Patrem	omnipo- tentem	invisibilem et impassi- bilem	et in Jesum Christum	UNICUM Filium ejus	Dominum nostrum
VII. Rufinus, Rome, A.D. 390.	In Deum Patrem	omnipo- tentem		et in Jesum Christum	unicum Filium ejus	Dominum nostrum
VIII. St. Augustine, A.D. 400.	In Deum Patrem	omnipo- tentem		et in Jesum Christum	unicum Filium ejus also [uni- genitum]	Dominum nostrum
IX. St. Nicetas, A.D. 450.	In Deum Patrem	omnipo- tentem		et in Jesum Christum	Filium ejus	
X. Eusebius Gallus, A.D. 550 (?).	In Deum Patrem	omnipo- tentem		et in Jesum Christum	Filium ejus	Dominum nostrum
XI. Sacramentari- um Gallicanum, A.D. 650.	In Deum Patrem	omnipo- tentem	CREATOREM CÆLI ET TERRÆ	et in Jesum Christum	Filium ejus unigenitum sempiternum	Dominum nostrum

A blank space indicates that the portion of the Article under which it occurs had not at that time come into general use. The Table is based on J. R. LUMBY's *History of the Creeds* (Cambridge, 1873), p. 182, but contains several additions, especially the chief ante-Nicene rules of faith, viz., that of IRENÆUS, *Adv. hæc.* I. 10 (Greek); III. 4 (Latin, in parentheses); and IV. 33 (Greek, in parentheses); and that of TERTULLIAN, *De virg. veland.* c. 1; *Adv. Prax.* c. 2 (in parentheses); and *De præscr. hæc.* c. 13 (in parentheses).

CREDO (I believe):								
Art. III.				Art. IV.				
Qui Conceptus est Who was Conceived	De Spiritu Sancto By the Holy Ghost	Natus Born	Ex Maria Virgine Of the Virgin Mary	Passus Suffered	Sub Pontio Pilato Under Pontius Pilate	Crucifixus Was Crucified	Mortuus Dead	Et Sepultus And Buried
τον σαρκω- θέντα ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡμετέρας σωτηρίας (ἄνθρωπος ἐγένετο)		(Generationem)	τὴν ἐκ παρθένου γεννησιν (ex Virgine)	καὶ τὸ πάθος	(SUB PONTIO PILATO)			
(missum a Patre in Virginem)	(EX SPIRITU Patris Dei et virtute)	NATUM (carnem factum et ex ea natum)	EX VIRGINE MARIA	CRUCI- FIXUM (passum)	sub Pontio Pilato		(MOR- TUUM)	(ET SE- PULTUM secundum Scripturas)
	ἐκ πνεύμα- τος ἁγίου	γεννηθέντα	καὶ Μα- ρίας τῆς παρθένου		τὸν ἐπὶ Ποντίου Πιλάτου	σταυρω- θέντα		καὶ ταφέντα
qui	de Spiritu SANCTO	natus est	ex Maria Virgine		sub Pontio Pilato	cruci- fixus		et sepultus
qui	de Spiritu Sancto	natus est	ex Maria Virgine		sub Pontio Pilato	cruci- fixus		et sepultus
qui	de Spiritu Sancto also [per Sp. Sanct.]	natus est	ex Maria Virgine also [et]	passus	sub Pontio Pilato	cruci- fixus		et sepultus
qui	ex Spiritu Sancto	natus est	et Virgine Maria	passus	sub Pontio Pilato			
qui CONCEP- TUS EST	de Spiritu Sancto	natus est	ex Maria Virgine				mor- tuus	et sepultus
qui conceptus est	de Spiritu Sancto	natus est	ex Maria Virgine	passus	sub Pontio Pilato	cruci- fixus	mor- tuus	et sepultus

THE GRADUAL FORMATION OF THE APOSTLES' CREED—*Continued.*

ULTIMATE TEXT of the Western CREED. — Pirminius, A.D. 750.	CREDO (I believe):								
	Art. V.				Art. VI.				
	De- scendit ad Inferna	Tertia die	Resur- rexit	A mor- tuis	Ascendit ad cœlos	Sedet ad dex- teram	Dei	Patris	Omnipo- tentis
	He descend- ed into Hell	The third Day	He rose again	From the Dead	He ascended into Heaven	And sitteth at the right hand	Of God	The Father	Almighty
I. St. Irenæus, A.D. 200.			καὶ τὴν ἐγερσιν (et resur- gens)	ἐκ νεκρῶν	εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς ἀνάληψιν (et in clari- tate re- ceptus)				
II. Tertullian, A.D. 220.		TERTIA DIE	resusci- tatum (a Patre) (resurrex- isse)	E MOR- TUIS	receptum in cœlis (in cœlos resump- tum) (in cœlos ereptum)	SEDEN- TEM nunc AD DEX- TERAM		PA- TRIS	
III. St. Cyprian, A.D. 250.									
IV. Novatian, A.D. 260.									
V. Marcellus, A.D. 341.		καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ	ἀνα- στάντα	ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν	ἀναβάντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς	καὶ κα- θημένον ἐν δεξιᾷ		τοῦ πα- τρὸς	
VI. Rufinus, A.D. 390. Aquileja.	DE- SCENDIT in IN- FERNA	tertia die	RESUR- REXIT	A mor- tuis	ASCENDIT in CŒLOS	SEDET ad dex- teram		Patris	
VII. Rufinus, Rome, A.D. 390.		tertia die	resurrexit	a mor- tuis	ascendit in cœlos	sedet ad dex- teram		Patris	
VIII. St. Augustine, A.D. 400.		tertio die	resurrexit	a mor- tuis	ascendit in cœlos	sedet ad dex- teram		Patris	
IX. St. Nicetas, A.D. 450.		tertio die	resurrexit	vivus a mortuis	ascendit in cœlos	sedet ad dex- teram		Patris	
X. Eusebius Gallus, A.D. 550 (?).		tertia die	resurrexit	a mor- tuis	ascendit AD cœlos	sedet ad dex- teram	DEI	Patris	OMNIPOTENTIS
XI. Sacramentari- um Gallicanum, A.D. 650.	De- scendit AD Inferna	tertia die	resurrexit	a mor- tuis	ascendit ad cœlos	sedet ad dex- teram	Dei	Patris	omnipo- tentis

CREDO (I believe):							
Art. VII.	Art. VIII.	Art. IX.		Art. X.	Art. XI.	Art. XII.	
Inde venturus est judicare vivos et mor- tuos  From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead	In Spiritum Sanctum  In the Holy Ghost	Sanctam Eccle- siam  The Holy Catholic Church	Catho- licam	Sancto- rum Commu- nionem  The Com- munion of Saints	Remissio- nem pec- catorum  The Forgive- ness of Sins	Carnis Resurrec- tionem  The Resurrec- tion of the Body	Vitam Æternam  And the Life Everlasting
τὴν ἐκ τῶν οὐρα- νῶν ἐν τῇ δόξῃ τοῦ πατρὸς παρουσίαν αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὸ ἀνακεφαλαιώ- σασθαι τὰ πάντα (in gloria ven- turus)	καὶ εἰς πνεῦμα ἅγιον						ἀφθαρ- σίαν καὶ δόξαν αἰώνιαν
VENTURUM JUDICARE VIVOS ET MORTUOS (venturum cum claritate)	(SPIRITUM SANCTUM, Paracletum, Sanctificatorem fidei eorum qui credunt in Patrem et Filium et Spiritum Sanctum)					per CARNIS etiam RESURREC- TIONEM (cum carnis restitutione)	(ad sumen- dos sanc. in vitæ æter. et promiss. cæles. fruc- tum et ad profanos adjud. igni perpetuo)
	IN Spiritum Sanctum	per SANC- TAM EC- CLESIAM			REMISSIO- NEM PEC- CATORUM		VITAM ÆTERNAM
	in Spiritum Sanctum						
ὅθεν ἔρχεται κρίνειν ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς	καὶ εἰς τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα	ἁγίαν ἐκκλησίαν			ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν	σαρκὸς ἀνάστασιν	ζωὴν αἰώνιον
INDE VENTU- RUS EST judicare vivos et mortuos	et in Spiritu Sancto	Sanctam Eccle- siam			remissio- nem pec- catorum	hujus carnis resurrec- tionem	
inde venturus est judicare vi- vos et mortuos	et in Spiritu Sancto	Sanctam Eccle- siam			remissio- nem pec- catorum	carnis resurrec- tionem	
inde ventu. us est judicare vi- vos et mortuos	et in Spiritum Sanctum	Sanctam Eccle- siam			remissio- nem pec- catorum	carnis resurrec- tionem	vitam æternam
inde venturus est judicare vi- vos et mortuos	et in Spiritum Sanctum	Sanctam Eccle- siam	CATHO- LICAM		remissio- nem pec- catorum	carnis hujus resur- rectionem	vitam æternam
inde venturus est judicare vi- vos et mortuos	et in Spiritum Sanctum	Sanctam Eccle- siam	Catho- licam	SANCTO- RUM COMMU- NIONEM	remissio- nem pec- catorum	carnis resurrec- tionem	vitam æternam
inde venturus est judicare vi- vos et mortuos	et in Spiritum Sanctum	Sanctam Eccle- siam	Catho- licam	Sancto- rum commu- nionem	remissio- nem pec- catorum	carnis resurrec- tionem	vitam æternam



## II. SYMBOLUM NICÆNO-CONSTANTINOPOLITANUM.

## THE NICÆNO-CONSTANTINOPOLITAN CREED.

(a) *Forma Recepta Ecclesiæ Orientalis.* A.D. 381.THE RECEIVED TEXT OF THE GREEK  
CHURCH.<sup>1</sup>

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἕνα ΘΕΟΝ ΠΑΤΕ-  
ΡΑ παντοκράτορα, ποιητὴν οὐρανοῦ  
καὶ γῆς, ὁρατῶν τε πάντων καὶ ἀορά-  
των.

Καὶ εἰς ἕνα κύριον ἸΗΣΟΥΝ  
ΧΡΙΣΤΟΝ, τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸν  
μονογενῆ, τὸν ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς γεννη-  
θέντα πρὸ πάντων τῶν αἰώνων, φῶς  
ἐκ φωτός, Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ  
ἀληθινοῦ, γεννηθέντα, οὐ ποιηθέντα,  
ὁμοούσιον τῷ πατρί· δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα  
ἐγένετο· τὸν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώ-  
πους καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν  
κατελθόντα ἐκ τῶν οὐρανῶν καὶ σαρ-  
κωθέντα ἐκ πνεύματος ἁγίου καὶ Μα-  
ρίας τῆς παρθένου καὶ ἐνανθρωπή-  
σαντα, σταυρωθέντα τε ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν  
ἐπὶ Ποντίου Πιλάτου, καὶ παθόντα  
καὶ ταφέντα, καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ  
ἡμέρᾳ κατὰ τὰς γραφάς, καὶ ἀνελ-  
θόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς, καὶ καθε-  
ζόμενον ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ πατρὸς, καὶ  
πάλιν ἐρχόμενον μετὰ δόξης κρῖναι  
ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς· οὗ τῆς βασι-  
λείας οὐκ ἔσται τέλος.

Καὶ εἰς τὸ ΠΝΕΥΜΑ ΤΟ ἍΓΙ-  
ΟΝ, τὸ κύριον, (καὶ) τὸ ζωοποιόν,<sup>1</sup> τὸ  
ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐκπορευόμενον, τὸ σὺν

LATIN VERSION OF DIONYSIUS EXI-  
GUUS.<sup>2</sup>

*Credimus in unum DEUM PA-  
TREM omnipotentem; factorem cæli  
et terræ, visibilibus omnium et in-  
visibilibus.*

*Et in unum Dominum JESUM  
CHRISTUM, Filium Dei [unigeni-  
tum], natum ex Patre ante omnia  
sæcula [Lumen de Lumine], Deum  
verum de Deo vero, natum [geni-  
tum], non factum, consubstantia-  
lem Patri; per quem omnia facta  
sunt; qui propter nos homines  
et [propter] salutem nostram de-  
scendit de cælis et incarnatus est  
de Spiritu Sancto ex Maria vir-  
gine et humanatus [homo factus]  
est; et crucifixus est pro nobis  
sub Pontio Pilato [passus] et se-  
pultus est; et resurrexit tertia  
die [secundum scripturas]; as-  
cendit in cælum [cælus], sedet ad  
dexteram Patris; iterum ventu-  
rus, cum gloria, judicare vivos  
et mortuos; cujus regni non erit  
finis.*

*Et in SPIRITUM SANCTUM, Domi-  
num et vivificantem [vivificantem],  
ex Patre procedentem, cum Patre*

<sup>1</sup> Mansi gives three readings: τὸ κυρ. τὸ ζωοπ., τὸ κυρ. καὶ ζωοπ., and τὸ κυρ. καὶ τὸ ζωοπ.  
See the critical text of the Nicæno-Constantinopolitan Creed.

πατρὶ καὶ υἱῷ συνπροσκυνούμενον καὶ  
 συνδοξαζόμενον, τὸ λαλήσαν διὰ τῶν  
 προφητῶν εἰς μίαν, ἁγίαν, καθολι-  
 κὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν· ὁμο-  
 λογοῦμεν ἓν βάπτισμα εἰς ἄφεσιν  
 ἁμαρτιῶν προσδοκῶμεν ἀνάστασιν  
 νεκρῶν, καὶ ζωὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶ-  
 νος. Ἀμήν.

*et Filio adorandum et conglorifi-  
 candum, qui locutus est per sanctos  
 prophetas. Et unam, sanctam, ca-  
 tholicam et apostolicam ecclesiam.  
 Confitemur unum baptismum in re-  
 missionem peccatorum. Expecta-  
 mus resurrectionem mortuorum et  
 vitam futuri sæculi. Amen.*

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See the *History*, pp. 24 sqq. The Greek text is found in the Acts of the First Council of Constantinople in MANSI, *Conc.* Tom. III. p. 565, and twice in the Acts of the Council of Chalcedon, Act. II. Tom. VI. p. 957, and Act. V. Tom. VII. p. 111; also in the Acts of the Third Constantinop. Council, Act. XVIII. Tom. XI. p. 633. See HAHN, p. 111, and HORT, pp. 73 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> The Latin text is chiefly from the *Canones Concilii Constantinop. ex interpr.* DIONYSII EXIG. in MANSI, Tom. III. p. 567 sq. For the different readings, see WALCH, pp. 94–103, and HAHN, pp. 112–116, who compared with it the translations in the *Codex Canonum et Constitutionum Eccl. Rom.* in Opp. LEONIS MAGNI, ed. Quesnel, Tom. II. p. 56; in the *Sacramentarium Gelasianum*, as given by Muratori, *Liturg. Rom. vet.* Tom. I. p. 541, and Assemani, *Codex liturg. univ.* Tom. I. p. 11; the old transl. of the *Canones Conc. Const.* by Isidorus Mercator in Mansi, Tom. III. p. 574; *Acta Conc. Toletani*, of the year 589, given by Mansi, Tom. IX. pp. 977 sqq.; ETHERII ET BEATI ADR. ELIPANDUM, Lib. I. in *Bibl. P. P. Lugd.* Tom. XIII. p. 363; *Acta Concilii Chalced. Act. II.* in Mansi, Tom. VI. p. 958, and Act. V. in Mansi, Tom. VII. p. 111; *Codex Reg. Armamentarii Paris.*, published by Ferd. Flor. Fleck, in his *Anecdota* (Leipz. 1837), pp. 347 sqq. All the early and authentic Latin editions omit the *Filioque*, like the Greek, except Assemani's (a convert to Romanism), who inserts, on his own authority, καὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ. A Syriac version is given by CASPARI, l. c. Vol. I. p. 103.

(b) *Forma Recepta Ecclesiæ Occidentalis.*THE RECEIVED TEXT OF THE ROMAN  
CATHOLIC CHURCH.<sup>1</sup>

*Credo in unum DEUM PATREM  
 omnipotentem; factorem cæli et  
 terræ, visibilibus omnium et in-  
 visibilibus.*

*Et in unum Dominum JESUM  
 CHRISTUM, Filium Dei unigeni-  
 tum, et ex Patre natum ante om-  
 nia sæcula [Deum de Deo], Lu-  
 men de Lumine, Deum verum de  
 Deo vero, genitum, non factum,  
 consubstantialem Patri; per quem*

THE RECEIVED TEXT OF THE PROT-  
ESTANT CHURCHES.<sup>2</sup>

I believe in one GOD THE FATHER  
 Almighty; Maker of heaven and  
 earth, and of all things visible and  
 invisible.

And in one Lord JESUS CHRIST,  
 the only-begotten Son of God, be-  
 gotten of the Father before all  
 worlds [God of God], Light of  
 Light, very God of very God, be-  
 gotten, not made, being of one sub-  
 stance [essence] with the Father;

*omnia facta sunt; qui propter nos homines et propter nostram salutem descendit de cœlis, et incarnatus est de Spiritu Sancto ex Maria virgine, et homo factus est; crucifixus etiam pro nobis sub Pontio Pilato, passus et sepultus est; et resurrexit tertia die, secundum Scripturas; et ascendit in cœlum, sedet ad dexteram Patris; et iterum venturus est, cum gloria, judicare vivos et mortuos; cujus regni non erit finis.*

*Et in SPIRITUM SANCTUM, Dominum et vivificantem, qui ex Patre [Filioque] procedit; qui cum Patre et Filio simul adoratur et conglorificatur; qui locutus est per Prophetas. Et unam, sanctam, catholicam et apostolicam ecclesiam. Confiteor unum baptisma in remissionem peccatorum; et expecto resurrectionem mortuorum, et vitam venturi seculi. Amen.*

by whom all things were made; who, for us men and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man; and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; he suffered and was buried; and the third day he rose again, according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and he shall come again, with glory, to judge both the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end.

And [I believe] in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of Life; who proceedeth from the Father [and the Son]; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And [I believe] one Holy Catholic and Apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen.

[The Western additions, of which the *Filioque* is the most important, are inclosed in brackets. Compare Vol. I. pp. 26-28.]

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The Latin text is from the *Canons and Decrees of the Council of Trent*, third session, held Feb. 4, 1546, when the Nicene Creed was solemnly professed by this Synod as the '*symbolum fidei, quo sancta Romana ecclesia utitur, tanquam principium illud, in quo omnes, qui fidem Christi profitentur, necessario conveniunt, ac fundamentum firmum et unicum, contra quod portæ inferi nunquam prævalebunt.*' The same text is incorporated in the *Profession of the Tridentine Faith*. The punctuation varies in different editions.

<sup>2</sup> From the Anglican Book of Common Prayer, with which the text in other Protestant liturgies agrees, with slight variations. The Lutheran symbols substitute, in the article on the Church, the term *christliche* (*Christian*) for *Catholic*. Luther did the same in his German version of the Apostles' Creed; unwisely leaving the Romanists to monopolize the name *Catholic*.

(c) *Symbolum Nicænum.* A.D. 325.

THE ORIGINAL FORM OF THE NICEŒNE CREED, AS ADOPTED AT NICEŒA, 325.<sup>1</sup>

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἕνα ΘΕΟΝ ΠΑΤΕΡΑ παντοκράτορα, πάντων ὁρατῶν τε καὶ ἀοράτων ποιητήν.

Καὶ εἰς ἕνα κύριον ἸΗΣΟΥΝ ΧΡΙΣΤΟΝ, τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ, γεννηθέντα ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς μονογενῆ, τουτέστιν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ πατρὸς, Θεὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ, φῶς ἐκ φωτός, Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ, γεννηθέντα, οὐ ποιηθέντα, ὁμοούσιον τῷ πατρί· δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο, τὰ τε ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς· τὸν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν κατελθόντα καὶ σαρκωθέντα καὶ ἐνανθρωπήσαντα, παθόντα, καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, καὶ ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς, καὶ ἐρχόμενον κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς.

Καὶ εἰς τὸ ἍΓΙΟΝ ΠΝΕΥΜΑ.

Τοὺς δὲ λέγοντας, ὅτι ἦν ποτε ὅτε οὐκ ἦν, καὶ πρὶν γεννηθῆναι οὐκ ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἐξ οὐκ ὄντων ἐγένετο, ἢ ἐξ ἑτέρας ὑποστάσεως ἢ οὐσίας φάσκοντας εἶναι, [ἢ κτιστόν,] τρεπτόν ἢ ἀλλοιωτὸν τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ, [τούτους] ἀναθεματίζει ἡ καθολικὴ [καὶ ἀποστολική] ἐκκλησία.<sup>3</sup>

THE LATIN VERSION OF HILARIUS PICTAVIENSIS, BETWEEN 356 AND 361.<sup>2</sup>

*Credimus in unum DEUM PATREM omnipotentem, omnium visibilium et invisibilium factorem.*

*Et in unum Dominum nostrum JESUM CHRISTUM, Filium Dei, natum ex Patre unigenitum, hoc est, de substantia Patris, Deum ex Deo, Lumen ex Lumine, Deum verum de Deo vero, natum, non factum, unius substantiæ cum Patre, quod Græci dicunt homoousion; per quem omnia facta sunt, quæ in cælo et in terra; qui [propter nos homines et] propter nostram salutem descendit, incarnatus est et homo factus est, et passus est; et resurrexit tertia die, et ascendit in cælos; venturus judicare vivos et mortuos.*

*Et in SPIRITUM SANCTUM.*

*Eos autem qui dicunt: 'erat, quando non erat,' et 'antequam nasceretur, non erat,' et 'quod de non exstantibus factus est,' vel 'ex alia substantia' aut 'essentia,' dicentes ['creatum,' aut] 'convertibilem et demutabilem Filium Dei,' hos anathematizat catholica [et apostolica] ecclesia.<sup>3</sup>*

[See the English version both of the original and the enlarged Creed in Vol. I. pp. 28, 29.]

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The Greek text after EUSEBIUS, in his *Epist. ad Cæsareenses* (as preserved by Athanasius), and the *Acts of the Council of Chalcedon*, which indorsed both the original and the enlarged form of the Nicene Creed. See Vol. I. p. 28, note 3. The variations are carefully given by WALCH, pp. 87 sqq., and HAHN, pp. 105–107. For a Syriac version, see CASPARI, Vol. I. p. 100. Dr. HORT (*Dissertations*, p. 54) ingeniously but artificially connects *μονογενῇ* with *Θεόν* (*τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ πατρὸς* being parenthetical), and thus derives from the Nicene Creed a traditional support for the famous reading *μονογενῆς Θεός* instead of the received text *μονογενῆς υἱός*, John i. 18.

<sup>2</sup> The Latin form from HILARIUS (Bishop of Poitiers, called the Athanasius of the West; died 368): *De Synodis sive de fide Orientalium*, § 84, *Opp.* ed. Constant. Veron. Tom. II. p. 510, and *Fragm. II. ex opere historico*, § 27, l. c. p. 643. WALCH (pp. 80–92) gives also other Latin versions from Lucifer, Rufinus, Leo M., Marius Mercator, etc., and HAHN (pp. 108–110) notes the principal variations.

<sup>3</sup> The received text, as sanctioned by the Fourth, or previously by the Second Œcumenical Council, omits the words *τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ πατρὸς* and *Θεὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ*, and the concluding anathema, but adds the important clauses after the Holy Spirit.

## APPENDIX.

## OTHER ORIENTAL CREEDS OF THE NICENE AGE.

With the Nicene Creed should be compared several similar Greek forms of the fourth century (see above, pp. 24–40, and Hahn, pp. 42–59), especially the following:

(1.) The Creed of CÆSAREA, which EUSEBIUS read at Nicæa, 325, as his own baptismal creed. It omits *Θεὸν ἀληθινόν* and *ὁμοούσιον*, but otherwise agrees nearly with the first Nicene Creed till *πνεῦμα ἅγιον*, and is the basis of it.

(2.) The Creed of JERUSALEM, which CYRIL of Jerusalem taught in his Catechetical Lectures before 350. It likewise omits *ὁμοούσιον*, but has after *ἅγιον πνεῦμα* the articles: ‘In (εἰς repeated) one baptism for the remission of sins, and in one holy catholic Church, and in the resurrection of the flesh, and in the life everlasting;’ resembling in this conclusion more the later Constantinopolitan Creed, of which it seems to be the chief basis.

(3.) Two Creeds of EPIPHANIUS, a longer and a shorter one, recorded in his *Ancoratus* about 374. Both contain the whole Nicene Creed, with the concluding anathema (enlarged in one formula), and at the same time almost literally the additional articles after ‘the Holy Ghost,’ which were incorporated in the Nicene Creed by the Synod of Constantinople; showing that these were current in the Churches before 381.

(4.) The Creed of ARIUS, which he delivered to the Emperor Constantine (328), and which is recorded by Socrates and Sozomenus (also in Mansi, Tom. II. p. 1157; Walch, p. 47; Hahn, p. 192; and Denzinger, p. 8). It shrewdly omits the obnoxious words condemned by the Council of Nicæa, confesses Christ as *Θεὸν λόγον, δι’ οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο*, and adds after *ἅγιον πνεῦμα* the articles: *καὶ εἰς σαρκὸς ἀνάστασιν, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶνος, καὶ εἰς βασιλείαν οὐρανῶν, καὶ εἰς μίαν καθολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ Θεοῦ, τὴν ἀπὸ περάτων ἕως περιόδων.*

## III. SYMBOLUM CHALCEDONENSE.

## THE SYMBOL OF CHALCEDON.

*Oct. 22d, 451.*

Ἐπόμενοι τοίνυν τοῖς ἁγίοις πα-  
 τράσιν ἓνα καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ὁμολογεῖν  
 υἱὸν τὸν κύριον ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν  
 συμφώνως ἅπαντες ἐκδιδάσκομεν, τέ-  
 λειον τὸν αὐτὸν ἐν Θεότητι καὶ τέλειον  
 τὸν αὐτὸν ἐν ἀνθρωπότητι, Θεὸν ἀλη-  
 θῶς καὶ ἄνθρωπον ἀληθῶς τὸν αὐ-  
 τὸν, ἐκ ψυχῆς λογικῆς<sup>1</sup> καὶ σώ-  
 ματος, ὁμοούσιον<sup>2</sup> τῷ πατρὶ κατὰ  
 τὴν Θεότητα, καὶ ὁμοούσιον<sup>2</sup> τὸν  
 αὐτὸν ἡμῖν κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα,  
 κατὰ πάντα ὅμοιον ἡμῖν χωρὶς ἁμαρ-  
 τίας· πρὸ αἰώνων μὲν ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς  
 γεννηθέντα κατὰ τὴν Θεότητα, ἐπ’  
 ἐσχάτων δὲ τῶν ἡμερῶν τὸν αὐτὸν  
 δι’ ἡμᾶς καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτη-  
 ρίαν ἐκ Μαρίας τῆς παρθένου τῆς  
 Θεοτόκου κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρω-  
 πότητα,<sup>3</sup> ἓνα καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν Χρι-  
 στὸν, υἱόν, κύριον, μονογενῆ, ἐκ δύο  
 φύσεων [ἐν δύο φύσεσιν],<sup>4</sup> ἀσυγχύ-  
 τως, ἀτρέπτως,<sup>5</sup> ἀδιαιρέτως,  
 ἀχωρίστως<sup>6</sup> γνωριζόμενον· οὐδα-  
 μοῦ τῆς τῶν φύσεων διαφορᾶς ἀνη-  
 ρημένης διὰ τὴν ἔνωσιν, σωζομένης δὲ  
 μᾶλλον τῆς ιδιότητος ἐκατέρας φύ-  
 σεως καὶ εἰς ἓν πρόσωπον καὶ μίαν  
 ὑπόστασιν συντρεχούσης, οὐκ εἰς δύο  
 πρόσωπα μεριζόμενον ἢ διαιρούμε-  
 νον, ἀλλ’ ἓνα καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν υἱὸν καὶ  
 μονογενῆ, Θεὸν λόγον, κύριον Ἰησοῦν

We, then, following the holy Fa-  
 thers, all with one consent, teach  
 men to confess one and the same  
 Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, the  
 same perfect in Godhead and also  
 perfect in manhood; truly God and  
 truly man, of a reasonable [ration-  
 al] soul<sup>1</sup> and body; consubstantial  
 [coessential]<sup>2</sup> with the Father ac-  
 cording to the Godhead, and con-  
 substantial with us according to the  
 Manhood; in all things like unto us,  
 without sin; begotten before all ages  
 of the Father according to the God-  
 head, and in these latter days, for us  
 and for our salvation, born of the  
 Virgin Mary, the Mother of God, ac-  
 cording to the Manhood;<sup>3</sup> one and  
 the same Christ, Son, Lord, Only-  
 begotten, to be acknowledged in  
 two natures,<sup>4</sup> *inconfusedly, un-*  
*changeably,*<sup>5</sup> *indivisibly, insepara-*  
*bly*;<sup>6</sup> the distinction of natures be-  
 ing by no means taken away by the  
 union, but rather the property of  
 each nature being preserved, and  
 concurring in one Person and one  
 Subsistence, not parted or divided  
 into two persons, but one and the  
 same Son, and only begotten, God  
 the Word, the Lord Jesus Christ; as

<p>Χοιστόν· καθάπερ ἄνωθεν οἱ προφῆ- ται περὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ αὐτὸς ἡμᾶς ὁ κύ- ριος Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ἐξεπαίδευσε καὶ τὸ τῶν πατέρων ἡμῖν παραδέδωκε σύμβολον.</p>	<p>the prophets from the beginning [have declared] concerning him, and the Lord Jesus Christ himself has taught us, and the Creed of the holy Fathers has handed down to us.</p>
---	--

## SYMBOLUM CHALCEDONENSE. VERSIO LATINA.

*Sequentes igitur sanctos patres, unum eundemque confiteri FILIUM et DOMINUM NOSTRUM JESUM CHRISTUM consonanter omnes docemus, eundem perfectum in deitate et eundem perfectum in humanitate; Deum verum et hominem verum eundem ex anima rationali et corpore; consubstantiali Patri secundum deitatem, consubstantiali nobis eundem secundum humanitatem; 'per omnia nobis similem, absque peccato' (Heb. iv.): ante secula quidem de Patre genitum secundum deitatem; in novissimis autem diebus eundem propter nos et propter nostram salutem ex Maria virgine, Dei genitrice secundum humanitatem; unum eundemque Christum, Filium, Dominum, unigenitum, in duabus naturis INCONFUSE, IMMUTABILITER, INDIVISE, INSEPERABILITER agnoscendum: nusquam sublata differentia naturarum propter unionem, magisque salva proprietate utriusque naturæ, et in unam personam atque subsistentiam concurrente: non in duas personas partitum aut divisum, sed unum eundemque Filium et unigenitum, Deum verbum, Dominum Jesum Christum; sicut ante prophetæ de eo et ipse nos Jesus Christus erudivit et patrum nobis symbolum tradidit.*

## NOTES.

The Greek text, together with the Latin version, is taken from the ὅρος τῆς ἐν Χαλκηδόνι τετάρτης Συνόδου, Act. V. in MANSI, *Conc. Tom. VII.* p. 115. We have inserted ἐν δύο φύσεσιν (see note 4). There are several other Latin versions which Mansi gives, *Tom. VII.* pp. 115 and 751-758, with the various readings. See also Hahn, l. c. pp. 117 sqq.

The Creed is preceded in the acts of the Council by an express confirmation of the Nicene Creed in both forms, 'the Creed of the three hundred and eighteen holy Fathers of Nicæa,' and 'the Creed of the hundred and fifty holy Fathers who were assembled at Constantinople.' The Fathers of Chalcedon declare that 'this wise and saving Creed [of Nicæa] would be sufficient for the full acknowledgment and confirmation of the true religion; for it teaches completely the perfect doctrine concerning the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, and fully explains the Incarnation of the Lord to those who receive it faithfully.' The addition of a new Creed is justified by the subsequent Christological heresies (Apollinarianism, Nestorianism, and Eutychianism). After stating it, the Synod solemnly prohibits, on pain of deposi-

tion and excommunication, the setting forth of any other Creed for those 'who are desirous of turning to the acknowledgment of the truth from Heathenism and Judaism.'

<sup>1</sup> Against Apollinaris, who denied that Christ had a *ψυχὴ λογικὴ*, *anima rationalis*, or *νοῦς*, *πνεῦμα*, and who reduced the Incarnation to the assumption of a human body (*σῶμα*) with an animal soul (*ψυχὴ ἄλογος*), inhabited by the Divine Logos. But the rational spirit of man requires salvation as much as the body.

<sup>2</sup> *Ὁμοούσιος*, *consubstantialis* (al. *coessentialis*), is used in both clauses, though with a shade of difference. Christ's *homoousia* with the Father implies numerical unity, or identity of essence (God being one in being, or *monoousios*); Christ's *homoousia* with men means only generic unity, or equality of nature.

<sup>3</sup> The predicate *Θεοτόκος*, the *Bringer-forth of God*, *Dei genitrix* (al. *quæ Deum peperit*, or even *divini numinis creatrix*), is directed against Nestorius, and was meant originally not so much to exalt the Virgin Mary, as to assert the true divinity of Christ and the realness of the Incarnation. Basil of Seleucia: *Θεὸν σαρκωθέντα τεκοῦσα Θεοτόκος ὀνομάζεται*. It is immediately after qualified by the phrase *κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα* (*secundum humanitatem*), in distinction from *κατὰ τὴν Θεότητα* (*secundum deitatem*). This is a very important limitation, and necessary to guard against Mariolatry, and the heathenish, blasphemous, and contradictory notion that the uncreated, eternal God can be born in time. Mary was the mother not merely of the human nature of Jesus of Nazareth, but of the theanthropic person of Jesus Christ; yet not of his eternal Godhead (the *λόγος ἄσαρκος*), but of his incarnate person, or the Logos united to humanity (the *λόγος ἑνσαρκος*). In like manner, the subject of the Passion was the theanthropic person; yet not according to his divine nature, which in itself is incapable of suffering, but according to his human nature, which was the organ of suffering. There is no doubt, however, that the unscriptural terms *Θεοτόκος*, *Dei genitrix*, *Deipara*, *mater Dei*, which remind one of the heathen mothers of gods, have greatly promoted Mariolatry, which aided in the defeat of Nestorius at the Council of Ephesus, 431. It is safer to adhere to the New Testament designation of Mary as *μήτηρ Ἰησοῦ*, or *μήτηρ τοῦ Κυρίου* (Luke i. 43).

<sup>4</sup> *Ἐν δύο φύσεσιν*, and all the Latin translations, *in duabus naturis* (only the Roman editors in the margin read *ex d. n.*), are directed against Eutyches. The present Greek text reads, it is true, *ἐκ δύο φύσεων*, *from two natures*; but this signifies, and, according to the connection, can only signify, essentially the same thing; though, separately taken, it admits also of an Eutychian and Monophysite interpretation, namely, that Christ has arisen from the confluence of two natures, and since the act of the Incarnation, or union of both, has only *one* nature. Understood in that sense, Dioscurus at the Council was very willing to accept the formula *ἐκ δύο φύσεων*. But for this very reason the Orientals, and also the Roman delegates, protested with one voice against *ἐκ*, and insisted upon another formula with *ἐν*, which was adopted. Baur (*Gesch. der Lehre v. d. Dreieinigkeit*, I. p. 820 sq.) and Dorner (*Gesch. d. Lehre v. d. Person Christi*, II. p. 129) assert that *ἐκ* is the accurate and original expression, and is a concession to Monophysitism; that it also agrees better (?) with the verb *γνωρίζειν* (to recognize by certain tokens); but that it was from the very beginning changed by the Occidentals into *ἐν*. But, with Gieseler, Neander (iv. 988), Hefele (*Conciliengesch.* II. 451 sq.), Beck (*Dogmengeschichte*, p. 251), and Hahn (l. c. p. 118, note 6), we prefer the view that *ἐν δύο φύσεσιν* was the original reading of the symbol, and that it was afterwards altered in the interest of Monophysitism. This is proved by the whole course of the proceedings at the fifth session of the Council of Chalcedon, where the expression *ἐκ δύο φύσεων* was protested against, and is confirmed by the testimony of the Abbot Euthymius, a contemporary, and by that of Severus, Evagrius, and Leontius of Byzantium, as well as by the Latin translations. Severus, the Monophysite Patriarch of Antioch since 513, charges the Fathers of Chalcedon with the inexcusable crime of having taught *ἐν δύο φύσεσιν ἀδιαίρετοις γνωρίζεσθαι τὸν χριστόν* (see Mansi, *Conc.* VII. p. 839). Evagrius (*H. E.* II. c. 5) maintains that both formulas amount to essentially the same thing, and reciprocally condition each other. Dorner also affirms the same. His words are: 'The Latin formula has "to acknowledge Christ as Son *in* two natures;" the Greek has "to recognize Christ as Son *from* two natures," which is plainly the

same thought. The Latin formula is only a free but essentially faithful translation, only that its coloring expresses somewhat more definitely still Christ's subsisting in two natures, and is therefore more literally conformable to the Roman type of doctrine' (l. c. II. 129). From my *Church History*, Vol. III. p. 745 sq.

<sup>5</sup> ἀσυγχύτως, *inconfuse*, and ἀτρέπτως, *immutabiliter* (*without confusion, without conversion or change*), are directed against Eutychianism, which mixes and confounds the human and the divine natures in Christ (σύγχυσις), and teaches an absorption of the former into the latter; hence the phrases 'God is born; God suffered; God was crucified; God died.' The Monophysites (so called after the Council of Chalcedon) rejected the Eutychian theory of an absorption, but nevertheless taught only one composite nature of Christ (μία φύσις σύνθετος), making his humanity a mere accident of the immutable divine substance, and using the liturgical shibboleth 'God has been crucified' (without a qualifying 'according to the human nature,' or 'the flesh,' as the Θεοτόκος is qualified in the Symbol of Chalcedon). Hence they were also called *Theopaschites*. They divided into several sects and parties on subtle and idle questions, especially the question whether Christ's body *before* the resurrection was corruptible or incorruptible (hence the Phthartolaters, from φθαρτός and λάρης, and Aphthartodocetæ).

<sup>6</sup> ἀδιαίρετως, *indivise*, ἀχωρίστως, *inseparabiliter* (*without division, without separation*), both in opposition to Nestorianism, which so emphasized the duality of natures, and the continued distinction between the human and the divine in Christ, as to lose sight of the unity of person, and to substitute for a real Incarnation a mere conjunction (συνάφεια), a moral union or intimate friendship between the Divine Logos and the man Jesus. Hence, also, the opposition to the term Θεοτόκος, with which the Nestorian controversy began.

With the Symbol of Chalcedon should be compared the semi-symbolical *Epistola dogmatica* of Pope LEO I. to the Patriarch Flavian of Constantinople, which contains a lengthy and masterly exposition of the orthodox Christology against the heresy of Eutyches, and was read and approved by the Council of Chalcedon, as the voice of Peter speaking through 'the Archbishop of old Rome.' It is dated June 13, 449, and is found in the works of Leo M. (*Ep.* 24 in Quesnel's ed., *Ep.* 28 in the ed. Ballerini), in Mansi, *Conc.* Tom. V. pp. 1366-90 (Latin and Greek, with the different readings), Hardouin, *Conc.* Tom. II. pp. 290-300 (also Latin and Greek, but without the variations), Hefele, *Conciliengeschichte*, Vol. II. pp. 335-346 (German and Latin), partly also in Denzinger, *Enchir.* p. 43.

## IV. SYMBOLUM QUICUNQUE.

## THE ATHANASIAN CREED.

## THE LATIN ORIGINAL.

1. *Quicumque vult salvus esse: ante omnia opus est, ut teneat catholicam fidem.*

2. *Quam nisi quisque integram inviolatamque servaverit: absque dubio in æternum peribit.*

3. *Fides autem catholica hæc est: ut unum Deum in Trinitate, et Trinitatem in Unitate veneremur;*

4. *Neque confundentes personas: neque substantiam separantes.*

5. *Alia est enim persona Patris: alia Filii: alia Spiritus Sancti.*

6. *Sed Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti una est divinitas: æqualis gloria, coæterna majestas.*

7. *Qualis Pater: talis Filius: talis [et] Spiritus Sanctus.*

8. *Increatus Pater: increatus Filius: increatus [et] Spiritus Sanctus.*

9. *Immensus Pater: immensus Filius: immensus [et] Spiritus Sanctus.*

## OLD TRANSLATION REVISED.

1. Whosoever will be saved: before all things it is necessary that he hold the Catholic Faith:

2. Which Faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled: without doubt he shall perish everlastingly.

3. And the Catholic Faith is this: That we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity;

4. Neither confounding the Persons: nor dividing the Substance [Essence].

5. For there is one Person of the Father: another of the Son: and another of the Holy Ghost.

6. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, is all one: the Glory equal, the Majesty coeternal.

7. Such as the Father is: such is the Son: and such is the Holy Ghost.

8. The Father uncreate [uncreated]: the Son uncreate [uncreated]: and the Holy Ghost uncreate [uncreated].

9. The Father incomprehensible [unlimited]: the Son incomprehensible [unlimited]: and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible [unlimited, or infinite].

10. *Æternus Pater: æternus Filius: æternus [et] Spiritus Sanctus.*

11. *Et tamen non tres æterni: sed unus æternus.*

12. *Sicut non tres increati: nec tres immensi: sed unus increatus: et unus immensus.*

13. *Similiter omnipotens Pater: omnipotens Filius: omnipotens [et] Spiritus Sanctus.*

14. *Et tamen non tres omnipotentes: sed unus omnipotens.*

15. *Ita deus Pater: deus Filius: deus [et] Spiritus Sanctus.*

16. *Et tamen non tres dii: sed unus est Deus.*

17. *Ita dominus Pater: dominus Filius: dominus [et] Spiritus Sanctus.*

18. *Et tamen non tres domini: sed unus [est] Dominus.*

19. *Quia sicut singulatim unamquamque personam Deum ac Dominum confiteri, christiana veritate compellimur:*

20. *Ita tres deos, aut [tres] dominos dicere, catholica religione prohibemur.*

21. *Pater a nullo est factus: nec creatus, nec genitus.*

22. *Filius a Patre solo est: non factus, nec creatus: sed genitus.*

10. The Father eternal: the Son eternal: and the Holy Ghost eternal.

11. And yet they are not three eternals: but one eternal.

12. As also there are not three uncreated: nor three incomprehensibles [infinities], but one uncreated: and one incomprehensible [infinite].

13. So likewise the Father is Almighty: the Son Almighty: and the Holy Ghost Almighty.

14. And yet they are not three Almighties: but one Almighty.

15. So the Father is God: the Son is God: and the Holy Ghost is God.

16. And yet they are not three Gods: but one God.

17. So likewise the Father is Lord: the Son Lord: and the Holy Ghost Lord.

18. And yet not three Lords: but one Lord.

19. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity: to acknowledge every Person by himself to be God and Lord:

20. So are we forbidden by the Catholic Religion: to say, There be [are] three Gods, or three Lords.

21. The Father is made of none: neither created, nor begotten.

22. The Son is of the Father alone: not made, nor created: but begotten.

23. *Spiritus Sanctus a Patre et Filio: non factus, nec creatus, nec genitus: sed procedens.*

24. *Unus ergo Pater, non tres patres: unus Filius, non tres filii: unus Spiritus Sanctus, non tres spiritus sancti.*

25. *Et in hac Trinitate nihil prius, aut posterius: nihil majus, aut minus.*

26. *Sed totæ tres personæ coæternæ sibi sunt, et coæquales.*

27. *Ita, ut per omnia, sicut jam supra dictum est: et Unitas in Trinitate, et Trinitas in Unitate, venerenda sit.*

28. *Qui vult ergo salvus esse, ita de Trinitate sentiat.*

29. *Sed necessarium est ad æternam salutem: ut incarnationem quoque Domini nostri Jesu Christi fideliter credat.*

30. *Est ergo fides recta, ut credamus et confiteamur: quod Dominus noster Jesus Christus Dei Filius, Deus [pariter] et homo est;*

31. *Deus [est] ex substantia Patris, ante secula genitus: et homo ex substantia matris, in seculo natus.*

23. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten: but proceeding.

24. So there is one Father, not three Fathers: one Son, not three Sons: one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts.

25. And in this Trinity none is afore, or after another: none is greater, or less than another [there is nothing before, or after: nothing greater or less].

26. But the whole three Persons are coeternal, and coequal.

27. So that in all things, as afore-said: the Unity in Trinity, and the Trinity in Unity, is to be worshiped.

28. He therefore that will be saved, must [let him] thus think of the Trinity.

29. Furthermore it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly [faithfully] the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

30. For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

31. God, of the Substance [Essence] of the Father; begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance [Essence] of his Mother, born in the world.

32. *Perfectus Deus: perfectus homo, ex anima rationali et humana carne subsistens.*

33. *Aequalis Patri secundum divinitatem: minor Patre secundum humanitatem.*

34. *Qui licet Deus sit et homo; non duo tamen, sed unus est Christus.*

35. *Unus autem, non conversione divinitatis in carnem: sed assumptione humanitatis in Deum.*

36. *Unus omnino; non confusione substantiæ: sed unitate personæ.*

37. *Nam sicut anima rationalis et caro unus est homo: ita Deus et homo unus est Christus.*

38. *Qui passus est pro nostra salute: descendit ad inferos: tertia die resurrexit a mortuis.*

39. *Ascendit ad [in] cælos: sedet ad dexteram [Dei] Patris [omnipotentis].*

40. *Inde venturus [est] judicare vivos et mortuos.*

41. *Ad cujus adventum omnes homines resurgere habent cum corporibus suis;*

42. *Et reddaturi sunt de factis propriis rationem.*

32. Perfect God: and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting.

33. Equal to the Father, as touching his Godhead: and inferior to the Father as touching his Manhood.

34. Who although he be [is] God and Man; yet he is not two, but one Christ.

35. One; not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking [assumption] of the Manhood into God.

36. One altogether; not by confusion of Substance [Essence]: but by unity of Person.

37. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ;

38. Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell [Hades, spirit-world]: rose again the third day from the dead.

39. He ascended into heaven, he sitteth on the right hand of the Father God [God the Father] Almighty.

40. From whence [thence] he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

41. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies;

42. And shall give account for their own works.

43. *Et qui bona egerunt, ibunt in vitam æternam: qui vero mala, in ignem æternum.*

44. *Hæc est fides catholica: quam nisi quisque fideliter firmiterque crediderit, salvus esse non poterit.*

43. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire.

44. This is the Catholic Faith: which except a man believe faithfully [truly and firmly], he can not be saved.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The LATIN text of the oldest known MS. in the Utrecht Psalter has been reproduced by Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy in his Report (London, 1873), and in the fac-simile ed. of the Utrecht Psalter (1875). It agrees nearly altogether with the text given above, but has a number of inaccuracies. I have compared also the texts of Waterland (*Works*, Vol. III. pp. 221 sqq.), Usher (*De Romanæ Eccles. Symbolo Apost. vetere*, 1647, Genev. ed. 1722, pp. 13–15), Montfaucon (in his ed. of *Athanasius*, Tom. II. pp. 719 sqq.), Hahn (pp. 122–125), Lumby (p. 259), and Swainson (p. 204). The numbering of verses differs: Waterland, Montfaucon, and the English Book of Common Prayer have only 40 verses by combining 19 and 20, 25 and 26, 39 and 40, 41 and 42; Walch and others make 44, the Roman Breviary 42. In my *Church Hist.* Vol. III. pp. 690–695, I have given the parallel passages from the fathers.

<sup>2</sup> There is no authorized Greek text of the Athanasian Creed, since it was never adopted in the Oriental Church. There are several translations, which differ considerably. Usher gives a Greek version with many interpolations. Caspari (Vol. III. pp. 263–267) published for the first time two other Greek versions from MSS. in the Venetian Library of St. Mark and the Ambrosian Library of Milan.

<sup>3</sup> The English translation is that of the sixteenth century (1548), as found in the English editions of the *Book of Common Prayer*, and still in use in the public service of the Church of England. My emendations are inclosed in brackets. The punctuation is adjusted to the liturgical use of this Creed.

Ver. 1.—Some copies read *opus habet* for *opus est*. Usher: *τὴν ὀρθόδοξον πίστιν, orthodoxam fidem*. The MS. in the Utrecht Psalter begins with a grammatical blunder: ‘Incipit fides catholicam.’

Ver. 2.—On the damnatory clause, which is twice repeated, ver. 28 and ver. 44, see the *Introduction*, pp. 39, 41. Some MSS. read *inviolabilemque*; some omit *absque dubio*.

Ver. 3.—Usher: *Orthodoxa* for *catholica*. Compare on this verse Gregory Naz., *Orat.* xxiii.: *μονάδα ἐν τριάδι, καὶ τριάδα ἐν μονάδι προσκυνουμένην*.

Ver. 4.—*Person* in the sense of *persona*, *πρόσωπον* (also *ὑπόστασις* in the post-Nicene use of the term), i. e., *character, face, manifestation, subsistence*. It must not be confounded with *essence* or *being* (*essentia, substantia, natura, οὐσία, φύσις*). God is one in essence, three in persons (*Deus est trinus, h. e. in essentia unus, tres habet subsistendi modos*). In modern philosophical usage the term *person* means a separate and distinct rational individual. But the tri-personality of God is not a numerical or essential trinity of three beings (like Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob), for this would be tritheism; nor is it, on the other hand, merely a threefold aspect and mode of manifestation, in the Sabellian or Swedenborgian sense;<sup>1</sup> but it is a real, objective, and eternal, though ineffable, distinction in the one Divine being, with a corresponding threefold revelation of this being in the works of creation, redemption, and sanctification.

<sup>1</sup> Swedenborg was willing to adopt the Athanasian Creed if a trinity of (the one Divine) *person* was substituted for a trinity of *persons*. According to him, the Father is the Essential Divinity, the Son the Divine Humanity, the Holy Spirit the Divine Proceeding or Operation.

Hence the distinction between the immanent, intrinsic (or ontological) trinity and the extrinsic (or economical) trinity; in other words, between the trinity of essence and the trinity of manifestation.

Ver. 4.—The Latin *substantia* (that which stands under) and *essentia* correspond to the Greek *οὐσία*, as distinct from *πρόσωπον*. But in modern English, *substance* is used mostly in the sense of matter, body, or the most important part, summary. Hence *essence* or *being* is preferable. *Hypostasis* (*ὑπόστασις*, foundation, groundwork, *substratum*, *substantia*) was originally used in the same sense as *οὐσία*, but afterwards it became identical with *prosopon*, *persona*.

Ver. 6.—Usher reads after *divinitas*: '*Unum robur, una potestas, unum regnum*' (an interpolation of the Greeks).

Ver. 9.—*Incomprehensible* is a false translation, unless it be taken in the unusual sense, 'not to be comprehended within any bounds.' The Anglican translator of 1548 perhaps followed a Greek copy (of 1533) which renders *immensus* by *ἀκατάληπτος*. But other Greek copies read *ἄπειρος* or *ἄμετρος* instead. Usher's Greek text has *παντοκράτωρ*, *omnipotent*. The Latin *immensus* means, what can not be circumscribed or limited by any boundaries, what is illocal, omnipresent. Fortunatus explains the word: '*Non est mensurabilis in sua natura, quia illocalis est, incircumscribitus, ubique totus, ubique præsens, ubique potens.*' The author of the Athanasian Creed glories in the clear revelation and statement of the mystery of the Trinity rather than in the mystery itself. The Utrecht Psalter reads *immensus*.

Ver. 20.—Waterland omits *tres* before *Dominos*. Usher reads for *prohibemur*: '*Non comprobamus, sed omnino prohibemus.*'

Ver. 21.—Usher: *sed inginitus* for *nec genitus*.

Ver. 23.—The Greek translation and the Latin text in Usher omit *et Filio*, which is contrary to the Greek doctrine of the single procession. Most Greek copies read only *ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς*.

Ver. 25.—Usher: *nullus primus aut postremus, nullus major aut minor, οὐδείς πρῶτος ἢ ἔσχατος, οὐδείς μέγας ἢ μικρός*.

Ver. 29.—*Fideliter* is variously rendered in the Greek copies by *ὁρθῶς, πιστῶς, βεβαίως*.

Ver. 30.—Utrecht Psalter reads *quia* for *quod*, and omits *pariter*.

Ver. 31.—Usher's Greek text inserts here a long interpolation, which is not at all in keeping with the sententious character of the symbol.

Ver. 32.—Another long interpolation in Usher.

Ver. 38.—After *passus est* a Greek version adds the anti-patripassian clause: *ἀπαθoῦς τῆς θεότητος μενούσης, impassibili manente divinitate*.

Ver. 38.—Some MSS. read *ad infernos* or *ad inferna*. Usher's enlarged Greek copy omits the clause, and reads *ταφείς καὶ ἀναστάς*. The Utrecht Psalter reads *et qui* for *qui vero*.

Ver. 43.—Usher: *εἰς αἰώνιον κολάσεις, ad cruciatus eternos*.

Ver. 44.—The Greek copies read either *πιστῶς* alone, or *πιστῶς τε καὶ βεβαίως*, or *ἐκ πίστεως βεβαίως πιστεύου*.

Vol. II.—F

## V SYMBOLUM CONSTANTINOPOLITANUM TERTIUM, ADVERSUS MONOTHELETAS, A.D. 680.

THE CREED OF THE SIXTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL, AGAINST THE  
MONOTHELITES.

### *Review of the Dogmatic Legislation of the Seven Œcumenical Councils.*

The NICÆNO-CONSTANTINOPOLITAN Creed, and the Creed of CHALCEDON, both of which we have given in full, embrace the sum and substance of the dogmatic legislation of the œcumenical Councils of the undivided ancient or Græco-Latin Church. All the rest is merely explanatory and supplementary, or disputed.

The SIXTH ŒCUMENICAL (OR THIRD CONSTANTINOPOLITAN) COUNCIL (also called *Conc. Trullanum I.*), held A.D. 680, in consequence of the *Monothelite* or *One-Will* Controversy (633–680), enlarged the Creed of Chalcedon, notwithstanding the solemn prohibition of the Council of Chalcedon (see p. 16), by adding a *ῥος*, or dogmatic definition to the effect that Jesus Christ had *two* distinct and inseparable *wills* (Θελήματα), as well as two natures, a *human* will and a *divine* will, working in harmony, the human in subordination to the divine; the will being regarded as an attribute of nature rather than person. See Actio XVIII. in Mansi, *Conc.*, Tom. XI. pp. 637 sqq. After quoting the Symbol of Chalcedon down to the words παραῒδωκε σύμβολον (see p. 15), the Synod goes on, without interruption, as follows :

Καὶ δύο φυσικὰς θελήσεις ἦτοι θελήματα ἐν αὐτῷ [Ἰησ. Χριστῷ] καὶ δύο φυσικὰς ἐνεργείας ἀδιαιρέτως, ἀτρέπτως, ἀμερίστως, ἀσυγχύτως, κατὰ τὴν τῶν ἀγίων πατέρων διδασκαλίαν ὡσαύτως κηρύττομεν· καὶ δύο μὲν φυσικὰ θελήματα οὐχ' ὑπεναντία, μὴ γένοιτο, καθὼς οἱ ἀσεβεῖς ἔφησαν αἵρετικοί, ἀλλ' ἐπόμενον τὸ ἀνθρώπινον αὐτοῦ θέλημα, καὶ μὴ ἀντιπίπτον ἢ ἀντιπαλαιῶν, μάλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ ὑποτασσόμενον τῷ θείῳ αὐτοῦ καὶ πανσθενεῖ θελήματι ἔδει γὰρ τὸ τῆς σαρκὸς θέλημα κινηθῆναι, ὑποταγῆναι δὲ τῷ θελήματι τῷ θεϊκῷ κατὰ τὸν πάνσοφον Ἀθανάσιον.

*Et duas naturales voluntates in eo [Jesu Christo], et duas naturales operationes indivise, inconvertibiliter, inseparabiliter, inconfuse secundum sanctorum patrum doctrinam adæque prædicamus; et duas naturales voluntates non contrarias, absit, juxta quod impii asseruerunt hæretici, sed sequentem ejus humanam voluntatem, et non resistantem vel reluctantem, sed potius et subjectam divinæ ejus atque omnipotenti voluntati. Oportebat enim carnis voluntatem moveri, subjici vero voluntati divinæ, juxta sapientissimum Athanasium.*

Then follow quotations from John vi. 38, Gregory Nazianzen, Pope Leo (*Ep. ad Flavianum*, c. 4), Cyril of Alexandria, and a repetition of the Ephesian and Chalcedonian prohibition to set forth any new symbol of faith on pain of excommunication. Pope Agatho, by a dogmatic

epistle, exercised a controlling influence over this Council similar to the one of Pope Leo I. over the Council of Chalcedon. On the other hand, the Council emphatically condemned Pope Honorius as a Monothelite heretic. Monothelitism continued among the Maronites on Mount Lebanon.

The THIRD ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL, held at EPHEBUS, A.D. 431, and the FIFTH ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL, held at CONSTANTINOPLE, A.D. 553 (hence also called the SECOND CONSTANTINOPOLITAN C.), issued no new Creed, but simply reaffirmed the previous Creeds and condemned certain heresies.

The Council of Ephesus condemned 'the impious and profane doctrines' of Nestorius in two of its six canons (can. 1 and 4), and indorsed the twelve anathemas of Cyril of Alexandria hurled against Nestorius, which are purely negative, and need not be inserted here.<sup>1</sup> The same Synod sanctioned also the letters of Cyril and of Cœlestinus of Rome to Nestorius, and incidentally (in can. 1 and 4) condemned *Pelagianism* in the person of *Cœlestius*, the chief pupil of Pelagius, on the supposition that he sympathized with Nestorius; but the Pelagian doctrines are not stated.

The Fifth Œcumenical Council, of 164 Bishops, occasioned by the protracted and tedious Monophysite controversies (which grew out of the Council of Chalcedon), confessed the Nicene Creed as explained and enlarged by the Councils of Constantinople, Ephesus, and Chalcedon, indorsed the dogmatic edicts of Emperor Justinian, and condemned the three Chapters (*τρία κεφάλαια*), that is, some writings of three departed divines of the Antiochian school, Theodore of Mopsuestia (the teacher of Nestorius), Theodoret of Cyros, and Ibas of Edessa (friends of Nestorius). The last two, however, had been declared orthodox by the Council of Chalcedon. The Fifth Œcumenical Council had a leaning towards Monophysitism, but the Sixth Œcumenical Council reacted again in favor of the dyophysitism of the Council of Chalcedon, and supplemented it by teaching the dyotheletism of Christ.<sup>2</sup>

The SEVENTH (and last strictly) ŒCUMENICAL COUNCIL, held, under the Empress Irene, at Nicæa, A.D. 787, and hence also called the SECOND NICENE COUNCIL, condemned the Iconoclasts, and sanctioned the ecclesiastical use and limited worship of sacred images.<sup>3</sup> But this decision is recognized only by Greeks and Romans, while Protestants regard it as a relapse into a refined form of idolatry, condemned by the Second Commandment and the primitive Christian Church. It became a fruitful source of superstition, but stimulated also the development of Christian art.

<sup>1</sup> See the *Anathematismi Cyrilli* in Mansi, *Conc. Tom. IV. p. 1082* and *Tom. V. pp. 85 sqq.* (Greek and Latin, with the *ἀνατροπή* of Theodoret, and the *ἀπολογία* of Cyril), also in Denzinger's *Enchiridion*, pp. 27-31, and Gieseler's *Church History*, Vol. I. pp. 349 sqq. (Am. ed., only the Greek text). The ambitious, violent, and overbearing Cyril, who controlled the Synod, misrepresented his rival Patriarch of Constantinople, and leaned towards the opposite heresy of Eutychianism. Compare the refutation of Theodoret in Mansi, *Tom. V. pp. 87 sqq.*, and my *Church History*, Vol. III. pp. 722-729. The Œcumenical Council of 431 was saved by its orthodoxy, otherwise it would have shared the disgrace of the infamous Robber Synod (*σύνδος ληστρική, latrocinium Ephesinum*), held at Ephesus a few years later (449) under the lead of Dioscurus (Cyril's successor), where passion, intrigue, and uncharitableness ruled supreme. Gregory of Nazianzum, who himself presided over the Second Œcumenical Council, drew a sad picture of the unchristian spirit which disgraced the synodical assemblies of his day. But the Third Œcumenical Council stands morally as well as doctrinally far below its two predecessors.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek Acts of the Fifth Council, with the exception of the fourteen anathemas on the three Chapters, are lost; but a Latin translation, concerning whose genuineness and completeness there has been much controversy, is preserved. See Mansi, *Conc. Tom. IX. pp. 163 sqq.*, especially pp. 538-582. Denzinger gives the *Canones XIV. de tribus capitulis* (*Enchir. pp. 58-73*), and also the fifteen Canons against the errors of Origen (pp. 73-80), but the latter belong to an earlier Constantinopolitan Synod, held A.D. 544. On the Three Chapter Controversy, see my *Church History*, Vol. III. pp. 768 sqq., and more fully, Hefele, *Conciliengeschichte*, Vol. II. pp. 775-899.

<sup>3</sup> The *ὑπασμαὶ καὶ τιμητικὴ προσκύνησις, osculum et honoraria adoratio*, but not *ἀληθινὴ λατρεία ἢ πρέπει μόνῃ τῇ θεῷ φύσει, vera latría, quæ solam divinam naturam decet*. See the decree in Mansi, *Conc. Tom. XIII. p. 378 sq.* Also in Denzinger, *Enchir. pp. 104, 105.*



**SYMBOLA ROMANA.**



# SYMBOLA ROMANA.

## ROMAN SYMBOLS.

---

	PAGE
I. CANONES ET DECRETA DOGMATICA CONCILII TRIDENTINI.	
THE CANONS AND DOGMATIC DECREES OF THE COUNCIL OF TRENT. A.D. 1563.....	77
II. PROFESSIO FIDEI TRIDENTINÆ.	
THE PROFESSION OF THE TRIDENTINE FAITH. A.D. 1564.....	207
III. DECRETUM PII IX. DE IMMACULATA CONCEPTIONE B. VIRGINIS MARIÆ.	
THE DECREE OF POPE PIUS IX. ON THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN MARY. A.D. 1854.....	211
IV SYLLABUS ERRORUM NOSTRÆ ÆTATIS.	
PAPAL SYLLABUS OF THE PRINCIPAL ERRORS OF OUR TIME. A.D. 1864.....	213
V DECRETA DOGMATICA CONCILII VATICANI DE FIDE CATHOLICA ET DE ECCLESIA CHRISTI.	
THE DOGMATIC DECREES OF THE VATICAN COUNCIL CONCERNING THE CATHOLIC FAITH AND THE CHURCH OF CHRIST (THE INFALLIBILITY OF THE POPE). A.D. 1870.....	234

# I. CANONES ET DECRETA DOGMATICA CONCILII TRIDENTINI.

THE CANONS AND DOGMATIC DECREES OF THE COUNCIL OF TRENT.  
A.D. 1563.

[The Latin text after the editions of LE PLAT, RICHTER, STREITWOLF and KLENER, and SMETS, compared. It is also incorporated in THEINER's *Acta genuina SS. Œcum. Concilii Tridentini*, 1874, 2 Tom. The English translation by the Rev. J. WATERWORTH (R. C.): *The Canons and Decrees of the Sacred and Œcumenical Council of Trent*, London, 1848. The Scripture quotations are conformed to the Vulgate, and are printed in italics. The decrees of the Council on the reformation of discipline are foreign to this collection, and have been omitted also in Denzinger's *Enchiridion*. On the Council of Trent, see Vol. I. § 24, pp. 90-96.]

## SESSIO TERTIA,

*celebrata die IV Februarii 1546.*

### DECRETUM DE SYMBOLO FIDEI.

*In nomine sanctæ et indivi-  
duæ Trinitatis, Patris, et Filii,  
et Spiritus sancti.*

*Hæc sacrosancta, œcumenica, et  
generalis tridentina synodus, in  
Spiritu sancto legitime congregata, in ea præsidentibus eisdem  
tribus apostolicæ sedis legatis,  
magnitudinem rerum tractanda-  
rum considerans, præsertim ea-  
rum, quæ duobus illis capitibus,  
de extirpandis hæresibus, et mo-  
ribus reformandis, continentur,  
quorum causa præcipue est con-  
gregata; agnoscens autem cum  
apostolo, non esse sibi collucta-  
tionem adversus carnem et san-  
guinem, sed adversus spirituales  
nequitias in cælestibus, cum eo-  
dem omnes et singulos in pri-*

## THIRD SESSION,

*held February 4, 1546.*

### DECREE TOUCHING THE SYMBOL OF FAITH.

In the name of the Holy and  
Undivided Trinity, Father, and  
Son, and Holy Ghost.

This sacred and holy, œcumen-  
ical, and general Synod of Trent,—  
lawfully assembled in the Holy  
Ghost, the same three legates of  
the Apostolic See presiding there-  
in,—considering the magnitude of  
the matters to be treated of, espe-  
cially of those comprised under the  
two heads, of the extirpating of  
heresies, and the reforming of man-  
ners, for the sake of which chiefly  
it is assembled, and recognizing  
with the apostles, that its *wrestling*  
*is not against flesh and blood, but*  
*against the spirits of wickedness*  
*in the high places,*<sup>1</sup> exhorts, with the  
same apostle, all and each, above all

<sup>1</sup> Ephes. vi. 12.

*mis hortatur, ut confortentur in Domino, et in potentia virtutis eius, in omnibus sumentes scutum fidei, in quo possint omnia tela nequissimi ignea extinguere, atque galeam spei salutis accipiant cum gladio spiritus quod est verbum Dei. Itaque, ut hæc pia eius sollicitudo principium et progressum suum per Dei gratiam habeat, ante omnia statuit et decernit præmittendam esse confessionem fidei, patrum exempla in hoc secuta, qui sacratioribus conciliis hoc scutum contra omnes hæreses in principio suarum actionum apponere consuevere: quo solo aliquando et infideles ad fidem traxerunt, hæreticos expugnarunt, et fideles confirmarunt. Quare symbolum fidei, quo sancta romana ecclesia utitur, tanquam principium illud, in quo omnes, qui fidem Christi profitentur, necessario conveniunt, ac fundamentum firmum et unicum, contra quod portæ inferi nunquam prævalebunt, totidem verbis, quibus in omnibus ecclesiis legitur, experimendum esse censuit; quod quidem eiusmodi est:*

things, to be strengthened in the Lord, and in the might of his power, in all things taking the shield of faith, wherewith they may be able to extinguish all the fiery darts of the most wicked one, and to take the helmet of salvation, with the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.<sup>1</sup> Wherefore, that this its pious solicitude may begin and proceed by the grace of God, it ordains and decrees that, before all other things, a confession of faith is to be set forth; following herein the examples of the Fathers, who have been wont, in the most sacred councils, at the beginning of the Actions thereof, to oppose this shield against heresies; and with this alone, at times, have they drawn the unbelieving to the faith, overthrown heretics, and confirmed the faithful. For which cause, this Council has thought good, that the Symbol of faith which the holy Roman Church makes use of,—as being that principle wherein all who profess the faith of Christ necessarily agree, and that firm and alone foundation against which the gates of hell shall never prevail,<sup>2</sup>—be expressed in the very same words in which it is read in all the churches. Which Symbol is as follows:

<sup>1</sup> Ephes. vi. 16, 17.

<sup>2</sup> Matt. xvi. 18.

*Credo in unum Deum Patrem omnipotentem, factorem cæli et terræ, visibilium omnium et invisibilium; et in unum Dominum Iesum Christum, Filium Dei unigenitum, et ex Patre natum ante omnia sæcula; Deum de Deo, lumen de lumine, Deum verum de Deo vero; genitum, non factum, consubstantialem Patri, per quem omnia facta sunt: qui propter nos homines et propter nostram salutem descendit de cælis, et incarnatus est de Spiritu Sancto ex Maria virgine, et homo factus est: crucifixus etiam pro nobis sub Pontio Pilato, passus, et sepultus est: et resurrexit tertia die secundum Scripturas, et ascendit in cælum, sedet ad dexteram Patris, et iterum venturus est cum gloria iudicare vivos et mortuos; cuius regni non erit finis: et in Spiritum Sanctum, Dominum et vivificantem, qui ex Patre Filioque procedit; qui cum Patre et Filio simul adoratur et conglorificatur; qui locutus est per prophetas: et unam sanctam catholicam et apostolicam ecclesiam. Confiteor unum baptisma in remissionem peccatorum: et expecto resurrectionem mortuorum et vitam venturi sæculi. Amen.*

#### SESSIO QUARTA,

*celebrata die VIII. Aprilis, 1546.*

#### DECRETUM DE CANONICIS SCRIPTURIS.

*Sacrosancta, œcumenica, et generalis tridentina synodus, in Spiritu Sancto legitime congregata, præsidentibus in ea eisdem tribus apostolicæ sedis legatis, hoc sibi perpetuo ante oculos proponens, ut, sublati erroribus, puritas ipsa evangelii in ecclesia conservetur; quod promissum*

I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, of all things visible and invisible; and in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, and born of the Father before all ages; God of God, light of light, true God of true God; begotten, not made, consubstantial with the Father, by whom all things were made: who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from the heavens, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man: crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate, he suffered and was buried; and he rose again on the third day, according to the Scriptures; and he ascended into heaven, sitteth at the right hand of the Father; and again he will come with glory to judge the living and the dead; of whose kingdom there shall be no end: and in the Holy Ghost, the Lord, and the giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is adored and glorified; who spoke by the prophets: and one holy Catholic and Apostolic Church. I confess one baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen.

#### FOURTH SESSION,

*held April 8, 1546.*

#### DECREE CONCERNING THE CANONICAL SCRIPTURES.

The sacred and holy, œcumenical, and general Synod of Trent,—lawfully assembled in the Holy Ghost, the same three legates of the Apostolic See presiding therein,—keeping this always in view, that, errors being removed, the purity itself of the Gospel be preserved in the Church; which (Gospel), be-

*sum ante per prophetas in Scripturis sanctis, Dominus noster Iesus Christus, Dei Filius, proprio ore primum promulgavit, deinde per suos apostolos, tanquam fontem omnis et salutaris veritatis et morum disciplinæ, omni creaturæ prædicari iussit; perspiciciensque hanc veritatem et disciplinam contineri in libris scriptis et sine scripto traditionibus, quæ ab ipsius Christi ore ab apostolis acceptæ, aut ab ipsis apostolis, Spiritu Sancto dictante, quasi per manus traditæ, ad nos usque pervenerunt: orthodoxorum patrum exempla secuta, omnes libros tam Veteris quam Novi Testamenti, cum utriusque unus Deus sit auctor, nec non traditiones ipsas, tum ad fidem, tum ad mores pertinentes, tanquam vel oretenus a Christo vel a Spiritu Sancto dictatas, et continua successione in ecclesia catholica conservatas, pari pietatis affectu ac reverentia suscipit et veneratur.*

*Sacrorum vero librorum indicem huic decreto adscribendum censuit, ne cui dubitatio suboriri possit, quinam sint, qui ab ipsa synodo suscipiuntur. Sunt vero*

fore promised through the prophets in the holy Scriptures, our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, first promulgated with His own mouth, and then commanded to be preached by His Apostles to every creature, as the fountain of all, both saving truth, and moral discipline; and seeing clearly that this truth and discipline are contained in the written books, and the unwritten traditions which, received by the Apostles from the mouth of Christ himself, or from the Apostles themselves, the Holy Ghost dictating, have come down even unto us, transmitted as it were from hand to hand: [the Synod] following the examples of the orthodox Fathers, receives and venerates with an equal affection of piety and reverence, all the books both of the Old and of the New Testament—seeing that one God is the author of both—as also the said traditions, as well those appertaining to faith as to morals, as having been dictated, either by Christ's own word of mouth, or by the Holy Ghost, and preserved in the Catholic Church by a continuous succession.

And it has thought it meet that a list of the sacred books be inserted in this decree, lest a doubt may arise in any one's mind, which are the books that are received by this

*infrascripti. Testamenti veteris, quinque Moysis, id est, Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numeri, Deuteronomium; Iosue, Iudicum, Ruth, quatuor Regum, duo Paralipomenon, Esdræ primus et secundus, qui dicitur Nehemias, Tobias, Iudith, Esther, Iob, Psalterium davidicum centum quinquaginta psalmorum, Parabola, Ecclesiastes, Canticum canticorum, Sapientia, Ecclesiasticus, Isaias, Ieremias cum Baruch, Ezechiel, Daniel, duodecim prophetæ minores, id est: Osea, Ioel, Amos, Abdias, Ionas, Michæas, Nahum, Habacuc, Sophonias, Aggæus, Zacharias, Malachias, duo Machabæorum, primus et secundus. Testamenti novi: quatuor evangelia, secundum Mathæum, Marcum, Lucam, et Ioannem; actus apostolorum a Luca evangelista conscripti; quatuordecim epistolæ Pauli apostoli, ad Romanos, duæ ad Corinthios, ad Galatas, ad Ephesios, ad Philippenses, ad Colossenses, duæ ad Thessalonicenses, duæ ad Timotheum, ad Titum, ad Philemonem, ad Hebræos; Petri apostoli duæ, Ioannis apostoli tres, Iacobi apostoli una, Iudæ apostoli una, et apocalypsis Ioannis apostoli.*

Synod. They are as set down here below: of the Old Testament: the five books of Moses, to wit, Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy; Josue, Judges, Ruth, four books of Kings, two of Paralipomenon, the first book of Esdras, and the second which is entitled Nehemias; Tobias, Judith, Esther, Job, the Davidical Psalter, consisting of a hundred and fifty psalms; the Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, the Canticle of Canticles, Wisdom, Ecclesiasticus, Isaias, Jeremias, with Baruch; Ezechiel, Daniel; the twelve minor prophets, to wit, Osee, Joel, Amos, Abdias, Jonas, Micheas, Nahum, Habacuc, Sophonias, Aggæus, Zacharias, Malachias; two books of the Machabees, the first and the second. Of the New Testament: the four Gospels, according to Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John; the Acts of the Apostles written by Luke the Evangelist; fourteen epistles of Paul the apostle, (one) to the Romans, two to the Corinthians, (one) to the Galatians, to the Ephesians, to the Philippians, to the Colossians, two to the Thessalonians, two to Timothy, (one) to Titus, to Philemon, to the Hebrews; two of Peter the apostle, three of John the apostle, one of the apostle James, one of Jude the apostle, and the Apocalypse of John the apostle.

*Si quis autem libros ipsos integros cum omnibus suis partibus, prout in ecclesia catholica legi consueverunt, et in veteri Vulgata Latina editione habentur, pro sacris, et canonicis non susceperit, et traditiones prædictas sciens et prudens contempserit, anathema sit. Omnes itaque intelligant, quo ordine et via ipsa synodus, post jactum fidei confessionis fundamentum, sit progressura, et quibus potissimum testimoniis ac præsidiis in confirmandis dogmatibus et instaurandis in ecclesia moribus sit usura.*

DECRETUM DE EDITIONE, ET USU SACRORUM LIBRORUM.

*Insuper eadem sacrosancta synodus considerans, non parum utilitatis accedere posse ecclesie Dei, si ex omnibus Latinis editionibus, quæ circumferuntur, sacrorum librorum, quænam pro authentica habenda sit, innotescat; statuit et declarat, ut hæc ipsa vetus et vulgata editio, quæ longo tot sæculorum usu in ipsa ecclesia probata est, in publicis lectionibus, disputationibus, prædicationibus et expositionibus pro authentica habeatur; et ut nemo illam rejicere quovis prætextu audeat vel præsumat.*

But if any one receive not, as sacred and canonical, the said books entire with all their parts, as they have been used to be read in the Catholic Church, and as they are contained in the old Latin vulgate edition; and knowingly and deliberately contemn the traditions aforesaid; let him be anathema. Let all, therefore, understand, in what order, and in what manner, the said Synod, after having laid the foundation of the Confession of faith, will proceed, and what testimonies and authorities it will mainly use in confirming dogmas, and in restoring morals in the Church.

DECREE CONCERNING THE EDITION, AND THE USE, OF THE SACRED BOOKS.

Moreover, the same sacred and holy Synod,—considering that no small utility may accrue to the Church of God, if it be made known which out of all the Latin editions, now in circulation, of the sacred books, is to be held as authentic,—ordains and declares, that the said old and vulgate edition, which, by the lengthened usage of so many ages, has been approved of in the Church, be, in public lectures, disputations, sermons, and expositions, held as authentic; and that no one is to dare, or presume to reject it under any pretext whatever.

*Præterea, ad coercenda petulantia ingenia, decernit, ut nemo, uæ prudentiæ innixus, in rebus fidei, et morum ad ædificationem doctrinæ christianæ pertinentium, sacram scripturam ad suos sensus contorquens, contra eum sensum, quem tenuit et tenet sancta mater ecclesia, cuius est judicare le vero sensu, et interpretatione scripturarum sanctarum, aut etiam contra unanimum consensum patrum ipsam scripturam sacram interpretari audeat, etiamsi hujusmodi interpretationes vullo unquam tempore in lucem dendæ forent. Qui contraveniant, per ordinarios declarentur, et pœnis a jure statutis puniuntur.*

#### SESSIO QUINTA,

*celebrata die XVII. Junii, 1546.*

#### DECRETUM DE PECCATO ORIGINALI.

*Ut fides nostra catholica, sine qua impossibile est placere Deo, purgatis erroribus, in sua sinceritate integra et illibata permaneat; et ne populus christianus omni vento doctrinæ circumferatur; cum serpens ille antiquus, humani generis perpetuus hostis,*

Furthermore, in order to restrain petulant spirits, it decrees, that no one, relying on his own skill, shall,—in matters of faith, and of morals pertaining to the edification of Christian doctrine,—wresting the sacred Scripture to his own senses, presume to interpret the said sacred Scripture contrary to that sense which holy mother Church,—whose it is to judge of the true sense and interpretation of the holy Scriptures,—hath held and doth hold; or even contrary to the unanimous consent of the Fathers; even though such interpretations were never [intended] to be at any time published. Contraveners shall be made known by their Ordinaries, and be punished with the penalties by law established.

#### FIFTH SESSION,

*held June 17, 1546.*

#### DECREE CONCERNING ORIGINAL SIN.

That our Catholic *faith, without which it is impossible to please God,*<sup>1</sup> may, errors being purged away, continue in its own perfect and spotless integrity, and that the Christian people may not *be carried about with every wind of doctrine;*<sup>2</sup> whereas that old serpent, the per-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. xi. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Ephes. iv. 14.

*inter plurima mala, quibus ecclesia Dei his nostris temporibus perturbatur, etiam de peccato originali ejusque remedio non solum nova, sed vetera etiam dissidia excitaverit: sacrosancta œcumenica et generalis Tridentina synodus, in Spiritu Sancto legitime congregata, præsidentibus in ea eisdem tribus apostolicæ sedis legatis, jam ad revocandos errantes et nutantes confirmandos accedere volens, sacrarum scripturarum et sanctorum patrum ac probatissimorum conciliorum testimonia et ipsius ecclesiæ judicium et consensum secuta, hæc de ipso peccato originali statuit, fatetur ac declarat.*

1. *Si quis non confitetur, primum hominem Adam, cum mandatum Dei in paradiso fuisset transgressus, statim sanctitatem et justitiam, in qua constitutus fuerat, amisisse incurrisseque per offensam prævaricationis hujusmodi iram et indignationem Dei, atque ideo mortem, quam antea illi comminatus fuerat Deus, et cum morte captivitatem sub ejus potestate, qui mortis deinde habuit imperium, hoc est, diaboli, totumque Adam, per il-*

petual enemy of mankind, amongst the very many evils with which the Church of God is in these our times troubled, has also stirred up not only new, but even old, dissensions touching original sin, and the remedy thereof; the sacred and holy, œcumenical and general Synod of Trent,—lawfully assembled in the Holy Ghost, the three same legates of the Apostolic See presiding therein,—wishing now to come to the reclaiming of the erring, and the confirming of the wavering,—following the testimonies of the sacred Scriptures, of the holy Fathers, of the most approved councils, and the judgment and consent of the Church itself, ordains, confesses, and declares these things touching the said original sin:

1. If any one does not confess that the first man, Adam, when he had transgressed the commandment of God in Paradise, immediately lost the holiness and justice wherein he had been constituted; and that he incurred, through the offense of that prevarication, the wrath and indignation of God, and consequently death, with which God had previously threatened him, and, together with death, captivity under his power who thenceforth *had the empire of death, that is to say, the devil,*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. ii. 14.

*am prævaricationis offensam, secundum corpus et animam in leterius commutatum fuisse; anathema sit.*

2. *Si quis Adæ prævaricationem sibi soli, et non eius propaginiisserit nocuisse; et acceptam a Deo sanctitatem et justitiam, quam perdidit, sibi soli et non nobis etiam eum perdidisse; aut inquinatum illum per inobedientiæ peccatum, mortem et pænas corporis tantum in omne genus humanum transfudisse, non autem et peccatum, quod mors est animæ; anathema sit: cum contradicat apostolo dicenti: Per unum hominem peccatum intravit in mundum et per peccatum mors, et ita in omnes homines mors pertransiit, in quo omnes peccaverunt.*

3. *Si quis hoc Adæ peccatum, quod origine unum est et propagatione, non imitatione transfusum omnibus, inest unicuique proprium, vel per humanæ naturæ vires, vel per aliud remedium asserit tolli, quam per meritum unius mediatoris Domini nostri Iesu Christi, qui nos Deo reconciliavit in sanguine suo, factus nobis justitia, sanctificatio et redemptio; aut ne-*

and that the entire Adam, through that offense of prevarication, was changed, in body and soul, for the worse; let him be anathema.

2. If any one asserts, that the prevarication of Adam injured himself alone, and not his posterity; and that the holiness and justice, received of God, which he lost, he lost for himself alone, and not for us also; or that he, being defiled by the sin of disobedience, has only transfused death and pains of the body into the whole human race, but not sin also, which is the death of the soul; let him be anathema:—whereas he contradicts the apostle who says: *By one man sin entered into the world, and by sin death, and so death passed upon all men, in whom all have sinned.*<sup>1</sup>

3. If any one asserts, that this sin of Adam,—which in its origin is one, and being transfused into all by propagation, not by imitation, is in each one as his own,—is taken away either by the powers of human nature, or by any other remedy than the merit of the *one mediator, our Lord Jesus Christ,*<sup>2</sup> *who hath reconciled us to God in his own blood, being made unto us justice, sanctification, and redemption;*<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rom. v. 12.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Tim. ii. 5.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Cor. i. 30.

*gat ipsum Christi Iesu meritum per baptismi sacramentum in forma ecclesiæ rite collatum, tam adultis quam parvulis applicari; anathema sit: quia non est aliud nomen sub cælo datum hominibus, in quo oporteat nos salvos fieri. Unde illa vox: Ecce agnus Dei; ecce qui tollit peccata mundi; et illa: Quicumque baptizati estis, Christum induistis.*

4. *Si quis parvulos recentes ab uteris matrum baptizandos negat, etiam si fuerint a baptizatis parentibus orti; aut dicit in remissionem quidem peccatorum eos baptizari, sed nihil ex Adam trahere originalis peccati, quod regenerationis lavacro necesse sit expiari ad vitam æternam consequendam; unde fit consequens, ut in eis forma baptismatis in remissionem peccatorum non vera, sed falsa intelligatur; anathema sit; quoniam non aliter intelligendum est id, quod dixit apostolus: Per unum hominem peccatum intravit in mundum, et per peccatum mors, et ita in omnes homines mors pertransiit, in quo omnes peccaverunt, nisi quemadmodum eo-*

or if he denies that the said merit of Jesus Christ is applied, both to adults and to infants, by the sacrament of baptism rightly administered in the form of the Church; let him be anathema: *For there is no other name under heaven given to men, whereby we must be saved.*<sup>1</sup> Whence that voice: *Behold the lamb of God, behold him who taketh away the sins of the world;*<sup>2</sup> and that other: *As many as have been baptized, have put on Christ.*<sup>3</sup>

4. If any one denies, that infants, newly born from their mothers' wombs, even though they be sprung from baptized parents, are to be baptized; or says that they are baptized indeed *for the remission of sins*,<sup>4</sup> but that they derive nothing of original sin from Adam, which has need of being expiated by the laver of regeneration for obtaining life everlasting, — whence it follows as a consequence, that in them the form of baptism, *for the remission of sins*, is understood to be not true, but false, — let him be anathema. For that which the apostle has said, *By one man sin entered into the world, and by sin death, and so death passed upon all men, in whom all have sinned*,<sup>5</sup> is not to be understood otherwise

<sup>1</sup> Acts iv. 2.

<sup>2</sup> John i. 29.

<sup>3</sup> Gal. iii. 27.

<sup>4</sup> Acts ii. 38.

<sup>5</sup> Rom. v. 12.

*lesia catholica ubique diffusa  
emper intellexit. Propter hanc  
in regulam fidei ex traditione  
postolorum etiam parvuli, qui  
ihil peccatorum in semetipsis  
dhuc committere potuerunt, ideo  
i remissionem peccatorum vera-  
iter baptizantur, ut in eis re-  
eneratione mundetur, quod gene-  
ratione contraxerunt. Nisi enim  
uis renatus fuerit ex aqua et  
piritu Sancto, non potest introire  
n regnum Dei.*

"5. *Si quis per Iesu Christi  
Domini nostri gratiam, quæ in  
aptismate confertur, reatum ori-  
inalis peccati remitti negat;  
ut etiam asserit non tolli to-  
um id quod veram et propri-  
am peccati rationem habet; sed  
illud dicit tantum radi, aut non  
imputari; anathema sit. In re-  
iatis enim nihil odit Deus; quia  
ihil est damnationis iis, qui  
vere consepulti sunt cum Christo  
per baptismum in mortem; qui  
ion secundum carnem ambulant,  
ed veterem hominem exuentes,  
t novum, qui secundum Deum  
reatus est, induentes, innocentes,  
immaculati, puri, innoxii, ac  
Deo dilecti effecti sunt, heredes  
videm Dei, coheredes autem*

than as the Catholic Church spread  
every where hath always understood  
it. For, by reason of this rule of  
faith, from a tradition of the apos-  
tles, even infants, who could not as  
yet commit any sin of themselves,  
are for this cause truly *baptized for  
the remission of sins*, that in them  
that may be cleansed away by re-  
generation, which they have con-  
tracted by generation. *For, unless  
a man be born again of water and  
the Holy Ghost, he can not enter  
into the kingdom of God.*<sup>1</sup>

5. If any one denies, that, by the  
grace of our Lord Jesus Christ,  
which is conferred in baptism, the  
guilt of original sin is remitted; or  
even asserts that the whole of that  
which has the true and proper na-  
ture of sin is not taken away; but  
says that it is only rased, or not  
imputed; let him be anathema.  
For, in those who are *born again*,  
there is nothing that God hates;  
because, *There is no condemnation  
to those who are truly buried to-  
gether with Christ by baptism into  
death;*<sup>2</sup> *who walk not according  
to the flesh, but, putting off the old  
man, and putting on the new who  
is created according to God,*<sup>3</sup> are  
made innocent, immaculate, pure,  
harmless, and beloved of God, *heirs*

<sup>1</sup> John iii. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Rom. viii. 1; vi. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Ephes. iv. 22, 24.

*Christi; ita ut nihil prorsus eos ab ingressu cæli remoretur. Manere autem in baptizatis concupiscentiam vel fomitem, hæc sancta synodus fatetur et sentit: quæ cum ad agonem relicta sit, nocere non consentientibus, sed viriliter per Christi Iesu gratiam repugnantibus non valet: quinimmo qui legitime certaverit, coronabitur. Hanc concupiscentiam, quam aliquando apostolus peccatum appellat, sancta synodus declarat, ecclesiam catholicam nunquam intellexisse peccatum appellari, quod vere et proprie in renatis peccatum sit, sed quia ex peccato est et ad peccatum inclinat. Si quis autem contrarium senserit, anathema sit.*

*Declarat tamen hæc ipsa sancta synodus, non esse suæ intentionis comprehendere in hoc decreto, ubi de peccato originali agitur, beatam et immaculatam virginem Mariam, Dei genitricem; sed observandas esse constitutiones felicis recordationis Sixti papæ IV sub pænis in eis constitutionibus contentis, quas innovat.<sup>4</sup>*

*indeed of God, but joint heirs with Christ;*<sup>1</sup> so that there is nothing whatever to retard their entrance into heaven. But this holy synod confesses and is sensible, that in the baptized there remains concupiscence, or an incentive (to sin); which, whereas it is left for our exercise, can not injure those who consent not, but resist manfully by the grace of Jesus Christ; yea, he who shall have *striven lawfully shall be crowned.*<sup>2</sup> This concupiscence, which the apostle sometimes calls sin,<sup>3</sup> the holy Synod declares that the Catholic Church has never understood it to be called sin, as being truly and properly sin in those *born again*, but because it is of sin, and inclines to sin. And if any one is of a contrary sentiment, let him be anathema.

This same holy Synod doth nevertheless declare, that it is not its intention to include in this decree, where original sin is treated of, the blessed and immaculate Virgin Mary, the mother of God; but that the constitutions of Pope Sixtus IV., of happy memory, are to be observed, under the pains contained in the said constitutions, which it renews.

<sup>1</sup> Rom. viii. 17.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Tim. ii. 5.

<sup>3</sup> Rom. vi. 12; vii. 8.

<sup>4</sup> [This indirect exemption of the *immaculata Virgo Maria* from original sin is a very near approach to the positive definition of the *immaculata conceptio Virginis Mariæ* in 1854.—P. S.]

SESSIO SEXTA,

*celebrata die XIII. Januarii 1547.*

DECRETUM DE JUSTIFICATIONE.

CAPUT I.

*naturæ et legis ad justificandos homines imbecillitate.*

*Primum declarat sancta synodus, ad justificationis doctrinam recte et sincere intelligendam oportere, ut unusquisque agnoscit et fateatur, quod cum omnes homines in prævaricatione Adæ innocentiam perdidissent; facti mundi et ut apostolus inquit,itura filii iræ, quemadmodum decreto de peccato originali exersuit, usque adeo servi erant peccati et sub potestate diaboli mortis, ut non modo gentes in vim naturæ, sed ne Iudæi etiam per ipsam etiam litteram legis Moysi, inde liberari non possent; tametsi in eis liberum arbitrium minime extinctum esset, viribus licet attenuatum et inclinatum.*

CAPUT II.

*De dispensatione et mysterio Adventus Christi.*

*Quo factum est, ut cælestis Pater, Pater misericordiarum, Deus totius consolationis,*

SIXTH SESSION,

*held January 13, 1547.*

DECREE ON JUSTIFICATION.

CHAPTER I.

*On the Inability of Nature and of the Law to justify Man.*

The holy Synod declares first, that, for the correct and sound understanding of the doctrine of Justification, it is necessary that each one recognize and confess, that, whereas all men had lost their innocence in the prevarication of Adam,—having become unclean,<sup>1</sup> and, as the apostle says, *by nature children of wrath*,<sup>2</sup> as (this Synod) has set forth in the decree on original sin,—they were so far *the servants of sin*,<sup>3</sup> and under the power of the devil and of death, that not the Gentiles only by the force of nature, but not even the Jews by the very letter itself of the law of Moses, were able to be liberated, or to arise, therefrom; although free-will, attenuated as it was in its powers, and bent down, was by no means extinguished in them.

CHAPTER II.

*On the Dispensation and Mystery of Christ's Advent.*

Whence it came to pass, that the heavenly Father, *the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort*,<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Isa. lxiv. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Ephes. ii. 3.

<sup>3</sup> Rom. vi. 17, 20.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Cor. i. 3.

*Christum Iesum, Filium suum, et ante legem et legis tempore multis sanctis patribus declaratum ac promissum, cum venit beata illa plenitudo temporis, ad homines miserit, ut et Iudæos, qui sub lege erant, redimeret, et gentes, quæ non sectabantur justitiam, justitiam apprehenderent, atque omnes adoptionem filiorum reciperent. Hunc proposuit Deus propitiatorem per fidem in sanguine ipsius pro peccatis nostris, non solum autem pro nostris, sed etiam pro totius mundi.*

## CAPUT III.

*Qui per Christum justificantur.*

*Verum, etsi ille pro omnibus mortuus est, non omnes tamen mortis ejus beneficium recipiunt; sed ii dumtaxat, quibus meritum passionis ejus communicatur. Nam, sicut re vera homines, nisi ex semine Adæ propagati nascerentur, non nascerentur injusti; cum ea propagatione, per ipsum dum concipiuntur, propriam injustitiam contrahant: ita, nisi in Christo renascerentur, nunquam justificarentur; cum ea renascentia per meritum passionis ejus gratia,*

*when that blessed fullness of the time was come,<sup>1</sup> sent unto men, Jesus Christ, his own Son—who had been, both before the Law, and during the time of the Law, to many of the holy fathers announced and promised—that he might both redeem the Jews who were under the Law,<sup>2</sup> and that the Gentiles, who followed not after justice, might attain to justice,<sup>3</sup> and that all men might receive the adoption of sons. Him God hath proposed as a propitiator, through faith in his blood,<sup>4</sup> for our sins, and not for our sins only, but also for those of the whole world.<sup>5</sup>*

## CHAPTER III.

*Who are justified through Christ.*

But, though *He died for all*,<sup>6</sup> yet do not all receive the benefit of his death, but those only unto whom the merit of his passion is communicated. For as in truth men, if they were not born propagated of the seed of Adam, would not be born unjust,—seeing that, by that propagation, they contract through him, when they are conceived, injustice as their own,—so, if they were not born again in Christ, they never would be justified; seeing that, in that new birth, there is bestowed upon them, through the

<sup>1</sup> Gal. iv. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Gal. v. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Rom. ix. 30.

<sup>4</sup> Rom. iii. 25.

<sup>5</sup> 1 John ii. 2.

<sup>6</sup> 2 Cor. v. 15.

*ua justi fiunt, illis tribuatur. Pro hoc beneficio apostolus gratias nos semper agere hortatur Patri, qui dignos nos fecit in partem sortis sanctorum in lumine, et eripuit de potestate tenebrarum, transtulitque in regnum Filii dilectionis suæ, in quo abemus redemptionem et remissionem peccatorum.*

## CAPUT IV.

*insinuatur descriptio justificationis impii, et modus ejus in statu gratiæ.*

*Quibus verbis justificationis impii descriptio insinuatur, ut sit translatio ab eo statu, in quo homo nascitur filius primi Adæ, in statum gratiæ, et adoptionis filiorum Dei per secundum Adam Iesum Christum, salutem nostram: quæ quidem translatio post evangelium promulgatum, sine lavacro regenerationis, aut ejus voto, fieri non potest; sicut scriptum est: Nisi quis renatus fuerit ex aqua et Spiritu Sancto, non potest introire in regnum Dei.*

merit of his passion, the grace whereby they are made just. For this benefit the apostle exhorts us, evermore to give thanks to the Father, who hath made us worthy to be partakers of the lot of the saints in light, and hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of the Son of his love, in whom we have redemption, and remission of sins.<sup>1</sup>

## CHAPTER IV.

*A description is introduced of the Justification of the impious, and of the manner thereof in the state of grace.*

By which words, a description of the Justification of the impious is indicated,—as being a translation, from that state wherein man is born a child of the first Adam, to the state of grace, and of the adoption of the sons of God,<sup>2</sup> through the second Adam, Jesus Christ, our Saviour. And this translation, since the promulgation of the Gospel, can not be effected, without the laver of regeneration, or the desire thereof, as it is written: *unless a man be born again of water and the Holy Ghost, he can not enter into the Kingdom of God.*<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Coloss. i. 12–14.<sup>2</sup> Rom. viii. 15, 16, 23.<sup>3</sup> John iii. 5.

## CAPUT V.

*De necessitate præparationis ad justificationem in adultis, et unde sit.*

*Declarat præterea, ipsius justificationis exordium in adultis a Dei per Christum Iesum præveniente gratia sumendum esse, hoc est, ab ejus vocatione, qua, nullis eorum existentibus meritis, vocantur; ut, qui per peccata a Deo aversi erant, per ejus excitantem atque adjuvantem gratiam ad convertendum se ad suam ipsorum justificationem, eidem gratiæ libere assentiendo et co-operando, disponantur: ita ut, tangente Deo cor hominis per Spiritus Sancti illuminationem, neque homo ipse nihil omnino agat, inspirationem illam recipiens, quippe qui illam et abjicere potest, neque tamen sine gratia Dei movere se ad justitiam coram illo libera sua voluntate possit. Unde in sacris litteris cum dicitur: Convertimini ad me, et ego convertar ad vos: libertatis nostræ admonemur. Cum respondemus: Convertite nos, Domine, ad te, et convertemur: Dei nos gratia præveniri confitemur.*

## CHAPTER V.

*On the necessity, in adults, of preparation for Justification, and whence it proceeds.*

The Synod furthermore declares, that, in adults, the beginning of the said Justification is to be derived from the prevenient grace of God, through Jesus Christ, that is to say, from his vocation, whereby, without any merits existing on their parts, they are called; that so they, who by sins were alienated from God, may be disposed through his quickening and assisting grace, to convert themselves to their own justification, by freely assenting to and co-operating with that said grace: in such sort that, while God touches the heart of man by the illumination of the Holy Ghost, neither is man himself utterly inactive while he receives that inspiration, forasmuch as he is also able to reject it; yet is he not able, by his own free will, without the grace of God, to move himself unto justice in his sight. Whence, when it is said in the sacred writings: *Turn ye to me, and I will turn to you,*<sup>1</sup> we are admonished of our liberty; and when we answer: *Convert us, O Lord, to thee, and we shall be converted,*<sup>2</sup> we confess that we are prevented (anticipated) by the grace of God.

<sup>1</sup> Zach. i. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Lam. v. 21.

## CAPUT VI.

*Modus preparationis.*

*Disponuntur autem ad ipsam iustitiam, dum excitati divina gratia et adjuti, fidem ex auditu incipientes, libere moventur in Deum, credentes vera esse, quæ divinitus revelata et promissa sunt; atque illud in primis, a Deo justificari impium per gratiam ejus, per redemptionem, quæ est in Christo Iesu: et, dum peccatores se esse intelligentes, a divinx justitiæ timore, quo utitur concutiuntur, ad considerandam Dei misericordiam se convertendo, in spem eriguntur, credentes Deum sibi propter Christum propitium fore; illumque, nunquam omnium justitiæ fontem diligere incipiunt; ac propterea moventur adversus peccata per diu aliquod et detestationem, hoc est, per eam pœnitentiam, quam ante baptismum agi oportet: denique dum proponunt suscipere baptismum, inchoare novam vitam, et servare divina mandata. De hac dispositione scriptum est: Accedentem ad Deum oportet credere, quia est, et quod inquirentibus se retributor sit: et, Confide, fili, remittuntur tibi peccata tua; et: Ti-*

## CHAPTER VI.

*The manner of Preparation.*

Now they [adults] are disposed unto the said justice, when, excited and assisted by divine grace, conceiving *faith by hearing*,<sup>1</sup> they are freely moved towards God, believing those things to be true which God has revealed and promised—and this especially, that God justifies the impious *by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus*,<sup>2</sup> and when, understanding themselves to be sinners, they, by turning themselves, from the fear of divine justice whereby they are profitably agitated, to consider the mercy of God, are raised unto hope, confiding that God will be propitious to them for Christ's sake; and they begin to love him as the fountain of all justice; and are therefore moved against sins by a certain hatred and detestation, to wit, by that penitence which must be performed before baptism: lastly, when they purpose to receive baptism, to begin a new life, and to *keep the commandments* of God. Concerning this disposition it is written: *He that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and is a rewarder to them that seek him*,<sup>3</sup> and, *Be of good faith, son, thy sins*

<sup>1</sup> Rom. x. 17.<sup>2</sup> Rom. iii. 24.<sup>3</sup> Heb. xi. 6.

*mor Domini expellit peccatum; et: Pœnitentiam agite, et baptizetur unusquisque vestrum in nomine Iesu Christi, in remissionem peccatorum vestrorum, et accipietis donum Spiritus Sancti; et: Euntes ergo docete omnes gentes, baptizantes eos in nomine Patris, et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, docentes eos servare quæcumque mandavi vobis; denique: Præparate corda vestra Domino.*

## CAPUT VII.

*Quid sit justificatio impii, et quæ ejus causæ.*

*Hanc dispositionem, seu præparationem justificatio ipsa consequitur, quæ non est sola peccatorum remissio, sed et sanctificatio et renovatio interioris hominis per voluntariam susceptionem gratiæ et donorum, unde homo ex injusto fit justus, et ex inimico amicus, ut sit heres secundum spem vitæ æternæ.*

*Hujus justificationis causæ sunt, finalis quidem: gloria Dei et Christi, ac vita æterna; efficiens vero: misericors Deus, qui gratuito abluit, et sanctificat signans, et ungens Spiritu promissionis Sancto, qui est pignus*

*are forgiven thee;¹ and, The fear of the Lord driveth out sin;² and, Do penance, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of your sins, and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost;³ and, Going, therefore, teach ye all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;⁴ finally, Prepare your hearts unto the Lord.⁵*

## CHAPTER VII.

*What the Justification of the impious is, and what are the causes thereof.*

This disposition, or preparation, is followed by Justification itself, which is not remission of sins merely, but also the sanctification and renewal of the inward man, through the voluntary reception of the grace, and of the gifts, whereby man of unjust becomes just, and of an enemy a friend, that so he may be an heir according to hope of life everlasting.⁶

Of this Justification the causes are these: the final cause indeed is the glory of God and of Jesus Christ, and life everlasting; while the efficient cause is a merciful God who washes and sanctifies⁷ gratuitously, signing, and anointing with the

¹ Matt. ii. 5.

² Acts ii. 38.

³ 1 Kings vii. 3.

⁴ 1 Cor. vi. 11.

⁵ Eccles. i. 27.

⁶ Matt. xxviii. 19.

⁷ Titus iii. 7.

*hereditatis nostræ; meritoria autem: dilectissimus unigenitus suus, Dominus noster Iesus Christus, qui cum essemus inimici, propter nimiam caritatem, qua dilexit nos, sua sanctissima passione in ligno crucis nobis justificationem meruit, et pro nobis Deo Patri satisfecit; instrumentalis item: sacramentum baptismi, quod est sacramentum fidei, sine qua nulli umquam contigit justificatio; deum unica formalis causa est justitia Dei; non qua ipse justus est, sed qua nos justos facit; qua videlicet ab eo donati, renouamur spiritu mentis nostræ, et non modo reputamur, sed vere justi nominamur et sumus, justitiam in nobis recipientes, unusquisque suam secundum mensuram, quam Spiritus Sanctus partitur singulis prout vult et secundum propriam cujusque dispositionem et cooperationem. Quamquam enim nemo possit esse justus, nisi cui merita passionis Domini nostri Iesu Christi communicantur: id tamen in hac impii justificatione fit, dum ejusdem sanctissimæ passionis merito per Spiritum Sanctum caritas Dei diffunditur in cor-*

*holy Spirit of promise, who is the pledge of our inheritance,*<sup>1</sup> but the meritorious cause is his most beloved only-begotten, our Lord Jesus Christ, who, when we were enemies, *for the exceeding charity where-with he loved us,*<sup>2</sup> merited Justification for us by his most holy Passion on the wood of the cross, and made satisfaction for us unto God the Father; the instrumental cause is the sacrament of baptism, which is the sacrament of faith, without which [faith] no man was ever justified;<sup>3</sup> lastly, the alone formal cause is the justice of God, not that whereby he himself is just, but that whereby he maketh us just, that, to wit, with which *we*, being endowed by him, *are renewed in the spirit of our mind,*<sup>4</sup> and we are not only reputed, but are truly called, and are just, receiving justice within us, each one according to his own measure, *which the Holy Ghost distributes to every one as he wills,*<sup>5</sup> and according to each one's proper disposition and co-operation. For, although no one can be just, but he to whom the merits of the Passion of our Lord Jesus Christ are communicated, yet is this done in the said justification of the impious, when by the merit of that same

<sup>1</sup> Ephes. i. 13, 14.<sup>2</sup> Heb. xi.<sup>3</sup> 1 Cor. xii. 2.<sup>4</sup> Ephes. ii. 4.<sup>5</sup> Ephes. iv. 23.

*dibus eorum, qui justificantur, atque ipsis inhæret: unde in ipsa justificatione cum remissione peccatorum hæc omnia simul infusa accipit homo per Iesum Christum, cui inseritur, fidem, spem et caritatem: nam fides, nisi ad eam spes accedat, et caritas, neque unit perfecte cum Christo, neque corporis ejus vivum membrum efficit: qua ratione verissime dicitur, fidem sine operibus mortuam, et otiosam esse: et in Christo Iesu neque circumcisionem aliquid valere neque præputium, sed fidem, quæ per caritatem operatur. Hanc fidem ante baptismi sacramentum ex apostolorum traditione catechumeni ab ecclesia petunt, cum petunt fidem, vitam æternam præstantem: quam sine spe et caritate præstare fides non potest: unde et statim verbum Christi audiunt: Si vis ad vitam ingredi, serva mandata.*

*Itaque veram et Christianam justitiam accipientes, eam ceu primam stolam pro illa, quam Adam sua inobedientia sibi et nobis per-*

*most holy Passion, the charity of God is poured forth, by the Holy Spirit, in the hearts<sup>1</sup> of those that are justified, and is inherent therein: whence, man, through Jesus Christ, in whom he is ingrafted, receives, in the said justification, together with the remission of sins, all these [gifts] infused at once, faith, hope, and charity. For faith, unless hope and charity be added thereto, neither unites man perfectly with Christ, nor makes him a living member of his body. For which reason it is most truly said, that Faith without works is dead and profitless;<sup>2</sup> and, In Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by charity.<sup>3</sup> This faith, Catechumens beg of the Church—agreeably to a tradition of the apostles—previously to the sacrament of Baptism; when they beg for the faith which bestows life everlasting, which, without hope and charity, faith can not bestow: whence also do they immediately hear that word of Christ: If thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.<sup>4</sup> Wherefore, when receiving true and Christian justice, they are bidden, immediately on being born again, to preserve it pure and spot-*

<sup>1</sup> Rom. v. 5.

<sup>2</sup> James ii. 20.

<sup>3</sup> Gal. v. 6.

<sup>4</sup> Matt. xix. 17.

*dit, per Christum Iesum illis  
natam, candidam et immacula-  
m jubentur statim renati con-  
rere, ut eam perferant ante  
ibunal Domini nostri Iesu  
hristi, et habeant vitam æter-  
m.*

## CAPUT VIII.

*Quomodo intelligatur, impium per fidem et  
gratis justificari.*

*Cum vero Apostolus dicit, jus-  
ficari hominem per fidem et  
gratis, ea verba in eo sensu  
telligenda sunt, quem perpe-  
nus ecclesiæ catholicæ consensus  
nuit et expressit: ut scilicet  
er fidem ideo justificari dica-  
ur, quia fides est humanæ sa-  
tis initium, fundamentum et  
 radix omnis justificationis, sine  
ua impossibile est placere Deo  
ad filiorum ejus consortium  
ervenire: gratis autem justifi-  
ri ideo dicamur, quia nihil  
rum, quæ justificationem præ-  
dunt, sive fides sive opera, ip-  
m justificationis gratiam pro-  
eretur: si enim gratia est, jam  
m ex operibus: alioquin, ut  
lem apostolus inquit, gratia jam  
m est gratia.*

less, as *the first robe*<sup>1</sup> given them  
through Jesus Christ in lieu of that  
which Adam, by his disobedience,  
lost for himself and for us, that so  
they may bear it before the judg-  
ment-seat of our Lord Jesus Christ,  
and may have life eternal.

## CHAPTER VIII.

*In what manner it is to be understood, that the  
impious is justified by faith, and gratuitously.*

And whereas the Apostle saith,  
that man is *justified by faith* and  
*freely*,<sup>2</sup> those words are to be un-  
derstood in that sense which the  
perpetual consent of the Catholic  
Church hath held and expressed;  
to wit, that we are therefore said  
to be *justified by faith*, because  
faith is the beginning of human  
salvation, the foundation, and the  
root of all Justification; *without  
which it is impossible to please  
God*,<sup>3</sup> and to come unto the fellow-  
ship of his sons: but we are there-  
fore said to be justified *freely*, be-  
cause that none of those things  
which precede justification—  
whether faith or works—merit the  
grace itself of justification. For, *if  
it be a grace, it is not now by works*,  
otherwise, as the same Apostle says,  
*grace is no more grace*.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Luke xv. 22.

<sup>2</sup> Rom. iii. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. xi. 6.

<sup>4</sup> Rom. xi. 6.

## CAPUT IX.

*Contra inanem hæreticorum fiduciam.*

*Quamvis autem necessarium sit credere, neque remitti, neque remissa unquam fuisse peccata, nisi gratis divina misericordia propter Christum: nemini tamen fiduciam, et certitudinem remissionis peccatorum suorum jactanti, et in ea sola quiescenti, peccata dimitti, vel dimissa esse dicendum est, cum apud hæreticos et schismaticos possit esse, imo nostra tempestate sit, et magna contra ecclesiam catholicam contentione prædicetur vana hæc et ab omni pietate remota fiducia. Sed neque illud asserendum est, oportere eos, qui vere justificati sunt, absque ulla omnino dubitatione apud semetipsos statuere, se esse justificados, neminemque a peccatis absolvi ac justificari, nisi eum, qui certo credat se absolutum et justificatum esse; atque hac sola fide absolutionem et justificationem perfici, quasi qui hoc non credit, de Dei promissis, deque mortis et resurrectionis Christi efficacia dubitet. Nam, sicut nemo pius de Dei misericordia, de Christi merito deque sacramentorum virtute et efficacia dubitare debet: sic quilibet, dum se ipsum suamque propriam infirmitatem et*

## CHAPTER IX.

*Against the vain confidence of heretics.*

But, although it is necessary to believe that sins neither are remitted, nor ever were remitted save gratuitously by the mercy of God for Christ's sake; yet is it not to be said, that sins are forgiven, or have been forgiven, to any one who boasts of his confidence and certainty of the remission of his sins, and rests on that alone; seeing that it may exist, yea does in our day exist, amongst heretics and schismatics; and with great vehemence is this vain confidence, and one alien from all godliness, preached up in opposition to the Catholic Church. But neither is this to be asserted—that they who are truly justified must needs, without any doubting whatever, settle within themselves that they are justified, and that no one is absolved from sins and justified, but he that believes for certain that he is absolved and justified; and that absolution and justification are effected by this faith alone: as though whoso has not this belief, doubts of the promises of God, and of the efficacy of the death and resurrection of Christ. For even as no pious person ought to doubt of the mercy of God, of the merit of Christ, and of the virtue and efficacy of the sacraments, even so

*dispositionem respicit, de sua  
atia formidare et timere po-  
st; cum nullus scire valeat cer-  
titudine fidei, cui non potest su-  
sse falsum, se gratiam Dei esse  
nsecutum.*

## CAPUT X.

*De acceptæ justificationis incremento.*

*Sic ergo justificati, et amici  
ei ac domestici facti, euntes  
a virtute in virtutem, renovan-  
tur, ut apostolus inquit, de die  
in diem, hoc est, mortificando  
embra carnis suæ, et exhibendo  
arma justitiæ in sanctifica-  
tionem: per observationem man-  
ditorum Dei et ecclesiæ, in ipsa  
justitia per Christi gratiam ac-  
cepta, cooperante fide bonis ope-  
ribus, crescunt atque magis jus-  
tificantur, sicut scriptum est:  
hui justus est, justificetur ad-  
uc; et iterum: Ne verearis  
sque ad mortem justificari;  
rursus: Videtis, quoniam  
operibus justificatur homo,  
non ex fide tantum. Hoc  
ero justitiæ incrementum petit  
meta ecclesia, cum orat: Da*

each one, when he regards himself, and his own weakness and indisposition, may have fear and apprehension touching his own grace; seeing that no one can know with a certainty of faith, which can not be subject to error, that he has obtained the grace of God.

## CHAPTER X.

*On the increase of Justification received.*

Having, therefore, been thus justified, and made the friends and domestics of God,<sup>1</sup> advancing from virtue to virtue,<sup>2</sup> they are renewed, as the Apostle says, day by day;<sup>3</sup> that is, by mortifying the members of their own flesh,<sup>4</sup> and by presenting them as instruments of justice unto sanctification,<sup>5</sup> they, through the observance of the commandments of God and of the Church, faith co-operating with good works, increase in that justice which they have received through the grace of Christ, and are still further justified, as it is written: *He that is just, let him be justified still;*<sup>6</sup> and again, *Be not afraid to be justified even to death;*<sup>7</sup> and also, *Do you see that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.*<sup>8</sup> And this in-

<sup>1</sup> Ephes. ii. 19.

<sup>2</sup> Psal. lxxxiii. 8.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Cor. iv. 16.

<sup>4</sup> Coloss. iii. 5.

<sup>5</sup> Rom. vi. 13, 19.

<sup>6</sup> Apoc. xxii. 11.

<sup>7</sup> Eccles. xviii. 22.

<sup>8</sup> James ii. 24.

*nobis Domine fidei, spei, et caritatis augmentum.*

## CAPUT XI.

*De observatione mandatorum, deque illius necessitate et possibilitate.*

*Nemo autem, quantumvis justificatus, liberum se esse ab observatione mandatorum putare debet; nemo temeraria illa et a patribus sub anathemate prohibita voce uti, Dei præcepta homini justificato ad observandum esse impossibilia. Nam Deus impossibilia non jubet, sed jubendo monet et facere quod possis, et petere quod non possis, et adjuvat, ut possis. Cujus mandata gravia non sunt, cujus jugum suave est et onus leve. Qui enim sunt filii Dei, Christum diligunt; qui autem diligunt eum, ut ipsemet testatur, servant sermones ejus, quod utique cum divino auxilio præstare possunt. Licet enim in hac mortali vita quantumvis sancti et justi in levia saltem et quotidiana, quæ etiam venialia dicuntur, peccata quandoque cadant, non propterea desinunt esse justi; nam justorum illa vox est et humilis et verax: Di-*

crease of justification holy Church begs, when she prays, 'Give unto us, O Lord, increase of faith, hope, and charity.'

## CHAPTER XI.

*On keeping the Commandments, and on the necessity and possibility thereof.*

But no one, how much soever justified, ought to think himself exempt from the observance of the commandments; no one ought to make use of that rash saying, one prohibited by the Fathers under an anathema,—that the observance of the commandments of God is impossible for one that is justified. For God commands not impossibilities, but, by commanding, both admonishes thee to do what thou art able, and to pray for what thou art not able (to do), and aids thee that thou mayest be able; *whose commandments are not heavy*;<sup>1</sup> *whose yoke is sweet and whose burthen light*.<sup>2</sup> For, whoso are the sons of God, love Christ; but *they who love him, keep his commandments*,<sup>3</sup> as himself testifies; which, assuredly, with the divine help, they can do. For, although, during this mortal life, men, how holy and just soever, at times fall into at least light and daily sins, which are also called venial, not therefore do they cease to

<sup>1</sup> 1 John v. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Matt. xi. 30.

<sup>3</sup> John xiv. 15.

*nitte nobis debita nostra. Quo fit, ut justi ipsi eo magis se obligatos ad ambulandum in via justitiæ sentire debeant, quod liberati jam a peccato, servi autem facti Deo, sobrie, juste et pie viventes proficere possint per Christum Iesum, per quem accessum habuerunt in gratiam. Deus namque sua gratia semel justificatos non deserit, nisi ab eis prius deseratur. Itaque nemo sibi in sola fide blandiri debet, putans fide sola se heredem esse constitutum, hereditatemque consecuturum, etiam si Christo non compatiatur, ut et conglorificetur. Nam et Christus ipse, ut inquit apostolus, cum esset filius Dei, didicit ex iis, quæ passus est, obedientiam, et consummatus factus est omnibus obtemperantibus sibi causa salutis æternæ. Propterea apostolus ipse monet justificatos, dicens: Nescitis, quod ii, qui in stadio currunt, omnes quidem currunt, sed unus accipit bravium? Sic currite, ut comprehendatis. Ego igitur sic curro, non quasi in incertum, sic pugno, non quasi aërem verberans, sed castigo corpus meum, et in servitutem redigo, ne forte,*

be just. For that cry of the just, *Forgive us our trespasses*, is both humble and true. And for this cause, the just themselves ought to feel themselves the more obliged to walk in the way of justice, in that, *being already freed from sins, but made servants of God,*<sup>1</sup> they are able, *living soberly, justly, and godly,*<sup>2</sup> to proceed onwards *through Jesus Christ, by whom they have had access unto this grace.*<sup>3</sup> For God forsakes not those who have been once justified by his grace, unless he be first forsaken by them. Wherefore, no one ought to flatter himself up with faith alone, fancying that by faith alone he is made an heir, and will obtain the inheritance, even though *he suffer not with Christ, that so he may be also glorified with him.*<sup>4</sup> For even Christ himself, as the Apostle saith, *Whereas he was the son of God, learned obedience by the things which he suffered, and being consummated, he became, to all who obey him, the cause of eternal salvation.*<sup>5</sup> For which cause the same Apostle admonishes the justified, saying: *Know you not that they that run in the race, all run indeed, but one receiveth the prize? So run that you may obtain. I therefore so*

<sup>1</sup> Rom. vi. 18.<sup>2</sup> Titus ii. 12.<sup>3</sup> Rom. v. 2.<sup>4</sup> Rom. viii. 17.<sup>5</sup> Heb. v. 8, 9.

*cum aliis prædicaverim, ipse reprobus efficiar. Item princeps apostolorum Petrus: Satagite, ut per bona opera certam vestram vocationem et electionem faciatis. Hæc enim facientes, non peccabitis aliquando. Unde constat eos orthodoxæ religionis doctrinæ adversari, qui dicunt, justum in omni bono opere saltem venialiter peccare, aut, quod intolerabilius est, pœnas æternas mereri, atque etiam eos, qui statuunt, in omnibus operibus justos peccare, si in illis suam ipsorum socordiam excitando, et sese ad currendum in stadio cohortando, cum hoc, ut in primis glorificetur Deus, mercedem quoque intuentur æternam; cum scriptum sit: Inclinavi cor meum ad faciendas justificationes tuas propter retributionem; et de Mose dicat apostolus, quod respiciebat in remunerationem.*

*run, not as at an uncertainty: I so fight, not as one beating the air, but I chastise my body, and bring it into subjection; lest, perhaps, when I have preached to others, I myself should become a cast-away.<sup>1</sup> So also the prince of the Apostles, Peter: Labor the more that by good works you may make sure your calling and election. For doing those things, you shall not sin at any time. From which it is plain, that those are opposed to the orthodox doctrine of religion, who assert that the just man sins, venially at least, in every good work; or, which is yet more insupportable, that he merits eternal punishments; as also those who state, that the just sin in all their works, if, in those works, they, together with this aim principally that God may be glorified, have in view also the eternal reward, in order to excite their sloth, and to encourage themselves to run in the course: whereas it is written, I have inclined my heart to do all thy justifications for the reward.<sup>3</sup> and, concerning Moses, the Apostle saith, that he looked unto the reward.<sup>4</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. ix. 24, 26, 27.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Peter i. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Psa. cxviii. 112.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. xi. 26.

## CAPUT XII.

*Prædestinationis temerariam præsumptionem cavendam esse.*

*Nemo quoque, quamdiu in hac mortalitate vivitur, de arcano divinæ prædestinationis mysterio sive adeo præsumere debet, ut certo statuatur, se omnino esse in numero prædestinatorum, quasi erum esset, quod justificatus ut amplius peccare non possit, ut, si peccaverit, certam sibi reipiscentiam promittere debeat. Vam, nisi ex speciali revelatione, certi non potest, quos Deus sibi legerit.*

## CAPUT XIII.

*De perseverantiæ munere.*

*Similiter de perseverantiæ munere, de quo scriptum est: Qui perseveraverit usque in finem, hic salvus erit; quod quidem alimode haberi non potest, nisi ab eo, qui potens est eum, qui stat, statuere, ut perseveranter stet, t eum, qui cadit, restituere: ne no sibi certi aliquid absoluta erititudine polliceatur, tametsi n Dei auxilio firmissimam spem collocare et reponere omnes devent. Deus enim, nisi ipsi illius gratiæ defuerint, sicut coepit pus bonum, ita perficiet, ope-*

## CHAPTER XII.

*That a rash presumptuousness in the matter of Predestination is to be avoided.*

No one, moreover, so long as he is in this mortal life, ought so far to presume as regards the secret mystery of divine predestination, as to determine for certain that he is assuredly in the number of the predestinate; as if it were true, that he that is justified, either can not sin any more, or, if he do sin, that he ought to promise himself an assured repentance; for except by special revelation, it can not be known whom God hath chosen unto himself.

## CHAPTER XIII.

*On the gift of Perseverance.*

So also as regards the gift of perseverance, of which it is written, *He that shall persevere to the end, he shall be saved;*<sup>1</sup>—which gift can not be derived from any other but Him, who is able to establish him who standeth<sup>2</sup> that he stand perseveringly, and to restore him who falleth:—let no one herein promise himself any thing as certain with an absolute certainty; though all ought to place and repose a most firm hope in God's help. For God, unless men be themselves wanting in his grace, as he has begun the

<sup>1</sup> Matt. xxiv. 13.

<sup>2</sup> Rom. xiv. 4.

*rans velle et perficere. Verumtamen, qui se existimant stare, videant ne cadant et cum timore, ac tremore salutem suam operentur in laboribus, in vigiliis, in eleemosynis, in orationibus et oblationibus, in jejuniis et castitate; formidare enim debent, scientes quod in spem gloriæ, et nondum in gloriam renati sunt, de pugna, quæ superest cum carne, cum mundo, cum diabolo; in qua victores esse non possunt, nisi cum Dei gratia apostolo obtemperent, dicenti: Debitores sumus non carni, ut secundum carnem vivamus; si enim secundum carnem vixeritis, moriemini; si autem spiritu facta carnis mortificaveritis, vivetis.*

## CAPUT XIV.

*De lapsis, et eorum reparatione.*

*Qui vero ab accepta justificationis gratia per peccatum exciderunt, rursus justificari poterunt, cum, excitante Deo, per pœnitentiæ sacramentum merito Christi amissam gratiam recuperare procuraverint; hic enim justificationis modus est lapsi*

*good work, so will he perfect it, working (in them) to will and to accomplish.<sup>1</sup> Nevertheless, let those who think themselves to stand, take heed lest they fall,<sup>2</sup> and, with fear and trembling work out their salvation,<sup>3</sup> in labors, in watchings, in almsdeeds, in prayers and oblations, in fastings and chastity: for, knowing that they are born again unto a hope of glory,<sup>4</sup> but not as yet unto glory, they ought to fear for the combat which yet remains with the flesh, with the world, with the devil, wherein they can not be victorious, unless they be with God's grace, obedient to the Apostle, who says: We are debtors, not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh; for if you live according to the flesh, you shall die; but if by the spirit you mortify the deeds of the flesh, you shall live.<sup>5</sup>*

## CHAPTER XIV.

*On the fallen, and their restoration.*

As regards those who, by sin, have fallen from the received grace of Justification, they may be again justified, when, God exciting them, through the sacrament of Penance they shall have attained to the recovery, by the merit of Christ, of the grace lost: for this manner of

<sup>1</sup> Phil. i. 6; ii. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Phil. ii. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Rom. viii. 12, 13.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor. x. 12.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Peter i. 3.

*reparatio, quam secundam post naufragium deperditæ gratiæ tabulam sancti patres apte nuncuparunt; etenim pro iis, qui post baptismum in peccata labuntur, Christus Iesus sacramentum instituit pœnitentiæ, cum dixit: Accipite Spiritum Sanctum: quorum remiseritis peccata, remittuntur eis; et quorum retinueritis, retenta sunt. Unde docendum est, Christiani hominis pœnitentiam post lapsum multo aliam esse a baptismali, eaque contineri non modo cessationem a peccatis, et eorum detestationem, aut cor contritum et humiliatum, verum etiam eorundem sacramentalem confessionem saltem in voto et suo tempore faciendam, et sacerdotalem absolutionem; itemque satisfactionem per jejunia, eleemosynas, orationes et alia pia spiritualis vitæ exercitia; non quidem pro pœna æterna, quæ vel sacramento, vel sacramenti voto una cum culpa remittitur; sed pro pœna temporali, quæ, ut sacræ litteræ docent, non tota semper, ut in baptismo fit, dimittitur illis, qui gratiæ Dei, quam acceperunt, ingrati, Spiritum Sanctum contristaverunt, et templum Dei violare non sunt veriti. De qua*

Justification is of the fallen the reparation: which the holy Fathers have aptly called a second plank after the shipwreck of grace lost. For, on behalf of those who fall into sins after baptism, Christ Jesus instituted the sacrament of Penance, when he said, *Receive ye the Holy Ghost, whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven them, and whose sins you shall retain, they are retained.*<sup>1</sup> Whence it is to be taught, that the penitence of a Christian, after his fall, is very different from that at (his) baptism; and that therein are included not only a cessation from sins, and a detestation thereof, or, *a contrite and humble heart*,<sup>2</sup> but also the sacramental confession of the said sins,—at least in desire, and to be made in its season,—and sacerdotal absolution; and likewise satisfaction by fasts, alms, prayers, and the other pious exercises of a spiritual life; not indeed for the eternal punishment,—which is, together with the guilt, remitted, either by the sacrament, or by the desire of the sacrament,—but for the temporal punishment, which, as the sacred writings teach, is not always wholly remitted, as is done in baptism, to those who, ungrateful to the grace of God which they have received,

<sup>1</sup> John xx. 22, 23.

<sup>2</sup> Psa. l. 19.

*pœnitentia scriptum est : Memor esto, unde excideris, age pœnitentiam, et prima opera fac. Et iterum : Quæ secundum Deum tristitia est, pœnitentiam in salutem stabilem operatur. Et rursus : Pœnitentiam agite, et facite fructus dignos pœnitentiæ.*

## CAPUT XV.

*Quolibet mortali peccato amitti gratiam, sed non fidem.*

*Adversus etiam hominum quorundam callida ingenia, qui per dulces sermones et benedictiones seducunt corda innocentium, asserendum est, non modo infidelitate, per quam et ipsa fides amittitur, sed etiam quocumque alio mortali peccato, quamvis non amittatur fides, acceptam justificationis gratiam amitti; divinæ legis doctrinam defendendo, quæ a regno Dei non solum infideles excludit, sed et fideles quoque, fornicarios, adulteros, molles, masculorum concubitores, fures, avaros, ebriosos, maledicos, rapaces, ceterosque omnes, qui letalia committunt peccata, a quibus cum divinæ gra-*

*have grieved the Holy Spirit,<sup>1</sup> and have not feared to violate the temple of God.<sup>2</sup> Concerning which penitence it is written : Be mindful whence thou art fallen ; do penance, and do the first works.<sup>3</sup> And again : The sorrow that is according to God worketh penance steadfast unto salvation.<sup>4</sup> And again : Do penance, and bring forth fruits worthy of penance.<sup>5</sup>*

## CHAPTER XV.

*That, by every mortal sin, grace is lost, but not faith.*

In opposition also to the subtle wits of certain men, who, *by pleasing speeches and good words, seduce the hearts of the innocent,*<sup>6</sup> it is to be maintained, that the received grace of Justification is lost, not only by infidelity whereby even faith itself is lost, but also by any other mortal sin whatever, though faith be not lost; thus defending the doctrine of the divine law, which excludes from the kingdom of God not only the unbelieving, but the faithful also [who are] *fornicators, adulterers, effeminate, liars with mankind, thieves, covetous, drunkards, railers, extortioners,*<sup>7</sup> and all others who commit deadly sins; from which, with the

<sup>1</sup> Ephes. iv. 30.<sup>3</sup> Apoc. ii. 5.<sup>5</sup> Matt. iii. 2.<sup>7</sup> 1 Cor. vi. 9, 10.<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor. iii. 17.<sup>4</sup> 2 Cor. vii. 10.<sup>6</sup> Rom. xvi. 18.

*tiæ adiumento abstinere possunt, et pro quibus a Christi gratia separantur.*

## CAPUT XVI.

*De fructu justificationis, hoc est, de merito bonorum operum, deque ipsius meriti ratione.*

*Hac igitur ratione justificationis hominibus, sive acceptam gratiam perpetuo conservaverint, sive amissam recuperaverint, proponenda sunt apostoli verba: Abundate in omni opere bono, scientes, quod labor vester non est inanis in Domino; non enim injustus est Deus, ut obliviscatur operis vestri et dilectionis, quam ostendistis in nomine ipsius; et: Nolite amittere confidentiam vestram, quæ magnam habet remunerationem. Atque ideo bene operantibus usque in finem, et in Deo sperantibus proponenda est vita æterna, et tanquam gratia filiis Dei per Christum Iesum misericorditer promissa, et tanquam merces ex ipsius Dei promissione bonis ipsorum operibus et meritis fideliter reddenda. Hæc est enim illa corona justitiæ, quam post suum certamen et cursum repositam sibi esse aiebat apostolus, a justo*

help of divine grace, they can refrain, and on account of which they are separated from the grace of Christ.

## CHAPTER XVI.

*On the fruit of Justification, that is, on the merit of good works, and on the nature of that merit.*

Before men, therefore, who have been justified in this manner,—whether they have preserved uninterruptedly the grace received, or whether they have recovered it when lost,—are to be set the words of the Apostle: *Abound in every good work, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord;*<sup>1</sup> *for God is not unjust, that he should forget your work, and the love which you have shown in his name;*<sup>2</sup> and, *do not lose your confidence, which hath a great reward.*<sup>3</sup> And, for this cause, life eternal is to be proposed to those working well *unto the end,*<sup>4</sup> and hoping in God, both as a grace mercifully promised to the sons of God through Jesus Christ, and as a reward which is according to the promise of God himself, to be faithfully rendered to their good works and merits. For this is that *crown of justice* which the Apostle declared was, after his *fight and course, laid up*

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. xv. 58.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. vi. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. x. 35.

<sup>4</sup> Matt. x. 22.

*judice sibi reddendam; non solum autem sibi, sed et omnibus, qui diligunt adventum ejus: cum enim ille ipse Christus Iesus, tanquam caput in membra et tanquam vitis in palmites, in ipsos justificatos jugiter virtutem influat, quæ virtus bona eorum opera semper antecedit et comitatur et subsequitur, et sine qua nullo pacto Deo grata, et meritoria esse possent: nihil ipsis justificatis amplius deesse credendum est, quo minus plene illis quidem operibus, quæ in Deo sunt facta, divinæ legi pro hujus vitæ statu satisfecisse, et vitam æternam suo etiam tempore (si tamen in gratia decesserint), consequendam, vere promeruisse censeantur, cum Christus, Salvator noster, dicat: Si quis biberit ex aqua, quam ego dabo ei, non sitiet in æternum, sed fiet in eo fons aquæ salientis in vitam æternam.*

*Ita neque propria nostra justitia, tanquam ex nobis propria statuitur, neque ignoratur aut repudiatur justitia Dei; quæ enim justitia nostra dicitur, quia per eam nobis inhærentem justificamur, illa eadem*

*for him, to be rendered to him by the just Judge, and not only to him, but also to all that love his coming.<sup>1</sup>*

For, whereas Jesus Christ himself continually infuses his virtue into the said justified,—as the head into the members, and the vine into the branches,—and this virtue always precedes and accompanies and follows their good works, which without it could not in any wise be pleasing and meritorious before God,—we must believe that nothing further is wanting to the justified, to prevent their being accounted to have, by those very works which have been done in God, fully satisfied the divine law according to the state of this life, and to have truly merited eternal life, to be obtained also in its (due) time, if so be, however, that they depart in grace: seeing that Christ, our Saviour, saith: *If any one shall drink of the water that I will give him, he shall not thirst forever; but it shall become in him a fountain of water springing up unto life everlasting.<sup>2</sup>*

Thus, neither is our own justice established as our own as from ourselves;<sup>3</sup> nor is the justice of God ignored or repudiated: for that justice which is called ours, because that we are justified from its being inherent in us, that same is (the justice) of

<sup>1</sup> 2 Tim. iv. 8.

<sup>2</sup> John iv. 13, 14.

<sup>3</sup> Rom. x. 3.

*Dei est, quia a Deo nobis infunditur per Christi meritum. Neque vero illud omittendum est, quod licet bonis operibus in sacris litteris usque adeo tribuatur, ut etiam qui uni ex minimis suis potum aquæ frigidae dederit, promittat Christus eum non esse sua mercede cariturum, et apostolus testetur, id quod in præsentī est momentaneum et leve tribulationis nostræ, supra modum in sublimitate æternæ gloriæ pondus operari in nobis: absit tamen, ut Christianus homo in se ipso vel confidat vel gloriatur, et non in Domino, cujus tanta est erga omnes homines bonitas, ut eorum velit esse merita, quæ sunt ipsius dona. Et quia in multis offendimus omnes, unusquisque, sicut misericordiam et bonitatem, ita severitatem et iudicium ante oculos habere debet, neque se ipsum aliquis, etiam si nihil sibi conscius fuerit, iudicare; quoniam omnis hominum vita non humano iudicio examinanda et iudicanda est, sed Dei, qui illuminabit abscondita tenebrarum, et manifestabit consilia cordium: et tunc laus erit unicuique a Deo, qui, ut scrip-*

God, because that it is infused into us of God, through the merit of Christ. Neither is this to be omitted,—that although, in the sacred writings, so much is attributed to good works, that Christ promises, that even *he that shall give a drink of cold water to one of his least ones, shall not lose his reward*;<sup>1</sup> and the Apostle testifies that, *That which is at present momentary and light of our tribulation, worketh for us above measure exceedingly an eternal weight of glory*;<sup>2</sup> nevertheless God forbid that a Christian should either trust or glory in himself, and not in the Lord, whose bounty towards all men is so great, that he will have the things which are his own gifts be their merits. And forasmuch as *in many things we all offend*,<sup>3</sup> each one ought to have before his eyes, as well the severity and judgment, as the mercy and goodness (of God); neither ought any one to judge himself, even though he be not conscious to himself of any thing;<sup>4</sup> because the whole life of man is to be examined and judged, not by the judgment of man, but of God, *who will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts, and then shall every man*

<sup>1</sup> Matt. x. 42.<sup>2</sup> 2 Cor. iv. 17.<sup>3</sup> James iii. 2.<sup>4</sup> 1 Cor. iv. 3, 4.

*tum est, reddet unicuique opera sua.*

*Post hanc catholicam de justificatione doctrinam, quam nisi quisque fideliter firmiterque receperit, justificari non poterit, placuit sanctæ synodo hos canones subjungere, ut omnes sciant, non solum quid tenere et sequi, sed etiam quid vitare et fugere debeant.*

#### DE JUSTIFICATIONE.

CANON I.—*Si quis dixerit, hominem suis operibus, quæ vel per humanæ naturæ vires, vel per legis doctrinam fiant, absque divina per Iesum Christum gratia posse justificari coram Deo: anathema sit.*

CANON II.—*Si quis dixerit, ad hoc solum divinam gratiam per Christum Iesum dari, ut facilius homo juste vivere, ac vitam æternam promereri possit; quasi per liberum arbitrium sine gratia utrumque, sed ægre tamen et difficulter possit: anathema sit.*

CANON III.—*Si quis dixerit, sine præveniente Spiritus Sancti inspiratione atque ejus adjutorio hominem credere, sperare, diligere, aut pœnitere posse, sicut*

*have praise from God,<sup>1</sup> who, as it is written, will render to every man according to his works.<sup>2</sup>*

After this Catholic doctrine on Justification, which whoso receiveth not faithfully and firmly can not be justified, it hath seemed good to the holy Synod to subjoin these canons, that all may know not only what they ought to hold and follow, but also what to avoid and shun.

#### ON JUSTIFICATION.

CANON I.—If any one saith, that man may be justified before God by his own works, whether done through the teaching of human nature, or that of the law, without the grace of God through Jesus Christ: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—If any one saith, that the grace of God, through Jesus Christ, is given only for this, that man may be able more easily to live justly, and to merit eternal life, as if, by free-will without grace, he were able to do both, though hardly indeed and with difficulty: let him be anathema.

CANON III.—If any one saith, that without the prevenient inspiration of the Holy Ghost, and without his help, man can believe, hope, love, or be penitent as he

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. iv. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Matt. xvi. 27.

*portet, ut ei justificationis gratia conferatur : anathema sit.*

CANON IV.—*Si quis dixerit, liberum hominis arbitrium a Deo votum et excitatum nihil cooperari assentiendo Deo excitanti tque vocanti, quo ad obtinendam justificationis gratiam se dispo- at ac præparet ; neque posse dis- mtere, si velit, sed veluti ina- ime quoddam nihil omnino gere, mereque passive se habere : anathema sit.*

CANON V.—*Si quis liberum ho- minis arbitrium post Adæ pecca- um amissum et extinctum esse iixerit, aut rem esse de solo titu- , imo titulum sine re, figmentum enique a Satana inductum in ec- lesiam : anathema sit.*

CANON VI.—*Si quis dixerit, on esse in potestate hominis, ias suas malas facere, sed mala vera ita, ut bona, Deum operari, on permissive solum, sed etiam roprie et per se, adeo ut sit roprium ejus opus non minus roditio Iudæ, quam vocatio Pauli : anathema sit.*

CANON VII.—*Si quis dixerit, pera omnia, quæ ante justifica- tionem fiunt, quacumque ratione*

*ought, so that the grace of Justi- fication may be bestowed upon him : let him be anathema.*

CANON IV.—If any one saith, that man's free-will moved and ex- cited by God, by assenting to God exciting and calling, nowise co- operates towards disposing and preparing itself for obtaining the grace of Justification ; that it can not refuse its consent, if it would, but that, as something inanimate, it does nothing whatever and is merely passive : let him be anath- ema.

CANON V.—If any one saith, that, since Adam's sin, the free-will of man is lost and extinguished ; or, that it is a thing with only a name, yea a name without a reality, a fig- ment, in fine, introduced into the Church by Satan : let him be anath- ema.

CANON VI.—If any one saith, that it is not in man's power to make his ways evil, but that the works that are evil God worketh as well as those that are good, not permissively only, but properly, and of himself, in such wise that the treason of Judas is no less his own proper work than the vocation of Paul : let him be anathema.

CANON VII.—If any one saith, that all works done before Justifi- cation, in whatsoever way they be

*facta sint, vere esse peccata, vel odium Dei mereri, aut, quanto vehementius quis nititur se disponere ad gratiam, tanto eum gravius peccare: anathema sit.*

CANON VIII.—*Si quis dixerit, gehennæ metum, per quem ad misericordiam Dei de peccatis dolendo confugimus vel a peccando abstinemus, peccatum esse, aut peccatores peiores facere: anathema sit.*

CANON IX.—*Si quis dixerit, sola fide impium justificari, ita ut intelligat nihil aliud requiri, quod ad justificationis gratiam consequendam cooperetur, et nulla ex parte necesse esse, eum suæ voluntatis motu præparari atque disponi: anathema sit.*

CANON X.—*Si quis dixerit, homines sine Christi justitia, per quam nobis meruit, justificari, aut per eam ipsam formaliter justos esse: anathema sit.*

CANON XI.—*Si quis dixerit, homines justificari, vel sola imputatione justitiæ Christi, vel sola peccatorum remissione, exclusa gratia et caritate, quæ in cordibus eorum per Spiritum Sanctum diffundatur atque il-*

done, are truly sins, or merit the hatred of God; or that the more earnestly one strives to dispose himself for grace, the more grievously he sins: let him be anathema.

CANON VIII.—If any one saith, that the fear of hell,—whereby, by grieving for our sins, we flee unto the mercy of God, or refrain from sinning,—is a sin, or makes sinners worse: let him be anathema.

CANON IX.—If any one saith, that by faith alone the impious is justified, in such wise as to mean, that nothing else is required to cooperate in order to the obtaining the grace of Justification, and that it is not in any way necessary, that he be prepared and disposed by the movement of his own will: let him be anathema.

CANON X.—If any one saith, that men are just without the justice of Christ, whereby he merited for us to be justified; or that it is by that justice itself that they are formally just: let him be anathema.

CANON XI.—If any one saith, that men are justified, either by the sole imputation of the justice of Christ, or by the sole remission of sins, to the exclusion of the grace and the charity which is poured forth in their hearts by the Holy Ghost,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rom. v. 5.

*is inhæreat; aut etiam gratiam, qua justificamur, esse tantum favorem Dei: anathema sit.*

CANON XII.—*Si quis dixerit, idem justificantem nihil aliud esse, quam fiduciam divinæ misericordiæ peccata remittentis propter Christum; vel eam fiduciam solam esse, qua justificatur: anathema sit.*

CANON XIII.—*Si quis dixerit, mni homini ad remissionem peccatorum assequendam necessarium esse, ut credat certo, et absque ulla hæsitacione propriæ infirmitatis et indispositionis peccata sibi esse remissa: anathema sit.*

CANON XIV.—*Si quis dixerit, omnem a peccatis absolvi ac justificari ex eo quod se absolvi ac justificari certo credat; aut omnem vero esse justificatum, nisi qui credat se esse justificatum, et hac sola fide absolutionem et justificationem perfici: anathema sit.*

CANON XV.—*Si quis dixerit, omnem renatum et justificatum teneri ex fide ad credendum, se certo esse in numero prædestinatorum: anathema sit.*

CANON XVI.—*Si quis magnum*

and is inherent in them; or even that the grace, whereby we are justified, is only the favor of God: let him be anathema.

CANON XII.—If any one saith, that justifying faith is nothing else but confidence in the divine mercy which remits sins for Christ's sake; or, that this confidence alone is that whereby we are justified: let him be anathema.

CANON XIII.—If any one saith, that it is necessary for every one, for the obtaining the remission of sins, that he believe for certain, and without any wavering arising from his own infirmity and indisposition, that his sins are forgiven him: let him be anathema.

CANON XIV.—If any one saith, that man is truly absolved from his sins and justified, because that he assuredly believed himself absolved and justified; or, that no one is truly justified but he who believes himself justified; and that, by this faith alone, absolution and justification are effected: let him be anathema.

CANON XV.—If any one saith, that a man, who is born again and justified, is bound of faith to believe that he is assuredly in the number of the predestinate: let him be anathema.

CANON XVI.—If any one saith,

*illud usque in finem perseverantiae donum se certo habiturum absoluta et infallibili certitudine dixerit, nisi hoc ex speciali revelatione didicerit: anathema sit.*

CANON XVII.—*Si quis justificationis gratiam non nisi prædestinatis ad vitam contingere dixerit, reliquos vero omnes, qui vocantur, vocari quidem, sed gratiam non accipere, utpote divina potestate prædestinatos ad malum: anathema sit.*

CANON XVIII.—*Si quis dixerit, Dei præcepta homini etiam justificato et sub gratia constituto esse ad observandum impossibilia: anathema sit.*

CANON XIX.—*Si quis dixerit, nihil præceptum esse in evangelio præter fidem, cetera esse indifferentia, neque præcepta, neque prohibita, sed libera; aut decem præcepta nihil pertinere ad Christianos: anathema sit.*

CANON XX.—*Si quis hominem justificatum et quantumlibet perfectum dixerit non teneri ad observantiam mandatorum Dei et ecclesiæ, sed tantum ad credendum, quasi vero evangelium sit nuda et absoluta promissio vitæ æternæ sine conditione observa-*

that he will for certain, of an absolute and infallible certainty, have that great gift of perseverance unto the end,—unless he have learned this by special revelation: let him be anathema.

CANON XVII.—If any one saith, that the grace of Justification is only attained to by those who are predestined unto life; but that all others who are called, are called indeed, but receive not grace, as being, by the divine power, predestined unto evil: let him be anathema.

CANON XVIII.—If any one saith, that the commandments of God are, even for one that is justified and constituted in grace, impossible to keep: let him be anathema.

CANON XIX.—If any one saith, that nothing besides faith is commanded in the Gospel; that other things are indifferent, neither commanded nor prohibited, but free; or, that the ten commandments nowise appertain to Christians: let him be anathema.

CANON XX.—If any one saith, ✓ that the man who is justified and how perfect soever, is not bound to observe the commandments of God and of the Church, but only to believe; as if indeed the Gospel were a bare and absolute promise of eternal life, without the condition of

*tionis mandatorum: anathema sit.*

CANON XXI.—*Si quis dixerit, Christum Iesum a Deo hominibus datum fuisse, ut redemptorem, cui fidant, non etiam ut legislatorem, cui obediant: anathema sit.*

CANON XXII.—*Si quis dixerit, justificatum, vel sine speciali auxilio Dei in accepta justitia perseverare posse, vel cum eo non posse: anathema sit.*

CANON XXIII.—*Si quis hominem semel justificatum dixerit amplius peccare non posse, neque gratiam amittere, atque ideo eum qui labitur et peccat, nunquam vere fuisse justificatum; aut contra, posse in tota vita peccata omnia; etiam venialia, vitare, nisi ex speciali Dei privilegio, quemadmodum de beata Virgine tenet ecclesia: anathema sit.*

CANON XXIV.—*Si quis dixerit, justitiam acceptam non conservari, atque etiam non augeri coram Deo per bona opera; sed opera ipsa fructus solummodo et signa esse justificationis adeptæ, non autem ipsius augendæ causam: anathema sit.*

CANON XXV.—*Si quis in quolibet bono opere justum saltem venialiter peccare dixerit, aut,*

observing the commandments: let him be anathema.

CANON XXI.—If any one saith, that Christ Jesus was given of God to men, as a redeemer in whom to trust, and not also as a legislator whom to obey: let him be anathema.

CANON XXII.—If any one saith, that the justified, either is able to persevere, without the special help of God, in the justice received; or that, with that help, he is not able: let him be anathema.

CANON XXIII.—If any one saith, that a man once justified can sin no more, nor lose grace, and that therefore he that falls and sins was never truly justified; or, on the other hand, that he is able, during his whole life, to avoid all sins, even those that are venial,—except by a special privilege from God, as the Church holds in regard of the Blessed Virgin: let him be anathema.

CANON XXIV.—If any one saith, that the justice received is not preserved and also increased before God through good works; but that the said works are merely the fruits and signs of Justification obtained, but not a cause of the increase thereof: let him be anathema.

CANON XXV.—If any one saith, that, in every good work, the just sins venially at least, or—which is

*quod intolerabilius est, mortaliter, atque ideo pœnas æternas mereri; tantumque ob id non damnari, quia Deus opera non imputet ad damnationem: anathema sit.*

CANON XXVI.—*Si quis dixerit, justos non debere pro bonis operibus, quæ in Deo fuerint facta, expectare et sperare æternam retributionem a Deo per ejus misericordiam et Iesu Christi meritum, si bene agendo et divina mandata custodiendo usque in finem perseveraverint: anathema sit.*

CANON XXVII.—*Si quis dixerit, nullum esse mortale peccatum, nisi infidelitatis; aut nullo alio, quantumvis gravi et enormi, præterquam infidelitatis, peccato, semel acceptam gratiam amitti: anathema sit.*

CANON XXVIII.—*Si quis dixerit, amissa per peccatum gratia, simul et fidem semper amitti; aut fidem, quæ remanet, non esse veram fidem, licet non sit viva; aut eum, qui fidem sine caritate habet, non esse Christianum: anathema sit.*

CANON XXIX.—*Si quis dixerit, eum, qui post baptismum lapsus est, non posse per Dei gratiam resurgere; aut posse quidem, sed sola fide amissam justitiam re-*

more intolerable still—mortally, and consequently deserves eternal punishments; and that for this cause only he is not damned, that God does not impute those works unto damnation: let him be anathema.

CANON XXVI.—If any one saith, that the just ought not, for their good works done in God, to expect and hope for an eternal recompense from God, through his mercy and the merit of Jesus Christ, if so be that they persevere to the end in well doing and in keeping the divine commandments: let him be anathema.

CANON XXVII.—If any one saith, that there is no mortal sin but that of infidelity; or, that grace once received is not lost by any other sin, however grievous and enormous, save by that of infidelity: let him be anathema.

CANON XXVIII.—If any one saith, that, grace being lost through sin, faith also is always lost with it; or, that the faith which remains, though it be not a lively faith, is not a true faith; or, that he who has faith without charity is not a Christian: let him be anathema.

CANON XXIX.—If any one saith, ✓ that he who has fallen after baptism is not able by the grace of God to rise again; or, that he is able indeed to recover the justice

*uperare sine sacramento pœnitentiæ, prout sancta romana et universalis ecclesia a Christo Domino et ejus apostolis edocta usque professa est, servavit t docuit : anathema sit.*

CANON XXX.—*Si quis post acceptam justificationis gratiam cuiuslibet peccatori pœnitenti ita culpam remitti et reatum æternæ pœnæ deleri dixerit, ut nullus emaneat reatus pœnæ temporalis exsolvendæ vel in hoc seculo, vel in futuro in purgatorio, antequam ad regna cœlorum ditus patere possit : anathema sit.*

CANON XXXI.—*Si quis dixerit, justificatum peccare, dum in itinere æternæ mercedis bene operatur : anathema sit.*

CANON XXXII.—*Si quis dixerit hominis justificati bona opera esse dona Dei, ut non sint ipsius bona ipsius justificati merito; aut ipsum justificatum bonis operibus, quæ ab eo per Dei gratiam et Iesu Christi meritum, cujus vivum membrum est, fieri, non vere mereri augmentum gratiæ, vitam æternam, et ipsius vitæ æternæ, si tamen in gratia decesserit, consecutionem,*

which he has lost, but by faith alone without the sacrament of Penance, contrary to what the holy Roman and universal Church—instructed by Christ and his Apostles—has hitherto professed, observed, and taught: let him be anathema.

CANON XXX.—If any one saith, that, after the grace of Justification has been received, to every penitent sinner the guilt is remitted, and the debt of eternal punishment is blotted out in such wise that there remains not any debt of temporal punishment to be discharged either in this world, or in the next in Purgatory, before the entrance to the kingdom of heaven can be opened [to him]: let him be anathema. ✓

CANON XXXI.—If any one saith, that the justified sins when he performs good works with a view to an eternal recompense: let him be anathema. ✓

CANON XXXII.—If any one saith, that the good works of one that is justified are in such manner the gifts of God, that they are not also the good merits of him that is justified; or, that the said justified, by the good works which he performs through the grace of God and the merit of Jesus Christ, whose living member he is, does not truly merit increase of grace, eternal life, and the attainment of that eternal

*atque etiam gloriæ augmentum : anathema sit.*

CANON XXXIII.—*Si quis dixerit, per hanc doctrinam catholicam de justificatione, a sancta synodo hoc præsentì decreto expressam, aliqua ex parte gloriæ Dei vel meritis Iesu Christi Domini nostri derogari, et non potius veritatem fidei nostræ, Dei denique, ac Christi Iesu gloriam illustrari : anathema sit.*

#### SESSIO SEPTIMA,

*celebrata die III. Martii 1547.*

#### DECRETUM DE SACRAMENTIS.

##### *Proœm.*

*Ad consummationem salutaris de justificatione doctrine, quæ in præcedenti proxima sessione uno omnium patrum consensu promulgata fuit; consentaneum visum est de sanctissimis ecclesiæ sacramentis agere, per quæ omnis vera justitia vel incipit, vel cæpta augetur, vel amissa reparatur. Propterea sacrosancta, œcumenica et generalis Tridentina synodus, in Spiritu Sancto legitime congregata, præsidentibus in ea eisdem*

life,—if so be, however, that he depart in grace,—and also an increase of glory: let him be anathema.

CANON XXXIII.—If any one saith, that, by the Catholic doctrine touching Justification, by this holy Synod set forth in this present decree, the glory of God, or the merits of our Lord Jesus Christ are in any way derogated from, and not rather that the truth of our faith, and the glory in fine of God and of Jesus Christ are rendered [more] illustrious: let him be anathema.

#### SEVENTH SESSION,

*held March 3, 1547.*

#### DECREE ON THE SACRAMENTS.

##### *Proëm.*

For the completion of the salutary doctrine on Justification, which was promulgated with the unanimous consent of the Fathers in the last preceding Session, it hath seemed suitable to treat of the most holy Sacraments of the Church, through which all true justice either begins, or being begun is increased, or being lost is repaired. With this view, in order to destroy the errors and to extirpate the heresies which have appeared in these our days on the subject of the said most holy sacra-

*apostolicæ sedis legatis, ad errores eliminandos et extirpandas hereses, quæ circa sanctissima sacramenta hac nostra temestate, tum de damnatis olim patribus nostris hæresibus scitatur, tum etiam de novolinventæ sunt, quæ Catholicæ ecclesiæ puritati et animarum salutis magnopere officiunt; sanctorum scripturarum doctrinæ, apostolicis traditionibus atque priorum conciliorum et patrum consensui inhærendo, hos prædictos canones statuendos et determinandos censuit, reliquos, qui supersunt ad cæpti operis perfectionem, deinceps, divino Spiritu adjuvante, editura.*

#### DE SACRAMENTIS IN GENERE.

CANON I.—*Si quis dixerit, sacramenta novæ legis non fuisse omnia a Iesu Christo Domino nostro instituta; aut esse plura vel pauciora quam septem, videtur: baptismum, confirmationem, eucharistiam, poenitentiam, extremam unctionem, ordinem, et matrimonium; aut etiam aliquod eorum septem non esse vere et proprie sacramentum: anathema sit.*

VOL. II.—I

ments,—as well those which have been revived from the heresies condemned of old by our Fathers, as also those newly invented, and which are exceedingly prejudicial to the purity of the Catholic Church, and to the salvation of souls,—the sacred and holy, œcumenical and general Synod of Trent, lawfully assembled in the Holy Ghost, the same legates of the Apostolic See presiding therein, adhering to the doctrine of the holy Scriptures, to the apostolic traditions, and to the consent of other councils and of the Fathers, has thought fit that these present canons be established and decreed; intending, the divine Spirit aiding, to publish later the remaining canons which are wanting for the completion of the work which it has begun.

#### ON THE SACRAMENTS IN GENERAL.

CANON I.—If any one saith, that the sacraments of the New Law were not all instituted by Jesus Christ, our Lord; or, that they are more, or less, than seven, to wit, Baptism, Confirmation, the Eucharist, Penance, Extreme Unction, Order, and Matrimony; or even that any one of these seven is not truly and properly a sacrament: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—*Si quis dixerit, ea ipsa novæ legis sacramenta a sacramentis antiquæ legis non differre, nisi quia ceremoniæ sunt aliæ et alii ritus externi: anathema sit.*

CANON III.—*Si quis dixerit, hæc septem sacramenta ita esse inter se paria, ut nulla ratione aliud sit alio dignius: anathema sit.*

CANON IV.—*Si quis dixerit, sacramenta novæ legis non esse ad salutem necessaria, sed superflua; et sine eis aut eorum voto per solam fidem homines a Deo gratiam justificationis adipisci; licet omnia singulis necessaria non sint: anathema sit.*

CANON V.—*Si quis dixerit, hæc sacramenta propter solam fidem nutriendam instituta fuisse: anathema sit.*

CANON VI.—*Si quis dixerit, sacramenta novæ legis non continere gratiam, quam significant; aut gratiam ipsam non ponentibus obicem non conferre; quasi signa tantum externa sint acceptæ per fidem gratiæ, vel justitiæ, et notæ quædam Christianæ professionis, quibus apud ho-*

CANON II.—If any one saith, that these said sacraments of the New Law do not differ from the sacraments of the Old Law, save that the ceremonies are different, and different the outward rites: let him be anathema.

CANON III.—If any one saith, that these seven sacraments are in such wise equal to each other, as that one is not in any way more worthy than another: let him be anathema.

CANON IV.—If any one saith, that the sacraments of the New Law are not necessary unto salvation, but superfluous; and that, without them, or without the desire thereof, men obtain of God, through faith alone, the grace of justification;—though all [the sacraments] are not indeed necessary for every individual: let him be anathema.

CANON V.—If any one saith, that these sacraments were instituted for the sake of nourishing faith alone: let him be anathema.

CANON VI.—If any one saith, that the sacraments of the New Law do not contain the grace which they signify; or, that they do not confer that grace on those who do not place an obstacle thereunto; as though they were merely outward signs of grace or justice received through faith, and certain marks of the Chris-

*nes discernuntur fideles ab infidelibus : anathema sit.*

CANON VII.—*Si quis dixerit, et dari gratiam per hujusmodi sacramenta semper et omnibus, intum est ex parte Dei, etiam rite ea suscipiant, sed aliendo et aliquibus : anathema*

CANON VIII.—*Si quis dixerit, et ipsa novæ legis sacramenta opere operato non conferri gratiam, sed solam fidem divinæ promissionis ad gratiam consequendam sufficere : anathema*

CANON IX.—*Si quis dixerit, tribus sacramentis, baptismo licet, confirmatione et ordine, non imprimi characterem in anima, hoc est signum quoddam spirituale et indelebile, de ea iterari non possunt : anathema sit.*

CANON X.—*Si quis dixerit, Christianos omnes in verbo, et omnibus sacramentis administrandis habere potestatem : anathema sit.*

CANON XI.—*Si quis dixerit, ministris, dum sacramenta conficiunt et conferunt, non requiri intentionem saltem faciendam, quod facit ecclesia : anathema sit.*

CANON XII.—*Si quis dixerit,*

tian profession, whereby believers are distinguished amongst men from unbelievers : let him be anathema.

CANON VII.—If any one saith, that grace, as far as God's part is concerned, is not given through the said sacraments, always, and to all men, even though they receive them rightly, but [only] sometimes, and to some persons : let him be anathema.

CANON VIII.—If any one saith, that by the said sacraments of the New Law grace is not conferred through the act performed, but that faith alone in the divine promise suffices for the obtaining of grace : let him be anathema.

CANON IX.—If any one saith, that, in the three sacraments, to wit, Baptism, Confirmation, and Order, there is not imprinted in the soul a character, that is, a certain spiritual and indelible sign, on account of which they can not be repeated : let him be anathema.

CANON X.—If any one saith, that all Christians have power to administer the word, and all the sacraments : let him be anathema.

CANON XI.—If any one saith, that, in ministers, when they effect, and confer the sacraments, there is not required the intention at least of doing what the Church does : let him be anathema.

CANON XII.—If any one saith,

*ministerium in peccato mortali existentem, modo omnia essentialia, quæ ad sacramentum conficiendum aut conferendum pertinent, servaverit, non conficere aut conferre sacramentum: anathema sit.*

CANON XIII.—*Si quis dixerit, receptos et approbatos Ecclesiæ Catholicæ ritus, in solemni sacramentorum administratione adhiberi consuetos, aut contemni, aut sine peccato a ministris pro libito omitti, aut in novos alios per quemcumque ecclesiarum pastorem mutari posse: anathema sit.*

#### DE BAPTISMO.

CANON I.—*Si quis dixerit, baptismum Ioannis habuisse eandem vim cum baptismo Christi: anathema sit.*

CANON II.—*Si quis dixerit, aquam veram et naturalem non esse de necessitate baptismi; atque ideo verba illa Domini nostri Iesu Christi: Nisi quis renatus fuerit ex aqua et Spiritu Sancto; ad metaphoram aliquam detorserit: anathema sit.*

CANON III.—*Si quis dixerit, in Ecclesiæ Romana, quæ omnium ecclesiarum mater est et magistra, non esse veram de baptismi*

that a minister, being in mortal sin,—if so be that he observe all the essentials which belong to the effecting, or conferring of, the sacrament,—neither effects, nor confers the sacrament: let him be anathema.

CANON XIII.—If any one saith, that the received and approved rites of the Catholic Church, wont to be used in the solemn administration of the sacraments, may be contemned, or without sin be omitted at pleasure by the ministers, or be changed, by every pastor of the churches, into other new ones: let him be anathema.

#### ON BAPTISM.

CANON I.—If any one saith, that the baptism of John had the same force as the baptism of Christ: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—If any one saith, that true and natural water is not of necessity for baptism, and, on that account, wrests, to some sort of metaphor, those words of our Lord Jesus Christ: *Unless a man be born again of water and the Holy Ghost:*<sup>1</sup> let him be anathema.

CANON III.—If any one saith, that in the Roman Church, which is the mother and mistress of all churches, there is not the true doctrine con-

<sup>1</sup> John iii. 5.

*sacramento doctrinam : anathema sit.*

CANON IV.—*Si quis dixerit, baptismum, qui etiam datur ab hæreticis in nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, cum intentione faciendi, quod facit ecclesia, non esse verum baptismum : anathema sit.*

CANON V.—*Si quis dixerit, baptismum liberum esse, hoc est, non necessarium ad salutem : anathema sit.*

CANON VI.—*Si quis dixerit, baptizatum non posse, etiam si elicit, gratiam amittere, quantumcumque peccet, nisi nolit credere : anathema sit.*

CANON VII.—*Si quis dixerit, baptizatos per baptismum ipsum, solius tantum fidei debiores fieri, non autem universæ legis Christi servandæ : anathema sit.*

CANON VIII.—*Si quis dixerit, baptizatos liberos esse ab omni-  
us sanctæ ecclesiæ præceptis,  
væ vel scripta vel tradita  
unt, ita ut ea observare non  
eneantur, nisi se sua sponte illis  
ubmittere voluerint : anathema  
sit.*

CANON IX.—*Si quis dixerit,  
ta revocandos esse homines ad*

cerning the sacrament of baptism :  
let him be anathema.

CANON IV.—If any one saith, that the baptism which is even given by heretics in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, with the intention of doing what the Church doth, is not true baptism : let him be anathema.

CANON V.—If any one saith, that baptism is free, that is, not necessary unto salvation : let him be anathema.

CANON VI.—If any one saith, that one who has been baptized can not, even if he would, lose grace, let him sin ever so much, unless he will not believe : let him be anathema.

CANON VII.—If any one saith, that the baptized are, by baptism itself, made debtors but to faith alone, and not to the observance of the whole law<sup>1</sup> of Christ : let him be anathema.

CANON VIII.—If any one saith, that the baptized are freed from all the precepts, whether written or transmitted, of holy Church, in such wise that they are not bound to observe them, unless they have chosen of their own accord to submit themselves thereunto : let him be anathema.

CANON IX.—If any one saith, that the remembrance of the baptism

<sup>1</sup> Gal. v. 3.

*baptismi suscepti memoriam, ut vota omnia, quæ post baptismum fiunt, vi promissionis in baptismo ipso jam factæ, irrita esse intelligant, quasi per ea et fidei, quam professi sunt, detrahatur et ipsi baptismo: anathema sit.*

CANON X.—*Si quis dixerit, peccata omnia, quæ post baptismum fiunt, sola recordatione et fide suscepti baptismi vel dimitti, vel venialia fieri: anathema sit.*

CANON XI.—*Si quis dixerit, verum et rite collatum baptismum iterandum esse illi, qui apud infideles fidem Christi negaverit, cum ad pœnitentiam convertitur: anathema sit.*

CANON XII.—*Si quis dixerit, neminem esse baptizandum, nisi ea ætate, qua Christus baptizatus est, vel in ipso mortis articulo: anathema sit.*

CANON XIII.—*Si quis dixerit, parvulos, eo quod actum credendi non habent, suscepto baptismo inter fideles computandos non esse, ac propterea, cum ad annos discretionis pervenerint, esse rebaptizandos; aut præstare, omitti eorum baptismum,*

which they have received is so to be recalled unto men, as that they are to understand that all vows made after baptism are void, in virtue of the promise already made in that baptism; as if, by those vows, they both derogated from that faith which they have professed, and from that baptism itself: let him be anathema.

CANON X.—If any one saith, that by the sole remembrance and the faith of the baptism which has been received, all sins committed after baptism are either remitted, or made venial: let him be anathema.

CANON XI.—If any one saith, that baptism, which was true and rightly conferred, is to be repeated, for him who has denied the faith of Christ amongst Infidels, when he is converted unto penitence: let him be anathema.

CANON XII.—If any one saith, that no one is to be baptized save at that age at which Christ was baptized, or in the very article of death: let him be anathema.

CANON XIII.—If any one saith, that little children, for that they have not actual faith, are not, after having received baptism, to be reckoned amongst the faithful; and that, for this cause, they are to be rebaptized when they have attained to years of discretion; or, that it is

*nam eos non actu proprio cre-  
lentes, baptizari in sola fide ec-  
clesiæ: anathema sit.*

CANON XIV.—*Si quis dixerit, in  
huiusmodi parvulos baptizatos,  
cum adoleverint, interrogandos  
esse, an ratum habere velint,  
quod patrini eorum nomine,  
solum baptizarentur, polliciti  
sunt; et, ubi se nolle respon-  
derint, suo esse arbitrio relin-  
quendos; nec alia interim pœna  
ad Christianam vitam cogendos,  
visi ut ab Eucharistiæ aliorum-  
que sacramentorum perceptione  
exceantur, donec resipiscant:  
anathema sit.*

#### DE CONFIRMATIONE.

CANON I.—*Si quis dixerit, con-  
firmationem baptizatorum otio-  
sam ceremoniam esse, et non  
potius verum, et proprium sa-  
cramentum; aut olim nihil  
aliud fuisse, quam catechesim  
namdam, qua adolescentiæ, pro-  
ximi fidei suæ rationem coram  
ecclesia exponebant: anathema  
sit.*

CANON II.—*Si quis dixerit, in-  
iurios esse Spiritui Sancto eos,  
qui sacro confirmationis chris-*

better that the baptism of such be omitted, than that, while not believ-  
ing by their own act, they should  
be baptized in the faith alone of  
the Church: let him be anathema.

CANON XIV.—If any one saith,  
that those who have been thus bap-  
tized when children, are, when they  
have grown up, to be asked whether  
they will ratify what their sponsors  
promised in their names when they  
were baptized; and that, in case  
they answer that they will not, they  
are to be left to their own will; and  
are not to be compelled meanwhile  
to a Christian life by any other pen-  
alty, save that they be excluded from  
the participation of the Eucharist,  
and of the other sacraments, until  
they repent: let him be anathema.

#### ON CONFIRMATION.

CANON I.—If any one saith, that  
the confirmation of those who have  
been baptized is an idle ceremony,  
and not rather a true and proper  
sacrament; or that of old it was  
nothing more than a kind of cate-  
chism, whereby they who were near  
adolescence gave an account of  
their faith in the face of the  
Church: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—If any one saith, that  
they who ascribe any virtue to the  
sacred chrism of confirmation, offer

*mati virtutem aliquam tribuunt: anathema sit.*

CANON III.—*Si quis dixerit, sanctæ confirmationis ordinarium ministrum non esse solum episcopum, sed quemvis simplicem sacerdotem: anathema sit.*

### SESSIO DECIMATERTIA,

*celebrata die XI. Octobris 1551.*

DECRETUM DE SANCTISSIMO EUCHARISTICÆ SACRAMENTO.

#### CAPUT I.

*De reali præsentia Domini nostri Iesu Christi in sanctissimo Eucharisticæ sacramento.*

*Principio docet sancta synodus, et aperte ac simpliciter profitetur, in almo sanctæ Eucharisticæ sacramento, post panis, et vini consecrationem, Dominum nostrum Iesum Christum, verum Deum atque hominem, vere, realiter, ac substantialiter sub specie illarum rerum sensibilibus contineri. Neque enim hæc inter se pugnant, ut ipse Salvator noster semper ad dexteram Patris in cælis assideat juxta modum existendi naturallem, et ut multis nihilominus aliis in locis sacramentaliter præsens sua substantia nobis adsit, ea existendi ratione, quam etsi verbis exprimere vix possu-*

an outrage to the Holy Ghost: let him be anathema.

CANON III.—If any one saith, that the ordinary minister of holy confirmation is not the bishop alone, but any simple priest soever: let him be anathema.

### THIRTEENTH SESSION,

*held October 11, 1551.*

DECREE CONCERNING THE MOST HOLY SACRAMENT OF THE EUCHARIST.

#### CHAPTER I.

*On the real presence of our Lord Jesus Christ in the most holy sacrament of the Eucharist.*

In the first place, the holy Synod teaches, and openly and simply professes, that, in the august sacrament of the holy Eucharist, after the consecration of the bread and wine, our Lord Jesus Christ, true God and man, is truly, really, and substantially contained under the species of those sensible things. For neither are these things mutually repugnant,—that our Saviour himself always sitteth at the right hand of the Father in heaven, according to the natural mode of existing, and that, nevertheless, he be, in many other places, sacramentally present to us in his own substance, by a manner of existing, which, though we can scarcely express it in words, yet

*ius, possibilem tamen esse Deo, cogitatione per fidem illustrata assequi possumus, et constantissime credere debemus: ita enim maiores nostri omnes, quotquot et vera Christi ecclesia fuerunt, ui de sanctissimo hoc sacramento. disseruerunt, apertissime professi sunt, hoc tam admirabile sacramentum in ultima cœna edemptorem nostrum instituisse, um post panis vinique benedictionem se suum ipsius corpus illis præbere, ac suum sanguinem, disertis et perspicuis verbis testatus est; quæ verba a sanctis evangelistis commemorata et a divo Paulo postea repetita, cum propriam illam et apertissimam significationem præ se ferant, secundum quam a patribus intellecta sunt; indignissimum sane flagitium est, ea a quibusdam contentiosis et pravis hominibus ad fictitios et imaginarios tropos, quibus veritas carnis et sanguinis Christi negatur, contra universum ecclesiæ sensum detorqueri; quæ, tamquam columna et firmamentum veritatis, hæc ab impiis hominibus excogitata commenta velut satanica detestata est, grato semper et memore animo præstantissimum hoc Christi beneficium agnoscens.*

can we, by the understanding illuminated by faith, conceive, and we ought most firmly to believe, to be possible unto God) for thus all our forefathers, as many as were in the true Church of Christ, who have treated of this most holy Sacrament, have most openly professed, that our Redeemer instituted this so admirable a sacrament at the last supper, when, after the blessing of the bread and wine, he testified, in express and clear words, that he gave them his own very body, and his own blood, words which,—recorded by the holy Evangelists, and afterwards repeated by Saint Paul, whereas they carry with them that proper and most manifest meaning in which they were understood by the Fathers,—it is indeed a crime the most unworthy that they should be wrested, by certain contentious and wicked men, to fictitious and imaginary tropes, whereby the verity of the flesh and blood of Christ is denied, contrary to the universal sense of the Church, which, as *the pillar and ground of truth*, has detested, as satanical, these inventions devised by impious men; she recognizing, with a mind ever grateful and unforgetting, the most excellent benefit of Christ.

## CAPUT II.

*De ratione institutionis sanctissimi hujus sacramenti.*

*Ergo Salvator noster, discessurus ex hoc mundo ad Patrem, sacramentum hoc instituit, in quo divitias divini sui erga homines amoris velut effudit, memoriam faciens mirabilium suorum; et in illius sumptione colere nos sui memoriam præcepit, suamque annunciare mortem, donec ipse ad judicandum mundum veniat. Sumi autem voluit sacramentum hoc, tamquam spiritualem animarum cibum, quo alantur, et confortentur viventes vita illius, qui dixit: Qui manducat me, et ipse vivet propter me: et tamquam antidotum, quo liberemur a culpis quotidianis, et a peccatis mortalibus præservemur. Pignus præterea id esse voluit futuræ nostræ gloriæ, et perpetuæ felicitatis, adeoque symbolum unius illius corporis, cujus ipse caput existit, cuique nos, tamquam membra, arctissima fidei, spei et caritatis connexionione adstrictos esse voluit, ut idipsum omnes diceremus, nec essent in nobis schismata.*

## CHAPTER II.

*On the reason of the institution of this most holy sacrament.*

Wherefore, our Saviour, when about to depart out of this world to the Father, instituted this sacrament, in which he poured forth as it were the riches of his divine love towards men, *making a remembrance of his wonderful works*;<sup>1</sup> and he commanded us, in the participation thereof, to venerate his memory, and to *show forth his death until he come*<sup>2</sup> to judge the world. And he would also that this sacrament should be received as the spiritual food of souls, whereby may be fed and strengthened those who live with his life who said, *He that eateth me, the same also shall live by me*;<sup>3</sup> and as an antidote, whereby we may be freed from daily faults, and be preserved from mortal sins. He would, furthermore, have it be a pledge of our glory to come, and everlasting happiness, and thus be a symbol of that one body whereof he is the head, and to which he would fain have us as members be united by the closest bond of faith, hope, and charity, *that we might all speak the same things, and there might be no schisms amongst us*.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Psa. cx. 4.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor. xi. 26.

<sup>3</sup> John vi. 58.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Cor. i. 10.

## CAPUT III.

*De excellentia sanctissimæ Eucharistiæ super  
reliqua sacramenta.*

*Commune hoc quidem est  
antissimæ Eucharistiæ cum  
eteris sacramentis, symbolum  
sæ rei sacræ, et invisibilis gra-  
iæ formam visibilem; verum  
illud in ea excellens et singulare  
eperitur, quod reliqua sacra-  
menta tunc primum sanctifi-  
andi vim habent, cum quis  
illis utitur: at in Eucharistia  
ipse sanctitatis auctor ante  
usum est. Nondum enim Eu-  
charistiam de manu Domi-  
ni apostoli susceperant, cum  
vere tamen ipse affirmaret cor-  
pus suum esse, quod præbebat.*

*Et semper hæc fides in Ec-  
clesia Dei fuit, statim post  
consecrationem verum Domini  
nostri corpus verumque ejus  
sanguinem sub panis et vini  
specie una cum ipsius anima et  
divinitate existere; sed corpus  
quidem sub specie panis et san-  
guinem sub vini specie ex vi  
verborum; ipsum autem corpus  
sub specie vini, et sanguinem sub  
specie panis, animamque sub  
utroque, vi naturalis illius con-  
nexionis et concomitantia, qua  
partes Christi Domini, qui jam  
ex mortuis resurrexit non am-*

## CHAPTER III.

*On the excellency of the most holy Eucharist  
over the rest of the sacraments.*

The most holy Eucharist has in-  
deed this in common with the rest  
of the sacraments, that it is a sym-  
bol of a sacred thing, and is a visi-  
ble form of an invisible grace; but  
there is found in the Eucharist this  
excellent and peculiar thing, that  
the other sacraments have then first  
the power of sanctifying when one  
uses them, whereas in the Eucharist,  
before being used, there is the Au-  
thor himself of sanctity. For the  
apostles had not as yet received the  
Eucharist from the hand of the  
Lord, when nevertheless himself af-  
firmed with truth that to be his own  
body which he presented [to them].  
And this faith has ever been in the  
Church of God, that, immediately  
after the consecration, the verita-  
ble body of our Lord, and his veri-  
table blood, together with his soul  
and divinity, are under the spe-  
cies of bread and wine; but the  
body indeed under the species of  
bread, and the blood under the spe-  
cies of wine, by the force of the  
words; but the body itself under  
the species of wine, and the blood  
under the species of bread, and the  
soul under both, by the force of that  
natural connection and concomi-  
tancy whereby the parts of Christ

*plius moriturus, inter se copulantur, divinitatem porro propter admirabilem illam ejus cum corpore et anima hypostaticam unionem. Quapropter verissimum est, tantundem sub alterutra specie atque sub utraque contineri: totus enim, et integer Christus sub panis specie et sub quavis ipsius speciei parte, totus item sub vini specie et sub ejus partibus existit.*

## CAPUT IV

*De Transsubstantiatione.*

*Quoniam autem Christus, redemptor noster, corpus suum id, quod sub specie panis offerebat, vere esse dixit; ideo persuasum semper in Ecclesia Dei fuit, idque nunc denuo sancta hæc synodus declarat, per consecrationem panis et vini conversionem fieri totius substantiæ panis in substantiam corporis Christi Domini nostri, et totius substantiæ vini in substantiam sanguinis ejus: quæ conversio convenienter et proprie a sancta Catholica Ecclesia Transsubstantiatio est appellata.*

our Lord, who hath now risen from the dead, to die no more,<sup>1</sup> are united together; and the divinity, furthermore, on account of the admirable hypostatical union thereof with his body and soul. Wherefore it is most true, that as much is contained under either species as under both; for Christ whole and entire is under the species of bread, and under any part whatsoever of that species; likewise the whole (Christ) is under the species of wine, and under the parts thereof.

## CHAPTER IV.

*On Transsubstantiation.*

And because that Christ, our Redeemer, declared that which he offered under the species of bread to be truly his own body, therefore has it ever been a firm belief in the Church of God, and this holy Synod doth now declare it anew, that, by the consecration of the bread and of the wine, a conversion is made of the whole substance of the bread into the substance of the body of Christ our Lord, and of the whole substance of the wine into the substance of his blood; which conversion is, by the holy Catholic Church, suitably and properly called Transubstantiation.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. vi. 9.

## CAPUT V.

*De cultu et veneratione huic sanctissimo sacramento exhibenda.*

*Nullus itaque dubitandi locus relinquitur, quin omnes Christi fideles pro more in Catholica Ecclesia semper recepto latricæ cultum, qui vero Deo debetur, huic sanctissimo sacramento in veneratione exhibeant: neque enim ideo minus est adorandum, quod fuerit a Christo Domino, ut sumatur, institutum: nam illum eundem Deum præsentem in eo adesse credimus, quem Pater æternus introducens in orbem terrarum dicit: Et adorent eum omnes angeli Dei; quem magi procidentes adoraverunt; quem denique in Galilæa ab apostolis adoratum fuisse, scriptura testatur.*

*Declarat præterea sancta synodus, pie et religiose admodum in Dei Ecclesiam inductum fuisse hunc morem, ut singulis annis peculiari quodam et festo die præcelsum hoc et venerabile sacramentum singulari veneratione ac solemniter celebraretur, utque in processionibus reverenter et honorifice illud per vias et loca publica circumferretur. Aequissimum est enim, sa-*

## CHAPTER V.

*On the cult and veneration to be shown to this most holy sacrament.*

Wherefore, there is no room left for doubt, that all the faithful of Christ may, according to the custom ever received in the Catholic Church, render in veneration the worship of latria, which is due to the true God, to this most holy sacrament. For not therefore is it the less to be adored on this account, that it was instituted by Christ, the Lord, in order to be received; for we believe that same God to be present therein, of whom the eternal Father, when introducing him into the world, says: *And let all the angels of God adore him*,<sup>1</sup> whom the Magi, *falling down, adored*,<sup>2</sup> who, in fine, as the Scripture testifies, was adored by the apostles in Galilee.

The holy Synod declares, moreover, that very piously and religiously was this custom introduced into the Church, that this sublime and venerable sacrament be, with special veneration and solemnity, celebrated, every year, on a certain day, and that a festival; and that it be borne reverently and with honor in processions through the streets and public places. For it is most just that there be certain appointed

<sup>1</sup> Psa. xcvi. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Matt. ii. 11.

*cross aliquos statutos esse dies, cum Christiani omnes singulari ac rara quadam significatione gratos et memores testentur animos erga communem Dominum et Redemptorem pro tam ineffabili et plane divino beneficio, quo mortis ejus victoria et triumphus representatur. Ac sic quidem oportuit victricem veritatem de mendacio et hæresi triumphum agere, ut ejus adversarii in conspectu tanti splendoris, et in tanta universæ ecclesiæ lætitia positi, vel debilitati et fracti tabescant, vel pudore affecti et confusi aliquando resipiscant.*

## CAPUT VI.

*De asservando sacræ Eucharistiæ sacramento, et ad infirmos deferendo.*

*Consuetudo asservandi in sacrario sanctam Eucharistiam adeo antiqua est, ut eam sæculum etiam Nicæni Concilii agnoverit. Porro deferri ipsam sacram Eucharistiam ad infirmos, et in hunc usum diligenter in ecclesiis conservari, præterquam quod cum summa æquitate et ratione conjunctum est, tum multis in conciliis præceptum invenitur et vetustissimo Catholicæ Ecclesiæ more est ob-*

holy days, whereon all Christians may, with a special and unusual demonstration, testify that their minds are grateful and thankful to their common Lord and Redeemer for so ineffable and truly divine a benefit, whereby the victory and triumph of his death are represented. And so indeed did it behoove victorious truth to celebrate a triumph over falsehood and heresy, that thus her adversaries, at the sight of so much splendor, and in the midst of so great joy of the universal Church, may either *pine away*<sup>1</sup> weakened and broken; or, touched with shame and confounded, at length repent.

## CHAPTER VI.

*On reserving the sacrament of the sacred Eucharist, and bearing it to the sick.*

The custom of reserving the holy Eucharist in the sacrarium is so ancient, that even the age of the Council of Nicæa recognized that usage. Moreover, as to carrying the sacred Eucharist itself to the sick, and carefully reserving it for this purpose in churches, besides that it is exceedingly conformable to equity and reason, it is also found enjoined in numerous councils, and is a very ancient observance of the Catholic Church.

<sup>1</sup> Psal. cxi. 10.

*servatum. Quare sancta hæc synodus retinendum omnino salutarem hunc et necessarium morem statuit.*

## CAPUT VII.

*De præparatione, quæ adhibenda est, ut digne quis sacram Eucharistiam percipiat.*

*Si non decet ad sacras ullas functiones quempiam accedere nisi sancte, certe, quo magis sanctitas et divinitas cælestis hujus sacramenti viro Christiano comperta est, eo diligentius cavere ille debet, ne absque magna reverentia et sanctitate ad id percipiendum accedat, præsertim cum illa plena formidinis verba apud apostolum legamus: Qui manducat et bibit indigne, judicium sibi manducat et bibit, non dijudicans corpus Domini. Quare communicare volenti revocandum est in memoriam ejus præceptum: Probet autem seipsum homo. Ecclesiastica autem consuetudo declarat, eam probationem necessariam esse, ut nullus sibi conscius peccati mortalis, quantumvis sibi contritus videatur, absque præmissa sacramentali confessione ad sacram Eucharistiam accedere debeat. Quod a Christianis omnibus, etiam ab iis sacer-*

Wherefore, this holy Synod ordains that this salutary and necessary custom is to be by all means retained.

## CHAPTER VII.

*On the preparation to be given that one may worthily receive the sacred Eucharist.*

If it is unbecoming for any one to approach to any of the sacred functions, unless he approach holily; assuredly, the more the holiness and divinity of this heavenly sacrament are understood by a Christian, the more diligently ought he to give heed that he approach not to receive it but with great reverence and holiness, especially as we read in the Apostle those words full of terror: *He that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgment to himself.*<sup>1</sup> Wherefore, he who would communicate, ought to recall to mind the precept of the Apostle: *Let a man prove himself.*<sup>2</sup> Now ecclesiastical usage declares that necessary proof to be, that no one, conscious to himself of mortal sin, how contrite soever he may seem to himself, ought to approach to the sacred Eucharist without previous sacramental confession. This the holy Synod hath decreed is to be invariably observed by all Christians,

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. xi. 29.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor. v. 28.

*dotibus, quibus ex officio incubuerit celebrare, hæc sancta synodus perpetuo servandum esse decrevit, modo non desit illis copia confessoris. Quod si necessitate urgente sacerdos absque prævia confessione celebraverit, quamprimum confiteatur.*

## CAPUT VIII.

*De usu admirabilis hujus sacramenti.*

*Quoad usum autem recte et sapienter Patres nostri tres rationes hoc sanctum sacramentum accipiendi distinxerunt. Quosdam enim docuerunt sacramentaliter dumtaxat id sumere ut peccatores; alios tantum spiritualiter, illos nimirum, qui voto propositum illum cœlestem panem edentes, fide viva, quæ per dilectionem operatur, fructum ejus et utilitatem sentiunt; tertios porro sacramentaliter simul et spiritualiter; hi autem sunt, qui ita se prius probant et instruant, ut vestem nuptialem induti ad divinam hanc mensam accedant.*

*In sacramentali autem sump-tione semper in Ecclesia Dei mos fuit, ut laici a sacerdotibus communionem acciperent; sacerdotes autem celebrantes se ipsos communicarent, qui mos,*

even by those priests on whom it may be incumbent by their office to celebrate, provided the opportunity of a confessor do not fail them; but if, in an urgent necessity, a priest should celebrate without previous confession, let him confess as soon as possible.

## CHAPTER VIII.

*On the use of this admirable sacrament.*

Now as to the use of this holy sacrament, our Fathers have rightly and wisely distinguished three ways of receiving it. For they have taught that some receive it sacramentally only, to wit, sinners: others spiritually only, those to wit who eating in desire that heavenly bread which is set before them, are, by a lively *faith which worketh by charity*,<sup>1</sup> made sensible of the fruit and usefulness thereof: whereas the third [class] receive it both sacramentally and spiritually, and these are they who so *prove* and prepare themselves beforehand, as to approach to this divine table *clothed with the wedding garment*.<sup>2</sup> Now as to the reception of the sacrament, it was always the custom in the Church of God that laymen should receive the communion from priests; but that priests when celebrating should communicate themselves;

<sup>1</sup> Gal. v. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Matt. xxii. 11, 12.

*inquam ex traditione apostolica descendens, jure ac merito stineri debet.*

*Demum autem paterno affectu admonet sancta synodus, hortatur, rogat et obsecrat per viscera misericordiæ Dei nostri, ut omnes et singuli, qui Christiano nomine censentur, et hoc unitatis signo, in hoc inculo caritatis, in hoc concordie symbolo jam tandem aliando convenient et concordent, remoresque tantæ majestatis, et in eximii amoris Iesu Christi, Domini nostri, qui dilectam animam suam in nostræ salutis premium et carnem suam nobis dedit ad manducandum, hæc sacra mysteria corporis et sanguinis Iesu ea fidei constantia et firmitate ea animi devotione, ea pietate et cultu credant et venerentur, ut panem illum supersubstantialem frequenter suscipere possint, et is vere eis sit animæ vita et perpetua sanitas mentis, et hujus vigore confortati, ex hujus visceræ peregrinationis itinere ad celestem patriam pervenire valeant, eundem panem angelorum, quem modo sub sacris velaminibus edunt, absque ullo velamine manducaturi.*

which custom, as coming down from an apostolic tradition, ought with justice and reason to be retained. And finally this holy Synod, with true fatherly affection, admonishes, exhorts, begs, and beseeches, through the bowels of the mercy of our God, that all and each of those who bear the Christian name would now at length agree and be of one mind in this sign of unity, in this bond of charity, in this symbol of concord; and that, mindful of the so great majesty, and the so exceeding love of our Lord Jesus Christ, who gave his own beloved soul as the price of our salvation, and gave us his own flesh to eat, they would believe and venerate these sacred mysteries of his body and blood, with such constancy and firmness of faith, with such devotion of soul, with such piety and worship, as to be able frequently to receive that supersubstantial bread, and that it may be to them truly the life of the soul and the perpetual health of their mind; that being invigorated by the strength thereof, they may, after the journeying of this miserable pilgrimage, be able to arrive at their heavenly country, there to eat, without any veil, that same bread of angels which they now eat under the sacred veils.

*Quoniam autem non est satis*

But forasmuch as it is not enough

*veritatem dicere, nisi detegantur et refellantur errores: placuit sanctæ synodo hos canones subjungere, ut omnes, jam agnita Catholica doctrina, intelligant quoque, quæ ab illis hæreses cavere, vitarique debeant.*

DE SACROSANCTO EUCHARISTIÆ  
SACRAMENTO.

CANON I.—*Si quis negaverit, in sanctissimæ Eucharistiæ sacramento contineri vere, realiter et substantialiter corpus et sanguinem una cum anima et divinitate Domini nostri Iesu Christi, ac proinde totum Christum; sed dixerit, tantummodo esse in eo, ut in signo, vel figura, aut virtute: anathema sit.*

CANON II.—*Si quis dixerit, in sacrosancto Eucharistiæ sacramento remanere substantiam panis et vini una cum corpore et sanguine Domini nostri Iesu Christi, negaveritque mirabilem illam et singularem conversionem totius substantiæ panis in corpus, et totius substantiæ vini in sanguinem, manentibus dumtaxat speciebus panis et vini; quam quidem conversionem Catholica Ecclesia aptissime*

to declare the truth, if errors be not laid bare and repudiated, it hath seemed good to the holy Synod to subjoin these canons, that all,—the Catholic doctrine being already recognized,—may now also understand what are the heresies which they ought to guard against and avoid.

ON THE MOST HOLY SACRAMENT OF  
THE EUCHARIST.

CANON I.—If any one denieth, that, in the sacrament of the most holy Eucharist, are contained truly, really, and substantially, the body and blood together with the soul and divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ, and consequently the whole Christ; but saith that he is only therein as in a sign, or in figure, or virtue: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—If any one saith, that, in the sacred and holy sacrament of the Eucharist, the substance of the bread and wine remains conjointly with the body and blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, and denieth that wonderful and singular conversion of the whole substance of the bread into the body, and of the whole substance of the wine into the blood—the species only of the bread and wine remaining—which conversion indeed the Catholic

*Transubstantiationem appellat : anathema sit.*

CANON III.—*Si quis negaverit, in venerabili sacramento Eucharistiæ sub unaquaque specie, et sub singulis cujusque speciei partibus, separatione facta, totum Christum contineri : anathema sit.*

CANON IV.—*Si quis dixerit, peracta consecratione, in admirabili Eucharistiæ sacramento non esse corpus et sanguinem Domini nostri Iesu Christi, sed tantum in usu, dum sumitur, non autem ante vel post, et in hostiis seu particulis consecratis, quæ post communionem reservantur vel supersunt, non remanere verum corpus Domini : anathema sit.*

CANON V.—*Si quis dixerit, vel præcipuum fructum sanctissimæ Eucharistiæ esse remissionem peccatorum, vel ex ea non alios effectus provenire : anathema sit.*

CANON VI.—*Si quis dixerit, in sancto Eucharistiæ sacramento Christum, unigenitum Dei Filium, non esse cultu latriciæ etiam externo adorandum, atque ideo non festiva peculiari reverentia venerandum, neque in processionibus secundum laudabilem et universalem Ecclesiæ*

Church most aptly calls Transubstantiation : let him be anathema.

CANON III.—If any one denieth, that, in the venerable sacrament of the Eucharist, the whole Christ is contained under each species, and under every part of each species, when separated : let him be anathema.

CANON IV.—If any one saith, that, after the consecration is completed, the body and blood of our Lord Jesus Christ are not in the admirable sacrament of the Eucharist, but [are there] only during the use, whilst it is being taken, and not either before or after ; and that, in the hosts, or consecrated particles, which are reserved or which remain after communion, the true body of the Lord remaineth not : let him be anathema.

CANON V.—If any one saith, either that the principal fruit of the most holy Eucharist is the remission of sins, or that other effects do not result therefrom : let him be anathema.

CANON VI.—If any one saith, that, in the holy sacrament of the Eucharist, Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, is not to be adored with the worship, even external of latria ; and is, consequently, neither to be venerated with a special festive solemnity, nor to be solemnly borne about in procession, accord-

*sanctæ ritum et consuetudinem solemniter circumgestandum, vel non publice, ut adoretur, populo proponendum, et ejus adoratores esse idololatrias: anathema sit.*

CANON VII.—*Si quis dixerit, non licere sacram Eucharistiam in sacrario reservari, sed statim post consecrationem adstantibus necessario distribuendam; aut non licere, ut illa ad infirmos honorifice deferatur: anathema sit.*

CANON VIII.—*Si quis dixerit, Christum in Eucharistia exhibitum spiritualiter tantum manducari, et non etiam sacramentaliter ac realiter: anathema sit.*

CANON IX.—*Si quis negaverit, omnes et singulos Christi fideles utriusque sexus, cum ad annos discretionis pervenerint, teneri singulis annis, saltem in paschate, ad communicandum, juxta præceptum sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ: anathema sit.*

CANON X.—*Si quis dixerit, non licere sacerdoti celebranti seipsum communicare: anathema sit.*

CANON XI.—*Si quis dixerit, solam fidem esse sufficientem præparationem ad sumendum sanctissimæ Eucharistiæ sacra-*

*ing to the laudable and universal rite and custom of holy Church; or, is not to be proposed publicly to the people to be adored, and that the adorers thereof are idolators: let him be anathema.*

CANON VII.—If any one saith, that it is not lawful for the sacred Eucharist to be reserved in the *sacrarium*, but that, immediately after consecration, it must necessarily be distributed amongst those present; or, that it is not lawful that it be carried with honor to the sick: let him be anathema.

CANON VIII.—If any one saith, that Christ, given in the Eucharist, is eaten spiritually only, and not also sacramentally and really: let him be anathema.

CANON IX.—If any one denieth, that all and each of Christ's faithful of both sexes are bound, when they have attained to years of discretion, to communicate every year, at least at Easter, in accordance with the precept of holy Mother Church: let him be anathema.

CANON X.—If any one saith, that it is not lawful for the celebrating priest to communicate himself: let him be anathema.

CANON XI.—If any one saith, that faith alone is a sufficient preparation for receiving the sacrament of the most holy Eucharist: let him

*mentum: anathema sit. Et, ne tantum sacramentum indigne, atque ideo in mortem et condemnationem sumatur, statuit atque declarat ipsa sancta synodus illis, quos conscientia peccati mortalis gravat, quantumcumque etiam se contritos existiment, habita copia confessoris, necessario præmittendam esse confessionem sacramentalem. Si quis autem contrarium docere, prædicare, vel pertinaciter asserere, seu etiam publice disputando defendere præsumpserit, eo ipso excommunicatus existat.*

#### SESSIO DECIMAQUARTA,

*celebrata die XXV Nov. 1551.*

DE SANCTISSIMIS PÆNITENTIÆ ET EXTREMÆ UNCTIONIS SACRAMENTIS.

##### CAPUT I.

*De necessitate et institutione Sacramenti Pænitiæ.*

*Si ea in regeneratis omnibus gratitudo erga Deum esset, ut justitiam in baptismo, ipsius beneficio et gratia susceptam constanter tuerentur, non fuisset opus, aliud ab ipso baptismo sacramentum ad peccatorum remissionem esse institutum. Quoniam autem Deus, dives in misericordia, cognovit figmentum nos-*

be anathema. And for fear lest so great a sacrament may be received unworthily, and so unto death and condemnation, this holy Synod ordains and declares, that sacramental confession, when a confessor may be had, is of necessity to be made beforehand, by those whose conscience is burthened with mortal sin, how contrite even soever they may think themselves. But if any one shall presume to teach, preach, or obstinately to assert, or even in public disputation to defend the contrary, he shall be thereupon excommunicated.

#### FOURTEENTH SESSION,

*held November 25, 1551.*

ON THE MOST HOLY SACRAMENTS OF PENANCE AND EXTREME UNCTION.

##### CHAPTER I.

*On the necessity, and on the institution of the Sacrament of Penance.*

If such, in all the regenerate, were their gratitude towards God, as that they constantly preserved the justice received in baptism by his bounty and grace, there would not have been need for another sacrament, besides that of baptism itself, to be instituted for the remission of sins. But because God, *rich in mercy, knows our frame,*<sup>1</sup> he hath

<sup>1</sup> Psa. cii. 14.

*trum, illis etiam vitæ remedium contulit, qui se postea in peccati servitutem et dæmonis potestatem tradidissent, sacramentum videlicet pœnitentiæ, quo lapsis post baptismum beneficium mortis Christi applicatur. Fuit quidem pœnitentia universis hominibus, qui se mortali aliquo peccato inquinassent, quovis tempore ad gratiam et justitiam assequendam necessaria, illis etiam, qui baptismi sacramento ablui petivissent, ut, perversitate abjecta et emendata, tantam Dei offensionem cum peccati odio et pio animi dolore detestarentur; unde propheta ait: Convertimini, et agite pœnitentiam ab omnibus iniquitatibus vestris; et non erit vobis in ruinam iniquitas. Dominus etiam dixit: Nisi pœnitentiam egeritis, omnes similiter peribitis. Et princeps apostolorum Petrus peccatoribus baptismo initiandis pœnitentiam commendans dicebat: Pœnitentiam agite, et baptizetur unusquisque vestrum. Porro nec ante adventum Christi pœnitentia erat sacramentum, nec est post adventum illius cuiquam ante baptismum. Dominus autem sacramentum pœnitentiæ tunc præ-*

bestowed a remedy of life even on those who may, after baptism, have delivered themselves up to the servitude of sin and the power of the devil,—the sacrament to wit of Penance, by which the benefit of the death of Christ is applied to those who have fallen after baptism. Penitence was indeed at all times necessary, in order to attain to grace and justice, for all men who had defiled themselves by any mortal sin, even for those who begged to be washed by the sacrament of Baptism; that so, their perverseness renounced and amended, they might, with a hatred of sin and a godly sorrow of mind, detest so great an offense of God. Wherefore the prophet says: *Be converted and do penance for all your iniquities, and iniquity shall not be your ruin.*<sup>1</sup> The Lord also said: *Except you do penance, you shall also likewise perish;*<sup>2</sup> and Peter, the prince of the apostles, recommending penitence to sinners who were about to be initiated by baptism, said: *Do penance, and be baptized every one of you.*<sup>3</sup> Nevertheless, neither before the coming of Christ was penitence a sacrament, nor is it such, since his coming, to any previously to baptism. But the Lord then principally instituted the sacrament

<sup>1</sup> Ezek. xviii. 30.<sup>2</sup> Luke xiii. 5.<sup>3</sup> Acts ii. 38.

*ipue instituit, cum a mortuis excitatus insufflavit in discipulos suos, dicens: Accipite Spiritum Sanctum; quorum remiseritis peccata, remittuntur eis, et quorum retinueritis, retenta sunt. Quo tam insigni facto et verbis tam perspicuis potestatem remittendi et retinendi peccata, ad reconciliandos fideles post baptismum lapsos, apostolis et eorum legitimis successoribus fuisse communicatam, universorum patrum consensus semper intellexit, et Novatianos, remittendi potestatem olim pertinaciter negantes, magna ratione Ecclesia Catholica, tamquam hæreticos, explosit atque condemnavit. Quare verissimum hunc illorum verborum Domini sensum sancta hæc synodus probans et recipiens, damnat eorum commentitias interpretationes, qui verba illa ad potestatem prædicandi verbum Dei et Christi evangelium annuntiandi, contra hujusmodi sacramenti institutionem, falso detorquent.*

## CAPUT II.

*De differentia Sacramenti Pœnitentiæ et Baptismi.*

*Ceterum hoc sacramentum multis rationibus a baptismo differre*

of penance, when, being raised from the dead, he breathed upon his disciples, saying: *Receive ye the Holy Ghost: whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven them, and whose sins you shall retain, they are retained.*<sup>1</sup> By which action so signal, and words so clear, the consent of all the Fathers has ever understood that the power of *forgiving and retaining sins* was communicated to the apostles and their lawful successors, for the reconciling of the faithful who have fallen after baptism. And the Catholic Church with great reason repudiated and condemned as heretics the Novatians, who of old obstinately denied that power of forgiving. Wherefore, this holy Synod, approving of and receiving as most true this meaning of those words of our Lord, condemns the fanciful interpretations of those who, in opposition to the institution of this sacrament, falsely wrest those words to the power of preaching the Word of God, and of announcing the Gospel of Christ.

## CHAPTER II.

*On the difference between the Sacrament of Penance and that of Baptism.*

For the rest, this sacrament is clearly seen to be different from

<sup>1</sup> John xx. 23.

*dignoscitur. Nam præterquam quod materia et forma, quibus sacramenti essentia perficitur, longissime dissidet: constat certe, baptismi ministrum judicem esse non oportere, cum Ecclesia in neminem judicium exerceat, qui non prius in ipsam per baptismi januam fuerit ingressus. Quid enim mihi, inquit apostolus, de iis, qui foris sunt, judicare? Secus est de domesticis fidei, quos Christus dominus lavacro baptismi sui corporis membra semel effecit; nam hos, si se postea crimine aliquo contaminaverint, non jam repetito baptismo ablui, cum id in Ecclesia Catholica nulla ratione liceat, sed ante hoc tribunal tamquam reos sisti voluit, ut per sacerdotum sententiam non semel, sed quoties ab admissis peccatis ad ipsum pœnitentes confugerint, possent liberari. Alius præterea est baptismi, et alius pœnitentiæ fructus; per baptismum enim Christum induentes, nova prorsus in illo efficimur creatura, plenam et integram peccatorum omnium remissionem consequentes: ad quam tamen novitatem, et integritatem per sacramentum pœnitentiæ, sine magnis nostris fle-*

baptism in many respects: for besides that it is very widely different indeed in matter and form, which constitute the essence of a sacrament, it is beyond doubt certain that the minister of baptism need not be a judge, seeing that the Church exercises judgment on no one who has not entered therein through the gate of baptism. For, *what have I, saith the apostle, to do to judge them that are without?*<sup>1</sup> It is otherwise with those who are of *the household of the faith*, whom Christ our Lord has once, by the laver of baptism, made the members of his own body; for such, if they should afterwards have defiled themselves by any crime, he would no longer have them cleansed by a repetition of baptism—that being nowise lawful in the Catholic Church—but be placed as criminals before this tribunal; that, by the sentence of the priests, they might be freed, not once, but as often as, being penitent, they should, from their sins committed, flee thereunto. Furthermore, one is the fruit of baptism, and another that of penance. For, by baptism *putting on Christ*,<sup>2</sup> we are made therein entirely a new creature, obtaining a full and entire remission of all sins; unto which newness and

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. v. 12.<sup>2</sup> Gal. iii. 23.

*bus et laboribus, divina id exi-  
nte justitia, pervenire nequa-  
iam possumus, ut merito pœ-  
nitentia laboriosus quidam bap-  
ismus a sanctis patribus dictus  
erit. Est autem hoc sacra-  
mentum pœnitentiæ lapsis post  
baptismum ad salutem necessa-  
um, ut nondum regeneratis  
se baptismus.*

## CAPUT III.

*De partibus et fructibus hujus sacramenti.*

*Docet præterea sancta synodus,  
sacramenti pœnitentiæ formam,  
qua præcipue ipsius vis sita  
est, in illis ministri verbis posi-  
tam esse: Ego te absolvo, etc.  
Quibus quidem de Ecclesiæ  
relicte more preces quædam lau-  
dabiliter adjunguntur; ad ip-  
sum tamen formæ essentiam ne-  
quaquam spectant, neque ad ip-  
sum sacramenti administratio-  
nem sunt necessariae. Sunt au-  
tem quasi materia hujus sacra-  
menti ipsius pœnitentis actus,  
scilicet contritio, confessio, et  
satisfactio. Qui quatenus in  
pœnitente ad integritatem sa-  
cramenti, ad plenamque et per-  
fectam peccatorum remissionem  
Dei institutione requiruntur,*

entireness, however, we are no ways  
able to arrive by the sacrament of  
Penance, without many tears and  
great labors on our parts, the divine  
justice demanding this; so that pen-  
ance has justly been called by holy  
Fathers a laborious kind of baptism.  
And this sacrament of Penance is,  
for those who have fallen after bap-  
tism, necessary unto salvation; as  
baptism itself is for those who have  
not as yet been regenerated.

## CHAPTER III.

*On the parts and on the fruit of this  
sacrament.*

The holy Synod doth further-  
more teach, that the form of the  
sacrament of Penance, wherein its  
force principally consists, is placed  
in those words of the minister: *I  
absolve thee*, etc.; to which words  
indeed certain prayers are, accord-  
ing to the custom of holy Church,  
laudably joined, which nevertheless  
by no means regard the essence of  
that form, neither are they necessary  
for the administration of the sacra-  
ment itself. But the acts of the  
penitent himself, to wit, contrition,  
confession, and satisfaction, are as  
it were the matter of this sacrament.  
Which acts, inasmuch as they are,  
by God's institution, required in the  
penitent for the integrity of the sac-  
rament, and for the full and per-

*hac ratione pœnitentiæ partes dicuntur. Sane vero res et effectus hujus sacramenti, quantum ad ejus vim et efficaciam pertinet, reconciliatio est cum Deo, quam interdum in viris piis, et cum devotione hoc sacramentum percipientibus, conscientia pax ac serenitas cum vehementi spiritus consolatione consequi solet. Hæc de partibus et effectu hujus sacramenti sancta synodus tradens, simul eorum sententias damnat, qui pœnitentiæ partes incussos conscientia terrores et fidem esse contendunt.*

## CAPUT IV

*De Contritione.*

*Contritio, quæ primum locum inter dictos pœnitentis actus habet, animi dolor ac detestatio est de peccato commisso, cum proposito non peccandi de cetero. Fuit autem quovis tempore ad impetrandam veniam peccatorum hic contritionis motus necessarius, et in homine post baptismum lapso ita demum præparat ad remissionem peccatorum, si cum fiducia divinæ misericordiæ et voto præstandi reliqua conjunctus sit, quæ ad rite suscipiendum*

fect remission of sins, are for this reason called the parts of penance. But the thing signified indeed, and the effect of this sacrament, as far as regards its force and efficacy, is reconciliation with God, which sometimes, in persons who are pious and who receive this sacrament with devotion, is wont to be followed by peace and serenity of conscience, with exceeding consolation of spirit. The holy Synod, whilst delivering these things touching the parts and the effect of this sacrament, condemns at the same time the opinions of those who contend that the terrors which agitate the conscience, and faith, are the parts of penance.

## CHAPTER IV

*On Contrition.*

Contrition, which holds the first place amongst the aforesaid acts of the penitent, is a sorrow of mind, and a detestation for sin committed, with the purpose of not sinning for the future. This movement of contrition was at all times necessary for obtaining the pardon of sins; and, in one who has fallen after baptism, it then at length prepares for the remission of sins, when it is united with confidence in the divine mercy, and with the desire of performing the other things which are required for rightly receiving this sac-

*oc sacramentum requiruntur. Declarat igitur sancta synodus, anc contritionem non solum cessationem a peccato et vitæ novæ propositum et inchoationem, sed veteris etiam odium continere, juxta illud: Projicite a vobis omnes iniquitates vestras, in quibus prævaricati estis, et facite vobis cor novum et spiritum novum. Et certe, qui illos sanctorum clamores consideraverit: Tibi soli peccavi, et malum coram te feci; Laboravi in gemitu meo, lavabo per singulas noctes lectum meum. Recogitabo tibi omnes annos meos in amaritudine animæ meæ; et alios hujus generis, facile intelliget, eos ex vehementi quodam antea vitæ odio et ingenti peccatorum detestatione manasse. Docet præerea, etsi contritionem hanc aliquando caritate perfectam esse contingat, hominemque Deo reconciliare, priusquam hoc sacramentum actu suscipiatur, ipsam nihilominus reconciliationem ipsi contritioni sine sacramenti voto, quod in illa includitur, non esse adscribendam. Illam vero contritionem imperfectam, quæ attritio dicitur,*

rament. Wherefore the holy Synod declares, that this contrition contains not only a cessation from sin, and the purpose and the beginning of a new life, but also a hatred of the old, agreeably to that saying: *Cast away from you all your iniquities, wherein you have transgressed, and make to yourselves a new heart and a new spirit.*<sup>1</sup> And assuredly he who has considered those cries of the saints: *To thee only have I sinned, and have done evil before thee;*<sup>2</sup> *I have labored in my groaning, every night I will wash my bed;*<sup>3</sup> *I will recount to thee all my years, in the bitterness of my soul;*<sup>4</sup> and others of this kind, will easily understand that they flowed from a certain vehement hatred of their past life, and from an exceeding detestation of sins. The Synod teaches moreover, that, although it sometimes happens that this contrition is perfect through charity, and reconciles man with God before this sacrament be actually received, the said reconciliation, nevertheless, is not to be ascribed to that contrition, independently of the desire of the sacrament which is included therein. And as to that imperfect contrition, which is called attrition, because

<sup>1</sup> Ezek. xviii. 31.

<sup>2</sup> Psal. l. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Psal. vi. 7.

<sup>4</sup> Isa. xxxviii. 15.

*quoniam vel ex turpitudinis peccati consideratione vel ex gehennæ et pœnarum metu communiter concipitur, si voluntatem peccandi excludat cum spe veniæ, declarat non solum non facere hominem hypocritam et magis peccatorem, verum etiam donum Dei esse et Spiritus Sancti impulsum, non adhuc quidem inhabitantis, sed tantum moventis, quo pœnitens adjutus viam sibi ad justitiam parat. Et quamvis sine sacramento pœnitentiæ per se ad justificationem perducere peccatorem nequeat, tamen eum ad Dei gratiam in sacramento pœnitentiæ impetrandam disponit: hoc enim timore utiliter concussi Ninivitæ, ad Ionæ prædicationem, plenam terroribus pœnitentiam egerunt et misericordiam a Domino impetrarunt. Quamobrem falso quidam calumniantur Catholicos scriptores, quasi tradiderint, sacramentum pœnitentiæ absque bono motu suscipientium gratiam conferre, quod numquam Ecclesia Dei docuit, neque sensit; sed et falso docent, contritionem esse extortam et coactam, non liberam et voluntariam.*

that it is commonly conceived either from the consideration of the turpitude of sin, or from the fear of hell and of punishment, it declares that if, with the hope of pardon, it exclude the wish to sin, it not only does not make a man a hypocrite, and a greater sinner, but that it is even a gift of God, and an impulse of the Holy Ghost,—who does not indeed as yet dwell in the penitent, but only moves him,—whereby the penitent being assisted prepares a way for himself unto justice. And although this [attrition] can not of itself, without the sacrament of Penance, conduct the sinner to justification, yet does it dispose him to obtain the grace of God in the sacrament of Penance. For, smitten profitably with this fear, the Ninivites, at the preaching of Jonas, did fearful penance, and obtained mercy from the Lord. Wherefore falsely do some calumniate Catholic writers, as if they had maintained that the sacrament of Penance confers grace without any good motion on the part of those who receive it: a thing which the Church of God never taught, or thought; and falsely also do they assert that contrition is extorted and forced, not free and voluntary.

## CAPUT V.

*De Confessione.*

*Ex institutione sacramenti pœnitentiæ jam explicata universa Ecclesia semper intellexit, institutam etiam esse a Domino integram peccatorum confessionem, et omnibus post baptismum lapsis jure divino necessariam existere, quia Dominus noster Iesus Christus, e terris ascensurus ad cœlos, sacerdotes sui ipsius vicarios reliquit, tamquam præsides et judices, ad quos omnia mortalia crimina deferantur, in quæ Christi fideles ceciderint, quo, pro potestate clavium, remissionis aut retentionis peccatorum sententiam pronuncient. Constat enim, sacerdotes judicium hoc incognita causa exercere non potuisse, nec æquitatem quidem illos in pœnis injungendis servare potuisse, si in genere tumtaxat, et non potius in specie, ac sigillatim sua ipsi peccata declarassent. Ex his colligitur, oportere a pœnitentibus omnia peccata mortalia, quorum post diligentem sui discussionem conscientiam habent, in confessione recenseri, etiam si occultissima illa sint et tantum adversus duo ultima decalogi præcepta commissa, quæ nonnunquam ani-*

## CHAPTER V.

*On Confession.*

From the institution of the sacrament of Penance, as already explained, the universal Church has always understood that the entire confession of sins was also instituted by the Lord, and is of divine right necessary for all who have fallen after baptism; because that our Lord Jesus Christ, when about to ascend from earth to heaven, left priests his own vicars, as presidents and judges, unto whom all the mortal crimes, into which the faithful of Christ may have fallen, should be carried, in order that, in accordance with the power of the keys, they may pronounce the sentence of forgiveness or retention of sins. For it is manifest that priests could not have exercised this judgment without knowledge of the cause; neither indeed could they have observed equity in enjoining punishments, if the said faithful should have declared their sins in general only, and not rather specifically, and one by one. Whence it is gathered that all the mortal sins, of which, after a diligent examination of themselves, they are conscious, must needs be by penitents enumerated in confession, even though those sins be most hidden, and committed only against the two last precepts of the

*num gravius sauciant, et periculosiora sunt iis, quæ in manifesto admittuntur. Nam venialia, quibus a gratia Dei non excludimur et in quæ frequentius labimur, quamquam recte et utiliter citraque omnem præsumptionem in confessione dicantur, quod piorum hominum usus demonstrat, taceri tamen citra culpam multisque aliis remediis expiari possunt. Verum, cum universa mortalia peccata, etiam cogitationis, homines iræ filios et Dei inimicos reddant, necessum est, omnium etiam veniam cum aperta et verecunda confessione, a Deo querere. Itaque dum omnia, quæ memoriæ occurrunt, peccata Christi fideles confiteri student, procul dubio omnia divinæ misericordiæ ignoscenda exponunt. Qui vero secus faciunt et scienter aliqua retinent, nihil divinæ bonitati per sacerdotem remittendum proponunt. Si enim erubescat ægrotus vulnus medico detegere, quod ignorat, medicina non curat. Colligitur præterea, etiam eas circumstantias in confessione explicandas esse, quæ speciem peccati mutant, quod sine illis peccata ipsa neque a pæni-*

decalogue,—sins which sometimes wound the soul more grievously, and are more dangerous, than those which are committed outwardly. For venial sins, whereby we are not excluded from the grace of God, and into which we fall more frequently, although they be rightly and profitably, and without any presumption, declared in confession, as the custom of pious persons demonstrates, yet may they be omitted without guilt, and be expiated by many other remedies. But, whereas all mortal sins, even those of thought, render men *children of wrath*,<sup>1</sup> and enemies of God, it is necessary to seek also for the pardon of them all from God, with an open and modest confession. Wherefore, while the faithful of Christ are careful to confess all the sins which occur to their memory, they without doubt lay them all bare before the mercy of God to be pardoned: whereas they who act otherwise, and knowingly keep back certain sins, such set nothing before the divine bounty to be forgiven through the priest; for if the sick be ashamed to show his wound to the physician, his medical art cures not that which it knows not of. We gather, furthermore, that those circumstances which change the spe-

<sup>1</sup> Ephes. ii. 3.

*tentibus integre exponantur, nec iudiciis innotescant; et fieri nequeat, ut de gravitate criminum recte censere possint et pœnam, quam oportet, pro illis pœnitentibus imponere. Unde alienum a ratione est docere, circumstantias has ab hominibus otiosis excogitatas fuisse, aut unam tantum circumstantiam confitendam esse, nempe peccasse in fratrem. Sed et impium est, confessionem, quæ hac ratione fieri præcipitur, impossibilem dicere, aut carnicinam illam conscientiarum appellare; constat enim, nihil aliud in Ecclesia a pœnitentibus exigi, quam ut, postquam quisque diligentius se excusserit et conscientiae suae sinus omnes et latebras exploraverit, ea peccata confiteatur, quibus se Dominum et Deum suum mortaliter offendissi meminerit; reliqua autem peccata, quæ diligenter cogitanti non occurrunt, in universum eadem confessione inclusa esse intelliguntur; pro quibus fideliter cum propheta dicimus: Ab occultis meis munda me, Domine. Ipsa vero huiusmodi confessionis difficultas ac peccata detegendi verecundia gravis quidem vi-*

cies of the sin are also to be explained in confession, because that, without them, the sins themselves are neither entirely set forth by the penitents, nor are they known clearly to the judges; and it can not be that they can estimate rightly the grievousness of the crimes, and impose on the penitents the punishment which ought to be inflicted on account of them. Whence it is unreasonable to teach that these circumstances have been invented by idle men; or that one circumstance only is to be confessed, to wit, that one has sinned against a brother. But it is also impious to assert, that confession, enjoined to be made in this manner, is impossible, or to call it a slaughter-house of consciences: for it is certain, that in the Church nothing else is required of penitents, but that, after each has examined himself diligently, and searched all the folds and recesses of his conscience, he confess those sins by which he shall remember that he has mortally offended his Lord and God: whilst the other sins, which do not occur to him after diligent thought, are understood to be included as a whole in that same confession; for which sins we confidently say with the prophet: *From my secret sins cleanse me, O Lord.*<sup>1</sup> Now, the

<sup>1</sup> Psal. xviii. 13.

*deri posset, nisi tot tantisque commodis et consolationibus levaretur, quæ omnibus digne ad hoc sacramentum accedentibus per absolutionem certissime conferuntur. Ceterum, quoad modum confitendi secreto apud solum sacerdotem, etsi Christus non vetuerit, quin aliquis in vindictam suorum scelerum et sui humiliationem, cum ob aliorum exemplum, tum ob Ecclesiæ offensæ ædificationem delicta sua publice confiteri possit: non est tamen hoc divino præcepto mandatum, nec satis consulte humana aliqua lege præciperetur, ut delicta, præsertim secreta, publica essent confessione aperienda; unde cum a sanctissimis et antiquissimis patribus magno unanimique consensu secreta confessio sacramentalis, qua ab initio Ecclesia sancta usa est et modo etiam utitur, fuerit semper commendata, manifeste refellitur inanis eorum calumnia, qui eam a divino mandato alienam et inventum humanum esse, atque a patribus in concilio lateranensi congregatis initium habuisse, docere non verentur; neque enim per lateranense concilium Ecclesia statuit, ut Christi fideles confiterentur,*

very difficulty of a confession like this, and the shame of making known one's sins, might indeed seem a grievous thing, were it not alleviated by the so many and so great advantages and consolations, which are most assuredly bestowed by absolution upon all who worthily approach to this sacrament. For the rest, as to the manner of confessing secretly to a priest alone, although Christ has not forbidden that a person may,—in punishment of his sins, and for his own humiliation, as well for an example to others as for the edification of the Church that has been scandalized,—confess his sins publicly, nevertheless this is not commanded by a divine precept; neither would it be very prudent to enjoin by any human law, that sins, especially such as are secret, should be made known by a public confession. Wherefore, whereas the secret sacramental confession, which was in use from the beginning in holy Church, and is still also in use, has always been commended by the most holy and the most ancient Fathers with a great and unanimous consent, the vain calumny of those is manifestly refuted, who are not ashamed to teach that confession is alien from the divine command, and is a human invention, and that it took its

*quod jure divino necessarium et institutum esse intellexerat, sed ut præceptum confessionis, saltem semel in anno, ab omni-  
us et singulis, cum ad annos discretionis pervenissent, imple-  
tur; unde jam in universa Ecclesia cum ingenti anima-  
rum fidelium fructu observa-  
tur mos ille salutaris confiten-  
ti sacro illo et maxime accep-  
tabili tempore quadragesimo:  
quem morem hæc sancta syno-  
dus maxime probat et amplec-  
tatur, tamquam pium et merito  
retinendum.*

## CAPUT VI.

*De ministro hujus sacramenti et Absolu-  
tione.*

*Circa ministrum autem hu-  
jus sacramenti declarat sancta  
synodus, falsas esse et a veri-  
tate evangelii penitus alienas  
doctrinas omnes, quæ ad alios  
quosvis homines, præter epis-  
copos et sacerdotes clavium  
ministerium perniciose exten-  
dunt, putantes verba illa Do-  
mini: Quæcumque alligaveritis  
super terram, erunt alligata et  
in cælo, et quæcumque solveritis*

VOL. II.—L

rise from the Fathers assembled in the Council of Lateran: for the Church did not, through the Council of Lateran, ordain that the faithful of Christ should confess,—a thing which it knew to be necessary, and to be instituted of divine right,—but that the precept of confession should be complied with, at least once a year, by all and each, when they have attained to years of discretion. Whence, throughout the whole Church, the salutary custom is, to the great benefit of the souls of the faithful, now observed, of confessing at that most sacred and most acceptable time of Lent,—a custom which this holy Synod most highly approves of and embraces, as pious and worthy of being retained.

## CHAPTER VI.

*On the ministry of this sacrament, and on  
Absolution.*

But, as regards the minister of this sacrament, the holy Synod declares all those doctrines to be false, and utterly alien from the truth of the Gospel, which perniciously extend the ministry of the keys to any others soever besides bishops and priests; imagining, contrary to the institution of this sacrament, that those words of our Lord, *Whatsoever you shall bind upon earth, shall be bound also in heaven, and*

*super terram, erunt soluta et in cælo; et: Quorum remiseritis peccata, remittuntur eis, et quorum retinueritis, retenta sunt: ad omnes Christi fideles, indifferenter et promiscue, contra institutionem hujus sacramenti ita fuisse dicta, ut quivis potestatem habeat remittendi peccata, publica quidem per correptionem, si correptus acquieverit, secreta vero per spontaneam confessionem cuicumque factam. Docet quoque, etiam sacerdotes, qui peccato mortali tenentur, per virtutem Spiritus Sancti in ordinatione collatam, tamquam Christi ministros, functionem remittendi peccata exercere, eosque prave sentire, qui in malis sacerdotibus hanc potestatem non esse contendunt. Quamvis autem absolutio sacerdotis alieni beneficii sit dispensatio, tamen non est solum nudum ministerium vel annuntiandi evangelium, vel declarandi remissa esse peccata; sed ad instar actus judicialis, quo ab ipso, velut a iudice, sententia pronuntiatur. Atque ideo non debet pœnitens adeo sibi de sua ipsius fide blandiri, ut, etiam si nulla illi adsit contritio, aut sacerdoti animus se-*

*whatsoever you shall loose upon earth shall be loosed also in heaven,<sup>1</sup> and, Whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven them, and whose sins you shall retain, they are retained,<sup>2</sup> were in such wise addressed to all the faithful of Christ indifferently and indiscriminately, as that every one has the power of forgiving sins,—public sins to wit by rebuke, provided he that is rebuked shall acquiesce, and secret sins by a voluntary confession made to any individual whatsoever. It also teaches, that even priests, who are in mortal sin, exercise, through the virtue of the Holy Ghost which was bestowed in ordination, the office of forgiving sins, as the ministers of Christ; and that their sentiment is erroneous who contend that this power exists not in bad priests. But although the absolution of the priest is the dispensation of another's bounty, yet is it not a bare ministry only, whether of announcing the Gospel, or of declaring that sins are forgiven, but is after the manner of a judicial act, whereby sentence is pronounced by the priest as by a judge; and therefore the penitent ought not so to confide in his own personal faith as to think that,—even though there be no contrition on his part, or no intention on the*

<sup>1</sup> Matt. xviii. 18.<sup>2</sup> John xx. 23.

*agendi et vere absolvendi it, putet tamen se propter unam solam fidem vere et contra Deo esse absolutum. Nec enim fides sine pœnitentia remissionem ullam peccatorum œstaret; nec is esset nisi utis suæ negligentissimus, si sacerdotem joco se absolvendi cognosceret, et non alium vero agentem sedulo require-*

part of the priest of acting seriously and absolving truly,—he is nevertheless truly and in God's sight absolved, on account of his faith alone. For neither would faith without penance bestow any remission of sins, nor would he be otherwise than most careless of his own salvation, who, knowing that a priest but absolved him in jest, should not carefully seek for another who would act in earnest.

## CAPUT VII.

*De casuum reservatione.*

*Quoniam igitur natura et ratio judicii illud exposcit, ut sententia in subditos dumtaxat fertur, persuasum semper in Ecclesia Dei fuit, et verissimum esse synodus hæc confirmat, nullius momenti absolutionem eam esse debere, quam sacerdos in manu profert, in quem ordinem aut subdelegatam non habet jurisdictionem. Magnopere vero ad Christiani populi disciplinam pertinere sanctissimis viribus nostris visum est, ut atrociora quædam et graviora crimina non a quibusvis, sed a summis dumtaxat sacerdotibus solverentur; unde merito Pontifices maximi pro suprema potestate sibi in Ecclesia universa adita causas aliquas crimi-*

## CHAPTER VII.

*On the reservation of cases.*

Wherefore, since the nature and order of a judgment require this, that sentence be passed only on those subject [to that judicature], it has ever been firmly held in the Church of God, and this Synod ratifies it as a thing most true, that the absolution, which a priest pronounces upon one over whom he has not either an ordinary or a delegated jurisdiction, ought to be of no weight whatever. And it hath seemed to our most holy Fathers to be of great importance to the discipline of the Christian people, that certain more atrocious and more heinous crimes should be absolved, not by all priests, but only by the highest priests; whence the Sovereign Pontiffs, in virtue of the supreme power delivered to them in

*num graviores suo potuerunt peculiari iudicio reservare. Neque dubitandum esset, quando omnia, quæ a Deo sunt, ordinata sunt, quin hoc idem episcopis omnibus in sua cuique diocesi, in ædificationem tamen, non in destructionem liceat, pro illis in subditos tradita supra reliquos inferiores sacerdotes auctoritate, præsertim quoad illa, quibus excommunicationis censura annexa est. Hanc autem delictorum reservationem consonum est divinæ auctoritati non tantum in externa politia, sed etiam coram Deo vim habere. Verumtamen pie admodum, ne hac ipsa occasione aliquis pereat, in eadem Ecclesia Dei custoditum semper fuit, ut nulla sit reservatio in articulo mortis; atque ideo omnes sacerdotes quoslibet pœnitentes a quibusvis peccatis et censuris absolvere possunt; extra quem articulum sacerdotes cum nihil possint in casibus reservatis, id unum pœnitentibus persuadere nitantur, ut ad superiores et legitimos iudices pro beneficio absolutionis accedant.*

the universal Church, were deservedly able to reserve, for their special judgment, certain more grievous cases of crimes. Neither is it to be doubted,—seeing that all things, that are from God, are well ordered,—but that this same may be lawfully done by all bishops, each in his own diocese, unto edification, however, not unto destruction, in virtue of the authority, above [that of] other inferior priests, delivered to them over their subjects, especially as regards those crimes to which the censure of excommunication is annexed. But it is consonant to the divine authority, that this reservation of cases have effect, not merely in external polity, but also in God's sight. Nevertheless, for fear lest any may perish on this account, it has always been very piously observed in the said Church of God, that there be no reservation at the point of death, and that therefore all priests may absolve all penitents whatsoever from every kind of sins and censures whatever: and as, save at that point of death, priests have no power in reserved cases, let this alone be their endeavor, to persuade penitents to repair to superior and lawful judges for the benefit of absolution.

## CAPUT VIII.

*De Satisfactionis necessitate et fructu.*

*Demum quoad satisfactionem, hæc ex omnibus pœnitentiæ partibus, quemadmodum a patribus nostris Christiano populo fuit perpetuo tempore commendata, et una maxime nostra ætate immo pietatis prætextu impugnatur ab iis, qui speciem pietatis habent, virtutem autem us abnegarunt: sancta synodus declarat, falsum omnino esse et a verbo Dei alienum, quod ipsam a Domino nunquam remitti, quin universa etiam pena condonetur. Perspicua enim et illustria in sacris literis exempla reperiuntur, quibus, præter divinam traditionem, hic error quam manifestissime revincitur. Sane et divine justitiæ ratio exigere videtur, ut aliter ab eo in gratiam recipiantur, qui ante baptismum per ignorantiam deliquerint; aliter vero qui semel peccati et dæmonis servitute liberati, et accepto Spiritus sancti dono, scientes templum Dei violare et Spiritum Sanctum contristare non formidarent. Et divinam clementiam cœt, ne ita nobis absque ulla*

## CHAPTER VIII.

*On the necessity and on the fruit of Satisfaction.*

Finally, as regards satisfaction, —which as it is, of all the parts of penance, that which has been at all times recommended to the Christian people by our Fathers, so is it the one especially which in our age is, under the loftiest pretext of piety, impugned by those who have an appearance of godliness, but have denied the power thereof,<sup>1</sup>—the holy Synod declares, that it is wholly false, and alien from the Word of God, that the guilt is never forgiven by the Lord, without the whole punishment also being therewith pardoned. For clear and illustrious examples are found in the sacred writings, whereby, besides by divine tradition, this error is refuted in the plainest manner possible. And truly the nature of divine justice seems to demand, that they, who through ignorance have sinned before baptism, be received into grace in one manner; and in another those who, after having been freed from the servitude of sin and of the devil, and after having received the gift of the Holy Ghost, have not feared, knowingly to violate the temple of God,<sup>2</sup> and to grieve the Holy Spirit.<sup>3</sup> And it

<sup>1</sup> 2 Tim. iii. 5.<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor. iii. 17.<sup>3</sup> Ephes. iv. 30.

*satisfactione peccata dimittantur, ut, occasione accepta, peccata leviora putantes, velut injurii et contumeliosi Spiritui Sancto in graviora labamur, thesaurizantes nobis iram in die iræ. Procul dubio enim magnopere a peccato revocant et quasi fræno quodam cærcent hæ satisfactoriæ pænæ, cautioresque et vigilantiores in futurum pœnitentes efficiunt; medentur quoque peccatorum reliquiis et vitiosos habitus male vivendo comparatos contrariis virtutum actionibus tollunt. Neque vero securior ulla via in Ecclesia Dei umquam existimata fuit ad amovendam imminentem a Domino pœnam, quam ut hæc pœnitentiæ opera homines cum vero animi dolore frequentent. Accedit ad hæc, quod, dum satisfaciendo patimur pro peccatis, Christo Iesu, qui pro peccatis nostris satisfecit, ex quo omnis nostra sufficientia est, conformes effici-mur, certissimam quoque inde arrham habentes, quod, si compatimur et conglorificabimur. Neque vero ita nostra est satisfactio hæc, quam pro peccatis nostris exsolvimus, ut*

beseems the divine clemency, that sins be not in such wise pardoned us without any satisfaction, as that, taking occasion therefrom, thinking sins less grievous, we, offering as it were an insult and an outrage to the *Holy Ghost*,<sup>1</sup> should fall into more grievous sins, *treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath*.<sup>2</sup> For, doubtless, these satisfactory punishments greatly recall from sin, and check as it were with a bridle, and make penitents more cautious and watchful for the future; they are also remedies for the remains of sin, and, by acts of the opposite virtues, they remove the habits acquired by evil living. Neither indeed was there ever in the Church of God any way accounted surer to turn aside the impending chastisement of the Lord, than that men should, with true sorrow of mind, practice these works of penitence. Add to these things, that, whilst we thus, by making satisfaction, suffer for our sins, we are made conformable to Jesus Christ, who satisfied for our sins, from whom all our *sufficiency is*;<sup>3</sup> having also thereby a most sure pledge, that *if we suffer with him, we shall also be glorified with him*.<sup>4</sup> But neither is this satisfaction, which we

<sup>1</sup> Heb. x. 29.<sup>2</sup> Rom. ii. 4.<sup>3</sup> 2 Cor. iii. 5.<sup>4</sup> Rom. viii. 17.

*on sit per Christum Iesum, am qui ex nobis, tamquam e nobis, nihil possumus, eo cooperante, qui nos confortat, omnia possumus. Ita non habet homo, unde gloriatur; sed omnis gloriatio nostra in Christo est; in quo vivimus, in quo meremur, in quo satisfacimus, facientes fructus dignos pœnitentiæ, qui ex illo vim habent, ab illo offeruntur Patri, et per illum acceptantur a Patre. Debet ergo sacerdotes Domini, quantum Spiritus et prudentia suggesserit, pro qualitate criminum et pœnitentium facultate, salutare et convenientes satisfactiones injungere; ne, si forte peccatis conniveant et indulgentius cum pœnitentibus agant, levissima quædam opera pro gravissimis delictis injungendo, alienorum peccatorum participes efficiantur. Habeant autem præ oculis, ut satisfactio, quam imponunt, non sit tantum ad novæ vitæ custodiam et infirmitatis medicamentum, sed etiam ad præteritorum peccatorum vindictam et castigationem: nam claves sacerdotum, non ad solvendum solumtaxat, sed et ad ligandum concessas etiam antiqui patres*

discharge for our sins, so our own, as not to be through Jesus Christ. For we who can do nothing of ourselves, as of ourselves, can do all things, he co-operating, who strengthens us. Thus, man has not wherein to glory, but all our glorying is in Christ: in whom we live; in whom we merit; in whom we satisfy; *bringing forth fruits worthy of penance*,<sup>1</sup> which from him have their efficacy; by him are offered to the Father; and through him are accepted by the Father. Therefore the priests of the Lord ought, as far as the Spirit and prudence shall suggest, to enjoin salutary and suitable satisfactions, according to the quality of the crimes and the ability of the penitent; lest, if haply they connive at sins, and deal too indulgently with penitents, by enjoining certain very light works for very grievous crimes, they be made partakers of other men's sins. But let them have in view, that the satisfaction, which they impose, be not only for the preservation of a new life and a medicine of infirmity, but also for the avenging and punishing of past sins. For the ancient Fathers likewise both believe and teach, that the keys of the priests were given, not to *loose* only, but also to *bind*.<sup>2</sup> But not therefore

<sup>1</sup> Matt. iii. 18.<sup>2</sup> Matt. xvi. 19; John xx. 23.

*et credunt, et docent. Nec propterea existimarunt, sacramentum pœnitentiæ esse forum iræ vel penarum, sicut nemo umquam Catholicus sensit, ex hujusmodi nostris satisfactionibus vim meriti et satisfactionis Domini nostri Iesu Christi vel obscurari vel aliqua ex parte imminui; quod dum novatores intelligere nolunt, ita optimam pœnitentiam novam vitam esse docent, ut omnem satisfactionis vim et usum tollant.*

## CAPUT IX.

*De operibus Satisfactionis.*

*Docet præterea, tantam esse divinæ munificentie largitatem, ut non solum pœnis sponte a nobis pro vindicando peccato susceptis, aut sacerdotis arbitrio pro mensura delicti impositis, sed etiam, quod maximum amoris argumentum est, temporalibus flagellis a Deo inflictis et a nobis patienter toleratis apud Deum Patrem per Christum Iesum satisfacere valeamus.*

DOCTRINA DE SACRAMENTO EXTREMÆ  
UNCTIONIS.

*Visum est autem sanctæ synodo, præcedenti doctrinæ de pœnitentia adjungere ea, quæ sequuntur de sa-*

did they imagine that the sacrament of Penance is a tribunal of wrath or of punishments; even as no Catholic ever thought, that, by this kind of satisfaction on our parts, the efficacy of the merit and of the satisfaction of our Lord Jesus Christ is either obscured or in any way lessened: which when the innovators seek to understand, they in such wise maintain a new life to be the best penance, as to take away the entire efficacy and use of satisfaction.

## CHAPTER IX.

*On works of Satisfaction.*

The Synod teaches furthermore, that so great is the liberality of the divine munificence, that we are able through Jesus Christ to make satisfaction to God the Father, not only by punishments voluntarily undertaken of ourselves for the punishment of sin, or by those imposed at the discretion of the priest according to the measure of our delinquency, but also, which is a very great proof of love, by the temporal scourges inflicted of God, and borne patiently by us.

ON 'THE SACRAMENT OF EXTREME  
UNCTION.

It hath also seemed good to the holy Synod, to subjoin to the preceding doctrine on Penance, the fol-

*ramento extremæ unctionis, quod on modo pœnitentiæ, sed et totius Christianæ vitæ, quæ perpetua pœnitentiæ esse debet, consummativum existimatum est a Patriis. Primum itaque circa illius institutionem declarat et docet, quod clementissimus Redemptor noster, qui servis suis quovis tempore voluit de salutaribus remediis adversus omnia omnium hostium tela esse prospectum, quemadmodum auxilia maxima in sacramentis aliis præparavit, quibus Christiani conservare se inter, dum viverent, ab omni graviore spiritus incommodo possint: ita extremæ unctionis sacramento inem vitæ, tamquam firmissimo quodam præsidio, munivit. Nam si adversarius noster occasiones per omnem vitam quærat et capiat, ut devorare animas nostras quoquo modo possit: nullum tamen tempus est, quo vehementius ille omnes suæ versutiæ nervos intendat ad perdendos nos penitus, et a fiducia etiam, si possit, diuinæ misericordiæ deturbandos, quam cum impendere nobis exitum vitæ prospicit.*

lowing on the sacrament of Extreme Unction, which by the Fathers was regarded as being the completion, not only of penance, but also of the whole Christian life, which ought to be a perpetual penance. First, therefore, as regards its institution, it declares and teaches, that our most gracious Redeemer,—who would have his servants at all times provided with salutary remedies against all the weapons of all their enemies,—as, in the other sacraments, he prepared the greatest aids, whereby, during life, Christians may preserve themselves whole from every more grievous spiritual evil, so did he guard the close of life, by the sacrament of Extreme Unction, as with a most firm defense. For though our adversary seeks and seizes opportunities, all our life long, to be able in any way to devour<sup>1</sup> our souls; yet is there no time wherein he strains more vehemently all the powers of his craft to ruin us utterly, and, if he can possibly, to make us fall even from trust in the mercy of God, than when he perceives the end of our life to be at hand.

---

<sup>1</sup> 1 Pet. v. 8.

## CAPUT I.

*De institutione sacramenti Extremæ  
Unctionis.*

*Instituta est autem sacra unctio infirmorum tamquam vere et proprie sacramentum novi testamenti, a Christo Domino nostro apud Marcum quidem insinuatam, per Iacobum autem apostolum ac Domini fratrem, fidelibus commendatam ac promulgatam. Infirmatur, inquit, quis in vobis? inducat presbyteros Ecclesiæ, et orent super eum, ungentes eum oleo in nomine Domini; et oratio fidei salvabit infirmum; et alleviabit eum Dominus; et si in peccatis sit, dimittentur ei. Quibus verbis, ut ex apostolica traditione per manus accepta Ecclesia didicit, docet materiam, formam, proprium ministerium, et effectum hujus salutaris sacramenti. Intellexit enim Ecclesia, materiam esse oleum ab episcopo benedictum; nam unctio aptissime Spiritus Sancti gratiam, qua invisibiliter anima ægrotantis inungitur, representat; formam deinde esse illa verba: Per istam unctionem, etc.*

## CHAPTER I.

*On the institution of the sacrament of  
Extreme Unction.*

Now, this sacred unction of the sick was instituted by Christ our Lord, as truly and properly a sacrament of the new law, insinuated indeed in Mark, but recommended and promulgated to the faithful by James the Apostle, and brother of the Lord. *Is any man, he saith, sick among you? Let him bring in the priests of the Church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: and the prayer of faith shall save the sick man; and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he be in sins, they shall be forgiven him.*<sup>1</sup> In which words, as the Church has learned from apostolic tradition, received from hand to hand, he teaches the matter, the form, the proper minister, and the effect of this salutary sacrament. For the Church has understood the matter thereof to be oil blessed by a bishop. For the unction very aptly represents the grace of the Holy Ghost, with which the soul of the sick person is invisibly anointed; and furthermore that those words, "By this unction," etc., are the form.

---

<sup>1</sup> James v. 14, 15.

## CAPUT II.

*De effectu hujus Sacramenti.*

*Res porro et effectus hujus sacramenti illis verbis explicatur: Et oratio fidei salvabit infirmum; et alleviabit eum Dominus; et si in peccatis sit, dimittentur ei. Res etenim hæc gratia est Spiritus Sancti, cujus unctio delicta, si quæ sint adhuc expianda, ac peccati reliquias abstergit; et ægroti animam alleviat et confirmat, magnam in Deo divinæ misericordiæ fiduciam excitando; qua infirmus sublevatus et morbi incommoda ac labores levius fert, et temptationibus dæmonis, calcaneo insidiantis, facilius resistit, et sanitatem corporis interdum, ubi salutem animæ expedierit, consequitur.*

## CAPUT III.

*De ministro hujus Sacramenti, et tempore, quo dari debeat.*

*Jam vero, quod attinet ad præscriptionem eorum, qui et suscipere et ministrare hoc sacramentum debent, haud obscure fuit illud etiam in verbis prædictis traditum. Nam et ostenditur illic, proprios hujus sa-*

## CHAPTER II.

*On the effect of this Sacrament.*

Moreover, the thing signified, and the effect of this sacrament, are explained in those words: *And the prayer of faith shall save the sick man, and the Lord shall raise him up, and if he be in sins they shall be forgiven him.* For the thing here signified is the grace of the Holy Ghost; whose anointing cleanses away sins, if there be any still to be expiated, as also the remains of sins; and raises up and strengthens the soul of the sick person, by exciting in him a great confidence in the divine mercy; whereby the sick being supported, bears more easily the inconveniences and pains of his sickness; and more readily resists the temptations of the devil who *lies in wait for his heel*;<sup>2</sup> and at times obtains bodily health, when expedient for the welfare of the soul.

## CHAPTER III.

*On the minister of this Sacrament, and on the time when it ought to be administered.*

And now as to prescribing who ought to receive, and who to administer this sacrament, this also was not obscurely delivered in the words above cited. For it is there also shown, that the proper ministers of this sacrament are the *Presbyters*

<sup>1</sup> Gen. iii. 15.

*cramenti ministros esse Ecclesia Presbyteros; quo nomine eo loco, non ætate seniores, aut primores in populo intelligendi veniunt, sed aut episcopi, aut sacerdotes ab ipsis rite ordinati per impositionem manuum presbyterii. Declaratur etiam, esse hanc unctionem infirmis adhibendam, illis vero præsertim, qui tam periculose decumbunt, ut in exitu vitæ constituti videantur; unde et sacramentum exeuntium nuncupatur. Quod si infirmi post susceptam hanc unctionem convaluerint, iterum hujus sacramenti subsidio juvari poterunt, cum in aliud simile vitæ discrimen inciderint. Quare nulla ratione audiendi sunt, qui contra tam apertam et dilucidam apostoli Iacobi sententiam docent, hanc unctionem vel figmentum esse humanum, vel ritum a patribus acceptum, nec mandatum Dei, nec promissionem gratiæ habentem; et qui illam jam cessasse asserunt, quasi ad gratiam curationum dumtaxat in primitiva Ecclesia referenda esset; et qui dicunt, ritum et usum, quem sancta Romana Ecclesia in hujus sacramenti administratione observat, Iacobi apostoli sententiæ repug-*

*of the Church; by which name are to be understood, in that place, not the elders by age, or the foremost in dignity amongst the people, but either bishops, or priests by bishops rightly ordained by the imposition of the hands of the priesthood.*<sup>1</sup> It is also declared, that this unction is to be applied to the sick, but to those especially who lie in such danger as to seem to be about to depart this life: whence also it is called the sacrament of the departing. And if the sick should, after having received this unction, recover, they may again be aided by the succor of this sacrament, when they fall into another like danger of death. Wherefore, they are on no account to be hearkened to, who, against so manifest and clear a sentence of the Apostle James, teach, either that this unction is a human figment or is a rite received from the Fathers, which neither has a command from God, nor a promise of grace: nor those who assert that it has already ceased, as though it were only to be referred to the grace of healing in the primitive Church; nor those who say that the rite and usage which the holy Roman Church observes in the administration of this sacrament is repugnant to the sentiment of the Apostle

<sup>1</sup> 1 Tim. iv. 14.

*re, atque ideo in alium commutandum esse; et denique, quicunque extremam unctionem a fidelibus sine peccato contemni possunt affirmant. Hæc enim omnia manifestissime pugnant cum periculis tanti apostoli verbis. Nec profecto Ecclesia Romana, mater et magistra, aliud in hac administranda unctione, quantum ad substantiam perficiunt, observat, quam quod beatus Iacobus præcipit. Neque vero tanti sacramenti contemptus absque iniqui scelere et ipsius Spiritus Sancti injuria esse possit.*

*Hæc sunt, quæ de pœnitentiæ extremæ unctionis sacramentis sancta hæc œcumenica synodus profitetur et docet atque omnibus Christi fidelibus credenda et tenenda proponit. Sequentes autem canones inviolabiliter servandos esse tradit, et transgressores contrarium perpetuo damnat et anathematizat.*

**DE SANCTISSIMO PœNITENTIÆ SACRAMENTO.**

CANON I.—*Si quis dixerit, in Catholica Ecclesia pœnitentiam non esse vere et proprie sacramentum pro fidelibus, quoties*

James, and that it is therefore to be changed into some other; nor finally those who affirm that this Extreme Unction may without sin be contemned by the faithful; for all these things are most manifestly at variance with the perspicuous words of so great an apostle. Neither assuredly does the Roman Church, the mother and mistress of all other churches, observe aught in administering this unction,—as regards those things which constitute the substance of this sacrament,—but what blessed James has prescribed. Nor indeed can there be contempt of so great a sacrament without a heinous sin, and an injury to the Holy Ghost himself.

These are the things which this holy œcumenical Synod professes and teaches and proposes to all the faithful of Christ, to be believed and held, touching the sacraments of Penance and Extreme Unction. And it delivers the following canons to be inviolably preserved; and condemns and anathematizes those who assert what is contrary thereto.

**ON THE MOST HOLY SACRAMENT OF PENANCE.**

CANON I.—If any one saith, that in the Catholic Church Penance is not truly and properly a sacrament, instituted by Christ our Lord

*post baptismum in peccata labuntur, ipsi Deo reconciliandis a Christo Domino nostro institutum: anathema sit.*

CANON II.—*Si quis sacramenta confundens, ipsum baptismum pœnitentiæ sacramentum esse dixerit, quasi hæc duo sacramenta distincta non sint, atque ideo pœnitentiam non recte secundam post naufragium tabulam appellari: anathema sit.*

CANON III.—*Si quis dixerit, verba illa Domini Salvatoris: Accipite Spiritum Sanctum; quorum remiseritis peccata, remittuntur eis; et quorum retinueritis, retenta sunt: non esse intelligenda de potestate remittendi et retinendi peccata in sacramento pœnitentiæ, sicut Ecclesia Catholica ab initio semper intellexit; detorserit autem, contra institutionem hujus sacramenti, ad auctoritatem prædicandi evangelium: anathema sit.*

CANON IV.—*Si quis negaverit, ad integram et perfectam peccatorum remissionem requiri tres actus in pœnitente, quasi materiam sacramenti pœnitentiæ, videlicet, contritionem, confessionem, et satisfactionem quæ tres pœnitentiæ*

for reconciling the faithful unto God, as often as they fall into sin after baptism: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—If any one, confounding the sacraments, saith that baptism is itself the sacrament of Penance, as though these two sacraments were not distinct, and that therefore Penance is not rightly called a second plank after shipwreck: let him be anathema.

CANON III.—If any one saith, that those words of the Lord the Saviour, *Receive ye the Holy Ghost, whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven them, and whose sins you shall retain, they are retained*,<sup>1</sup> are not to be understood of the power of forgiving and of retaining sins in the sacrament of Penance, as the Catholic Church has always from the beginning understood them; but wrests them, contrary to the institution of this sacrament, to the power of preaching the gospel: let him be anathema.

CANON IV.—If any one denieth, that, for the entire and perfect remission of sins, there are required three acts in the penitent, which are as it were the matter of the sacrament of Penance, to wit, contrition, confession, and satisfaction, which are called the three parts of

<sup>1</sup> John xx. 22, 23.

*partes dicuntur; aut dixerit, duas tantum esse pœnitentiæ partes, terrores scilicet in-  
ussos conscientiæ, agnito pec-  
ato, et fidem conceptam ex  
vangelio vel absolutione, qua  
redit quis sibi per Chri-  
stum remissa peccata: anathe-  
ma sit.*

CANON V.—*Si quis dixerit eam  
contritionem, quæ paratur per  
discussionem, collectionem et de-  
estationem peccatorum, qua quis  
recogitat annos suos in amari-  
tudine animæ suæ, ponderando  
peccatorum suorum gravitatem,  
multitudinem, fœditatem, amis-  
sionem æternæ beatitudinis, et  
æternæ damnationis incursum,  
cum proposito melioris vitæ,  
non esse verum et utilem dolo-  
rem, nec præparare ad gratiam,  
sed facere hominem hypocritam  
et magis peccatorem; demum,  
illum esse dolorem coactum et  
non liberum ac voluntarium:  
anathema sit.*

CANON VI.—*Si quis negaverit,  
confessionem sacramentalem vel  
institutam, vel ad salutem ne-  
cessariam esse jure divino; aut  
dixerit, modum secrete confiten-  
di soli sacerdoti, quem Ecclesia  
Catholica ab initio semper ob-  
servavit et observat, alienum*

penance; or saith that there are two parts only of penance, to wit, the terrors with which the conscience is smitten upon being convinced of sin, and the faith, generated by the gospel, or by the absolution, whereby one believes that his sins are forgiven him through Christ: let him be anathema.

CANON V.—If any one saith, that the contrition which is acquired by means of the examination, collec- tion, and detestation of sins,— whereby one *thinks over his years in the bitterness of his soul*,<sup>1</sup> by pondering on the grievousness, the multitude, the filthiness of his sins, the loss of eternal blessedness, and the eternal damnation which he has incurred, having therewith the pur- pose of a better life,—is not a true and profitable sorrow, does not pre- pare for grace, but makes a man a hypocrite and a greater sinner; in fine, that this [contrition] is a forced and not free and voluntary sorrow: let him be anathema.

CANON VI.—If any one denieth, either that sacramental confession was instituted, or is necessary to salvation, of divine right; or saith, that the manner of confessing se- cretly to a priest alone, which the Church hath ever observed from the beginning, and doth observe, is alien

<sup>1</sup> Isa. xxxviii. 15.

*esse ab institutione et mandato Christi, et inventum esse humanum : anathema sit.*

CANON VII.—*Si quis dixerit, in sacramento pœnitentiæ ad remissionem peccatorum necessarium non esse jure divino confiteri omnia et singula peccata mortalia, quorum memoria cum debita et diligenti præmeditatione habeatur, etiam occulta, et quæ sunt contra duo ultima Decalogi præcepta, et circumstantias, quæ peccati speciem mutant, sed eam confessionem tantum esse utilem ad erudiendum et consolandum pœnitentem, et olim observatam fuisse tantum ad satisfactionem canonicam imponendam ; aut dixerit eos, qui omnia peccata confiteri student, nihil relinquere velle divinæ misericordiæ ignoscendum ; aut demum, non licere confiteri peccata venialia : anathema sit.*

CANON VIII.—*Si quis dixerit, confessionem omnium peccatorum, qualem Ecclesia servat, esse impossibilem et traditionem humanam a piis abolendam ; aut ad eam non teneri omnes et singulos utriusque sexus Christi fideles, juxta magni Concilii Lateranensis constitutionem, semel in anno et*

from the institution and command of Christ, and is a human invention : let him be anathema.

CANON VII.—If any one saith, that, in the sacrament of Penance, it is not necessary, of divine right, for the remission of sins, to confess all and singular the mortal sins which after due and diligent previous meditation are remembered, even those [mortal sins] which are secret, and those which are opposed to the two last commandments of the Decalogue, as also the circumstances which change the species of a sin ; but [saith] that such confession is only useful to instruct and console the penitent, and that it was of old only observed in order to impose a canonical satisfaction ; or saith that they, who strive to confess all their sins, wish to leave nothing to the divine mercy to pardon ; or, finally, that it is not lawful to confess venial sins : let him be anathema.

CANON VIII.—If any one saith, that the confession of all sins, such as it is observed in the Church, is impossible, and is a human tradition to be abolished by the godly ; or that all and each of the faithful of Christ, of either sex, are not obliged thereunto once a year, conformably to the constitution of the great Council of Lateran, and that,

*b id suadendum esse Christi fidelibus, ut non confiteantur tempore quadragesimæ: anathema sit.*

CANON IX.—*Si quis dixerit, absolutionem sacramentalem sacerdotis, non esse actum judiciale, sed nudum ministerium pronunciandi et declarandi, remissa esse peccata confidenti, modo tantum credat, se esse absolutum; aut sacerdos non serio, sed joco absolvat; ut dixerit, non requiri confessionem penitentis, ut sacerdos usum absolvere possit: anathema sit.*

CANON X.—*Si quis dixerit, sacerdotes, qui in peccato mortali sunt, potestatem ligandi et solvendi non habere; aut non solos sacerdotes esse ministros absolutionis, sed omnibus et singulis Christi fidelibus esse dicendum: Quæcumque ligaveritis super terram, erunt ligata et in celo; et quæcumque solveritis super terram, erunt soluta et in celo; et: Quorum remisistis peccata, remittuntur eis; et quorum retinueritis, retenta sunt: quorum verborum virtute quilibet absolvere possit peccata, publica quidem per correptionem, si correptus acquie-*

for this cause, the faithful of Christ are to be persuaded not to confess during Lent: let him be anathema.

CANON IX.—If any one saith, that the sacramental absolution of the priest is not a judicial act, but a bare ministry of pronouncing and declaring sins to be forgiven to him who confesses; provided only he believe himself to be absolved, or [even though] the priest absolve not in earnest, but in joke; or saith, that the confession of the penitent is not required, in order that the priest may be able to absolve him: let him be anathema.

CANON X.—If any one saith, that priests, who are in mortal sin, have not the power of binding and loosing; or, that not priests alone are the ministers of absolution, but that, to all and each of the faithful of Christ is it said: *Whatsoever you shall bind upon earth shall be bound also in heaven; and whatsoever you shall loose upon earth, shall be loosed also in heaven;*<sup>1</sup> and, *whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven them; and whose sins you shall retain, they are retained;*<sup>2</sup> by virtue of which words every one is able to absolve from sins, to wit, from public sins by reproof only, provided he who is

<sup>1</sup> Matt. xviii. 15.

<sup>2</sup> John xx. 23.

*verit, secreta vero per spontaneam confessionem : anathema sit.*

CANON XI.—*Si quis dixerit, episcopos non habere jus reservandi sibi casus, nisi quoad externam politiam, atque ideo casuum reservationem non prohibere, quo minus sacerdos a reservatis vere absolvat : anathema sit.*

CANON XII.—*Si quis dixerit, totam pœnam simul cum culpa remitti semper a Deo, satisfactionemque pœnitentium non esse aliam quam fidem, qua apprehendunt Christum pro eis satisfecisse : anathema sit.*

CANON XIII.—*Si quis dixerit, pro peccatis, quoad pœnam temporalem, minime Deo pro Christi merita satisfieri pœnis ab eo inflictis et patienter toleratis, vel a sacerdote injunctis, sed neque sponte susceptis, ut jejuniis, orationibus, elemosynis, vel aliis etiam pietatis operibus, atque ideo optimam pœnitentiam esse tantum novam vitam : anathema sit.*

CANON XIV.—*Si quis dixerit, satisfactiones, quibus pœnitentes per Christum Iesum peccata redimunt, non esse cultus*

reproved yield thereto, and from secret sins by a voluntary confession : let him be anathema.

CANON XI.—If any one saith, that bishops have not the right of reserving cases to themselves, except as regards external polity, and that therefore the reservation of cases hinders not, but that a priest may truly absolve from reserved cases : let him be anathema.

CANON XII.—If any one saith, that God always remits the whole punishment together with the guilt, and that the satisfaction of penitents is no other than the faith whereby they apprehend that Christ has satisfied for them : let him be anathema.

CANON XIII.—If any one saith, that satisfaction for sins, as to their temporal punishment, is nowise made to God, through the merits of Jesus Christ, by the punishments inflicted by him, and patiently borne, or by those enjoined by the priest, nor even by those voluntarily undertaken, as by fastings, prayers, alms-deeds, or by other works also of piety ; and that, therefore, the best penance is merely a new life : let him be anathema.

CANON XIV.—If any one saith, that the satisfactions, by which penitents redeem their sins through Jesus Christ, are not a worship of

*Dei, sed traditiones hominum, doctrinam de gratia, et verum Dei cultum atque ipsum beneficium mortis Christi obscurantes : anathema sit.*

CANON XV.—*Si quis dixerit, claves Ecclesiæ esse datas tantum ad solvendum, non etiam ad ligandum, et propterea sacerdotes, dum imponunt pœnas confitentibus, agere contra finem clavium et contra institutionem Christi; et fictionem esse, quod, virtute clavium sublata pœna æterna, pœna temporalis plerumque exsolvenda remaneat : anathema sit.*

DE SACRAMENTO EXTREMÆ UNCTIONIS.

CANON I.—*Si quis dixerit, extremam unctionem non esse vere et proprie sacramentum a Christo domino nostro institutum et a beato Iacobo apostolo promulgatum; sed ritum tantum acceptum a patribus aut figmentum humanum : anathema sit.*

CANON II.—*Si quis dixerit, sacram infirmorum unctionem non conferre gratiam, nec remittere peccata, nec alleviare infirmos, sed jam cessasse, quasi olim tantum fuerit gratia curationum : anathema sit.*

God, but traditions of men, which obscure the doctrine of grace, and the true worship of God, and the benefit itself of the death of Christ: let him be anathema.

CANON XV.—If any one saith, that the keys are given to the Church, only to loose, not also to bind; and that, therefore, priests act contrary to the purpose of the keys, and contrary to the institution of Christ, when they impose punishments on those who confess; and that it is a fiction, that, after the eternal punishment has, by virtue of the keys, been removed, there remains for the most part a temporal punishment to be discharged : let him be anathema.

ON THE SACRAMENT OF EXTREME UNCTION.

CANON I.—If any one saith, that Extreme Unction is not truly and properly a sacrament, instituted by Christ our Lord, and promulgated by the blessed Apostle James; but is only a rite received from the Fathers, or a human figment: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—If any one saith, that the sacred unction of the sick does not confer grace, nor remit sin, nor comfort the sick; but that it has already ceased, as though it were of old only the grace of working cures: let him be anathema.

CANON III.—*Si quis dixerit, extremæ unctionis ritum et usum, quem observat sancta Romana Ecclesia, repugnare sententiæ beati Iacobi apostoli, ideoque eum mutandum, posseque a Christianis absque peccato contemni: anathema sit.*

CANON IV.—*Si quis dixerit, Presbyteros Ecclesiæ, quos beatus Iacobus adducendos esse ad infirmum inungendum hortatur, non esse sacerdotes ab episcopo ordinatos, sed ætate seniores in quavis communitate, ob idque proprium extremæ unctionis ministrum non esse solum sacerdotem: anathema sit.*

### SESSIO VIGESIMAPRIMA,

*celebrata die XVI. Iulii 1562.*

DOCTRINA DE COMMUNIONE SUB  
UTRAQUE SPECIE, ET PARVULO-  
RUM.

#### CAPUT I.

*Laicos et clericos non conficientes non adstringi jure divino ad communionem sub utraque specie.*

*Itaque sancta ipsa synodus, a Spiritu Sancto, qui spiritus est sapientiæ et intellectus, spiritus consilii et pietatis, edocta, atque ipsius Ecclesiæ iudicium*

CANON III.—If any one saith, that the right and usage of Extreme Unction, which the holy Roman Church observes, is repugnant to the sentiment of the blessed Apostle James, and that is therefore to be changed, and may, without sin, be contemned by Christians: let him be anathema.

CANON IV.—If any one saith, that the *Presbyters of the Church*, whom blessed James exhorts to be brought to anoint the sick, are not the priests who have been ordained by a bishop, but the elders in each community, and that for this cause a priest alone is not the proper minister of Extreme Unction: let him be anathema.

### TWENTY-FIRST SESSION,

*held July 16, 1562.*

DOCTRINE CONCERNING THE COMMUNION UNDER BOTH SPECIES, AND OF LITTLE CHILDREN.

#### CHAPTER I.

*That laymen and clerics, when not sacrificing, are not bound, of divine right, to communion under both species.*

Wherefore, this holy Synod,—instructed by the Holy *Spirit*, who is the spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the spirit of counsel and of godliness,<sup>1</sup> and following the

<sup>1</sup> Isa. xi. 2.

*t consuetudinem secuta, declarat, ac docet, nullo divino præcepto laicos et clericos non conſcientes, obligari ad Eucharistiæ sacramentum sub utraque specie sumendum; neque ullo pacto, salva fide, dubitari posse, quin illis alterius speciei communio ad salutem sufficiat: Nam, etsi Christus Dominus in ultima cæna venerabile hoc sacramentum in panis, et vini speciebus instituit et apostolis radidit; non tamen illa institutio et traditio eo tendunt, ut omnes Christi fideles statuto Domini ad utramque speciem recipiendam adstringantur. Sed neque ex sermone illo, apud Iohannem VI., recte colligitur, utriusque speciei communionem a Domino præceptam esse: utrumque juxta varias sanctorum patrum et doctorum interpretationes intelligatur: namque, qui dixit: Nisi manducaveritis carnem filii hominis et biberitis ejus sanguinem, non habebitis vitam in vobis: dixit quoque: Si quis manducaverit ex hoc pane, vivet in æternum. Et qui dixit: Qui manducat meam carnem, et bibit meum sanguinem, habet vitam æternam: dixit etiam: Panis, quem ego dabo, caro mea est pro mundi*

judgment and usage of the Church itself,—declares and teaches, that laymen, and clerics when not consecrating, are not obliged, by any divine precept, to receive the sacrament of the Eucharist under both species; and that neither can it by any means be doubted, without injury to faith, that communion under either species is sufficient for them unto salvation. For, although Christ, the Lord, in the Last Supper, instituted and delivered to the apostles, this venerable sacrament in the species of bread and wine; not therefore do that institution and delivery tend thereunto, that all the faithful of the Church be bound, by the institution of the Lord, to receive both species. But neither is it rightly gathered, from that discourse which is in the sixth of John,—however according to the various interpretations of holy Fathers and Doctors it be understood,—that the communion of both species was enjoined by the Lord; for he who said, *Except you eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, you shall not have life in you* (v. 54), also said: *He that eateth this bread shall live forever* (v. 59); and he who said, *He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood hath everlasting life* (v. 55), also said: *The bread that I will*

*vita. Et denique qui dixit : Qui manducat meam carnem et bibit meum sanguinem, in me manet et ego in illo : dixit nihilominus : Qui manducat hunc panem, vivet in æternum.*

## CAPUT II.

*Ecclesiæ potestas circa dispensationem sacramenti Eucharistiæ.*

*Præterea declarat, hanc potestatem perpetuo in Ecclesia fuisse, ut in sacramentorum dispensatione, salva illorum substantia, ea statueret vel mutaret, quæ suscipientium utilitati seu ipsorum sacramentorum venerationi, pro rerum, temporum et locorum veritate, magis expedire judicaret. Id autem apostolus non obscure visus est innuisse, cum ait : Sic nos existimet homo, ut ministros Christi et dispensatores mysteriorum Dei ; atque ipsum quidem hac potestate usum esse satis constat cum in multis aliis, tum in hoc ipso sacramento, cum, ordinatis nonnullis circa ejus usum, Cetera, inquit, cum venero, disponam. Quare agnoscens sancta mater Ecclesia hanc suam in administratione sacramentorum auctoritatem, licet ab*

*give is my flesh for the life of the world (v. 52) ; and, in fine, he who said, He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood, abideth in me and I in him (v. 57), said, nevertheless, He that eateth this bread shall live forever (v. 59).*

## CHAPTER II.

*The power of the Church as regards the dispensation of the Sacrament of the Eucharist.*

It furthermore declares, that this power has ever been in the Church, that, in the dispensation of the sacraments, their substance being untouched, it may ordain, or change, what things soever it may judge most expedient, for the profit of those who receive, or for the veneration of the said sacraments, according to the difference of circumstances, times, and places. And this the Apostle seems not obscurely to have intimated, when he says : *Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and the dispensers of the mysteries of God.*<sup>1</sup> And, indeed, it is sufficiently manifest that he himself exercised this power, as in many other things, so in regard of this very sacrament ; when, after having ordained certain things touching the use thereof, he says : *The rest I will set in order when I come.*<sup>2</sup> Wherefore, holy

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. iv. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor. xi. 34.

*initio Christianæ religionis non infrequens utriusque speciei usus fuisset, tamen progressu temporis, latissime jam mutata illa consuetudine, gravibus et justis causis adducta hanc consuetudinem sub altera specie communicandi approbabit, et pro lege habendam decrevit, quam reprobare aut sine ipsius Ecclesiæ auctoritate pro libito mutare non licet.*

## CAPUT III.

*Totum et integrum Christum ac verum sacramentum sub qualibet specie sumi.*

*Insuper declarat, quamvis Redemptor noster, ut antea dictum est, in suprema illa cæna hoc sacramentum in duabus speciebus instituerit et apostolis tradiderit, tamen fatendum esse, etiam sub altera tantum specie totum atque integrum Christum verumque sacramentum sumi; ac propterea, quod ad fructum attinet nulla gratia necessaria ad salutem eos defraudari, qui unam speciem solam accipiunt.*

Mother Church, knowing this her authority in the administration of the sacraments, although the use of both species has, from the beginning of the Christian religion, not been unfrequent, yet, in progress of time, that custom having been already very widely changed, she, induced by weighty and just reasons, has approved of this custom of communicating under one species, and decreed that it was to be held as a law; which it is not lawful to reprobate, or to change at pleasure, without the authority of the Church itself.

## CHAPTER III.

*That Christ whole and entire and a true Sacrament are received under either species.*

It moreover declares, that although, as hath been already said, our Redeemer, in that last supper, instituted, and delivered to the apostles, this sacrament in two species, yet is to be acknowledged, that Christ whole and entire and a true sacrament are received under either species alone; and that therefore, as regards the fruit thereof, they, who receive one species alone are not defrauded of any grace necessary to salvation.

## CAPUT IV.

*Parvulos non obligari ad communionem sacramentalem.*

*Denique eadem sancta synodus docet, parvulos usu rationis carentes nulla obligari necessitate ad sacramentalem Eucharistiæ communionem, siquidem, per baptismi lavacrum regenerati et Christo incorporati, adeptam jam filiorum Dei gratiam in illa ætate amittere non possunt. Neque ideo tamen damnanda est antiquitas, si eum morem in quibusdam locis aliquando servavit. Ut enim sanctissimi illi patres sui facti probabilem causam pro illius temporis ratione habuerunt, ita certe eos nulla salutis necessitate id fecisse sine controversia credendum est.*

DE COMMUNIONE SUB UTRAQUE SPECIE ET PARVULORUM.

CANON I.—*Si quis dixerit, ex Dei præcepto vel necessitate salutis omnes et singulos Christi fideles utramque speciem sanctissimi Eucharistiæ sacramenti sumere debere: anathema sit.*

CANON II.—*Si quis dixerit, sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam non jus-*

## CHAPTER IV.

*That little Children are not bound to sacramental Communion.*

Finally, this same holy Synod teaches, that little children, who have not attained to the use of reason, are not by any necessity obliged to the sacramental communion of the Eucharist: forasmuch as, having been regenerated by the laver of baptism, and being incorporated with Christ, they can not, at that age, lose the grace which they have already acquired of being the sons of God. Not therefore, however, is antiquity to be condemned, if, in some places, it, at one time, observed that custom; for as those most holy Fathers had a probable cause for what they did in respect of their times, so, assuredly, is it to be believed without controversy, that they did this without any necessity thereof unto salvation.

ON COMMUNION UNDER BOTH SPECIES, AND ON THE COMMUNION OF INFANTS.

CANON I.—If any one saith, that, by the precept of God, or by necessity of salvation, all and each of the faithful of Christ ought to receive both species of the most holy sacrament of the Eucharist: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—If any one saith, that the holy Catholic Church was not

*causis et rationibus adductam isse, ut laicos atque etiam clerici non conficientes sub panis tantummodo specie communicaret, aut eo errasse : anathema sit.*

CANON III.—*Si quis negaverit, totum et integrum Christum, nium gratiarum fontem et storem, sub una panis specie ni, quia, ut quidam fulso asunt, non secundum ipsius Christi institutionem sub utraque specie sumatur : anathema sit.*

CANON IV.—*Si quis dixerit, rrvulis, antequam ad annos cretionis pervenerint, necessarium esse Eucharistiæ communionem : anathema sit.*

*Duos vero articulos alias oppositos nondum tamen expressos, videlicet : an rationes, quibus sancta Catholica Ecclesia adducta fuit, ut communicet laicos atque etiam non celebrantes sacerdotes, sub uno tantum panis specie, ita sint inendæ, ut nulla ratione calicis usus cuiquam sit permitendus ; et : an, si honestis et Christianæ caritati consentaneis rationibus concedendus alicui nationi vel regno calicis usus videatur, sub aliquibus conditionibus concedendus sit, quænam sint ille, eadem*

induced, by just causes and reasons, to communicate, under the species of bread only, laymen, and also clerics when not consecrating : let him be anathema.

CANON III.—If any one denieth, that Christ whole and entire,—the fountain and author of all graces,—is received under the one species of bread ; because that, as some falsely assert, he is not received, according to the institution of Christ himself, under both species : let him be anathema.

CANON IV.—If any one saith, that the communion of the Eucharist is necessary for little children, before they have arrived at years of discretion : let him be anathema.

As regards, however, those two articles, proposed on another occasion, but which have not as yet been discussed : to wit, whether the reasons by which the holy Catholic Church was led to communicate, under the one species of bread only, laymen, and also priests when not celebrating, are in such wise to be adhered to, as that on no account is the use of the chalice to be allowed to any one soever ; and whether, in case that, for reasons beseeeming and consonant with Christian charity, it appears that the use of the chalice is to be granted to any nation or kingdom, it is to be con-

*sancta synodus in aliud tempus, oblata sibi quamprimum occasione, examinandos atque definiendos reservat.*

SESSIO VIGESIMASECUNDA,  
*celebrata die XVII. Sept. 1562.*

DOCTRINA DE SACRIFICIO MISSÆ.

CAPUT I.

*De institutione sacrosancti missæ sacrificii.*

*Quoniam sub priori Testamento, teste Apostolo Paulo, propter Levitici sacerdotii imbecillitatem consummatio non erat, oportuit, Deo patre misericordiarum ita ordinante, sacerdotem alium secundum ordinem Melchisedech surgere, Dominum nostrum Iesum Christum, qui posset omnes, quotquot sanctificandi essent, consummare, et ad perfectum adducere. Is igitur Deus et Dominus noster, etsi semel se ipsum in ara crucis, morte intercedente, Deo patri oblaturus erat, ut æternam illic redemptionem operaretur, quia tamen per mortem sacerdotium ejus*

ceded under certain conditions; and what are those conditions: this same holy Synod reserves the same to another time,—for the earliest opportunity that shall present itself,—to be examined and defined.

TWENTY-SECOND SESSION,  
*held Sept. 17, 1562.*

DOCTRINE ON THE SACRIFICE OF THE MASS.

CHAPTER I.

*On the institution of the most holy Sacrifice of the Mass.*

Forasmuch as, under the former Testament, according to the testimony of the Apostle Paul, there was no perfection, because of the weakness of the Levitical priesthood;<sup>1</sup> there was need, God, the Father of mercies, so ordaining, that another priest should rise, according to the order of Melchisedech,<sup>2</sup> our Lord Jesus Christ, who might consummate, and lead to what is perfect, as many as were to be sanctified. He, therefore, our God and Lord, though he was about to offer himself once on the altar of the cross unto God the Father, by means of his death, there to operate an eternal redemption;<sup>3</sup> nevertheless, because that his priesthood was not

<sup>1</sup> Heb. vii. 11, 18.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. v. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. ix. 12.

*extinguendum non erat, in cœna novissima, qua nocte tradebatur, ut dilectæ sponsæ suæ Ecclesiæ visibile, sicut hominum natura exigit, relinqueret sacrificium, quo cruentum illud semel in cruce peragendum representaretur, ejusque memoria in finem usque sæculi permaneret, atque illius salutaris virtus in remissionem eorum, quæ a nobis quotidie committuntur, peccatorum applicaretur, sacerdotem secundum ordinem Melchisedech se in æternum constitutum declarans, corpus et sanguinem suum sub speciebus panis et vini Deo Patri obtulit, ac sub earundem rerum symbolis apostolis, quos tunc Novi Testamenti sacerdotes constituebat, ut sumerent, tradidit, et eisdem eorumque in sacerdotio successoribus, ut offerrent, præcepit per hæc verba: Hoc facite in meam commemorationem: uti semper Catholica Ecclesia intellexit et docuit. Nam celebrato veteri Pascha, quod in memoriam exitus de Aegypto multitudo filiorum Israel immolabat, novum instituit Pascha se ipsum ab Ecclesia per sacerdotes sub signis visibilibus immolandum in me-*

to be extinguished by his death, in the Last Supper, on the night in which he was betrayed,—that he might leave, to his own beloved Spouse the Church, a visible sacrifice, such as the nature of man requires, whereby that bloody sacrifice, once to be accomplished on the cross, might be represented, and the memory thereof remain even unto the end of the world, and its salutary virtue be applied to the remission of those sins which we daily commit,—declaring himself constituted *a priest forever, according to the order of Melchisedech*,<sup>1</sup> he offered up to God the Father his own body and blood under the species of bread and wine; and, under the symbols of those same things, he delivered [his own body and blood] to be received by his apostles, whom he then constituted priests of the New Testament; and by those words, *Do this in commemoration of me*,<sup>2</sup> he commanded them and their successors in the priesthood to offer [them]; even as the Catholic Church has always understood and taught. For, having celebrated the ancient Passover, which the multitude of the children of Israel immolated in memory of their going out of Egypt, he instituted the new Passover [to wit], himself to

<sup>1</sup> Psa. cix. 4.<sup>2</sup> Luke xxii. 19.

*moriā transitus sui ex hoc mundo ad Patrem, quando per sui sanguinis effusionem nos redemit eripuitque de potestate tenebrarum, et in regnum suum transtulit. Et hæc quidem illa munda oblatio est, quæ nulla indignitate aut malitia offerentium inquinari potest; quam Dominus per Malachiam nomini suo, quod magnum futurum esset in gentibus, in omni loco mundam offerendam prædixit, et quam non obscure innuit Apostolus Paulus Corinthiis scribens, cum dicit, non posse eos, qui participatione mensæ dæmoniorum polluti sint, mensæ Domini participes fieri, per mensam altare utrobique intelligens. Hæc denique illa est, quæ per varias sacrificiorum, naturæ et legis tempore, similitudines figurabatur; utpote quæ bona omnia, per illa significata, velut illorum omnium consummatio et perfectio complectitur.*

be immolated, under visible signs, by the Church through [the ministry of] priests, in memory of his own passage from this world unto the Father, when by the effusion of his own blood he redeemed us, and delivered us from the power of darkness, and translated us into his kingdom.<sup>1</sup> And this is indeed that clean oblation, which can not be defiled by any unworthiness, or malice of those that offer [it]; which the Lord foretold by Malachias was to be offered in every place, clean to his name, which was to be great amongst the Gentiles;<sup>2</sup> and which the Apostle Paul, writing to the Corinthians, has not obscurely indicated, when he says, that they who are defiled by the participation of the table of devils, can not be partakers of the table of the Lord;<sup>3</sup> by the table, meaning in both places the altar. This, in fine, is that oblation which was prefigured by various types of sacrifices, during the period of nature, and of the law; inasmuch as it comprises all the good things signified by those sacrifices, as being the consummation and perfection of them all.

<sup>1</sup> Col. i. 13.<sup>2</sup> Mal. i. 11.<sup>3</sup> 1 Cor. x. 20 sqq.

## CAPUT II.

*Sacrificium missæ est propitiatorium, tam pro vivis, quam pro defunctis.*

*Et quoniam in divino hoc sacrificio, quod in missa peragitur, idem ille Christus continetur et incruente immolatur, qui in ara crucis semel se ipsum cruento obtulit, docet sancta synodus, sacrificium istud vere propitiatorium esse, per ipsumque fieri, ut, si cum vero ordine et recta fide, cum metu et reverentia, contriti ac penitentes ad Deum accedamus, misericordiam consequamur et gratiam inveniamus in auxilio opportuno. Hujus quippe oblatione placatus Dominus gratiam et donum penitentiae concedens, crimina et peccata etiam negligentia dimittit. Una enim ademptaque est hostia, idem nunc offerens sacerdotum ministerio, qui se ipsum tunc in cruce obtulit, sola offerendi ratione diversa. Cujus quidem oblationis cruentæ, inquam, fructus per hanc incruentam uberrime percipiuntur, tantum abest, ut illi per hanc quovis modo derogetur. Quare non solum pro fidelium vivorum peccatis, penis, satisfactionibus et aliis necessitatibus, sed pro defunctis*

## CHAPTER II.

*That the Sacrifice of the Mass is propitiatory, both for the living and the dead.*

And forasmuch as, in this divine sacrifice which is celebrated in the mass, that same Christ is contained and immolated in an unbloody manner who once offered himself in a bloody manner on the altar of the cross; the holy Synod teaches, that this sacrifice is truly propitiatory, and that by means thereof this is effected, that we obtain mercy, and find grace *in seasonable aid*,<sup>1</sup> if we draw nigh unto God, contrite and penitent, with a sincere heart and upright faith, with fear and reverence. For the Lord, appeased by the oblation thereof, and granting the grace and gift of penitence, forgives even heinous crimes and sins. For the victim is one and the same, the same now offering by the ministry of priests, who then offered himself on the cross, the manner alone of offering being different. The fruits indeed of which oblation, of that bloody one to wit, are received most plentifully through this unbloody one; so far is this [latter] from derogating in any way from that [former oblation]. Wherefore, not only for the sins, punishments, satisfactions, and other necessities of the faithful who are living, but

<sup>1</sup> Heb. iv. 6.

*in Christo nondum ad plenum purgatis rite juxta apostolorum traditionem offertur.*

## CAPUT III.

*De missa in honorem sanctorum.*

*Et quamvis in honorem et memoriam sanctorum nonnullus interdum missas Ecclesia celebrare consueverit, non tamen illis sacrificium offerri docet, sed Deo soli, qui illos coronavit; unde nec sacerdos dicere solet: Offero tibi sacrificium, Petre vel Paule; sed, Deo de illorum victoriis gratias agens, eorum patrocinia implorat, ut ipsi pro nobis intercedere dignentur in cælis, quorum memoriam facimus in terris.*

## CAPUT IV.

*De canone missæ.*

*Et cum sancta sancte administrari conveniat, sitque hoc omnium sanctissimum sacrificium, Ecclesia Catholica, ut digne reverenterque offerretur ac perciperetur, sacrum canonem multis ante sæculis instituit, ita ab omni errore purum, ut nihil in eo contineatur, quod non maxime sanctitatem ac pietatem quamdam redoleat, mentesque offerentium in Deum erigat.*

also for those who are departed in Christ, and who are not as yet fully purified, is it rightly offered, agreeably to a tradition of the apostles.

## CHAPTER III.

*On Masses in honor of the Saints.*

And although the Church has been accustomed at times to celebrate certain masses in honor and memory of the saints; not therefore, however, doth she teach that sacrifice is offered unto them, but unto God alone, who crowned them; whence neither is the priest wont to say, 'I offer sacrifice to thee, Peter or Paul;' but, giving thanks to God for their victories, he implores their patronage, that they may vouchsafe to intercede for us in heaven, whose memory we celebrate upon earth.

## CHAPTER IV.

*On the Canon of the Mass.*

And whereas it beseemeth that holy things be administered in a holy manner, and of all holy things this sacrifice is the most holy; to the end that it might be worthily and reverently offered and received, the Catholic Church instituted, many years ago, the sacred Canon, so pure from every error, that nothing is contained therein which does not in the highest degree savor of a certain holiness and piety, and raise

*s enim constat cum ex ipsis Domini verbis, tum ex apostolorum traditionibus ac sanctorum quoque pontificum piis institutionibus.*

## CAPUT V.

*De missæ ceremoniis et ritibus.*

*Cumque natura hominum ea sit, ut non facile queat sine adjuvamentis exterioribus ad rem divinarum meditationem sustolli, propterea pia mater Ecclesia ritus quosdam, ut scilicet quædam summissa voce, alia vero elatiore, in missa pronunciarentur, instituit. Ceremonias item adhibuit, ut mysticas benedictiones, lumina, thymiata, vestes, aliaque id genus vulta ex apostolica disciplina et traditione, quo et majestati sacrificii commendaretur, et mentes fidelium per hæc visibilia religionis et pietatis signa ad rerum altissimarum, quæ in hoc sacrificio latent, contemplationem excitarentur.*

## CAPUT VI.

*De missa, in qua solus sacerdos communicat.*

*Optaret quidem sacrosanctus synodus, ut in singulis missis*

up unto God the minds of those that offer. For it is composed out of the very words of the Lord, the traditions of the Apostles, and the pious institutions also of holy Pontiffs.

## CHAPTER V.

*On the solemn ceremonies of the Sacrifice of the Mass.*

And whereas such is the nature of man, that, without external helps, he can not easily be raised to the meditation of divine things; therefore has holy Mother Church instituted certain rites, to wit, that certain things be pronounced in the mass in a low, and others in a louder, tone. She has likewise employed ceremonies, such as mystic benedictions, lights, incense, vestments, and many other things of this kind, derived from an apostolical discipline and tradition, whereby both the majesty of so great a sacrifice might be recommended, and the minds of the faithful be excited, by those visible signs of religion and piety, to the contemplation of those most sublime things which are hidden in this sacrifice.

## CHAPTER VI.

*On Mass wherein the priest alone communicates.*

The sacred and holy Synod would fain indeed that, at each mass, the

*fideles adstantes non solum spirituali affectu, sed sacramentali etiam Eucharistiæ perceptione communicarent, quod ad eos sanctissimi hujus sacrificii fructus uberior proveniret; nec tamen, si id non semper fiat, propterea missas illas, in quibus solus sacerdos sacramentaliter communicat, ut privatas et illicitas damnat, sed probat atque adeo commendat, siquidem illæ quoque missæ vere communes censeri debent, partim, quod in eis populus spiritualiter communicet, partim vero, quod a publico Ecclesiæ ministro non pro se tantum, sed pro omnibus fidelibus, qui ad corpus Christi pertinent, celebrentur.*

## CAPUT VII.

*De aqua miscenda vino in calice offerendo.*

*Monet deinde sancta synodus, præceptum esse ab Ecclesia sacerdotibus, ut aquam vino in calice offerendo miscerent, tum quod Christum Dominum ita fecisse credatur, tum etiam quia e latere ejus aqua simul cum sanguine exierit, quod sacramentum hac mixtione recolitur, et,*

faithful who are present should communicate, not only in spiritual desire, but also by the sacramental participation of the Eucharist, that thereby a more abundant fruit might be derived to them from this most holy sacrifice: but not therefore, if this be not always done, does it condemn, as private and unlawful, but approves of and therefore commends, those masses in which the priest alone communicates sacramentally; since those masses also ought to be considered as truly common; partly because the people communicate spiritually thereat; partly also because they are celebrated by a public minister of the Church, not for himself only, but for all the faithful, who belong to the body of Christ.

## CHAPTER VII.

*On the water that is to be mixed with the wine to be offered in the chalice.*

The holy Synod notices, in the next place, that it has been enjoined by the Church on priests, to mix water with the wine that is to be offered in the chalice; as well because it is believed that Christ the Lord did this, as also because from *his side there came out blood and water*;<sup>1</sup> the memory of which mystery is

<sup>1</sup> John xix. 34.

*um aque in apocalypsi beati  
oannis populi dicantur, ipsius  
populi fidelis cum capite Chri-  
sto unio representatur.*

CAPUT VIII.

*fissa vulgari lingua non celebretur. Ejus  
mysteria populo explicentur.*

*Etsi missa magnam conti-  
eat populi fidelis eruditionem;  
on tamen expedire visum est  
tribus, ut vulgari passim lin-  
gua celebraretur. Quamobrem,  
tentato ubique cujusque Ecclesie  
antiquo et a sancta Romana  
Ecclesia, omnium ecclesiarum  
matre et magistra, probato ritu,  
ne oves Christi esuriant, neve  
parvuli panem petant et non  
sit qui frangat eis, mandat  
sancta synodus pastoribus et  
singulis curam animarum ge-  
rentibus, ut frequenter inter  
missarum celebrationem vel per  
se vel per alios ex iis, quæ in  
missa leguntur, aliquid expo-  
nant; atque inter cetera sanc-  
tissimi hujus sacrificii mysteri-  
um aliquod declarent, diebus  
presertim dominicis et festis.*

renewed by this commixture; and,  
whereas in the apocalypse of blessed  
John *the peoples* are called *waters*,<sup>1</sup>  
the union of that faithful people  
with Christ their head is thereby  
represented.

CHAPTER VIII.

*On not celebrating the Mass every where in the  
vulgar tongue; the mysteries of the Mass to  
be explained to the people.*

Although the mass contains great  
instruction for the faithful people,  
nevertheless, it has not seemed ex-  
pedient to the Fathers that it should  
be every where celebrated in the vul-  
gar tongue. Wherefore, the ancient  
usage of each Church, and the rite  
approved of by the holy Roman  
Church, the mother and mistress of  
all churches, being in each place re-  
tained; and, that the sheep of Christ  
may not suffer hunger, *nor the little  
ones ask for bread, and there be  
none to break it unto them*,<sup>2</sup> the holy  
Synod charges pastors, and all who  
have the cure of souls, that they fre-  
quently, during the celebration of  
mass, expound either by themselves,  
or others, some portion of those  
things which are read at Mass, and  
that, amongst the rest, they explain  
some mystery of this most holy sac-  
rifice, especially on the Lord's days  
and festivals.

<sup>1</sup> Apoc. xvii. 15.

<sup>2</sup> Lam. iv. 4.

## CAPUT IX.

*Prolegomenon canonum sequentium.*

*Quia vero adversus veterem hanc in sacrosancto evangelio, apostolorum traditionibus sanctorumque patrum doctrina fundatam fidem hoc tempore multi disseminati sunt errores, multaque a multis docentur et disputantur; sancta synodus, post multos gravesque his de rebus mature habitos tractatus, unanimi patrum omnium consensu quæ huic purissimæ fidei sacræque doctrinæ adversantur damnare et a sancta Ecclesia eliminare, per subjectos hos canones constituit.*

## DE SACRIFICIO MISSÆ.

CANON I.—*Si quis dixerit, in missa non offerri Deo verum et proprium sacrificium, aut quod offerri non sit aliud quam nobis Christum ad manducandum dari: anathema sit.*

CANON II.—*Si quis dixerit, illis verbis: Hoc facite in meam commemorationem, Christum non instituisse apostolos sacerdotes, aut non ordinasse, ut ipsi aliique sacerdotes offerrent corpus et sanguinem suum: anathema sit.*

CANON III.—*Si quis dixerit,*

## CHAPTER IX.

*Preliminary Remark on the following Canons.*

And because that many errors are at this time disseminated and many things are taught and maintained by divers persons, in opposition to this ancient faith, which is based on the sacred Gospel, the traditions of the Apostles, and the doctrine of the holy Fathers; the sacred and holy Synod, after many and grave deliberations maturely had touching these matters, has resolved, with the unanimous consent of all the Fathers, to condemn, and to eliminate from holy Church by means of the canons subjoined, whatsoever is opposed to this most pure faith and sacred doctrine.

## ON THE SACRIFICE OF THE MASS.

CANON I.—If any one saith, that in the mass a true and proper sacrifice is not offered to God; or, that to be offered is nothing else but that Christ is given us to eat: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—If any one saith, that by those words, *Do this for the commemoration of me* (Luke xxii. 19), Christ did not institute the apostles priests; or, did not ordain that they and other priests should offer his own body and blood: let him be anathema.

CANON III.—If any one saith,

*missæ sacrificium tantum esse nudis et gratiarum actionis, ut nudam commemorationem sacrificii in cruce peracti, non utem propitiatorium; vel soli rodessse sumenti; neque pro vivis et defunctis pro peccatis, ænis, satisfactionibus et aliis necessitatibus offerri debere: anathema sit.*

CANON IV.—*Si quis dixerit, asphemiam irrogari sanctissimo Christi sacrificio in cruce eracto per missæ sacrificium, aut illi per hoc derogari: anathema sit.*

CANON V.—*Si quis dixerit, imposturam esse, missas celebrare in honorem sanctorum et pro illorum intercessione apud Deum obtinenda, sicut Ecclesia intendit: anathema sit.*

CANON VI.—*Si quis dixerit, monem missæ errores continere, ideoque abrogandum esse: anathema sit.*

CANON VII.—*Si quis dixerit, ceremonias, vestes et externa signa, quibus in missarum celebratione Ecclesia Catholica utitur, irritabula impietatis esse magis quam officia pietatis: anathema sit.*

CANON VIII.—*Si quis dixerit, missas, in quibus solus sacer-*

that the sacrifice of the mass is only a sacrifice of praise and of thanksgiving; or, that it is a bare commemoration of the sacrifice consummated on the cross, but not a propitiatory sacrifice; or, that it profits him only who receives; and that it ought not to be offered for the living and the dead for sins, pains, satisfactions, and other necessities: let him be anathema.

CANON IV.—If any one saith, that, by the sacrifice of the mass, a blasphemy is cast upon the most holy sacrifice of Christ consummated on the cross; or, that it is thereby derogated from: let him be anathema.

CANON V.—If any one saith, that it is an imposture to celebrate masses in honor of the saints, and for obtaining their intercession with God, as the Church intends: let him be anathema.

CANON VI.—If any one saith, that the canon of the mass contains errors, and is therefore to be abrogated: let him be anathema.

CANON VII.—If any one saith, that the ceremonies, vestments, and outward signs, which the Catholic Church makes use of in the celebration of masses, are incentives to impiety, rather than offices of piety: let him be anathema.

CANON VIII.—If any one saith, that masses, wherein the priest alone

*dos sacramentaliter communicat, illicitas esse ideoque abrogandas : anathema sit.*

CANON IX.—*Si quis dixerit, Ecclesiæ Romanæ ritum, quo submissa voce pars canonis et verba consecrationis proferuntur, damnandum esse ; aut lingua tantum vulgari missam celebrari debere ; aut aquam non miscendam esse vino in calice offerendo, eo quod sit contra Christi institutionem : anathema sit.*

SESSIO VIGESIMATERTIA,  
*celebrata die XV Iulii 1563.*

VERA ET CATHOLICA DOCTRINA DE  
SACRAMENTO ORDINIS.

CAPUT I.

*De institutione sacerdoti novæ legis.*

*Sacrificium et sacerdotium ita Dei ordinatione conjuncta sunt, ut utrumque in omni lege exstiterit. Cum igitur in Novo Testamento sanctum Eucharistiæ sacrificium visibile ex Domini institutione Catholica Ecclesia acceperit, fateri etiam oportet, in ea novum esse visibile et externum sacerdotium, in quod vetus translatum est. Hoc autem ab eodem Domino*

communicates sacramentally, are unlawful, and are, therefore, to be abrogated : let him be anathema.

CANON IX.—If any one saith, that the rite of the Roman Church, according to which a part of the canon and the words of consecration are pronounced in a low tone, is to be condemned ; or, that the mass ought to be celebrated in the vulgar tongue only ; or, that water ought not to be mixed with the wine that is to be offered in the chalice, for that it is contrary to the institution of Christ: let him be anathema.

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION,  
*held July 15, 1563.*

THE TRUE AND CATHOLIC DOCTRINE  
CONCERNING THE SACRAMENT OF  
ORDER.

CHAPTER I.

*On the institution of the Priesthood of the New Law.*

Sacrifice and priesthood are, by the ordinance of God, in such wise conjoined, as that both have existed in every law. Whereas, therefore, in the New Testament, the Catholic Church has received, from the institution of Christ, the holy visible sacrifice of the Eucharist ; it must needs also be confessed, that there is, in that Church, a new, visible, and external priesthood, into which the old has been *trans-*

*lvatore nostro institutum esse, que apostolis eorumque successoribus in sacerdotio potestatem traditam consecrandi, offerendi et ministrandi corpus et sanguinem ejus, necnon et peccata dimittendi et retinendi, cræ litteræ ostendunt et Catholicæ Ecclesiæ traditio semper cuit.*

## CAPUT II.

*De septem ordinibus.*

*Cum autem divina res sit in sancti sacerdotii ministerium, consentaneum fuit, quod dignius et majori cum veneratione exerceri posset, ut in Ecclesiæ ordinatissima dispositione lures et diversi essent minorum ordines, qui sacerdotio officio deservirent, ita distributi, ut, qui jam clericali tonsura insigniti essent, per vias ad majores ascenderent. Nam non solum de sacerdotibus, sed et de diaconis sacræ litteræ apertam mentionem faciunt, et quæ maxime in illorum ordinatione attendenda sunt gravissimis verbis docent; ab ipso Ecclesiæ initio scientium ordinum nomina, atque uniuscujusque eorum propria ministeria, subdiaconi sci-*

*lated.*<sup>1</sup> And the sacred Scriptures show, and the tradition of the Catholic Church has always taught, that this priesthood was instituted by the same Lord our Saviour, and that to the Apostles, and their successors in the priesthood, was the power delivered of consecrating, offering, and administering his body and blood, as also of forgiving and of retaining sins.

## CHAPTER II.

*On the Seven Orders.*

And whereas the ministry of so holy a priesthood is a divine thing; to the end that it might be exercised in a more worthy manner, and with greater veneration, it was suitable that, in the most well-ordered settlement of the Church, there should be several and diverse orders of ministers to minister to the priesthood, by virtue of their office; orders so distributed as that those already marked with the clerical tonsure should ascend through the lesser to the greater orders. For the sacred Scriptures make open mention not only of priests, but also of deacons; and teach, in words the most weighty, what things are especially to be attended to in the Ordination thereof; and, from the very beginning of the Church, the names of the following orders, and

*licet, acolythi, exorcistæ, lectoris et ostiarii in usu fuisse cognoscuntur, quamvis non pari gradu; nam subdiaconatus ad majores ordines a patribus et sacris conciliis refertur, in quibus et de aliis inferioribus frequentissime legimus.*

## CAPUT III.

*Ordinem vere esse sacramentum.*

*Cum Scripturæ testimonio, apostolica traditione et patrum unanimi consensu perspicuum sit, per sacram ordinationem, quæ verbis et signis exterioribus perficitur, gratiam conferri, dubitare nemo debet, ordinem esse vere et proprie unum ex septem sanctæ Ecclesiæ sacramentis. Inquit enim apostolus: Admoneo te, ut resuscites gratiam Dei, quæ est in te, per impositionem manuum mearum. Non enim dedit nobis Deus spiritum timoris, sed virtutis et dilectionis et sobrietatis.*

## CAPUT IV

*De ecclesiastica hierarchia et ordinatione.*

*Quoniam vero in sacramento ordinis, sicut et in baptismo et*

*the ministrations proper to each one of them, are known to have been in use; to wit, those of subdeacon, acolyth, exorcist, lector, and door-keeper; though these were not of equal rank; for the subdeaconship is classed amongst the greater orders by the Fathers and sacred Councils, wherein also we very often read of the other inferior orders.*

## CHAPTER III.

*That Order is truly and properly a Sacrament.*

Whereas, by the testimony of Scripture, by Apostolic tradition, and the unanimous consent of the Fathers, it is clear that grace is conferred by sacred ordination, which is performed by words and outward signs, no one ought to doubt that Order is truly and properly one of the seven sacraments of holy Church. For the Apostle says: *I admonish thee that thou stir up the grace of God, which is in thee by the imposition of my hands. For God has not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of sobriety.*<sup>1</sup>

## CHAPTER IV.

*On the Ecclesiastical hierarchy, and on Ordination.*

But, forasmuch as in the sacrament of Order, as also in Baptism

<sup>1</sup> 2 Tim. i. 6, 7.

*infirmatione, character imprimi-  
tutur, qui nec deleri nec au-  
ferri potest, merito sancta sy-  
nodus damnat eorum senten-  
tiam, qui asserunt Novi Tes-  
tamenti sacerdotes temporariam  
solummodo potestatem habere,  
semel rite ordinatos ite-  
rum laicos effici posse, si verbi  
dei ministerium non exerceant.  
Quod si quis omnes Christianos  
promiscue Novi Testamenti sa-  
cerdotes esse, aut omnes pari-  
ter se potestate spirituali præ-  
stitos affirmet, nihil aliud fa-  
cere videtur, quam ecclesiasti-  
cum hierarchiam, quæ est ut  
militum acies ordinata, con-  
fundere; perinde ac si contra  
vatum Pauli doctrinam omnes  
apostoli, omnes prophetae, omnes  
evangelistae, omnes pastores, om-  
nes sint doctores. Proinde sa-  
ncta synodus declarat, præ-  
ter ceteros ecclesiasticos gradus  
episcopos, qui in apostolorum  
locum successerunt, ad hunc hie-  
rarchicum ordinem præcipue  
pertinere, et positos, sicut idem  
apostolus ait, a Spiritu Sancto  
regere Ecclesiam Dei; eosque  
presbyteris superiores esse, ac  
sacramentum confirmationis con-  
ferre, ministros Ecclesiae ordi-  
nare, atque alia pleraque pe-*

and Confirmation, a character is  
imprinted which can neither be  
effaced nor taken away, the holy  
Synod with reason condemns the  
opinion of those who assert that the  
priests of the New Testament have  
only a temporary power; and that  
those who have once been rightly  
ordained can again become laymen,  
if they do not exercise the ministry  
of the Word of God. And if any  
one affirm, that all Christians indis-  
criminately are priests of the New  
Testament, or that they are all mu-  
tually endowed with an equal spir-  
itual power, he clearly does nothing  
but confound the ecclesiastical hie-  
rarchy, which is *as an army set in  
array*;<sup>1</sup> as if, contrary to the doc-  
trine of blessed Paul, *all were apos-  
tles, all prophets, all evangelists, all  
pastors, all doctors.*<sup>2</sup> Wherefore,  
the holy Synod declares that, be-  
sides the other ecclesiastical degrees,  
bishops, who have succeeded to the  
place of the Apostles, principally  
belong to this hierarchical order;  
that they are *placed*, as the same  
apostle says, *by the Holy Ghost, to  
rule the Church of God*;<sup>3</sup> that they  
are superior to priests; administer  
the sacrament of Confirmation; or-  
dain the ministers of the Church;  
and that they can perform very  
many other things; over which

<sup>1</sup> Cant. vi. 3.<sup>2</sup> Ephes. vi. 11, 12.<sup>3</sup> Acts xx. 28.

*ragere ipsos posse, quarum functionum potestatem reliqui inferioris ordinis nullam habent. Docet insuper sacrosancta synodus, in ordinatione episcoporum, sacerdotum et ceterorum ordinum nec populi nec cujusvis secularis potestatis et magistratus consensum sive vocationem sive auctoritatem ita requiri, ut sine ea irrita sit ordinatio; quin potius decernit, eos, qui tantummodo a populo aut sæculari potestate ac magistratu vocati et instituti ad hæc ministeria exercenda adscendunt, et qui ea propria temeritate sibi sumunt, omnes non Ecclesiæ ministros sed fures et latrones per ostium non ingressos habendos esse. Hæc sunt, quæ generatim sacræ synodo visum est Christi fideles de sacramento ordinis docere. His autem contraria certis et propriis canonibus in hunc, qui sequitur, modum damnare constituit, ut omnes adjuvante Christo fidei regula utentes in tot errorum tenebris Catholicam veritatem facilius agnoscere et tenere possint.*

functions others of an inferior order have no power. Furthermore, the sacred and holy Synod teaches, that, in the ordination of bishops, priests, and of the other orders, neither the consent, nor vocation, nor authority, whether of the people, or of any civil power or magistrate whatsoever, is required in such wise as that, without this, the ordination is invalid: yea rather doth it decree, that all those who, being only called and instituted by the people, or by the civil power and magistrate, ascend to the exercise of these ministrations, and those who of their own rashness assume them to themselves, are not ministers of the Church, but are to be looked upon as *thieves and robbers, who have not entered by the door*.<sup>1</sup> These are the things which it hath seemed good to the sacred Synod to teach the faithful of Christ, in general terms, touching the sacrament of Order. But it hath resolved to condemn whatsoever things are contrary thereunto, in express and specific canons, in the manner following; in order that all men, with the help of Christ, using the rule of faith, may, in the midst of the darkness of so many errors, more easily be able to recognize and to hold Catholic truth.

<sup>1</sup> John x. 1.

## DE SACRAMENTO ORDINIS.

CANON I.—*Si quis dixerit, non esse in Novo Testamento sacerdotium visibile et exterum, vel non esse potestatem aliquam consecrandi et offerendi eorum corpus et sanguinem Domini, et peccata remittendi et retinendi, sed officium tantum nudum ministerium prædicandi evangelium, vel eos, qui non prædicant, prorsus non esse sacerdotes: anathema sit.*

CANON II.—*Si quis dixerit, præter sacerdotium non esse in Ecclesia Catholica alios ordines majores et minores, per quos, elut per gradus quosdam, in sacerdotium tendatur: anathema sit.*

CANON III.—*Si quis dixerit, ordinem sive sacram ordinationem non esse vere et proprie sacramentum a Christo Domino institutum, vel esse figmentum quoddam humanum, excogitatum a viris rerum ecclesiasticarum imperitis, aut esse tantum ritum quemdam eligendi ministros verbi Dei et sacramentorum: anathema sit.*

CANON IV.—*Si quis dixerit, per sacram ordinationem non dari Spiritum Sanctum, ac proinde frustra episcopos di-*

## ON THE SACRAMENT OF ORDER.

CANON I.—If any one saith, that there is not in the New Testament a visible and external priesthood; or, that there is not any power of consecrating and offering the true body and blood of the Lord, and of forgiving and retaining sins, but only an office and bare ministry of preaching the Gospel; or, that those who do not preach are not priests at all: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—If any one saith, that, besides the priesthood, there are not in the Catholic Church other orders, both greater and minor, by which, as by certain steps, advance is made unto the priesthood: let him be anathema.

CANON III.—If any one saith, that order, or sacred ordination, is not truly and properly a sacrament instituted by Christ the Lord; or, that it is a kind of human figment devised by men unskilled in ecclesiastical matters; or, that it is only a kind of rite for choosing ministers of the Word of God and of the sacraments: let him be anathema.

CANON IV.—If any one saith, that, by sacred ordination, the Holy Ghost is not given; and that vainly therefore do the bishops say,

*cere : Accipe Spiritum Sanctum ; aut per eam non imprimi characterem ; vel eum, qui sacerdos semel fuit, laicum rursus fieri posse : anathema sit.*

CANON V.—*Si quis dixerit, sacram unctionem, qua Ecclesia in sancta ordinatione utitur, non tantum non requiri, sed contemnendam et perniciosam esse, similiter et alias ordinis ceremonias : anathema sit.*

CANON VI.—*Si quis dixerit, in Ecclesia Catholica non esse hierarchiam divina ordinatione institutam, quæ constat ex episcopis, presbyteris et ministris : anathema sit.*

CANON VII.—*Si quis dixerit, episcopos non esse presbyteris superiores, vel non habere potestatem confirmandi et ordinandi, vel eam, quam habent, illis esse cum presbyteris communem, vel ordines ab ipsis collatos sine populi vel potestatis sæcularis consensu aut vocatione irritos esse ; aut eos qui nec ab ecclesiastica et canonica potestate rite ordinati, nec missi sunt, sed aliunde veniunt, legitimos esse verbi et sacramentorum ministros : anathema sit.*

CANON VIII.—*Si quis dixerit, episcopos, qui auctoritate Ro-*

*Receive ye the Holy Ghost ; or, that a character is not imprinted by that ordination ; or, that he who has once been a priest can again become a layman : let him be anathema.*

CANON V.—If any one saith, that the sacred unction which the Church uses in holy ordination is not only not required, but is to be despised and is pernicious, as likewise are the other ceremonies of order : let him be anathema.

CANON VI.—If any one saith, that, in the Catholic Church there is not a hierarchy by divine ordination instituted, consisting of bishops, priests, and ministers : let him be anathema.

CANON VII.—If any one saith, that bishops are not superior to priests ; or, that they have not the power of confirming and ordaining ; or, that the power which they possess is common to them and to priests ; or, that orders, conferred by them, without the consent or vocation of the people, or of the secular power, are invalid ; or, that those who have neither been rightly ordained, nor sent, by ecclesiastical and canonical power, but come from elsewhere, are lawful ministers of the Word and of the sacraments : let him be anathema.

CANON VIII.—If any one saith, that the bishops, who are assumed

*mani pontificis assumuntur, non esse legitimos et veros episcopos, sed figmentum humanum: anathema sit.*

SESSIO VIGESIMAQUARTA,

*celebrata die XI. Nov. 1563.*

DOCTRINA DE SACRAMENTO MATRIMONII.

*Matrimonii perpetuum indissolubilemque nexum primus humani generis parens divini Spiritus instinctu pronuntiavit, cum dixit: Hoc nunc os ex ossibus meis et caro de carne mea; quamobrem relinquet homo patrem suum et matrem et adhærebit uxori suæ, et erunt duo in carne una.*

*Hoc autem vinculo duos tantummodo copulari et conjungi, Christus Dominus apertius docuit, cum postrema illa verba tamquam a Deo prolata referens dixit: Itaque jam non sunt duo, sed una caro; statimque ejusdem nexus firmitatem ab Adamo tanto ante pronuntiatam his verbis confirmavit: Quod ergo Deus conjunxit, homo non separet.*

*Gratiam vero, quæ naturalem illum amorem perficeret et in-*

by authority of the Roman Pontiff, are not legitimate and true bishops, but are a human figment: let him be anathema.

TWENTY-FOURTH SESSION,

*held Nov. 11, 1563.*

DOCTRINE ON THE SACRAMENT OF MATRIMONY.

The first parent of the human race, under the influence of the Divine Spirit, pronounced the bond of matrimony perpetual and indissoluble, when he said: *This now is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. Wherefore a man shall leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife, and they shall be two in one flesh.*<sup>1</sup>

But, that by this bond two only are united and joined together, our Lord taught more plainly, when, rehearsing those last words as having been uttered by God, he said: *Therefore now they are not two, but one flesh;*<sup>2</sup> and straightway confirmed the firmness of that tie, proclaimed so long before by Adam, by these words: *What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder.*<sup>3</sup>

But the grace which might perfect that natural love, and confirm

<sup>1</sup> Gen. ii. 23, 24.

<sup>2</sup> Matt. xix. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Matt. xix. 6.

*dissolubilem unitatem confirmaret conjugesque sanctificaret, ipse Christus, venerabilium sacramentorum institutor atque perfector, sua nobis passione promeruit; quod Paulus Apostolus innuit, dicens: Viri, diligite uxores vestras, sicut Christus dilexit Ecclesiam, et seipsum tradidit pro ea; mox subjungens: Sacramentum hoc magnum est, ego autem dico in Christo et in Ecclesia.*

*Cum igitur matrimonium in lege evangelica veteribus connubiis per Christum gratia præstet, merito inter novæ legis sacramenta adnumerandum, sancti patres nostri, concilia, et universalis Ecclesiæ traditio semper docuerunt, adversus quam impii homines hujus sæculi insanientes non solum perperam de hoc venerabili sacramento senserunt, sed de more suo prætextu evangelii libertatem carnis introductes, multa ab Ecclesiæ Catholicæ sensu et ab apostolorum temporibus probata consuetudine aliena scripto et verbo asseruerunt non sine magna Christi fidelium jactura; quorum temeritati sancta et universalis synodus cupiens occurrere, insigniores prædictorum schismaticorum hæreses et errores, ne plures ad*

that indissoluble union, and sanctify the married, Christ himself, the institutor and perfecter of the venerable sacraments, merited for us by his passion; as the Apostle Paul intimates, saying, *Husbands love your wives, as Christ also loved the Church, and delivered himself up for it*; adding shortly after, *This is a great sacrament, but I speak in Christ and in the Church.*<sup>1</sup>

Whereas therefore matrimony, in the evangelical law, excels in grace, through Christ, the ancient marriages, with reason have our holy Fathers, the Councils, and the tradition of the universal Church, always taught, that it is to be numbered amongst the sacraments of the new law; against which, impious men of this age raging, have not only had false notions touching this venerable sacrament, but, introducing according to their wont, under the pretext of the Gospel, a carnal liberty, they have by word and writing asserted, not without great injury to the faithful of Christ, many things alien from the sentiment of the Catholic Church, and from the usage approved of since the times of the Apostles; the holy and universal Synod, wishing to meet the rashness of these men, has thought

<sup>1</sup> Ephes. v. 25, 32.

*trahat pernicioſa eorum contagio, exterminandos duxit, hos et ipſos hæreticos eorumque errores decernens anathematiſcos.*

#### DE SACRAMENTO MATRIMONII.

CANON I.—*Si quis dixerit, matrimonium non eſſe vere et proprie unum ex ſeptem legis angelicæ ſacramentis a Chriſto Domino inſtitutum, ſed ab hominibus in Eccleſia inventum, que gratiam conferre: anathema ſit.*

CANON II.—*Si quis dixerit, eſſe Chriſtianis plures ſimul abere uxores, et hoc nulla lege divina eſſe prohibitum: anathema ſit.*

CANON III.—*Si quis dixerit, non tantum conſanguinitatis et affinitatis gradus, qui Levitico exprimiſuntur, poſſe impedire matrimonium contrahendum et diſſolvere contractum, nec poſſe Eccleſiam in nonnullis illorum diſpenſare aut conſtituere, ut plures impediant et dirimant: anathema ſit.*

CANON IV.—*Si quis dixerit, Eccleſiam non potuiſſe conſtituere impedimenta matrimoni-um dirimentia, vel in iis con-*

it proper, leſt their pernicious contagion may draw more after it, that the more remarkable heresies and errors of the above-named ſchiſmatics be exterminated, by decreeing againſt theſaid heretics and their errors the following anathemas.

#### ON THE SACRAMENT OF MATRIMONY.

CANON I.—If any one ſaith, that matrimony is not truly and properly one of the ſeven ſacraments of the evangelic law, [a ſacrament] inſtituted by Chriſt the Lord; but that it has been invented by men in the Church; and that it does not confer grace: let him be anathema.

CANON II.—If any one ſaith, that it is lawful for Chriſtians to have ſeveral wives at the ſame time, and that this is not prohibited by any divine law: let him be anathema.

CANON III.—If any one ſaith, that thoſe degrees only of conſanguinity and affinity which are ſet down in Leviticus can hinder matrimony from being contracted, and diſſolve it when contracted; and that the Church can not diſpenſe in ſome of thoſe degrees, or eſtabliſh that others may hinder and diſſolve it: let him be anathema.

CANON IV.—If any one ſaith, that the Church could not eſtabliſh impediments diſſolving marriage; or, that ſhe has erred in eſ-

*stituendis errasse : anathema sit.*

CANON V.—*Si quis dixerit, propter hæresim, aut molestam cohabitationem, aut affectatam absentiam a conjuge, dissolvi posse matrimonii vinculum : anathema sit.*

CANON VI.—*Si quis dixerit, matrimonium ratum non consummatum per solemnem religionis professionem alterius conjugum non dirimi : anathema sit.*

CANON VII.—*Si quis dixerit, Ecclesiam errare, cum docuit et docet juxta evangelicam et apostolicam doctrinam, propter adulterium alterius conjugum matrimonii vinculum non posse dissolvi, et utrumque, vel etiam innocentem, qui causam adulterio non dedit, non posse, altero conjuge vivente, aliud matrimonium contrahere, mæcharique eum, qui, dimissa adultera, aliam duxerit, et eam, quæ, dimisso adultero, alii nupserit : anathema sit.*

CANON VIII.—*Si quis dixerit, Ecclesiam errare, cum ob multas causas separationem inter conjuges quoad thorum seu*

*tablishing them : let him be anathema.*

CANON V.—If any one saith, that on account of heresy, or irksome cohabitation, or the affected absence of one of the parties, the bond of matrimony may be dissolved : let him be anathema.

CANON VI.—If any one saith, that matrimony contracted, but not consummated, is not dissolved by the solemn profession of religion by one of the parties : let him be anathema.

CANON VII.—If any one saith, that the Church has erred, in that she hath taught, and doth teach, in accordance with the evangelical and apostolical doctrine, that the bond of matrimony can not be dissolved on account of the adultery of one of the married parties ; and that both, or even the innocent one who gave not occasion to the adultery, can not contract another marriage during the lifetime of the other ; and, that he is guilty of adultery, who, having put away the adulteress, shall take another wife, as also she, who, having put away the adulterer, shall take another husband : let him be anathema.

CANON VIII.—If any one saith, that the Church errs, in that she declares that, for many causes, a separation may take place between

*uoad cohabitationem ad certum incertumve tempus fieri posse decernit : anathema sit.*

CANON IX.—*Si quis dixerit, clericos in sacris ordinibus constitutos, vel regulares castitatem solemniter professos posse matrimonium contrahere, contractumque validum esse non obstante lege ecclesiastica vel voto ; et oppositum nil aliud esse quam damnare matrimonium, prosequi omnes contrahere matrimonium, qui non sentiunt se castitatis, etiam si eam voverint, habere donum : anathema sit ; cum Deus id recte petentibus non denegat, nec patiatur nos supra id quod possumus, teneri.*

CANON X.—*Si quis dixerit, conjugalem anteponendum esse statui virginitatis vel cælibatus, et non esse melius ac eatius manere in virginitate ut cælibatu, quam jungi matrimonio : anathema sit.*

CANON XI.—*Si quis dixerit, prohibitionem solemnitatis nuptiarum certis anni temporibus superstitionem esse tyrannicam ab ethnicorum superstitione pro-*

husband and wife, in regard of bed, or in regard of cohabitation, for a determinate or for an indeterminate period : let him be anathema.

CANON IX.—If any one saith, that clerics constituted in sacred orders, or regulars, who have solemnly professed chastity, are able to contract marriage, and that being contracted it is valid, notwithstanding the ecclesiastical law, or vow ; and that the contrary is nothing else than to condemn marriage ; and, that all who do not feel that they have the gift of chastity, even though they have made a vow thereof, may contract marriage : let him be anathema ; seeing that God refuses not that gift to those who ask for it rightly, neither does he suffer us to be tempted above that which we are able.<sup>1</sup>

CANON X.—If any one saith, that the marriage state is to be placed above the state of virginity, or of celibacy, and that it is not better and more blessed to remain in virginity, or in celibacy, than to be united in matrimony : let him be anathema.

CANON XI.—If any one saith, that the prohibition of the solemnization of marriages at certain times of the year is a tyrannical superstition, derived from the superstition of the

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. x. 13.

*fectam, aut benedictiones et alias ceremonias, quibus Ecclesia in illis utitur, damnaverit: anathema sit.*

CANON XII.—*Si quis dixerit, causas matrimoniales non spectare ad iudices ecclesiasticos: anathema sit.*

#### SESSIO VIGESIMAQUINTA,

*cœpta die III. absoluta die IV  
Decembris 1563.*

#### DECRETUM DE PURGATORIO.

*Cum Catholica Ecclesia, Spiritu Sancto edocta ex sacris litteris et antiqua patrum traditione, in sacris conciliis et novissime in hac œcumenica synodo docuerit, purgatorium esse, animasque ibi detentas, fidelium suffragiis, potissimum vero acceptabili altaris sacrificio, juvari; præcipit sancta synodus episcopis, ut sanam de purgatorio doctrinam a sanctis patribus et sacris conciliis traditam, a Christi fidelibus credi, teneri, doceri et ubique prædicari diligenter studeant.*

*Apud rudem vero plebem difficiles ac subtiliores quæstiones, quæque ædificationem non faci-*

heathen; or condemn the benedictions and other ceremonies which the Church makes use of therein: let him be anathema.

CANON XII.—If any one saith, that matrimonial causes do not belong to ecclesiastical judges: let him be anathema.

#### TWENTY-FIFTH SESSION,

*begun on the third, and terminated  
on the fourth of December, 1563.*

#### DECREE CONCERNING PURGATORY.

Whereas the Catholic Church, instructed by the Holy Ghost, has, from the Sacred Writings and the ancient tradition of the Fathers, taught, in sacred Councils, and very recently in this œcumenical Synod, that there is a Purgatory, and that the souls there detained are helped by the suffrages of the faithful, but principally by the acceptable sacrifice of the altar,—the holy Synod enjoins on bishops that they diligently endeavor that the sound doctrine concerning Purgatory, transmitted by the holy Fathers and sacred Councils, be believed, maintained, taught, and every where proclaimed by the faithful of Christ. But let the more difficult and subtle questions, and which tend not to edification, and from which for the

*nt, et ex quibus plerumque nulla  
t pietatis accessio, a populari-  
us concionibus secludantur. In-  
rta item, vel quæ specie falsi-  
borant, evulgari ac tractari  
on permittant. Ea vero, quæ  
d curiositatem quamdam aut  
uperstitionem spectant, vel tur-  
e lucrum sapiunt, tamquam  
andala et fidelium offendicula  
prohibeant.*

*urent autem episcopi, ut fide-  
um vivorum suffragia, missa-  
um scilicet sacrificia, ora-  
iones, eleemosynæ, aliaque pie-  
tis opera, quæ a fidelibus  
pro aliis fidelibus defunctis  
beri consueverunt, secundum  
Ecclesiæ instituta pie et devote  
iant; et quæ pro illis ex tes-  
tatorum foundationibus vel alia  
atione debentur, non perfunc-  
torie, sed a sacerdotibus et Ec-  
lesia ministris et aliis, qui hoc  
necesse tenentur, diligenter et  
accurate persolvantur.*

most part there is no increase of piety, be excluded from popular discourses before the uneducated multitude. In like manner, such things as are uncertain, or which labor under an appearance of error, let them not allow to be made public and treated of. While those things which tend to a certain kind of curiosity or superstition, or which savor of filthy lucre, let them prohibit as scandals and stumbling-blocks of the faithful. But let the bishops take care that the suffrages of the faithful who are living, to wit, the sacrifices of masses, prayers, alms, and other works of piety, which have been wont to be performed by the faithful for the other faithful departed, be piously and devoutly performed, in accordance with the institutes of the Church; and that whatsoever is due on their behalf, from the endowments of testators, or in other way, be discharged, not in a perfunctory manner, but diligently and accurately, by the priests and ministers of the Church, and others who are bound to render this [service].

DE INVOCATIONE, VENERATIONE, ET  
RELIQUIIS SANCTORUM, ET SACRIS  
IMAGINIBUS.

*Mandat sancta synodus omni-  
us episcopis et ceteris docendi*

ON THE INVOCATION, VENERATION,  
AND RELICS OF SAINTS, AND ON  
SACRED IMAGES.

The holy Synod enjoins on all  
bishops, and others who sustain the

*munus curamque sustinentibus, ut juxta Catholicæ et Apostolicæ Ecclesiæ usum a primævis Christianæ religionis temporibus receptum sanctorumque patrum consensionem et sacrorum conciliorum decreta in primis de sanctorum intercessione, invocatione, reliquiarum honore et legitimo imaginum usu, fideles diligenter instruant, docentes eos, sanctos una cum Christo regnantes orationes suas pro hominibus Deo offerre; bonum, atque utile esse, suppliciter eos invocare; et ob beneficia impetranda a Deo per filium ejus Iesum Christum Dominum nostrum, qui solus noster redemptor et salvator est, ad eorum orationes, opem, auxiliumque confugere; illos vero, qui negant, sanctos æterna felicitate in cælo fruantes invocandos esse; aut qui asserunt, vel illos pro hominibus non orare, vel eorum, ut pro nobis etiam singulis orent, invocationem esse idololatriam, vel pugnare cum verbo Dei, adversarique honori unius mediatoris Dei et hominum Iesu Christi, vel stultum esse, in cælo regnantibus voce vel mente supplicare, impie sentire.*

office and charge of teaching, that, agreeably to the usage of the Catholic and Apostolic Church, received from the primitive times of the Christian religion, and agreeably to the consent of the holy Fathers, and to the decrees of sacred Councils, they especially instruct the faithful diligently concerning the intercession and invocation of saints; the honor [paid] to relics; and the legitimate use of images: teaching them, that the saints, who reign together with Christ, offer up their own prayers to God for men; that it is good and useful suppliantly to invoke them, and to have recourse to their prayers, aid, [and] help for obtaining benefits from God, through his Son, Jesus Christ our Lord, who is our alone Redeemer and Saviour; but that they think impiously who deny that the saints, who enjoy eternal happiness in heaven, are to be invocated; or who assert either that they do not pray for men; or that the invocation of them to pray for each of us even in particular is idolatry; or that it is repugnant to the Word of God, and is opposed to the honor of the *one mediator of God and men, Christ Jesus*,<sup>1</sup> or that it is foolish to supplicate, vocally or mentally, those who reign in heaven.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Tim. ii. 5.

*Sanctorum quoque martyrum et aliorum cum Christo viventium sancta corpora, quæ viva membra fuerunt Christi et templum Spiritus Sancti, ab ipso ad æternam vitam suscitanda et glorificanda, a fidelibus veneranda esse, per quæ multa beneficia a Deo hominibus præstentur; ita ut affirmantes, sanctorum reliquiis venerationem atque honorem non deberi; vel eas aliaque sacra monumenta a fidelibus inutiliter honorari, itque eorum opis impetrandæ causa sanctorum memorias frustrari frequentari; omnino damnandos esse, prout jam pridem eos damnavit, et nunc etiam damnat Ecclesia.*

*Imagines porro Christi, Dei-paræ Virginis et aliorum sanctorum in templis præsertim habendas et retinendas, eisque debitum honorem et venerationem impertiendam; non quod credatur inesse aliqua in iis divinitas vel virtus, propter quam sint colendæ, vel quod ab eis sit aliquid petendum, vel quod fiducia in imaginibus sit figenda veluti olim fiebat a gentibus, quæ in idolis spem suam*

Also, that the holy bodies of holy martyrs, and of others now living with Christ,—which bodies were the living members of Christ, and *the temple of the Holy Ghost*,<sup>1</sup> and which are by him to be raised unto eternal life, and to be glorified,—are to be venerated by the faithful; through which [bodies] many benefits are bestowed by God on men; so that they who affirm that veneration and honor are not due to the relics of saints; or that these, and other sacred monuments, are uselessly honored by the faithful; and that the places dedicated to the memories of the saints are in vain visited with the view of obtaining their aid, are wholly to be condemned, as the Church has already long since condemned, and now also condemns them.

Moreover, that the images of Christ, of the Virgin Mother of God, and of the other saints, are to be had and retained particularly in temples, and that due honor and veneration are to be given them; not that any divinity, or virtue, is believed to be in them, on account of which they are to be worshipped; or that any thing is to be asked of them; or that trust is to be reposed in images, as was of old done by the Gentiles, who placed their hope

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. iii. 6.

*collocabant; sed quoniam honos, qui eis exhibetur, refertur ad prototypa, quæ illæ repræsentant, ita ut per imagines, quas osculamur et coram quibus caput aperimus et procumbimus, Christum adoremus, et sanctos, quorum illæ similitudinem gerunt, veneremur: id quod conciliorum præsertim vero secundæ Nicænæ Synodi decretis contra imaginum oppugnatores est sancitum.*

*Illud vero diligenter doceant episcopi, per historias mysteriorum nostræ redemptionis picturis vel aliis similitudinibus expressas erudiri et confirmari populum in articulis fidei commemorandis et assidue recolendis; tum vero ex omnibus sacris imaginibus magnum fructum percipi, non solum quia admonetur populus beneficiorum et munerum, quæ a Christo sibi collata sunt, sed etiam quia Dei per sanctos miracula et salutaria exempla oculis fidelium subjiciuntur, ut pro iis Deo gratias agant, ad sanctorumque imitationem vitam moresque suos component, excitenturque ad adorandum ac diligendum Deum et ad pietatem colendam. Si quis autem his decretis contraria docue-*

in idols; but because the honor which is shown them is referred to the prototypes which those images represent; in such wise that by the images which we kiss, and before which we uncover the head, and prostrate ourselves, we adore Christ, and we venerate the saints, whose similitude they bear: as, by the decrees of Councils, and especially of the second Synod of Nicæa, has been defined against the opponents of images.

And the bishops shall carefully teach this,—that, by means of the histories of the mysteries of our Redemption, portrayed by paintings or other representations, the people is instructed, and confirmed in [the habit of] remembering, and continually revolving in mind the articles of faith; as also that great profit is derived from all sacred images, not only because the people are thereby admonished of the benefits and gifts bestowed upon them by Christ, but also because the miracles which God has performed by means of the saints, and their salutary examples, are set before the eyes of the faithful; that so they may give God thanks for those things; may order their own lives and manners in imitation of the saints; and may be excited to adore and love God, and to cultivate piety. But if any one

*t aut senserit : anathema  
t.*

*In has autem sanctas et salu-  
res observationes si qui abu-  
is irrepserint, eos prorsus abo-  
ri sancta synodus vehementer  
ipit; ita ut nullæ falsi dog-  
atis imagines et rudibus peri-  
losi erroris occasionem præ-  
ntes, statuuntur. Quod si ali-  
iando historias et narrationes  
creæ scripturæ, cum id indoc-  
plebi expediet, exprimi et  
gurari contigerit, doceatur  
opulus, non propterea divini-  
tem figurari, quasi corporeis  
ulis conspici vel coloribus,  
it figuris exprimi possit.*

*Omnis porro superstitio in  
mctorum invocatione, reliquia-  
um veneratione et imaginum  
cro usu tollatur, omnis tur-  
is quæstus eliminetur, omnis  
migue lascivia vitetur; ita ut  
rocaci venustate imagines non  
ingantur nec ornentur, et sanc-  
rum celebratione ac reliquia-  
um visitatione homines ad com-  
essationes atque ebrietates non  
hutantur, quasi festi dies in  
morem sanctorum per luxum  
lasciviam agantur.*

*Postremo, tanta circa hæc di-*

shall teach or entertain sentiments  
contrary to these decrees: let him  
be anathema.

And if any abuses have crept  
in amongst these holy and salutary  
observances, the holy Synod ardently  
desires that they be utterly abol-  
ished; in such wise that no images  
[suggestive] of false doctrine, and  
furnishing occasion of dangerous  
error to the uneducated, be set up.  
And if at times, when expedient  
for the unlettered people, it happen  
that the facts and narratives of sa-  
cred Scripture are portrayed and  
represented, the people shall be  
taught, that not thereby is the Di-  
vinity represented, as though it  
could be seen by the eyes of the  
body, or be portrayed by colors or  
figures.

Moreover, in the invocation of  
saints, the veneration of relics, and  
the sacred use of images, every  
superstition shall be removed, all  
filthy lucre be abolished; finally, all  
lasciviousness be avoided; in such  
wise that figures shall not be paint-  
ed or adorned with a beauty excit-  
ing to lust; nor the celebration of  
the saints and the visitation of relics  
be by any perverted into revelings  
and drunkenness; as if festivals  
were celebrated to the honor of the  
saints by luxury and wantonness.

In fine, let so great care and dili-

*gentia et cura ab episcopis adhibeatur, ut nihil inordinatum aut præpostere et tumultuarie accomodatum, nihil profanum nihilque inhonestum appareat, cum domum Dei deceat sanctitudo.*

*Hæc ut fidelius observentur, statuit sancta synodus, nemini licere ullo in loco vel ecclesia, etiam quomodolibet exempta, ullam insolitam ponere vel ponendam curare imaginem, nisi ab episcopo approbata fuerit; nulla etiam admittenda esse nova miracula, nec novas reliquias recipiendas, nisi eodem recognoscente et approbante episcopo, qui, simul atque de iis aliquid compertum habuerit, adhibitis in consilium theologis et aliis piis viris, ea faciat, quæ veritati et pietati consentanea judicaverit.*

*Quod si aliquis dubius, aut difficilis abusus sit extirpandus, vel omnino aliqua de iis rebus gravior quæstio incidat, episcopus, antequam controversiam dirimat, metropolitani et comprovincialium episcoporum in concilio provinciali sententiam expectet, ita tamen, ut nihil inconsulto*

gence be used herein by bishops, as that there be nothing seen that is disorderly, or that is unbecomingly or confusedly arranged, nothing that is profane, nothing indecorous, seeing that holiness becometh the house of God.<sup>1</sup>

And that these things may be the more faithfully observed, the holy Synod ordains, that no one be allowed to place, or cause to be placed, any unusual image, in any place or church, howsoever exempted, except that image has been approved of by the bishop; also, that no new miracles are to be acknowledged, or new relics recognized, unless the said bishop has taken cognizance and approved thereof; who, as soon as he has obtained some certain information in regard of these matters, shall, after having taken the advice of theologians, and of other pious men, act therein as he shall judge to be consonant with truth and piety. But if any doubtful or difficult abuse has to be extirpated; or, in fine, if any more grave question shall arise touching these matters, the bishop, before deciding the controversy, shall await the sentence of the metropolitan and of the bishops of the province, in a provincial Council; yet so that nothing new, or that previously has

<sup>1</sup> Psal. xcii. 5.

*inctissimo Romano pontifice  
orum aut in Ecclesia hactenus  
in usitatum decernatur.*

CONTINUATIO SESSIONIS  
*die IV Decembris.*

DECRETUM DE INDULGENTIIS.

*Cum potestas conferendi in-  
dulgencias a Christo Ecclesiæ  
concessa sit, atque hujusmodi  
potestate divinitus sibi tradita  
antiquissimis etiam temporibus  
illa usa fuerit, sacrosancta sy-  
nodus indulgentiarum usum,  
Christiano populo maxime salu-  
tarem et sacrorum conciliorum  
auctoritate probatum, in Eccle-  
sia retinendum esse docet et  
præcipit, eosque anathemate  
damnât, qui aut inutiles esse  
asserunt, vel eas concedendi in  
Ecclesia potestatem esse negant.  
In his tamen concedendis mo-  
derationem juxta veterem et  
probatam in Ecclesia consuetu-  
dinem adhiberi cupit, ne ni-  
hil facilitate ecclesiastica disci-  
plina enervetur.  
Abusus vero, qui in his ir-  
repperunt, et quorum occa-  
sione insigne hoc indulgen-  
tiarum nomen ab hæreticis  
blasphematur, emendatos et cor-*

not been usual in the Church, shall  
be resolved on without having first  
consulted the most holy Roman  
Pontiff.

CONTINUATION OF THE SESSION,  
*on the fourth day of December.*

DECREE CONCERNING INDULGENCES.

Whereas the power of confer-  
ring Indulgences was granted by  
Christ to the Church, and she has,  
even in the most ancient times, used  
the said power delivered unto her  
of God, the sacred holy Synod  
teaches and enjoins that the use of  
Indulgences, for the Christian peo-  
ple most salutary, and approved of  
by the authority of sacred Councils,  
is to be retained in the Church; and  
it condemns with anathema those  
who either assert that they are use-  
less, or who deny that there is in the  
Church the power of granting them.  
In granting them, however, it de-  
sires that, in accordance with the  
ancient and approved custom in the  
Church, moderation be observed;  
lest, by excessive facility, ecclesias-  
tical discipline be enervated. And  
being desirous that the abuses which  
have crept therein, and by occasion  
of which this honorable name of In-  
dulgences is blasphemed by here-  
tics, be amended and corrected, it

*rectos cupiens, præsentì decreto generaliter statuit, pravos quæstus omnes pro his consequendis, unde plurima in Christiano populo abusuum causa fluxit, omnino abolendos esse.*

*Ceteros vero, qui ex superstitione, ignorantia, irreverentia, aut aliunde quomodocumque provenerunt, cum ob multiplices locorum et provinciarum, apud quas hi committuntur, corruptelas commodè nequeant specialiter prohiberi; mandat omnibus episcopis, ut diligenter quisque hujusmodi abusus Ecclesiæ suæ colligat, eosque in prima synodo provinciali referat; ut, aliorum quoque episcoporum sententia cognita, statim ad summum Romanum pontificem deferantur, cujus auctoritate et prudentia, quod universali Ecclesiæ expediet, statuatur; ut ita sanctarum indulgentiarum munus pie, sancte et incorrupte omnibus fidelibus dispensetur.*

ordains generally by this decree, that all evil gains for the obtaining thereof,—whence a most prolific cause of abuses amongst the Christian people has been derived,—be wholly abolished. But as regards the other abuses which have proceeded from superstition, ignorance, irreverence, or from whatsoever other source, since, by reason of the manifold corruptions in the places and provinces where the said abuses are committed, they can not conveniently be specially prohibited, it commands all bishops diligently to collect, each in his own Church, all abuses of this nature, and to report them in the first provincial Synod; that, after having been reviewed by the opinions of the other bishops also, they may forthwith be referred to the Sovereign Roman Pontiff, by whose authority and prudence that which may be expedient for the universal Church will be ordained; that thus the gift of holy Indulgences may be dispensed to all the faithful, piously, holily, and incorruptly.

## II. PROFESSIO FIDEI TRIDENTINÆ.

## PROFESSION OF THE TRIDENTINE FAITH. A.D. 1564.

from the bulls of Pope Pius IV., '*Injunctum nobis*,' Nov. 13, 1564, and '*In sacrosancta*,' Dec. 9, 1564 the *Bullar. Rom.*, also in Streitwolf and Klener, *Libri Symb. Eccles. Cath.* Tom. II. pp. 315-321). The text of the Creed is given also by Streitwolf and Klener (Tom. I. p. 98, sub tit.: *Forma juramenti sessionis fidei*), by Denzinger, and in other collections of Roman Symbols. See Vol. I. § 25, pp. 96-99.]

[*Ego — firma fide credo : profiteor omnia et singula, et continentur in symbolo ei, quo sancta Romana Ecclesia utitur, videlicet :*

*Credo in unum Deum, Patrem omnipotentem,* etc. [*Symbolum Nicenum.* See p. 27.]

I. *Apostolicas et ecclesiasticas traditiones, reliquasque ejusdem ecclesie observationes et constitutiones firmissime admitto et plector.*

II. *Item sacram Scripturam recta eum sensum, quem tenuit tenet sancta mater Ecclesia, ut est judicare de vero sensu et interpretatione sacrarum scripturarum, admitto ; nec eam quam, nisi juxta unanimem sensum patrum accipiam et interpretabor.*

V *Profiteor quoque, septem et vere et proprie sacramenta legis a Jesu Christo Domino nostro instituta, atque ad salutem humani generis, licet non omnia singulis, necessaria : licet baptismum, confirmati-*

I. I, —, with a firm faith believe and profess all and every one of the things contained in that creed which the holy Roman Church makes use of :

'I believe in one God, the Father Almighty,' etc. [The Nicene Creed. See pp. 27 and 98.]

II. I most steadfastly admit and embrace apostolic and ecclesiastic traditions, and all other observances and constitutions of the same Church.

III. I also admit the holy Scriptures, according to that sense which our holy mother Church has held and does hold, to which it belongs to judge of the true sense and interpretation of the Scriptures ; neither will I ever take and interpret them otherwise than according to the unanimous consent of the Fathers.

IV I also profess that there are truly and properly seven sacraments of the new law, instituted by Jesus Christ our Lord, and necessary for the salvation of mankind, though not all for every one, to wit: baptism, con-

*onem, eucharistiam, pœnitentiam, extremam unctionem, ordinem et matrimonium; illaque gratiam conferre; et ex his baptismum, confirmationem et ordinem sine sacrilegio reiterare non posse. Receptos quoque et approbatos Ecclesiæ Catholicæ ritus in supradictorum omnium sacramentorum solemni administratione recipio et admitto.*

V *Omnia et singula, quæ de peccato originali et de justificatione in sacrosancta Tridentina synodo definita et declarata fuerunt, amplector et recipio.*

VI. *Profiteor pariter, in missa offerri Deo verum, proprium et propitiatorium sacrificium pro vivis et defunctis; atque in sanctissimo eucharistiæ sacramento esse vere, realiter et substantialiter corpus et sanguinem, una cum anima et divinitate Domini nostri Jesu Christi, fierique conversionem totius substantiæ panis in corpus et totius substantiæ vini in sanguinem; quam conversionem Catholica Ecclesia transsubstantiationem appellat.*

VII. *Fateor etiam, sub altera tantum specie totum atque integrum Christum, verumque sacramentum sumi.*

VIII. *Constanter teneo, pur-*

firmation, the eucharist, penance, extreme unction, holy orders, and matrimony; and that they confer grace; and that of these, baptism, confirmation, and ordination can not be reiterated without sacrilege. I also receive and admit the received and approved ceremonies of the Catholic Church, used in the solemn administration of the aforesaid sacraments.

V I embrace and receive all and every one of the things which have been defined and declared in the holy Council of Trent concerning original sin and justification.

VI. I profess, likewise, that in the mass there is offered to God a true, proper, and propitiatory sacrifice for the living and the dead; and that in the most holy sacrament of the eucharist there is truly, really, and substantially, the body and blood, together with the soul and divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ; and that there is made a change of the whole essence of the bread into the body, and of the whole essence of the wine into the blood; which change the Catholic Church calls transubstantiation.

VII. I also confess that under either kind alone Christ is received whole and entire, and a true sacrament.

VIII. I firmly hold that there is

*torium esse, animasque ibi tentas fidelium suffragiis juri. Similiter et sanctos unam Christo regnantes venerans atque invocandos esse, eosque orationes Deo pro nobis ferre, atque eorum reliquias e venerandas.*

IX. *Firmissime<sup>1</sup> assero, imagines Christi ac Deiparæ semper Virginis, nec non aliorum sanctorum habendas et retinendas esse, atque eis debitum honorem ac venerationem imperandam. Indulgentiarum etiam testatem a Christo in Ecclesia relictam fuisse, illarumque unum Christiano populo maxime utarem esse affirmo.*

X. *Sanctam Catholicam et apostolicam Romanam Ecclesiam omnium ecclesiarum matrem magistram agnosco, Romano pontifici, beati Petri apostolorum principis successori ac sui Christi vicario veram obedientiam spondeo ac juro.*

XI. *Cætera item omnia a sacris canonibus et œcumenicis conciliis, ac præcipue a sacrosancta Tridentina synodo tractata, definita et declarata induanter recipio atque profiteor; cunctaque contraria omnia, atque hæreses quascumque ab Ec-*

a purgatory, and that the souls therein detained are helped by the suffrages of the faithful. Likewise, that the saints reigning with Christ are to be honored and invoked, and that they offer up prayers to God for us, and that their relics are to be had in veneration.

IX. I most firmly assert that the images of Christ, and of the perpetual Virgin the Mother of God, and also of other saints, ought to be had and retained, and that due honor and veneration are to be given them. I also affirm that the power of indulgences was left by Christ in the Church, and that the use of them is most wholesome to Christian people.

X. I acknowledge the holy Catholic Apostolic Roman Church for the mother and mistress of all churches; and I promise and swear true obedience to the Bishop of Rome, successor to St. Peter, Prince of the Apostles, and Vicar of Jesus Christ.

XI. I likewise undoubtingly receive and profess all other things delivered, defined, and declared by the Sacred Canons and General Councils, and particularly by the holy Council of Trent; and I condemn, reject, and anathematize all things contrary thereto, and all

<sup>1</sup> Bullarium Rom. : *firmiter*.

*clesia damnatas, rejectas et anathematizatas ego pariter damno, rejicio et anathematizo.*

XII. *Hanc veram Catholicam fidem, extra quam nemo salvus esse potest, quam in præsenti sponte profiteor et veraciter teneo, eundem integram et inviolatam<sup>1</sup> usque ad extremum vitæ spiritum constantissime, Deo adjuvante, retinere et confiteri, atque a meis subditis vel illis, quorum cura ad me in munere meo spectabit, teneri, doceri et prædicari, quantum in me erit, curaturum. Ita ego idem — spondeo, voveo ac juro. Sic me Deus adjuvet, et hæc sancta Dei Evangelia.*

heresies which the Church has condemned, rejected, and anathematized.

XII. I do, at this present, freely profess and truly hold this true Catholic faith, without which no one can be saved; and I promise most constantly to retain and confess the same entire and inviolate, with God's assistance, to the end of my life. And I will take care, as far as in me lies, that it shall be held, taught, and preached by my subjects, or by those the care of whom shall appertain to me in my office. This I promise, vow, and swear—so help me God, and these holy Gospels of God.

---

<sup>1</sup> Bullarium Rom.: *immaculatam*.

# I. DECRETUM PII IX. DE IMMACULATA CONCEPTIONE BEATÆ VIRGINIS Mariæ.

## THE DECREE OF POPE PIUS IX. ON THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN MARY.

The Latin text from the Bull '*Ineffabilis Deus*,' in which Pope Pius IX. promulgated to the Roman Catholic world the definition of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary, as read before an assembly of Cardinals and Bishops in St. Peter's, Dec. 8, 1854. See Vol. I. §§ 28 and 29, pp. 108 sqq.]

*Postquam nunquam intermi-  
mus, in humilitate et jejunio  
rivatas nostras et publicas  
celesie preces Deo Patri per  
ilium Ejus offerre, ut Spi-  
tus Sancti virtute mentem nos-  
am dirigere et confirmare di-  
varetur, implorato universæ  
lestis curiæ præsidio, et ad-  
cato cum genitibus Paraclito  
viritu, eoque sic adspirante,  
l honorem Sanctæ et Indivi-  
ue Trinitatis, ad decus et or-  
namentum Virginis Deiparæ,  
l exaltationem Fidei Catho-  
æ et Christianæ Religionis  
igmentum, auctoritate Domini  
ostri Jesu Christi, beatorum  
ostolorum Petri et Pauli ac  
stra declaramus, pronuncia-  
us et definimus,*

DOCTRINAM, QUÆ TENET, BEATISSI-  
AM VIRGINEM MARIAM IN PRIMO  
STANTI SUE CONCEPTIONIS FUISSE  
NGULARI OMNIPOTENTIS DEI GRA-  
Æ PRIVILEGIO, INTUITU MERITO-  
UM CHRISTI JESU SALVATORIS HU-  
ANI GENERIS, AB OMNI ORIGINALIS

Since we have never ceased in  
humility and fasting to offer up our  
prayers and those of the Church to  
God the Father through his Son,  
that he might deign to direct and  
confirm our mind by the power of  
the Holy Ghost, after imploring the  
protection of the whole celestial  
court, and after invoking on our  
knees the Holy Ghost the Para-  
clete, under his inspiration we PRO-  
NOUNCE, DECLARE, AND DEFINE, unto  
the glory of the Holy and Indivisi-  
ble Trinity, the honor and orna-  
ment of the holy Virgin the Mother  
of God, for the exaltation of the  
Catholic faith and the increase of  
the Christian religion, by the au-  
thority of our Lord Jesus Christ  
and the blessed Apostles Peter and  
Paul, and in our own authority,  
that the DOCTRINE WHICH HOLDS THE  
BLESSED VIRGIN MARY TO HAVE  
BEEN, FROM THE FIRST INSTANT OF  
HER CONCEPTION, BY A SINGULAR  
GRACE AND PRIVILEGE OF ALMIGHTY  
GOD, IN VIEW OF THE MERITS OF  
CHRIST JESUS THE SAVIOUR OF MAN-

CULPÆ LABE PRÆSERVATAM IMMUNEM, ESSE A DEO REVELATAM, ADQUE ID CIRCO AB OMNIBUS FIDELIBUS FIRMITER CONSTANTERQUE CRENDENDAM.

*Quapropter si qui secus ac a nobis definitum est, quod Deus avertat, præsumpserint corde sentire, ii noverint, ac porro sciant, se proprio judicio condemnatos, nanfragium circa filem passos esse, et ab unitate Ecclesiæ defecisse, ac præterea facto ipso suo semet pœnis a jure statutis subjicere si quod corde sentiunt, verbo aut scripto vel alio quovis externo modo significare ausi fuerint.*

KIND, PRESERVED FREE FROM ALL STAIN OF ORIGINAL SIN, WAS REVEALED BY GOD, AND IS, THEREFORE, TO BE FIRMLY AND CONSTANTLY BELIEVED BY ALL THE FAITHFUL. Therefore, if some should presume to think in their hearts otherwise than we have defined (which God forbid), they shall know and thoroughly understand that they are by their own judgment condemned, have made shipwreck concerning the faith, and fallen away from the unity of the Church; and, moreover, that they, by this very act, subject themselves to the penalties ordained by law, if, by word or writing, or any other external means, they dare to signify what they think in their hearts.

## IV SYLLABUS ERRORUM.

## THE PAPAL SYLLABUS OF ERRORS. A.D. 1864.

[This document, though issued by the sole authority of Pope Pius IX., Dec. 8, 1864, must be regarded now as infallible and irreformable, even without the formal sanction of the Vatican Council. It is purely negative, but indirectly it teaches and enjoins the very opposite of what it condemns as error. See vol. I. § 20, pp. 128-134.]

*Syllabus complectens præcipuos nostræ ætatis Errores qui notantur in Allocutionibus Consistorialibus, in Encyclicis, aliisque Apostolicis Letteris Sanctissimi Domini Nostri Pii Papæ IX.*

*The Syllabus of the principal errors of our time, which are stigmatized in the Consistorial Allocutions, Encyclicals, and other Apostolical Letters of our Most Holy Lord, Pope Pius IX.*

I. — PANTHEISMUS, NATURALISMUS ET RATIONALISMUS ABSOLUTUS.

1. *Nullum supremum, sapientissimum, providentissimumque lumen divinum existit ab hac ære universitate distinctum,*

*Deus idem est ac rerum natura et ideo immutationibus innoxius, Deusque reapse fit in mine et mundo, atque omnia Deus sunt et ipsissimam Dei habent substantiam; ac una eademque res est Deus cum materia, et proinde spiritus cum materia, necessitas cum libertate, verum cum falso, bonum cum malo, et justum cum injusto.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

2. *Neganda est omnis Dei actio in homines et mundum.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

3. *Humana ratio, nullo pro-*

§ I. — PANTHEISM, NATURALISM, AND ABSOLUTE RATIONALISM.

1. There exists no supreme, most wise, and most provident divine being distinct from the universe, and God is none other than nature, and is therefore subject to change. In effect, God is produced in man and in the world, and all things are God, and have the very substance of God. God is therefore one and the same thing with the world, and thence spirit is the same thing with matter, necessity with liberty, true with false, good with evil, justice with injustice.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

2. All action of God upon man and the world is to be denied.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

3. Human reason, without any

*sus Dei respectu habito, unicus est veri et falsi, boni et mali arbiter, sibi ipsi est lex et naturalibus suis viribus ad hominum ac populorum bonum curandum sufficit.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

4. *Omnes religionis veritates ex nativa humanæ rationis vi derivant; hinc ratio est princeps norma, qua homo cognitionem omnium cujuscumque generis veritatum assequi possit ac debeat.*

Epist. encycl. *Qui pluribus* 9 novembris 1846.

Epist. encycl. *Singulari quidem* 17 martii 1856.

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

5. *Divina revelatio est imperfecta et ideo subjecta continuo et indefinito progressui, qui humanæ rationis progressioni respondet.*

Epist. encycl. *Qui pluribus* 9 novembris 1846.

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

6. *Christi fides humanæ refragatur rationi; divinaque revelatio non solum nihil prodest, verum etiam nocet hominis perfectioni.*

Epist. encycl. *Qui pluribus* 9 novembris 1846.

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

7. *Prophetiæ et miracula in*

regard to God, is the sole arbiter of truth and falsehood, of good and evil; it is its own law to itself, and suffices by its natural force to secure the welfare of men and of nations.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

4. All the truths of religion are derived from the native strength of human reason; whence reason is the master rule by which man can and ought to arrive at the knowledge of all truths of every kind.

Encyclical Letters, *Qui pluribus*, 9th November, 1846.

Encyclical Letters, *Singulari quidem*, 17th March, 1856.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

5. Divine revelation is imperfect, and, therefore, subject to a continual and indefinite progress, which corresponds with the progress of human reason.

Encyclical Letters, *Qui pluribus*, 9th November, 1846.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

6. Christian faith contradicts human reason, and divine revelation not only does not benefit, but even injures the perfection of man.

Encyclical Letters, *Qui pluribus*, 9th November, 1846.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

7. The prophecies and miracles

*lucris Litteris exposita et narrata sunt poetarum commenta, et Christianæ fidei mysteria philosophicarum investigationum summa; et utriusque Testamenti libris mythica continentur inventa; ipseque Jesus Christus est mythica fictio.*

Epist. encycl. *Qui pluribus* 9 novembris 1846.

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

## II.—RATIONALISMUS MODERATUS.

8. *Quum ratio humana ipsi religioni æquiparetur, ideo theologicæ disciplinæ perinde ac philosophicæ tractandæ sunt.*

Alloc. *Singulari quadam perfusi* 9 decembris 1854.

9. *Omnia indiscriminatim domata religionis Christianæ sunt objectum naturalis scientiæ seu philosophicæ; et humana ratio historice tantum excolta potest ex suis naturalibus viribus et principiis ad veram de omnibus etiam reconditioribus dogmatibus scientiam pervenire, modo hæc dogmata ipsi rationi tamquam objectum proposita fuerint.*

Epist. ad Archiep. Frising. *Gravissimas* 1 decembris 1862.

Epist. ad eundem *Tuas libenter* 21 decembris 1863.

10. *Quum aliud sit philosophus, aliud philosophia, ille jus*

set forth and narrated in the Sacred Scriptures are the fictions of poets; and the mysteries of the Christian faith are the result of philosophical investigations. In the books of both Testaments there are contained mythical inventions, and Jesus Christ is himself a mythical fiction.

Encyclical Letters, *Qui pluribus*, 9th November, 1846.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

## § II.—MODERATE RATIONALISM.

8. As human reason is placed on a level with religion, so theological matters must be treated in the same manner as philosophical ones.

Allocution *Singulari quadam perfusi*, 9th December, 1854.

9. All the dogmas of the Christian religion are, without exception, the object of scientific knowledge or philosophy, and human reason, instructed solely by history, is able, by its own natural strength and principles, to arrive at the true knowledge of even the most abstruse dogmas: provided such dogmas be proposed as subject-matter for human reason.

Letter ad Archiep. Frising. *Gravissimas*, 11th December, 1862.

To the same, *Tuas libenter*, 21st December, 1863.

10. As the philosopher is one thing, and philosophy is another, so

*et officium habet se submittendi auctoritati, quam veram ipse probaverit; at philosophia neque potest, neque debet ulli sese submittere auctoritati.*

Epist. ad Archiep. Frising. *Gravissimas*  
11 decembris 1862.

Epist. ad eundem *Tuas libenter* 21 decembris 1863.

11. *Ecclesia non solum non debet in philosophiam unquam animadvertere, verum etiam debet ipsius philosophiæ tolerare errores, eique relinquere ut ipsa se corrigat.*

Epist. ad Archiep. Frising. *Gravissimas*  
11 decembris 1862.

12. *Apostolicæ Sedis, Romanarumque Congregationum decreta liberum scientiæ progressum impediunt.*

Epist. ad Archiep. Frising. *Tuas libenter*  
21 decembris 1863.

13. *Methodus et principia, quibus antiqui Doctores scholastici Theologiam excoluerunt, temporum nostrorum necessitatibus scientiarumque progressui minime congruunt.*

Epist. ad Archiep. Frising. *Tuas libenter*  
21 decembris 1863.

14. *Philosophia tractanda est, nulla supernaturalis revelationis habita ratione.*

Epist. ad Archiep. Frising. *Tuas libenter*  
21 decembris 1863.

N. B.—*Cum rationalismi systemate cohæ-*

it is the right and duty of the philosopher to submit to the authority which he shall have recognized as true; but philosophy neither can nor ought to submit to any authority.

Letter *ad Archiep. Frising. Gravissimas*,  
11th December, 1862.

To the same, *Tuas libenter*, 21st December, 1863.

11. The Church not only ought never to animadvert upon philosophy, but ought to tolerate the errors of philosophy, leaving to philosophy the care of their correction.

Letter *ad Archiep. Frising. Gravissimas*,  
11th December, 1862.

12. The decrees of the Apostolic See and of the Roman Congregations fetter the free progress of science.

Letter *ad Archiep. Frising. Tuas libenter*,  
21st December, 1863.

13. The method and principles by which the old scholastic doctors cultivated theology are no longer suitable to the demands of the age and the progress of science.

Letter *ad Archiep. Frising. Tuas libenter*,  
21st December, 1863.

14. Philosophy must be treated of without any account being taken of supernatural revelation.

Epist. *ad Archiep. Frising. Tuas libenter*,  
21st December, 1863.

N. B.—To the rationalistic system belong,

*et maximam partem errores Antonii Günther, qui damnantur in Epist. ad Card. Archiep. Coloniensem Eximiam tuam 15 junii 57, et in Epist. ad Episc. Wratislaviensem Dolore haud mediocri 30 aprilis 1860.*

### III.—INDIFFERENTISMUS, LATITUDINARIANISMUS.

15. *Liberum cuique homini est in amplecti ac profiteri religionem, quam rationis lumine vis ductus veram putaverit.*

Litt. Apost. *Multiplies inter* 10 junii 51.

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

16. *Homines in cujusvis religionis cultu viam æternæ salutis reperire æternamque salutem assequi possunt.*

Epist. encycl. *Qui pluribus* 9 novembris 46.

Alloc. *Ubi primum* 17 decembris 1847.

Epist. encycl. *Singulari quidem* 17 martii 56.

17. *Saltem bene sperandum est, æterna illorum omnium salute, si in vera Christi Ecclesia nequaquam versantur.*

Alloc. *Singulari quadam* 9 decembris 54.

Epist. encycl. *Quanto conficiamur* 17 augusti 1863.

18. *Protestantismus non aliud est quam diversa veræ ejusdem christianæ religionis forma, in qua æque ac in Ecclesia Ca-*

in great part, the errors of Anthony Günther, condemned in the letter to the Cardinal Archbishop of Cologne, *Eximiam tuam*, June 15, 1857, and in that to the Bishop of Breslau, *Dolore haud mediocri*, April 30, 1860.

### § III.—INDIFFERENTISM, LATITUDINARIANISM.

15. Every man is free to embrace and profess the religion he shall believe true, guided by the light of reason.

Apostolic Letter, *Multiplies inter*, 10th June, 1851.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

16. Men may in any religion find the way of eternal salvation, and obtain eternal salvation.

Encyclical Letters, *Qui pluribus*, 9th November, 1846.

Allocution *Ubi primum*, 17th December, 1847.

Encyclical Letters, *Singulari quidem*, 17th March, 1856.

17. We may entertain at least a well-founded hope for the eternal salvation of all those who are in no manner in the true Church of Christ.

Allocution *Singulari quadam*, 9th December, 1854.

Encyclical Letters, *Quanto conficiamur*, 17th August, 1863.

18. Protestantism is nothing more than another form of the same true Christian religion, in which it is possible to be equally

*tholica Deo placere datum est.*

Epist. encycl. *Noscitis et Nobiscum* 8 decembris 1849.

§ IV.—SOCIALISMUS, COMMUNISMUS, SOCIETATES CLANDESTINÆ, SOCIETATES BIBLICÆ, SOCIETATES CLERICO-LIBERALES.

*Ejusmodi pestes sæpe gravissimisque verborum formulis reprobandur in Epist. encycl. Qui pluribus 9 novembr. 1846; in Alloc. Quibus quantisque 20 april. 1849; in Epist. encycl. Noscitis et Nobiscum 8 dec. 1849; in Alloc. Singulari quadam 9 dec. 1854; in Epist. encycl. Quanto conficiamur mœrore 10 augusti 1863.*

§ V.—ERRORES DE ECCLESIA EJUSQUE JURIBUS.

19. *Ecclesia non est vera perfecta que societas plane libera, nec pollet suis propriis et constantibus juribus sibi a divino suo fundatore collatis, sed civilis potestatis est definire quæ sint Ecclesiæ jura ac limites, intra quos eadem jura exercere queat.*

Alloc. *Singulari quadam* 9 decembris 1854.

Alloc. *Multis gravibusque* 17 decembris 1860.

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

20. *Ecclesiastica potestas suam*

pleasing to God as in the Catholic Church.

Encyclical Letters, *Noscitis et Nobiscum*, 8th December, 1849.

§ IV.—SOCIALISM, COMMUNISM, SECRET SOCIETIES, BIBLICAL SOCIETIES, CLERICO-LIBERAL SOCIETIES.

Pests of this description are frequently rebuked in the severest terms in the Encyc. *Qui pluribus*, Nov. 9, 1846; Alloc. *Quibus quantisque*, April 20, 1849; Encyc. *Noscitis et Nobiscum*, Dec. 8, 1849; Alloc. *Singulari quadam*, Dec. 9, 1854; Encyc. *Quanto conficiamur mœrore*, Aug. 10, 1863.

§ V.—ERRORS CONCERNING THE CHURCH AND HER RIGHTS.

19. The Church is not a true, and perfect, and entirely free society, nor does she enjoy peculiar and perpetual rights conferred upon her by her Divine Founder, but it appertains to the civil power to define what are the rights and limits with which the Church may exercise authority.

Allocution *Singulari quadam*, 9th December, 1854.

Allocution *Multis gravibusque*, 17th December, 1860.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

20. The ecclesiastical power must

*nuctoritatem exercere non debet  
absque civilis gubernii venia et  
assensu.*

Alloc. *Meminit unusquisque* 30 septembris  
1861.

21. *Ecclesia non habet potesta-  
tem dogmatice definiendi, religio-  
nem Catholicæ Ecclesiæ esse unice  
veram religionem.*

Litt. Apost. *Multiplices inter* 10 junii  
1851.

22. *Obligatio, qua Catholici  
magistri et scriptores omnino ad-  
stringuntur, coarctatur in iis tan-  
tum, quæ ab infallibili Ecclesiæ  
iudicio veluti fidei dogmata ab  
omnibus credenda proponuntur.*

Epist. ad Archiep. Frising. *Tuas libenter*  
21 decembris 1863.

23. *Romani Pontifices et Con-  
cilia œcumenica a limitibus suæ  
potestatis recesserunt, jura prin-  
cipum usurparunt, atque etiam  
in rebus fidei et morum definien-  
tis errarunt.*

Litt. Apost. *Multiplices inter* 10 junii  
1851.

24. *Ecclesia vis inferendæ pote-  
statem non habet, neque potesta-  
tem ullam temporalem directam  
vel indirectam.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti  
1851.

25. *Præter potestatem Episco-  
patui inhærentem, alia est at-  
tributa temporalis potestas a ci-*

not exercise its authority without  
the permission and assent of the  
civil government.

Allocution *Meminit unusquisque*, 30th Sep-  
tember, 1861.

21. The Church has not the  
power of defining dogmatically  
that the religion of the Catholic  
Church is the only true religion.

Apostolic Letter, *Multiplices inter*, 10th  
June, 1851.

22. The obligation which binds  
Catholic teachers and authors ap-  
plies only to those things which are  
proposed for universal belief as  
dogmas of the faith, by the infal-  
lible judgment of the Church.

Letter *ad Archiep. Frising. Tuas libenter*,  
21st December, 1863.

23. The Roman Pontiffs and  
œcumenical Councils have exceed-  
ed the limits of their power, have  
usurped the rights of princes, and  
have even committed errors in de-  
fining matters of faith and morals.

Apostolic Letter, *Multiplices inter*, 10th  
June, 1851.

24. The Church has not the  
power of availing herself of force,  
or any direct or indirect temporal  
power.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d Au-  
gust. 1851.

25. In addition to the authority  
inherent in the Episcopate, a fur-  
ther and temporal power is granted

*vili imperio vel expresse vel tacite concessa, revocanda propterea, cum libuerit, a civili imperio.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 1851.

26. *Ecclesia non habet nativum ac legitimum jus acquirendi ac possidendi.*

Alloc. *Nunquam fore* 15 decembris 1856.

Epist. encycl. *Incredibili* 17 septembris 1863.

27. *Sacri Ecclesiæ ministri Romanusque Pontifex ab omni rerum temporalium cura ac dominio sunt omnino excludendi.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

28. *Episcopis, sine gubernii venia, fas non est vel ipsas apostolicas litteras promulgare.*

Alloc. *Nunquam fore* 15 decembris 1856.

29. *Gratiæ a Romano Pontifice concessæ existimari debent tamquam irritæ, nisi per gubernium fuerint imploratæ.*

Alloc. *Nunquam fore* 15 decembris 1856.

30. *Ecclesiæ et personarum ecclesiasticarum immunitas a jure civili ortum habuit.*

Litt. Apost. *Multiplies inter* 10 junii 1851.

31. *Ecclesiasticum forum pro temporalibus clericorum causis sive civilibus sive criminalibus omnino de medio tollendum est,*

to it by the civil authority, either expressly or tacitly, which power is on that account also revocable by the civil authority whenever it pleases.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

26. The Church has not the innate and legitimate right of acquisition and possession.

Allocution *Nunquam fore*, 15th Dec., 1856.

Encyclical Letters, *Incredibili*, 17th September, 1863.

27. The ministers of the Church, and the Roman Pontiff, ought to be absolutely excluded from all charge and dominion over temporal affairs.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

28. Bishops have not the right of promulgating even their apostolical letters, without the permission of the government.

Allocution *Nunquam fore*, 15th Dec., 1856.

29. Dispensations granted by the Roman Pontiff must be considered null, unless they have been asked for by the civil government.

Allocution *Nunquam fore*, 15th Dec., 1856.

30. The immunity of the Church and of ecclesiastical persons derives its origin from civil law.

Apostolic Letter, *Multiplies inter*, 10th June, 1851.

31. Ecclesiastical courts for temporal causes, of the clergy, whether civil or criminal, ought by all means to be abolished, either without the

*etiam inconsulta et reclamante Apostolica Sede.*

Alloc. *Acerbissimum* 27 septembris 1852.

Alloc. *Nunquam fore* 15 decembris 1856.

32. *Absque ulla naturalis juris et æquitatis violatione potest abrogari personalis immunitas, qua clerici ab onere subeundæ exercendæque militiæ eximuntur; hanc vero abrogationem postulat civilis progressus maxime in societate ad formam liberioris regiminis constituta.*

Epist. ad Episc. Montisregal. *Singularis Nobisque* 29 septembris 1864.

33. *Non pertinet unice ad ecclesiasticam jurisdictionis potestatem proprio ac nativo jure dirigere theologicarum rerum doctrinam.*

Epist. ad Archiep. Frising. *Tuas libenter* 21 decembris 1863.

34. *Doctrina comparantium Romanum Pontificem principi libero et agenti in universa Ecclesia doctrina est quæ medio ævo prævaluit.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 1851.

35. *Nihil vetat, alicujus concilii generalis sententia aut universorum populorum facto, summum Pontificatum ab Romano Episcopo atque Urbe ad alium*

concurrency and against the protest of the Holy See.

Allocution *Acerbissimum*, 27th September, 1852.

Allocution *Nunquam fore*, 15th December, 1856.

32. The personal immunity exonerating the clergy from military service may be abolished, without violation either of natural right or of equity. Its abolition is called for by civil progress, especially in a community constituted upon principles of liberal government.

Letter to the Archbishop of Montreal, *Singularis nobisque*, 29th September, 1864.

33. It does not appertain exclusively to ecclesiastical jurisdiction, by any right, proper and inherent, to direct the teaching of theological subjects.

Letter *ad Archiep. Frising. Tuas libenter*, 21st December, 1863

34. The teaching of those who compare the sovereign Pontiff to a free sovereign acting in the universal Church is a doctrine which prevailed in the middle ages.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

35. There would be no obstacle to the sentence of a general council, or the act of all the universal peoples, transferring the pontifical sovereignty from the Bishop and

*Episcopum aliamque civitatem transferri.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 1851.

36. *Nationalis consilii definitio nullam aliam admittit disputationem, civilisque administratio rem ad hosce terminos exigere potest.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 1851.

37. *Institui possunt nationales Ecclesiæ ab auctoritate Romani Pontificis subductæ planeque divise.*

Alloc. *Multis gravibusque* 17 decembris 1860.

Alloc. *Jamdudum cernimus* 18 martii 1861.

38. *Divisioni Ecclesiæ in orientalem atque occidentalem nimia Romanorum Pontificum arbitria contulerunt.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 1851.

§ VI.—ERRORES DE SOCIETATE CIVILI TUM IN SE, TUM IN SUIS AD ECCLESIAM RELATIONIBUS SPECIATA.

39. *Reipublicæ status, utpote omnium jurium origo et fons, jure quodam pollet nullis circumscripto limitibus.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

40. *Catholicæ Ecclesiæ doctrina*

City of Rome to some other bishopric and some other city.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

36. The definition of a national council does not admit of any subsequent discussion, and the civil power can regard as settled an affair decided by such national council.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

37. National churches can be established, after being withdrawn and plainly separated from the authority of the Roman Pontiff.

Allocution *Multis gravibusque*, 17th December, 1860.

Allocution *Jamdudum cernimus*, 18th March, 1861.

38. Roman Pontiffs have, by their too arbitrary conduct, contributed to the division of the Church into eastern and western.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

§ VI.—ERRORS ABOUT CIVIL SOCIETY, CONSIDERED BOTH IN ITSELF AND IN ITS RELATION TO THE CHURCH.

39. The commonwealth is the origin and source of all rights, and possesses rights which are not circumscribed by any limits.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

40. The teaching of the Catholic

*nanæ societatis bono et commo-  
adversatur.*

Epist. encycl. *Qui pluribus* 9 novembris  
6.

Alloc. *Quibus quantisque* 20 aprilis  
9.

Church is opposed to the well-being  
and interests of society.

Encyclical Letters, *Qui pluribus*, 9th No-  
vember, 1846.

Allocution *Quibus quantisque*, 20th April,  
1849.

41. *Civili potestati vel ab in-  
eli imperante exercitæ com-  
tit potestas indirecta nega-  
a in sacra; eidem proinde  
npetit nedum jus quod vocant  
equatur, sed etiam jus appel-  
lonis, quam nuncupant, ab  
ISU.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti  
1.

41. The civil power, even when  
exercised by an unbelieving sover-  
eign, possesses an indirect and neg-  
ative power over religious affairs.  
It therefore possesses not only the  
right called that of *exequatur*, but  
that of the (so-called) *appellatio  
ab abusu*.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d Au-  
gust, 1851.

42. *In conflictu legum utrius-  
e potestatis jus civile præva-*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti  
1.

42. In the case of conflicting  
laws between the two powers, the  
civil law ought to prevail.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d Au-  
gust, 1851.

43. *Laica potestas auctorita-  
r habet rescindendi, declarandi  
faciendi irritas solemnes con-  
tiones (vulgo Concordata) su-  
r usu jurium ad ecclesiasti-  
m immunitatem pertinentium  
m Sede Apostolica initas, sine  
jus consensu, immo et ea re-  
mante.*

Alloc. *In Consistoriali* 1 novembris 1850.

Alloc. *Multis gravibusque* 17 decembris  
30.

43. The civil power has a right  
to break, and to declare and ren-  
der null, the conventions (commonly  
called *Concordats*) concluded with  
the Apostolic See, relative to the  
use of rights appertaining to the  
ecclesiastical immunity, without  
the consent of the Holy See, and  
even contrary to its protest.

Allocution *In Consistoriali*, 1st Nov., 1850.

Allocution *Multis gravibusque*, 17th De-  
cember, 1860.

44. *Civilis auctoritas potest se  
miscere rebus quæ ad religio-  
m, mores et regimen spiritu-*

44. The civil authority may in-  
terfere in matters relating to re-  
ligion, morality, and spiritual gov-

*ale pertinent. Hinc potest de instructionibus judicare, quas Ecclesiæ pastores ad conscientiarum normam pro suo munere edunt, quin etiam potest de divinorum sacramentorum administratione et dispositionibus ad ea suscipienda necessariis decernere.*

Alloc. *In Consistoriali* 1 novembris 1850.

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

45. *Totum scholarum publicarum regimen, in quibus juventus Christianæ alicujus reipublicæ instituitur, episcopalibus dumtaxat seminariis aliqua ratione exceptis, potest ac debet attribui auctoritati civili, et ita quidem attribui, ut nullam alii cuicumque auctoritati recognoscatur jus immiscendi se in disciplina scholarum, in regimine studiorum, in graduum collatione, in dilectu aut approbatione magistrorum.*

Alloc. *In Consistoriali* 1 novembris 1850.

Alloc. *Quibus luctuosissimis* 5 septembris 1851.

46. *Immo in ipsis clericorum seminariis methodus studiorum adhibenda civili auctoritati subjicitur.*

Alloc. *Nunquam fore* 15 decembris 1856.

47. *Postulat optima civilis societatis ratio, ut populares scholæ, quæ patent omnibus cujusque e populo classis pueris, ac publica*

*ernment. Hence it has control over the instructions for the guidance of consciences issued, conformably with their mission, by the pastors of the Church. Further, it possesses power to decree, in the matter of administering the divine sacraments, as to the dispositions necessary for their reception.*

Allocution *In Consistoriali*, 1st Nov., 1850.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

45. The entire direction of public schools, in which the youth of Christian states are educated, except (to a certain extent) in the case of episcopal seminaries, may and must appertain to the civil power, and belong to it so far that no other authority whatsoever shall be recognized as having any right to interfere in the discipline of the schools, the arrangement of the studies, the taking of degrees, or the choice and approval of the teachers.

Allocution *In Consistoriali*, 1st Nov., 1850.

Allocution *Quibus luctuosissimis*, 5th September, 1851.

46. Much more, even in clerical seminaries, the method of study to be adopted is subject to the civil authority.

Allocution *Nunquam fore*, 15 Dec., 1856.

47. The best theory of civil society requires that popular schools open to the children of all classes, and, generally, all public institutes

*iversim instituta, quæ litteris  
rioribusque disciplinis traden-  
et educationi juventutis curan-  
sunt destinata, eximantur ab  
ni Ecclesiæ auctoritate, modera-  
ce vi et ingerentia, plenoque ci-  
lis ac politicæ auctoritatis arbi-  
o subjiciantur ad imperantium  
acuta et ad communium ætatis  
inionum amussim.*

Epist. ad Archiep. Friburg. *Quum non*  
e 14 julii 1864.

48. *Catholicis viris probari  
test ea juventutis instituendæ  
tio, quæ sit a Catholica fide  
ab Ecclesiæ potestate sejuncta,  
æque rerum dumtaxat natu-  
rium scientiam ac terrenæ so-  
ilis vitæ fines tantummo-  
vel saltem primario spec-*

Epist. ad Archiep. Friburg. *Quum non*  
e 14 julii 1864.

49. *Civilis auctoritas potest  
ipeditere quominus sacrorum  
tistites et fideles populi cum  
omano Pontifice libere ac mu-  
o communicent.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

50. *Laica auctoritas habet per  
jus præsentandi episcopos  
potest ab illis exigere, ut  
eant diæcesium procuratio-  
m, antequam ipsi canonici  
a S. Sede institutionem*

intended for instruction in letters  
and philosophy, and for conduct-  
ing the education of the young,  
should be freed from all ecclesias-  
tical authority, government, and in-  
terference, and should be fully sub-  
ject to the civil and political power,  
in conformity with the will of rulers  
and the prevalent opinions of the  
age.

Letter to the Archbishop of Fribourg,  
*Quum non sine*, 14th July, 1864.

48. This system of instructing  
youth, which consists in separating  
it from the Catholic faith and from  
the power of the Church, and in  
teaching exclusively, or at least pri-  
marily, the knowledge of natural  
things and the earthly ends of so-  
cial life alone, may be approved by  
Catholics.

Letter to the Archbishop of Fribourg,  
*Quum non sine*, 14th July, 1864.

49. The civil power has the right  
to prevent ministers of religion,  
and the faithful, from communi-  
cating freely and mutually with  
each other, and with the Roman  
Pontiff.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

50. The secular authority pos-  
sesses, as inherent in itself, the right  
of presenting bishops, and may re-  
quire of them that they take pos-  
session of their dioceses before  
having received canonical institu-

*et apostolicas litteras accipi-  
ant.*

Alloc. *Nunquam fore* 15 decembris 1856.

51. *Immo laicum gubernium  
habet jus deponendi ab exer-  
citio pastoralis ministerii epis-  
copos, neque tenetur obedire  
Romano Pontifici in iis qua  
episcopatum et episcoporum re-  
spiciunt institutionem.*

Litt. Apost. *Multiplies inter* 10 junii  
1851.

Alloc. *Acerbissimum* 27 septembris 1852.

52. *Gubernium potest suo jure  
immutare ætatem ab Ecclesia  
præscriptam pro religiosa tam  
mulierum quam virorum pro-  
fessione, omnibusque religiosis  
familiis indicare, ut neminem  
sine suo permissu ad solemnia  
vota nuncupanda admittant.*

Alloc. *Nunquam fore* 15 decembris 1856.

53. *Abrogandæ sunt leges quæ  
ad religiosarum familiarum sta-  
tum tutandum, earumque jura  
et officia pertinent; immo po-  
test civile gubernium iis omni-  
bus auxilium præstare, qui a  
suscepto religiosæ vitæ instituto  
deficere ac solemnia vota fran-  
gere velint; pariterque potest  
religiosas easdem familias pe-  
rinde ac collegiatis Ecclesias,  
et beneficia simplicia etiam ju-  
ris patronatus penitus extingue-  
re, illorumque bona et redditus*

tion and the apostolic letters from  
the Holy See.

Allocution *Nunquam fore*, 15th Dec., 1856.

51. And, further, the secular gov-  
ernment has the right of deposing  
bishops from their pastoral func-  
tions, and it is not bound to obey  
the Roman Pontiff in those things  
which relate to episcopal sees and  
the institution of bishops.

Apostolic Letter, *Multiplies inter*, 10th  
June, 1851.

Allocution *Acerbissimum*, 27th Sept., 1852.

52. The government has of it-  
self the right to alter the age pre-  
scribed by the Church for the re-  
ligious profession, both of men and  
women; and it may enjoin upon  
all religious establishments to ad-  
mit no person to take solemn vows  
without its permission.

Allocution *Nunquam fore*, 15th Dec., 1856.

53. The laws for the protection  
of religious establishments, and  
securing their rights and duties,  
ought to be abolished: nay, more,  
the civil government may lend its  
assistance to all who desire to quit  
the religious life they have un-  
dertaken, and break their vows.  
The government may also sup-  
press religious orders, collegiate  
churches, and simple benefices,  
even those belonging to private  
patronage, and submit their goods  
and revenues to the adminis-

*illis potestatis administrationi arbitrio subijcere et vindicare.*

Alloc. *Acerbissimum* 27 septembris 1852.

Alloc. *Probe memineritis* 22 januarii 1855.

Alloc. *Cum sæpe* 26 julii 1855.

54. *Reges et principes non solum ab Ecclesiæ jurisdictione imuntur, verum etiam in quæonibus jurisdictionis dirimens superiores sunt Ecclesia.*

Litt. Apost. *Multiplices inter* 10 junii 1.

55. *Ecclesia a Statu, Status e ab Ecclesia sejungendus*

Alloc. *Acerbissimum* 27 septembris 1852.

#### VII.—ERRORES DE ETHICA NATURALI ET CHRISTIANA.

56. *Morum leges divina haudent sanctione, minimeque opus ut humane leges ad naturæ s confirmentur aut obligandina a Deo accipiant.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

57. *Philosophicarum rerumrumque scientia, itemque civiles leges possunt et debent avina et ecclesiastica auctoritateclinare.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

58. *Aliæ vires non sunt agnoscendæ nisi illæ quæ in materia sitæ sunt, et omnis morum disciplina honestasque collocari*

tration and disposal of the civil power.

Allocution *Acerbissimum*, 27th Sept., 1852.

Allocution *Probe memineritis*, 22d Jan., 1855.

Allocution *Cum sæpe*, 26th July, 1855.

54. Kings and princes are not only exempt from the jurisdiction of the Church, but are superior to the Church, in litigated questions of jurisdiction.

Apostolic Letter, *Multiplices inter*, 10th June, 1851.

55. The Church ought to be separated from the State, and the State from the Church.

Allocution *Acerbissimum*, 27th Sept., 1852.

#### § VII.—ERRORS CONCERNING NATURAL AND CHRISTIAN ETHICS.

56. Moral laws do not stand in need of the divine sanction, and there is no necessity that human laws should be conformable to the law of nature, and receive their sanction from God.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

57. Knowledge of philosophical things and morals, and also civil laws, may and must depart from divine and ecclesiastical authority.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

58. No other forces are to be recognized than those which reside in matter; and all moral teaching and moral excellence ought to be

*debet in cumulandis et augendis quovis modo divitiis ac in voluptatibus explendis.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

Epist. encycl. *Quanto conficiamur* 10 augusti 1863.

59. *Jus in materiali facto consistit, et omnia hominum officia sunt nomen inane, et omnia humana facta juris vim habent.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

60. *Auctoritas nihil aliud est nisi numeri et materialium viri-um summa.*

Alloc. *Maxima quidem* 9 junii 1862.

61. *Fortunata facti injustitia nullum juris sanctitati detrimentum affert.*

Alloc. *Jamdudum cernimus* 18 martii 1861.

62. *Proclamandum est et observandum principium quod vocant de non-interventu.*

Alloc. *Novos et ante* 28 septembris 1860.

63. *Legitimis principibus obedientiam detrectare, immo et rebellare licet.*

Epist. encycl. *Qui pluribus* 9 novembris 1846.

Alloc. *Quisque vestrum* 4 octobris 1847.

Epist. encycl. *Noscitis et Nobiscum* 8 decembris 1849.

Litt. Apost. *Cum catholica* 26 martii 1860.

64. *Tum cujusque sanctissimi*

made to consist in the accumulation and increase of riches by every possible means, and in the enjoyment of pleasure.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

Encyclical Letters, *Quanto conficiamur*, 10th August, 1863.

59. Right consists in the material fact, and all human duties are but vain words, and all human acts have the force of right.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

60. Authority is nothing else but the result of numerical superiority and material force.

Allocution *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

61. An unjust act, being successful, inflicts no injury upon the sanctity of right.

Allocution *Jamdudum cernimus*, 18th March, 1861.

62. The principle of *non-intervention*, as it is called, ought to be proclaimed and adhered to.

Allocution *Novos et ante*, 28th Sept., 1860.

63. It is allowable to refuse obedience to legitimate princes: nay, more, to rise in insurrection against them.

Encyclical Letters, *Qui pluribus*, 9th November, 1846.

Allocution *Quisque vestrum*, 4th Oct., 1847.

Encyclical Letters, *Noscitis et Nobiscum*, 8th December, 1849.

Apostolic Letter, *Cum catholica*, 26th March, 1860.

64. The violation of a solemn

*sacramenti violatio, tum quælit scelestæ flagitiosaque actio impiternæ legi repugnans, non solum haud est improbanda, verum etiam omnino licita, sumisque laudibus efferenda, quando id pro patriæ amore agatur.*

Alloc. *Quibus quantisque* 20 aprilis 49.

# VIII.—ERRORES DE MATRIMONIO CHRISTIANO.

65. *Nulla ratione ferri potest, Christum evexisse matrimonium à dignitatem sacramenti.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 51.

66. *Matrimonii sacramentum non est nisi quid contractui accessorium ab eoque separabile, ipsum vero sacramentum in una tantum nuptiali benedictione situm est.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 51.

67. *Jure naturæ matrimonii vinculum non est indissolubile in variis casibus divortium propriè dictum auctoritate civili sanciri potest.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 51.

Alloc. *Acerbissimum* 27 septembris 1852.

68. *Ecclesia non habet potestatem impedimenta matrimonii dirimentia inducendi, sed ea potestas civili auctoritati competit,*

oath, even every wicked and flagitious action repugnant to the eternal law, is not only not blamable, but quite lawful, and worthy of the highest praise, when done for the love of country.

Allocution *Quibus quantisque*, 20th April, 1849.

# § VIII.—THE ERRORS CONCERNING CHRISTIAN MARRIAGE.

65. It can not be by any means tolerated, to maintain that Christ has raised marriage to the dignity of a sacrament.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

66. The sacrament of marriage is only an adjunct of the contract, and separable from it, and the sacrament itself consists in the nuptial benediction alone.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

67. By the law of nature, the marriage tie is not indissoluble, and in many cases divorce, properly so called, may be pronounced by the civil authority.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

Allocution *Acerbissimum*, 27th Sept. 1852.

68. The Church has not the power of laying down what are diriment impediments to marriage. The civil authority does possess such a

*a qua impedimenta existentia tollenda sunt.*

Litt. Apost. *Multiplices inter* 10 junii 1851.

69. *Ecclesia sequioribus sæculis dirimentia impedimenta inducere cœpit, non jure proprio, sed illo jure usa, quod a civili potestate mutuata erat.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 1851.

70. *Tridentini canones, qui anathematis censuram illis inferunt, qui facultatem impedimenta dirimentia inducendi Ecclesiæ negare audeant, vel non sunt dogmatici vel de hac mutuata potestate intelligendi sunt.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 1851.

71. *Tridentini forma sub infirmitatis pœna non obligat, ubi lex civilis aliam formam præstituat, et velit hac nova forma interveniente matrimonium valere.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 1851.

72. *Bonifacius VIII. votum castitatis in ordinatione emissum nuptias nullas reddere prius asseruit.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 1851.

power, and can do away with existing impediments to marriage.

Apostolic Letter, *Multiplices inter*, 10th June, 1851.

69. The Church only commenced in later ages to bring in diriment impediments, and then availing herself of a right not her own, but borrowed from the civil power.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

70. The canons of the Council of Trent, which pronounce censure of anathema against those who deny to the Church the right of laying down what are diriment impediments, either are not dogmatic, or must be understood as referring only to such borrowed power.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

71. The form of solemnizing marriage prescribed by the said Council, under penalty of nullity, does not bind in cases where the civil law has appointed another form, and where it decrees that this new form shall effectuate a valid marriage.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

72. Boniface VIII. is the first who declared that the vow of chastity pronounced at ordination annuls nuptials.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

73. *Vi contractus mere civilis potest inter Christianos constare veri nominis matrimonium; falsumque est, aut contractum matrimonii inter Christianos imper esse sacramentum, aut nullum esse contractum, si sacramentum excludatur.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 851.

Lettera di S. S. PIO IX. al Re di Sardegna 9 settembre 1852.

Alloc. *Acerbissimum* 27 septembris 1852.

Alloc. *Multis gravibusque* 17 decembris 860.

74. *Causæ matrimoniales et sponsalia suapte natura ad forum civile pertinent.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 851.

Alloc. *Acerbissimum* 27 septembris 1852.

N. B.—*Huc facere possunt duo alii errores de clericorum cælibatu abolendo et de statu matrimonii statui virginitatis anteferendo. Confodiuntur, prior in epist. encycl. Qui luribus 9 novembris 1846, posterior in litteris apost. Multiplices inter 10 junii 851.)*

#### § IX.—ERRORES DE CIVILI ROMANI PONTIFICIS PRINCIPATU.

75. *De temporalis regni cum spirituali compatibilitate disputant inter se Christianæ et Catholicæ Ecclesiæ filii.*

Litt. Apost. *Ad apostolicæ* 22 augusti 851.

VOL. II.—Q

73. A merely civil contract may, among Christians, constitute a true marriage; and it is false, either that the marriage contract between Christians is always a sacrament, or that the contract is null if the sacrament be excluded.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

Letter to the King of Sardinia, 9th September, 1852.

Allocution *Acerbissimum*, 27th Sept., 1852.

Allocution *Multis gravibusque*, 17th December, 1860.

74. Matrimonial causes and espousals belong by their very nature to civil jurisdiction.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

Allocution *Acerbissimum*, 27th Sept., 1852.

N. B.—Two other errors may tend in this direction, those upon the abolition of the celibacy of priests, and the preference due to the state of marriage over that of virginity. These have been proscribed; the first in the Encyclical *Qui pluribus*, Nov. 9, 1846; the second in the Apostolic Letter *Multiplices inter*, June 10th, 1851.

#### § IX.—ERRORS REGARDING THE CIVIL POWER OF THE SOVEREIGN PONTIFF.

75. The children of the Christian and Catholic Church are not agreed upon the compatibility of the temporal with the spiritual power.

Apostolic Letter, *Ad apostolicæ*, 22d August, 1851.

76. *Abrogatio civilis imperii, quo Apostolica Sedes potitur, ad Ecclesiæ libertatem felicitatemque vel maxime conduceret.*

Alloc. *Quibus quantisque* 20 aprilis 1849.

N. B.—*Præter hos errores explicite notatos, alii complures implicite reprobantur, proposita et asserta doctrina, quam Catholici omnes firmissime retinere debeant, de civili Romani Pontificis principatu. (Ejusmodi doctrina luculenter traditur in Alloc. Quibus quantisque 20 aprilis 1849; in Alloc. Si semper antea 20 maii 1850; in Litt. apost. Quum Catholica Ecclesia 26 martii 1860; in Alloc. Novos 28 sept. 1860; in Alloc. Jamdudum 18 martii 1861; in Alloc. Maxima quidem 9 junii 1862.*

§ X.—ERRORES QUI AD LIBERALISMUM HODIERNUM REFERUNTUR.

77. *Ætate hac nostra non amplius expedit, religionem Catholicam haberi tamquam unicam Status religionem, ceteris quibuscumque cultibus exclusis.*

Alloc. *Nemo vestrum* 26 julii 1855.

78. *Hinc laudabiliter in quibusdam Catholici nominis regionibus lege cautum est, ut hominibus illuc immigrantibus liceat publicum proprii cujusque cultus exercitium habere.*

Alloc. *Acerbissimum* 27 septembris 1852.

79. *Enimvero falsum est, civilem cujusque cultus libertatem,*

76. The abolition of the temporal power, of which the Apostolic See is possessed, would contribute in the greatest degree to the liberty and prosperity of the Church.

Allocution *Quibus quantisque*, 20th April, 1849.

N. B.—Besides these errors, explicitly noted, many others are impliedly rebuked by the proposed and asserted doctrine, which all Catholics are bound most firmly to hold, touching the temporal sovereignty of the Roman Pontiff. These doctrines are clearly stated in the Allocutions *Quibus quantisque*, 20th April, 1849, and *Si semper antea*, 20th May, 1850; Apost. Letter *Quum Catholica Ecclesia*, 26th March, 1860; Allocutions *Novos*, 28th Sept., 1860; *Jamdudum*, 18th March, 1861; and *Maxima quidem*, 9th June, 1862.

§ X.—ERRORS HAVING REFERENCE TO MODERN LIBERALISM.

78. In the present day, it is no longer expedient that the Catholic religion shall be held as the only religion of the State, to the exclusion of all other modes of worship.

Allocution *Nemo vestrum*, 26th July, 1855.

78. Whence it has been wisely provided by law, in some countries called Catholic, that persons coming to reside therein shall enjoy the public exercise of their own worship.

Allocution *Acerbissimum*, 27th Sept., 1852.

79. Moreover, it is false that the civil liberty of every mode of wor-

*temque plenam potestatem omnibus attributam quaslibet opiniones cogitationesque palam publice manifestandi conducere ad populorum mores animosque facilius corrumpendos ac indifferentismi pestem propogandam.*

Alloc. *Nunquam fore* 15 decembris 1856.

80. *Romanus Pontifex potest et debet cum progressu, cum liberalismo et cum recenti civilitate sese reconciliare et compo-*

Alloc. *Jamdudum cernimus* 18 martii 1861.

ship, and the full power given to all of overtly and publicly manifesting their opinions and their ideas, of all kinds whatsoever, conduce more easily to corrupt the morals and minds of the people, and to the propagation of the pest of indifferentism.

Allocution *Nunquam fore*, 15th Dec., 1856.

80. The Roman Pontiff can and ought to reconcile himself to, and agree with, progress, liberalism, and civilization as lately introduced.

Allocution *Jamdudum cernimus*, 18th March, 1861.

## V DECRETA DOGMATICA CONCILII VATICANI DE FIDE CATHOLICA ET DE ECCLESIA CHRISTI.

THE DOGMATIC DECREES OF THE VATICAN COUNCIL CONCERNING THE  
CATHOLIC FAITH AND THE CHURCH OF CHRIST. A.D. 1870.

[The Latin text from *Acta et Decreta sacrosancti et œcumenici Concilii Vaticani*, etc., *cum permissione superiorum*, Friburgi Brisgovie, 1871, Fasc. II. pp. 170-179, and 181-187. The English translation from Archbishop MANNING: *Petri Privilegium*, London, 1871, Part III. pp. 192-203, and 211-219. On the Vatican Council, see Vol. I. §§ 31-34, pp. 134 sqq.]

### CONSTITUTIO DOGMATICA DE FIDE CATHOLICA.

*Sessio III. Habita die 24 Aprilis  
1870.*

PIUS EPISCOPUS, SERVUS SERVORUM  
DEI, SACRO APPROBANTE CONCILIO,  
AD PERPETUAM REI MEMORIAM.

*Dei Filius et generis humani  
Redemptor, Dominus Noster Je-  
sus Christus, ad Patrem cœle-  
stem rediturus, cum Ecclesia  
sua in terris militante omni-  
bus diebus usque ad consumma-  
tionem sæculi futurum se esse  
promisit. Quare dilectæ spon-  
sæ præsto esse, adsistere docenti,  
operanti benedicere, periclitanti  
opem ferre nullo unquam tem-  
pore destitit. Hæc vero salu-  
taris ejus providentia, cum ex  
aliis beneficiis innumeris conti-  
nenter apparuit, tum iis mani-  
festissime comperta est fructi-  
bus, qui orbi Christiano e Con-  
ciliis œcumenicis, ac nominatim*

### DOGMATIC CONSTITUTION ON THE CATHOLIC FAITH.

*Published in the Third Session,  
held April 24, 1870.*

PIUS, BISHOP, SERVANT OF THE SERV-  
ANTS OF GOD, WITH THE APPROVAL  
OF THE SACRED COUNCIL, FOR PER-  
PETUAL REMEMBRANCE.

Our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son  
of God, and Redeemer of Man-  
kind, before returning to his heav-  
enly Father, promised that he would  
be with the Church Militant on  
earth all days, even to the consum-  
mation of the world. Therefore,  
he has never ceased to be present  
with his beloved Spouse, to assist  
her when teaching, to bless her when  
at work, and to aid her when in  
danger. And this his salutary provi-  
dence, which has been constantly  
displayed by other innumerable  
benefits, has been most manifestly  
proved by the abundant good re-  
sults which Christendom has de-  
rived from œcumenical Councils,

*Tridentino, iniquis licet temporibus celebrato, amplissimi provenerunt. Hinc enim sanctissima religionis dogmata pressius definita uberiusque exposita, errores damnati atque cohibiti; hinc ecclesiastica disciplina restituta firmitusque sancita, promotum in clero scientiæ et pietatis studium, parata adolescentibus ad sacram militiam educandis collegia, Christiani denique populi mores et accuratior fidelium eruditione et frequentiore sacramentorum usu instaurati. Hinc præterea arcior membrorum cum visibili Capite communio, universoque corpori Christi mystico additus vigor; hinc religiosæ multiplicatæ familiæ aliæque Christianæ pietatis instituta; hinc ille etiam assiduus et usque ad sanguinis effusionem constans ardor in Christi regno late per orbem propagando.*

*Verumtamen hæc aliæque insignia emolumenta, quæ per ultimam maxime œcumenicam Synodum divina clementia Ecclesiæ largita est, dum grato, quo par est, animo recolimus, acerbum compescere haud possumus dolorem ob mala gravissima, inde*

and particularly from that of Trent, although it was held in evil times. For, as a consequence, the sacred doctrines of the faith have been defined more closely, and set forth more fully, errors have been condemned and restrained, ecclesiastical discipline has been restored and more firmly secured, the love of learning and of piety has been promoted among the clergy, colleges have been established to educate youth for the sacred warfare, and the morals of the Christian world have been renewed by the more accurate training of the faithful, and by the more frequent use of the sacraments. Moreover, there has resulted a closer communion of the members with the visible head, an increase of vigor in the whole mystical body of Christ, the multiplication of religious congregations, and of other institutions of Christian piety, and such ardor in extending the kingdom of Christ throughout the world as constantly endures, even to the sacrifice of life itself.

But while we recall with due thankfulness these and other signal benefits which the divine mercy has bestowed on the Church, especially by the last œcumenical Council, we can not restrain our bitter sorrow for the grave evils, which are prin-

*potissimum orta, quod ejusdem sacrosanctæ Synodi apud per multos vel auctoritas contempta, vel sapientissima neglecta fuere decreta.*

*Nemo enim ignorat, hæreses, quas Tridentini Patres proscripserunt, dum, rejecto divino Ecclesiæ magisterio, res ad religionem spectantes privati cujusvis judicio permetterentur, in sectas paullatim dissolutas esse multiplices, quibus inter se dissentientibus et concertantibus, omnis tandem in Christum fides apud non paucos labefactata est. Itaque ipsa Sacra Biblia, quæ antea Christianæ doctrinæ unicuique fons et judex asserebantur, jam non pro divinis haberi, imo mythicis commentis accenseri cœperunt.*

*Tum nata est et late nimis per orbem vagata illa rationalismi seu naturalismi doctrina, quæ religioni Christianæ utpote supernaturali instituto per omnia adversans, summo studio molitur, ut Christo, qui solus Dominus et Salvator noster est, a mentibus humanis, a vita et moribus populorum excluso, meræ quod vocant rationis vel naturæ regnum stabiliatur. Relicta autem projectaque Christiana religione, negato vero Deo*

cipally due to the fact that the authority of that sacred Synod has been contemned, or its wise decrees neglected, by many.

No one is ignorant that the heresies proscribed by the Fathers of Trent, by which the divine magisterium of the Church was rejected, and all matters regarding religion were surrendered to the judgment of each individual, gradually became dissolved into many sects, which disagreed and contended with one another, until at length not a few lost all faith in Christ. Even the Holy Scriptures, which had previously been declared the sole source and judge of Christian doctrine, began to be held no longer as divine, but to be ranked among the fictions of mythology.

Then there arose, and too widely overspread the world, that doctrine of rationalism, or naturalism, which opposes itself in every way to the Christian religion as a supernatural institution, and works with the utmost zeal in order that, after Christ, our sole Lord and Saviour, has been excluded from the minds of men, and from the life and moral acts of nations, the reign of what they call pure reason or nature may be established. And after forsaking and rejecting the Christian religion, and

*et Christo ejus, prolapsa tandem est multorum mens in Pantheismi, Materialismi, Atheismi barathrum, ut jam ipsam rationalem naturam, omnemque justitiamque normam negantes, imae humane societatis fundamenta diruere conitantur.*

*Hac porro impietate circumquaque grassante, infeliciter contigit, ut plures etiam e Catholice Ecclesie filiis a via vere pietatis aberrarent, in iisque, diminutis paullatim veritatibus, sensus Catholicus attenuaretur. Variis enim ac peregrinis doctrinis abducti, naturam et gratiam, scientiam humanam et fidem divinam perperam commiscentes, genuinum sensum dogmatum, quem tenet ac docet sancta mater Ecclesia, depravare, integritatemque et sinceritatem fidei in periculum adducere comperiuntur.*

*Quibus omnibus perspectis, fieri qui potest, ut non commoveantur intima Ecclesie viscera? Quemadmodum enim Deus vult omnes homines salvos fieri, et ad agnitionem veritatis venire; quemadmodum Christus venit, ut salvum faceret, quod perierat, et filios Dei, qui erant dispersi, congregaret in unum: ita Ecclesia, a Deo populorum*

denying the true God and his Christ, the minds of many have sunk into the abyss of Pantheism, Materialism, and Atheism, until, denying rational nature itself, and every sound rule of right, they labor to destroy the deepest foundations of human society.

Unhappily, it has yet further come to pass that, while this impiety prevailed on every side, many even of the children of the Catholic Church have strayed from the path of true piety, and by the gradual diminution of the truths they held, the Catholic sense became weakened in them. For, led away by various and strange doctrines, utterly confusing nature and grace, human science and divine faith, they are found to deprave the true sense of the doctrines which our holy Mother Church holds and teaches, and endanger the integrity and the soundness of the faith.

Considering these things, how can the Church fail to be deeply stirred? For, even as God wills all men to be saved, and to arrive at the knowledge of the truth, even as Christ came to save what had perished, and to gather together the children of God who had been dispersed, so the Church, constituted by God the mother and teacher of nations, knows its own office as debtor to all,

*mater et magistra constituta, omnibus debitricem se novit, ac lapsos erigere, labantes sustinere, reverentes amplexi, confirmare bonos et ad meliora provehere parata semper et intenta est. Quapropter nullo tempore a Dei veritate, quæ sanat omnia, testanda et prædicanda quiescere potest, sibi dictum esse non ignorans: Spiritus meus, qui est in te, et verba mea, quæ posui in ore tuo, non recedent de ore tuo amodo et usque in sempiternum.*

*Nos itaque, inhærentes prædecessorum nostrorum vestigiis, pro supremo nostro Apostolico munere veritatem Catholicam docere ac tueri perversasque doctrinas reprobare nunquam intermissimus. Nunc autem, sedentibus nobiscum et judicantibus universi orbis Episcopis, in hanc œcumenicam Synodum auctoritate nostra in Spiritu Sancto congregatis, innixi Dei verbo scripto et tradito, prout ab Ecclesia Catholica sancte custoditum et genuine expositum accepimus, ex hac Petri Cathedra, in conspectu omnium, salutarem Christi doctrinam profiteri et declarare constituimus, adversis erroribus potestate nobis a Deo tradita proscriptis atque damnatis.*

and is ever ready and watchful to raise the fallen, to support those who are falling, to embrace those who return, to confirm the good and to carry them on to better things. Hence, it can never forbear from witnessing to and proclaiming the truth of God, which heals all things, knowing the words addressed to it: 'My Spirit that is in thee, and my words that I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, from henceforth and forever.'<sup>1</sup>

We, therefore, following the footsteps of our predecessors, have never ceased, as becomes our supreme Apostolic office, from teaching and defending Catholic truth, and condemning doctrines of error. And now, with the Bishops of the whole world assembled round us, and judging with us, congregated by our authority, and in the Holy Spirit, in this œcumenical Council, we, supported by the Word of God written and handed down as we received it from the Catholic Church, preserved with sacredness and set forth according to truth, have determined to profess and declare the salutary teaching of Christ from this Chair of Peter, and in sight of all, proscribing and condemning, by the power given to us of God, all errors contrary thereto.

<sup>1</sup> Isaiah lix. 21.

## CAPUT I.

*De Deo rerum omnium Creatore.*

*ncta Catholica Apostolica  
ana Ecclesia credit et con-  
fir, unum esse Deum verum  
ivum, Creatorem ac Domi-  
cæli et terræ, omnipoten-  
æternum, immensum, in-  
rehensibilem, intellectu ac  
rtate omnique perfectione  
itum; qui cum sit una sin-  
ris, simplex omnino et in-  
nutabilis substantia spiritu-  
prædicandus est re et essen-  
a mundo distinctus, in se et  
beatissimus, et super omnia,  
præter ipsum sunt et con-  
possunt, ineffabiliter excelsus.  
ic solus verus Deus bonitate  
et omnipotenti virtute non  
augendam suam beatitudi-  
, nec ad acquirendam, sed ad  
ifestandam perfectionem su-  
per bona, quæ creaturis im-  
itur, liberrimo consilio si-  
ab initio temporis utram-  
de nihilo condidit creatu-  
, spiritualem et corporalem,  
ilicam videlicet et munda-  
i, ac deinde humanam quasi  
munem ex spiritu et corpore  
titutam.*

*niversa vero, quæ condidit,  
is providentia sua tuetur at-  
gubernat, attingens a fine*

## CHAPTER I.

*Of God, the Creator of all Things.*

The holy Catholic Apostolic Ro-  
man Church believes and confesses  
that there is one true and living  
God, Creator and Lord of heaven  
and earth, almighty, eternal, im-  
mense, incomprehensible, infinite  
in intelligence, in will, and in all  
perfection, who, as being one, sole,  
absolutely simple and immutable  
spiritual substance, is to be de-  
clared as really and essentially dis-  
tinct from the world, of supreme  
beatitude in and from himself, and  
ineffably exalted above all things  
which exist, or are conceivable, ex-  
cept himself.

This one only true God, of his  
own goodness and almighty power,  
not for the increase or acquirement  
of his own happiness, but to mani-  
fest his perfection by the blessings  
which he bestows on creatures, and  
with absolute freedom of counsel,  
created out of nothing, from the  
very first beginning of time, both  
the spiritual and the corporeal creat-  
ure, to wit, the angelical and the  
mundane, and afterwards the hu-  
man creature, as partaking, in a  
sense, of both, consisting of spirit  
and of body.

God protects and governs by his  
providence all things which he hath  
made, 'reaching from end to end

*usque ad finem fortiter, et disponens omnia suaviter. Omnia enim nuda et aperta sunt oculis ejus, ea etiam, quæ libera creaturarum actione futura sunt.*

## CAPUT II.

*De Revelatione.*

*Eadem sancta mater Ecclesia tenet et docet, Deum, rerum omnium principium et finem, naturali humanæ rationis lumine e rebus creatis certo cognosci posse; invisibilia enim ipsius, a creatura mundi, per ea quæ facta sunt, intellecta, conspiciuntur: attamen placuisse ejus sapientiæ et bonitati, alia, eaque supernaturali via se ipsum ac æterna voluntatis suæ decreta humano generi revelare, dicente Apostolo: Multifariam, multisque modis olim Deus loquens patribus in Prophetis: novissime, diebus istis locutus est nobis in Filio.*

*Huic divinæ revelationi tribuendum quidem est, ut ea, quæ in rebus divinis humanæ rationi per se impervia non sunt, in præsentī quoque generis humani conditione ab omnibus expedite, firma certitudine et nullo admixto errore cognosci possint.*

mightily, and ordering all things sweetly.’<sup>1</sup> For ‘all things are bare and open to his eyes,’<sup>2</sup> even those which are yet to be by the free action of creatures.

## CHAPTER II.

*Of Revelation.*

The same holy Mother Church holds and teaches that God, the beginning and end of all things, may be certainly known by the natural light of human reason, by means of created things; ‘for the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made,’<sup>3</sup> but that it pleased his wisdom and bounty to reveal himself, and the eternal decrees of his will, to mankind by another and a supernatural way: as the Apostle says, ‘God, having spoken on divers occasions, and many ways, in times past, to the Fathers by the Prophets; last of all, in these days, hath spoken to us by his Son.’<sup>4</sup>

It is to be ascribed to this divine revelation, that such truths among things divine as of themselves are not beyond human reason, can, even in the present condition of mankind, be known by every one with facility, with firm assurance, and with no admixture of error.

<sup>1</sup> Wisd. viii. 1.<sup>2</sup> Heb. iv. 13.<sup>3</sup> Rom. i. 20.<sup>4</sup> Heb. i. 1, 2.

*on hac tamen de causa revelata absolute necessaria dicenda, sed quia Deus ex infinita bonitate sua ordinavit hominem ad finem supernaturalem, ad participanda scilicet bona divinitus, quæ humanæ mentis intelligentiam omnino superant; si idem oculus non vidit, nec auris audivit, nec in cor hominis ascendit, quæ præparavit Deus iis, qui diligunt illum.*

*Hæc porro supernaturalis revelatio, secundum universalis Ecclesiæ fidem, a sancta Tridentina Synodo declaratam, continetur in libris scriptis et sine scripto traditionibus, quæ ipsius Christi ore ab Apostolis acceptæ, aut ab ipsis Apostolis inspiritu Sancto dictante quasi per manus traditæ, ad nos usque pervenerunt. Qui quidem libri Veteris et Novi Testamenti libri sacri cum omnibus suis partibus, prout in ejusdem Concilii decreto recensentur, et in veteri Vulgata latina editione habentur. Quæ sacris et canonicis suscipiendi sunt. Eos vero Ecclesia sacris et canonicis habet, ideo, quod sola humana industria concinnati, sua deinde*

This, however, is not the reason why revelation is to be called absolutely necessary; but because God of his infinite goodness has ordained man to a supernatural end, viz., to be a sharer of divine blessings, which utterly exceed the intelligence of the human mind; for 'eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither hath it entered into the heart of man, what things God hath prepared for them that love him.'<sup>1</sup>

Further, this supernatural revelation, according to the universal belief of the Church, declared by the sacred Synod of Trent, is contained in the written books and unwritten traditions which have come down to us, having been received by the Apostles from the mouth of Christ himself; or from the Apostles themselves, by the dictation of the Holy Spirit, have been transmitted, as it were, from hand to hand.<sup>2</sup> And these books of the Old and New Testament are to be received as sacred and canonical, in their integrity, with all their parts, as they are enumerated in the decree of the said Council, and are contained in the ancient Latin edition of the Vulgate. These the Church holds to be sacred and

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. ii. 9.

Canons and Decrees of the Council of Trent, Session the Fourth. Decree concerning the Canonical Scriptures.

*auctoritate sint approbati; nec ideo dumtaxat, quod revelationem sine errore contineant, sed propterea, quod Spiritu Sancto inspirante conscripti Deum habent auctorem, atque ut tales ipsi Ecclesiæ traditi sunt.*

*Quoniam vero, quæ sancta Tridentina Synodus de interpretatione divinæ Scripturæ ad coercenda petulantia ingenia salubriter decrevit, a quibusdam hominibus prave exponuntur, nos, idem decretum renovantes, hanc illius mentem esse declaramus, ut in rebus fidei et morum, ad ædificationem doctrinæ Christianæ pertinentium, is pro vero sensu sacre Scripturæ habendus sit, quem tenuit ac tenet sancta mater Ecclesia, cujus est judicare de vero sensu et interpretatione Scripturarum sanctarum; atque ideo nemini licere contra hunc sensum aut etiam contra unanimem consensum Patrum ipsam Scripturam sacram interpretari.*

### CAPUT III.

#### De Fide.

*Quum homo a Deo tamquam Creatore et Domino suo totus*

canonical, not because, having been carefully composed by mere human industry, they were afterwards approved by her authority, nor merely because they contain revelation, with no admixture of error; but because, having been written by the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, they have God for their author, and have been delivered as such to the Church herself.

And as the things which the holy Synod of Trent decreed for the good of souls concerning the interpretation of Divine Scripture, in order to curb rebellious spirits, have been wrongly explained by some, we, renewing the said decree, declare this to be their sense, that, in matters of faith and morals, appertaining to the building up of Christian doctrine, that is to be held as the true sense of Holy Scripture which our holy Mother Church hath held and holds, to whom it belongs to judge of the true sense and interpretation of the Holy Scripture; and therefore that it is permitted to no one to interpret the Sacred Scripture contrary to this sense, nor, likewise, contrary to the unanimous consent of the Fathers.

### CHAPTER III.

#### On Faith.

Man being wholly dependent upon God, as upon his Creator and

*pendeat, et ratio creator incre-  
x veritati penitus subjecta sit,  
enum revelanti Deo intellec-  
s et voluntatis obsequium fide  
restare tenemur. Hanc vero  
lem, quæ humanæ salutis ini-  
um est, Ecclesia Catholica pro-  
etetur, virtutem esse supernatu-  
lem, qua, Dei aspirante et ad-  
vante gratia, ab eo revelata  
ra esse credimus, non propter  
trinsecam rerum veritatem na-  
rali rationis lumine perspec-  
m, sed propter auctoritatem  
rius Dei revelantis, qui nec  
illi nec fallere potest. Est  
im fides, testante Apostolo,  
erandarum substantia rerum,  
gumentum non apparentium.*

*Ut nihilominus fidei nostræ  
sequium rationi consentaneum  
set, voluit Deus cum internis  
vritus Sancti auxiliis externa  
ingi revelationis suæ argu-  
enta, facta scilicet divina, at-  
ie imprimis miracula et pro-  
hetias, quæ cum Dei omni-  
ntiam et infinitam scientiam  
culenter commonstrent, divinæ  
velationis signa sunt certissi-  
a et omnium intelligentiæ  
commodata. Quare tum Moy-  
s et Propheta, tum ipse ma-*

Lord, and created reason being ab-  
solutely subject to uncreated truth,  
we are bound to yield to God, by  
faith in his revelation, the full obe-  
dience of our intelligence and will.  
And the Catholic Church teaches  
that this faith, which is the begin-  
ning of man's salvation, is a super-  
natural virtue, whereby, inspired  
and assisted by the grace of God,  
we believe that the things which  
he has revealed are true; not be-  
cause of the intrinsic truth of the  
things, viewed by the natural light  
of reason, but because of the au-  
thority of God himself, who reveals  
them, and who can neither be de-  
ceived nor deceive. For faith, as  
the Apostle testifies, is 'the sub-  
stance of things hoped for, the con-  
viction of things that appear not.'<sup>1</sup>

Nevertheless, in order that the  
obedience of our faith might be in  
harmony with reason, God willed  
that to the interior help of the Holy  
Spirit there should be joined exte-  
rior proofs of his revelation; to  
wit, divine facts, and especially  
miracles and prophecies, which, as  
they manifestly display the omni-  
potence and infinite knowledge of  
God, are most certain proofs of his  
divine revelation, adapted to the  
intelligence of all men. Wherefore,  
both Moses and the Prophets, and,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. i. 11.

*xime Christus Dominus multa et manifestissima miracula et prophetias ediderunt; et de Apostolis legimus: Illi autem profecti prædicaverunt ubique, Domino cooperante et sermonem confirmante sequentibus signis. Et rursum scriptum est: Habemus firmiorem propheticum sermonem, cui bene facitis attendentes quasi lucernæ lucenti in caliginoso loco.*

*Licet autem fidei assensus nequaquam sit motus animi cæcus: nemo tamen evangelicæ prædicationi consentire potest, sicut oportet ad salutem consequendam, absque illuminatione et inspiratione Spiritus Sancti, qui dat omnibus suavitatem in consentiendo et credendo veritati. Quare fides ipsa in se, etiamsi per caritatem non operetur, donum Dei est, et actus ejus est opus ad salutem pertinens, quo homo liberam præstat ipsi Deo obedientiam, gratiæ ejus, cui resistere posset, consentiendo et cooperando.*

*Porro fide divina et Catholica ea omnia credenda sunt, quæ in verbo Dei scripto vel tradito continentur, et ab Eccle-*

most especially, Christ our Lord himself, showed forth many and most evident miracles and prophecies; and of the Apostles we read: 'But they going forth preached every where, the Lord working withal, and confirming the word with signs that followed.'<sup>1</sup> And again, it is written: 'We have the more firm prophetic word, whereunto you do well to attend, as to a light shining in a dark place.'<sup>2</sup>

But though the assent of faith is by no means a blind action of the mind, still no man can assent to the Gospel teaching, as is necessary to obtain salvation, without the illumination and inspiration of the Holy Spirit, who gives to all men sweetness in assenting to and believing in the truth.<sup>3</sup> Wherefore, faith itself, even when it does not work by charity, is in itself a gift of God, and the act of faith is a work appertaining to salvation, by which man yields voluntary obedience to God himself, by assenting to and co-operating with his grace, which he is able to resist.

Further, all those things are to be believed with divine and Catholic faith which are contained in the Word of God, written or handed

<sup>1</sup> Mark xvi. 20.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Peter i. 19.

<sup>3</sup> Canons of the Second Council of Orange, confirmed by Pope Boniface II., A.D. 529, against the Semipelagians, Canon VII. See Denzinger's *Enchiridion Symbolorum*, p. 53 (Würzburg, 1865).

*sive solemnī iudicio sive  
linario et universali magis-  
io tamquam divinitus reve-  
a credenda proponuntur.*

*Quoniam vero sine fide im-  
ssibile est placere Deo, et ad  
iorum ejus consortium perve-  
re; ideo nemini, unquam sine  
et contigit justificatio, nec ul-  
t, nisi in ea perseveraverit  
que in finem, vitam æternam  
requetur. Ut autem officio ve-  
n fidem amplectendi, in eaque  
īstanter perseverandi satisfa-  
re possemus, Deus per Filium  
um unigenitum Ecclesiam in-  
tuit, sueque institutionis ma-  
festis notis instruxit, ut ea  
nquam custos et magistra ver-  
revelati ab omnibus posset  
nosci. Ad solam enim Catho-  
am Ecclesiam ea pertinent  
nia, quæ ad evidentem fidei  
ristianæ credibilitatem tam  
ulta et tam mira divinitus  
ut disposita. Quin etiam Ec-  
sia per se ipsa, ob suam nempe  
mirabilem propagationem, exi-  
am sanctitatem et inexhaustam  
omnibus bonis fecunditatem,  
Catholicam unitatem, invictam  
e stabilitatem, magnum quod-  
m et perpetuum est motivum  
dibilitatis et divinæ suæ lega-  
nis testimonium irrefragabile.*

down, and which the Church, either by a solemn judgment, or by her ordinary and universal magisterium, proposes for belief as having been divinely revealed.

And since, without faith, it is impossible to please God, and to attain to the fellowship of his children, therefore without faith no one has ever attained justification, nor will any one obtain eternal life unless he shall have persevered in faith unto the end. And, that we may be able to satisfy the obligation of embracing the true faith, and of constantly persevering in it, God has instituted the Church through his only-begotten Son, and has bestowed on it manifest notes of that institution, that it may be recognized by all men as the guardian and teacher of the revealed Word; for to the Catholic Church alone belong all those many and admirable tokens which have been divinely established for the evident credibility of the Christian faith. Nay, more, the Church by itself, with its marvelous extension, its eminent holiness, and its inexhaustible fruitfulness in every good thing, with its Catholic unity and its invincible stability, is a great and perpetual motive of credibility, and an irrefutable witness of its own divine mission.

*Quo fit, ut ipsa veluti signum levatum in nationes, et ad se invitet, qui nondum crediderunt, et filios suos certiores faciat, firmissimo niti fundamento fidem, quam profitentur. Cui quidem testimonio efficax subsidium accedit ex superna virtute. Etenim benignissimus Dominus et errantes gratia sua excitat atque adjuvat, ut ad agnitionem veritatis venire possint, et eos, quos de tenebris transtulit in admirabile lumen suum, in hoc eodem lumine ut perseverent, gratia sua confirmat, non deserens, nisi deseratur. Quocirca minime par est conditio eorum, qui per cæleste fidei donum Catholicæ veritati adhæserunt, atque eorum, qui ducti opinionibus humanis, falsam religionem sectantur; illi enim, qui fidem sub Ecclesiæ magisterio susceperunt, nullam unquam habere possunt justam causam mutandi, aut in dubium fidem eandem revocandi. Quæ cum ita sint, gratias agentes Deo Patri, qui dignos nos fecit in partem sortis sanctorum in lumine, tantam ne negligamus salutem, sed aspicientes in auctorem fidei et consummatorem Jesum, teneamus spei nostræ confessionem indeclinabilem.*

And thus, like a standard set up unto the nations,<sup>1</sup> it both invites to itself those who do not yet believe, and assures its children that the faith which they profess rests on the most firm foundation. And its testimony is efficaciously supported by a power from on high. For our most merciful Lord gives his grace to stir up and to aid those who are astray, that they may come to a knowledge of the truth; and to those whom he has brought out of darkness into his own admirable light he gives his grace to strengthen them to persevere in that light, deserting none who desert not him. Therefore there is no parity between the condition of those who have adhered to the Catholic truth by the heavenly gift of faith, and of those who, led by human opinions, follow a false religion; for those who have received the faith under the magisterium of the Church can never have any just cause for changing or doubting that faith. Therefore, giving thanks to God the Father who has made us worthy to be partakers of the lot of the Saints in light, let us not neglect so great salvation, but with our eyes fixed on Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Isaiah xi. 12.<sup>2</sup> Heb. xii. 2, and x. 23.

CAPUT IV.

*De Fide et Ratione.*

*Hoc quoque perpetuus Ecclesie Catholice consensus tenuit et ret, duplicem esse ordinem cognitionis, non solum principio, l objecto etiam distinctum: principio quidem, quia in altero naturali ratione, in altero fide vna cognoscimus; objecto autem, quia præter ea, ad quæ naturalis ratio pertingere potest, addenda nobis proponuntur mysteria in Deo abscondita, quæ, si revelata divinitus, innotescere non possunt. Quocirca apostolus, qui a gentibus Deum per ea, quæ facta sunt, cogniti- esse testatur, disserens tam de gratia et veritate, quæ per Jesum Christum facta est, pronunciat: Loquimur Dei sapientiam in mysterio, quæ abscondita est, quam prædestinavit eis ante sæcula in gloriam stram, quam nemo principum huius sæculi cognovit: nobis autem revelavit Deus per Spiritum suum: Spiritus enim omnia scrutatur, etiam profunda Dei. Et ipse Unigenitus confitetur Patri, quia abscondit hæc a sapientibus et prudentibus, et revelavit ea parvulis.*

*Ac ratio quidem, fide illustrata,*

CHAPTER IV.

*On Faith and Reason.*

The Catholic Church, with one consent, has also ever held and does hold that there is a twofold order of knowledge distinct both in principle and also in object; in principle, because our knowledge in the one is by natural reason, and in the other by divine faith; in object, because, besides those things to which natural reason can attain, there are proposed to our belief mysteries hidden in God, which, unless divinely revealed, can not be known. Wherefore, the Apostle, who testifies that God is known by the Gentiles through created things, still, when discoursing of the grace and truth which come by Jesus Christ,<sup>1</sup> says: ‘We speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, a wisdom which is hidden, which God ordained before the world unto our glory; which none of the princes of this world knew but to us God hath revealed them by his Spirit. For the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.’<sup>2</sup> And the only-begotten Son himself gives thanks to the Father, because he has hid these things from the wise and prudent, and has revealed them to little ones.<sup>3</sup>

Reason, indeed, enlightened by

<sup>1</sup> John i. 17.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor. ii. 7-9.

<sup>3</sup> Matt. xi. 25.

*cum sedulo, pie et sobrie quaerit, aliquam, Deo dante, mysteriorum intelligentiam eamque fructuosissimam assequitur, tum ex eorum, quæ naturaliter cognoscit, analogia, tum e mysteriorum ipsorum nexu inter se et cum fine hominis ultimo; nunquam tamen idonea redditur ad ea perspicienda instar veritatum, quæ proprium ipsius objectum constituunt. Divina enim mysteria suapte natura intellectum creatum sic excedunt, ut etiam revelatione tradita et fide suscepta, ipsius tamen fidei velamine contexta et quadam quasi caligine obvoluta maneant, quamdiu in hac mortali vita peregrinamur a Domino: per fidem enim ambulamus, et non per speciem.*

*Verum etsi fides sit supra rationem, nulla tamen unquam inter fidem et rationem vera dissensio esse potest: cum idem Deus, qui mysteria revelat et fidem infundit, animo humano rationis lumen indiderit; Deus autem negare seipsum non possit, nec verum vero unquam contradicere. Inanis autem hujus contradictionis species inde potissimum oritur, quod vel fidei*

faith, when it seeks earnestly, piously, and calmly, attains by a gift from God some, and that a very fruitful, understanding of mysteries; partly from the analogy of those things which it naturally knows, partly from the relations which the mysteries bear to one another and to the last end of man; but reason never becomes capable of apprehending mysteries as it does those truths which constitute its proper object. For the divine mysteries by their own nature so far transcend the created intelligence that, even when delivered by revelation and received by faith, they remain covered with the veil of faith itself, and shrouded in a certain degree of darkness, so long as we are pilgrims in this mortal life, not yet with God; 'for we walk by faith and not by sight.'<sup>1</sup>

But although faith is above reason, there can never be any real discrepancy between faith and reason, since the same God who reveals mysteries and infuses faith has bestowed the light of reason on the human mind; and God can not deny himself, nor can truth ever contradict truth. The false appearance of such a contradiction is mainly due, either to the dogmas of faith not having been understood

<sup>1</sup> 2 Cor. v. 7.

*dogmata ad mentem Ecclesiæ intellecta et exposita non fuerint, vel opinionum commenta pro rationis effatis habeantur. Omnem igitur assertionem veritati illuminatæ fidei contrariam omnino falsam esse definimus. Porro Ecclesia, quæ una cum apostolico munere docendi, mantum accepit fidei depositum custodiendi, jus etiam et officium divinitus habet falsi nominis scientiam proscribendi, ne vis decipiatur per philosophiam et inanem fallaciam. Quapropter omnes Christiani fideles ejusmodi opiniones, quæ fidei doctrinæ contrariæ esse cognoscuntur, maxime si ab Ecclesia probatæ fuerint, non solum prohibentur tanquam legitimæ scientiæ conclusiones defendere, sed pro erroribus potius, qui fallacem veritatis speciem præseverant, habere tenentur omnino.*

*Neque solum fides et ratio inter se dissidere nunquam possunt, sed opem quoque sibi mutuam ferunt, cum recta ratio fidei fundamenta demonstret, usque lumine illustrata rerum divinarum scientiam excolat; fides vero rationem ab erroribus*

and expounded according to the mind of the Church, or to the inventions of opinion having been taken for the verdicts of reason. We define, therefore, that every assertion contrary to a truth of enlightened faith is utterly false.<sup>1</sup> Further, the Church, which, together with the Apostolic office of teaching, has received a charge to guard the deposit of faith, derives from God the right and the duty of proscribing false science, lest any should be deceived by philosophy and vain fallacy.<sup>2</sup> Therefore all faithful Christians are not only forbidden to defend, as legitimate conclusions of science, such opinions as are known to be contrary to the doctrines of faith, especially if they have been condemned by the Church, but are altogether bound to account them as errors which put on the fallacious appearance of truth.

And not only can faith and reason never be opposed to one another, but they are of mutual aid one to the other; for right reason demonstrates the foundations of faith, and, enlightened by its light, cultivates the science of things divine; while faith frees and guards

<sup>1</sup> From the Bull of Pope Leo X., *Apostolici regiminis*, read in the Eighth Session of the fifth Lateran Council, A.D. 1513. See Labbe's Councils, Vol. XIX. p. 842 (Venice, 1732).

<sup>2</sup> Coloss. ii. 8.

*liberet ac tueatur, eamque multiplici cognitione instruat. Quapropter tantum abest, ut Ecclesia humanarum artium et disciplinarum culturæ obsistat, ut hanc multis modis juvet atque promoveat. Non enim commoda ab iis ad hominum vitam dimanantia aut ignorat aut despicit; fatetur imo, eas, quemadmodum a Deo, scientiarum Domino, profectæ sunt, ita si rite pertractentur, ad Deum, juvante ejus gratia, perducere. Nec sane ipsa vetat, ne hujusmodi disciplinæ in suo quæque ambitu propriis utantur principiis et propria methodo; sed justam hanc libertatem agnoscens, id sedulo cavet, ne divinæ doctrinæ repugnando errores in se suscipiant, aut fines proprios transgressæ, ea, quæ sunt fidei, occupent et perturbent.*

*Neque enim fidei doctrina, quam Deus revelavit, velut philosophicum inventum proposita est humanis ingeniis perficienda, sed tanquam divinum depositum Christi Sponsæ tradita, fideliter custodienda et infallibiliter declaranda. Hinc sacrorum quoque dogmatum is sensus perpetuo est retinendus, quem semel declaravit sancta mater Ecclesia, nec unquam ab eo sensu,*

reason from errors, and furnishes it with manifold knowledge. So far, therefore, is the Church from opposing the cultivation of human arts and sciences, that it in many ways helps and promotes it. For the Church neither ignores nor despises the benefits of human life which result from the arts and sciences, but confesses that, as they came from God, the Lord of all science, so, if they be rightly used, they lead to God by the help of his grace. Nor does the Church forbid that each of these sciences in its sphere should make use of its own principles and its own method; but, while recognizing this just liberty, it stands watchfully on guard, lest sciences, setting themselves against the divine teaching, or transgressing their own limits, should invade and disturb the domain of faith.

For the doctrine of faith which God hath revealed has not been proposed, like a philosophical invention, to be perfected by human ingenuity, but has been delivered as a divine deposit to the Spouse of Christ, to be faithfully kept and infallibly declared. Hence, also, that meaning of the sacred dogmas is perpetually to be retained which our holy mother the Church has once declared; nor is that meaning

*ultioris intelligentiæ specie et nomine, recedendum. Crescat igitur et multum vehementerque proficiat, tam singulorum, quam omnium, tam unius hominis, quam totius Ecclesiæ, ætatem ac sæculorum gradibus, intelligentia, scientia, sapientia; sed in suo dumtaxat genere, in eodem scilicet dogmate, eodem sensu, eademque sententia.*

## CANONES.

## I.

*De Deo rerum omnium Creatore.*

1. *Si quis unum verum Deum visibilium et invisibilium Creatorem et Dominum negaverit: anathema sit.*

2. *Si quis præter materiam nihil esse affirmare non erubuerit: anathema sit.*

3. *Si quis dixerit, unam eandemque esse Dei et rerum omnium substantiam vel essentiam: anathema sit.*

4. *Si quis dixerit, res finitas, tum corporeas tum spirituales aut saltem spirituales, e divina substantia emanasse; aut divinam essentiam sui manifestatione vel evolutione fieri omnia; aut denique Deum esse ens uni-*

ever to be departed from, under the pretense or pretext of a deeper comprehension of them. Let, then, the intelligence, science, and wisdom of each and all, of individuals and of the whole Church, in all ages and all times, increase and flourish in abundance and vigor; but simply in its own proper kind, that is to say, in one and the same doctrine, one and the same sense, one and the same judgment.<sup>1</sup>

## CANONS.

## I.

*Of God, the Creator of all things.*

1. If any one shall deny one true God, Creator and Lord of things visible and invisible: let him be anathema.

2. If any one shall not be ashamed to affirm that, except matter, nothing exists: let him be anathema.

3. If any one shall say that the substance and essence of God and of all things is one and the same: let him be anathema.

4. If any one shall say that finite things, both corporeal and spiritual, or at least spiritual, have emanated from the divine substance; or that the divine essence by the manifestation and evolution of itself becomes all things; or, lastly, that God is

<sup>1</sup> Vincent. of Lerins, *Common.* n. 28.

*versale seu indefinitum, quod sese determinando constituat rerum universitatem in genera, species et individua distinctam: anathema sit.*

5. *Si quis non confiteatur, mundum, resque omnes, quæ in eo continentur, et spirituales et materiales, secundum totam suam substantiam a Deo ex nihilo esse productas; aut Deum dixerit non voluntate ab omni necessitate libera, sed tam necessario creasse, quam necessario amat seipsum; aut mundum ad Dei gloriam conditum esse negaverit: anathema sit.*

## II.

### *De Revelatione.*

1. *Si quis dixerit, Deum unum et verum, Creatorem et Dominum nostrum, per ea, quæ facta sunt, naturali rationis humanæ lumine certo cognosci non posse: anathema sit.*

2. *Si quis dixerit, fieri non posse, aut non expedire ut per revelationem divinam homo de Deo cultuque ei exhibendo edoceatur: anathema sit.*

3. *Si quis dixerit, hominem ad cognitionem et perfectionem, quæ naturalem superet, divinitus evehi non posse, sed ex seipso*

universal or indefinite being, which by determining itself constitutes the universality of things, distinct according to genera, species, and individuals: let him be anathema.

5. If any one confess not that the world, and all things which are contained in it, both spiritual and material, have been, in their whole substance, produced by God out of nothing; or shall say that God created, not by his will, free from all necessity, but by a necessity equal to the necessity whereby he loves himself; or shall deny that the world was made for the glory of God: let him be anathema.

## II.

### *Of Revelation.*

1. If any one shall say that the one true God, our Creator and Lord, can not be certainly known by the natural light of human reason through created things: let him be anathema.

2. If any one shall say that it is impossible or inexpedient that man should be taught by divine revelation concerning God and the worship to be paid to him: let him be anathema.

3. If any one shall say that man can not be raised by divine power to a higher than natural knowledge and perfection, but can and ought,

*ad omnis tandem veri et boni possessionem jugi profectu peringere posse et debere : anathema sit.*

4. *Si quis sacræ Scripturæ libros integros cum omnibus suis partibus, prout illos sancta Trilentina Synodus recensuit, pro acris et canonicis non suscepit, aut eos divinitus inspiratos esse negaverit : anathema sit.*

### III.

#### *De Fide.*

1. *Si quis dixerit, rationem humanam ita independentem esse, ut fides ei a Deo imperari non possit : anathema sit.*

2. *Si quis dixerit, fidem divinam a naturali de Deo et rebus moralibus scientia non distinguere, ac propterea ad fidem divinam non requiri, ut revelata veritas propter auctoritatem Dei revelantis credatur : anathema sit.*

3. *Si quis dixerit, revelationem divinam externis signis credibilem fieri non posse, ideoque sola interna cujusque experientia aut inspiratione privata homines ad fidem moveri debere : anathema sit.*

4. *Si quis dixerit, miracula nulla fieri posse, proindeque omnes de iis narrationes, etiam*

by a continuous progress, to arrive at length, of himself, to the possession of all that is true and good : let him be anathema.

4. If any one shall not receive as sacred and canonical the books of Holy Scripture, entire with all their parts, as the holy Synod of Trent has enumerated them, or shall deny that they have been divinely inspired : let him be anathema.

### III.

#### *On Faith.*

1. If any one shall say that human reason is so independent that faith can not be enjoined upon it by God : let him be anathema.

2. If any one shall say that divine faith is not distinguished from natural knowledge of God and of moral truths, and therefore that it is not requisite for divine faith that revealed truth be believed because of the authority of God, who reveals it : let him be anathema.

3. If any one shall say that divine revelation can not be made credible by outward signs, and therefore that men ought to be moved to faith solely by the internal experience of each, or by private inspiration : let him be anathema.

4. If any one shall say that miracles are impossible, and therefore that all the accounts regarding

*in sacra Scriptura contentas, inter fabulas vel mythos ablegandas esse; aut miracula certo cognosci nunquam posse, nec iis divinam religionis Christianæ originem rite probari: anathema sit.*

5. *Si quis dixerit, assensum fidei Christianæ non esse liberum, sed argumentis humanæ rationis necessario produci; aut ad solam fidem vivam, quæ per caritatem operatur, gratiam Dei necessariam esse: anathema sit.*

6. *Si quis dixerit, parem esse conditionem fidelium atque eorum, qui ad fidem unice veram nondum pervenerunt, ita ut Catholici justam causam habere possint, fidem, quam sub Ecclesiæ magisterio jam susceperunt, assensu suspenso in dubium vocandi, donec demonstrationem scientificam credibilitatis et veritatis fidei suæ absolverint: anathema sit.*

#### IV.

##### *De Fide et Ratione.*

1. *Si quis dixerit, in revelatione divina nulla vera et proprie dicta mysteria contineri, sed universa fidei dogmata posse per rationem rite excultam e naturalibus principiis intelligi et demonstrari: anathema sit.*

them, even those contained in Holy Scripture, are to be dismissed as fabulous or mythical; or that miracles can never be known with certainty, and that the divine origin of Christianity can not be proved by them: let him be anathema.

5. If any one shall say that the assent of Christian faith is not a free act, but inevitably produced by the arguments of human reason; or that the grace of God is necessary for that living faith only which worketh by charity: let him be anathema.

6. If any one shall say that the condition of the faithful, and of those who have not yet attained to the only true faith, is on a par, so that Catholics may have just cause for doubting, with suspended assent, the faith which they have already received under the magisterium of the Church, until they shall have obtained a scientific demonstration of the credibility and truth of their faith: let him be anathema.

#### IV.

##### *On Faith and Reason.*

1. If any one shall say that in divine revelation there are no mysteries, truly and properly so called, but that all the doctrines of faith can be understood and demonstrated from natural principles, by properly cultivated reason: let him be anathema.

2. *Si quis dixerit, disciplinas humanas ea cum libertate tractandas esse, ut earum assertiones, si doctrinæ revelatæ adversentur, tanquam veræ retineri, neque in Ecclesia proscribi possint: anathema sit.*

3. *Si quis dixerit, fieri posse, ut dogmatibus ab Ecclesia propositis, aliquando secundum progressum scientiæ sensus tribuentur sit alius ab eo, quem intellexit et intelligit Ecclesia: anathema sit.*

*Itaque supremi pastoralis Nos-  
tri officii debitum exequentes,  
omnes Christi fideles, maxime  
vero eos, qui præsumunt vel docen-  
di munere funguntur, per viscera  
Jesu Christi obtestamur, nec  
non ejusdem Dei et Salvatoris  
nostri auctoritate jubemus, ut  
ad hos errores a Sancta Ecclesia  
recondendos et eliminandos, atque  
purissimæ fidei lucem panden-  
tam studium et operam confe-  
rant.*

*Quoniam vero satis non est,  
hereticam pravitatem devitare,  
nisi et quoque errores diligenter  
fugiantur, qui ad illam plus  
minusve accedunt; omnes officii  
nostrum, servandi etiam Consti-  
tutiones et Decreta, quibus præ-  
ter ejusmodi opiniones, quæ isthuc*

2. If any one shall say that human sciences are to be so freely treated that their assertions, although opposed to revealed doctrine, are to be held as true, and can not be condemned by the Church: let him be anathema.

3. If any one shall assert it to be possible that sometimes, according to the progress of science, a sense is to be given to doctrines propounded by the Church different from that which the Church has understood and understands: let him be anathema.

Therefore, we, fulfilling the duty of our supreme pastoral office, entreat, by the mercies of Jesus Christ, and, by the authority of the same, our God and Saviour, we command, all the faithful of Christ, and especially those who are set over others, or are charged with the office of instruction, that they earnestly and diligently apply themselves to ward off and eliminate these errors from the holy Church, and to spread the light of pure faith.

And since it is not sufficient to shun heretical pravity, unless those errors also be diligently avoided which more or less nearly approach it, we admonish all men of the further duty of observing those constitutions and decrees by which such erroneous opinions as are not here

*diserte non enumerantur, ab hac Sancta Sede proscriptæ et prohibitæ sunt.*

*Datum Romæ in publica Sessione in Vaticana Basilica solemniter celebrata, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo octingentesimo septuagesimo, die vigesima quarta Aprilis. Pontificatus Nostri anno vigesimo quarto.*

CONSTITUTIO DOGMATICA PRIMA DE  
ECCLESIA CHRISTI.

*Edita in Sessione Quarta Sacrosancti Œcumenici Concilii Vaticani.*

PIUS EPISCOPUS, SERVUS SERVORUM  
DEI SACRO APPROBANTE CONCILIO  
AD PERPETUAM REI MEMORIAM.

*Pastor æternus et Episcopus animarum nostrarum, ut salu-  
tiferum Redemptionis opus perenne redderet, sanctam ædificare Ecclesiam decrevit, in qua  
veluti in domo Dei viventis fideles omnes unius fidei et caritatis vinculo continerentur. Quapropter, priusquam clarificaretur, rogavit Patrem non pro Apostolis tantum, sed et pro eis, qui credituri erant per verbum eorum in ipsum, ut omnes unum*

specifically enumerated, have been proscribed and condemned by this Holy See.

Given at Rome in public Session solemnly held in the Vatican Basilica in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy, on the twenty-fourth day of April, in the twenty-fourth year of our Pontificate.

FIRST DOGMATIC CONSTITUTION ON  
THE CHURCH OF CHRIST.

*Published in the Fourth Session of the holy Œcumenical Council of the Vatican.*

PIUS BISHOP, SERVANT OF THE SERVANTS OF GOD, WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE SACRED COUNCIL, FOR AN EVERLASTING REMEMBRANCE.

The eternal Pastor and Bishop of our souls, in order to continue for all time the life-giving work of his Redemption, determined to build up the holy Church, wherein, as in the house of the living God, all who believe might be united in the bond of one faith and one charity. Wherefore, before he entered into his glory, he prayed unto the Father, not for the Apostles only, but for those also who through their preaching should

sent, sicut ipse Filius et Pater unum sunt. Quemadmodum itur Apostolos, quos sibi de undo elegerat, misit, sicut ipse issus erat a Patre: ita in xlesia sua pastores et doctores usque ad consummationem culi esse voluit. Ut vero episcopatus ipse unus et indivisus set, et per cohærentes sibi incem sacerdotes credentium multudo universa in fidei et communionis unitate conservaretur, datum Petrum cæteris Apostolis præponens in ipso instituit perpetuum utriusque unitatis principium ac visibile fundamentum, super cujus fortitudinem æternum exstrueretur templum, et Ecclesiæ cælo inferens sublimitas in hujus fidei firmitate consurgeret. Et quoniam portæ inferi ad evertendum, si fieri posset, Ecclesiam, intra ejus fundamentum dinitus positum majori in diebus undique insurgunt, Nos Catholicæ gregis custodiam, columitatem, augmentum, necessarium esse judicamus, sacro probante Concilio, doctrinam institutione, perpetuitate, ac

come to believe in him, that all might be one even as he the Son and the Father are one.<sup>1</sup> As then he sent the Apostles whom he had chosen to himself from the world, as he himself had been sent by the Father: so he willed that there should ever be pastors and teachers in his Church to the end of the world. And in order that the Episcopate also might be one and undivided, and that by means of a closely united priesthood the multitude of the faithful might be kept secure in the oneness of faith and communion, he set blessed Peter over the rest of the Apostles, and fixed in him the abiding principle of this twofold unity, and its visible foundation, in the strength of which the everlasting temple should arise, and the Church in the firmness of that faith should lift her majestic front to Heaven.<sup>2</sup> And seeing that the gates of hell, with daily increase of hatred, are gathering their strength on every side to upheave the foundation laid by God's own hand, and so, if that might be, to overthrow the Church: we, therefore, for the preservation, safe-keeping, and increase of the Catholic flock, with

<sup>1</sup> John xvii. 21.

<sup>2</sup> From Sermon IV chap. ii. of St. Leo the Great, A.D. 440, Vol. I. p. 17 of edition of Illerini, Venice, 1753; read in the eighth lection on the Feast of St. Peter's Chair at Anagni, February 22.

*natura sacri Apostolici primatus, in quo totius Ecclesiæ vis ac soliditas consistit, cunctis fidelibus credendam et tenendam, secundum antiquam atque constantem universalis Ecclesiæ fidem, proponere, atque contrarios, dominico gregi adeo perniciosos, errores proscribere et condemnare.*

## CAPUT I.

*De Apostolici Primatus in beato Petro institutione.*

*Docemus itaque et declaramus, juxta Evangelii testimonia primatum jurisdictionis in universam Dei Ecclesiam immediate et directe beato Petro Apostolo promissum atque collatum a Christo Domino fuisse. Unum enim Simonem, cui jam pridem dixerat: Tu vocaberis Cephas, postquam ille suam edidit confessionem inquires: Tu es Christus, Filius Dei vivi, solemnibus his verbis allocutus est Dominus: Beatus es, Simon Bar-Jona, quia caro et sanguis non revelavit tibi, sed Pater meus, qui in cælis est: et ego*

the approval of the sacred Council, do judge it to be necessary to propose to the belief and acceptance of all the faithful, in accordance with the ancient and constant faith of the universal Church, the doctrine touching the institution, perpetuity, and nature of the sacred Apostolic Primacy, in which is found the strength and solidity of the entire Church, and at the same time to proscrib and condemn the contrary errors, so hurtful to the flock of Christ.

## CHAPTER I.

*Of the Institution of the Apostolic Primacy in blessed Peter.*

We therefore teach and declare that, according to the testimony of the Gospel, the primacy of jurisdiction over the universal Church of God was immediately and directly promised and given to blessed Peter the Apostle by Christ the Lord. For it was to Simon alone, to whom he had already said: 'Thou shalt be called Cephas,'<sup>1</sup> that the Lord after the confession made by him, saying: 'Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God,' addressed these solemn words: 'Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jona, because flesh and blood have not revealed it to thee, but my Father who is in heaven.

<sup>1</sup> John i. 42.

*ro tibi, quia tu es Petrus, et  
 ver hanc Petram ædificabo  
 clesiam meam, et portæ in-  
 ri non prævalebunt adversus  
 n: et tibi dabo claves regni  
 lorum: et quodcumque liga-  
 is super terram, erit ligatum  
 in cælis: et quodcumque sol-  
 is super terram, erit solutum  
 in cælis. Atque uni Simoni  
 tro contulit Jesus post suam  
 urrectionem summi pastoris  
 rectoris jurisdictionem in to-  
 u suum ovile dicens: Pasce  
 nos meos: Pasce oves meas.  
 uic tam manifestæ sacrarum  
 ripturarum doctrinæ, ut ab  
 clesia Catholica semper intel-  
 ta est, aperte opponuntur  
 ravæ eorum sententiæ, qui,  
 nstitutam a Christo Domino  
 sua Ecclesia regiminis for-  
 m pervertentes, negant, so-  
 m Petrum præ cæteris Apo-  
 lis, sive seorsum singulis  
 re omnibus simul, vero pro  
 rioque jurisdictionis primatu  
 visse a Christo instructum;  
 et qui affirmant, eundem pri-  
 atum non immediate directe  
 re ipsi beato Petro, sed Ec-  
 clesiæ, et per hanc illi ut ip-  
 us Ecclesiæ ministro delatum  
 visse.*

*Si quis igitur dixerit, beatum*

And I say to thee that thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build my Church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give to thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven. And whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, it shall be bound also in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, it shall be loosed also in heaven.<sup>1</sup> And it was upon Simon alone that Jesus after his resurrection bestowed the jurisdiction of chief pastor and ruler over all his fold in the words: 'Feed my lambs; feed my sheep.'<sup>2</sup> At open variance with this clear doctrine of Holy Scripture as it has been ever understood by the Catholic Church are the perverse opinions of those who, while they distort the form of government established by Christ the Lord in his Church, deny that Peter in his single person, preferably to all the other Apostles, whether taken separately or together, was endowed by Christ with a true and proper primacy of jurisdiction; or of those who assert that the same primacy was not bestowed immediately and directly upon blessed Peter himself, but upon the Church, and through the Church on Peter as her minister.

If any one, therefore, shall say

<sup>1</sup> Matt. xvi. 16-19.

<sup>2</sup> John xxi. 15-17.

*Petrum Apostolum non esse a Christo Domino constitutum Apostolorum omnium principem et totius Ecclesiæ militantis visibile caput; vel eundem honoris tantum, non autem veræ propriæ que jurisdictionis primatum ab eodem Domino nostro Jesu Christo directe et immediate accepisse: anathema sit.*

## CAPUT II.

*De perpetuitate Primatus beati Petri in Romanis Pontificibus.*

*Quod autem in beato Apostolo Petro princeps pastorum et pastor magnus ovium Dominus Christus Jesus in perpetuam salutem ac perenne bonum Ecclesiæ instituit, id eodem auctore in Ecclesia, quæ fundata super petram ad fidem sæculorum usque firma stabit, jugiter durare necesse est. Nulli sane dubium, imo sæculis omnibus notum est, quod sanctus beatissimusque Petrus, Apostolorum princeps et caput fideique columna, et Ecclesiæ Catholicæ fundamentum, a Domino nostro Jesu Christo, Salvatore humani generis ac Redemptore, claves regni accepit: qui ad hoc usque tempus et semper in suis successoribus, episcopis sanctæ Romanæ Sedis, ab ipso fun-*

that blessed Peter the Apostle was not appointed the Prince of all the Apostles and the visible Head of the whole Church Militant; or that the same directly and immediately received from the same our Lord Jesus Christ a primacy of honor only, and not of true and proper jurisdiction: let him be anathema.

## CHAPTER II.

*On the Perpetuity of the Primacy of blessed Peter in the Roman Pontiffs.*

That which the Prince of Shepherds and great Shepherd of the sheep, Jesus Christ our Lord, established in the person of the blessed Apostle Peter to secure the perpetual welfare and lasting good of the Church, must, by the same institution, necessarily remain unceasingly in the Church; which, being founded upon the Rock, will stand firm to the end of the world. For none can doubt, and it is known to all ages, that the holy and blessed Peter, the Prince and Chief of the Apostles, the pillar of the faith and foundation of the Catholic Church, received the keys of the kingdom from our Lord Jesus Christ, the Saviour and Redeemer of mankind, and lives, presides, and judges, to this day and always, in his successors the Bishops of the Holy See of

*lato, ejusque consecratae sanguine, vivit et præsidet et judicium exercet. Unde quicumque in hac Cathedra Petro succedit, is secundum Christi ipsius institutionem primatum Petri in universam Ecclesiam obtinet. Manet ergo dispositio veritatis, et beatus Petrus, in accepta fortitudine petrae perseverans, suscepta Ecclesiae gubernacula non reliquit. Hac de causa ad Romanam Ecclesiam propter potentiores principatibus necesse fuit omnem convenire Ecclesiam, hoc est, eos, qui sunt indique fideles, ut in ea Sede, qua venerandae communionis iura in omnes dimanant, tamquam membra in capite consociata, in unam corporis compagem coalescerent.*

*Si quis ergo dixerit, non esse ipsius Christi Domini institutione, seu jure divino, ut beatus Petrus in primatu super universam Ecclesiam habeat per-*

Rome, which was founded by him, and consecrated by his blood.<sup>1</sup> Whence, whosoever succeeds to Peter in this See, does by the institution of Christ himself obtain the Primacy of Peter over the whole Church. The disposition made by Incarnate Truth therefore remains, and blessed Peter, abiding through the strength of the Rock in the power that he received, has not abandoned the direction of the Church.<sup>2</sup> Wherefore it has at all times been necessary that every particular Church—that is to say, the faithful throughout the world—should agree with the Roman Church, on account of the greater authority of the principedom which this has received; that all being associated in the unity of that See whence the rights of communion spread to all, might grow together as members of one Head in the compact unity of the body.<sup>3</sup>

If, then, any should deny that it is by the institution of Christ the Lord, or by divine right, that blessed Peter should have a perpetual line of successors in the Primacy over

<sup>1</sup> From the Acts (Session Third) of the Third General Council of Ephesus, A. D. 431, Labbe's Councils, Vol. III. p. 1154, Venice edition of 1728. See also letter of St. Peter Chrysologus to Eutyches, in life prefixed to his works, p. 13, Venice, 1750.

<sup>2</sup> From Sermon III. chap. iii. of St. Leo the Great, Vol. I. p. 12.

<sup>3</sup> From St. Irenæus against Heresies, Book III. cap. iii. p. 175, Benedictine edition, Venice, 1734; and Acts of Synod of Aquileja, A. D. 381, Labbe's Councils, Vol. II. p. 1185, Venice, 1728.

*petuos successores; aut Romanum Pontificem non esse beati Petri in eodem primatu successorem: anathema sit.*

## CAPUT III.

*De vi et ratione Primatus Romani Pontificis.*

*Quapropter apertis innixi sacrarum litterarum testimoniis, et inherentes tum Prædecessorum Nostrorum, Romanorum Pontificum, tum Conciliorum generallium disertis perspicuisque decretis, innovamus œcumenici Concilii Florentini definitionem, qua credendum ab omnibus Christi fidelibus est, sanctam Apostolicam Sedem, et Romanum Pontificem in universum orbem tenere primatum, et ipsum Pontificem Romanum successorem esse beati Petri, principis Apostolorum, et verum Christi Vicarium, totiusque Ecclesiæ caput, et omnium Christianorum patrem ac doctorem existere; et ipsi in beato Petro pascendi, regendi ac gubernandi universalem Ecclesiam a Domino nostro Jesu Christo plenam potestatem traditam esse; quemadmodum etiam in gestis œcumenicorum Conciliorum et sacris canonibus continetur*

*Docemus proinde et declaramus, Ecclesiam Romanam, dis-*

the universal Church, or that the Roman Pontiff is the successor of blessed Peter in this primacy: let him be anathema.

## CHAPTER III.

*On the Power and Nature of the Primacy of the Roman Pontiff.*

Wherefore, resting on plain testimonies of the Sacred Writings, and adhering to the plain and express decrees both of our predecessors, the Roman Pontiffs, and of the General Councils, we renew the definition of the œcumenical Council of Florence, in virtue of which all the faithful of Christ must believe that the holy Apostolic See and the Roman Pontiff possesses the primacy over the whole world, and that the Roman Pontiff is the successor of blessed Peter, Prince of the Apostles, and is true vicar of Christ, and head of the whole Church, and father and teacher of all Christians; and that full power was given to him in blessed Peter to rule, feed, and govern the universal Church by Jesus Christ our Lord; as is also contained in the acts of the General Councils and in the sacred Canons.

Hence we teach and declare that by the appointment of our Lord the

*onente Domino, super omnes  
lias ordinariæ potestatis obti-  
re principatum, et hanc Ro-  
ani Pontificis jurisdictionis  
otestatem, quæ vere episcopalis  
t, immediatam esse: erga quam  
ijuscumque ritus et dignitatis  
astores atque fideles, tam seor-  
um singuli quam simul omnes,  
ficio hierarchicæ subordinatio-  
is veræque obedientiæ obstrin-  
untur, non solum in rebus, quæ  
l fidem et mores, sed etiam in  
s, quæ ad disciplinam et regi-  
en Ecclesiæ per totum orbem  
iffusæ pertinent; ita ut, cus-  
dita cum Romano Pontifice  
ni communionis, quam ejusdem  
dei professionis unitate, Eccle-  
æ Christi sit unus grex sub  
no summo pastore. Hæc est  
atholicæ veritatis doctrina, a  
ua deviare salva fide atque sa-  
lute nemo potest.*

*Tantum autem abest, ut hæc  
ummi Pontificis potestas offi-  
iat ordinariæ ac immediatæ illi  
niscopalis jurisdictionis pote-  
tati, qua Episcopi, qui positi a  
piritu Sancto in Apostolorum  
cum successerunt, tamquam re-  
i pastores assignatos sibi greges,  
inguli singulos, pascunt et re-  
unt, ut eadem a supremo et*

Roman Church possesses a superi-  
ority of ordinary power over all  
other churches, and that this power  
of jurisdiction of the Roman Pon-  
tiff, which is truly episcopal, is im-  
mediate; to which all, of whatever  
rite and dignity, both pastors and  
faithful, both individually and col-  
lectively, are bound, by their duty  
of hierarchical subordination and  
true obedience, to submit not only  
in matters which belong to faith  
and morals, but also in those that  
appertain to the discipline and gov-  
ernment of the Church throughout  
the world, so that the Church of  
Christ may be one flock under one  
supreme pastor through the preser-  
vation of unity both of communion  
and of profession of the same faith  
with the Roman Pontiff. This is  
the teaching of Catholic truth, from  
which no one can deviate without  
loss of faith and of salvation.

But so far is this power of the  
Supreme Pontiff from being any  
prejudice to the ordinary and im-  
mediate power of episcopal juris-  
diction, by which Bishops, who  
have been set by the Holy Ghost  
to succeed and hold the place of the  
Apostles,<sup>1</sup> feed and govern, each his  
own flock, as true pastors, that this  
their episcopal authority is really

<sup>1</sup> From chap. iv. of Twenty-third Session of Council of Trent, 'Of the Ecclesiastical Hierarchy.'

*universali Pastore asseratur, ro-  
boretur ac vindicetur, secundum  
illud sancti Gregorii Magni:  
Meus honor est honor universa-  
lis Ecclesiæ. Meus honor est  
fratrum meorum solidus vigor.  
Tum ego vere honoratus sum,  
cum singulis quibusque honor  
debitus non negatur*

*Porro ex suprema illa Roma-  
ni Pontificis potestate gubernan-  
di universam Ecclesiam jus ei-  
dem esse consequitur, in hujus  
sui muneris exercitio libere com-  
municandi cum pastoribus et  
gregibus totius Ecclesiæ, ut iidem  
ab ipso in via salutis doceri ac  
regi possint. Quare damnamus  
ac reprobamus illorum senten-  
tias, qui hanc supremi capitis  
cum pastoribus et gregibus com-  
municationem licite impediri  
posse dicunt, aut eandem red-  
dunt sæculari potestati obnox-  
iam, ita ut contendunt, quæ ab  
Apostolica Sede vel ejus aucto-  
ritate ad regimen Ecclesiæ con-  
stituuntur, vim ac valorem non  
habere, nisi potestatis sæcularis  
placito confirmentur.*

*Et quoniam divino Apostolici  
primatus jure Romanus Ponti-  
fex universæ Ecclesiæ præest,*

asserted, strengthened, and protect-  
ed by the supreme and universal  
Pastor; in accordance with the  
words of St. Gregory the Great:  
'My honor is the honor of the  
whole Church. My honor is the  
firm strength of my brethren. I  
am truly honored when the honor  
due to each and all is not withheld.'<sup>1</sup>

Further, from this supreme pow-  
er possessed by the Roman Pontiff  
of governing the universal Church,  
it follows that he has the right of  
free communication with the pas-  
tors of the whole Church, and with  
their flocks, that these may be taught  
and ruled by him in the way of sal-  
vation. Wherefore we condemn  
and reject the opinions of those  
who hold that the communication  
between this supreme head and  
the pastors and their flocks can  
lawfully be impeded; or who make  
this communication subject to the  
will of the secular power, so as to  
maintain that whatever is done by  
the Apostolic See, or by its au-  
thority, for the government of the  
Church, can not have force or value  
unless it be confirmed by the as-  
sent of the secular power.

And since by the divine right  
of Apostolic primacy the Roman  
Pontiff is placed over the universal

<sup>1</sup> From the letters of St. Gregory the Great, Book VIII. 30, Vol. II. p. 919, Benedictine edition, Paris, 1705.

*docemus etiam et declaramus, eum esse judicem supremum fidelium, et in omnibus causis ad examen ecclesiasticum spectantibus ad ipsius posse judicium recurri; Sedis vero Apostolicæ, cujus auctoritate major non est, judicium a nemine fore retrahendum, neque cuiquam de ejus licere judicare judicio. Quare a recto veritatis tramite aberrant, qui affirmant, licere ab iudiciis Romanorum Pontificum ad œcumenicum Concilium tamquam ad auctoritatem Romano Pontifice superiorem appellare.*

*Si quis itaque dixerit, Romanum Pontificem habere tantummodo officium inspectionis vel directionis, non autem plenam et supremam potestatem jurisdictionis in universam Ecclesiam, non solum in rebus, quæ ad fidem et mores, sed etiam in iis, quæ ad disciplinam et regimen Ecclesiæ per totum orbem diffusæ pertinent; aut eum habere tantum potiores partes, non vero totam plenitudinem hujus supremæ potestatis; aut hanc ejus potestatem non esse ordinariam et immediatam sive in om-*

Church, we further teach and declare that he is the supreme judge of the faithful,<sup>1</sup> and that in all causes, the decision of which belongs to the Church, recourse may be had to his tribunal,<sup>2</sup> and that none may re-open the judgment of the Apostolic See, than whose authority there is no greater, nor can any lawfully review its judgment.<sup>3</sup> Wherefore they err from the right course who assert that it is lawful to appeal from the judgments of the Roman Pontiffs to an œcumenical Council, as to an authority higher than that of the Roman Pontiff.

If, then, any shall say that the Roman Pontiff has the office merely of inspection or direction, and not full and supreme power of jurisdiction over the universal Church, not only in things which belong to faith and morals, but also in those which relate to the discipline and government of the Church spread throughout the world; or assert that he possesses merely the principal part, and not all the fullness of this supreme power; or that this power which he enjoys is not ordinary and immediate, both over each and all the

<sup>1</sup> From a Brief of Pius VI. *Super soliditate*, of Nov. 28, 1786.

<sup>2</sup> From the Acts of the Fourteenth General Council of Lyons, A.D. 1274 (Labbe's Councils, Vol. XIV. p. 512).

<sup>3</sup> From Letter VIII. of Pope Nicholas I., A.D. 858, to the Emperor Michael (Labbe's Councils, Vol. IX. pp. 1339 and 1570).

*nes ac singulas ecclesias, sive in omnes et singulos pastores et fideles : anathema sit.*

## CAPUT IV.

*De Romani Pontificis infallibili magisterio.*

*Ipsa autem Apostolico primatu, quem Romanus Pontifex, tamquam Petri principis Apostolorum successor, in universam Ecclesiam obtinet, supremam quoque magisterii potestatem comprehendit, hæc Sancta Sedes semper tenuit, perpetuus Ecclesiæ usus comprobatur, ipsaque œcumenica Concilia, ea imprimis, in quibus Oriens cum Occidente in fidei caritatisque unionem conveniebat, declaraverunt. Patres enim Concilii Constantinopolitani. quarti, majorum vestigiis inhærentes, hanc solemnem ediderunt professionem : Prima salus est, rectæ fidei regulam custodire. Et quia non potest Domini nostri Jesu Christi prætermitti sententia dicentis : Tu es Petrus, et super hanc petram ædificabo Ecclesiam meam, hæc, quæ dicta sunt, rerum probantur effectibus, quia in Sede Apostolica immaculata est semper Catholica reservata religio, et sancta celebrata*

churches, and over each and all the pastors and the faithful: let him be anathema.

## CHAPTER IV.

*Concerning the Infallible Teaching of the Roman Pontiff.*

Moreover, that the supreme power of teaching is also included in the Apostolic primacy, which the Roman Pontiff, as the successor of Peter, Prince of the Apostles, possesses over the whole Church, this Holy See has always held, the perpetual practice of the Church confirms, and œcumenical Councils also have declared, especially those in which the East with the West met in the union of faith and charity. For the Fathers of the Fourth Council of Constantinople, following in the footsteps of their predecessors, gave forth this solemn profession: The first condition of salvation is to keep the rule of the true faith. And because the sentence of our Lord Jesus Christ can not be passed by, who said: 'Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my Church,'<sup>1</sup> these things which have been said are approved by events, because in the Apostolic See the Catholic religion and her holy and well-known doctrine has always been kept undefiled. De-

<sup>1</sup> Matt. xvi. 18.

*loctrina. Ab hujus ergo fide et loctrina separari minime cupientes, speramus, ut in una communione, quam Sedes Apostolica prædicat, esse mereamur, in qua sit integra et vera Christianæ religionis soliditas. Approbante vero Lugdunensi Concilio seculo, Græci professi sunt: Sanctam Romanam Ecclesiam summum et plenum primum et principatum super universam Ecclesiam Catholicam obtinere, neminem se ab ipso Domino in beato Petro, Apostolorum principe sive vertice, cujus Romanus Pontifex est successor, cum potestatis plenitudine recepisse veraciter et humiliter recognoscit; et sicut præ cæteris tenetur fidei veritatem defendere, sic et, si quæ de fide subortæ fuerint quæstiones, suo debent iudicio definiri. Florentinum denique Concilium definivit: Pontificem Romanum, verum Christi Vicarium, totiusque Ecclesiæ caput et omnium Christianorum patrem ac doctorem existere; et ipsi in beato Petro pascendi, regendi ac gubernandi universalem*

siring, therefore, not to be in the least degree separated from the faith and doctrine of that See, we hope that we may deserve to be in the one communion, which the Apostolic See preaches, in which is the entire and true solidity of the Christian religion.<sup>1</sup> And, with the approval of the Second Council of Lyons, the Greeks professed that the holy Roman Church enjoys supreme and full primacy and pre-eminence over the whole Catholic Church, which it truly and humbly acknowledges that it has received with the plenitude of power from our Lord himself in the person of blessed Peter, Prince or Head of the Apostles, whose successor the Roman Pontiff is; and as the Apostolic See is bound before all others to defend the truth of faith, so also, if any questions regarding faith shall arise, they must be defined by its judgment.<sup>2</sup> Finally, the Council of Florence defined:<sup>3</sup> That the Roman Pontiff is the true vicar of Christ, and the head of the whole Church, and the father and teacher of all Christians; and that to him in blessed Peter was delivered by

<sup>1</sup> From the Formula of St. Hormisdas, subscribed by the Fathers of the Eighth General Council (Fourth of Constantinople), A.D. 869 (Labbe's Councils, Vol. V pp. 583, 622).

<sup>2</sup> From the Acts of the Fourteenth General Council (Second of Lyons), A.D. 1274 (Labbe, Vol. XIV p. 512).

<sup>3</sup> From the Acts of the Seventeenth General Council of Florence, A.D. 1438 (Labbe, Vol. XVIII. p. 526).

*Ecclesiam a Domino nostro Jesu Christo plenam potestatem traditam esse.*

*Huic pastorali muneri ut satisfacerent, Prædecessores Nostri indefessam semper operam dedērunt, ut salutaris Christi doctrina apud omnes terræ populos propagaretur, parique cura vigilarunt, ut, ubi recepta esset, sincera et pura conservaretur. Quocirca totius orbis Antistites, nunc singuli, nunc in Synodis congregati, longam ecclesiarum consuetudinem et antiquæ regulæ formam sequentes, ea præsertim pericula, quæ in negotiis fidei emergebant, ad hanc Sedem Apostolicam retulerunt, ut ibi potissimum resarcirentur damna fidei, ubi fides non potest sentire defectum. Romani autem Pontificis, prout temporum et rerum conditio suadebat, nunc convocatis œcumenicis Conciliis aut explorata Ecclesiæ per orbem dispersæ sententia, nunc per Synodos particulares, nunc aliis, quæ divina suppeditabat providentia, adhibitis auxiliis, ea tenenda de-*

our Lord Jesus Christ the full power of feeding, ruling, and governing the whole Church.<sup>1</sup>

To satisfy this pastoral duty, our predecessors ever made unwearied efforts that the salutary doctrine of Christ might be propagated among all the nations of the earth, and with equal care watched that it might be preserved genuine and pure where it had been received. Therefore the Bishops of the whole world, now singly, now assembled in Synod, following the long-established custom of churches,<sup>2</sup> and the form of the ancient rule,<sup>3</sup> sent word to this Apostolic See of those dangers especially which sprang up in matters of faith, that there the losses of faith might be most effectually repaired where the faith can not fail.<sup>4</sup> And the Roman Pontiffs, according to the exigencies of times and circumstances, sometimes assembling œcumenical Councils, or asking for the mind of the Church scattered throughout the world, sometimes by particular Synods, sometimes using other helps which Divine Providence supplied, de-

<sup>1</sup> John xxi. 15-17.

<sup>2</sup> From a letter of St. Cyril of Alexandria to Pope St. Celestine I., A.D. 422 (Vol. VI. Part II. p. 36, Paris edition of 1638).

<sup>3</sup> From a Rescript of St. Innocent I. to the Council of Milevis, A.D. 402 (Labbe, Vol. III. p. 47).

<sup>4</sup> From a letter of St. Bernard to Pope Innocent II. A.D. 1130 (Epist. 191, Vol. IV. p. 433, Paris edition of 1742).

*iniverunt, quæ sacris Scripturis et apostolicis traditionibus contentanea, Deo adjutore, cognoverant. Neque enim Petri successoribus Spiritus Sanctus promissus est, ut eo revelante novam doctrinam patefacerent, sed ut, eo assistente, traditam per Apostolos revelationem seu fidei depositum sancte custodirent et fideliter exponerent. Quorum videm apostolicam doctrinam omnes venerabiles Patres amplexi et sancti doctores orthodoxi venerati atque secuti sunt; plenissime scientes, hanc sancti Petri Sedem ab omni semper errore illibatam permanere, secundum Domini Salvatoris nostri divinam pollicitationem discipulorum suorum principi faciam: Ego rogavi pro te, ut non deficiat fides tua, et tu aliquando conversus confirma fratres tuos.*

*Hoc igitur veritatis et fidei nunquam deficientis charisma Petro ejusque in hac Cathedra successoribus divinitus collatum est, ut excelso suo munere in omnium salutem fungerentur, ut universus Christi grex per eos ab erroris venenosa esca aversus, celestis doctrinæ pabulo nutri-*

finied as to be held those things which with the help of God they had recognized as conformable with the sacred Scriptures and Apostolic traditions. For the Holy Spirit was not promised to the successors of Peter, that by his revelation they might make known new doctrine; but that by his assistance they might inviolably keep and faithfully expound the revelation or deposit of faith delivered through the Apostles. And, indeed, all the venerable Fathers have embraced, and the holy orthodox doctors have venerated and followed, their Apostolic doctrine; knowing most fully that this See of holy Peter remains ever free from all blemish of error according to the divine promise of the Lord our Saviour made to the Prince of his disciples: ‘I have prayed for thee that thy faith fail not, and, when thou art converted, confirm thy brethren.’<sup>1</sup>

This gift, then, of truth and never-failing faith was conferred by heaven upon Peter and his successors in this chair, that they might perform their high office for the salvation of all; that the whole flock of Christ, kept away by them from the poisonous food of error, might be nourished with the pas-

<sup>1</sup> Luke xxii. 32. See also the Acts of the Sixth General Council, A.D. 680 (Labbe, Vol. VII. p. 659).

*retur, ut, sublata schismatis occasione, Ecclesia tota una conservaretur, atque suo fundamento innixa, firma adversus inferi portas consisteret.*

*At vero cum hac ipsa ætate, qua salutifera Apostolici muneris efficacia vel maxime requiritur, non pauci inveniantur, qui illius auctoritati obtrectant; necessarium omnino esse censemus, prærogativam, quam unigenitus Dei Filius cum summo pastoralis officio conjungere dignatus est, solemniter asserere.*

*Itaque Nos traditioni a fidei Christianæ exordio perceptæ fideliter inhærendo, ad Dei Salvatoris nostri gloriam, religionis Catholicæ exaltationem et Christianorum populorum salutem, sacro approbante Concilio, docemus et divinitus revelatum dogma esse definimus: Romanum Pontificem, cum ex Cathedra loquitur, id est, cum omnium Christianorum pastoris et doctoris munere fungens pro suprema sua Apostolica auctoritate doctrinam de fide vel moribus ab universa Ecclesia tenendam definit, per assistentiam divinam, ipsi in beato Petro promissam, ea infallibilitate pol-  
lere, qua divinus Redemptor*

ture of heavenly doctrine; that the ~~occasion of schism being removed,~~ the whole Church might be kept one, and, resting on its foundation, might stand firm against the gates of hell.

But since in this very age, in which the salutary efficacy of the Apostolic office is most of all required, not a few are found who take away from its authority, we judge it altogether necessary solemnly to assert the prerogative, which the only-begotten Son of God vouchsafed to join with the supreme pastoral office.

Therefore faithfully adhering to the tradition received from the beginning of the Christian faith, for the glory of God our Saviour, the exaltation of the Catholic religion, and the salvation of Christian people, the sacred Council approving, we teach and define that it is a dogma divinely revealed: that the Roman Pontiff, when he speaks *ex cathedra*, that is, when in discharge of the office of pastor and doctor of all Christians, by virtue of his supreme Apostolic authority, he defines a doctrine regarding faith or morals to be held by the universal Church, by the divine assistance promised to him in blessed Peter, is possessed of that infallibility with which the divine Re-

*cclesiam suam in definienda doctrina de fide vel moribus instructam esse voluit; ideoque usmodi Romani Pontificis definitiones ex sese, non autem ex consensu Ecclesie, irreformabiles se.*

*Si quis autem huic Nostrae definitioni contradicere, quod eius avertat, præsumpserit: anathema sit.*

*Datum Romæ, in publica Sessione in Vaticana Basilica solemniter celebrata, anno Incarnæ-  
nis Dominicæ millesimo octingentesimo septuagesimo, die decima octava Julii. Pontificatus  
nostri anno vigesimo quinto.*

deemer willed that his Church should be endowed for defining doctrine regarding faith or morals; and that therefore such definitions of the Roman Pontiff are irreformable<sup>1</sup> of themselves, and not from the consent of the Church.

But if any one—which may God avert—presume to contradict this our definition: let him be anathema.

Given at Rome in public Session solemnly held in the Vatican Basilica in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy, on the eighteenth day of July, in the twenty-fifth year of our Pontificate.

<sup>1</sup> That is, in the words used by Pope Nicholas I., note 13, and in the Synod of Quedlinburg, A.D. 1085, 'It is allowed to none to revise its judgment, and to sit in judgment upon what it has judged' (Labbe, Vol. XII. p. 679).



SYMBOLA GRÆCA ET RUSSICA.

---

# SYMBOLA GRÆCA ET RUSSICA.

GREEK AND RUSSIAN SYMBOLS.

---

	PAGE
I. ORTHODOXA CONFESSIO FIDEI CATHOLICÆ ET APOSTOLICÆ ECCLESIAE ORIENTALIS. THE ORTHODOX CONFESSION OF THE CATHOLIC AND APOSTOLIC EASTERN CHURCH. A.D. 1643.....	275
II. DOSITHEI CONFESSIO, SIVE DECRETA XVIII. SYNODI HIEROSOLYMITANÆ. THE CONFESSION OF DOSITHEUS, OR THE EIGHTEEN DECREES OF THE SYNOD OF JERUSALEM. A.D. 1672.....	401
III. THE LONGER CATECHISM OF THE RUSSIAN CHURCH, PREPARED BY PHILARET. REVISED AND APPROVED BY THE MOST HOLY SYNOD, A.D. 1839.....	445

# THE ORTHODOX CONFESSION OF THE EASTERN CHURCH. A.D. 1643.

THE ORTHODOX CONFESSION OF FAITH OF THE CATHOLIC AND APOSTOLIC CHURCH OF THE EAST (also CATECHISM from its method) was drawn up by Peter Mogilas, Metropolitan of Kieff, the father of Russian theology (d. 1647), or under his direction, and was revised and adopted by the Græco-Synod at Jassy, 1643, signed by the Eastern Patriarchs, and approved again by the Synod of Jerusalem, 1672. It sets forth the faith of the Eastern Church in distinction both from the Latin and Protestant Churches. We print the introduction and doctrinal part in full, but omit Parts II. and III., contain an exposition of the Lord's Prayer, the Beatitudes, and the Ten Commandments, and before Ethics rather than Symbolics. In the division of the Decalogue the Greek Church sides with the Reformed against the Roman and the Lutheran. *Comp. History*, pp. 58 sqq. The modern Greek text, with the semi-official Latin translation of Panagiotis, appeared first at Amsterdam, 1662. It is here reprinted from KIMMEL'S *Monumenta Fidei Ecclesiæ Orientalis*, Pars I. pp. 56-60. On other editions and textual variations, see his *Prolegomena*, p. lxii.]

ὁρθόδοξος ὁμολογία τῆς πί-  
στεως τῆς καθολικῆς καὶ  
ῥωστολικῆς ἐκκλησίας τῆς  
ἀνατολικῆς.

Ἑρώτησις α'.

ἄνθρωπος ὁ χριστιανὸς ὁ ὁρ-  
ξος καὶ καθολικὸς τί χρεωστῇ  
υλάττει, διὰ τὴν κληρονομίαν τὴν  
ἐν τῇ αἰώνιῳ ;

πόκρισις. Πίστιν ὁρθεὴν καὶ  
καλὰ. Διατὶ ὁποῖος τὰ δύο  
κρατεῖ, εἶναι καλὸς χριστιανός  
καὶ ἔχει βεβαίαν ἐλπίδα τῆς  
αἰωνίου σωτηρίας μαρτυρούσης τῆς  
ἐν Γραφῇ (Ἰακ. β' κδ'). ὁρᾶτε,  
ὅτι ἐργῶν δικαιούται ἄνθρωπος,  
οὐκ ἐκ πίστεως μόνον· καὶ ὁ  
κατωτέρων (στιχ. κς'). ὥσπερ  
τὸ σῶμα χωρὶς πνεύματος νε-  
κρὸν ἐστίν, οὕτως καὶ ἡ πίστις χωρὶς  
ἐργῶν νεκρά ἐστὶ καὶ ἄλλα-  
στὸ Παῦλος ὁ θεῖος λέγει τὸ αὐτό  
ῖμ. α'. ιθ'). ἔχων πίστιν καὶ

*Orthodoxa Confessio Fidei Ca-  
tholicæ et Apostolicæ Ecclesiæ  
Orientalis.*

QUÆSTIO I.

Quid tenere atque observare Or-  
thodoxus et Catholicus homo Chri-  
stianus debet, ut æternæ olim vitæ  
heres fiat ?

RESPONSIO. Rectam fidem et  
bona opera. Qui enim hæc duo  
servat, ille bonus Christianus est,  
certamque æternæ salutis spem ha-  
bet teste sacra scriptura (Jac. ii.  
24): 'Videtur, quod ex operibus  
justificetur homo non autem ex  
fide tantum.' Tum paullo post  
(v. 26): 'Nam quemadmodum cor-  
pus sine spiritu mortuum est: ita  
et fides sine operibus mortua est.'  
Idem alibi divinus ille Paulus ad-  
struit (1 Tim. i. 19): 'Habens  
fidem et bonam conscientiam: qua

ἀγαθὴν συνειδήσιν· ἦν τινες ἀπωσά-  
μενοι περὶ τὴν πίστιν ἐναυάγησαν·  
καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (α΄ Τιμ. γ΄ 9.)· ἔχον-  
τες τὸ μυστήριον τῆς πίστεως ἐν κα-  
θαρᾷ συνειδήσει.

### Ἐρώτησις β΄.

Διατί χρεωστῇ ὁ χριστιανὸς νὰ  
πιστεύῃ πρῶτον, καὶ ὕστερα νὰ κάμῃ  
τὰ καλὰ ἔργα;

Ἀπ. Ἐπειδὴ εἶναι ἀδύνατον νὰ  
ἀρέσῃ τις τοῦ Θεοῦ χωρὶς πίστιν,  
κατὰ τὸν Παῦλον λέγοντα (Ἐβρ. ια΄  
ς.)· χωρὶς πίστεως ἀδύνατον εὐαρε-  
στῆσαι· πιστεῦσαι γὰρ δεῖ τὸν προσ-  
ερχόμενον τῷ Θεῷ, ὅτι ἔστι, καὶ  
τοῖς ἐκζητοῦσιν αὐτὸν μισθαποδότης  
γίνεται. Διὰ νὰ ἀρέσῃ λοιπὸν ὁ  
χριστιανὸς τῷ Θεῷ, καὶ τὰ ἔργα τοῦ  
νὰ εἶναι εἰς αὐτὸν εὐπρόσδεκτα, πρῶ-  
τον πρέπει νὰ ἔχῃ πίστιν εἰς τὸν  
Θεόν, καὶ δεύτερον νὰ εὐθύνῃ τὴν  
ζωὴν τοῦ κατὰ τὴν πίστιν.

### Ἐρώτησις γ΄.

Τὰ δύο ταῦτα εἰς τί στέκονται;

Ἀπ. Εἰς τὰς τρεῖς θεολογικὰς  
ἀρετὰς ἡγουν εἰς τὴν πίστιν· εἰς  
τὴν ἐλπίδα· καὶ εἰς τὴν ἀγάπην  
κατὰ τὰς ὁποίας θέλομεν μερίσειν  
καὶ τὰ τρία μέρη τῆς Ὁμολογίας,  
ὥστε εἰς τὸ πρῶτον νὰ ὁμολογήσω-  
μεν περὶ τῶν ἄρθρων τῆς πίστεως,  
εἰς τὸ δεύτερον περὶ ἐλπίδος, καὶ τῆς

repulsa nonnulli fidei naufragium  
fecerunt.’ Et alio idem loco (1  
Tim. iii. 9): ‘Habentes mysterium  
fidei in pura conscientia.’

### QUÆSTIO II.

Quid vero prius credere, tum  
deinde bona opera efficere debet  
Christianus?

RESP. Quoniam sine fide nemo  
Deo placere potest, secundum dic-  
tum Pauli (Hebr. xi. 6): ‘Fieri  
non potest, ut sine fide quisquam  
placeat; nam qui ad Deum acce-  
dit, hunc credere oportet, et esse  
Deum, et remuneratorem iis esse,  
qui illum sedulo quærunt.’ Ut ac-  
ceptus igitur Deo homo Christia-  
nus sit, ut illique grata ejus sint  
opera; primum fidem in Deum  
habeat oportet: postmodum ut vi-  
tam etiam suam ad fidei regulam  
componat ac conformet.

### QUÆSTIO III.

Quibus in rebus hæc duo con-  
sistunt?

RESP. In tribus hisce virtutibus  
theologicis: in Fide, in Spe, in  
Caritate, secundum quas etiam tres  
Confessionis hujus partes distribu-  
ere nobis animus est; nimirum ut  
in prima parte concordæ concessionem  
de Articulis Fidei agamus; in se-  
cunda, de Spe et Oratione Domini-

ιοσευχῆς τῆς Κυριακῆς, καὶ περὶ  
 τῶν μακαρισμῶν, εἰς δὲ τὸ τρίτον,  
 περὶ τῶν θείων ἐντολῶν, ἐν αἷς πε-  
 ῖχεται ἡ πρὸς Θεὸν καὶ τὸν πλη-  
 ον ἀγάπη.

### Πρῶτον μέρος

τῆς ὀρθοδόξου ὁμολογίας,  
 ἐν ᾗ περὶ Πίστεως.

### Ἐρώτησις δ'

Τί ἐστὶ Πίστις;

Ἀπ. Πίστις ἐστὶ (κατὰ τὸν μα-  
 ριον Παῦλον Ἑβρ. ιά. ά.) ἐλπίζο-  
 νων ὑπόστασις, πραγμάτων ἔλεγ-  
 ος οὐ βλεπομένων· ἐν ταύτῃ γάρ  
 ἀρτυρήθησαν οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ἡ  
 ἡμεῖς πίστις ὀρθόδοξος, καθολικὴ  
 καὶ ἀποστολικὴ ἐστὶ, καρδίᾳ πι-  
 τεύειν καὶ στόματι ὁμολογεῖν ἕνα  
 εὖ τρισυπόστατον, κατὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ  
 Παύλου διδασκαλίαν, λέγοντος  
 (Ρωμ. ι. ι.) καρδίᾳ γάρ πιστεύεται  
 εὖ δικαιοσύνην, στόματι δὲ ὁμολο-  
 γῇται εἰς σωτηρίαν. Πρὸς τοῦτο  
 οἵτινες νῦν κρατῇ διὰ βέβαιον καὶ  
 ἀμφίβολον ὁ ὀρθόδοξος χριστι-  
 ος (ς'· Συνοδ. καν. πβ'), πῶς ὅλα  
 ἡ ἀρχαὶ τῆς πίστεως τῆς καθολι-  
 κῆς καὶ ὀρθοδόξου ἐκκλησίας εἶναι  
 παραδεδομένα ἀπὸ τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν  
 ἡμεῖς Χριστὸν μὲ τὸ μέσον τῶν  
 ἀποστόλων του εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν,  
 καὶ αἱ οἰκουμενικαὶ σύνοδοι τὰ ἐρ-  
 ηνεύουσιν καὶ τὰ ἐδοκίμασαν, καὶ  
 ἡμεῖς πίστεύῃ εἰς αὐτὰ καθὼς προστάσ-

ca, et Beatitudinibus Evangelicis :  
 in tertia denique, de Præceptis Di-  
 vinis, quibus Caritas in Deum et  
 Proximum continetur.

### *Orthodoxæ Confessionis*

PARS PRIMA,

DE FIDE.

### QUÆSTIO IV.

Quid est Fides?

RESP. 'Fides (secundum beatum  
 Paulum (Heb. xi. 1) est substan-  
 tia earum rerum quæ sperantur,  
 earumque quæ non videntur de-  
 monstratio; per hanc enim testi-  
 monium consecuti sunt seniores.'  
 Aut hunc in modum: Fides Or-  
 thodoxa, Catholica et Apostolica  
 est corde credere et ore profiteri  
 unum *Deum*, personis trinum; id-  
 que secundum Pauli ipsius doctri-  
 nam (Rom. x. 10): 'Corde credi-  
 tur ad justitiam: ore fit confessio  
 ad salutem.' Ad hæc pro certo  
 atque indubitato tenere debet or-  
 thodoxus Christianus (Synod. VI.  
 Can. LXXXII.), omnes fidei Arti-  
 culos, quos Catholica et Orthodoxa  
 credit Ecclesia, a Domino nostro  
 Jesu Christo per Apostolos Eccle-  
 siæ traditos: atque ab œcumenicis  
 conciliis expositos approbatosque  
 fuisse. Quos et ipse vera fide  
 complecti debet, secundum præ-

σει ὁ Ἀπόστολος, λέγων (β'. Θεσσ. β' ιε'.) ἄρα οὖν, ἀδελφοί, στήκετε καὶ κρατεῖτε τὰς παραδόσεις, ἃς ἐδιδάχθητε, εἴτε διὰ λόγου εἴτε δι' ἐπιστολῆς ἡμῶν καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (α' Κορ. ια' β'). ἐπαινῶ δὲ ὑμᾶς, ἀδελφοί, ὅτι πάντα μου μέμνησθε, καὶ καθὼς παρέδωκα ὑμῖν τὰς παραδόσεις, κατέχετε. Ἀπὸ τὰ ὅποια λόγια εἶναι φανερόν, πῶς τὰ ἄρθρα τῆς πίστεως ἔχουσι τὸ κύρος καὶ τὴν δοκιμασίαν, μέρος ἀπὸ τὴν ἀγίαν γραφὴν, μέρος ἀπὸ τὴν ἐκκλησιαστικὴν, παράδοσιν, καὶ ἀπὸ τὴν διδασκαλίαν τῶν συνόδων καὶ τῶν ἁγίων πατέρων. Τὸ ὅποιον φανερώωντας τὸ ὁ ἱερός Διονύσιος λέγει (ἐκκλ. Ἱερ. α'). οὕτως οὐσία γὰρ τῆς κατ' ἡμᾶς ἱεραρχίας ἐστὶ τὰ θεοπαράδοτα λόγια σεπτότατα δὲ λόγια ταῦτα φαμεν, ὅσα πρὸς τῶν ἐνθέων ἡμῶν ἱεροσελεστών ἐν ἁγιογράφοις ἡμῖν καὶ θεολογικαῖς δεδώρηται δέλτοις, καὶ μὴν ὅσα πρὸς τῶν ἱερῶν ἀνδρῶν αὐλωτέρα μνήσει, καὶ γείτονι πῶς ἤδη τῆς οὐρανίας ἱεραρχίας ἐκ νοδὸς εἰς νοῦν, διὰ μέσου λόγου σωματικοῦ μὲν. αὐλωτέρου δὲ ὅμως, γραφῆς ἐκτὸς, οἱ κατηγεμόνες ἡμῶν ἐμνήθησαν, ἡγουν πῶς δύο λογίων εἶναι τὰ δόγματα. Ἀλλὰ παραδίδει ἡ γραφὴ, τὰ ὅποια περιέχονται εἰς τὰ θεολογικὰ βιβλία τῆς ἁγίας γραφῆς καὶ ἄλλα εἶναι δόγματα παραδεδομένα ἐκ στόματος ἀπὸ τοῦς Ἀποστόλους, καὶ τοῦτα ἐρμηνεύθησαν ἀπὸ τὰς συνόδους καὶ

ceptum Apostoli (2 Thess. ii. 15): 'Vos igitur, fratres, perstate traditionesque tenete, quas sive ex sermone nostro sive epistola didicistis.' Rursus alibi (1 Cor. xi. 2): 'Collaudo ego vos, fratres, quod mea omnia memoria tenetis; quodque traditiones, prout illas vobis tradidi, retinetis.' Ex hisce manifestum est, Articulos Fidei auctoritatem approbationemque suam partim sacræ scripturæ partim traditioni Ecclesiasticæ atque doctrinæ Conciliorum sanctorumque Patrum acceptam referre. Quam rem hunc in modum clarius illustrat S. Dionysius (Hierarch. Eccles. cap. i. p. 108, Morell.): 'Quippe essentia Hierarchiæ hujus nostræ tradita divinitus oracula sunt, quorum ea quam maxime venerabilia ducimus, quæcunque a divinis doctoribus nostris (Apostolis) in sacris ac theologicis codicibus nobis data sunt: itemque illa, in quibus a sanctissimis istis hominibus immateriali quadam initiatione, et cœlesti Hierarchiæ jam quodammodo vicina, de mente in mentem facta, ope quidem corporeæ sermocinationis, sed minus tamen materiatae, nec ullis literis proditæ, præceptores et duces nostri initiati institutique fuere. Scilicet quod gemina ac duplicia Ecclesiæ dogmata sunt: alia literis mandata, quæ divinis sacræ scrip-

ὡς ἁγίους πατέρας καὶ εἰς τὰ  
ὅσα ταῦτα ἡ πίστις εἶναι τεθεμελιω-  
μένη. Καὶ δὲν εἶναι πρέπον, νὰ  
γέκεται μόνον φυλαγμένη εἰς τὸ  
συνπτὸν τῆς καρδίας, μὰ καὶ μὲ τὸ  
ρόμα νὰ κηρύττεται ἡ αὐτὴ, καὶ  
ὁ ὁμολογᾶται ἀφόβως καὶ ἀναμ-  
ιβόλως καθὼς καὶ ὁ ἱερός Ψάλ-  
της λέγει (Ψαλ. ρις'. ι'. β'. Κορ. δ'.  
'.) ἐπίστευσα, διὸ ἐλάλησα, καὶ  
ἐγὼ πιστεύομεν, διὸ καὶ λαλοῦ-  
μεν.

#### Ἑρώτησις ε.

Πόσα εἶναι τὰ ἄρθρα τῆς καθολι-  
κῆς καὶ ὁρθοδόξου πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Τὰ ἄρθρα τῆς ὁρθοδόξου  
ὁ καθολικῆς πίστεως εἶναι δώδεκα,  
ἢ τὸ σύμβολον τῆς ἐν Νικαίᾳ  
ὡτῆς συνόδου, καὶ τὴν ἐν Κων-  
σταντινουπόλει δευτέραν εἰς ταῖς  
τοιαῖς οὕτως ἐφανερώθησαν ὅλα,  
τοῦ συντείνουσι πρὸς τὴν ἡμετέ-  
ραν πίστιν, ὅπου οὔτε πλείότερα  
ρέπει νὰ πιστεύωμεν, οὔτε ὀλιγώ-  
ρα, οὔτε ἄλλοιως παρὰ ὅπου ἐγροί-  
σαν οἱ πατέρες ἐκεῖνοι. Μόνον  
ἵποια ἀπ' αὐτὰ τὰ ἄρθρα εἶναι φα-  
νερὰ, καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὰ γνώριμα, καὶ  
ἄλλα περικρατοῦσι μυστικά εἰς ἑαυ-  
τὰ, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτὰ νοοῦνται καὶ τὰ  
ἄλλα.

VOL. II.—T

turæ libris comprehensa habentur;  
alia viva voce ab Apostolis tradita.  
Atque hæc ipsa sunt, quæ postmo-  
dum a Concilis sanctisque Patribus  
plenius declarata fuerunt; binisque  
hisce fundamentis fides superstructa  
exstat. Quam neutiquam arcanis  
pectorum claustris duntaxat abstru-  
di oportet: verum etiam confessione  
oris intrepide atque indubitanter  
prædicari ac proferri. Quemadmo-  
dum et sacer Psalter loquitur (Psa.  
cxvi. 10 et 2 Cor. iv. 13): 'Credidi,  
propterea et locutus sum. Nos quo-  
que credimus, ideoque etiam loqui-  
mur.'

#### QUÆSTIO V

Quot Catholicæ atque Orthodoxæ  
fidei Articuli sunt?

RESP. Orthodoxæ et Catholicæ  
fidei Articuli numero duodecim  
sunt secundum Symbolum Conci-  
lii primi Nicææ, et secundi Con-  
stantinopoli habiti. Quibus in  
Conciliis ita sunt accurate expo-  
sita, quæ ad fidem nostram atti-  
nent, omnia; ut neque plura ne-  
que pauciora a nobis credi oporteat,  
neque alio sensu intellectuque,  
quam quo Patres illi intellexerunt.  
Verum enim vero nonnulli horum  
Articulorum clari per seque mani-  
festi sunt, alii quædam occultius  
complectuntur, unde cetera etiam  
intelliguntur.

## Ἑρώτησις ζ'.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἄπ. (Συνοδ. α'). Πιστεύω εἰς ἕνα Θεὸν Πατέρα παντοκράτορα, ποιητὴν οὐρανοῦ καὶ γῆς, ὁρατῶν τε πάντων καὶ ἀοράτων.

## Ἑρώτησις ζ'

Εἰς τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως τί λογῆς διδασκαλία περικρατεῖται;

Ἄπ. Τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως δύο τινα περιέχει, πρῶτον νὰ πιστεύῃ τινὰς καὶ νὰ ὁμολογῇ (Δευτ. ζ'. δ'), πῶς εἶναι ἕνας Θεὸς ἐν τριάδι ἁγία δοξαζόμενος· καὶ πῶς εἰς τὴν Θεότητα ἡ ἀρχὴ καὶ ἡ ρίζα τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος εἶναι ὁ Πατήρ· δεύτερον διδάσκει, πῶς αὐτὸς ὁ ἐν τριάδι Θεὸς ἐποίησεν ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ὄντος πάντα τὰ ὁρατὰ καὶ ἀόρατα· καθὼς ὁ Ψαλμωδὸς μαρτυρῶν λέγει (Ψαλ. λγ'. θ'). ὅτι αὐτὸς εἶπε, καὶ ἐγενήθησαν, αὐτὸς ἐνετείλατο καὶ ἐκτίσθησαν.

## Ἑρώτησις η'.

Τίνα γνώμην πρέπει νὰ ἔχω περὶ Θεοῦ;

Ἄπ. Πρέπει νὰ πιστεύῃς πῶς εἶναι ἕνας Θεὸς ἐν τριάδι ἁγία, κατὰ τὴν γραφὴν τὴν λέγουσαν (Ἐφ. δ' ζ') εἷς Θεὸς καὶ Πατήρ πάντων, ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων καὶ διὰ πάντων καὶ ἐν πᾶσιν ἡμῖν· ὁ ὁποῖος ὡς ἀγαθὸς

## QUÆSTIO VI.

Primus Fidei Articulus quis est?

RESP. (Synod. I.). Credo in unum Deum, Patrem omnipotentem, conditorem cœli et terræ, rerumque visibilium atque invisibilium omnium.

## QUÆSTIO VII.

Cujusmodi in hoc Fidei Articulo continetur doctrina?

RESP. Hic Articulus duo quædam complectitur. Prius, ut credat quisque ac confiteatur (Deut. vi. 4), Deum esse unum, in sanctissima Trinitate adorandum, et in Divinitate originem et radicem Filii Sanctique Spiritus Patrem esse. Posterius, hunc ipsum trinum Deum cuncta de nihilo condidisse, visibilia pariter atque invisibilia, teste sacro vate (Psa. xxxiii. 9): 'Ipse dixit, et facta sunt. Ipse jussit, et creata sunt.'

## QUÆSTIO VIII.

Quam de Deo habere debeo opinionem?

RESP. Credere debes Deum in sancta Trinitate unum esse, secundum hæc scripturæ verba (Ephes. iv. 6): 'Unus Deus itemque omnium pater: qui super omnes, per omnes, in nobisque omnibus est.'

ὑπεράγαθος, μὲ ὅλον ὅπου εἶναι  
 ὃ' ἑαυτὸν ὑπερτελῆς καὶ δεδοξασ-  
 ρος, μὲ ὅλον τοῦτο διὰ νὰ μετέ-  
 υσι καὶ ἄλλα ὄντα τὴν ἀγαθότητά  
 , δοξάζοντα αὐτὸν, ἐποίησεν ἐκ  
 ἡ μὴ ὄντος τὸν κόσμον. Μὰ τί  
 εἶναι ὁ Θεὸς εἰς τὴν φύσιν του,  
 ἵτο εἶναι ἀδύνατον νὰ γνωρισθῇ  
 ὁ κἂν ἓνα κτίσμα, ὅχι μόνον ὄρα-  
 , ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀόρατον, ἡγουν καὶ  
 ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, διατὶ δὲν  
 αὶ οὐδὲ μία σύγκρισις καθόλου  
 ἴμεσον τοῦ κτίστου καὶ κτίσμα-  
 . Καὶ ἐξ ἐπομένου φθάνει μᾶς  
 ὁς εὐσέβειαν (καθὼς μαρτυρεῖ ὁ  
 ἰεροσολυμ. Κύριλλος Κατηχ. ε'),  
 ἡξεύρωμεν, πῶς ἔχομεν Θεὸν ἓνα,  
 ὃν ὄντα, καὶ ἀεὶ ὄντα, ὅμοιον καὶ  
 ἴπὸν πάντοτε μὲ τὸν ἑαυτὸν του  
 , ἀπὸ τὸν ὁποῖον ἄλλος Θεὸς δὲν  
 αὶ. Καθὼς λέγει ὁ αὐτὸς Θεὸς  
 τοῦ προφήτου (Ἡσ. μδ'. ζ').  
 , (εἰμὶ Θεός) πρῶτος, καὶ ἐγὼ  
 ἀ ταῦτα, καὶ πλὴν ἐμοῦ οὐκ  
 ἔστιν Θεός· καὶ ὁ Μωϋσῆς πρὸς τὸν  
 ἰσραηλτικὸν λαὸν μετὰ προτροπῆς  
 ὡ λέγει (Δευτ. ε'. δ'). ἄκουε  
 ἰσραὴλ, Κύριος ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν Κύ-  
 ρος εἷς ἐστίν.

### Ἑρώτησις 9.

Ἀν ἴσως καὶ ὁ Θεὸς εἶναι ἓνας

Qui ut bonus, immo plus quam  
 summe bonus, quamvis in semet  
 ipso longe perfectissimus gloriosis-  
 simusque esset, quo tamen et alia  
 Entia, gloriam ipsius celebrando,  
 bonitatem ejusdem participarent,  
 totum hunc mundum ex nihilo ef-  
 finxit. Ceterum quidnam omnino  
 in natura sua Deus sit, id ipsum  
 res creata nulla satis assequi ac  
 percipere potest: non visibilis mo-  
 do sed ne invisibilis quidem, sive  
 Angeli ipsimet, quoniam nulla pe-  
 nitus inter creatorem et rem cre-  
 atam comparatio proportioque in-  
 tercedit. Sed illud denique nobis  
 ad pietatem satis esse potest (teste  
 Cyrillo Hierosolymitano, Catechesi  
 VI. p. 40, Morell.). Si recte te-  
 nemus, Deum nos habere, Deum  
 unum, eumque sempiternum; at-  
 que similem semper et eundem si-  
 bimet ipsi: præterque illum, Deum  
 exsistere neminem, quemadmodum  
 idem ille Deus per Prophetam (Jes.  
 xliv. 7) fatur: 'Ego (sum Deus) pri-  
 mus, et ego postea; et præter me  
 non est Deus.' In quam senten-  
 tiam et Moses, cum adhortatione,  
 ita populum Israëliticum alloqui-  
 tur (Deut. vi. 4): 'Audi Israël,  
 Dominus Deus noster, Dominus  
 unus est.'

### QUESTIO IX.

Atqui si unus Deus est, necesse

φαίνεται, πῶς νὰ ἦτον ἀνάγκη, νὰ ἦτον καὶ ἓνα πρόσωπον;

Ἄπ. Δὲν εἶναι ἀνάγκη διατὶ ὁ Θεὸς εἶναι ἓνας εἰς τὴν φύσιν καὶ τὴν οὐσίαν, μὰ τρισυπόστατος, καθὼς εἶναι φανερόν ἀπὸ τὴν διδασκαλίαν αὐτοῦ τοῦ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν, ὁποῦ εἶπεν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀποστόλους του (Ματθ. κή. ις.) πορευθέντες μαθητεύσατε πάντα τὰ ἔθνη βαπτίζοντες αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς, καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος. Ἀπὸ τὰ ὁποῖα λόγια φανερώνεται, πῶς εἰς τὴν μίαν Θεότητα νὰ εἶναι τρία πρόσωπα, ὁ Πατὴρ, ὁ Υἱὸς, τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, Πατὴρ ὁ ὁποῖος πρὸ αἰώνων γεννᾷ τὸν υἱὸν ἀπὸ τὴν ἰδίαν του οὐσίαν, καὶ τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα προΐησιν. Υἱὸς ἐκ Πατρὸς γεννηθεὶς πρὸ αἰώνων ὁμοούσιος αὐτῷ Πνεῦμα ἅγιον ἀπ' αἰῶνος ἐκπορευόμενον ἐκ Πατρὸς, ὁμοούσιον τῷ Πατρὶ καὶ τῷ υἱῷ τοῦτο ἐρμηνεύων ὁ θεῖος Δαμασκηνὸς λέγει οὕτως (ἀ. Βιβ. κεφ. ιά.)· ὁ Υἱὸς καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, εἰς μίαν αἰτίαν, τὸν Πατέρα, ἀναφέρονται. Καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (κεφ. ι.) ὁ αὐτός ὁ υἱὸς ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἔστι μὲ τρόπον γεννήσεως· τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον καὶ αὐτὸ ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς εἶναι, μὰ ὅχι μὲ τρόπον γεννήσεως, ἀλλ' ἐκπορεύσεως. Καὶ ὁ θεολόγος Γρηγόριος εἰς τὰ λόγια τοῦ Ἀποστόλου τὰ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους (κεφ. ια' λς.), ὅτι ἐξ αὐτοῦ, καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ, καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν, τὰ πάντα, λέγει

videtur, illum etiam unicam tantummodo personam esse?

RESP. Nihil necesse est. Quippe secundum naturam et essentiam Deus unus est; at personis trinus. Quod ex ipsius Servatoris nostri, ad Apostolos suos loquentis, doctrina satis claret (Matt. xxviii. 19): 'Euntes docete omnes gentes, baptizantes eos in nomine Patris, Filii, et Spiritus Sancti.' Unde patet, in una et eadem Divinitate tres omnino esse personas; Patrem, Filium et Spiritum Sanctum; Patrem, qui ante secula, de propria essentia sua, Filium gignit, ac Spiritum Sanctum emitit; Filium, a Patre ante secula genitum, illique consubstantialem; Spiritum Sanctum, ab omni æternitate de Patre procedentem, Patrique ac Filio coessentialem. Quam rem hisce verbis exponit divinus Damascenus (Lib. I. c. xi.): Filius, et Spiritus Sanctus ad causam unam, nempe Patrem, referuntur. Idem alio loco (cap. x.): Filius a Patre per modum generationis existit: Spiritus Sanctus itidem a Patre est; at non per modum generationis verum processionis. Porro et Gregorius Theologus, in verba Apostoli ad Romanos (xi. 36): 'Ex illo, et per illum, et in illum omnia;' sic loquitur (de Spiritu

ἔτω τὸ πρῶτον (ἡγουν τὸ ἐξ αὐτοῦ) ῥέπει νὰ ἀποδώσωμεν εἰς τὸν Πατέρα, τὸ δεύτερον, εἰς τὸν Υἱὸν, καὶ τρίτον, εἰς τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα· διὰ τὴν γνωρισθῆναι, πῶς εἶναι τριάς εἰς ἓν θεότητα. Καὶ πρὸς τούτοις διατιμώμενος καὶ ἀπαραλάττωτος, χωρὶς τινος ἐξαιρέσεως, βαπτίζομεθα εἰς τὸ νομα τοῦ Πατρὸς, καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος; Λοιπὸν ὅ,τι ναι ὁ Πατήρ εἰς τὴν φύσιν, τὸ αὐτὸ ναι καὶ ὁ Υἱὸς καὶ τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα. Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὁ Πατήρ εἶναι Θεὸς κατὰ ἑαυτὸν ἀληθὴς καὶ αἰώνιος, καὶ πάντων ποιητὴς τῶν ὁρατῶν καὶ ἀοράων, τοιοῦτος λοιπὸν εἶναι καὶ ὁ Υἱὸς καὶ τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα. Καὶ εἶναι ὁμοούσια ἀλλήλοις, κατὰ τὴν διδασκαλίαν τοῦ Εὐαγγελιστοῦ Ἰωάννου, ὁποῦ λέγει (ἀ' Ἰωαν. ε'. ζ'.) ὅτι τρεῖς εἰσιν μαρτυροῦντες ἐν τῇ οὐρανῷ, ὁ Πατήρ, ὁ Λόγος καὶ τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα· αἱ οὗτοι οἱ τρεῖς ἓν εἰσιν. Εἰς τὰ ποῖα λόγια τοῦτο μόνον ἐξαίρεται, ποῦ ὁ Πατήρ εἶναι αἷτιος εἰς τὴν θεότητα τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος ταῦτα δὲ τὰ δύο πρόσωπα εἶναι ἐξ ἐκείνου, ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἐξ οὐδενός. Ὡς ἐδιδάχθημεν ἀπ' αὐτῆς τῆς αἰωνίου ἀληθείας, τὸν Ἰησοῦν τὸν Σωτῆρα μας, οὕτως ἀπὸ τοὺς ἁγίους ἀποστόλους παρελάβομεν. Καὶ αἱ οἰκουμενικαὶ καὶ τοπικαὶ Σύνοδοι, ὁμοίως αἱ οἱ διδάσκαλοι τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀλλοῦς λογῆς οὔτε ἐδίδαξαν, οὔτε ἐπαδῶκασιν, ἢ ἐκυρώσασιν παρὰ οὕτω

S. f. 64, Ald. p. 604, Par. adde p. 431): Primum (nimirum ex illo), Patri reddemus: secundum Filio: tertium Spiritui Sancto: ut inde palam fiat, exsistere re vera in Divinitate Trinitatem. Tum præterea quare æquali ratione nullaque differentia aut exceptione in nomen Patris, Filii et Spiritus Sancti baptizemur? Quapropter quod secundum naturam Pater est: id ipsum et Filius et Spiritus Sanctus est. Atqui Pater natura verus et æternus Deus est, rerumque omnium, quæ sub adspectum veniunt aut non veniunt, conditor; talis igitur omnino tum Filius est, tum Spiritus Sanctus, sibique invicem consubstantiales sunt, docente ita Joanne Evangelista (1 Joh. v. 7): 'Tres sunt, qui testificantur in cælo, Pater, Verbum et Spiritus Sanctus: et hi tres unum sunt.' Unum illud tamen his in verbis singillatim excipiendum, quod in essentia divina Filii Sanctique Spiritus causa Pater est, quod ambæque hac personæ ab illo originem habent: at ipsemet ab nemine. Hunc in modum ab ipsa æterna Veritate, Jesu Servatore nostro, edocti sumus: hunc in modum de sanctis Apostolis accepimus: hunc omnino in modum, et non alium, universales particularesque Synodi una

καὶ τοῦτο κρατεῖ ὁμοίως ἡ ὀρθόδο-  
 ξος ἡμῶν καὶ καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία.  
 Διὰ τὴν πίστιν ταύτην οἱ ἄγιοι  
 μάρτυρες ἔχυσαν τὸ αἷμα των, καὶ  
 ἀλλάξασι τὴν ζωὴν ταύτην μὲ τὸν  
 θάνατον. Τέτοιαις λογῆς καὶ ἡμεῖς  
 χρεωστοῦμεν νὰ πιστεύωμεν ἐξ ὅλης  
 μας τῆς καρδίας ἀναμφιβόλως, καὶ  
 νὰ φυλάττωμεν τὴν πίστιν ταύτην  
 ἀσφαλῶς καὶ στερεῶς, καὶ δι' αὐτὴν  
 νὰ ἀποθνήσκωμεν (ἔταν ἡ χρεία τὸ  
 καλέση) διὰ τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς σωτη-  
 ρίας μας, συνεργούντων καὶ τῶν  
 ἀγαθῶν ἡμῶν ἔργων, ὧν τὰς ἀμει-  
 βὰς θέλομεν ἔχειν ἐν οὐρανοῖς αἰω-  
 νίους.

### Ἑρώτησις ι.

Επεθύμουν μὲ φανερώτερον τρό-  
 πον νὰ κατανοήσω τὸ μυστήριον τῆς  
 ἁγίας τριάδος.

Ἀπ. Μὲ οὐδὲ καὶ μίαν ὁμοιότη-  
 τα εἶναι δυνατόν νὰ φανερωθῇ τε-  
 λείως τὸ πρᾶγμα τοῦτο, καὶ νὰ πα-  
 ραστῇ εἰς τὸν νοῦν μας φανερά, μὲ  
 τίνα τρόπον εἶναι ὁ Θεὸς ἕνας εἰς  
 τὴν οὐσίαν, καὶ τρεῖς εἰς τὰς ὑπο-  
 στάσεις. Καὶ πῶς μὲ οὐδεμίαν ὁμοι-  
 ότητα ἡμπορεῖ νὰ γνωρισθῇ, τὸ μαρ-  
 τυρᾷ ὁ αὐτὸς Θεός, ὀνομαζόμενος  
 Ἰεχωβά, διὰ τοῦ προφήτου λέγον-  
 τος (Ησ. μς'. ε'), τίμι με ὁμοιώσατε  
 καὶ μὲ ἐξισάσετε καὶ ἐπαραβάλετέ με,  
 καὶ ἐπερωμοιάσατέ με, διὰ νὰ εἶμαι  
 ὁμοιος μετ' ἐκεῖνον ; ὥστε ὅπου οὐ-

cum doctoribus Ecclesiæ docuerunt,  
 tradiderunt, sanxerunt. Idemque  
 consimiliter Orthodoxa ac Catho-  
 lica Ecclesia nostra tenet docetque.  
 Hanc eandem ob fidem sanguinem  
 suum sancti Martyres profuderunt,  
 mortemque cum vita præsentē com-  
 mutarunt. Hoc plane et nos modo,  
 ex toto corde nostro, sine ulla titu-  
 batione credere, atque hanc firmam  
 et inconcussam servare fidem, illius-  
 que caussa, si necesse sit, mortem op-  
 petere debemus ; ob spem nimirum  
 æternæ salutis nostræ, adminiculan-  
 tibus etiam bonis operibus nostris,  
 quorum præmia fructusque sempi-  
 ternos in cælo percepturi sumus.

### QUÆSTIO X.

Vellem sane paullo clarius dis-  
 tinctiusque isthoc sacræ Trinitatis  
 mysterium percipere.

RESP. Atqui nulla profecto si-  
 militudine fieri potest, ut plene  
 perfecteque res illustretur ; ut evi-  
 denterque apud animum nostrum  
 proponatur, quonam tandem pacto  
 Deus essentia unus, idemque per-  
 sonis trinus sit. Quod nulla pe-  
 nitus imagine, nullo exemplo, satis  
 declarari posse, Deus ipsemet, cui  
 Jehovæ nomen est, per Prophe-  
 tam testificatur (Jes. xlv. 5): 'Cui  
 me adsimilastis ? cui me æquastis ?  
 et cui comparavistis me, consimi-  
 lemque fecistis, ut illi similis sim ?

ας νοῦς ὄχι μόνον ἀνθρώπινος, ἀλλ' οὔτε ἀγγελικὸς ἢμπορεῖ νὰ κα-  
 ἀβῇ, ἢ γλῶσσα νὰ τὸ ἐρμηνεύσῃ.  
 ἐ τοῦτο πρέπει νὰ εἰποῦμεν μαζὶ  
 τὸν Ἀπόστολον (β. Κορ. ι'. ε').  
 γισμοὺς καὶ φαινομένους, καὶ πᾶν  
 ἡμᾶς ἐπαιρόμενον κατὰ τῆς γνώ-  
 ρις τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ αἰχμαλωτίζοντες  
 τὸ νόημα εἰς τὴν ὑπακοὴν τοῦ Χρι-  
 στοῦ. Πιστεύομεν βεβαίως, ὅτι ὁ  
 πατήρ καὶ Πατήρ ὑπάρχων ἀπ' αἰῶ-  
 νος, καὶ ἐπ' αἰῶνα, καὶ ἔτι ἀπ' οὐ-  
 ρῶνος παραγόμενος γεννᾷ τὸν Υἱὸν  
 ὡς προάγει τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον.  
 οὐ οὐδ' ὁ μέγας Ἀθανάσιος πλατύ-  
 ον διδάσκωντας εἰς τὸ σύμβολόν  
 εἶπε, καὶ οὕτω πιστεύοντες πε-  
 τέρω δὲν ἐρευνῶμεν. Διὰ τὸ ὅ  
 ἡγητῆς καὶ ἐξετακῆς τῆς Θείας  
 ἀποστολῆς κωλύεται ἀπὸ τὴν  
 ἀφῆν τὴν λέγουσαν (Σειρ. γ'. κ').  
 λεπτότερα σου μὴ ζητεῖ, καὶ ἰσχυ-  
 ερά σου μὴ ἐξετάζει. Ἀποσε-  
 ῖν σοι, ταῦτα διανοοῦ, οὐ γάρ  
 σοι χρεῖα τῶν κρυπτῶν. Ἐν  
 σοι περισσοῖς τῶν ἔργων σου μὴ  
 μεργάζου. Φθάνει μᾶς λοιπὸν  
 οὐ, πῶς ἡ ἁγία Γραφή τοῦ πα-  
 τοῦ νόμου προβαλλομένη ἕνα Θεὸν  
 ἐρμηνεύει τρία πρόσωπα, λέγου-  
 (Γεν. α. κς'). εἶπε Κύριος ὁ  
 πατήρ, ποιήσωμεν ἄνθρωπον κατ' εἰ-  
 κὴν ἡμετέραν καὶ κατ' ὁμοίωσιν.  
 (Γεν. γ'. κβ'). ἰδοὺ Ἀδὰμ γέ-  
 νεν ὡς εἶς ἐξ ἡμῶν καὶ (Γεν. ια.  
 )· δεῦτε καταβάντες αὐτῶν τὰς

Adeo ut nullus intellectus, non  
 modo humanus, sed ne angelicus  
 quidem hoc comprehendere, nulla  
 eloqui valeat lingua. Quamobrem  
 rectissime cum Apostolo dixerimus  
 (2 Cor. x. 5): 'Destruentes ratioci-  
 nationes, omnemque celsitudinem,  
 quæ attollitur adversus cognitionem  
 Dei, et captivam ducentes omnem  
 cogitationem in obedientiam Chri-  
 sti.' Firma fide credimus, Deum  
 Patrem, ab æterno, et in æternum  
 reapse existentem, eundemque a  
 nullo prorsus oriundum generare  
 Filium, Spiritumque Sanctum pro-  
 ducere. Qua de re plenius ube-  
 riusque in Symbolo suo magnus  
 Athanasius tractat. Hac fidei sim-  
 plicitate contenti nihil ulterius ex-  
 quirimus ac scrutamur. Scrutator  
 enim disputatorque divinæ majes-  
 tatis vetatur a scriptura dicente  
 (Sirach. iii. 20): 'Difficiliora quam  
 pro tuo captu ne require: et viri-  
 bus tuis fortiora ne scrutare. Quæ  
 tibi mandata sunt, ea meditare.  
 Non enim indiges iis, quæ occulta  
 sunt. In iis, quæ supervacua tibi  
 sunt, ne curiosus esto.' Hoc igitur  
 nobis satis sit, quod sacra legis an-  
 tiquæ Scriptura, dum Deum unum  
 proponit, simul nobis trinitatem  
 personarum exponit (Gen. i. 26):  
 'Dixit Dominus Deus, faciamus  
 hominem ad imaginem nostram  
 et ad similitudinem;' et (cap. iii.

γλώσσας συγχέωμεν ἐκεῖ, ἵνα μὴ ἀκούσωσιν ἕκαστος τὴν φωνὴν τοῦ πλησίου τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ ὁ Προφήτης λέγων ἐδήλωσεν (Ἡσ. ζ'. γ'.) καὶ ἐκέκραγεν ἕτερος (ἄγγελος) πρὸς τὸν ἕτερον, καὶ ἔλεγον· "Ἄγιος, ἄγιος, ἄγιος, Κύριος Σαββαώθ, πλήρης πᾶσα ἡ γῆ τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ· καὶ ὁ Ἱεροψάλτης ἔφηδε (Ψαλ. λβ'. ζ'.)· τῷ λόγῳ Κυρίου οἱ οὐρανοὶ ἐστερεώθησαν, καὶ τῷ Πνεύματι τοῦ στόματος αὐτοῦ πᾶσα ἡ δύναμις αὐτῶν περὶ οὗ φησὶ πλατύτερον καὶ ἡ ἁγία Γραφή καὶ οἱ διδάσκαλοι τῆς Ἐκκλησίας.

### Ἑρώτησις ιά.

Ποῖα εἶναι τὰ ιδιώματα τοῦ Θεοῦ;

Ἀπ. Καθὼς ὁ Θεὸς εἶναι ἀκατάληπτος, ἔτζη καὶ τὰ ιδιώματά του εἶναι ἀκατάληπτα. Μὰ ὅσον ἡμποροῦμεν ἡμεῖς νὰ συνάξωμεν ἀπὸ τὴν ἁγίαν Γραφὴν καὶ ἀπὸ τοὺς διδασκάλους τῆς ἐκκλησίας, τόσον ἔχομεν ἐξουσίαν, καὶ νὰ νοοῦμεν, καὶ νὰ λέγωμεν. Καὶ διὰ τοῦτο πρέπει νὰ ἡξεύρωμεν, πῶς τὰ θεῖα ιδιώματα ἄλλα εἶναι προσωπικὰ καὶ ἄλλα οὐσιώδη.

### Ἑρώτησις ιβ'.

Ποῖα εἶναι τὰ προσωπικὰ ιδιώματα τοῦ Θεοῦ;

Ἀπ. Τὰ προσωπικὰ ιδιώματα εἰς τὰ θεῖα εἶναι ἐκεῖνα, μετὰ ὅποια τὰ

22): 'Ecce Adam ut unus nostrum jam factus est;' et (cap. xi. 7): 'Age, descendamus et confundamus illic linguas eorum: ut ne alii aliorum voces exaudiant.' Declarat id ipsum manifeste et Propheta, qui ait (Jes. vi. 3): 'Et clamabat alter (Angelus) alteri, dixitque: Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus Dominus Zebaoth. Plena est omnis terra gloria illius.' Pariter et sacer Psalmista (Psa. xxxiii. 6): 'Verbo Domini cœli firmati sunt, et Spiritu oris ejus omnis exercitus eorum.' De quo fusius latiusque sacræ literæ Doctoresque ecclesiastici agunt.

### QUÆSTIO XI.

Quænam Dei Proprietates sunt?

RESP. Quemadmodum Deus ipse incomprehensibilis est, sic etiam incomprehensibiles proprietates illius sunt. Veruntamen quantum cum e Scriptura tum Doctoribus ecclesiæ colligere ac conducere poterimus: tantum item fas nobis est, et animo concipere, et ore proferre. Scire itaque licet proprietatum Divinarum alias Personales esse alias Essentiales.

### QUÆSTIO XII.

Personales Dei proprietates quæ sunt?

RESP. Proprietates personales in Divinis illæ sunt, quibus ita ab se

·ρόσωπα τῆς ἁγίας τριάδος οὕτω  
 ἰαιροῦνται πρὸς ἄλληλα, ὥστε ὅπου  
 ὁ ἕνα εἶναι μὴν ἡμπορῇ νὰ εἶναι τὸ  
 ἄλλο ἡγουν τὸ πρόσωπον τοῦ Πα-  
 ρὸς δὲν εἶναι πρόσωπον τοῦ Υἱοῦ,  
 ἵατὶ ὁ Πατὴρ δὲν εἶναι γεννητὸς ἀπὸ  
 υἱος, μὰ ὁ Υἱὸς εἶναι γεγεννημένος  
 ἀπὸ τὸν Πατέρα κατὰ φύσιν πρὸ τῶν  
 αἰώνων, κατὰ τὴν Γραφὴν τὴν λέ-  
 γουσαν (Ψαλ. ρί γ'). ἐκ γαστρὸς  
 ἐρὸ ἐωσφόρου ἐγέννησά σε. Τὸ, Πα-  
 ῆρ λοιπὸν, καὶ τὸ, Υἱὸς, καὶ τὸ,  
 Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον τὸ ἀγέννητον, καὶ  
 ὁ γεννητὸν, καὶ τὸ ἐκπορευτὸν διαι-  
 εῖ τὰ πρόσωπα ἐν τοῖς Θεοῖς, μὰ  
 ἴχι τὴν οὐσίαν, ἡ ὁποῖα ποτὲ δὲν  
 ἡαιρεῖται εἰς ἑαυτὴν, μόνον χωρίζε-  
 ται ἀπὸ τὴν κτίσιν. Τὸ δὲ ἕνα καὶ τὸ  
 ὑτὸ πρόσωπον δὲν ἡμπορεῖ νὰ εἶναι  
 γεννητοῦ μαζὶ καὶ ἀγεννήτου. Ὅμοι-  
 ος πρέπει νὰ γροικοῦμεν καὶ διὰ τὸ  
 Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, τὸ ὁποῖον ἐκπορεύε-  
 ται ἀπὸ τὴν οὐσίαν καὶ φύσιν τοῦ Πα-  
 ρὸς ἀνάρχως εἶπουν αἰωνίως, καὶ εἶ-  
 ναι ὁμοούσιον μὲ τὸν Πατέρα καὶ τὸν  
 Υἱόν. Μὰ διαιρεῖται ἀπὸ τὸν Πατέ-  
 ρα μὲ τὸ ἰδίωμα τὸ προσωπικόν, διατὶ  
 ἱπ' ἐκεῖνον ἐκπορεύεται. Καὶ πάλιν  
 ἀπὸ τὸν υἱὸν χωρίζεται, διατὶ δὲν εἶ-  
 ναι ἀπὸ τὸν Πατέρα μὲ τρόπον γεννή-  
 σεις, καθὼς εἶναι ὁ Υἱὸς, μὰ μὲ τρό-  
 πον ἐκπορεύσεως, ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ Πα-  
 ρὸς· καὶ εἶναι ὁμοούσιοι ἀλλήλοις  
 καὶ ὁ Υἱὸς καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον,  
 διατὶ ἀπὸ τὴν αὐτὴν ἰδίαν φύσιν τοῦ  
 Πατρὸς εἶναι καὶ τὰ δύο τοῦτα πρό-

invicem sanctissimæ Trinitatis per-  
 sonæ distinguuntur, ut quod una  
 est, alia esse nequeat. Scilicet  
 persona Patris haudquaquam Filii  
 persona est, quoniam Pater a nul-  
 lo genitus est; sed Filius ante  
 ævum omne essentialiter a Patre  
 genitus est; dicente Scriptura  
 (Psa. cx. 3): Ex utero ante luci-  
 ferum genui te, Pater itaque et  
 Filius et Spiritus Sanctus: et rur-  
 sus ingenitum et genitum et pro-  
 cedens: hæc sunt, quæ personas  
 divinas discriminant; non vero  
 essentiam, quæ in semet ipsam  
 haud unquam distinguitur: ve-  
 rum a rebus creatis duntaxat se-  
 cernitur. Iam vero nullo modo  
 una et eadem geniti pariter et in-  
 geniti esse potest persona. Idem  
 de Spiritu Sancto sentiendum est,  
 qui de essentia et natura Patris  
 absque ullo temporali principio  
 hoc est ab æterno procedit, pa-  
 trique ac Filio consubstantialis  
 est; sed sua personali proprietate,  
 quod a Patre emanat, ab eodem  
 distinguitur. Uti rursus a Filio;  
 quod non ut Filius per modum  
 generationis, verum per modum  
 processionis, ab eodem illo Patre  
 exsistit. Sunt igitur sibi mutuo  
 coessentialis Filius ac Spiritus  
 Sanctus: quod ab eadem illa Pa-  
 tris natura ambæ hæ personæ  
 sunt. Patri vero omnino consub-

σωπα· καὶ μὲ τὸν Πατέρα εἶναι ὁμοούσια, ἔστωντας καὶ νὰ εἶναι ἀπὸ τὴν φύσιν του· διὰ τὸ ὅποιον ὁ Γρηγόριος ὁ Θεολόγος (λόγ. κγ') λέγει οὕτως τοῦτο εἶναι κοινὸν εἰς τὸν Υἱὸν καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, διατὶ καὶ τὸ ἓνα καὶ τὸ ἄλλο πρόσωπον ἀπὸ τὰ δύο τοῦτα εἶναι ἀπὸ τὸν Πατέρα· τὸ δὲ ἰδίωμα τοῦ Πατρὸς εἶναι τοῦτο, ἡγουν τὸ νὰ εἶναι ἀγέννητος· καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, τὸ νὰ εἶναι γεννητός· καὶ τοῦ Πνεύματος τοῦ ἁγίου, τὸ νὰ εἶναι ἐκπορευτός. Ἀκόμι προσωπικὸν ἰδίωμα τοῦ Υἱοῦ εἶναι καὶ ἡ ἔνσαρκος πᾶσα οἰκονομία, τὴν ὅποιαν δὲν ἀνείληφε μήτε ὁ Πατὴρ μήτε τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον. Τέτοιας λογῆς διδάσκει, νὰ πιστεύωμεν καὶ νὰ ὁμολογοῦμεν, ἡ ἁγία ἐκκλησία ἡ καθολικὴ καὶ ἀποστολική, ἓνα Θεὸν τῇ φύσει, ἐν τριάδι προσώπων, περὶ οὗ ἀνάγνωσι τὴν πρώτην ἐν Νικαίᾳ Σύνοδον καὶ τὴν δευτέραν τὴν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει τὴν οἰκουμένην.

### Ἐρώτησις ιγ'.

Ποῖα εἶναι τὰ οὐσιώδη ἰδιώματα τοῦ Θεοῦ;

Ἀπ. Οὐσιώδη ἰδιώματα τοῦ Θεοῦ εἶναι ἐκεῖνα, ὅπου ἀρμόζουσιν ὁμοίως καὶ εἰς τὸν Πατέρα, καὶ εἰς τὸν Υἱόν, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα οἷον τὸ εἶναι Θεόν, τὸ εἶναι αἰδίδιον, ἀναρχον, ἀτελεύτητον, ἀγαθόν, παντοδύναμον, ποιητὴν, προνοητὴν, παντεπίσκοπον, πᾶσι παρόντα, καὶ τὰ πάντα πληροῦν-

stantiales sunt; quandoquidem de ipsa illius natura ortum ducunt. Qua de re ita disserit Gregorius Theologus (Orat. XXIII. εἰς Ἡρώνα, p. 422): Commune hoc equidem Filio ac Spiritui Sancto est, quod utraque persona a Patre oritur. Sed illud Patri proprium, quod genitus est: et Spiritui Sancto, quod procedit. Præterea etiam personalis Filii proprietas universa adsumtæ humanitatis œconomia est, quam neque Pater neque Spiritus Sanctus in se suscepit. Hoc pacto unum natura Deum in trinitate personarum credere nos et confiteri, Sancta, Catholica et Apostolica docet Ecclesia. De quo lege primam Synodum Nicænam ac secundam eamque œcumenicam Constantinopolitanam.

### QUESTIO XIII.

Quænam Essentiales Dei Proprietates sunt?

RESP. Essentiales Dei Proprietates illæ sunt, quæ in Patrem et Filium et Spiritum Sanctum æqualiter conveniunt. Nimirum esse Deum, esse æternum, carere omni et principio et fine, bonum esse, omnipotentem, creatorem, futuri providum, perspectare res

·α ἀπερίγραφτον, γνώστην πάντων, ὧν τε κρυπτῶν καὶ φανερῶν. Καὶ διὰ τὸ εἰπῶ συντόμως, ἔξω ἀπ' ἐκεῖνα τὰ προσωπικὰ ἰδιώματα, ὅπου ἔπαμεν, τὸ ἀγέννητον, ἢ τὸ Πατὴρ, καὶ αἰτίαν εἶναι· τὸ γεννητὸν, ἢ τὸ Υἱὸς, καὶ λόγος σεσαρκωμένος, τὸ ἐκπορευτὸν ἢ Πνεῦμα ἅγιον· ὃ, τι τῷ ῥαγμα λέγεται περὶ Θεοῦ, ὅλα εἶναι ἰδιώματα τῆς Θείας οὐσίας κοινὰ ἁμοίως καὶ τῶν τριῶν προσώπων χωρὶς τινος διαφορᾶς.

#### Ἑρώτησις ιδ'.

Διατί εἰς τὸ πρῶτον ἄρθρον τῆς ρίσεως, ἀφήνοντες τὰ ἄλλα ἰδιώματα, ἐβάλασι μόνον τὸ, παντοκράτωρα;

Ἀπ. Διατὶ μὲ τὸν λόγον τοῦτον ῥημνεύεται ἀκριβέστερον τὸ ἰδίωμα τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἐπειδὴ οὐδένα κτίσμα ἡμπορεῖ νὰ ὀνομασθῇ παντοδύναμον· καὶ τοῦτο διὰ δύο αἰτίας. Πρῶτον διατὶ δὲν ἔχει ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ τὴν φύσιν του, μὰ ἀπὸ τὸν κτίστην του. Δεύτερον διατὶ δὲν ἡμπορεῖ καὶ ἐκεῖνο νὰ εἰμὴ καὶ ἓνα κτίσμα ἀπὸ τὸ μηδαμῇ μηδαμῶς εἶναι. Τὰ ὅποια δύο τοῦτα λόγον ἀρμόζουσιν εἰς τὸ παντοδύναμον τοῦ Θεοῦ. Ὅτι δὲ ὁ Θεὸς εἶναι παντοδύναμος, δείκνυσιν τοῦτο ὁ αὐτὸς, λέγων ἐν τῇ Ἀποκαλύψει (Κεφ.

cunctas, cunctis præsentem adesse, cunctas implere, infinitum esse et incircumscriptum, omniumque tum occultorum tum manifestorum gnarum. Atque ut paucis rem verbis complectar, præter personales, quas diximus, proprietates: ingentum esse, sive Patrem, ceterarumque personarum causam: genitum esse, sive Filium, verbumque carne vestitum: atque procedere, sive Spiritum Sanctum esse; quidquid sane de Deo dicitur, id omne proprium naturæ divinæ attributum est: et æqualiter, nulloque prorsus discrimine, tribus commune personis.

#### QUÆSTIO XIV

Quamobrem omissis ceteris, unum hoc *Omnipotentiae* Attributum, in primo Fidei Articulo positum est?

RESP. Quoniam illud Essentiæ Divinæ proprietatem quam accuratissime exprimit. Nulla namque res creata omnipotens appellari duas præcipue ob causas potest: tum quod nihil a se ipso naturam suam habet, sed a creatore suo: tum quod nihil ex mero nihilo quidquam creatum producere ac creare potest: quæ res duæ soli omnipotentiae divinæ conveniunt. Quod vero omnipotens Deus est, ipsemet in Apocalypsi demonstrat (i. 8): 'Ego sum Alpha, et ego

α'. η'). ἐγὼ εἰμὶ τὸ Ἄλφα, καὶ τὸ Ὠμέγα, ἀρχὴ καὶ τέλος λέγει Κύριος ὁ ὢν, καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος, παντοκράτωρ ὁμοίως λέγει καὶ ὁ Ἀρχάγγελος (Λουκ. α'. λζ'). ὅτι οὐκ ἀδυνατήσει παρὰ τῷ Θεῷ πᾶν ῥῆμα. Καὶ τούτῃ ἡ παντοκρατορία καὶ παντοδυναμία τοῦ Θεοῦ εἶναι διωρισμένη ἀπὸ τὴν ἰδίαν θέλησιν καὶ τὴν εὐδοκίαν του, ὥστε δηλαδὴ νὰ μὴν κάμῃ ἐκείνον ὅλον, ὅπου ἡμπορεῖ, μὰ ἐκεῖνο μόνον, ὅπου θέλει, ἐκεῖνο καὶ ἡμπορεῖ, ἐκεῖνο καὶ κάμει. Καθὼς λέγει ὁ ἱερός Ψάλτης (Ψαλ. ριέ. γ'). ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐν τῇ γῇ, πάντα ὅσα ἠθέλησεν ἐποίησεν. Ἡμπόρει νὰ κάμῃ μυριάδας κόσμων, ὡς ἂν τοῦτον, μὰ δὲν ἠθέλησεν. Ἐπειτα πρέπει νὰ γροικᾶται τὸ παντοδύναμον τοῦτο τοῦ Θεοῦ, πῶς εἶναι εἰς τὴν τελειότητα, μακρὰν ἀπὸ πᾶσαν, ἀτελειότητα ἢ ἀδυναμίαν, ὡς δῆλον μὲ παράδειγμα. Ὁ Θεὸς δὲν ἡμπορεῖ νὰ εἶναι κακὸς, ἢ νὰ ἀμάρτη ἢ ψεύσασθαι ἑαυτὸν, ἢ ἀρνῆσασθαι, ὡς φῆ Παῦλος (β' Τιμ. β' ιγ' Ἑβρ. ε' ιη'), διατὶ τοῦτο εἶναι ἀτελειότητον πρᾶγμα. Καὶ ἂν ὁ Θεὸς ἠθέλεν εἶναι κακὸς, ἢ νὰ ἔσφαλλεν, ἢ νὰ ἡρνεῖτο τὸν ἑαυτὸν του, δὲν ἠθέλεν εἶναι παντοδύναμος. Διατὶ τοῦτα ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ τως εἶναι σημάδια τῶν ἀτελῶν πραγμάτων. Εἶναι λοιπὸν ὁ Θεὸς παντοδύναμος κατὰ τὴν θέλησιν καὶ τελειότητην του ἀγαθότητα, καθὼς τὸν ἔξυμνᾷ ὁ μελωδὸς Προφήτης (Ψαλ. οῃ).

Omega, principium et finis, ait Dominus, qui est, qui fuit, qui venturus est, omnipotens.' Idem ait et Archangelus Gabriel (Luc. i. 37): 'Quoniam non impossibile erit Deo ullum verbum.' Verum enimvero secreta et distincta universalis hæcce potestas Dei atque omnipotentia a voluntate illius et arbitrio est, ita ut non illud omne efficiat, quod efficere potis est; verum id solum, quod vult, et possit et efficiat; teste sacro cantore (Psa. cxv. 3): 'Deus noster in coelo et in terra, fecit omnia, quæ voluit.' Ille quidem certe sexcenta mundorum millia æque ac nostrum hunc fabricari potuit at noluit. Porro eadem divina omnipotentia summæ perfectioni conjuncta longissimoque intervallo ab imperfectione ac impotentia omni sejuncta existimanda est: ut hoc patescet exemplo. Deus malus esse non potest, non peccare, non mentiri, aut abnegare semet ipsum, teste Paulo (2 Tim. ii. 13; Heb. vi. 18), quia hæ meræ imperfectiones sunt. Quod si aut improbus Deus foret, aut peccando laberetur, aut se ipse inficiaretur: haudquaquam omnipotens esset. Sunt ista enim per se rerum imperfectarum signa. Est itaque plane omnipotens Deus, ex voluntate ac perfectissima bonitate sua; quemadmodum illum

. ιδ'.), λέγων τίς Θεὸς μέγας ὡς  
Θεὸς ἡμῶν ; σὺ εἶ ὁ Θεός, ὁ ποιῶν  
υμᾶς μόνος ἐγνώρισας ἐν τοῖς  
οἷς τὴν δυνάμιν σου. Καὶ τέλος  
ντων παντοδύναμος ἡ παντοκρά-  
ρ ὀνομάζεται, διατὶ ὅλα εἶναι εἰς  
ν δυνάμιν του, καὶ τὸν κόσμον  
οἶσεν χωρὶς κἂν μίαν δυσκολίαν,  
ὡς χωρὶς κἂν ἕνα κόπον, μόνον μὲ  
ν θέλησίν του.

#### Ἐρώτησις ιε΄.

Καὶ ἂν εἶναι ὁ Θεὸς ἀπερίγραπτος  
ἐν πανταχοῦ πάρεστι, πῶς λέγεται,  
ὡς ἐν οὐρανοῖς κατοικᾷ, καὶ εἰς ἄλ-  
λους τινὰς τόπους τῆς γῆς ἐξαιρετω-  
σως ;

Ἀπ. Ὁχι ὡς ἂν τάχα ὁ οὐρα-  
νος ἡ ἢ Σιών ἡ ἄλλος τινὰς τόπος  
περιορίζῃ τὴν αὐτὸν καὶ ἀσώμα-  
τον θεότητα, διατὶ ὁ Θεὸς δὲν ἔχει  
ἕνα τόπον, μὰ εἶναι τόπος αὐτοῦ  
ουτοῦ. Μὰ διατὶ ἐνεργεῖ εἰς αὐτοὺς  
ὡς τόπους περισσότερα, καὶ φαί-  
νεται φανερώτερα καὶ συνεχέστερον  
ἐνεργεῖαι του καὶ ἡ χάρις του, διὰ  
ὅτου λέγεται νὰ κατοικῇ εἰς αὐτούς.  
ὡς εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς (ὡς λέγει ὁ  
ὁσὸς Δαμασκηνὸς Βιβ. α΄. κεφ. ις΄.),  
αὐτοῖς γὰρ εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες τὸ  
ἔργον αὐτοῦ ἄγγελοι, καὶ αἱ δοξά-  
ντες αὐτὸν· εἰς τὴν γῆν· ἐν αὐτῇ  
ἡρ δια σαρκὸς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις συ-

concelebrat Propheta, Psalmorum  
auctor (lxxvii. 13, 14): 'Equis ita  
magnus Deus est, ut Deus noster?  
Tu es Deus, qui mirabilia solus  
efficis. Notam fecisti in populis  
potentiam tuam.' Ad extremum  
ideo etiam omnipotens sive rerum  
omnium arbiter moderatorque Deus  
nuncupatur, quod omnia in potes-  
tate et imperio illius sunt, et quod  
mundum universum nulla difficul-  
tate nullo labore ac molimine, solo  
arbitrio suo, architectatus fuit.

#### QUESTIO XV

Siquidem vero nullo Deus loco  
circumscribitur et ubique præsto  
est: quo quæso modo in cælo cer-  
tis quibusdam terræ locis potis-  
simum habitare dicitur?

RESP. Minime istuc quidem,  
quasi immaterialem et incorpore-  
am illam Divinitatem, cælum for-  
tasse, aut Zijon, aut quicumque  
locus alius circumscribat. Nul-  
lum enim Deus occupat locum;  
sed ipse sibi locus est. Verum  
quoniam iis in locis, illustriora  
quædam magisque insignia efficit,  
ibique opera ipsius et gratiæ ve-  
stigia clarius sæpiusque emicant;  
ideo illic habitare fertur. Velut  
in cælo (sicut sanctus ait Damas-  
cenus Orthod. Fid. Lib. I. cap.  
xvi.), quoniam ibi sunt, qui jussa  
atque arbitria illius capessunt, il-

ναυστράφη εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν ἐκκλησίαν· διὸ ἐκεῖ μὲ ξεχωριστὸν τρόπον ἡ χάρις του δίδεται εἰς τοὺς πιστοὺς, καὶ ἡ δόξα του καταγγέλλεται· ὁμοίως καὶ κάθε τύπος, εἰς τὸν ὁποῖον νὰ φαίνεται μὲ καὶ ἕνα τρόπον ἡ χάρις τοῦ Θεοῦ, λέγεται τόπος αὐτοῦ.

### Ἑρώτησις ις'.

Καὶ ἂν λέγῃς, πῶς εἶναι ἰδίωμα τοῦ Θεοῦ μόνου, τὸ εἶδέναι πάντα, τὰ κρύφια δηλαδὴ καὶ φανερά, πῶς καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οἱ προφηταί, καὶ οἱ ἄγγελοι τὰ ἡξεύρασι;

Ἀπ. Ὁ Θεὸς ἡξεύρει ἀπ' ἑαυτοῦ του πάντα τὰ ἀπόκρυφα καὶ τὰ βαθέα τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τῶν ἀγγέλων· ὅχι μόνον ὅταν τὰ λογιάζουσι, μὰ καὶ πρὸ κτίσεως κόσμου, καθὼς ἡ Γραφή (Σειρ. κγ'. κθ'.) λέγει· ὀφθαλμοὶ Κυρίου μυριοπλασίως ἡλίου φωτεινότεροι, ἐπιβλέποντες πάσας ὁδοὺς ἀνθρώπων, καὶ κατανοοῦντες εἰς ἀπόκρυφα μέρη καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (Σειρ. μβ'. ιθ'. κ'). ἔγνω ὁ Κύριος πᾶσαν εἰδήσιν, καὶ ἐνέβλεψεν εἰς σημείον αἰῶνος, ἀπαγγέλλων τὰ παρεληλυθότα, καὶ ἐπεσόμενα, καὶ ἀποκαλύπτων ἵχνη ἀποκρύφων· καὶ ὁ Ἰωάννης εἰς τὴν Ἀποκάλυψιν (κεφ. β' κγ'). Ἐγὼ εἰμὶ ὁ ἐρευνῶν νεφροὺς καὶ καρδίας καὶ δώσω ὑμῖν ἐκάστῳ κατὰ τὰ ἔργα ὑμῶν. Μὰ οἱ ἄγγελοι καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἂν ἡξεύ-

lumque perpetuo concelebrant Angeli. In terra, quoniam illic in carne cum hominibus versabatur. In sancta Ecclesia, quoniam illic modo peculiari et gratia ipsius fidelibus datur, et prædicatur gloria. Similiter et locus quilibet alius, in quo aliqua gratiæ Dei significatio ostenditur, locus illius appellatur.

### QUÆSTIO XVI.

Quando autem Dei solius hoc esse adfirmas, nosse omnia, occulta videlicet et aperta: quo igitur pacto tum Angeli tum inter mortales Prophetæ eadem cognoverunt?

RESP. Deus per se ipsum abdita et arcana omnia, profundasque hominum Angelorumque cogitationes cognoscit: non illo solum momento, quo cogitantur; sed et ante orbem conditum. Sic enim Scriptura (Sirach. xxiii. 29): 'Oculi Domini millies sole lucidiores sunt; intuentur omnes vias hominum; partesque abstrusas contemplantur.' Itemque loco alio (Sirach. xlii. 19, 20): 'Novit Dominus scientiam omnem, ac intuetur signum seculi. Enunciat præterita et futura; et vestigia rerum occultarum manifestat.' Et Ioannes in Apocalypsi (ii. 23): 'Ego sum, qui corda ac renes perscrutor; et dabo cuique vestrum secundum opera sua.' Si quando autem Angelis ac homin-

σι κἂν μίαν φοράν τὰ ἀπόκρυφα λοντα, τὰ ἡξεύρουσιν ἐκ θείας καλύψεως, ὡς μαρτυρεῖ ἡ Γρα- λέγουσα (Δαν. β'. κβ'). ὁ Θεὸς καλύπτει βαθεῖα καὶ ἀπόκρυφα. ὥς ἀπεκάλυψεν εἰς τὸν Ἑλισ- ον ἐκεῖνο, ὅπου ὁ δοῦλος του ὁ ζῆ ἐπῆρε κρυφὰ εἰς τὸν δρόμον ἰ τὸν Νεεμάν (β'. Βασ. ε'. κς'). εἰς τὸν Πέτρον τὸν Ἀπόστολον, ἰ τοῦ Ἀνανίου καὶ Σαπφείρας (αζ. ε'). Καὶ τοιαύτην ἐπιστή- ῃ εἶχασιν ἀκόμι καὶ ὅλοι οἱ προ- αι.

#### Ἑρώτησις ιζ'.

Ἕῃναι τάχα ἄλλα ἰδιώματα μόνου Θεοῦ ἴδια;

Απ. Τὰ ἰδιώματα τοῦ Θεοῦ εἶναι ῃρίζμητα. Μὰ τοῦτα, ὅπου ἐπροεί- ιεν, ὡς ἂν ὠφέλημα πρὸς τὴν σω- ῃαν φθάνουσι νὰ μᾶς, δείξουσιν, αν γνώμην νὰ ἔχωμεν περὶ Θεοῦ. ἰ τοῦτο ἀφήνωντας ἐσὺ τὰ ἄλλα, τευε σταθερῶς καὶ ἀμετακινήτως, ς εἶναι ἕνας Θεὸς ἐν τριάδι προσ- ων, παντοδύναμος, πανταχοῦ πα- ν καὶ τὰ πάντα εἰδώς· ἀμετάβλη- εἰς τὴν φύσιν καὶ αἰδῖος.

#### Ἑρώτησις ιη'.

Επειδὴ καὶ εἰς τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον λλουσι τὸν λόγον τοῦτον, ποιη- ῃ, τάχα ὁ Θεὸς ὁλωνῶν τῶν πραγ- ῃων εἶναι ποιητῆς;

Απ. Χωρὶς κἂν μίαν ἀμφιβολίαν

ibus occulta futura prænoscere contingit; utique eadem ex divi- na patefactione cognoscunt, teste Scriptura (Dan. ii. 22): 'Deus est, qui profunda ac abscondita dete- git.' Quomodo Elisæo patefecit, id quod servus illius Gehasi clan- culum in via a Naëmane abstule- rat (2 Reg. v. 26); pariterque Pe- tro apostolo factum Ananiæ et Sapphiræ (Act. v.). Cujusmodi re- rum futurarum præsentione Pro- phetæ omnes instructi fuerunt.

#### QUÆSTIO XVII.

Suntne vero et aliæ quædam Dei solius Proprietates?

RESP. Proprietates divinæ sane innumerabiles sunt; quas tamen ut ad salutem utiles hactenus recen- suimus; illæ satis demonstrant no- bis, quam de Deo habere conveniat sententiam. Tu itaque, reliquis se- positis, firma immotaque fide crede, unum in trinitate personarum Deum esse, omnipotentem, omnipræsen- tem, omniscium, natura immutabi- lem atque sempiternum.

#### QUÆSTIO XVIII.

Quando autem nomen Creatoris in hoc Articulo positum est, num igitur rerum omnino omnium con- ditor Deus est?

RESP. Rerum profecto creata-

ὁ Θεὸς εἶναι ποιητῆς πάντων τῶν  
 ὁρατῶν καὶ ἀοράτων κτισμάτων καὶ  
 προτῆτερα ἀπὸ ὅλα ἔκαμε πάσας τὰς  
 δυνάμεις τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ὄντος  
 μὲ τὸ νόημά του, ὡς ἂν ὑμνητὰς ἐξαι-  
 ρέτους τῆς δόξης του. Καὶ ἔκτισε  
 τὸν νοερὸν ἐκείνον κόσμον, ὅπου ἐγ-  
 νωρίσασι καλῶ τὸν Θεὸν, κατὰ τὴν  
 χάριν τὴν δοθεῖσαν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ὑπο-  
 τάσσονται ὅλως διόλου εἰς τὴν θέλη-  
 σίν του. Ἔπειτα ὁ κόσμος οὗτος, ὁ  
 ὁρατὸς καὶ ὑλικὸς, ἐκτίσθηκεν ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ μὴ εἶναι ἐκ Θεοῦ. Καὶ ὕστερον ὁ  
 Θεὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔπλασε, σύνθετον  
 ἀπὸ αὐλὸν καὶ λογικὴν ψυχὴν καὶ  
 ἀπὸ ὑλικὸν σῶμα, διὰ τὴν γνωρισθῆ-  
 με τὸν ἕνα σύνθετον ἄνθρωπον, πῶς  
 ὁ ἴδιος τοῦτος εἶναι ὁ ποιητῆς καὶ  
 τῶν δύο κόσμων, τοῦ αὐλὸν καὶ ὑλι-  
 κοῦ. Καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀφορμὴν τούτην ὁ  
 ἄνθρωπος ὀνομάζεται κόσμος μικρὸς,  
 διατὶ βαστᾷ εἰς τὸν ἑαυτὸν τοῦ πα-  
 πάδειγμα ὅλου τοῦ μεγάλου κόσμου  
 (Δαμ. Βιβ. β'. κεφ. γ'. ιβ').

### Ἐρώτησις ιθ'

Ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὁ Θεὸς ἔπλασε πρῶτον  
 τοὺς ἀγγέλους, τίνα γνώμην πρέπει  
 νὰ ἔχωμεν δι' αὐτοὺς;

Ἀπ. Οἱ ἄγγελοι εἶναι πνεύματα,  
 πλασθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ μὴ εἶναι εἰς τὸ  
 εἶναι ἐκ Θεοῦ, διὰ τὴν ὑμνοῦσι τὸν

rum omnium, tum visibilium, tum  
 invisibilium sine ulla controversia  
 creator Deus est. Atque ante ce-  
 tera quidem omnia, cælestes omnes  
 Exercitus, ut præcipuos gloriæ ma-  
 jestatisque suæ præcones, sola cogi-  
 tatione, de nihilo effinxit; mundum-  
 que illum intellectualem condidit,  
 qui secundum concessam sibi gra-  
 tiam Deum pulchre cognoscunt,  
 penitusque ac perpetuo voluntati  
 illius morem gerunt. Tum vero  
 postea aspectabilem atque materia-  
 tum hunc orbem item ex nihilo  
 Deus fabricatus est. Ad ultimum  
 denique et hominem fecit, imma-  
 teriali mentisque compote anima  
 et materiato corpore compositum,  
 ut vel ex uno homine hunc in mo-  
 dum coagmentato constaret, eun-  
 dem illum Deum, mundi utriusque,  
 immaterialis puta atque materialis,  
 opificem auctoremque esse. Ideo-  
 que haud abs re homo pusillus  
 mundus appellatur; quippe qui  
 universi mundi majoris expressam  
 in sese imaginem circumfert (Da-  
 masc. ii. 3 et 12).

### QUESTIO XIX.

Iam quoniam primo loco Ange-  
 los creavit Deus, dic quæso quid-  
 nam de iis statuendum habemus?

RESP. Angeli sunt Spiritus, ex  
 non ente, in ens verum, ea fini a  
 Deo conformati, ut et ipsum hym-

όν, καὶ νὰ τοῦ δουλεύουσιν, ἔπειτα  
 ἰ νὰ διακονοῦσι καὶ εἰς τὸν κόσμον  
 ὕτον τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὁδηγοῦντες  
 ὅς εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ Θεοῦ.  
 ῶνται ἀκόμι εἰς φύλαξιν πόλεων,  
 ἰσιλειῶν, χωρῶν, μοναστηρίων, ἐκ-  
 ησιῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων πνευματικῶν  
 ἰ κοσμικῶν. Τοῦ ὁποίου πράγ-  
 τος παράδειγμα ἔχομεν εἰς τὰς  
 ἰάξεις τῶν Ἀποστόλων, ὅπου γρά-  
 ι (κεφ. ε'. ις'). ἄγγελος δὲ Κυρίου  
 ἰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἤνοιξε τὰς θύρας τῆς  
 λακῆς, ἐξαγαγὼν τε αὐτοὺς εἶπε  
 ρεύεσθε, καὶ σταθέντες λαλεῖτε ἐν  
 ἰ ἐρῶ τῷ λαῷ πάντα τὰ ῥήματα  
 ε ζωῆς ταύτης· καὶ πάλιν (Πραξ.  
 ' ή.) ἄγγελος Κυρίου ἐπέστη,  
 ἰ εἶπε τῷ Πέτρῳ, περιζῶσαι καὶ  
 ἰ ὀδεῖσαι τὰ σανδάλιά σου· περιβα-  
 ὦ τὸ ἱμάτιόν σου καὶ ἀκολούθει μοι.  
 ἰ μετ' ὀλίγα (στοιχ. ιβ')· καὶ ὁ Πέ-  
 ος γενόμενος ἐν ἑαυτῷ εἶπε, νῦν  
 ἰ ἀληθῶς, ὅτι ἐξαπέστειλε Κύριος  
 ν ἄγγελον αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐξείλετό με  
 χεῖρὸς Ἡρώδου, καὶ πάσης τῆς  
 ἰσοδοκίας τοῦ λαοῦ τῶν Ἰουδαίων.  
 μοίως φυλάττουσι καὶ τὰ μικρὰ παι-  
 ι, κατὰ τὴν διδασκαλίαν τοῦ Σωτῆ-  
 ε ἡμῶν τὴν λέγουσαν (Ματθ. ιί. ι.).  
 γω γὰρ ὑμῖν, ὅτι οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτῶν  
 οὐρανοῖς διὰ παντός βλέπουσι τὸ  
 ἰόσωπον τοῦ Πατρός μου τοῦ ἐν  
 ρανοῖς. Ἀκόμι προσφέρουσιν εἰς  
 ν θείαν μεγαλειότητα τὰς προσευ-  
 ἰς καὶ ἐλεημοσύνας μας, καὶ τὰς  
 ἰπὰς ἀγαθοεργίας· ὅχι διατὶ τάχα

nis suis concelebrent illique appa-  
 reant: et præterea hoc in orbe suo  
 ministerio hominibus adsint, illis-  
 que in regnum Dei viam præeant.  
 Est illis etiam urbium, regnorum,  
 regionum, monasteriorum, ecclesi-  
 arum, hominumque item, tum reli-  
 giosorum, tum secularium cura et  
 tutela commissa. Cujus rei lucu-  
 lentum in Actibus Apostolicis com-  
 memoratur exemplum (cap. v. 19).  
 Angelus autem Domini noctu fores  
 carceris reclusit, illisque eductis  
 dixit: 'Ite, et in templo consisten-  
 tes omnia vitæ hujus verba populo  
 exponite.' Et rursus (xii. 8): 'Ecce  
 vero subito adstabat Angelus Do-  
 mini, dixitque Petro: accinge te  
 ocius, indue soleas, circumda tibi  
 pallium et sequere me.' Et mox  
 (v. 12): 'Verum ut ad se rediit Pe-  
 trus, dixit: nunc vero plane scio,  
 emisisse Dominum Angelum suum,  
 meque eripuisse de manu Herodis,  
 et de omni exspectatione populi  
 Indæorum.' Pari modo parvulo-  
 rum infantum curam agunt, do-  
 cente ipso Servatore nostro (Matt.  
 xviii. 10): 'Dico enim vobis, quod  
 Angeli illorum in cœlis perpetuo  
 vultum patris mei, qui in cœlis est,  
 intuentur.' Idem preces et elee-  
 mosynas nostræ et benefacta reli-  
 qua ad divinam majestatem perfe-  
 runt. Minime istuc quidem, quasi  
 eleemosynas non animadverteret

ὁ Θεὸς νὰ μὴν θεωρῇ τὰς ἐλεημοσύ-  
 νας μας, ἢ νὰ μὴ γροικᾷ ταῖς προσευ-  
 χαῖς μας, μὰ διατὶ ἐκεῖνοι μεσιτεύουσι  
 διὰ μᾶς. Καὶ εἰς τὸν παλαιὸν νόμον,  
 πρὶν δοξῇ ὁ νόμος τοῦ Μωϋσέως, ἐδι-  
 δάσκασι οἱ ἄγγελοι τὸν νόμον, καὶ τὴν  
 θέλησιν τοῦ Θεοῦ εἰς τοὺς προπάτο-  
 ράς μας, καὶ τοὺς ἐδείχνασι τὴν ὁδὸν  
 τῆς σωτηρίας· καθὼς τὸ μαρτυρᾷ ὁ  
 ἱερὸς Διονύσιος. Καὶ ὕστερον, ἀφ'  
 οὗ ἐδόξηκεν ὁ νόμος, ἐδιδάσκουσιν  
 ὁδήγωντας) τοὺς εἰς τὸ ἀγαθόν.  
 Καὶ τοῦτο ἡ Γραφή τὸ σημαδεύει λέ-  
 γουσα, πῶς οἱ ἄγγελοι ἐφαίνοντο εἰς  
 τοὺς προφῆτας, καὶ τοὺς ἐπρολέγασιν  
 τὰ μέλλοντα, ὡς ἂν εἰς τὸν Ἰωσήφ,  
 ὁποῦ ἔδωκεν ὁ ἄγγελος λόγον, νὰ  
 προσέχῃ ἀπὸ τὴν ἀπόφασιν τοῦ  
 Ἡρώδου, εἰπὼν (Ματ. β'. ιγ')· ἐγερ-  
 θεὶς παράλαβε τὸ παιδίον καὶ τὴν  
 μητέρα αὐτοῦ, καὶ φεῦγε εἰς Αἴγυπ-  
 τον, καὶ ἵσθι ἐκεῖ, ἕως ἂν εἶπω σοι,  
 μέλλει γὰρ Ἡρώδης ζητεῖν τὸ παι-  
 δίον, τοῦ ἀπολέσαι αὐτό. Ἀκόμι καὶ  
 ὅταν ἐφοβεῖτο, νὰ δουλεύῃ τῆς παρ-  
 θένου (Ματθ. α. κ'), ὁ ἄγγελος τοῦ  
 Κυρίου τὸν ἐθάρρυνε, καὶ τὸν ἐδίδα-  
 ξεν. Ἀποκαλύπτουσιν ἀκόμι τὰς  
 θείας ἐνεργείας, καθὼς εἰς τὸν και-  
 ρὸν τῆς γεννήσεως Χριστοῦ ἀπεκά-  
 λυψαν (Λουκ. β'). εἰς τοὺς ποιμένας,  
 ὅτι ὁ Χριστὸς ἐγεννήθηκεν εἰς τὴν  
 Βηθλέεμ. Καὶ μὲ τὸ πρόσταγμα τοῦ  
 Θεοῦ, παραστέκοντας τοπικῶς κάθα  
 ἀνθρώπου, μᾶς ἐλευθερώνουσιν ἀπὸ  
 κάθα κίνδυνον, καὶ διώκουσι τὸν ἐχ-

nostras, aut preces non ipse satis  
 exaudiret Deus, sed quod illi pro  
 nobis intercedunt. Et in antiqua  
 lege, lege Mosaica nondum lata,  
 legem voluntatemque Dei omnem  
 majores nostros Angeli edocebant;  
 eisque rectum salutis iter cominon-  
 strabant, teste S. Dionysio (Hier-  
 arch. Eccl. iv. p. 26). Postea vero  
 quam promulgata lex erat, instrue-  
 bant homines ducebantque ad bo-  
 num. Prout ipsa satis Scriptura  
 arguit, dum et apparuisse Prophetis  
 Angelos, et futura aperuisse, pro-  
 dit. Veluti quum Iosephum An-  
 gelus præmonuit, caveret sibi a san-  
 guinario Herodis proposito (Matt.  
 ii. 13): 'Surge, inquit, acceptoque  
 puerulo illiusque matre, in Ægyp-  
 tum effuge; et mane illic, donec  
 dixero tibi. Certo enim puerulum  
 ad necem quæsiturus est Herodes.'  
 Rursus quando idem Virgini fami-  
 liariter servire verebatur (Matt. i.  
 20); mox animum illi Angelus  
 Domini addit, rectiusque edocet.  
 Horum item indicio divina opera  
 divulgantur: quemadmodum, na-  
 scente Christo (Luc. ii.), illum  
 Bethlehemi jam modo in lucem  
 editum esse, pastoribus nunciabant.  
 Illi etiam, mandatu Dei localiter  
 singulis hominibus præsto adsunt,  
 et periculis quibuslibet nos eri-  
 piunt, animarumque nostrarum  
 hostem propulsant, qui crudelis-

ν τῶν ψυχῶν ἡμῶν, ὅπου ἀπη-  
 ; τιμωρᾷ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ὅταν κα-  
 ἄβη πως ὁ Θεὸς τοῦ ἔδωκεν  
 ιαν. Καὶ πῶς ὁ ἄγγελος νὰ μᾶς  
 ἰάτῃ, τὸ ἔχομεν φανερόν ἀπὸ  
 το, ὅπου λέγει ἡ Γραφή, διὰ τὸν  
 ἴζοντα ἐπὶ Κύριον (Ψαλ. μα'. ιά.).  
 τοῖς ἀγγέλοις αὐτοῦ ἐντελεῖται  
 ἡ σοῦ, τοῦ διαφυλάττει σε ἐν πά-  
 ρ ταῖς ὁδοῖς σου. Ἐπὶ χειρῶν  
 ὑψι σε, μή ποτε προσκόψῃς πρὸς  
 ἰον τὸν πόδα σου.

#### Ἑρώτησις κ'.

Εἰς πόσας τάξεις διαιροῦνται οἱ  
 γελοι ;

Απ. Καθὼς λέγει ὁ Διονύσιος  
 ἱραν. ἱεραρ. κεφ. ζ'.), εἰς ἐννέα χο-  
 ροὺς διαιροῦνται, καὶ οἱ ἐννέα τοῦτοι  
 τρεῖς τάξεις. Καὶ εἰς τὴν πρῶ-  
 ν τάξιν εὐρίσκονται ἐκεῖνοι, ὅπου  
 αὐ σιμώτερον εἰς τὸν Θεόν, οἷον  
 ὄνοι, Χερουβὶμ, καὶ Σεραφὶμ· εἰς  
 ν δευτέραν τάξιν Ἐξουσαίαι, Κυριό-  
 ρες, καὶ Δυνάμεις· εἰς τὴν τρίτην,  
 γγελοι, Ἀρχάγγελοι, Ἀρχαί. Καὶ  
 ὥς εἶναι διατεθειμένοι, ὅπου οἱ  
 ὅτεροι ἄγγελοι πέρνουσιν ἀπὸ  
 ἰς πλέον ἀπάνω τὴν ἑλλαμψιν  
 τὰς θείας εὐεργεσίας. Οὗτοι οἱ  
 γελοι ἐσταματίσασιν εἰς τὴν χάριν  
 ν Θεοῦ αἰωνίως ἔστωντας, καὶ νὰ  
 συμφωνήσουσι μὲ τὸν Ἑωσφόρον,  
 ἐναντιωθῶσι τοῦ Θεοῦ. Καὶ διὰ  
 ἵτο πέρνοντες ταύτην τὴν χάριν  
 ν ἡμποροῦσι ποτὲ νὰ σφάλουσιν,

sime discruciare hominem solet,  
 quandocunque id sibi divino per-  
 missu licere intelligit. Iam quod  
 sua nos custodia cælestis ille genius  
 noster sepiat tueaturque, id ex hoc  
 scripturæ dicto, de eo qui Domino  
 unice confidit, satis apparet (Psa.  
 xci. 11): 'Angelis suis de te præ-  
 cipiet, ut custodiant te in omni-  
 bus viis tuis; attollent te mani-  
 bus, ne ad lapidem pedem tuum  
 offendas.'

#### QUÆSTIO XX.

In quot Classes distribuuntur  
 Angeli?

RESP. Ex sententia Dionysii  
 (Hier. Cælest. cap. vi. et vii.) in  
 novem distinguuntur choros, qui  
 denuo in tres distribuuntur classes.  
 Prima in classe ævum agitant, qui  
 Deum propius circumstant: Thro-  
 ni, Cherubim et Seraphim. In  
 secunda Potestates, Dominationes,  
 Exercitus (sive etiam Virtutes). In  
 tertia Angeli, Archangeli, Princi-  
 patus. Sunt autem eo dispositi or-  
 dine, ut inferiores a superioribus  
 illuminationem ac divina beneficia  
 accipiant. Hi Angeli in gratia  
 Dei jugiter permanent. Quippe  
 quoniam Luciferi ad rebellionem  
 adversus Deum incitamentis au-  
 rem non præbuerunt, hanc gratiam  
 adepti non amplius labi possunt;  
 non illud quidem certe ulla naturæ

ὄχι ἀπὸ τὴν φύσιν τοὺς, μὰ ἀπὸ τὴν χάριν τοῦ Θεοῦ. Καὶ τοῦτα τὰ σημειωμένα φθάνουσι πρὸς γνῶσιν τῶν ἀγγέλων, καθ' ὅσον ἀπαιτεῖ ὁ λόγος τῆς παρουσίας συντόμου διδασκαλίας τῆς ὀρθοδόξου. Καὶ γνωρίζοντες ἡμεῖς, πῶς μᾶς βοηθοῦσι καὶ μεσιτεύουσι δι' ἡμᾶς, εἰς πᾶσαν μας προσευχὴν τοὺς ἐπικαλούμεθα, νὰ παρακαλοῦσι δι' ἡμᾶς τὸν Θεὸν καὶ μάλιστα τὸν ἄγγελον ἐκείνον, ὁποῦ εἶναι φύλακάς μας.

### Ἑρώτησις κά.

Τίνα γνώμην πρέπει νὰ ἔχωμεν διὰ τοὺς κακοὺς ἀγγέλους;

Ἄκ. Πῶς οἱ πονηροὶ ἄγγελοι ἐπασθῆκασιν ἀπὸ τὸν Θεὸν καλοί, διατὶ ὁ, τι ἐποίησεν ὁ Θεός, καλὸν τὸ ἐποίησε. Μὰ ἐκεῖνοι μὲ τὴν ἰδίαν τοὺς θῆλυσιν ἐγενήκασιν κακοὶ, καθὼς μαρτυρεῖ ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν, διὰ τὸν ἄρχοντά τοὺς λέγων (Ἰωαν. ἡ. μδ'). ἐκεῖνος ἀνθρωποκτόνος ἦν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς· καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ οὐχ ἔστηκεν, ὅτι οὐκ ἔστιν ἀλήθεια ἐν αὐτῷ· ὅταν λαλῇ τὸ ψεῦδος, ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων λαλεῖ, ὅτι ψεύστης ἐστι, καὶ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ. Τοῦτοι εἶναι οἱ ἀρχηγοὶ πάσης πονηρίας, βλάσφημοι τῆς θείας μεγαλειότητος, ἀπατεῶνες τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων ψυχῶν, καὶ αὐτοὶ, καὶ τὰ ὄργανά των. Καθὼς παραδίδωσιν ἡ Γραφὴ λέγουσα (ἀ. Πέτρ. ἐ. ἡ.) νήψατε,

suæ præstantia, sed mera Dei gratia. Hæc ita breviter annotata ad notitiam Angelorum in tantum sufficere arbitramur, quantum compendiariæ hujus Orthodoxæ doctrinæ modus exigere videatur. Itaque cognito jam satis, cum opem nobis auxiliumque Angelos ferre, tum sua nos intercessione juvare, merito omnibus in precibus nostris illos obtestamur, ut Deum nobis propitient; illumque ante alios Angelum, qui præses noster custosque est.

### QUÆSTIO XXI.

Poro quid de malis Angelis sentiendum nobis?

RESP. Ipsos quidem bonos omnino a Deo creatos fuisse: quidquid enim fecit Deus, bonum fecit; sed propria voluntate sua improbos evasisse; prout testatur Dominus noster de principe Dæmonum loquens (Ioh. viii. 44): 'Ille homicida fuit ab initio, nec in veritate stetit. Non enim est in illo veritas. Quando mendacium loquitur, de suis loquitur. Nam mendax est, illiusque pater.' Hi impietatis omnis auctores et signiferi divinæque majestatis blasphemi obrectatores sunt; hi mentium humanarum deceptores; tum ipsimet tum instrumenta ipsorum, tradente Scriptura (1 Pet. v. 8): 'Sobrii

γγορήσατε, ὅτι ὁ ἀντίδικος ὑμῶν  
 βολος ὡς λέων ὠρυόμενος περι-  
 εῖ, ζητῶν τίνα καταπίῃ. Μὲ ὅλον  
 το, πρέπει νὰ ἡξεύρωμεν, πῶς οἱ  
 μονες δὲν ἡμποροῦσι νὰ μεταχει-  
 ϑοῦσι τὴν δύνανμιν τοὺς εἰς κἂν  
 ἄνθρωπον ἢ καὶ ἄλλο κτίσμα,  
 ρις νὰ συγχωρήσῃ ὁ Θεός. Καὶ  
 του μάρτυς ἡ Γραφή λέγουσα·  
 παρεκάλουν αὐτὸν οἱ δαίμονες,  
 οντες (Ματθ. ἡ. λά.)· εἰ ἐκβάλ-  
 ς ἡμᾶς, ἐπίτρεψον ἡμῖν ἀπελθεῖν  
 τὴν ἀγέλην τῶν χοίρων. Καὶ  
 εν αὐτοῖς· ὑπάγετε. Ἀκούμι καὶ  
 το πρέπει καθ' ἑνας νὰ ἡξεύρῃ,  
 ς δὲν ἡμποροῦσι νὰ ἀναγκάσουσι  
 ἄνθρωπον εἰς τὸ νὰ ἀμάρτη-  
 ον μὲ πειρασμὸν τὸν ἐξαπατοῦσι.  
 ἰτὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶναι αὐτεξούσιος,  
 εἰς τὸ αὐτεξούσιον μήτε ὁ ἴδιος  
 ς φέρνει κἂν μίαν βίαν ἢ ἀνάγ-  
 . Καὶ ἔστωντας νὰ εἶναι κατα-  
 ριμένοι εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, οὐδέποτε  
 ονται δεκτικοὶ τῆς θείας χάριτος,  
 ἃ τὸ εἰρημένον (Ματθ. κέ. μά.)·  
 οεύεσθε ἀπ' ἐμοῦ οἱ κατηγορούμενοι  
 τὸ πῦρ τὸ αἰώνιον τὸ ἡτοιμασμέ-  
 , τῷ διαβόλῳ καὶ τοῖς ἀγγέλοις  
 οῦ.

### Ἑρώτησις κβ'.

Τίνα γνώμην πρέπει νὰ ἔχωμεν  
 τὴν ἄλλην κτίσιν;

Απ. Πῶς ὁ Θεὸς ἀπὸ τὸ μὴ εἶναι

estote, vigilate. Nam adversarius  
 vester Diabolus tanquam leo ru-  
 giens obambulat, quærens quem  
 deglutiat.' Quæ quanquam ita  
 comparata sunt, sciendum tamen,  
 non posse Dæmones vim ac vio-  
 lentiam suam in hominem ullum  
 ullamque rem aliam nisi Deo in-  
 dulgente exercere, teste Scriptura  
 (Matt. viii. 21): 'Rogabant vero  
 illum Dæmones ac dicebant: siqui-  
 dem nos expellis, permittite nobis  
 abire in gregem porcorum. Ille  
 vero dixit eis: Ite.' Porro illud  
 etiam cuivis exploratum esse de-  
 bet, minime in illorum manu posi-  
 tum esse, ut peccare hominem co-  
 gant, quem suis duntaxat instiga-  
 tionibus illecebrisque in fraudem et  
 errorem deducunt. Est enim liber-  
 tate sui arbitrii homo præditus, cui  
 libertati nec Deus ipse vim ullam  
 necessitatemque infert. Ceterum  
 quoniam æternis suppliciis pœnis-  
 que multati Dæmones sunt, idcirco  
 nullo unquam tempore divinæ gra-  
 tiæ misericordiæque participes fieri  
 possunt, ut dictum est (Matt. xxv.  
 41): 'Discedite a me maledicti in  
 ignem æternum, qui Diabolo ange-  
 lisque ejus præparatus est.'

### QUÆSTIO XXII.

De reliquis autem rebus creatis  
 quid statuendum nobis est?

RESP. Hoc nimirum, quod Deus

ἔκαμε τὰ πάντα μὲ τὸ πρόσταγμά του, καὶ εἰς τὸ ὕστερον ἔπλασε τὸν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ τὸν ἔκαμεν αὐθέντην ἀπάνω εἰς ὅλην τὴν κτίσιν, ὅπου εἶναι ὑποκάτω τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, λέγωντας (Γεν. α'. κς'). ποιήσωμεν ἄνθρωπον κατ' εἰκόνα ἡμετέραν καὶ κατ' ὁμοίωσιν· καὶ ἀρχέτωσαν τῶν ἰχθύων τῆς θαλάσσης, τῶν πετεινῶν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, τῶν κτηνῶν, καὶ πάσης τῆς γῆς. Τὸ αὐτὸ λέγει καὶ ὁ ἱερὸς Ψάλτης (Ψαλ. ή. ς'). κατέστησας αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα τῶν χειρῶν σου· πάντα ὑπέταξας ὑποκάτω τῶν ποδῶν αὐτοῦ, πρύβατα καὶ βόας ἀπάσας, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰ κτήνη τοῦ πεδίου· τὰ πετεινὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, καὶ τοὺς ἰχθύας τῆς θαλάσσης, τὰ διαπορευόμενα τρίβους θαλασσῶν, καὶ ἀνωτέρω· ἡλάττωσας αὐτὸν βραχὺ τι παρ' ἀγγέλους, δόξῃ καὶ τιμῇ ἐστεφάνωσας αὐτόν. Μὰ διατὶ δὲν ἐφύλαξεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὴν ἐντολὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ εἰς τὸν παράδεισον, ὅταν ἦτον ἀθῶος, μὰ ἀπὸ τὸν ἀπηγορευμένον καρπὸν ἐπίσσε καὶ ἔφαγε διὰ τοῦτο ἐστερήθηκεν ἀπὸ τὴν ἀζίαν του καὶ ἀπὸ τὴν κατάστασιν, ὅπου εἶχεν εἰς τὸν καιρὸν τῆς ἀθωότητός του. Καὶ διωχθεὶς ἀπὸ τὸν παράδεισον τοιοῦτος ἔγινεν, ὅ, τι λογῆς τὸν περιγράφει ὁ Προφήτης (Ψαλ. μθ'. κ') λέγωντας· ἄνθρωπος ἐν τιμῇ ὧν οὐ συνῆκε, παρασυμβλήθη τοῖς κτήνεσι τοῖς ἀνόητοις, καὶ ὡμοιώθη αὐτοῖς. Καὶ ἤκουσεν (Γεν. γ' ιθ'). ὅτι γῇ εἶ, καὶ εἰς γῆν ἀπελεύσῃ.

verbo jussuque suo cuncta e nihilo fecerit; quodque post reliqua omnia hominem creaverit, illumque herum ac dominum rerum, quæ sub cælo sunt, omnium constituerit, dicens (Gen. i. 26): 'Faciamus hominem ad imaginem nostram et secundum similitudinem; et dominantur piscibus maris, et volucris cœli, et jumentis, et orbi terrarum universo.' Idem et sacer Psalter adstruit (Psa. viii. 6): 'Præfecisti eum operibus manuum tuarum; subjecisti omnia sub pedes illius: oves et boves universas, insuper et pecora campi, volucres cœli, et pisces maris, qui semitas marinas perambulant.' Et paullo antea (v. 5): 'Paullo minorem Angelis fecisti eum, gloria et honore coronasti eum.' Quoniam vero mandatum Dei in Paradiso, quum adhuc in statu innocentiae homo esset, neglexit de vetitoque fructu carpsit gustavitque; ea re honoribus fortunisque omnibus, queis tempore integritatis suæ ornatus fuerat, subito exutus, beatoque pulsus horto, talis omnino evasit, qualem illum Propheta depingit (Psa. xlix. 20): 'Homo quum in honore esset, non intellexit.' Comparatus est brutis jumentis, iisque similis factus est. Ideoque hanc sententiam audit (Gen. iii. 10): 'Terra es, et in terram reverteris.'

## Ἑρώτησις κγ'.

λοία ἦτον ἡ κατάστασις τῆς ἀν-  
πίνης ἀθωότητος, εἴτουν καθα-  
ρος καὶ ἀναμαρτησίας του ;

ΑΠ. Δύο λογίων εἶναι ἡ κατά-  
ς τῆς ἀκακίας εἴτουν ἀθωότητος  
ἀ τὸν ἅγιον Βασίλειον εἰς τὴν  
ἣν τῶν Παροιμ.). Ἡ πρώτη  
ι μία προαιρετικὴ ἀλλοτριώσις  
ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις, ἡγουν ὅταν λείπη  
ἄρωπος μὲ τὴν ἰδίαν του προαί-  
ν ἀπὸ τὰ ἀμαρτήματα, διὰ τὴν  
γασίαν, ὅπου ἔχει, καὶ μακρὰν  
ἡδαιαν εἰς τὰ κακά. Ἡ δευτέρα  
ι ἡ ἄγνοια καὶ ἡ ἀπειρία τοῦ κα-  
, ἡγουν ὅταν δὲν γνωρίζῃ, οὔτε  
εἴμασε καζόλου τὸ κακὸν ἢ διὰ  
ἡλικίαν του, ἢ δι' ἄλλαις αἰτίαις.

κατὰ τὸν δεύτερον τοῦτον τρόπον  
ν εἰς τὸν Ἀδὰμ ἡ ἀθωότης καὶ ἡ  
κία, πρὶν ἀμάρτη, κατὰ πᾶσαν τε-  
ίτητα καὶ δικαιοσύνην ἔμφυτον, τό-  
ἀπὸ τὸ μέρος τῆς διανοίας, ὅσον  
ἀπὸ τὸ μέρος τῆς θελήσεως · εἰς  
διάνοιαν περικλείεται πᾶσα ἐπισ-  
η, καὶ εἰς τὴν θέλησιν πᾶσα  
ιστότης καὶ καλοσύνη. Διὰ τὴν  
ορίζωντας ὁ Ἀδὰμ τὸν Θεὸν κα-  
γατα (καθ' ὅσον εἰς τὸν καιρὸν  
ἵνον τοῦ ἦτον συγκεχωρημένον,  
καθ' ὅσον ἔπρεπε) μὲ τοῦτο, ὅπου  
ῳρίζε τὸν Θεόν, ἐγνώριζεν ὅλα τὰ  
άγματα μετ' ἐκείνον. Καὶ τούτου  
μεν σημάδια ἀνάμεσα εἰς τὰ ἄλλα,  
οῦ ἐφελθήκασιν εἰς τὸν Ἀδὰμ ὅλα

## QUÆSTIO XXIII.

Cujusmodi erat status Innocen-  
tiæ hominis sive puritatis et a pec-  
cando immunitatis?

RESP. Innocentiæ integritatis-  
que status duorum generum est  
(ex sententia S. Basilii, Homilia  
in Principium Proverbiorum pag.  
184. Bas.). Prior est voluntaria  
quædam a peccato discessio ; nimi-  
rum quum homo, cui ex diuturno  
vitiorum exercitio ac consuetudine  
(nota mala sunt), proprio delibe-  
ratoque consilio peccata deserit.  
Alter, simplex quædam mali in-  
scientia et imperitia est, quando  
mali penitus ignarus quispiam in-  
expertusque est ; sive per tenellam  
ætatulam suam, sive caussas alias.  
Posteriore hoc modo ante lapsum  
comparata innocentia Adami inte-  
gritasque fuit ; conjuncta cum  
summa absolutaque perfectione ac  
justitia insita intellectus pariter  
voluntatisque, ita ut in intellectu  
scientia omnis includeretur, in vo-  
luntate probitas omnis et honestas.  
Quando itaque perfectissimo sane  
modo (quantum illo temporis habi-  
tu concessum ipsi ac decorum erat),  
Deum cognoscebat Adamus ; ideo  
hoc ipso, quod Deum cognoscebat,  
cetera item omnia per ipsum nosci-  
tabat. Cujus rei clarum inter alia  
indiciū habemus, quum ad Ada-

τὰ ζῶα, διὰ τὰ τοὺς δῶση ὄνομα. Καὶ τὰ ὠνόμασε καθ' ἓνα ἀπ' αὐτά. Τὸ ὁποῖον ἐγεννᾶτο ἀπὸ τὸ νὰ γνωρίζῃ τὴν φύσιν τους, ὅχι ἀπὸ ἄλλην μάθῃσιν, μόνον ἀπὸ τὸ νὰ μελετᾷ καὶ νὰ λογιάζῃ περὶ Θεοῦ, καὶ τὰς ἐκείνου χριστότητας. Περὶ δὲ τῆς θελήσεως, αὕτη πάντοτε ὑπετάσσετο εἰς τὸν λόγον· καλᾷ καὶ πάντοτε νὰ ἦτον ἐλεύθερα, καὶ ἦτον ἐξουσία εἰς τὸν ἄνθρωπον νὰ ἀμάρτη, ἢ νὰ μὴν ἀμάρτη. Καθὼς λέγεται εἰς τὴν Γραφήν (Σειρ. ιε'. ια'.) μὴ εἴπῃς, ὅτι διὰ Κύριον ἀπέστην. "Α γὰρ ἐμίσησεν, οὐ ποιήσεις. Μὴ εἴπῃς, ὅτι αὐτός με ἐπλάνησεν. Οὐ γὰρ χρεῖαν ἔχει ἀνδρὸς ἀμαρτωλοῦ. Πᾶν βδέλυγμα ἐμίσησεν ὁ Κύριος, καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαπητὸν τοῖς φοβουμένοις αὐτόν. Αὐτὸς ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐποίησεν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ ἀφῆκεν αὐτόν ἐν χειρὶ διαβουλίου αὐτοῦ. Ἐὰν θέλῃς, συντηρήσεις ἐντολὰς καὶ πίστιν, ποιῆσαι εὐδοκίας. Παρέθηκε σοι πῦρ καὶ ὕδωρ, οὗ ἂν θέλῃς ἐκτενεῖς τὴν χεῖρά σου. Ἐναντι ἀνθρώπων ἡ ζωὴ καὶ ὁ θάνατος· καὶ ὃ ἂν εὐδοκήσῃ, δοθήσεται αὐτῷ. Καὶ μετ' ὀλίγα (σιχ. κ'.) οὐκ ἐνετείλατο οὐδενὶ ἀσεβεῖν, καὶ οὐκ ἔδωκεν ἄνεσιν οὐδενὶ ἀμαρτάνειν. Εἰς τοιαύτην λοιπὸν τῆς ἀθωότητος καὶ ἀναμαρτησίας κατάστασιν ἦτον ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὅμοιος τοῖς ἀγγέλοις. Μὰ ὡς ἂν ἔσφαλε μὲ τὴν παράβασιν, παρευθὺς εἰς τὸν ἴδιον τόπον τοῦ παραδείσου,

mum animantes omnes conveniebant, ut iis sua nomina daret, quas ille etiam singulatim suis appellabat nominibus. Inde id autem fiebat, quod animantis cujusque naturam ac indolem perspectam haberet, non parta aliunde instructus scientia, sed ex eo, quod de Deo illiusque beneficiis secum meditaretur commentareturque. Iam quod ad voluntatem attinet; illa rationi perpetuo obtemperabat, quanquam et tum suam semper libertatem retineret, et situm plane in hominis esset potestate, sive peccaret sive non peccaret, sicut in scriptura dicitur (Sirach. xv. 11): 'Ne dixeris: propter Dominum defeci; non enim facere debes, quæ illi odiosa sunt. Ne dixeris: ipse me in errorem impulit.' Nichil enim illi homine peccatore opus est. Odit Dominus omnem abominationem, eademque illum timentibus haudquaquam accepta est. Ipse ab initio hominem fecit, eumque in manu consilii sui dimisit. Si voles, mandata et fidem servabis; faciendo, quæ illi grata sunt. Ignem et aquam proposuit tibi; utrum voles, ad id extends manum tuam. Vita et mors eorum hominibus est; dabiturque illi, utrum ipsi placuerit. Et mox (v. 20): 'Nulli impie agere præcepit; nulli peccandi licentiam tribuit.'

νωντας τὴν κατάστασιν τῆς ἁμαρ-  
 ς, ἐγένηκε θνητός. Οὕτω γὰρ ἡ  
 'α Γραφή παραδίδωσι (Ῥωμ. ε'.  
 .), λέγουσα τὰ ὑψώνια τῆς ἁμαρ-  
 ς θάνατος. Καὶ τότε παρευθὺς  
 ἰσε τὴν τελειότητα τοῦ λόγου καὶ  
 γνώσεως· καὶ ἡ θείῃσις ἐκλινε  
 πιστότερον εἰς τὸ κακὸν παρὰ εἰς  
 καλόν. Καὶ οὕτως ἡ κατάστασις  
 ἀθωότητος καὶ ἀκακίας, ἔστωντας  
 νὰ δοκιμάσῃ τὸ κακὸν, ἄλλαξεν  
 κατάστασιν ἁμαρτίας, καὶ ὁ τέ-  
 ος ἄνθρωπος τόσον ἐταπεινώθη-  
 ς ὥστε νὰ λέγῃ μὲ τὸν Δαβὶδ  
 αλ. κβ'. ε'.) ἐγὼ δὲ εἰμὶ σκώληξ,  
 οὐκ ἄνθρωπος.

#### Ἑρώτησις κδ'.

Εἶναι τάχα ὅλοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι ὑπο-  
 μενοι εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἁμαρτίαν;  
 Ἀπ. Καθὼς ὅλοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι  
 αν εἰς τὴν κατάστασιν τῆς ἀθωότη-  
 ς εἰς τὸν Ἀδὰμ, τέτοιας λογῆς καὶ  
 'οὔ ἔσφαλεν, ὅλοι ἔσφαλαν εἰς αὐ-  
 ν, καὶ ἔμειναν εἰς τὴν κατάστασιν  
 ς ἁμαρτίας. Διὰ τοῦτο ὅχι μόνον  
 τὴν ἁμαρτίαν ὑπέκινται, μὰ καὶ  
 τὴν τιμωρίαν διὰ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν.  
 ὅποια τιμωρία γνωρίζεται μὲ τού-  
 ν τὴν ἀπόφασιν τοῦ Θεοῦ (Γεν. β'.  
 .)· ἧδ' ἂν ἡμέρᾳ φάγητε ἀπ' αὐ-  
 ῦ, θανάτῳ ἀποθανεῖσθε. Τὸ αὐτὸ  
 ἰ ὁ Ἀπόστολος (Ῥωμ. ε' ιβ'.) ἀνα-

Hujusmodi igitur innocentiae ac  
 impeccabilitatis in statu simillimus  
 Angelis homo erat. Simulac vero  
 per transgressionem praecepti pec-  
 cavisset, continuo eodem Paradisi  
 loco, suscepto peccati statu, morta-  
 lis evasit, tradente ita Scriptura  
 (Rom. vi. 23): 'Stipendium pec-  
 cati mors est.' Mox amissa rationis  
 et intelligentiae perfectione, etiam  
 voluntas in malum, quam in bo-  
 num, pronior facta est. Atque hoc  
 pacto integritatis innocentiaeque  
 status, homine malum jam experto,  
 in statum peccati transiit, illeque  
 antea perfectus homo eo humilita-  
 tis redactus est, ut jam merito cum  
 Davide dicat (Psa. xxii. 6): 'Ego  
 vermis sum, non homo.'

#### QUESTIO XXIV

Numquid vero eidem omnes ho-  
 mines peccato sunt obnoxii?

RESP. Quemadmodum homines  
 omnes durante innocentiae statu in  
 Adamo fuerunt; eodem modo, ex  
 quo lapsus ille fuit, in ipso omnes  
 collapsi, simul in statu peccati per-  
 manserunt. Quamobrem non so-  
 lum peccato, sed ejus caussa, poena  
 item tenentur. Quae poena hoc  
 Dei edicto promulgatur (Gen. ii.  
 17): 'Quaecunque die de arbore  
 ista comederitis, morte moriemini.'  
 Refert id ipsum et Apostolus (Rom.  
 v. 12): 'Ut per unum hominem

φέρωντας λέγει ὥσπερ δι' ἐνὸς ἀνθρώπου ἡ ἁμαρτία εἰς τὸν κόσμον εἰσῆλθε, καὶ διὰ τῆς ἁμαρτίας ὁ θάνατος, καὶ οὕτως εἰς πάντας ἀνθρώπους ὁ θάνατος διῆλθεν, ἐφ' ᾧ πάντες ἥμαρτον. Διὰ τὴν ὁποῖαν ἀφορμὴν ἀκόμι εἰς τὴν κοιλίαν τῆς μητρός μας συλλαμβανόμεθα μὲ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν τούτην καὶ γεννώμεθα, καθὼς λέγει ὁ ἱερὸς Ψάλτης (Ψαλ. νά. ζ'). ἰδοὺ γὰρ ἐν ἀνομίαις συνελήφθην, καὶ ἐν ἁμαρτίαις ἐκίσσησέ με ἡ μήτηρ μου. Καὶ καλεῖται τὸ ἁμάρτημα τοῦτο προπατορικόν, πρῶτον μὲν διὰ τὸ προτῆτερά ἀπ' αὐτὸ ὁ ἄνθρωπος δὲν ἤθελε μολυνεῖν ἀπὸ κἀν ἑνα ἄλλο ἁμάρτημα. Καλῶ καὶ ὁ διάβολος νὰ ἦτον διεφθαρμένος μὲ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν του, ἀπὸ τοῦ ὁποίου τὴν παρακίνησιν καὶ εἰς τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐβλάστησε τὸ λεγόμενον τοῦτο προπατορικόν ἁμάρτημα, εἰς τὸ ὁποῖον καὶ ὁ Ἀδὰμ, ὅπου τὸ ἔκαμεν, εἶναι ὑποκείμενος, καὶ ἡμεῖς, ὅπου καταβαίνομεν ἀπ' αὐτόν. Δεύτερον, διὰ τὸ ἄνθρωπος δὲν συλλαμβάνεται παρὰ ἐν ἁμαρτίᾳ.

#### Ἑρώτησις κέ.

Ἐπειδὴ ὁ Θεὸς ἐγνώριζε τὸν Ἀδὰμ, πῶς ἔμελλε νὰ σφάλῃ, διὰ τὸν ἔπλασε;

Α π. Ὁχι μόνον διὰ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν τοῦ Ἀδὰμ, ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὴν κακίαν τοῦ Ἐωσφόρου, καὶ πρὶν τὸν κάμει, ἤξευρε καλῶτατα· καὶ διὰ κάθα μικρὸν λογισμὸν, καὶ διὰ κάθα κάμωμα,

peccatum in mundum introiit, et per peccatum mors; quæ hoc pacto in mortales omnes pervasit, quod in illo omnes peccaverunt.' Quapropter etiam in utero materno mox cum hoc peccato concipimur nascimurque, teste sacro Psalte (li. 7): 'Ecce enim in iniquitatibus conceptus sum, et in peccatis mea me mater concepit.' Quod peccatum Avitum (sive Originale), appellatur; primum ideo, quod ante illud nullo dum alio peccato infectus homo fuit. Tametsi jam tum per lapsum suum corruptus esset Diabolus; quo etiam instigante, pullulare in homine hoc ipsum avitum peccatum cœpit cui et Adamus, auctor ejusdem effectorque, obnoxius erat, et nos omnes, qui ab illo genus ducimus. Deinde, quod nemo mortalium, nisi cum hac naturæ contagione, concipitur.

#### QUÆSTIO XXV

Quando autem lapsurum Adamum norat Deus, quid ita, quæso, illum condidit?

RESP. Non modo lapsum Adam, verum et malitiam Luciferi, priusquam utrumque conderet, planissime scivit Deus. Immo et minutissimas quasque cogitationes, ac-

ἔμελλε νὰ λογιᾶσθαι, καὶ νὰ κάμῃ. ὅλον τοῦτο δὲν ἠθέλησεν ὅτι τὸ ἡρώπινον ἁμάρτημα ἢ τοῦ διαβό-  
 · ἡ πονηρία νὰ νικήσῃ τὴν Θεῖαν  
 · ἀγαθότητα (Δαμ. Βιβ. β'. κεφ.  
 ). Διὰ φανέρωσιν λοιπὸν μεγα-  
 · ἔρην τῆς ἀγαθότητός του ἔπλασε  
 · ἄγγελον ἐκείνον καλόν, καὶ αὐ-  
 · μὲ τὴν ἰδίαν του θέλῃσιν καὶ  
 οἰάρεσιν ἐγένεκε κακός· ὁμοίως  
 τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ὅπου ἔσφαλε μὲ  
 · παρακίνησιν ἐκείνου. Μὲ ὅλον  
 ἴτο εἰς τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὁ Θεὸς ὤκο-  
 · κησεν, ὥστε μὲ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν ἐκεί-  
 · περισσότερον νὰ λάμψῃ ἢ τοῦ  
 οὐ ἀγαθότης· ἐπειδὴ εἶχε νὰ πέμψῃ  
 ν μονογενῇ του Υἱὸν εἰς τὴν κοι-  
 · δα ταύτην τῆς γῆς, νὰ πάρῃ σάρκα  
 ὁ τὴν καθαρωτάτην Παρθένον μὲ  
 ν συνεργίαν τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος,  
 ἡ νὰ ἐξαγοράσῃ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ  
 τὸν ἀναβάσῃ εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν  
 ν μὲ μεγαλητέραν δόξαν παρὰ  
 οὐ ἦτον εἰς τὸν παράδεισον, διὰ  
 τχύνην τοῦ διαβόλου. Καὶ διὰ  
 ὕτο ἡ ἁμαρτία ἐκείνη δὲν ἐμπόδισε  
 ν Θεὸν νὰ μὴν πλάσῃ τὸν ἄνθρωπον.

Ἐρώτησις κς'.

Ἄν ὁ Θεὸς ἐγνώριζε τὰ πάντα πρὶν  
 ἡ κτίσιν, τάχα καὶ ὅλα τὰ ἐπροώρτισεν  
 ἡ ἰούως καλὰ καὶ κακὰ, νὰ μὴ γίνουν-  
 ἡ ἀλλοιῶς, παρὰ καθὼς γίνονται;  
 Ἀπ. Ὁ Θεὸς πρὶν τῆς κτίσεως

tionesque singulas, quas cogitatu-  
 rus acturusque aliquando esset.  
 Neque tamen aut peccato hominis,  
 aut improbitate Diaboli, divinam  
 bonitatem suam vinci superarique  
 passus est (Damasc. ii. cap. 27.  
 Adde Dialog. κατὰ Μανιχαίων. p.  
 542, 556). Itaque ut tanto illus-  
 trior illa testatiorque fieret; illum  
 quidem Angelum bonum creabat,  
 qui sua postmodum voluntate ac  
 arbitrio, impius sceleratusque eva-  
 sit, consimiliter et hominem, Dæ-  
 monis instinctu deinde lapsum.  
 Verum enim vero cum homine  
 illum in modum egit Deus, ut per  
 lapsum illius majorem in modum  
 sua effulgeret bonitas; quippe uni-  
 genam filium suum in terrestrem  
 hanc vallem demittere poterat, qui  
 carne de Virgine castissima opera  
 Spiritus Sancti adsumta, hominem  
 redimeret; majoreque gloria, quam  
 olim in Paradiso habuerat, exorna-  
 tum, cum infania ac dedecore Dia-  
 boli, in cœleste regnum suum sub-  
 veheret. Ideoque nec illud hominis  
 peccatum, ab ipsius creatione Deum  
 deducere atque revocare potuit.

QUÆSTIO XXVI.

Si norat igitur omnia Deus ante-  
 quam conderet, an bona ac mala  
 omnia item prædestinavit, ne aliter  
 fiant, quam fiunt.

RESP. Res quidem universas an-

τοῦ κόσμου ὅλα τὰ πράγματα τὰ ἐπρογνώριζε, μὰ μόνα τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἐπροώρισεν (ὡς λέγει ὁ ἱερὸς Δαμασκηνὸς Βιβ. β'. κεφ. λ').· διατὶ τὸ νὰ προωρίζῃ τὰ κακὰ, εἶναι ἐναντίον εἰς τὴν θεῖαν ἀγαθότητα. Κακὸν δὲ νόμιζε μόνον τὴν ἁμαρτίαν· ἐπειδὴ οὐδένα κυρίως κακὸν εὐρίσκεται εἰς τὸν κόσμον, μόνον ἡ ἁμαρτία, ἡ ὁποία εἶναι ἡ παράβασις τοῦ θεοῦ νόμου καὶ τῆς θείας θελήσεως (Δαμ. εἰς τὸ περὶ δύο θελήσεων τοῦ Χριστοῦ.). Τὰ δὲ ἐπίλοιπα, ὅπου ὁ Θεὸς μᾶς τιμωρᾷ διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας μας, οἷον θανατικὰ, πολέμοι, ἀσθένειαι καὶ τὰ ὅμοια, λέγονται κακὰ ὡς πρὸς ἡμᾶς (Βασίλ. ὁμιλ. 9' ὅτι οὐκ αἴτιος τῶν κακῶν ὁ Θεός.), διατὶ μᾶς φέρουσιν ὀδύνας καὶ λύπας, ὅπου ἀποτρεπόμεθα. Μὰ εἰς τὸν Θεὸν δὲν εἶναι κακά· διατὶ ἔχουσι δύναμιν ἀγαθοῦ· ἐπειδὴ, τιμωρῶντας ἡμᾶς μετ' αὐτὰ, μᾶς παρακινᾷ εἰς τὸ ἀγαθόν. Καὶ ὅταν λέγει ἡ Γραφή (Ἀμὼς γ' 6.) εἰ ἔστι κακία ἐν πόλει, ἣν Κύριος οὐκ ἐποίησεν; ὀνομάζει τὴν δικαίαν παιδευσιν τοῦ Θεοῦ κακίαν. Ἀκόμι ἐκεῖνα μόνον ὁ Θεὸς προορίζει κατὰ τὴν σοφίαν καὶ δικαιοσύνην του, ὅπου δὲν στέκονται εἰς τὴν ἐξουσίαν τὴν ἐδικήν μας νὰ γενοῦσι. Μὰ ἐκεῖνα τὰ ἀγαθὰ, ὅπου στέκονται εἰς τὴν ἐξουσίαν μας νὰ γενοῦσι, τὰ προγνώριζε, συντρέχων καὶ αὐτὸς κατὰ τὴν εὐδοκίαν του μὲ τὴν θέλησίν μας τὸ ὅποῖον δὲν ἀνελεί τὴν φύσιν τοῦ αὐ-

te creationem præscivit Deus, sed bonas duntaxat prædestinavit (uti loquitur S. Damascenus, lib. II. cap. 30): nam illud divinæ bonitati repugnat, ut malas præfiniat. Malum autem non aliud existimandum est, quam peccatum. Nam præter peccatum, quæ divinæ legis voluntatisque transgressio est, si proprie loquimur, nihil in orbe mali reperitur (Idem in: de duabus Christi voluntatibus). At cetera, quibus obnoxias nostras Deus in nos animadvertit, ut pestilentia, bella, morbi, aliaque ejusmodi; respectu nostri mala dicuntur (Basil. Homil. IX. Deum non esse malorum caussam), quoniam ærumnas nobis atque dolores afferunt, quos fugimus ac aver-samur. Ceterum Deo nequaquam mala sunt; siquidem vim quandam boni habent. Iis enim nos castigans ad bonum excitat. Ideoque quum dicit Scriptura (Amos iii. 6): 'Numquid ullum in civitate malum est, Dominus non fecit? tum justam Dei castigationem malum vocat.' Porro illa duntaxat prædeterminat Deus, secundum sapientiam justitiamque suam, quæ utrum fiant, nec ne, id in nostra potestate situm non est. Verum bona illa, quæ ut fiant, in nostra manu est, præcognoscit; ita vero, ut simul et ipse, ex propensa voluntate sua, cum nostra voluntate concurrat. Quod naturæ libe-

## Ἑρώτησις κζ'.

Τί εἶναι τὸ αὐτοξούσιον;

Ἀπ. Τὸ αὐτεξούσιον τοῦ ἀνθρώπου εἶναι μία θέλησις ἐλευθέρα καὶ ὁλελυμένη. Καὶ γεννᾶται ἀπὸ ν λογαριασμόν, εἴτουν τὸ λογικόν, τὸ νὰ ἐνεργῇ τὸ ἀγαθόν, ἢ τὸ κακόν ἐπειδὴ τὰ λογικὰ κτίσματα πρέπει νὰ ἔχουσι φύσιν ἐξουσιαστικὴν, ἢ νὰ τὴν μεταχειρίζονται ἐλευθέρις, ὁδηγοῦντος τοῦ λόγου. Καὶ τοῦ οὗ λόγου, ὅταν ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦτον τὴν κατάστασιν τῆς ἀθωότητος, οὐκ ἔπρην ἀμάρτη, ἦτον ἀδιάφθορος τὴν τελειότητά του, καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀρτίαν ἐφθάρη. Μὰ ἡ θέλησις, ἢ καὶ νὰ ἔμεινεν ἄβλαβης, εἰς τὸ ἐπιθυμῇ τὸ καλὸν ἢ τὸ κακόν, οὐκ ἐν μ' ὅλον τοῦτο εἰς κάποιους εἶον ἐπιρρέπης καὶ κλίνει πρὸς τὸ κακόν, καὶ εἰς ἄλλους πρὸς τὸ καλόν. Ἀ τὸ ὁ ὑποῖον μέγας Βασίλειος εἰς τὸν Ἡσ. ιδ'.) λέγει οὕτως· “ἀπὸ ν ἰδίαν του θέλησιν καὶ προαίρεσιν καθεὶς ἡμπορεῖ νὰ εἶναι ἢ σπέρμα ἰόν, ἢ τὸ ἐναντίον. Ἦκουσον τοῦ κύλου λέγοντος (α' Κορ. δ' ιε'). Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ διὰ τοῦ εὐαγγελίου ὡς ὑμᾶς ἐγέννησα καὶ ἐκεῖνα τὰ ἴγια, ὅπου (Ἰωαν. α. ιβ'.) λέγει· οἱ δὲ ἔλαβον αὐτὸν, ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς οὐσίαν, τέκνα Θεοῦ γενέσθαι.” εἴχνη ὁ ἅγιος τοῦτος διδάσκαλος, ὅς, καλῇ καὶ ἡ ἀνθρωπίνη θέλησις ἢ λάβη μὲ τὸ προπατορικὸν ἀμάρ-

## QUÆSTIO XXVII.

Quid est Arbitrium liberum?

RESP. Liberum hominis Arbitrium est libera et absoluta illius voluntas, orta a ratione sive rationali anima ad bonum, aut malum efficiendum. Quibus enim in rebus mens ratioque inest, eas naturam cum potestate sui arbitrii conjunctam habere, eamque duce ratione libere exercere oportet. Hæc autem ratio quamdiu in statu innocentiae homo stetit, hoc est, antequam peccaret, incorrupta et perfecta erat; per lapsum corrupta fuit. At voluntas, etiamsi quod ad appetitum boni, aut mali, illæsa maneret; nihilominus in nonnullis haud paullo propensior atque ad malum inclinatio evasit: in aliis rursus ad bonum. De quo ita loquitur magnus Basilius (in Iesai. xiv.): ‘Per voluntatem quisque suam arbitriumque, aut semen sanctum, aut contrarium esse potest.’ Audi sodes Paulum dicentem (1 Cor. iv. 15): ‘Ego vos in Christo Iesu per Evangelium genui.’ Audi et hæc Scripturæ verba (Ioh. i. 12): ‘Quotquot illum receperunt, iis potestatem dedit, ut filii Dei fierent.’ Quo sane sanctus doctor declarat, quamvis et ipsa hominis voluntas peccato originis misere labefactata fuerit; nihilo-

τημα, μ' ὅλον τοῦτο καὶ τῶρα κατὰ τὸν παρόντα καιρὸν εἰς τὴν προαίρεσιν τοῦ καδ' ἐνὸς στέκεται τὸ νὰ εἶναι καλὸς καὶ τέκνον Θεοῦ, ἢ κακὸς καὶ υἱὸς διαβόλου · ὅλον τοῦτο εἶναι εἰς τὸ χέρι καὶ ἐξουσίαν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. Καὶ εἰς μὲν τὸ καλὸν ἡ Θεία χάρις συμβοηθεῖ · ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπὸ τὸ πακὸν ἡ ἰδία γυρίζει τὸν ἄνθρωπον, χωρὶς νὰ ἀναγκάσῃ τὸ αὐτεξούσιον τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.

#### Ἑρώτησις κή.

Ἐπειδὴ καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι γενοῦνται εἰς τὴν κατάστασιν τῆς ἁμαρτίας, τάχα μόνον τὸ σῶμα εἶναι ἀπὸ σπέρμα τοῦ Ἀδὰμ, ἢ μαζὶ καὶ ἡ ψυχὴ;

Ἀπ. Τὸ σῶμα τὸ ἀνθρώπινον ἀπὸ τὸ σπέρμα τοῦ Ἀδὰμ καταβαίνει · μὰ ἡ ψυχὴ γίνεταί ἀπὸ τὸν Θεόν, καθὼς λέγει ἡ Γραφή (Ζαχ. ιβ' α.) · ὁ Κύριος ἐκτείνων οὐρανὸν, καὶ Σεμελιῶν γῆν, καὶ πλάσσων πνεῦμα ἀνθρώπου ἐν αὐτῷ. Καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (Ἐκκλ. ιβ' ζ.) καὶ ἐπιστρέψῃ ὁ χοῦς ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν, ὡς ἦν καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα ἐπιστρέψῃ πρὸς τὸν Θεόν, ὅς ἔδωκεν αὐτό. Πρὸς τούτοις ἂν ἡ ψυχὴ ἤθελεν εἶναι ἀπὸ τὸ σπέρμα τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, μαζὶ μὲ τὸ κορμὶ ἤθελεν συναποθνήσκειν, καὶ ἤθελε διαλυθῇ εἰς χοῦν. Τοῦ ὁποίου τὸ ἐναντίον βλέπομεν εἰς τὴν Γραφήν, ἐκεῖ ὅπου ὁ Χριστὸς (Λουκ. κγ' μγ'), ὁμιλῶντας τοῦ ληστοῦ εἰς τὸν σταυρὸν, εἶπεν · ἀμὴν λέγω σοι, σήμερον μετ' ἐμοῦ ἔσῃ ἐν τῷ παραδεί-

minus etiam præsentī hoc tempore in cujusque arbitrio positum esse, ut bonus Deique filius sit, aut e contrario improbus filiusque Diaboli. Hoc omne, inquam, in manu atque potestate hominis situm est, ita tamen, ut in bonum divina gratia homini adjutrix sit, eumque item a malo retrahat; at non ut arbitrium hominis suis ingratiss compellat.

#### QUÆSTIO XXVIII.

Siquidem vero in statu peccati nascuntur homines, an igitur corpus solum de semine Adami est an vero etiam anima?

RESP. Corpus humanum ex semine Adami descendit, anima vero a Deo oritur, teste Scriptura (Zach. xii. 1): 'Dominus, qui expandit cœlum, et fundat terram, et format Spiritum hominis in eo.' Et alibi (Eccles. xii. 7): 'Et redeat pulvis in terram, quemadmodum fuerat, et Spiritus ad Deum revertatur, qui dedit illum.' Super hæc si semine humano procrearetur anima, haud dubie item cum corpore commoretur solvereturque in pulverem. Atqui contrarium in sacris literis, quo loco cum latrone in cruce colloquitur Christus, adstrui videmus (Luc. xxiii. 43): 'Amen dico tibi, hodie mecum eris in Paradiso.' Quippe corpus latronis in cruce re-

. Διατὶ τὸ κορμὶν τοῦ ἔμεινεν εἰς  
σταυρὸν, ἡ δὲ ψυχὴ τοῦ ὡς πνεῦ-  
ἀθάνατον ἐπῆγε ματὶ μὲ τὸν Χρισ-  
εἰς τὸν παράδεισον. Μὰ ἂν ἤξε-  
εἶναι ἀπὸ τὸ σπέρμα τοῦ ἀνθρώ-  
υ, μαζὶ μὲ τὸ κορμὶ ἤθελεν ἀπο-  
νῆ εἰς τὸν σταυρόν. Ἐπειτα δὲ  
ς ἐθέλασιν ἡμπορέσει νὰ ἀληθεύ-  
ουσι τὰ λόγια τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν,  
οὐκ ἀνέγνωτε τὸ ῥήθην  
ἐν ὑπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ (Ματθ. κβ'. λα'.)  
γοντος· ἐγὼ εἰμι ὁ Θεὸς Ἀβραὰμ,  
ὁ Θεὸς Ἰσαὰκ, καὶ ὁ Θεὸς Ἰακώβ  
· ἔστιν ὁ Θεὸς Θεὸς νεκρῶν ἀλλὰ  
ντων. Τὸ ὁποῖον πρέπει νὰ γροί-  
ται ὅχι διὰ τὸ σῶμα, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν  
χὴν διατὶ τὰ σώματα τῶν νε-  
ῶν εἰς χοῦν ἀνελύθησαν· μὰ ἀλη-  
θεὶ ὁ λόγος διὰ τὴν ψυχὴν, ἡ  
οία, ἔστωντας καὶ νὰ εἶναι ζῶσα  
κάθα καιρὸν, στέκεται ἔμπροσθεν  
τὸν Θεόν. Μὰ ἂν ἤθελεν εἶναι  
ἐ αὐτὴ ἀπὸ τὸ ἴδιον σπέρμα, ὅπου  
· καὶ τὸ κορμὶ, μαζὶ ἐθέλασι συν-  
· ὀθνήσκειν. Καὶ δίδεται ἀπὸ τὸν  
· ὃν ἡ ψυχὴ, ἀφ' οὗ ὀργανισθῇ τὸ  
ρμὶ καὶ γένῃ ἐπιτήδειον εἰς τὴν ὑπο-  
χὴν της· καὶ ὅταν δίδεται εἰς αὐ-  
· , χύνεται εἰς ὅλον τὸ κορμὶ, ὡς ἂν  
πῦρ εἰς τὸ ἀναμμένον σίδερον.  
· ἀ μὲ πλέον ἐξαίρετον λόγον εὐρίσ-  
· ται εἰς τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ εἰς τὴν  
· ἰδίαν.

Ἐρώτησις κθ'.

Ἐπειδὴ ὁ Θεὸς εἶναι ποιητὴς πάν-

manebat, at anima, ut Spiritus im-  
mortalis, cum Christo Paradisum  
ingressa est. Quæ si humano satu  
genita fuisset, utique etiam suo cum  
corpore in cruce esset exstincta.  
Poro, quo alio pacto hisce Domini  
nostri verbis ratio constare possit,  
quum dixit (Matt. xxii. 31): 'An-  
non legistis, quod vobis a Deo dic-  
tum fuit: ego sum Deus Abraami,  
et Deus Isaaci, et Deus Iacobi; at  
Deus non mortuorum Deus est, ve-  
rum viventium.' Quæ non de cor-  
pore verum de anima exaudienda  
sunt. Quippe dudum jam defunc-  
torum patrum istorum in pulveres  
dissipata corpora erant; at de ani-  
ma vera est oratio, quæ ut. omni  
tempore vivit, ita semper in con-  
spectu Dei adstat. Sin autem eo-  
dem illo seminio, unde corporis  
constructa erat fabrica, conflata  
anima fuisset; eadem haud dubie  
involuta ruina cum corpore suo in-  
terierat. Inseritur autem a Deo  
anima corpori, membris suis orga-  
nisque jam performato, animæque  
recipiendæ accommodato inserta,  
continuo per totam ejusdem com-  
pagem diffunditur, more ignis, qui  
se in omnes ferri candentis sinus in-  
sinuat. Præcipuum tamen domici-  
lium in capite, atque corde habet.

QUÆSTIO XXIX.

Quoniam vero rerum omnium

των, λοιπὸν πρέπει καὶ ὁλωνῶν νὰ προνοᾶται ;

Ἄπ. Οὕτως εἶναι ἡ ἀλήθεια · ἀπὸ μικροῦ ἕως μεγάλου ὅλα τὰ γνωρίζει μὲ ἀκρίβειαν καὶ ὁλωνῶν προνοᾶται, καθ' ἑνὸς ὅσα ἔκαμε · καθὼς ἡμποροῦμεν νὰ τὸ γνωρίσωμεν ἀπὸ τὰ λόγια τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὅπου (Ματθ. ι. κθ'.) λέγει · οὐχὶ δύο στρουθία ἀσσαρίου πωλεῖται ; καὶ ἓν ἐξ αὐτῶν οὐ πεσεῖται ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν ἄνευ τοῦ Πατρὸς ὑμῶν. Ὑμῶν δὲ αἱ τρίχες τῆς κεφαλῆς πᾶσαι ἡριθμημέναι εἰσιν. Ἡ πρόνοια τούτη φανερώνεται καὶ εἰς τὴν παλαιὰν Γραφὴν μὲ τὸ στόμα τὸ Δαβιδικόν, ὅταν λέγει (Ψαλ. ρμέ. ιέ.) · οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ πάντων εἰς σὲ ἐλπίζουσι (Κύριε) καὶ σὺ δίδως τὴν τροφὴν αὐτῶν ἐν εὐκαιρίᾳ ἀνοίγεις σὺ τὴν χεῖρά σου, καὶ ἐμπιπλᾷς πᾶν ζῶον εὐδοκίας.

#### Ἐρώτησις λ'.

Ταὐτὸ εἶναι τάχα εἰς τὰ Θεῖα, πρόγνωσις, προορισμὸς καὶ πρόνοια ;

Ἄπ. Πρόγνωσις, προορισμὸς καὶ πρόνοια εἶναι διαφορετικαῖς ἐνεργείαις εἰς τὰ Θεῖα διὰ τὴν ἡ πρόνοια ἀναφέρεται εἰς τὰ κτιστὰ πράγματα, μὰ ἡ πρόγνωσις καὶ ὁ προορισμὸς εἶναι εἰς τὸν Θεόν, πρὶν παρὰ νὰ γενοῦσιν ὅλα τὰ κτίσματα, καλῶ καὶ μὲ διαφορετικὸν τρόπον. Ἡ πρόγνωσις εἶναι μία γνῶσις τῶν μελλόντων, χωρὶς περιορισμὸν τῶν εἰδῶν, ἡγουν χωρὶς νὰ διορίζῃ τὶ καὶ τὶ νὰ γένη. Ὁ δὲ

creator Deus est, decetne igitur illum omnibus itidem providere ?

RESP. Ita prorsus : quippe a minimis ad usque maxima accuratissime omnia cognoscit, omniumque, quæ fecit, curam separatim singulatimque habet, ut ex verbis Christi facile intelligi licet (Matt. x. 29) : ' Nonne duo passeruli asse uno veniunt ? et unus tamen ex iis sine patre vestro in terram non decidet. At capitis vestri pili etiam omnes numerati sunt.' Eadem hæc Providentia in Veteri Testamento ore Davidis luculenter explicatur, quum ait (Psa. cxiv. 15) : ' Oculi omnium in te sperant Domine, et tu escam illorum tempore opportuno largiris. Aperis tu manum tuam, et imples omne animal beneplacito.'

#### QUÆSTIO XXX.

Idemne in divinis valent vocabula Præscientiæ, Prædestinationis atque Providentiæ ?

RESP. Præscientia, Prædestinatio et Providentia diversas in divinis habent potestates. Nam Providentia res jam creatas respicit ; at Præscientia Prædestinatioque in Deo sunt, priusquam ullæ res creatæ existant, quanquam modo quodam distincto. Præscientia enim nuda rerum futurarum cognitio est, sine determinata earundem specificatione, sic nimirum, ut non necessa-

τὰ πρόγνωσιν προορισμὸς εἶναι  
ρισμὸς τῶν εἰδῶν· ἤγουν διορί-  
· καὶ τί μέλλει νὰ γένη, μὰ μόνον  
καλὸν, καὶ ὅχι τὸ κακόν. Διατὶ  
· ἐδιώριζε καὶ τὸ κακόν, ἥθελεν  
· αἱ ἐναντίος εἰς τὴν φυσικὴν ἀγα-  
· ἴτητα τοῦ Θεοῦ.

Διὰ τοῦτο εὐλόγως ἡμποροῦμεν νὰ  
τοῦμεν ἀπὸ τὰ καὶ ἡμᾶς, πῶς εἰς  
· ν Θεὸν πρῶτον εἶναι εἰς τὴν τάξιν  
· πρόγνωσις, δεύτερον ὁ προορισμὸς,  
· εἰτα μετὰ τὴν κτίσιν ἀκολουθεῖ ἡ  
· ὁνομασία τῶν κτισμάτων.

Τὸ ὁποῖον ὁ Ἀπόστολος (Ῥωμ. ἡ.  
· ἴ.) φανερᾷ μᾶς τὸ ἐδίδαξε λέγων-  
· ς· ὅτι οὗς προέγνω, τούτους καὶ  
· οἰώρισεν, οὗς δὲ προώρισε, τούτους  
· ἢ ἐκάλεσε· καὶ οὗς ἐκάλεσε, τού-  
· τος καὶ ἐδικαίωσεν οὗς δὲ ἐδικαί-  
· σε, τούτους καὶ ἐδόξασε.

Καὶ ὁ τοιοῦτος λογισμὸς πρέπει νὰ  
· ναι διὰ μόνον τὸν ἄνθρωπον, διατὶ  
· ἢ ἄλλα κτίσματα (ἔξω ἀπὸ τοὺς ἁγ-  
· ἴλους, ὅπου εἶναι εἰς βεβαίαν καὶ  
· ἀνδρῶν κατάστασιν) δὲν περικρα-  
· ῶνται εἰς τὸν προορισμόν· ἐπειδὴ  
· ἢ ἔχουσιν αὐτεξούσιον, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
· ἢ εἶναι εἰς αὐτὰ καὶ ἕνα ἁμάρτημα,  
· ἢ ὅ, τι κάμνουσιν, ὅλον ἐκεῖνο τὸ  
· ἴμνουσιν ἀπὸ τὴν φύσιν. Καὶ διὰ  
· τοῦτο μήτε τιμωροῦνται μήτε δοξά-  
· νται.

VOL. II.—X

rio definiat, hocce an illud plane  
futurum sit. Atqui Prædestinatio  
Præscientiæ juncta specierum ipsa-  
rum determinatio est, quid omnino  
fieri debeat definiens. Definit au-  
tem bonum duntaxat non malum.  
Nam si malum quoque definiret  
Prædestinatio, jam essentiali Dei  
bonitati contraria esset.

Itaque secundum nostrum con-  
cipiendi statuendique modum recte  
atque probabiliter etiam de Deo  
dici potest: ordine primam Præ-  
scientiam esse, secundam Prædesti-  
nationem, denique creatis jam re-  
bus earum sequi Providentiam.

Quod perspicue nos docet Apo-  
stolus (Rom. viii. 29): ‘Quoniam  
quos præscivit, eos et prædestina-  
vit: quos autem prædestinavit,  
eosdem etiam vocavit: quos autem  
prædestinavit, eosdem etiam voca-  
vit, eos item justificavit: quos vero  
justificavit: eosdem et glorificavit.’

Sed hoc de solo homine cogi-  
tandum est. Nam reliquas res  
creatas (præter Angelos, qui jam  
in vado salutis extra omnem aleam  
positi sunt), divina Prædestinatio  
non complectitur, quippe libertate  
Arbitrii destitutas, ideoque nec  
ullis vitiorum maculis adspersas.  
Quidquid enim faciunt, naturali  
instinctu faciunt, unde neque sup-  
plicio aliquo plectuntur, neque lau-  
dis gloriæque præmiis ornantur.

## Ἑρώτησις λα΄.

Ἀπὸ τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως τί ἄλλο μανθάνομεν περὶ Θεοῦ καὶ τῶν κτισμάτων ;

Ἀπ. Ὁ, τι ἀγαθὸν ἡμπορεῖς νὰ λογιᾷσης, ὅλον τοῦτο ἀπόδος εἰς τὸν Θεόν, τὸν ἄκρως ἀγαθόν, ὡς ἂν εἰς αἰτίαν καὶ ἀρχήν. Καὶ ὁ, τι κακὸν εἶναι, τοῦτο ἤξευρε πῶς εἶναι ξένον καὶ μακρὰν ἀπ' ἐκεῖνον, ὅχι κατὰ τὸν τόπον, μὰ κατὰ τὴν φύσιν· περὶ δὲ κτίσεως, καθ' ὅσον ἀπ' ἐκεῖνον ἐπλάσθη τὸν ἀγαθόν, εἶναι καὶ αὐτὴ ἀγαθή· μὰ μὲ τούτην τὴν διαίρεσιν ὅταν ἡ λογικὴ καὶ αὐτεξούσιος κτίσις ἀποστατήσῃ ἀπὸ τὸν Θεόν, εἶναι κακὴ ὅχι διατὶ τέτοιας λογῆς ἐκτίσθηκε μὰ διὰ τὰ παράλογά της ἔργα. Μὰ ἡ ἄλογος κτίσις, ὅπου δὲν ἔχει αὐτεξούσιον, εἶναι καλὴ μὲ κάθε τρόπον εἰς τὴν φύσιν της.

## Ἑρώτησις λβ΄.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ δεύτερον ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως ;

Ἀπ. Καὶ εἰς ἓνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ, τὸν ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς γεννηθέντα πρὸ πάντων τῶν αἰώνων, φῶς ἐκ φωτός, Θεὸν ἀληθινόν ἐκ Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ, γεννηθέντα, οὐ ποιηθέντα, ὁμοούσιον τῷ Πατρὶ, δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο.

## QUÆSTIO XXXI.

Numquid aliud est, quod de Deo rebusque ab eo creatis ex hoc Articulo disci possit?

RESP. Quidquid boni animo atque cogitatione complecti potes, id omne Deo summe bono, ut caussæ ac principio, adscribe. Contra quidquid malum est, id peregrinum longeque a Deo remotum esse non tam locali quam essentiali distantia, scito. De re creata vero sic habe: Bonam esse, quatenus ab optimo illo creatore producta est; sed cum hoc discrimine, ut mala fiat intellectu et libertate arbitrii prædita res creata, quando a Deo desciscit. Non quod ejusmodi condita fuerit; sed quod per opera rationi dissentanea talis evadat. At irrationabilis, quoniam arbitrii libertate caret, modis omnibus naturæ suæ bona est.

## QUÆSTIO XXXII.

Quinam secundus fidei Articulus est?

RESP. *Et in unum Dominum, Iesum Christum, filium Dei unigenitum, ex Patre natum ante omnia secula, lucem de luce, Deum verum de Deo vero, genitum, non factum, consubstantiallem Patri, per quem omnia facta sunt.*

## Ἑρώτησις λγ'

Τί διδάσκει τοὺς ὀρθοδόξους τοῦ-  
το τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Δύο πράγματα ἐρμηνεύει  
ῥῶτον, πῶς ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ ὁ Ἰη-  
σοῦς Χριστὸς εἶναι Θεὸς αἰῶνος, γεν-  
ημένος ἀπὸ τὴν ἰδίαν φύσιν τοῦ  
Πατρὸς, ὁμότιμος καὶ ὁμόδοξος τῷ  
Πατρί· ὡς αὐτὸς (Ἰωαν. ιζ' ἐ.) περὶ  
ἑαυτοῦ εἶπε καὶ νῦν δόξασόν με σύ,  
Πάτερ, παρὰ σεαυτῷ τῇ δόξῃ, ἣ εἶχον  
ῥοὶ τοῦ τὸν κόσμον εἶναι παρὰ σοί.  
Ἐνῷτερον εἰς τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο ἡ δι-  
ασκαλία αὕτη εὐρίσκεται, ἡγουν πῶς  
Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς εἶναι ποιητῆς, ὅχι  
μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐ-  
τοῦ τοῦ χρόνου καὶ τοῦ αἰῶνος, εἰς  
ὃν ὁποῖον τὰ ὄντα ἐγενήκασιν κα-  
τὰ ὅς εἶπεν ὁ Ἀπόστολος (Εβρ. α.  
ἱ.). δι' οὗ καὶ τοὺς αἰῶνας ἐποίησε.  
Περὶ δὲ τῶν ὄντων λέγει ὁ Ἰωάννης  
κεφ. α. ι.) ὁ εὐαγγελιστῆς ὁ κόσμος  
ἐκ αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁ κόσμος αὐτὸν  
οὐκ ᾔγνω.

## Ἑρώτησις λδ'

Τὰ δύο λόγια τοῦτα ὅπου εἶναι  
βαλλομένα εἰς τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο, Ἰη-  
σοῦν, Χριστόν, τί σημαίνουν;

Ἀπ. Τὸ Ἰησοῦς σημαίνει Σωτὴρ,  
καθὼς ὁ ἀρχάγγελος ἡρμήνευσε, λέ-  
γων (Ματθ. α. κά.) πρὸς τὸν Ἰωσήφ·  
ἔξεταί δὲ Υἱὸν, καὶ καλέσεις τὸ ὄνο-  
μα αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦν· αὐτὸς γὰρ σώσει  
τὸν λαὸν αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν

## QUÆSTIO XXXIII.

Quid hic fidei Articulus fideles  
docet?

RESP. Duo potissimum exponit.  
Prius, Filium Dei, Iesum Christum,  
esse Deum sempiternum, de pro-  
pria Patris natura natum, honore  
ac gloria Patri æqualem, quem-  
admodum de se ipse dicit (Ioh.  
xvii. 5): 'Glorifica nunc me apud  
te ipsum Pater illa gloria, quam  
apud te habui, priusquam mundus  
existeret.' Alterum, quod hoc  
Articulo docetur, hoc est: Iesum  
Christum esse Creatorem non mo-  
do rerum ipsarum sed et temporis  
et ævi, in quo res ipsæ factæ sunt,  
dicente Apostolo (Heb. i. 2): 'Per  
quem et secula fecit.' Sed de re-  
bus (permanentibus) ita loquitur  
Ioannes Evangelista (i. 10): 'Mun-  
dus per ipsum factus est, sed mun-  
dus illum non cognovit.'

## QUÆSTIO XXXIV

Ecquid sibi volunt duo hæc  
nomina, *Iesus, Christus*, quæ in  
hoc Articulo reperiuntur?

RESP. Iesus Salvatorem signifi-  
cat, interprete Archangelo, qui Io-  
sepho dixit (Matt. i. 21): 'Pariet  
autem filium, et vocabis nomen  
ejus Iesum, quoniam salvum ille  
populum suum faciet a peccatis

αὐτῶν. Καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μὲ εὐλογον  
 λογαριασμὸν τὸ ὄνομα τοῦτο δὲν  
 ἡμπορεῖ ποτὲ νὰ ἀποδοῇ κυρίως εἰς  
 τὸν κόσμον τοῦτον ἄλλου τινὸς,  
 παρὰ εἰς τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν καὶ Σωτή-  
 ρα, ὅπου ἐλευθέρωσεν ὅλον τὸ γένος  
 τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπὸ τὴν αἰώνιον  
 σκλαβίαν τῶν δαιμόνων. Ὁ δὲ  
 Χριστὸς σημαίνει ἀλειμμένος διατὶ  
 εἰς τὸν παλαιὸν νόμον οἱ ἀλειμμέ-  
 νοι ὠνομάζονται Χριστοὶ, ἦγουν οἱ  
 ἱερεῖς, οἱ βασιλεῖς καὶ οἱ προφῆται  
 εἰς τὰ ὁποῖα τοῦτα τρία ὁ Χριστὸς  
 ἐχρίσθη, ὅχι κατὰ τρόπον κοινόν, ὡς  
 ἂν τοὺς ἄλλους, μὰ ἐξαίρετως ἀπὸ  
 ὅλων τοὺς ἄλλους χριστοὺς, ὡς  
 ἀναφέρει περὶ αὐτοῦ ὁ Ψαλμωδός  
 (Ψαλ. μέ. ή.)· ἡγάπησας δικαιοσύνην,  
 καὶ ἐμίσησας ἀνομίαν, διὰ τοῦτο ἔχ-  
 ρισέ σε ὁ Θεός, ὁ Θεός σου ἔλαιον  
 ἀγαλλιάσεως παρὰ τοὺς μετόχους  
 σου. Καὶ τούτῃ ἡ χρίσις πρέπει νὰ  
 γροικᾶται περὶ τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος,  
 ὅτι ἐχρίσθη μὲ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον,  
 κατὰ τὸ εἰρημένον διὰ τοῦ προφήτου  
 Ἡσαΐου (κεφ. ξά. α.) Πνεῦμα Κυ-  
 ρίου ἐπ' ἐμὲ, οὗ εἵνεκεν ἔχρισέ με,  
 εὐαγγελίσασθαι πτωχοῖς ἀπέσταλκέ  
 με. Τὰ ὁποῖα λόγια ὁ Χριστὸς τὰ  
 ἀναφέρει εἰς τὸν ἑαυτὸν του (Λουκ. δ.  
 κα')., λέγων ὅτι σήμερον πεπλήρω-  
 ται ἡ Γραφὴ αὕτη ἐν τοῖς ὡσὶν ὑμῶν.  
 Κατὰ τρεῖς δὲ ὑπεροχὰς παὶ ἐξαίρετα  
 μεγαλεῖα ὑπερέχει ὁ Χριστὸς τοὺς με-  
 τόχους του. Καὶ ἡ μὲν πρώτη εἶναι  
 ἡ ἱερωσύνη κατὰ τὴν τάξιν Μελχισε-

suis.' Ideoque vere recteque alii in  
 hoc mundo nemini tribui id nomi-  
 nis potest, quam Salvatori et Do-  
 mino nostro, qui universum genus  
 humanum de æterna Dæmonum  
 servitute liberali caussa manu adse-  
 ruit. *Christus* Unctum significat,  
 quoniam in Antiqua lege uncti ap-  
 pellantur Christi, Sacerdotes scili-  
 cet, Reges et Prophetæ. In quæ  
 tria officia inunctus Christus est:  
 non more rituque communi, ut ce-  
 teri, sed præ unctis reliquis omni-  
 bus, prorsus singulari, ut de eo nar-  
 rat Psalmorum auctor (Psa. xlv. 8):  
 'Amavisti justitiam, et odisti ini-  
 quitatem; propterea unxit te Deus,  
 Deus tuus, oleo lætitiæ præ con-  
 sortibus tuis.' Quæ unctio de Spi-  
 ritu Sancto intelligenda est. Eo  
 enim secundum hoc Prophetæ Ie-  
 saïæ dictum inunctus fuit (lxi. 1):  
 'Spiritus Domini super me est,  
 ideo unxit me, misitque me ad an-  
 nunciandum pauperibus Evange-  
 lium.' Quæ verba Christus ipse  
 sibi vindicat (Luc. iv. 21): 'Hodie,  
 inquit, impleta est hæc scriptura  
 audientibus vobis.' Triplici vero  
 excellentia eximiaque majestate  
 consortibus suis singulariter ante-  
 cellit Christus. Prima est Pontifi-  
 catus secundum ordinem Melchi-  
 zedeki, de quo ita Apostolus (Heb.  
 v. 10): 'Appellatus a Deo Ponti-  
 fex maximus secundum ordinem

δέκ. Περὶ ἧς φησὶν οὕτως (Ἐβρ. ἑ.  
 ι.) ὁ Ἀπόστολος· προσαγορευθεὶς  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀρχιερεὺς κατὰ τὴν  
 γάξιν Μελχισεδέκ· ὁ αὐτὸς ἀλλαχοῦ  
 (Ἐβρ. Ὶ' ιδ'.) καλεῖ τὸν Χριστὸν  
 ἱερέα, διότι προσέφερεν ἑαυτὸν τῷ  
 Θεῷ καὶ Πατρί, καὶ λέγει ὅς διὰ  
 Πνεύματος αἰωνίου ἑαυτὸν προσή-  
 νεγκεν ἁμωμον τῷ Θεῷ καὶ κατω-  
 τέρω ὁ Χριστὸς ἅπαξ προσηνέχθη  
 εἰς τὸ πολλῶν ἀνενεγκεῖν ἁμαρτίας.  
 Ἡ δευτέρα ἐξαίρετος μεγαλειότης καὶ  
 ὑπεροχὴ εἶναι ἡ βασιλεία του τὴν  
 ὁποῖαν ἐφάνέρωσεν ὁ Ἀρχάγγελος  
 Γαβριήλ, ὅταν ἔδωκε τὰ σωτηριώδη  
 μηνύματα πρὸς τὴν καθαρωτάτην  
 Παρθένον, λέγων (Λουκ. α. λβ'.)  
 καὶ δώσει αὐτῷ Κύριος ὁ Θεὸς τὸν  
 θρόνον Δαβὶδ τοῦ Πατρὸς αὐτοῦ,  
 καὶ βασιλεύσει ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον Ἰακώβ  
 εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας, καὶ τῆς βασιλείας  
 αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔσται τέλος. Ἀκόμι καὶ  
 οἱ μάγοι εἰς τὸν καιρὸν τῆς γεννή-  
 σεώς του φέρνοντες τὰ δῶρα ἔδωκαν  
 μαρτυρίαν τῆς βασιλείας του, λέγον-  
 τες (Ματθ. β' β'). ποῦ ἐστὶν ὁ τεχ-  
 θεὶς βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων; Τὸ  
 αὐτὸ βεβαιώνει καὶ ὁ τίτλος (Ἰωαν.  
 ιῚ' Ὶ.) τῆς τιμωρίας του, εἰς τὸν και-  
 ρὸν τοῦ θανάτου του· Ἰησοῦς ὁ Να-  
 ζαρεῖος, ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων.  
 Καὶ διὰ τὴν τρίτην του ὑπεροχὴν ὁ  
 Μωϋσῆς (Δευτ. ιη. ιη.) ἐπροφήτευσεν  
 ἐκ Θεοῦ, εἰπὼν· προφήτην ἔκ τῶν  
 ἀδελφῶν σου ὡς ἐμὲ ἀναστήσει Κύ-  
 ριος ὁ Θεός σου. Ἡ ὁποία τοῦτη

Melchizedeki.' Idem alibi (Heb.  
 ix. 14). Christum sacerdotem vo-  
 cat, quod semet ipsum Deo et Pa-  
 tri obtulit, dicens: 'Qui per Spiri-  
 tum æternum obtulit semet ipsum  
 immaculatum Deo. Et inferius  
 (v. 28): 'Christus semel oblatus  
 est, ut multorum peccata tolleret.'  
 Secunda singularis majestas et ex-  
 cellentia officium Regium illius  
 est, quod indicavit Gabriel Arch-  
 angelus, quum salutarem concepti-  
 onis nuncium pudicissimæ virgini  
 attulit (Luc. i. 32): 'Dabit illi  
 Dominus Deus thronum Davidis,  
 patris sui, et regnabit super do-  
 mum Iacobi in æternum, et regni  
 illius nullus erit finis.' Huc ac-  
 cedit, quod et Magi mox a nativi-  
 tate dona illi afferentes regii ejus  
 imperii testificationem dederint  
 (Matt. ii. 2): 'Ubi est, inquit,  
 recens natus Rex Iudæorum?'  
 Idem affirmat et supplicii titulus,  
 mortis illius tempore propositus  
 (Ioh. xix. 9): '*Iesus* Nazarenus  
 Rex Iudæorum.' De tertia ipsius  
 præcellentia jam olim instinctus a  
 Deo Moses vaticinatus est (Deut.  
 xviii. 18): 'Dominus Deus tuus ex  
 fratribus tuis Prophetam, qualis  
 ego sum, suscitabit.' Quæ illius  
 majestas satis perspecta atque com-  
 probata fuit ex sanctissima illius  
 doctrina, qua et divinitatem suam  
 luculenter enarravit, et quæ præ-

μεγαλειότης του ἐγνωρίσθηκε μὲ τὴν ἁγίαν του διδασκαλίαν, μὲ τὴν ὅποιαν ἡρμήνευσε καὶ τὴν Θεότητά του, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἦσαν ἀρκετὰ πρὸς τὴν ἀνθρώπινην σωτηρίαν· καθὼς ὁ ἴδιος εἶπεν (Ἰωαν. ιζ' κς'.) ἐγνώρισα αὐτοῖς τὸ ὄνομά σου· καὶ ἀνωτέρω (σιχ. ή.) τὰ ῥήματα ἃ δέδωκάς μοι· δέδωκα αὐτοῖς, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔλαβον καὶ ἔγνωσαν ἀληθῶς, ὅτι παρὰ σοῦ ἐξηλθόν, καὶ ἐπίστευσαν, ὅτι σύ με ἀπέστειλας. Τὸ δὲ προφητικὸν ἀξίωμα (ὅπου ἦτον ἡ τρίτη ὑπεροχὴ) τότε ὁ Χριστὸς τὸ ἔδειξεν, ὅταν ἐπρόλεγε τὰ μέλλοντα, ὅχι διὰ τινος ἀποκαλύψεως, μὰ ἀπὸ τὴν ἰδίαν του γνῶσιν, ὡς Θεὸς ἀληθινὸς καὶ ἄνθρωπος.

#### Ἐρώτησις λέ.

Διὰ τίνα αἰτίαν ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ ὀνομάζεται μονογενής;

Ἀπ. Ἡ ἁγία Γραφή φανερώς διδάσκει, πῶς εἶναι μονογενὴς ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ (Ἰωαν. α. ιδ'.) λέγουσα ἐξεασάμεθα τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ, δόξαν ὡς μονογενοῦς παρὰ Πατρός καὶ κατωτέρω (σιχ. ή.)· Υἱὸς, ὁ ὢν ὁ μονογενὴς, εἰς τὸν κόλπον τοῦ Πατρὸς. Καὶ λέγεται μονογενὴς, διατὶ ἕνας μόνος εἶναι ὁ κατ' οὐσίαν Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ, ὅσοι ὀνομάζονται Υἱοὶ Θεοῦ, ἔχουσιν τὸ ὄνομα τοῦτο κατὰ χάριν καὶ θετικῶς, μὰ ὅχι φυσικῶς, ὡς πάντες οἱ πιστοὶ καὶ ἐκλεκτοὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ. Καὶ ἡ χάρις τούτη τῆς υἰοθεσίας διὰ μέσου τοῦ Χριστοῦ χα-

terea ad salutem humanam sufficere poterant. Sicut ipse ait (Ioh. xvii. 26): 'Notum illis feci nomen tuum.' Et superius (v. 8): 'Verba, quæ dederas mihi, dedi illis, et ipsi receperunt et revera cognoverunt, quod a te exivi, et crediderunt, quod tu me misisti.' Ceterum Prophetico hocce munere (quæ tertia præstantia erat) egregie tum Christus functus est, quum futura prædixit, non patefactione aliqua sibi cognita, sed ex propria suaque cognitione, ut qui verus idem Deus ac homo esset.

#### QUÆSTIO XXXV

Quamobrem filius Dei vocatur *Unigenitus*?

RESP. Filium Dei unigenam esse, id manifesto comprobatur Scriptura (Ioh. i. 14): 'Vidimus gloriam ipsius, ut gloriam unigeniti a Patre.' Et paulo post (v. 18): 'Filius unigenitus, qui est in sinu Patris.' Unigena autem ea re dicitur, quod unus duntaxat natura Dei filius est; reliqui vero, quot Dei filii nuncupantur, per gratiam atque adoptionem, non per naturam id nominis habent; uti fideles omnes et electi Dei. Quæ filialis adoptionis gratia per Christum conceditur, teste Scrip-

ἔται, ὡς λέγει (Ἰωαν. α. ιβ'). ἡ  
 αφή ὅσοι ἔλαβον αὐτὸν, ἔδωκεν  
 τοῖς ἔξουσιν τέκνα Θεοῦ γενέσθαι.

Ἑρώτησις λς'.

Τί σημαίνουν τὰ δύο ταῦτα λόγια,  
 ὅς ἐκ φωτός;

Ἀπ. Πρὸς τὴν τούτου κατάληψιν  
 ἐπεί νὰ ἡξεύρωμεν, πῶς τὸ φῶς εἶ-  
 ναι διττὸν, ἄλλο κτιστὸν καὶ ἄλλο  
 ατστον. Καὶ διὰ τὸ κτιστὸν φῶς ἡ  
 αφή (Γεν. α. γ') λέγει καὶ εἶπεν  
 Θεός, γενηθήτω φῶς, καὶ ἐγένετο  
 φῶς· καὶ εἶδεν ὁ Θεός τὸ φῶς ὅτι κα-  
 λόν, καὶ διεχώρισεν ὁ Θεός ἀνάμεσον  
 τοῦ φωτός καὶ ἀνάμεσον τοῦ σκότους.  
 ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ ἀκτίστου φωτός λέγει ὁ  
 Προφήτης (Ἠσ. ξ'. ιθ'). καὶ οὐκ  
 ἔσται σοι ἡλιος εἰς φῶς ἡμέρας·  
 δὲ ἀνατολὴ σελήνης φωτιεῖ σου τὴν  
 νύκτα· ἀλλ' ἔσται σοι Κύριος φῶς  
 ὡνιον, καὶ ὁ Θεός δόξα σου. Οὐ  
 ἔσθαι δύσεται ὁ ἡλιός σοι, καὶ ἡ σελήνη  
 οὐκ ἐκλείψει· ἔσται γάρ σοι Κύ-  
 ριος φῶς αἰώνιον. Καὶ τοῦτο τὸ  
 φῶς εἰς τὸν τόπον τοῦτον γροικᾶται  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀκτίστου, καθὼς εἶναι φανερόν  
 ἐκ τῶν λόγων τοῦ παρόντος ἄρθρου,  
 οὗ λέγει Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ  
 Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ, γεννηθέντα, οὐ  
 κτισθέντα. Ἀλλὰ τὸ κτιστὸν ἐκ  
 τοῦ μηδαμῆ μηδαμῶς ἐκτίσθη, μὰ τὸ  
 ατστον φῶς, εἰπουν ὁ Υἱός, εἶναι  
 τὸ τὴν οὐσίαν τοῦ Πατρὸς· διὰ τὸ  
 τοῖον λέγει ὁ Ἀπόστολος (Εβρ. α.  
 γ'). οὕτως· ὁς ὢν ἀπαύγασμα τῆς

tura (Ioh. i. 12): 'Quotquot re-  
 ceperunt illum, illis potestatem  
 fecit, ut filii Dei fierent.'

QUÆSTIO XXXVI.

Quid autem duo hæc verba, *Lu-  
 cem de luce*, significant?

RESP. Ad hujus rei planiorem  
 intellectum sciendum, geminam es-  
 se lucem; alteram creatam, alte-  
 ram incretam. De creata ita lo-  
 quitur Scriptura (Gen. i. 3): 'Dix-  
 it Deus: fiat lux, et facta est lux.'  
 Et vidit Deus, lucem esse bonam,  
 et distinxit inter lucem et tene-  
 bras. At de luce illa increta ita  
 Propheta (Ies. lx. 19): 'Nec am-  
 plius sol tibi in lucem diurnam  
 erit, neque exortus lunæ noctem  
 tuam illuminabit; sed Dominus  
 ipse erit tibi lux æterna, et Deus  
 gloria tua. Non enim occidet sol  
 tuus, nec deficiet luna tua: nam  
 Dominus tibi lux æterna erit.' At-  
 que hæc ipsa lux utpote increta  
 hoc loco intelligitur, ut ex verbis  
 in hoc Articulo mox sequentibus  
 dilucide patet: Deum verum de  
 Deo vero; genitum, non factum.  
 Etenim lux creata, de puro puto  
 nihilo producta fuit: at genita lux  
 sive filius de essentia Patris emer-  
 sit. Unde dicit Apostolus (Heb.  
 i. 3): 'Qui quum sit splendor glo-  
 riæ, et expressa imago substantiæ  
 illius, et ferat omnia verbo poten-

δόξης, καὶ χαρακτήρ τῆς ὑποστάσεως αὐτοῦ, φέρων τε τὰ πάντα τῷ ῥήματι της δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ, δι' ἑαυτοῦ καθαρισμόν ποιησάμενος τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν, ἐκάθισεν ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς μεγαλοσύνης ἐν ὑψηλοῖς. Ὁμοίως καὶ αὐτὸς περὶ ἑαυτοῦ (Ἰωαν. ἡ ιβ'). λέγει ἐγὼ εἰμὶ τὸ φῶς τοῦ κόσμου, ὁ ἀκολουθῶν ἐμοὶ οὐ μὴ περιπατήσει ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ, ἀλλ' ἔξει τὸ φῶς τῆς ζωῆς. Λέγεται δὲ φῶς ἐκ φωτός, ὅτι πᾶσαν τὴν οὐσίαν τοῦ Πατρὸς ἔχει εἰς ἑαυτὸν, καθὼς ὅταν ἕνα φῶς ἀπὸ ἄλλο ἀνάπτεται, ὅλην τὴν ἐκείνου φύσιν ἔχει. Ἀκόμι τὰ λόγια τοῦτα, ὅπου εὐρίσκονται εἰς τὸ παρὸν ἄρθρον, δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο, πρέπει νὰ γροικῶνται, πῶς καθὼς ὁμοίως εἶναι ὁμοούσιος μὲ τὸν Θεὸν καὶ Πατέρα, οὕτως ὁμοίως εἶναι καὶ ποιητὴς καὶ ὄχι, δι' αὐτοῦ, ὡς διὰ τινος ὑπέρτερου, ἢ ὀργάνου ὡς φησὶν (Ἰωαν. ἀ. ἐ.) ἡ Γραφή ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἦν, καὶ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, τοῦτ' ἐστίν, ἐξ αὐτοῦ.

### Ἑρώτησις λζ'

Πῶς εἶναι τὸ τρίτον ἄρθρον τῆς Πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Τὸν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν κατελθόντα ἐκ τῶν οὐρανῶν, καὶ σαρκωθέντα ἐκ Πνεύματος ἁγίου καὶ Μαρίας τῆς Παρθένου, καὶ ἐνανθρωπήσαντα.

tiae suæ, per semet ipsum purificatione peccatorum nostrorum facta, consedit in dextra majestatis in excelsis.' Eodem modo ipse de se ipso loquitur (Ioh. viii. 12): 'Ego lux mundi sum, qui me sequitur, in tenebris non ambulabit, sed habebit lumen vitæ.' Dicitur vero lux de luce, quod totam Patris essentiam in se ipso habet. Quemadmodum quum lux una de alia accenditur, totam illius naturam accipit. Iam verba, quæ in hoc eodem Articulo adduntur: *per quem omnia facta sunt*, hoc sensu sunt accipienda, quod, quemadmodum ejusdem naturæ æqualiter Deo Patri consors est, item ex æquo creator sit; non vero sic per ipsum, quasi per famulum aut instrumentum, docente Scriptura (Ioh. i. 10): 'In mundo fuit, et per ipsum mundus factus est, hoc est, ab ipso.'

### QUÆSTIO XXXVII.

Tertius fidei Articulus quomodo se habet?

RESP. *Qui propter nos homines et propter salutem nostram descendit de cælo, et incarnatus est ex Spiritu Sancto et Maria Virgine, et homo factus est.*

## Ἑρώτησις λή.

Τί διδάσκει τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο τῆς ἰστέως;

Ἀπ. Τέσσερα πράγματα διδάσκει. ὡς πῶς ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ διὰ ν σωτηρίαν μας ἐκατέβηκεν ἀπὸ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ κατὰ τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν εἰς τὴν γαστέρα τῆς καθαρῶτατος ἀρξένου Μαρίας, καθὼς ὁ αὐτὸς γει (Ἰωαν. γ'. ιγ'.) περὶ ἑαυτοῦ· δὲ ἀναβέβηκεν εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν, μὴ ὁ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καταβὰς, ὁ ὢς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. Καὶ κατέβη τὸν οὐρανόν, ὅχι διὰ νὰ ἀλλάξηρον διατὶ ἔστωντας καὶ νὰ εἶναι εὐς πανταχοῦ εὐρίσκεται, καὶ ὅλα πράγματα πληροῖ· μὰ διατὶ οὕτως εἰσεν εἰς τὴν μεγαλειότητά του, ταπεινώσῃ τὸν ἑαυτὸν του, πέροντας τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα. Δεύτερον διδάσκει τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο, πῶς Κύριος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ἐπὶ ν ἀληθινὴν ἀνθρωπότητα, καὶ ὅχι νομμένην ἢ φαντασιώδη. Καὶ τότε σῶμά του ἐπλάσθηκεν εἰς τὴν κοίαν τῆς μακαριωτάτης παρξένου, ἀν ἐκείνῃ πρὸς τὸν Ἀγγελον ἀπερίστη καὶ (Λουκ. α'. λή.) εἶπεν ἰδοὺ δούλη Κυρίου, γένοιτό μοι κατὰ τὸ ἡμά σου· τότε παρευθὺς ἀνθρωπος λειος ἐγένεκε μὲ ὅλα του τὰ μέρη ἢ μὲ ψυχὴν λογικὴν ἐσμιμένα μὲ ἰν θεότητα (Δαμ. γ' α.). Καὶ κατὰ ἰν μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν ὑπόστασιν οὐν Θεὸς ἀληθινὸς καὶ ἀνθρωπος

## QÆSTIO XXXVIII.

Quidnam hic Articulus docet?

RESP. Res quatuor. Primo, filium Dei nostræ salutis caussa de cœlo, ut olim pollicitus fuerat, in uterum purissimæ virginis Mariæ descendisse; quemadmodum de semet ipso loquitur (Ioh. iii. 13): 'Nemo adscendit in cœlum, nisi qui de cœlo descendit, filius hominis.' De cœlo autem descendit, non ut locum mutaret, quippe qui ut verus Deus ubique locorum adest, resque omnes implet, sed quoniam sic majestati illius placuit, humiliare semet ipsum, adsumta humanitate. Secundo docet hic Articulus, dominum nostrum Iesum Christum induisse veram non apparentem quampiam aut imaginariam humanitatem. Nempe illo temporis articulo in utero beatissimæ virginis corpus illius formabatur, quo ipsa Angelo respondens (Luc. i. 38): 'Ecce me, inquit, ancillam Domini, fiat mihi secundum verbum tuum.' Tum illico perfectus homo membris omnibus animaque rationali, junctim cum divinitate, exstitit (Damascen. iii. 1). Et in una eademque persona verus Deus verusque homo erat. Sed et illibata virgo mox Deipara agnita ac comperta fuit,

ἀληθινός καὶ ἡ ἀμόλυντος Παρθέ-  
νος θεοτόκος ἐγνωρίζετο· καθὼς ἡ  
Ἑλισάβετ εἶπε (Λουκ. α. γγ.) πρὸς  
αὐτήν· καὶ πόθεν μοι τοῦτο, ἵνα  
ἔλθῃ ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ Κυρίου μου πρὸς  
με; Ἀκόμι εἶναι ἀναγκαῖον καὶ τοῦ-  
το νὰ ἡξεύρωμεν, πῶς οὔτε ἡ Θεότης  
ἄλλαξεν εἰς τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα, μήτε  
ἡ ἀνθρωπότης εἰς τὴν Θεότητα μὰ  
κάθα μία φύσις ἔμεινε τελεία, εἰς μίαν  
ὑπόστασιν, μὲ ὅλα τὰ ἰδιώματα τῆς  
ἔξω ἀπὸ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν, ὅσων πρὸς  
τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα.

#### Ἑρώτησις λθ'.

Τί διδάσκει τρίτον τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον  
τῆς Πίστεως;

Ἄπ. Πῶς τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἡ ἐναν-  
θρώπησις ἐγένηκε μὲ τὴν συνεργίαν  
τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος ὥστε καθὼς ἡ  
Παρθένος πρὶν τῆς συλλήψεως (Ἡσ.  
ζ' ιδ') ἦτον Παρθένος, οὕτω καὶ εἰς  
τὴν σύλληψιν καὶ ὕστερα ἀπὸ τὴν  
σύλληψιν ἔμεινε παρθένος, καὶ εἰς  
αὐτὸν τὸν τόκον διὰ τὴν αὐτὴν  
ἐγεννήθηκε, φυλάξας ἀλώβητον τῆς  
παρθενίας τῆς τὴν σφραγίδα· ὥστε  
καὶ ὕστερα ἀπὸ τὴν γέννησιν εἰς αἰῶ-  
νας ἀτελευτήτους εἶναι παρθένος.

#### Ἑρώτησις μ'.

Τί ἄλλο περιέχεται εἰς τὸ ἄρθρον  
τοῦτο;

Ἄπ. Διὰ τὴν πάναγνον παρθένον  
τὴν θεοτόκον Μαρίαν, τὴν ὁποῖαν  
ἔστωντας καὶ νὰ ἀξιώσῃ νὰ πληρώσῃ

quemadmodum ipsi Elisabetha dixit  
(Luc. i. 43): 'Unde vero istuc mi-  
hi, quod mater Domini mei ad me  
venit?' Ad hæc illud etiam scitu  
nobis necessarium est, quod neque  
divinitas in humanitatem conversa  
sit, neque humanitas in divinita-  
tem; sed manserit natura utraque  
absoluta, cum proprietatibus suis  
omnibus, in persona una; peccato  
tamen, quod ad humanitatem atti-  
net, excepto.

#### QUÆSTIO XXXIX.

Quodnam tertium est eorum,  
quæ hoc Articulo docentur?

RESP. Incarnationem Christi  
opera Spiritus Sancti factam fuisse,  
adeo ut, quemadmodum beata virgo  
ante conceptionem virgo erat (Ies.  
vii. 14); ita etiam in conceptu, post  
conceptum, itemque in partu ipso  
virgo permanserit. Sic enim de  
Genetricis alvo editus est Christus,  
ut intactum penitus inviolatumque  
virginitatis illius signaculum con-  
servarit, ipsaque post partum in  
secula interminata virgo maneret.

#### QUÆSTIO XL.

Quid præterea in hoc Articulo  
continetur?

RESP. De castissima virgine at-  
que deipara Maria, quam, quoniam  
digna habita fuit, quæ tantum im-

ὅσον μυστήριον, ἔχουσι χρέος ὅλοι  
 ἱ ὀρθόδοξοι, νὰ τὴν δοξάζουσι πρε-  
 ούμενα, καὶ νὰ τὴν εὐλαβοῦνται, ὡς  
 ἡτέρα τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χρί-  
 στοῦ, ἢ μᾶλλον εἰπεῖν, ὡς Θεοτόκον.  
 μὰ τοῦτο ἡ ἐκκλησία χαιρετισμόν  
 ἡς ἔκαμε, συνδεμένον ἀπὸ τὰ λόγια  
 οὗ Ἀρχαγγέλου καὶ τῆς ἁγίας Ἐλι-  
 ἄβητ, βάνωντας καὶ αὐτὴ ἀνάμεσα  
 ἀποία ὀλίγα εἰς τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον  
 ἱεοτόκε παρθένε, χαῖρε κεχαριτωμένη  
 Ἰαρία, ὁ Κύριος μετὰ σοῦ· εὐλογη-  
 ἐνὴ σὺ ἐν γυναιξί, καὶ εὐλογημένος  
 καρπὸς τῆς κοιλίας σου, ὅτι Σω-  
 ἦρα ἔτεκες τῶν ψυχῶν ἡμῶν.

#### Ἑρώτησις μά.

Πῶς πρέπει νὰ γροικοῦμεν διὰ τὸν  
 χαιρετισμὸν τοῦτον;

Ἀπ. Πρῶτον πρέπει τοῦτο νὰ  
 ιστεύης, πῶς ὁ χαιρετισμὸς οὗτος  
 χει τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ τὴν ρίζαν του ἀπ'  
 ὑτὸν τὸν Θεόν καὶ ἐφέλθηκεν εἰς  
 ἡν γῆν, ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους διὰ τοῦ  
 Αρχαγγέλου, διατὶ ὁ Ἀρχάγγελος  
 ἐν ἡθέλεν ἀποκοτήσῃν, νὰ τὸν εἰπῇ,  
 ν ὁ Θεὸς δὲν τὸν ἡθέλε προστάξειν.  
 Ἄ δὲ λόγια ὁποῦ εἶπεν ἡ ἁγία Ἐλι-  
 ἄβητ, τὰ ἔλεγεν ἐκ Πνεύματος ἁγίου·  
 ὁ ὁποῖον εἶναι φανερόν, διατὶ (Λουκ.  
 ι. μά.) λέγει ὁ Εὐαγγελιστὴς καὶ  
 πλήσθη Πνεύματος ἁγίου ἡ Ἐλι-  
 ἄβητ, καὶ ἀνεφώνησε φωνῇ μεγάλῃ  
 αὶ εἶπεν εὐλογημένη σὺ ἐν γυναιξί,  
 αὶ εὐλογημένος ὁ καρπὸς τῆς κοιλίας  
 σου. Τὰ δὲ λόγια ὅπου ἐπρόσθεσεν

pleret mysterium, Orthodoxi om-  
 nes, ut fas piumque est, jure ac  
 merito collaudare venerarique de-  
 bent; velut matrem Domini nostri  
*Iesu Christi*, vel potius, ut Dei  
 genetricem. Quam etiam ob caus-  
 sam Ecclesia salutationem illius ex  
 verbis Archangeli et S. Elisabetæ,  
 quibus et paucula quædam sua ad-  
 jecit, hunc in modum concinnavit:  
 O Deipara Virgo, ave Maria, gratia  
 plena, Dominus tecum. Benedicta  
 tu in mulieribus, et benedictus fruc-  
 tus ventris tui, quoniam Salvatorem  
 animarum nostrarum peperisti.

#### QUÆSTIO XLI.

Quid nobis de hac salutatione  
 censendum?

RESP. Primum illud credas oportet, salutationem istam originem et radicem suam Deo ipsi debere; sed ad homines in terra degentes per Gabrielem Archangelum delatam esse, qui illam alioqui neutiquam proferre atque usurpare ausurus erat, nisi a Deo ipsi mandata fuisset: rursus, quæ Elisabeta protulit verba, ea Spiritus Sancti afflatu protulisse, satis ex narratione Evangelistæ liquet (Luc. i. 41): 'Et repleta est Spiritu Sancto Elisabeta, atque inclamans voce dixit: benedicta tu in mulieribus, et benedictus fructus ventris tui.' Sed et illa verba, quæ Ecclesia adjecit,

ἡ ἐκκλησία, καὶ αὐτὰ ἐκ Πνεύματος  
 ἁγίου εἶναι καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ ἐκκλησία μὲ  
 τὴν ἐξουσίαν, ὅπου ἔχει, προστάσσει,  
 νὰ δοξάζωμεν πολλὰ συνεχῶς τὴν  
 παρθένον μὲ τὸν χαιρετισμὸν τοῦτον  
 εἰς τὸν καιρὸν τῆς προσευχῆς.

### Ἑρώτησις ββ'.

Τί διδασκαλία εὐρίσκεται εἰς τὸν  
 χαιρετισμὸν τοῦτον;

Ἄπ. Εἰς τὸν χαιρετισμὸν τοῦτον  
 εὐρίσκεται ἡ ἀνάμνησις τῆς ἐνανθρω-  
 πήσεως τοῦ Υἱοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ τῶν  
 αὐτοῦ εὐεργεσιῶν; ὅπου μᾶς ἔδωκε  
 μετ' αὐτήν. Ἀκόμι παραδίδεται καὶ  
 ἡ τοιαύτη διδασκαλία (Δαμ. γ'. κεφ.  
 α. καὶ β'), ἥγουν πῶς ὁ λόγος τοῦ  
 Θεοῦ ὁ ἀναρχος ἐξ οὐρανοῦ καταβὰς  
 δὲν ἐβάστα σάρκα μὲ τὸν ἑαυτὸν του,  
 μὰ εἰς τὴν κοιλίαν τῆς παναγίας  
 Παρθένου, ἀπὸ τὰ καθαρώτατά της  
 αἵματα τὴν ἐπῆρε, τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύ-  
 ματος συνεργοῦντος, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτὴν  
 ἐγεννήθηκεν, ὡς ἀπὸ γυναιῶν του  
 μητέρα. Οὕτω βεβαίως καὶ ἀληθῶς  
 πρέπει νὰ πιστεύωμεν. Τοὺς δὲ λέ-  
 γοντας (Κυριλ. Ἱερ. Κατ. ιγ'), πῶς  
 ἐκατάβασεν ἀπὸ τὸν οὐρανὸν τὴν  
 σάρκα ὅπου ἐφόρεσε, καὶ τὴν ἐπέρασεν  
 ἀπὸ τὴν ἁγίαν Παρθένον, ὡς ἂν ἀπὸ  
 σωληνάρη, ἡ ἐκκλησία τοὺς ἔκρινεν αἰ-  
 ρετικούς, καὶ τοὺς κατέκρινεν. Ἀκόμι  
 εἰς τὸν ἴδιον χαιρετισμὸν εἶναι καὶ  
 τούτῃ ἡ διδασκαλία, ὅπου μᾶς διδά-  
 σκει νὰ τὴν ὀνομάζωμεν Θεοτόκον  
 κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα· καὶ ἀπ' αὐ-

ex Spiritu Sancto sunt. Eadem  
 Ecclesia pro suo jure atque aucto-  
 ritate, inter orandum, crebro mul-  
 tumque hac ipsa salutatione B.  
 Virginem coli a nobis celebrari-  
 que jussit.

### QUÆSTIO XLII.

Quid doctrinæ in hac salutatione  
 inest?

RESP. In hac salutatione conti-  
 netur commemoratio assumptæ a  
 filio Dei humanitatis, eorumque il-  
 lius beneficiorum, quæ per humani-  
 tatem suam in nos contulit. Tum  
 hæc etiam in ea proponitur doctri-  
 na (Damasc. III. cap. I. et II.), quod  
 nimirum, dum cælo æternum illud  
 et principii expers Dei verbum de-  
 scenderet, nullam secum carnem  
 attulerit; verum illam in sanctissi-  
 mæ virginis utero de purissimis  
 sanguinis illius guttis opera Spiri-  
 tus Sancti assumserit, itaque de illa,  
 ut de genuina matre sua, natus fue-  
 rit. Quod firme vereque ita nobis  
 credendum est. Ceterum qui Serva-  
 torem cælo descendentem jam car-  
 nem gestavisse affirmant, eamque  
 sic per S. virginem tanquam per  
 canaliculam quampiam traduxisse  
 (apud Cyrillum Hieros. Catech.  
 XIII.); eos Ecclesia pro hæreticis  
 habet damnatque. Porro et hæc  
 doctrina salutatione ista comprehen-  
 ditur, qua docemur nuncupare B

ν ἐγεννήθηκεν ὁ Χριστὸς, Θεὸς  
 ιεὺς καὶ ἄνθρωπος τέλειος. Ἐτι  
 εὐρίσκεται καὶ τοιαύτη διδασκαλία  
 τὸν χαιρετισμὸν τοῦτον, εἰς τὸν  
 γον, ὅπου ὀνομάζει τὴν Παρθένον  
 χαριτωμένην, πῶς αὐτὴ εἶναι  
 τοῦτος τῆς Θείας χάριτος, περισσό-  
 ιον παρὰ κἄν ἕνα ἄλλο κτίσμα·  
 ἵτι εἶναι μήτηρ Θεοῦ· καὶ διὰ τοῦ-  
 ἣ ἐκκλησία τὴν ὑψώνει ὑπὲρ τὰ  
 ρουβὶμ καὶ Σεραφίμ καὶ τῶρα  
 τῇ ὑπεραίρει πάσας τὰς χορείας  
 ν ἀγγέλων, ἰσταμένη ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ  
 οὔτης, ἐν πάσῃ τιμῇ καὶ δόξῃ· κα-  
 ις ὁ Ψαλμῶδός (Ψαλ. μδ' θ'). λέ-  
 ι· παρέστη ἡ βασίλισσα ἐκ δεξιῶν  
 υ, ἐν ἱματισμῷ διαχρύσῳ περιβε-  
 λημένη, πεποιπιλμένη. Τὸν χαιρε-  
 ρμὸν τοῦτον καὶ ἕνας ἀπὸ τοὺς  
 θοδόξους χριστιανοὺς πρέπει μετ'  
 λαβείας νὰ τὸν λέγῃ, ζητῶντας τὴν  
 σιτείαν τῆς Παρθένου πολλὰ γὰρ  
 χύει δέησις μητρὸς πρὸς εὐμένειαν  
 οὔ. Καὶ ὁποῖος θέλει νὰ εἶναι  
 ὡς αὐτὴν εὐλαβὴς, ὡς διαβάξῃ τὸν  
 ἀδιστον ὕμνον, καὶ τὰς παρακλή-  
 ις, καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ὕμνους τῆς  
 κλησίας τοὺς πρὸς δόξαν αὐτῆς  
 ντεθέντας.

### Ἐρώτησις μγ'.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ τέταρτον ἄρθρον  
 τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Σταυρωθέντα ὑπὲρ  
 ὡν ἐπὶ Ποντίου Πιλάτου  
 ἡ παθόντα καὶ ταφέντα.

virginem Deiparam secundum hu-  
 manam Christi naturam, natumque  
 ex ea Christum Deum pariter homi-  
 nemque perfectum fuisse. Super  
 hæc salutatio ista, dum virginem  
 gratia plenam vocat, docet, eandem,  
 eo quod mater Dei est, largius multo  
 atque abundantius divinæ gratiæ  
 participem factam esse, quam aliam  
 quamcunque rem creatam; eaque  
 re illam ecclesia super Cherubim et  
 Seraphim merito extollit. Nunc  
 enim illa omnes Angelorum choros  
 longe supergressa ad dextram filii  
 sui omni cum honore atque gloria  
 adstat, dicente Davide (Psa. xlv. 9):  
 'Adstat regina ad dextram tuam, in  
 veste auro distincta, amicta versico-  
 loribus.' Debet autem orthodoxus  
 Christianus quilibet salutationem  
 hanc summa cum reverentia recitare  
 virginisque intercessionem implo-  
 rare. Plurimum enim matris ad  
 pietatem filii valet oratio. Ceterum  
 qui devotus virginis cultor esse ve-  
 lit, ille hymnum ἀκάθιστον dictum  
 (quod stantibus, non vero sedentibus  
 canatur), recitabit et supplicationes  
 et ceteros ecclesiæ hymnos, in ho-  
 norem Deiparæ compositos.

### QUÆSTIO XLIII.

Quartus fidei Articulus quis  
 est?

RESP. *Qui pro nobis crucifixus  
 est sub Pontio Pilato, passus et  
 sepultus.*

## Ἑρώτησις μδ

Τί διδάσκει τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο ;

Ἀπ. Ἐξ πράγματα διδάσκει· πρῶτον πῶς κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν ἀληθινὴν ἀνθρωπότητα, ὅπου ἐπῆρεν ἀπὸ τὴν παρθένον Μαρίαν ὁ Λόγος, κατ' ἐκείνην ἔπαθεν εἰς τὸν σταυρὸν ἀπάνω δι' ἡμᾶς, κυρίως καὶ ἀληθῶς· καὶ ἀπέθανεν ἀληθῶς τὸ ὅποῖον τοῦτο εἶναι φανερόν ἀπὸ τὴν ἁγίαν Γραφήν, ὅπου (Λουκ. κγ'. μς'.) λέγει· καὶ φωνήσας φωνῇ μεγάλῃ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπε· Πάτερ, εἰς χεῖρας σου παρατίθηναι τὸ πνεῦμά μου καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν, ἐξέπνευσε· Καὶ τὸ τίμιόν του αἷμα ἀληθῶς δι' ἡμᾶς ἐξέχεε, καὶ μετ' αὐτὸ μᾶς ἐξηγόρασεν· ὡς λέγει (Ἐφ. α. ε. καὶ ζ'.) ὁ Ἀπόστολος προορίσας ἡμᾶς εἰς υἰοθεσίαν διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, ἐν τῷ ἔχομεν τὴν ἀπολύτρωσιν διὰ τοῦ αἵματος αὐτοῦ, τὴν ἄφεσιν τῶν παραπτωμάτων, κατὰ τὸν πλοῦτον τῆς χάριτος αὐτοῦ.

## Ἑρώτησις μέ.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ δεύτερον, ὅπου περιέχει τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο ;

Ἀπ. Πῶς ἀναμαρτήτως ἔπαθε διὰ τὰς ἡμῶν ἁμαρτίας καθὼς λέγει ὁ Ἀπόστολος Πέτρος (ἀ. ἐπιστ. α. ιή.)· εἰδότες ὅτι οὐ φθαρτοῖς ἀργυρίῳ ἢ χρυσίῳ ἐλυτρώθητε ἐκ τῆς ματαίας ὑμῶν ἀναστροφῆς πατροπαραδότου, ἀλλὰ τιμίῳ αἵματι, ὡς ἀμνοῦ ἀμώμου καὶ ἀσπίλου Χριστοῦ. Ἀκόμι καὶ ὁ

## QUÆSTIO XLIV.

Quid hic docet Articulus?

RESP. Sex admodum res docet. Primo, quod secundum veram illam humanitatem, quam de Maria virgine verbum sustulit, etiam in cruce nostra caussa vere et proprie passum fuerit vereque mortem oppetierit, quod ex sacro codice manifestum est (Luc. xxiii. 46): 'Exclamans autem voce magna *Iesus* dicit: Pater in manus tuas depono spiritum meum; eoque dicto exspiravit.' Quod pretiosum sanguinem suum pro nobis vere profuderit eoque nos redemerit, teste Apostolo (Eph. i. 5 et 7: 'Qui prædestinavit nos in adoptionem filialem per Iesum Christum, in quo habemus redemptionem per sanguinem ipsius, remissionem peccatorum, secundum divitias gratiæ ipsius.'

## QUÆSTIO XLV

Secundum hoc Articulo contentum, quid est?

RESP. Christum sine ullo peccato peccatorum nostrorum poenas luisse, teste Petro Apostolo (1 Pet. i. 18): 'Cum sciatis vos non caducis rebus, auro argentoque, redemptos esse a vana vestra vivendi ratione per majores tradita sed pretioso sanguine Christi, velut agni immaculati et in-

ἰπτιστῆς Ἰωάννης μαρτυρᾷ, πῶς  
τωντας καὶ νὰ εἶναι ἀθῶος ὁ Ἰη-  
ϋς καὶ ἀναμάρτητος ἔπαθε διὰ τὰς  
ιαρτίας μας διὸ (Ἰωαν. α. κθ.)  
γει ἴδε ὁ ἄμνός τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὁ αἴρων  
ν ἁμαρτίαν τοῦ κόσμου. Καὶ ἔπαθ  
ληματικῶς· καθὼς ὁ ἴδιος (Ἰωαν  
ή.) λέγει· ἔξουσίαν ἔχω θεῖναι τὴν  
ρχήν μου, καὶ ἔξουσίαν ἔχω πάλιν  
ιβεῖν αὐτήν.

### Ἐρώτησις με'

Τί διδάσκει τρίτον τοῦτο τὸ ἄρ-  
ρον;

Ἀπ. Πῶς ὁ Χριστὸς ἔπαθεν εἰς  
ν σταυρὸν κατὰ τὴν σάρκα, καὶ ὅχι  
πὰ τὴν θεότητα διὰ τὴν θεότητα  
ν ἔπασχε, μήτε ἐκαρφώμετο εἰς τὸν  
ταυρὸν, μήτε ἐμυτσοῦς ἢ κολαφισ-  
νὺς ἐδέχετο, μήτε ἀπέθνησκε· καὶ  
τον πῶς μὲ μόνην τὴν σάρκα ἔπασ-  
εν, ὁ Ἀπόστολος (Κολ. α. κβ') τὸ  
ανερώνει λέγωντας· νυνὶ δὲ ἀπο-  
ιτήλλαξεν ἐν τῷ σώματι τῆς σαρκὸς  
τοῦ διὰ τοῦ θανάτου, παραστῆσαι  
ιᾶς ἁγίους καὶ ἀμώμους, καὶ ἀνεγ-  
λήτους κατενώπιον αὐτοῦ. Ἀλλὰ  
ὦν ἡ θεότης ὡς ἂν ἔλαβε τὴν ἀν-  
ωπότητα, ποτὲ δὲν ἐχωρίσθηκεν  
π' αὐτήν οὔτε (Δαμασκ. ὁμιλ. εἰς  
α. σάββ. ἅγιον ut 70), εἰς τὸν  
υρὸν τοῦ πάθους ἢ τοῦ θανάτου εἰς  
ὦν σταυρὸν, οὔτε μετὰ τὸν θάνατον·  
ιλᾷ καὶ ἡ ψυχὴ νὰ ἐχωρίσθηκεν ἀπὸ

contaminati.' Similiter et Ioannes  
Baptista testatur, Iesum, qui insons  
omnino et ab omni peccati conta-  
gione intactus esset, nostra ob pec-  
cata supplicium pertulisse; ita enim  
ille (Ioh. i. 29): 'Ecce agnus Dei,  
qui tollit peccata mundi.' Pertulit  
vero sua plane sponte atque volun-  
tate, quemadmodum ipse dicit (Ioh.  
x. 18): 'Potestatem habeo ponendi  
animam meam, habeo item potes-  
tatem recipiendi eam.'

### QUÆSTIO XLVI.

Quidnam tertium iste docet Ar-  
ticulus?

RESP. Christum in cruce secun-  
dum carnem non vero secundum  
divinitatem passum fuisse. Nihil  
enim perpessa fuit Divinitas: non  
illa cruci affixa fuit: non conspu-  
sationibus, non alapis os præbuit:  
non vitam amisit. Quod autem  
carne sola cruciatus fuit, id mani-  
feste docet Apostolus (Coloss. i.  
22): 'Nunc autem reconciliavit in  
corpore carnis suæ per mortem; ut  
sisteret nos sanctos et inculpato et  
irreprehensibiles coram se ipso.'  
Ceterum ex quo humanitatem se-  
mel assumserat divinitas, nunquam  
ab ea separata fuit: non tempore  
passionis mortisque in cruce: non  
etiam a morte: quamquam enim  
disjuncta a corpore anima esset;  
divinitas tamen nec a corpore nec

τὸ κορμί μὰ ἡ Θεότης οὔτε ἀπὸ τὸ κορμί οὔτε ἀπὸ τὴν ψυχὴν ποτὲ ἐχωρίσθηκε. Διὰ τοῦτο καὶ εἰς καιρὸν τοῦ Θανάτου ἡ ὑπόστασις τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἦτον μία καὶ ἡ αὐτή.

### Ἑρώτησις μζ'.

Τί διδάσκει τέταρτον τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο ;

Ἄπ. Πῶς ὁ Θάνατος τοῦ Χριστοῦ νὰ ἦτον μὲ διαφορώτερον τρόπον παρὰ ὅπου ἦτον τῶν ἄλλων ὄλων ἀνθρώπων, διὰ ταῖς ἀφορμαῖς τούταις· πρῶτον διὰ τὸ βάρος τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν μας, καθὼς λέγει ὁ Προφήτης (Ἡσ. νγ' δ'). περὶ αὐτοῦ οὗτος τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν φέρει, καὶ περὶ ἡμῶν ὀδυνᾶται καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐλογισάμεθα, αὐτὸν εἶναι ἐν πόνῳ καὶ ἐν πληγῇ ὑπὸ Θεοῦ καὶ ἐν κακώσει· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐτραυματίσθη διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν, καὶ μεμαλίσταται διὰ τὰς ἀνομίας ἡμῶν. Καὶ ἄλλος Προφήτης (Θρῆν. α'. ιβ'). ὡς ἐκ προσώπου τοῦ Χριστοῦ· οἱ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πάντες παραπορευόμενοι ὁδὸν, ἐπιστρέψατε, καὶ ἴδετε, εἰ ἔστιν ἄλγος κατὰ τὸ ἄλγος μου, ὃ ἐγενήθη μοι. Δεύτερον, διατί εἰς τὸν σταυρὸν ἀπάνω ἐπλήρου τὴν ἰερωσύνην, ἑαυτὸν προσενέγκας τῷ Θεῷ καὶ Πατρὶ εἰς ἀπολύτρωσιν τοῦ γένους τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὡς φησὶν ὁ Ἀπόστολος (ἀ. Τιμ. β' ε'). περὶ αὐτοῦ· ὁ δοὺς ἑαυτὸν ἀντίλυτρον ὑπὲρ πάντων. Καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (Ἐφεσ. ε'. β'). ὁ Χριστὸς ἡγάπησεν

ab anima unquam secessit: unde ipsa etiam in morte una eademque Christi erat persona (Damascen. Homilia in sanctum Sabbatum, p. 292, Pantin.).

### QUÆSTIO XLVII.

Quartum in hoc Articulo, quid est?

RESP. Quod mors Christi præstantiore magisque fructuoso quodam modo quam mortes reliquorum hominum omnium, contigit. Has præcipue ob causas: Primum, ob gravissimam scelerum nostrorum sarcinam, ut de eo ait Propheta (Ies. liii. 4): 'Hic peccata nostra fert, et pro nobis dolore affligitur. Nos existimabamus, illum dolore et plagis et afflictionibus a Deo affici: sed ille ob peccata nostra sauciatus est, et ob iniquitates nostras languore correptus est.' Et Propheta alius, tanquam ex persona Christi (Ier. Thr. i. 12): 'Numquid non ad vos attinet, vos omnes qui iter facitis? revertimini ac videte, si est dolor, ut dolor meus, qui mihi accidit.' Deinde, quod in cruce Pontificium munus suum adimplevit, offerendo semet ipsum Deo et Patri in redemptionem generis humani. Sicut de illo loquitur Apostolus (1 Tim. ii. 6): 'Qui dedit se ipsum pretium redemptionis pro omnibus.' Et alibi (Ephes. v. 2):

ις, καὶ παρέδωκεν ἑαυτὸν ὑπὲρ ὧν προσφορὰν, καὶ θυσίαν τῷ Θεῷ ὁσμὴν εὐωδίας. Καὶ εἰς ἄλλον οὖν (Ῥωμ. εἰ. ἡ.) ἔτι ἁμαρτωλῶν ὧν ἡμῶν, κατὰ καιρὸν Χριστὸς ὁ ἡμῶν ἀπέθανεν. Ἐκεῖ ἀκόμι τὸν σταυρὸν ἐτελείωνε τὴν μεσιν ἀνάμεσον Θεοῦ καὶ ἀνθρώπων ὡς ὁ αὐτὸς Ἀπόστολος λέγει (λ. α. κ.) περὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ ἀποκαταλλάξαι τὰ πάντα εἰς αὐτὴν εἰρηνοποιήσας διὰ τοῦ αἵματος σταυροῦ αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (λ. β' ιδ'). ἐξαλείψας τὸ κατ' ἡμῶν χειρόγραφον τοῖς δόγμασιν, ὃ ὑπεναντίον ἡμῖν, καὶ αὐτὸ ἦρεν τοῦ μέσου, προσηλώσας αὐτὸ τῷ κυρῷ.

#### Ἑρώτησις μῆ.

Γί διδάσκει πέμπτον τὸ ἄρθρον το;

Απ. Περὶ τῆς ταφῆς τοῦ Κυρίου ὡς Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ πῶς καταπῶς ἔθε κυρίως καὶ ἀληθῶς εἰς τὸν κυρὸν ἀπάνω οὕτως καὶ ἀπέθανεν ἡθῶς καὶ ἀληθῶς ἐτάφη εἰς τόπον σήμον. Καὶ τοῦτο ἐγένετο ὅχι χωραίαν, μὰ διὰ τὴν νὰ μὴν ὑποπτεύεται ὅς ὕστερον περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας αὐτοῦ ἐκ νεκρῶν ἀναστάσεως. Διὰ τὴν ἡθῆς ταφῆν εἰς κἂν ἓνα τόπον ὅκρυφον, καὶ κατ' ὅσον τὸ λέγουσιν, παραβύστω, ἐξέλασιν ἔχειν ἀφορμὴν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, νὰ διασύρουν τὸν πιστόν. Πρὸς μεγαλήτερον λοιπὸν

‘Christus dilexit nos, et se oblationem pro nobis ac victimam Deo tradidit in odorem suaviter fragrantem.’ Et alio loco (Rom. v. 8): ‘Cum adhuc inimici Dei essemus, Christus pro nobis mortuus est.’ Tum quod ibidem in cruce, susceptam inter Deum atque homines conciliationem absolvit, quemadmodum idem de illo loquitur Apostolus (Col. i. 20): ‘Et per illum reconciliare sibi omnia, pace facta per sanguinem crucis illius.’ Et alibi (c. ii. 14): ‘Delebat, quod contra nos erat, chirographum in decretis, quod adversum nobis erat: et cruci illud affixum de medio sustulit.’

#### QÆSTIO XLVIII.

Quodnam quintum est, quod hic docet Articulus?

RESP. De sepultura Domini nostri Iesu Christi. Quod quemadmodum proprie vereque in crucem actus ultimos pertulit cruciatus: ita revera etiam mortuus, locoque celebri sepultus fuit. Id quod nequam sine caussa factum; verum ut ne deinde quisquam de vera Christi e mortuis resurrectione ad dubitaret. Quippe si loco quodam obscuro et abstruso, quod ajunt, angulo, sepultus fuisset: caussam haud inopportunitatem calumniis suis oppugnandi Christi reperissent Iu-

πίστωσιν καὶ δόξαν τῆς ἐνδόξου τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀναστάσεως ἐπαρακινήθηκα-  
σιν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, καὶ ἦλθασιν πρὸς Πι-  
λάτον (Ματθ. κζ' ξδ.) λέγοντες  
κέλευσον ἀσφαλισθῆναι τὸν τάφον  
ἕως τῆς τρίτης ἡμέρας καὶ αὐτὸς  
τοὺς ἀπεκρίθη ἔχετε κουστωδίαν,  
ὑπάγετε, ἀσφαλίσασθε ὡς οἴδατε. Οἱ  
δὲ πορευθέντες ἡσφάλισαν τὸν τά-  
φον, σφραγίσαντες τὸν λίθον, μετὰ  
τῆς κουστωδίας. Ἡ ὁποία κουστω-  
δία τῶν Ἰουδαίων φανερώτατα ἐμαρ-  
τύρησε, πῶς ὁ Χριστὸς ἀνέστη ἀπὸ  
τοὺς νεκρούς διὰ τὸν καιρὸν  
ἐκεῖνον αὐτοὶ ἐφοβήθησαν, ὡς λέγει  
(Ματθ. κή. β'). ἡ Γραφή καὶ ἰδὸν  
σεισμὸς ἐγένετο μέγας ἄγγελος γὰρ  
Κυρίου καταβὰς ἐξ οὐρανοῦ προσελ-  
θὼν ἀπεκύλισε τὸν λίθον ἀπὸ τῆς  
θύρας, κάθετο ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ. Ἀπὸ  
δὲ τοῦ φόβου αὐτοῦ ἐσείσθησαν οἱ  
τηροῦντες, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὡσεὶ νεκροί.  
Οἵτινες ὕστερον ἐλθόντες εἰς τὴν  
πόλιν ἀπήγγειλαν τοῖς Ἀρχιερεῦσιν  
ἅπαντα τὰ γενόμενα καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
ἠναγκάζοντο νὰ εἰποῦσι καὶ ἐκεῖνα τὰ  
λόγια, ὅπου εἶπεν ὁ ἄγγελος Κυρίου  
(στιχ. ε.) εἰς τὰς γυναῖκας· οἶδα ὅτι  
Ἰησοῦν τὸν ἐσταυρωμένον ζητεῖτε·  
οὐκ ἔστιν ὧδε ἡγέρθη γὰρ καθὼς  
εἶπε δεῦτε, ἴδετε τὸν τόπον, ὅπου  
ἔκειτο ὁ Κύριος· καὶ ταχὺ πορευθεῖ-  
σαι εἶπατε τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ, ὅτι  
ἡγέρθη ἀπὸ τῶν νεκρῶν. Διὰ τού-  
την λοιπὸν τὴν ἀφορμὴν ὁ τάφος  
τοῦ Κυρίου εἶναι ὀνομαστός, διὰ νὰ

dæi. Quocirca ad maiorem glori-  
osæ Christi resurrectionis fidem ac  
gloriam, quodam quasi instinctu  
commoti, ad Pilatum adeunt ajunt-  
que (Matt. xxvii. 64): 'Iube accu-  
rate asservari sepulcrum in diem  
tertium.' Quibus ille respondit: ha-  
betis custodiam, ite, asservate prout  
poteritis. Illi vero abeuntes asser-  
vabant sepulcrum, obsignato saxo  
atque apposita custodia. Quod Iu-  
dæorum custodia manifestissimum  
resurrectionis Christi perhibuit tes-  
timonium, quippe quæ eo ipso tem-  
poris articulo magno pavore per-  
cellebatur, teste Scriptura (Matt.  
xxviii. 2): 'Ecce autem ingens ter-  
ræ motus exstitit. Nam Angelus  
Domini de cœlo descendens, acce-  
dens saxum ab ostio devolvit, in  
eoque consedit; cujus terrore con-  
turbati custodes velut mortui facti  
sunt.' Qui postea (versu 11) in ur-  
bem ingressi Pontificibus summis,  
quæ evenerant omnia, renuncia-  
runt. Unde ea etiam proferre co-  
acti sunt verba, quæ Angelus muli-  
eribus dixerat (vers. 5): 'Scio Ie-  
sum vos, qui crucifixus erat, quæ-  
rere. Ille vero hic non est. Iam  
enim, sicut prædixerat, surrexit.  
Venite, videte locum, in quo situs  
fuit Dominus, et cito euntes, enu-  
merate discipulis illius, ipsum a  
mortuis surrexisse.' Hanc igitur  
ob causam sepulcrum Domini cele-

αι πιστὸν εἰς ὅλους, πῶς οἱ μαθη-  
 ῖ του δὲν τὸν ἔκλεψαν, μήτε εἰς  
 τόκρυφον τόπον τὸν ἔθαψαν, ὥς οἱ  
 εστραμμένοι Ἰουδαῖοι διεφήμεσαν,  
 δόντες χρήματα εἰς τοὺς στρατιώ-  
 ις. Μὰ τὴν ὑποψίαν τούτην τὴν  
 βαλε τὸ μνήμα, εἰς τὸ ὁποῖον ἐκεί-  
 το ἡ σφραγὶς τοῦ λίθου μετὰ τῆς  
 νυστωδίας τῶν Ἰουδαίων· ὁμοίως  
 ἢ ὁ Ἰωσήφ καὶ ὁ Νικόδημος, οἱ  
 τοῖοι ἦσαν ἔντιμοι ἀνάμεσα εἰς τοὺς  
 ουδαίους· ἀκόμι ἡ συνδόνα, μετὰ τὴν  
 τοῖαν ἐτυλίξασι τὸ νενεκρωμένον  
 ῶμα τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν, καὶ τὸ σου-  
 ῖριον, ὅπου ἦτον εἰς τὴν κεφαλὴν  
 ν καὶ ἔμεινεν εἰς τὸν τάφον διπλω-  
 ῖνον (Ἰωαν. κ' ζ'). ἀναστάντος αὐ-  
 τοῦ. Ταῦτα πάντα φανερώνουσι,  
 ὥς δὲν ἐκλέφθηκεν ἀπὸ τοὺς μαθη-  
 ῖς του τὸ σῶμα, ἀλλὰ ἀνέστη. Μὲ-  
 ῖν διδασκαλίαν τούτην πρέπει καὶ  
 οὔτο νὰ νοῆται, πῶς κατὰ τὴν προ-  
 ητείαν ἦτον ἀνάγκη, νὰ εἶναι τὸ  
 νημεῖον τοῦ ἔντιμον, καθὼς ἦτον,  
 αὶ εἶναι μέχρι τῆς σήμερον· φησὶ  
 ἄρ ὁ Προφῆτης (Ἠσ. ιά. ι.)· καὶ  
 πται ἡ ἀνάπαυσις αὐτοῦ τιμὴ. Καὶ  
 ε αὐτὸ ὁποῖος ἐν πίστει καὶ ἀγάπῃ  
 ἢ εἰς Χριστὸν ὑπαγένη, μεγάλην  
 φεσιν τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἀποκτᾶται, δι'  
 οὔτο πρὸς Χριστὸν προσερχόμενος.

Ἑρώτησις μθ'.

Ἀνάμεσα εἰς τὰ εἰρημένα ἐπεθύ-  
 ουν νὰ ἔμαθα περὶ τῆς ψυχῆς τοῦ

bre fuit, quo liquidum omnibus fie-  
 ret, non furto illum suorum disci-  
 pulorum subductum, locoque quo-  
 dam abstruso conditum fuisse. Cu-  
 jusmodi rumusculos perversi Iudæi  
 sparsere, militibus multo ære cor-  
 ruptis. Sed inanem suspiciunculam  
 facile refellebant tum monumen-  
 tum illud, in quo conditus fuerat  
 Dominus, tum signatura saxi Iudæ-  
 orumque excubiæ, Iosephus item, et  
 Nicodemus, viri inter suos clari ho-  
 noratique, ad hæc pretiosa illa sin-  
 don, qua involutum exanimus Do-  
 mini corpus fuerat, et sudarium  
 capitis velamen, quod postquam re-  
 surrexerat, in sepulcro complicatum  
 remansit (Ioh. xx. 7). Quæ omnia  
 satis evincunt, non surreptum furto  
 discipulorum corpus illius fuisse,  
 sed reapse revixisse. Ad quam doc-  
 trinam illud etiam animadversu dig-  
 num est: nimirum, ut secundum sa-  
 cra vaticinia necesse erat honoratum  
 Christi conditorium esse, ita etiam  
 fuisse, itemque hodie esse. Sic enim  
 Propheta (Ies. xi. 10): 'eterit requies  
 illius honos.' Quod sepulcrum quis-  
 quis in fide et amore Christi visit: il-  
 le multam criminum suorum remis-  
 sionem consequitur, dum per illud  
 ad Christum ipsum animo accedit.

QUESTIO XLIX.

Inter hæc quæ modo dicta fuere,  
 suborta mihi cupido noscendi, quo-

Χριστοῦ, εἰς ποῖον τόπον νὰ εὐρίσκειτο ὕστερα ἀπὸ τὸν θάνατόν του πρὶν τῆς ἀναστάσεως ;

Ἄπ. Ἡ ψυχὴ (Δαμ. ὁμλ. εἰς τὸ ἅγιον σάββατον.) τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ἔστωντας καὶ νὰ χωρισθῇ ἀπὸ τὸ σῶμα, ἦτον πάντοτε ἐσμιμένη μὲ τὴν θεότητα, καὶ μὲ τὴν θεότητα ἐκατέβηκεν εἰς τὸν ἄδην· καλῶ καὶ εἰς τὸν τόπον τοῦτον νὰ μὴν ἔχωμεν κἂν μίαν ἐνθύμησιν δι' αὐτὸ. Μόνον τὸ ἔχομεν βέβαιον ἀπὸ ὅλους τοὺς ἐκκλησιαστικοὺς ὕμνους, ὅπου πραγματεύονται δι' αὐτὸ πῶς ὁ Χριστὸς νὰ ἐκατέβηκεν εἰς τὸν ἄδην μὲ τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ μὲ τὴν θεότητα· καὶ πλέον χωριστῶ μὲ τὸ τροπάριον ἐκεῖνο τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ὅπου λέγει· “ἐν τάφῳ σωματικῶς, ἐν ἄδου δὲ μετὰ ψυχῆς ὡς Θεός, ἐν παραδείσῳ δὲ μετὰ ληστοῦ, καὶ ἐν θρόνῳ ὑπῆρχες, Χριστὲ, μετὰ Πατὲρ καὶ Πνεύματος πάντα πληρῶν ὁ ἀπερίγραπτος.” Καὶ ἀπὸ τὸν ἄδην ἐλύτρωσε τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν ἁγίων προπατόρων καὶ τὰς ἔβαλεν εἰς τὸν παράδεισον· μαζὶ μὲ τοὺς ὁποίους συνεισήγαγε καὶ τὸν ληστήν, ὅπου ἐπίστευσεν ἐν τῷ σταυρῷ εἰς αὐτόν.

#### Ἑρώτησις ν'

Τί εἶναι τὸ ἔκτον, ὅπου πραγματεύεται καὶ διδάσκει τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο ;

Ἄπ. Διὰ τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο κάμει ἐνθύμησιν τοῦ σταυροῦ τοῦ Χριστοῦ, εἰς τὸ ὅποιον ἀπάνω ἀπέθανεν ὁ Χριστὸς, καὶ ἔσωσε μᾶς διότι ἀφορ-

nam sane loco anima Christi post excessum e corpore ante resurrectionem egerit ?

RESP. (Ex Damasc. in sanctum sabbatum, loc. cit. sup. pag. 113). Anima Christi, quamquam corpore suo tum exsoluta, usque tamen juncta manebat divinitati, quacum etiam ad inferos descendit, tametsi nihil hoc (hujus Articuli) loco de isto negotio innuitur. Sed certum illud tamen contestatumque ex tot ecclesiæ hymnis, qui de eo agunt, habemus, quod nimirum simul anima et divinitate sua ad inferos descendit Christus. Inprimis autem rem sigillatim exprimit hoc Ecclesiæ Troparium: Tu corpore in sepulcro: tu anima apud inferos, ut Deus: tu in Paradiso cum latrone: itemque in throno gloriæ cum Patre ac Spiritu, *Christe*, fuisti, qui cuncta imples, ipse incircumscriptus. Simul ereptas orco sanctorum Patrum animas Paradiso intulit, quibuscum etiam latronem, qui in cruce pendens in ipsum crediderat, introduxit.

#### QUÆSTIO L.

Quodnam sextum est, quod hic tractat docetque articulus ?

RESP. Quoniam mentionem crucis Christi, in qua Christus mortuus est nosque in salutem vindicavit, hic facit articulus: eo et nobis an-

· διὰ τοῦτο, νὰ ἐνθυμοῦμεν καὶ ἰς τοῦ σταυροῦ· διὰ τὸν ὅποιον ἡμῶν λογῆς ὁμιλεῖ (Γαλ. ε' ιδ'). ὁ ὁστολος Παῦλος· ἐμοὶ δὲ μὴ γέ-  
 το καυχᾶσθαι, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῷ σταυρῷ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, δι' ἐμοὶ κόσμος ἐσταύρωται, καὶ γὰρ τῷ μῶ. Καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (ἀ. Κορ. ἀ. ὁ λόγος γὰρ τοῦ σταυροῦ τοῖς ἀπολλυμένοις μωρία ἐστὶ, τοῖς δὲ ῥομένοις εἴτουν ἡμῖν δύναμις Θεοῦ ἐν. Ὡστε λοιπὸν διὰ μεγάλας ἰρμαῖς πρέπει νὰ τιμᾶται ἀπὸ ἡμᾶς ταυρός· ὡς ἂν σημεῖον τοῦ Χρισ-  
 , εἰς τὸν ὅποιον ἐδόθηκε δύναμις, ἢ ἐχύθηκεν εἰς αὐτὸν τὸ αἷμα τοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν ἀπέθανε, διώκη τὰ πονηρὰ πνεύματα. Διὰ το ὁ ἅγιος Κύριλλος ὁ Ἱεροσολύ-  
 (Κατ. ιγ'). λέγει οὕτως· ὅταν μὲ τημεῖον τοῦ τιμίου σταυροῦ σημει-  
 ομεν τοὺς ἑαυτοὺς μας, τότε ὁ διά-  
 ιος, κατανοῶντας πῶς ὁ Χριστὸς κύριος εἰς αὐτὸν ἐκαρφώθηκε διὰ σωτηρίαν τὴν ἐδικὴν μας καὶ διὰ ἐξολόθρευσιν τῆς δαιμονικῆς δυ-  
 εως, δὲν ἡμπορεῖ νὰ στέκεται πα-  
 , μήτε νὰ ὑποφέρει τὴν δύναμιν σταυροῦ· μὰ φεύγει ἀπὸ μᾶς καὶ ον δὲν πειράζει, καὶ μάλιστα διατὶ ἐχομεν συνήθειαν, νὰ ἐπικαλού-  
 α τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Χριστοῦ. Διὰ το χρεωστοῦμεν νὰ κάμνωμεν τὸν υρόν μας πολλὰ συχνᾶ, διατὶ συ-  
 ῖ γροικοῦμεν καὶ τοὺς πειρασμοὺς δαίμονος· τοὺς ὁποίους μὲ ἄλ-

sam de cruce commentandi offert, de qua hunc in modum Paulus Apostolus disserit (Gal. vi. 14): 'Absit a me ut gloriari velim, nisi in cruce Domini nostri Iesu Chris- ti, per quam mihi mundus crucifix- us est, et ego mundo.' Et alio loco (1 Cor. i. 18): 'Sermo crucis iis, qui pereunt, stultitia est: at nobis, qui salutem consequimur, potentia Dei est.' Multis igitur magnisque de causis venerabilis nobis crux erit, ut peculiare quoddam signum Christi, cui virtus mirifica fugandi dæmonum impressa est; siquidem effuso in illam sanguine filii Dei, qui et animam in ea efflabat, im- buta fuit. Qua de re ita dicit S. Cyrillus, Episcopus Hierosolymita- nus (Catechesi XIII.): Quando venerabilis crucis signo nosmet ip- sos signamus, tum Diabolus recogitans secum, Christum Dominum propter salutem nostram potētiæ- que diabolicæ exstirpationem cruci clavis suffixum fuisse, diutius præ- sens esse crucisque sufferre vim nequit; sed fugit a nobis, nec ulte- rius nos pertentat, maxime quo- niam simul sanctissimum Servatoris Christi invocare nomen sole- mus. Est igitur necesse, ut crucis signum in nobis sæpe frequente- mus, quoniam nimis frequentes dæ- monis persentiscimus tentationes, quas haud alio profligare modo

λον τρόπον δὲν ἡμποροῦμεν νὰ διώκωμεν, παρὰ μὲ τὸν ζωοποιὸν σταυρὸν καὶ μὲ τὴν ἐπὶ κλησιν τοῦ ὀνόματος τοῦ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ. Καὶ ὅχι μόνον τοὺς διώκομεν ἀπὸ ἡμᾶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπὸ ὅλα τὰ ἄλλα μας πράγματα, ἡγουν ἀπὸ φαγητὰ, πιωτὰ, σκεύη καὶ τὰ λοιπά. Διὰ τοῦτο ὁ αὐτὸς Κύριλλος (εἰς τὸ αὐτό) διδάσκει λέγων κάμνε τὸ σημεῖον τοῦ τιμίου σταυροῦ τρώγωντας, πίνωντας, καθήμενος, ἱστάμενος, ὁμιλῶντας, ἢ καὶ περιπατῶντας καὶ μὴν ἀρχίζης κἂν μίαν σου δουλείαν, παρὰ νὰ κάμης τὸ σημεῖον, τοῦ τιμίου σταυροῦ, εἰς τὸ ὁσπήτιον, εἰς τὸν δρόμον, ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα, καὶ εἰς κάθε τύπον.

#### Ἐρώτησις να.

Πῶς χρεωστοῦμεν νὰ σημειωνώμεσθαι μὲ τὸ σημεῖον τοῦ τιμίου καὶ ζωοποιοῦ σταυροῦ;

Ἀπ. Μὲ τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα πρέπει νὰ κάμνης τὸν σταυρὸν βάνωντας εἰς τὸ μέτοπόν σου τὰ τρία μεγάλα δάκτυλα καὶ νὰ λέγης εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρός. Καὶ τότε καταβάζεις τὸ χεῖρι εἰς τὸν θώρακα μὲ τὸ ἴδιον σχῆμα καὶ λέγεις καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ. Καὶ ἀπ' ἐκεῖ εἰς τὸν δεξιὸν βραχίονα λέγωντας καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος, παγένωντας ἕως εἰς τὸν ἀριστερόν. Καὶ ἀφ' οὗ σημειώσης τὸν ἑαυτόν σου μὲ τὸ ἅγιον τοῦτο σημεῖον τοῦ σταυροῦ, πρέπει νὰ τελειώσης μὲ τὸν λόγον τοῦτον ἀμήν. Ἡ καὶ ὅταν

possumus, quam signo vivificæ crucis et seria invocatione nominis Iesu Christi. Quo modo non solum a nobis ipsis insultus dæmonum arcemus; sed a reliquis etiam omnibus rebus nostris, ut ab esculentis potulentisque, a vasis, aliisque quibusbilibet. Quapropter ita idem ille Cyrillus docet (loco eodem): Fac venerabilis crucis signum, dum edis bibisque, dum sedes, aut stas; dum loqueris, aut ambulas. Nullam cœptabis rem, nullum opus, nisi facto prius venerabilis crucis signo, domi, in via, diu noctuque omnibusque in locis.

#### QUÆSTIO LI.

Quo ritu signum venerabilis et vivificæ crucis in nobis formare debemus?

RESP. Crucem hoc modo dextra manu formabis. Primum tribus majusculis digitis frontem tanges dicesque: In nomine Patris. Tum manum, eodem gestu conformatum, in pectus deduces addesque: et Filii. Hinc in brachium (sive potius humerum) dextrum traducens manum dices: et Spiritus Sancti, simul ductum manus in humerum sinistrum usque continuabis. Atque ubi sacro hocce crucis signaculo temet signasti, claudes verbo: Amen. Potes eti-

μης τὸν σταυρόν σου, ἡμπορεῖς νὰ γῇς· Κύριε Ἰησοῦ Χριστέ, Υἱὲ τοῦ οὐ, ἐλέησόν με τὸν ἁμαρτωλόν, ἦν.

Ἑρώτησις νβ'.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ πέμπτον ἄρθρον πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἱέρα κατὰ τὰς γραφάς.

Ἑρώτησις νγ'.

Τί διδασκαλίαν μᾶς διδάσκει τὸ θρον τοῦτο τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Δύο πράγματα διδάσκει, ὡτον πῶς ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς υιστὸς μὲ τὴν δύναμιν τῆς Θεότητός υ ἡγέρθη (Λουκ. κδ'. ζ') ἀπὸ τῶν κρῶν· καθὼς εἶναι γεγραμμένον ρὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς τοὺς Προφῆτας καὶ εἰς ὗς Ψαλμούς· δεύτερον, πῶς ἀνεσ-θηκε μὲ τὸ ἴδιον σῶμα, ὅπου ἐγεν-θη καὶ ἀπέθανε.

Ἑρώτησις νδ'.

Κατὰ τίνας γραφάς ὁ Χριστὸς ον χρειά νὰ πάθῃ, καὶ νὰ ἀποθάνῃ, ἰ τὴν τρίτην ἡμέραν νὰ ἀνασταθῇ;

Ἀπ. Δύο λογίων εἶναι αἱ ἅγιοι αφαὶ· κάποιαις τοῦ παλαιοῦ νόμου ἰ κάποιαις τοῦ νέου. Αἱ πρῶται ροείπαι, πῶς ὁ Χριστὸς μέλλει νὰ θῇ, καὶ μὲ τίνα τρόπον εἶχε νὰ ὄσῃ τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἡγουν τὸ νὰ πάθῃ, νὰ λάβῃ θάνατον, καὶ ἰ ἀνασταθῇ ἀπὸ τοὺς νεκρούς. Καὶ

am in cruce formando hæc adhi- bere verba: Domine Iesu Christe, fili Dei, miserere mei peccatoris. Amen.

QUÆSTIO LII.

Quintus Fidei Articulus, quis est?

RESP. *Qui resurrexit die tertio secundum Scripturas.*

QUÆSTIO LIII.

Quam doctrinam iste nos fidei Articulus docet?

RESP. Duo docet. Alterum, Dominum nostrum Iesum Chris- tum suæ divinitatis viribus in vi- tam rediisse (Luc. xxiv. 7), prout de illo perscriptum erat in Pro- phetis et Psalmis. Alterum, re- surrexisse ipsum in eodem illo corpore suo, quicum natus mortu- usque fuerat.

QUÆSTIO LIV

Secundum quas scripturas ita ne- cesse erat, tum pati Christum atque emori, tum die tertio reviviscere?

RESP. Duplices sacræ scripturæ sunt, quædam veteris legis, quæ- dam novæ. Priores Christum ven- turum, modumque ipsum, quo ge- nus humanum in salutem assertu- rus esset, prædixerunt: nimirum passurum, moriturum, e mortuisque resurrecturum. Itaque hæc omnia

κατὰ τὰς γραφὰς ταύτας ὁ Χριστὸς ἔπρεπε, νὰ τὰ πληρώσῃ ὅλα. Κατὰ δὲ τὰς γραφὰς τοῦ νέου νόμου ἔβη-  
 βαίωθηκε, πῶς τὰ ἐπλήρωσε, καὶ πῶς  
 τέτοιαις λογῇς ἤλθε, καθὼς γέγραπ-  
 ται περὶ αὐτοῦ· ὥς ὁ αὐτὸς λέγει  
 (Μαρκ. ιδ'. κά.) περὶ ἑαυτοῦ· ὁ μὲν  
 Υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὑπάγει, καθὼς  
 γέγραπται περὶ αὐτοῦ. Καὶ ὕστερα  
 ἀπὸ τὴν ἐκ νεκρῶν αὐτοῦ ἀνάστασιν  
 ἔλεγε (Λουκ. κδ' κς'.) πρὸς δύο του  
 μαθητὰς στρατοκόπους οὐχὶ ταῦτα  
 ἔδει παθεῖν τὸν Χριστὸν καὶ εἰσελθεῖν  
 εἰς τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ; καὶ ἀρξάμενος  
 ἀπὸ Μωσέως καὶ ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν  
 Προφητῶν, διηρμήνευεν αὐτοῖς ἐν  
 πάσαις ταῖς γραφαῖς τὰ περὶ ἑαυτοῦ.  
 Καὶ πῶς πρέπει νὰ ἔχῃ τὸ κῦρος καὶ  
 τὴν βεβαιότητα ἡ παλαιὰ γραφή εἰς  
 ἡμᾶς, τὸ μαρτυρᾷ λέγων ὁ Ἀπόστο-  
 λος (β' Πέτρ. α. ιθ'.) περὶ αὐτῆς  
 ἔχομεν βεβαιότερον τὸν προφητικὸν  
 λόγον, ὃ καλῶς ποιεῖτε προσέχοντες,  
 ὥς λύχνῳ φαίνοντι ἐν ἀνχυρῷ τόπῳ,  
 ἕως οὗ ἡμέρα διανγᾶσῃ, καὶ φωσφό-  
 ρος ἀνατείλῃ ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις ὑμῶν.  
 Καὶ πῶς νὰ ἐτελειώθηκεν οὕτως κα-  
 τὰ τὰς γραφὰς ταύτας, ὅλοι οἱ εὐαγ-  
 γελισταὶ μᾶς βεβαιώνουσι· καὶ ὁ  
 Ἀπόστολος (ἀ. Κορ. ιε. γ'). λέγει  
 ὅτι Χριστὸς ἀπέθανεν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἁμαρ-  
 τιῶν ἡμῶν κατὰ τὰς γραφὰς καὶ  
 ὅτι ἐτάφη, καὶ ὅτι ἐγήγερται τῇ τρίτῃ  
 ἡμέρᾳ κατὰ τὰς γραφὰς· καὶ ὅτι  
 ὤφθη Κηφᾷ, εἶτα τοῖς δώδεκα. Ἐπει-  
 τα ὤφθη ἐπάνω πεντακοσίοις ἀδελ-

secundum istas scripturas adim-  
 plenda Christo fuere. Rursus ex  
 novæ legis scripturis, isthæc omnia  
 Christum implesse, luculenter con-  
 firmatum est, eaque prorsus ratione  
 in mundum venisse, quemadmodum  
 de eo scriptum fuerat. Sicut ipse  
 de semet ipso affirmat (Marc. xiv.  
 21): 'Filius quidem hominis vadit,  
 sicut scriptum est de illo.' Atque  
 denuo ex inferis in lucem redux,  
 duobus discipulis iter facientibus,  
 dixit (Luc. xxiv. 26): 'Nonne hæc  
 pati Christum oportuit, et intrare in  
 gloriam suam? et exorsus a Mose et  
 Prophetis omnibus, interpretabatur  
 illis, quæ de ipso omnibus in scrip-  
 turis prædicta essent.' Iam suam  
 veteri testamento apud nos auctori-  
 tatem firmitudinemque sartam tec-  
 tam constare oportere, illud testifi-  
 catur Apostolus de ipso dicens (2  
 Pet. i. 19): 'Habemus firmiorem  
 sermonem Propheticum, cui recte  
 ac merito attenditis, veluti lucernæ  
 lucenti in loco obscuro, donec elu-  
 cescat dies, et lucifer in cordibus  
 vestris exoriatur.' Porro quod eo-  
 dem modo secundum Scripturas  
 istas hæc perfecta sunt, Evangelis-  
 tæ omnes nobis confirmant. Con-  
 firmat et Apostolus (1 Cor. xv. 3):  
 'Quod Christus mortuus fuerit pro  
 peccatis nostris secundum Scriptu-  
 ras: quod sepultus sit, quodque ter-  
 tio die resurrexerit secundum Scrip-

ἰερέα, ἔξ ὧν οἱ πλείους μένου-  
 ῶς ἄρτι, τινὲς δὲ καὶ ἐκοιμήθη-  
 "Ἐπειτα ὡφθη Ἰακώβῳ εἶτα  
 Ἀποστόλοις πᾶσιν. "Ἐσχατον  
 πάντων ὡς περ τῷ ἐκτρώματι ὡφθη  
 οἱ. Τὴν τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀνάστασιν  
 εἶπεν καὶ ὁ Προφήτης Ἰωνᾶς,  
 ὁποῖον τύπον ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν  
 οὗς Χριστὸς τὸν ἀναφέρει πρὸς  
 ἑαυτὸν του, λέγων (Ματθ. ιβ'  
 ) πρὸς τοὺς Ἰουδαίους· γενεὰ  
 ἡρὰ καὶ μοιχαλὶς σημεῖον ἐπιζη-  
 καὶ σημεῖον οὐ δοθήσεται αὐτῇ, εἰ  
 τὸ σημεῖον Ἰωνᾶ τοῦ Προφήτου.  
 περ γὰρ ἦν Ἰωνᾶς ἐν τῇ κοιλίᾳ  
 κήτους τρεῖς ἡμέρας καὶ τρεῖς  
 ρας, οὕτως ἔσται ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ ἀν-  
 ῥου ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ τῆς γῆς τρεῖς  
 ρας καὶ τρεῖς νύκτας.

Ἑρώτησις νέ.

Ἰοῖον εἶναι τὸ ἕκτον ἄρθρον τῆς  
 τῆς;

Απ. Καὶ ἀνελεθύντα εἰς τοὺς  
 ρανοὺς, καὶ καθεζόμενον ἐκ  
 ξιῶν τοῦ Πατρός.

Ἑρώτησις νς'

Γί μᾶς ἐρμηνεύει τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο  
 πίστεως;

Απ. Τέσσαρα πράγματα διδάσκει  
 ἄρθρον τοῦτο· πρῶτον πῶς με τὸ  
 ν σῶμα, εἰς τὸ ὁποῖον ἔπαθεν ἀλη-  
 ς, καὶ ἀνέστη ἀπὸ τοὺς νεκροὺς,

turas; et quod visus sit Cephæ, de-  
 inde duodecim (Apostolis), postea  
 plus quam quingentis fratribus si-  
 mul, quorum plerique ad hunc us-  
 que diem in vita sunt, nonnulli eti-  
 am obdormierunt. Deinde visus  
 est Iacobo, post Apostolis omnibus.  
 Postremo vero omnium, velut abor-  
 tivo, visus est et mihi.' Resurrec-  
 tionem Christi pulchre etiam olim  
 adumbraverat Ionas Propheta,  
 quem typum Dominus noster Iesus  
 Christus ipse sibi accommodat, dum  
 Iudæis dicit (Matt. xii. 39): 'Natio  
 prava et adultera signum postulat,  
 nec aliud illi signum dabitur, quam  
 Ionæ Prophetæ. Quemadmodum  
 enim Ionas tribus diebus tribusque  
 noctibus in ventre ceti fuit: ita  
 filius hominis tres dies noctesque  
 in corde terræ erit.'

QUÆSTIO LV

Sextus fidei Articulus quis est?

RESP. *Qui adscendit in cælos,*  
*sedetque ad dexteram Patris.*

QUÆSTIO LVI.

Quidnam iste nobis exponit Ar-  
 ticulus?

RESP. Dogmata quattuor. Pri-  
 mum est, Christum illo ipso corpore  
 suo, in quo crucis supplicium vere  
 pertulerat, et in quo postea a mor-

μὲ τὸ ἴδιον ἐκεῖνο ἀνέβη εἰς τοὺς οὐ-  
 ρανούς, καὶ ἐκάθισεν εἰς τὴν δεξιὰν  
 τοῦ Πατρὸς μὲ δόξαν καὶ αἶνον.  
 Δεύτερον, πῶς ὡς ἄνθρωπος μόνος  
 ἀνέβηκεν εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν, διατὶ ὡς  
 Θεὸς πάντοτε ἦτον εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν,  
 καὶ εἰς πάντα τόπον. Τρίτον δι-  
 δάσκει, πῶς τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα, ὅπου  
 ἐπῆρε μίαν φορὰν ἀπὸ τὴν παρθένον  
 Μαρίαν, ποτὲ δὲν τὴν ἐξαφῆκε μὰ  
 μετ' αὐτὴν πάλιν θέλει ἔλθει νὰ  
 κρίνῃ καθὼς οἱ Ἀγγελοι ἔπασιν  
 (Πραξ. α. ια.) εἰς τοὺς Ἀποστόλους  
 οὗτος ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὁ ἀναληφθεὶς ἀφ'  
 ὑμῶν εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν οὕτως ἐλεύσε-  
 ται, ὃν τρόπον ἐξεάσασθε αὐτὸν πο-  
 ρευόμενον εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν. Τέταρ-  
 τον διδάσκει, πῶς ὁ Χριστὸς, εἶναι  
 μόνον εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν, καὶ ὅχι εἰς  
 τὴν γῆν κατὰ τὸν τρόπον τῆς σαρκὸς,  
 ὅπου ἐφόρεσε, καὶ συνανεστράφηκεν  
 εἰς τὴν γῆν μὰ κατὰ τὸν μυστηριώδη  
 τρόπον, ὅπου εὐρίσκεται εἰς τὴν θεί-  
 αν εὐχαριστίαν, εἶναι καὶ εἰς τὴν γῆν  
 ὁ αὐτὸς Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ, Θεὸς καὶ ἄν-  
 ῥωπος, κατὰ μετουσίωσιν. Ἔστων-  
 τας καὶ ἡ οὐσία τοῦ ἄρτου νὰ μετα-  
 βάλλεται εἰς τὴν οὐσίαν τοῦ ἁγίου  
 σώματος αὐτοῦ καὶ ἡ οὐσία τοῦ  
 οἴνου εἰς τὴν οὐσίαν τοῦ τιμίου αἵμα-  
 τος αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸ ὅποῖον πρέπει νὰ  
 δοξάζωμεν, καὶ νὰ λατρεύωμεν τὴν  
 ἁγίαν εὐχαριστίαν ὁμοίως καθὼς καὶ  
 αὐτὸν τὸν Σωτῆρα μας Ἰησοῦν.

tuis resurrexerat, eodem inquam ip-  
 so in cœlum adscendisse, et ad dex-  
 teram Patris cum gloria ac laude  
 consedissee. Secundum, qua homo  
 est, illum tantummodo in cœlum  
 adscendisse; namque qua Deus est,  
 semper in cœlo fuit locisque aliis  
 omnibus. Tertium est: Christum  
 humanam naturam, semel ex B.  
 Virgine assumtam, nunquam pos-  
 tea dimisisse, eademque etiam ves-  
 titum olim ad iudicium reventu-  
 rum. Sicuti Angeli Apostolis di-  
 cebant (Act. i. 11): 'Hic Iesus,  
 qui a vobis in cœlum receptus est,  
 ita redibit, quemadmodum eum in  
 cœlum ire vidistis.' Quartum quod  
 docet, hoc est: Christum nunc in  
 cœlo tantum esse, non vero in terra  
 eo corporis sui modo, quo olim,  
 dum his in locis agebat, usus fue-  
 rat; verum modo sacramentali,  
 quo in sacra cœna præsto est, eun-  
 dem Dei filium, Deum hominem-  
 que, etiam in terra adesse, nimi-  
 rum per Transsubstantiationem.  
 Quippe substantia panis in sub-  
 stantiam sanctissimi corporis ipsi-  
 us convertitur; et substantia vini  
 in substantiam pretiosi sanguinis  
 ipsius. Quamobrem sanctam Eu-  
 charistiam sic venerari adorareque  
 nos oportet, quemadmodum ipsum  
 Servatorem nostrum Iesum.

## Ἑρώτησις νζ'.

ἵον εἶναι τὸ ἑβδομον ἄρθρον  
ρίστεως ;

π. Καὶ πάλιν ἐρχόμενον  
δόξης κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ  
οὐς, οὗ τῆς βασιλείας οὐκ  
τελός.

## Ἑρώτησις νή.

μᾶς διδάσκει τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον  
ρίστεως ;

π. Τρία πράγματα πρῶτον  
ὁ Χριστὸς μέλλει νὰ στρέψῃ διὰ  
οἴνῃ ζῶντας καὶ νεκροὺς, καὶ ὡς  
ὅς λέγει (Ματθ. κέ. λά.) διὰ λό-  
του ὅταν δὲ ἔλθῃ ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ  
ώπου ἐν τῇ δόξῃ αὐτοῦ καὶ πάν-  
ι ἅγιοι ἄγγελοι μετ' αὐτοῦ. Καὶ  
ἔλθῃ τόσον γοργᾶ (Ματθ. κδ'.  
ὥσπερ ἡ ἀστραπὴ ἐξέρχεται ἀπὸ  
ολῶν, καὶ φαίνεται ἕως δυσμῶν,  
ς ἔσται καὶ ἡ παρουσία τοῦ Υἱοῦ  
ἀνθρώπου. Περὶ (εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ  
λς.) δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας τῆς παρου-  
εἰκής καὶ τῆς ὥρας οὐδεὶς  
, οὔτε οἱ ἄγγελοι. Μ' ὅλον  
ο προήτερα μέλλει, νὰ γενοῦσι  
ράγματα τοῦτα νὰ κηρυχθῇ τὸ  
γγέλιον (εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σίχῃ ιδ'.  
κά.) εἰς ὅλα τὰ ἔθνη, νὰ ἔλθῃ ὁ  
ἰχριστος, νὰ γενοῦσι μεγάλοι πό-  
ι, πείναις, θανατικὰ, καὶ ἕτερα  
α καὶ διὰ νὰ τὰ εἰπῶ συντόμως,  
ἰλη πολλὰ θλίψεις θέλει γένη, κα-  
τὰ λόγια τοῦ Κυρίου λέγοντος

## QUÆSTIO LVII.

Septimus fidei Articulus quis  
est ?

RESP. *Qui iterum venturus est  
in gloria, iudicatum vivos et  
mortuos, cuius regni nullus finis  
erit.*

## QUÆSTIO LVIII.

Quid iste nos Articulus docet ?

RESP. Tria. Primum est, redi-  
turum Christum, iudicatum vivos  
ac mortuos. Sicut ipse suis verbis  
testatur (Matt. xxv. 31): 'Quando  
venerit filius hominis in gloria sua,  
et sancti omnes Angeli cum illo.'  
Venturus autem est usque adeo ve-  
lociter (Matt. xxiv. 27): 'Ut ful-  
gur, quod exit ab oriente, et appa-  
ret ad occasum usque; eiusmodi  
item erit adventus filii hominis.'  
'Atqui (ibidem 36) diem et horam  
adventus illius nemo novit, ne qui-  
dem Angeli.' Prius tamen ut eve-  
niant hæc ipsa, necesse est. Ni-  
mirum (vers. 14) ut annuncietur  
Evangelium omnibus gentibus: ut  
veniat Antichristus: ut fiant bella  
horrida ac immania: itemque fa-  
mes frugumque penuria et pestilen-  
tia aliaque consimilia. Atque ut  
summatim absolvam, multæ antea  
magnæque afflictiones secundum  
verbum Domini existent (vers. 21):

ἔσται γὰρ τότε θλίψις μεγάλη, οἷα οὐ γέγονεν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς κόσμου ἕως τοῦ νῦν, οὐδ' οὐ μὴ γένηται. Διὰ τὴν κρίσιν τούτην φανερὰν ὁμιλεῖ λέγων (β' Τιμ. δ'. α.) ὁ Ἀπόστολος· διαμαρτύρομαι οὖν ἐγὼ ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ τοῦ Κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ μέλλοντος κρίνειν ζῶντας καὶ νεκροὺς κατὰ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν αὐτοῦ.

### Ἑρώτησις νθ'

Τί διδάσκει δεύτερον τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο;

Ἀπ. Πῶς εἰς τὴν τελευταίαν κρίσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι θέλουσιν ἀποδώσειν λόγον διὰ τοὺς λογισμοὺς, διὰ τὰ λόγια καὶ διὰ τὰ ἔργα κατὰ τὴν γραφὴν τὴν (Ματθ. ιβ' λς'.) λέγουσαν· λέγω δὲ ὑμῖν, ὅτι πᾶν ῥῆμα ἀργὸν, ὃ ἐὰν λαλήσουσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ἀποδώσουσι περὶ αὐτοῦ λόγον ἐν ἡμέρᾳ κρίσεως καὶ ὁ Ἀπόστολος (ἁ. Κορ. δ'. ε.) λέγει ὥστε μὴ πρὸ καιροῦ τι κρίνετε, ἕως ἂν ἔλθῃ ὁ Κύριος ὃς καὶ φωτίσει τὰ κρυπτὰ τοῦ σκότους καὶ φανερώσει τὰς βουλὰς τῶν καρδιῶν καὶ τότε ὁ ἔπαινος γενήσεται ἐκάστῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ.

### Ἑρώτησις ξ'.

Τί διδάσκει τρίτον τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον;

Ἀπ. Πῶς εἰς τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην καθ' ἑνας κατὰ τὰ ἔργα του θελεῖ λάβει τελείαν καὶ αἰωνίαν πληρωμὴν·

‘Eo tempore magna erit afflictio, cuiusmodi ab origine mundi ad hoc usque tempus nec fuit, nec in posterum futura est.’ De hoc iudicio manifeste hunc in modum disserit Apostolus (2 Tim. iv. 1): ‘Testificor igitur ego coram Deo et Domino Iesu Christo, qui vivos mortuosque in apparitione sua et regno suo iudicaturus est.’

### QUÆSTIO LIX.

Quid secundo loco hic docet Articulus?

RESP. Quod extremo in iudicio cogitationum, dictorum factorumque suorum omnium rationem reddaturi sunt homines, teste Scriptura (Matt. xii. 36): ‘Dico ego vobis, quod de quovis otioso verbo, quod locuti homines fuerint, rationem in die iudicii reddent.’ Et Apostolus ait (1 Cor. iv. 5): ‘Ne itaque, ne ante tempus quidquam iudicetis, donec venerit Dominus: qui et abscondita tenebrarum illustrabit, et consilia cordium manifestabit, et tunc sua cuique laus a Deo reddetur.’

### QUÆSTIO LX.

Quid tertio loco hic Articulus docet?

RESP. Quod illo die unusquisque secundum promerita sua plenam eamque sempiternam accepturus sit

κάποιοι θέλουσιν ἀκούσιν τὴν  
αὐτὴν (Ματθ. κέ. λδ').

οἱ εὐλογημένοι τοῦ Πατρὸς  
ἀληρονομήσατε τὴν ἡτοιμασμέ-  
μιν βασιλείαν ἀπὸ καταβολῆς  
ν. Καὶ ἄλλοι ἀκούσουσι τὴν  
αὐτὴν (ριχ. μά.) πορεύ-  
σθ' ἐμοῦ οἱ καταραμένοι εἰς τὸ  
οὐ αἰώνιον, τὸ ἡτοιμασμένον τῷ  
Ἰλῳ καὶ τοῖς ἀγγέλοις αὐτοῦ  
(Μαρ. θ' μδ. μή.) ὁ σκώληξ  
οὐ τελευτᾷ, καὶ τὸ πῦρ οὐ  
σβύσεται.

Ἑρώτησις ξά.

χα τὸν καιρὸν ἐκείνον ὅλοι οἱ  
ἄνθρωποι θέλουσιν ἀποδώσειν λό-  
γον διὰ τὰ ἔργα τους, ἡ ξεχωριστᾷ  
ἑκάστου ἀποθνήσκοντος ἀποδίδει  
λογαριασμὸν τῆς ζωῆς του, καὶ  
να κριθῇ μερικόν;

π. Καθὼς εἰς τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκεί-  
νης τελευταίας κρίσεως δὲν ζητᾷ-  
ντες λογαριασμὸς ξεχωρᾷ διὰ  
καθ' ἑνα, διατὶ ὅλα τὰ πράγματα  
γνωρισμένα σιμᾷ εἰς τὸν Θεόν,  
ἑκάστου εἰς τὸν καιρὸν τοῦ θανάτου  
γνωρίζει τὰ ἁμαρτήματά του  
καὶ λογῆς μάλιστα ὕστερα ἀπὸ  
θανάτου καθ' ἑνα θέλει γνωρί-  
σθαι τὴν ἀμοιβὴν τῶν ἔργων του.  
Ἰ ἐπειδὴ καὶ τὰ ἔργα του θέλου-  
σιν εἶναι φανερά, λοιπὸν καὶ ἡ ἀπό-  
κρισις τοῦ Θεοῦ εἶναι φανερὴ εἰς ἀν-  
θρώπου καθὼς λέγει ὁ Θεολόγος Γρηγόριος

mercedem, quippe alii hanc audi-  
ent sententiam (Matt. xxv. 34):  
'Venite benedicti Patris mei, et  
hereditario jure possidete præpa-  
ratum vobis a mundi exordio reg-  
num.' Alii e contrario tristissi-  
mum hocce carmen audient (vers.  
41): 'Discedite a me maledicti in  
ignem illum sempiternum, qui Dia-  
bolo atque Angelis ejus structus  
paratusque est;' (Marc. ix. 44):  
'ubi vermis eorum non emoritur,  
et ignis non exstinguitur.'

#### QUÆSTIO LXI.

Illo igitur fortasse die universi  
homines actionum rerumque sua-  
rum reddituri rationem sunt, an  
vero singulatim unusquisque, dum  
lucis hujus usuram relinquit, vitæ  
suæ rationem reddit, atque particu-  
lare quoddam exercetur judicium?

RESP. Quemadmodum illo extre-  
mi judicii die ratio de unoquoque  
singillatim non exigitur; siquidem  
Deo res simul omnes per se mani-  
festissimæ sunt, atque ut unusquis-  
que in articulo mortis suæ satis  
suorum sibi delictorum conscius  
est: ita eodem prorsus modo post  
mortem operum suorum remunera-  
tionem unusquisque probe novit.  
Quoniam itaque opera ipsius ma-  
nifesto patent; patet etiam Dei in  
illum sententia. Sicuti ait Grego-  
rius Theologus (laudatione funebri

ριος (λόγῳ εἰς Καيسάριον τὸν ἀδελφόν)· πείθομαι σοφῶν λόγοις, ὅτι ψυχὴ πᾶσα καλὴ τε καὶ θεοφιλὴς, ἐπειδὴ τοῦ συνδεδεμένου σώματος ἐνθὲνδε ἀπαλλαγῇ, εὐθὺς ἐν συναισθήσει καὶ θεωρίᾳ τοῦ μένοντος αὐτὴν καλοῦ γενομένη (ἄτε τοῦ ἐπισκοποῦντος ἀνακαθαρθέντος, ἢ ἀποτεθέντος, ἢ—οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ, τι καὶ λέγειν χρή) θανμασίαν τινα ἡδονὴν ἡδεται καὶ ἀγάλλεται, καὶ ἴλεως χωρεῖ πρὸς τὸν ἑαυτῆς δεσπότην, ὥσπερ τι δεσποτήριον χαλεπὸν τὸν ἐνταῦθα βίον ἀποφυγούσα καὶ τὰς περικειμένας ἀποσεισαμένη πέδας ὑφ' ὧν τὸ τῆς διανοίας πτερόν καθείλκετο, καὶ οἶον ἤδη τῇ φαντασίᾳ καρποῦται τὴν ἀποκειμένην μακαριότητα μικρὸν δ' ὕστερον καὶ τὸ συγγενὲς σαρκίον ἀπολαβοῦσα, ᾧ τὰ ἐκείθεν συνεφιλοσόφησε, παρὰ τῆς καὶ δούσης καὶ πιστευθείσης γῆς, τρόπον ὃν οἶδεν ὁ ταῦτα συνδύσας καὶ διαλύσας Θεός· τούτῳ συγκληρονομεῖ τῆς ἐκείθεν δόξης. Ὅμοίως πρέπει νὰ λογιάζωμεν καὶ διὰ τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν ἁμαρτωλῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου· πῶς καὶ αὐταὶ γροικοῦσι καὶ ἡξεύρουσι τὴν κόλασιν, ὅπου ταῖς ἀναμένει. Καὶ καλῶ καὶ νὰ μὴν ἔχουσι μήτε οἱ δίκαιοι μήτε οἱ ἁμαρτωλοὶ τελείαν τὴν ἀμοιβὴν τῶν ἔργων τῶν πρὶν τῆς τελευταίας κρίσεως, διατὶ μὲ ὅλον τοῦτο δὲν εἶναι ὅλαις εἰς μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν κατάστασιν, μήτε εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν τόπον πέμπονται. Ἀπὸ τοῦ-

fratris sui Cæsarii, p. 56, Bas. 173, Par.): Ego vero sapientum sermonibus adductus credo, bonam quamlibet Deoque acceptam animam, ut e conjugato soluta corpore hinc discedit, confestim intellectu ac contemplatione boni illius, quod ipsam manet, fruentem (quippe eo, quod caliginem antea offundebat, perpur-gato jam aut deposito, aut — sed haud scio satis quod usurpem verbum), singulari et mirifica quadam efferri atque exsultare lætitia hilarumque admodum ad Dominum suum properare; dum ita nimirum ex hac vita tanquam ex ærumnoso quodam ergastulo aufugit, et circumjectas excutit pedicas, quibus gravatæ antea mentis alæ deprimebantur; jamque adeo velut imaginando reservatam sibi degustare felicitatem: verum paullo post, ubi cognatum corpusculum, quocum olim ætheriam illam vitam religiosissime vivebat, de terra, quæ illud et dederat, et suæ traditum fidei asservarat, receperit, modo eo, quem solus novit, qui ista duo tum colligavit tum dissolvit Deus; tum una cum illo cœlestis gloriæ hereditatem cernere. Pari ratione de facinorosorum animis e contrario existimandum, illos videlicet extemplo sensum item intellectumque destinatorum sibi cruciatuum habere. Quamvis vero neque justī neque damnati

γίνεται φανερόν, πῶς τὸ τοιοῦτο μὴ γίνεται πρὶν τῆς τελευταίας τεως χωρὶς κρίσεως μερικῆς· εἰλοπιὸν μερικὸν κριτήριον. Καὶ ν λέγωμεν πῶς δὲν ζητᾷ λογατμὸν τῆς ζωῆς μας ὁ Θεὸς ἀπὸς, τοῦτο νοεῖται πῶς δὲν ἀποδίαι ὁ λογαριασμὸς τοῦτος κατὰ ἐδικόν μας τρόπον.

### Ἑρώτησις ξβ'.

Γάχα αἱ ψυχαὶ τῶν ἁγίων μετὰ νατον εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν βαθμὸν εὐκονται;

Απ. Διατὶ αἱ ψυχαὶ δὲν μισεύουν ἀπὸ τὸν κόσμον τοῦτον εἰς μίαν τὴν αὐτὴν χάριν, τέτοιας λογῆς ὕστερα, ἀφ' οὗ μισεύουσιν ἀπὸ ' κόσμον, δὲν στέκονται εἰς ἓνα τὸν αὐτὸν βαθμὸν τῆς μακαριότηος κατὰ τὴν Χριστοῦ διδασκαλίαν, ου (Ἰωαν. ιδ'. β').) λέγει ἐν τῇ ἰα τοῦ Πατρὸς μου μοναὶ πολλαὶ ι' καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (Λουκ. ζ' μζ'.)· ἔωνται αἱ ἁμαρτίαι αὐτῆς αἱ πολλοι, ὅτι ἡγάπησε πολὺ ὃ δὲ ὀλίγον ἰεται, ὀλίγον ἀγαπᾷ. Ὁμοίως καὶ Αποστόλος (Ῥωμ. ζ'. ε'.) λέγει, ὅτι οδώσει ἐκάστῳ κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ.

plenam rerum actionumque suarum mercedem ante extremum assequantur iudicium: non tamen in uno et eodem omnes statu sunt, nec in unum compelluntur locum. Hinc facile patet, hoc ipsum ante postremum illud iudicium sine particulari aliquo iudicio non fieri, atque huiusmodi particulare iudicium omnino esse. Quando igitur dicimus, non exigere a nobis Deum vitæ nostræ rationem, tum intelligendum est, non reddi hanc rationem secundum proprium nostrorum iudiciorum morem.

### QUÆSTIO LXII.

Numquid vero in eodem beatitudinis gradu, postquam e vita excesserunt, collocatæ Sanctorum animæ sunt?

RESP. Quoniam animæ non in uno et eodem gratiæ divinæ gradu ex hoc mundo emigrant; pari modo, postquam hinc emigrarunt, non in uno eodemque beatitudinis gradu consistunt; Christo ipso his illud docente verbis (Ioh. xiv. 2): 'In domo Patris mei multæ sunt mansiones;' et alibi (Luc. vii. 47): 'Remissa sunt multa illius peccata, quoniam dilexit multum; at parum diligit, cui parum remittitur.' Consimiliter et Apostolus ait (Rom. ii. 6): 'Quod redditurus sit cuique secundum opera sua.'

## Ἑρώτησις ξγ'

Τίνα γνώμην πρέπει νὰ ἔχωμεν δι' ἐκείνους, ὅπου ἀποθνήσκουσιν εἰς τὴν ὁργὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ;

Ἀπ. Πῶς μετὰ τὴν ἐσχάτην κρίσιν ἄλλοι θέλουσιν εἶναι εἰς μεγαλήτερον κόλασιν, καὶ ἄλλοι εἰς μικρὰν, αἰωνίως κατὰ τὸ εἰρημένον (Λουκ. ιβ' μζ'.) εἰς τὴν Γραφήν ἐκεῖνος δὲ ὁ δοῦλος ὁ γνούς τὸ θέλημα τοῦ Κυρίου ἑαυτοῦ καὶ μὴ ἐτοιμάσας μηδὲ ποιήσας πρὸς τὸ θέλημα αὐτοῦ δαρήσεται πολλάς. Ὁ δὲ μὴ γνούς, ποιήσας δὲ ἄξια πληγῶν, δαρήσεται ὀλίγας.

## Ἑρώτησις ξδ'

Ἀποθνήσκουσι τάχα καὶ ἄνθρωποι, ὅπου νὰ εἶναι ἀνάμεσα τῶν σωζομένων καὶ ἀπολλυμένων;

Ἀπ. Τοιαύτης τάξεως ἄνθρωποι δὲν εὐρίσκονται. Μὰ βέβαια πολλοὶ ἀπὸ τοὺς ἁμαρτωλοὺς ἐλευθερώνονται ἀπὸ τῶν δεσμῶν τοῦ ᾄδου, ὅχι μὲ μετάνοιαν ἢ ἐξομολόγησιν ἐδικήν τους, καθὼς ἡ Γραφή (Ψαλ. ς'. ε.) λέγει ἐν γὰρ τῷ ᾄδῃ τίς ἐξομολογήσεται σοι; καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (Ψαλ. ριέ. ιζ'.) οὐχ οἱ νεκροὶ αἰνέσουσί σε, Κύριε, οὐδὲ πάντες οἱ καταβαίνοντες εἰς ᾄδου ἀλλὰ μὲ τὰς εὐποιίας τῶν ζώντων καὶ προσευχὰς ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν τῆς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ μὲ τὴν ἀναίμακτον μάλιστα θυσίαν, ὅπου καθ' ἡμέραν προσφέρει ἡ ἐκκλησία

## QUÆSTIO LXIII.

Quid de iis vero judicandum, qui decedentes in offensa apud Deum sunt?

RESP. Horum alios, ultimo peracto iudicio, gravioribus, alios levioribus, sed æternis omnes tormentis cruciatum iri, dicente ita Scriptura (Luc. xii. 47): 'Servus ille, qui novit voluntatem Domini sui, neque tamen præparavit fecitque secundum voluntatem illius, vapulabit multis. Sed qui non cognovit et plagis tamen digna admisit, paucis vapulabit.'

## QUÆSTIO LXIV

Annon et aliqui sic diem suum obeunt, ut beatorum damnatorumque medii sint?

RESP. Hujusmodi homines nulli reperiuntur. At illud probe constat, sceleratos homines non paucos de orci claustris eripi atque liberari, non sua quidem ipsorum pœnitentia sive confessione, quemadmodum Scriptura dicit (Psa. vi. 5): 'Quis enim confiteatur tibi in inferno?' et loco alio (Psa. cxv. 17): 'Non laudabunt te mortui, Domine, neque omnes qui descendunt in infernum,' verum piis superstitem officiis et ecclesiæ pro ipsis deprecationibus, præcipue vero per incruentum (Liturgiæ) sacrificium, quod Ecclesia

τοὺς ζῶντας καὶ τεθνηκότας κοι-  
 ὄλους, καθὼς καὶ ὁ Χριστὸς  
 θανε δι' αὐτούς. Καὶ ὅτι δὲν  
 θερώνονται ἀφ' ἐαυτῶν των αἰ-  
 ὑται ψυχαί, λέγει ὁ Θεοφύλακτος  
 τὸ κατὰ Λουκᾶν ς'. κεφ. ἐρμηνεύ-  
 τὸν λόγον τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὅπου  
 ν, ὅτι ἔχει ἐξουσίαν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς  
 ναὶ ἁμαρτίας ὅρα, ὅτι ἐπὶ τῆς  
 ἀφίενται αἱ ἁμαρτίαι· ἕως οὗ  
 ἐσμὲν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, δυνάμεθα  
 λείψαι τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν μεθ'  
 ἐντοὶ τῆς γῆς ἀπαναστῶμεν, οὐκ  
 ἡμεῖς αὐτοὶ δυνάμεθα δι' ἐξομο-  
 ῆσεως ἐξαλείψαι τὰς ἁμαρτίας  
 ν· ἀποκέκλεισται γὰρ ἡ θύρα.  
 εἰς τὸ κβ' τοῦ Ματθαίου ἐρμη-  
 νυν τὸ· δῆσαντες αὐτοῦ χεῖρας  
 πόδας, ἀντὶ τῶν πρακτικῶν τῆς  
 ῆς δυνάμεων, λέγει ἐν τῇ αἰῶνι  
 γὰρ τῷ ἐνεστῶτι ἔστι πράξαι καὶ  
 γῆσαι τί, ἐν δὲ τῷ μέλλοντι δεσ-  
 νται πᾶσαι αἱ πρακτικαὶ δυνά-  
 ; τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ οὐκ ἔστι ποιῆ-  
 τι ἀγαθὸν εἰς ἀντιστήκωσιν τῶν  
 ιριῶν. Καὶ εἰς τὸ κέ. τοῦ αὐτοῦ  
 γγελίου· μεταμελείας γὰρ καὶ  
 ασίας καιρὸς οὐκ ἔστι μετὰ τὴν  
 ἑνδε ἀποβίωσιν. Ἀπὸ τὰ ὅποια  
 για γίνεται φανερόν, πῶς ὕστερα  
 ὁ τὸν θάνατον ἢ ψυχὴν δὲν ἡμπο-  
 νὰ ἐλευθερωθῇ ἢ νὰ μετανοήσῃ·  
 νὰ κάμῃ τίποτες ἔργον, ὅπου νὰ  
 τρωθῇ ἀπὸ τὸν δεσμὸν τοῦ ἄδου,  
 νον αἱ θεῖαι λειτουργίαι, αἱ προσ-  
 χαὶ καὶ ἐλεημοσύναι, ὅπου γίνουν-

pro vivis mortuisque omnibus com-  
 munitur, quemadmodum et Chris-  
 tus pro iis pariter mortuus est, quo-  
 tidie offert. Ceterum haudquaquam  
 suapte opera animas hujusmodi ex  
 inferis liberari, docet Theophylactus  
 in caput sextum Lucæ, ea Christi  
 verba, quibus potestatem remittendi  
 peccata in terra sibi vindicat, expo-  
 nens (immo in cap. v. 24, p. 236,  
 Rom.): *Observa, inquit, remitti*  
*peccata in terra. Quamdiu enim in*  
*hac terra commoramur, peccata nos-*  
*tra expungere possumus; at post-*  
*quam e terra demigravimus, non*  
*possumus deinde ipsimet ope con-*  
*fessionis peccata nostra inducere.*  
*Jam enim oppressulatæ sunt fores.*  
*Et in cap. xx. Matt. enarrans hæc*  
*verba (vers. 13): Colligantes ma-*  
*nus illius ac pedes; per quæ animæ*  
*facultates activæ designantur, ait:*  
*In seculo quidem præsentī agere*  
*operarique licet; at in futuro vinci-*  
*untur omnes activæ facultates ani-*  
*mæ, nec tum boni quidpiam efficere*  
*possumus in compensationem nos-*  
*trarum noxiarum. Et in cap. xxv.*  
*ejusdem Evangelii (p. 108): Non*  
*est poenitentiae operationisque tem-*  
*pus post discessum ex hac vita.*  
*Quibus ex verbis clarum evadit, ab*  
*excessu suo leberari per se animam,*  
*poenitentiamque agere non posse,*  
*nihilque ejusmodi moliri, quo infer-*  
*nis eximatur vinculis. Solæ igitur*

ται δι' αὐτὴν ἀπὸ τοὺς ζῶντας, ἐκεῖνα τὴν ὠφελούσι πολλότατα, καὶ ἀπὸ τὰ δεσμὰ τοῦ ἄδου τὴν ἐλευθεροῦσιν.

### Ἑρώτησις ξέ.

Τίνα γνώμην πρέπει νὰ ἔχωμεν διὰ ταῖς ἐλεημοσύναις καὶ ταῖς ἀγαθοεργίαις, ὅπου δίδονται διὰ τοὺς ἀποθνήσκοντες ;

Ἄπ. Περὶ τούτου ὁ ἴδιος Θεοφύλακτος διδάσκει εἰς τὸ ιβ'. κεφ. εἰχ. εἰ. τοῦ Λουκᾶ, ἐξηγῶντας τὸν λόγον τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὅπου εἶπεν φοβήθητε τὸν ἐξουσίαν ἔχοντα ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν γέενναν· γράφει δὲ οὕτως· ὅρα γὰρ, ὅτι οὐκ εἶπε, φοβήθητε τὸν μετὰ τὸ ἀποκτεῖναι βάλλοντα εἰς τὴν γέενναν, ἀλλ' ἐξουσίαν ἔχοντα βαλεῖν οὐ γὰρ πάντως οἱ ἀποθνήσκοντες ἀμαρτωλοὶ βάλλονται εἰς τὴν γέενναν· ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ ἐξουσίᾳ κεῖται τοῦτο τοῦ Θεοῦ ὥστε καὶ τὸ συγχωρεῖν. Τοῦτο δὲ λέγω διὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τοῖς κεκοιμημένοις γινομένας προσφοράς καὶ τὰς διαδόσεις αἱ οὐ μικρὰ συντελοῦσι τοῖς καὶ ἐν ἀμαρτίαις βαρείαις ἀποθανοῦσιν. Οὐ πάντως οὖν μετὰ τὸ ἀποκτεῖναι βάλλει εἰς τὴν γέενναν· ἀλλ' ἐξουσίαν ἔχει βαλεῖν. Μὴ τοίνυν ἐλλείψωμεν ἡμεῖς σπουδάζοντες δι' ἐλεημοσυνῶν καὶ πρεσβειῶν ἐξιλεοῦσθαι τὸν ἐξουσίαν μὲν ἔχοντα βαλεῖν, οὐ πάντως δὲ τῇ ἐξουσίᾳ ταύτῃ χρώμε-

sacræ liturgiæ precesque et eleemosynæ, quæ animæ caussa a viventibus præstantur, illam plurimum adjuvant, atque ex Acheronte redimunt.

### QUESTIO LXV

Quid igitur sentiendum de eleemosynis piisque officiis, quæ in refrigerium mortuorum præstantur?

RESP. Ea de re idem Theophylactus in caput xii. Lucæ exponens verba Christi (vers. 5): 'Timete illum, qui potestatem conjiciendi in geennam habet;' ita commentatur: Animadvertite, sodes, non dicere, Christum, timete illum, qui postquam occidit, in geennam conjicit, sed qui potestatem conjiciendi habet. Neque enim omnes omnino, qui in peccatis suis moriuntur, in geennam conjiciuntur. Sed id in Dei situm est manu; sicut et veniam illis largiri, quod propter pias oblationes erogationesque, quæ dormientium bono fiunt, dico; quippe quæ non parum conducunt iis etiam, qui gravissimis sceleribus contaminati hinc decesserunt. Itaque non omnino postquam occidit, in geennam sontes projicit Deus; sed projiciendi potestatem habet. Ne igitur cessemus nos etiam atque etiam adniti, quo eleemosynis et intercessionibus nostris illum propitius

, ἀλλὰ καὶ συγχωρεῖν δυνάμε-  
' Ἀπὸ τὴν διδασκαλίαν λοι-  
τῆς ἀγίας Γραφῆς καὶ τοῦ Πα-  
ς τούτου τὴν ἐξήγησιν τοῦτο  
άζομεν, πῶς πρέπει πάντως νὰ  
ακαλοῦμεν διὰ τοὺς κεκοιμημέ-  
ς, καὶ νὰ προσφέρωμεν θυσίας  
ιμάκτους, διδόντες ἐλεημοσύνας  
δὴ ἐκεῖνοι δὲν ἡμποροῦσι τὰ τοι-  
α νὰ κάμουν διὰ τοὺς ἑαυτούς  
ς.

### Ἑρώτησις ξς'.

Ἰὼς πρέπει νὰ γροικοῦμεν διὰ τὸ  
, τὸ καζαρτήριον;

Απ. Οὐδεμία Γραφή διαλαμβάνει  
ἰ αὐτοῦ, νὰ εὐρίσκεται δηλαδὴ καὶ  
πρόσκαιρος κόλασις καζαρτική  
, ψυχῶν, ὅστερα ἀπὸ τὸν θάνα-  
μάλιστα ἡ γνώμη τοῦ Ὁριγέ-  
ς διὰ τοῦτο κατεκρίθη ὑπὸ τῆς  
κλησίας εἰς τὴν δευτέραν Σύνο-  
τὴν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει. Ἔτι  
φανερὸν εἶναι, πῶς ὅστερα ἀπὸ  
θάνατον ἡ ψυχὴ δὲν ἡμπορεῖ νὰ  
θῇ καὶ ἔνα μυστήριον τῆς ἐκκλη-  
ς καὶ ἂν ἴσως καὶ ἤθελεν εἶναι  
αὐτὸν, νὰ πλερώσῃ ἀτὴ της διὰ τὰ  
ιρητήματά της, ἤθελεν ἡμπορεῖ νὰ  
θῇ καὶ μέρος ἀπὸ τὸ μυστήριον  
μετανοίας, τὸ ὁποῖον ἔστωντας  
νὰ εἶναι ἔξω ἀπὸ τὴν ὁρθόδοξον  
ασκαλίαν. Ἡ ἐκκλησία μὲ δικαι-  
νὴν προσφέρει δι' αὐτὰς τὴν ἀναί-  
στον θυσίαν, καὶ προσευχὰς πρὸς  
ὃν πέμπει ὑπὲρ ἀφέσεως τῶν ἁμαρ-

mus, qui hac projiciendi potestate  
instructus ea non semper utitur;  
sed veniam etiam indulgere potest.  
Igitur e doctrina S. Scripturæ Pa-  
trisque hujus expositione illud de-  
ducimus: oportere omnino a nobis  
preces pro defunctis concipi atque  
offerri incruenta sacrificia spargi-  
que liberali manu eleemosynas; si-  
quidem non possunt pia hujusmodi  
opera sua caussa ipsinet præstare.

### QUÆSTIO LXVI.

De Purgatorio autem Igne, quid  
nobis judicandum?

RESP. Nihil usquam de eo in sa-  
cris literis traditur, quod tempora-  
ria ulla poena, animorum expurga-  
trix, a morte exsistat. Imo vero  
eam præcipue ob causam in secun-  
da Synodo Constantinopolitana ab  
Ecclesia Origenis damnata est sen-  
tentia. Præterea per se satis mani-  
festum est, morte semel obita nul-  
lius Sacramenti ecclesiastici parti-  
cipem fieri posse animam. Tum si  
fieri fortassean posset, ut admissas  
noxias sua satisfactione ipsamet ex-  
piaret: haud dubie etiam partem  
aliquam sacramenti poenitentiae ac-  
cipere eadem posset. Quod quoni-  
am ab orthodoxa doctrina abhorret;  
jure meritoque ecclesia manum  
istorum caussa sacrificium incruen-  
tum offert, precesque ad Deum ab-  
legat ad impetrandam eorum ve-

τιῶν αὐτῶν· μὰ ὅχι ἐκεῖνοι νὰ πάσ-  
χουσι κἂν μίαν κόλασιν, καὶ μετ'  
αὐτὴν νὰ καθαρίζωνται. Τοὺς δὲ  
μύθους τινῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὅπου λέ-  
γουσι περὶ ψυχῶν, πῶς, ὅταν μισέ-  
σουσιν ἀμετανόητας ἀπὸ τὸν κόσμον,  
κολάζονται εἰς σουβλία, εἰς νερὰ καὶ  
λίμναις, ποτὲ δὲν τοὺς ἐδέχθηκεν ἡ  
ἐκκλησία.

### Ἑρώτησις ξζ'

Ποῖος τόπος εἶναι ἰδίᾳ διωρισμένος  
εἰς ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἐκείνων, ὅπου ἀπο-  
σπύσκουσιν εἰς τὴν χάριν τοῦ Θεοῦ;

Ἄπ. Αἱ ψυχαὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐκεί-  
νων, ὅπου μισέουσιν ἀπὸ τὸν κόσμον  
τοῦτον εὐρίσκόμεναι εἰς τὴν χάριν τοῦ  
Θεοῦ μὲ μετάνοιαν τῶν ἰδίων ἀμαρτη-  
μάτων, ἔχουσι τόπον τὰς χεῖρας  
τοῦ Θεοῦ· διατὶ οὕτω λέγει (Σοφ.  
γ'. α.) ἡ ἀγία Γραφή δικαίων ψυχὰς  
ἐν χειρὶ Θεοῦ, καὶ οὐ μὴ ᾗψεται αὐτῶν  
βάσανος. Ἀκόμι ὀνομάζεται ὁ τόπος  
αὐτῶν παράδεισος· καθὼς ὁ Χρισ-  
τὸς ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν (Λουκ. κγ' μγ')  
εἶπεν εἰς τὸν σταυρὸν ἀπάνω πρὸς τὸν  
ληστήν· ἀμὴν λέγω σοι, σήμερον μετ'  
ἐμοῦ ἔσῃ ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. Κράζεται  
καὶ κόλπος τοῦ Ἀβραάμ, κατὰ τὸ  
(Λουκ. ις'. κβ') γεγραμμένον· ἐγένε-  
το δὲ ἀποθανεῖν τὸν πτωχὸν, καὶ ἀπε-  
νεχθῆναι αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀγγέλων εἰς  
τὸν κόλπον τοῦ Ἀβραάμ. Καὶ βα-  
σιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν, κατὰ τὸν  
λόγον τοῦ Κυρίου (Ματθ. ή. ιά.) λέ-

niam, quæ olim in vita deliquerant;  
non vero ut ipsi nonnihil supplicii  
sustinentes eo dein perpurgentur.  
Ceterum fabulas quorundam homi-  
num, quas de animis comminiscun-  
tur: quod videlicet, ubi pœnitentia  
non procurati satis expiatiq̃ue fato  
intercipiuntur, discrucientur subu-  
lis, aquis, lacubus nostra nunquam  
admisit probavitq̃ue ecclesia.

### QUÆSTIO LXVII.

Quinam locus peculiariter ani-  
mabus eorum destinatus est, qui in  
gratia Dei vita concedunt?

RESP. Animæ hominum, quæ  
hoc mundo egredientes in gratia  
apud Deum sunt criminumq̃ue  
suorum pœnitentiam egerunt, lo-  
cum suum *in manibus Dei* ha-  
bent. Sic enim sacra loquitur  
Scriptura (Sap. iii. 1): 'Animæ  
justorum in manu Dei sunt, nec  
attinget eas cruciatus.' Nuncupa-  
tur earum locus etiam *Paradisus*,  
quomodo Dominus noster Christus  
latroni in cruce dixit (Luc. xxiii.  
43): 'Amen dico tibi, hodie me-  
cum eris in Paradiso.' Vocatur et  
*sinus Abraami*, uti scriptum est  
(Luc. xvi. 22): 'Contigit autem,  
mori pauperem, et deferri ab An-  
gelis in sinum Abraami.' Dici-  
tur etiam *regnum cœlorum*, se-  
cundum dictum Domini (Matt.  
viii. 11): 'Dico vobis, multi ab

πος· λέγω δὲ ὑμῖν, ὅτι πολλοὶ ἀπὸ  
ιτολῶν καὶ δυσμῶν ἥξουσιν, καὶ  
ἐκλιθήσονται μετὰ Ἀβραὰμ καὶ  
ἰὰκ καὶ Ἰακώβ ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τῶν  
ανῶν. Διὰ τοῦτο ὅποιος ὀνομάσει  
τόπον τοῦτον ἓνα ὄνομα ἀπὸ ὅσα  
αμεν, δὲν σφάλει μόνον νὰ γροι-  
πῶς εἶναι αἱ ψυχαὶ εἰς τὴν χάριν  
Θεοῦ καὶ εἰς τὴν οὐράνιον βασι-  
αν· καὶ, καθὼς οἱ ἐκκλησιαστικοὶ  
οἱ ψάλλουσιν, εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν.

### Ἑρώτησις ξή.

καὶ αἱ ψυχαὶ ἐκεῖναι, ὅπου μισέουν-  
ἀπὸ τὰ κορμῖα εὐρίσκειν εἰς  
κὴν ὀργὴν, ποῦ εἶναι;

Απ. Ὁ τόπος ἐκείνων μὲ διαφο-  
ρικὰ ὀνόματα λέγεται. Πρῶτον  
ῥαζέται ἁδης, εἰς τὸν ὅποιον  
ὥσθηκεν ὁ διάβολος, ἀπὸ τὸν οὐ-  
ρὸν διωχθεὶς· ὡς λέγει ὁ Προφή-  
· (Ἡσ. ιδ'. ιδ'). ἔσομαι ὅμοιος τῷ  
ίστῳ (εἶπεν ὁ διάβολος)· νῦν δὲ  
ἁδου καταβίση, καὶ εἰς τὰ θεμέ-  
της γῆς. Δεύτερον λέγεται πῦρ  
ώνιον· λέγει γὰρ (Ματθ. κέ. μά.)  
Γραφή πορεύεσθε ἀπ' ἐμοῦ οἱ  
ῥαμένοι εἰς τὸ πῦρ τὸ αἰώνιον,  
ῥτοιμασμένον τῷ διαβόλῳ καὶ τοῖς  
γέλοις αὐτοῦ. Ἀκόμι σκότος ἐξώ-  
ιον (εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ λ'). καὶ τὸν  
ρεῖον δοῦλον ἐκβάλλετε εἰς τὸ  
ύτος τὸ ἐξώτερον ἐκεῖ ἔσται ὁ  
αυθμός καὶ ὁ βρυγμός τῶν ὀδόν-  
ν. Ὀνομάζεται ἀκόμι καὶ μὲ ἄλ-  
όνόματα. μὰ ὕλα σημαίνουνσι,

orientē et occidentē venient, et  
accumbent cum Abraamo, Isaaco  
et Jacobo in regno cœlorum.' Ni-  
hil igitur erraverit, quisquis lo-  
cum illum aliquo istorum nomi-  
num, quæ recensuimus, nominave-  
rit; modo ut recte intelligat, es-  
se animas in gratia Dei et in reg-  
no cœlesti et ut hymni ecclesias-  
tici canunt in cœlo.

### QUÆSTIO LXVIII.

At ubinam locorum illæ agunt  
animæ, quæ e corporibus suis exe-  
untes in offensa apud Deum sunt?

RESP. Variis locus ille designatur  
nominibus. Primum nuncupatur  
*Infernus*, in quem exturbatus cœlo  
Diabolus detrusus est, teste Pro-  
pheta (Jes. xiv. 14): 'Similis ero  
Altissimo' (dixit Diabolus). 'Nunc  
autem in infernum descendes, et  
in fundamenta terræ.' Secundum  
est: *Ignis sempiternus*; dicit enim  
Scriptura (Matt. xxv. 41): 'Disce-  
dite a me maledicti in ignem illum  
sempiternum, qui Diabolo et An-  
gelis illius paratus est.' Etiam  
*Tenebræ exteriores* (ibidem versu  
30): 'Ejicite inutilem istum ser-  
vum in tenebras exteriores, ubi erit  
ejulatio et stridor dentium.' Ap-  
pellatur et aliis vocabulis, sed quæ  
omnia locum condemnationis iræ-  
que divinæ valent, quem in locum

πῶς εἶναι τόπος τῆς κατακρίσεως καὶ τῆς θείας ὀργῆς· εἰς τὸν ὁποῖον καταβαίνουσιν αἱ ψυχαὶ ἐκείνων, ὅπου μισεῖουσιν ἀπ' ἐδῶ ὠργισμένοι ἀπὸ τὸν Θεὸν καὶ ἀπεγνωσμένοι. Μὰ τοῦτο εἶναι ἄξιον νὰ τὸ ἡξεύρη καθ' ἑνας, πῶς αἱ ψυχαὶ τῶν δικαίων, καλῶ καὶ νὰ εἶναι εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς, δὲν ἐπήρασι μὲ ὅλον τοῦτο τέλειον τὸν στέφανον πρὶν τῆς τελευταίας κρίσεως μήτε αἱ ψυχαὶ τῶν κατακρίτων τελείαν κόλασιν πάσχουσι μὰ ὕστερα ἀπὸ τὴν ἐσχάτην κρίσιν θέλουσι πάρειν αἱ ψυχαὶ μαζὶ μὲ τὰ σώματα τελείως τὸν στέφανον τῆς δόξης ἢ τὴν κόλασιν.

### Ἑρώτησις ξθ'

Πῶς εἶναι τὸ ὄγδοον ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Καὶ εἰς τὸ Πνεῦμα, τὸ ἅγιον, τὸ κύρον, τὸ ζωοποιόν, τὸ ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐκπορευόμενον· τὸ σὺν Πατρὶ καὶ Υἱῷ συμπροσκυνούμενον, καὶ συνδοξαζόμενον, τὸ λαλῆσαν διὰ τῶν Προφητῶν.

### Ἑρώτησις ό.

Τί διδάσκει τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Τρία πράγματα πρῶτον πῶς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον εἶναι Θεός, ὁμοούσιος τῷ Πατρὶ καὶ τῷ Υἱῷ, τὸ ὁποῖον εἶναι φανερὸν ἀπὸ τὰ λόγια τοῦ Ἀποστόλου (ἀ. Κορ. ιβ' δ.) λέγοντος Διαίρέσεις ἢ χαρισ-

animæ eorum descendunt, qui hinc demigrant invisi offensique Deo ac damnati. Porro et illud omnibus tenendum est, animas justorum, quamquam cœlo jam receptas, neutiquam tamen ante extremum iudicium plenam perfectamque gloriæ coronam consequi, neque rursus animas damnatorum plenam antea ultionem pœnamque perpeti. Verum post summum illud atque decretorium iudicium animas una cum corporibus suis usquequaque aut coronam gloriæ aut suppliciorum ferre cruciatus.

### QUÆSTIO LXIX.

Octavus fidei Articulus quomodo habet?

RESP. *Et in Spiritum Sanctum, Dominum et vivificantem, qui ex Patre procedit, et una cum Patre et Filio adoratur et glorificatur, qui item per Prophetas locutus est.*

### QUÆSTIO LXX.

Quid iste docet Articulus?

RESP. Tria. Primum est: Spiritum Sanctum Deum esse Patri et Filio consubstantialem, quod ex verbis Apostoli manifestum est (1 Cor. xii. 4): 'Distinctiones donorum sunt, sed idem est Spiritus. Et dis-

ον εἰσί, τὸ δὲ αὐτὸ Πνεῦμα· καὶ  
 ἑσείς διακονιῶν εἰσί, καὶ ὁ αὐ-  
 Κύριος· καὶ διαιρέσεις ἐνεργη-  
 ον εἰσίν, ὁ δὲ αὐτὸς Θεός, ὁ  
 γῶν τὰ πάντα ἐν πᾶσι καὶ  
 αχοῦ (β'. Κορ. ιγ' ιγ') ἡ χά-  
 τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χρισ-  
 καὶ ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ ἡ  
 ωνία τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος με-  
 πάντων ὑμῶν. Εἰς τὰ ὁποῖα,  
 ἔ καὶ ποτὲ νὰ προηγῇται τὸ  
 ὕμα τὸ ἅγιον, καὶ ποτὲ ὁ Υἱός,  
 ο γίνεται διατὶ εἶναι ὁμοούσια,  
 ἰσότιμα, καὶ τὰ τρία πρόσωπα  
 ὅχι νὰ ἔχη κἄν μίαν οὐσίαν ὁ  
 ; ἢ τὸ Πνεῦμα, καθὼς ἔχει ὁ  
 ἥρ· ἀμέσως καὶ ὁμοίως εἰς τὸν  
 ν καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα. Καὶ εἰς τὰς  
 ἱξεις τῶν Ἀποστόλων τὸ αὐτὸ  
 ξεν ὁ Πέτρος (Πράξ. ἐ. γ'), λέ-  
 τῷ Ἀνανίᾳ· διατὶ ἐπλήρωσεν  
 ατανᾶς τὴν καρδίαν σου, ψεύ-  
 θαί σε τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον;  
 τελειώνωντας τὸν ἴδιον λόγον  
 στίθῃσιν· οὐκ ἐψεύσω ἀνθρώ-  
 ; ἀλλὰ τῷ Θεῷ. Θεὸς ἄρα τὸ  
 ὕμα τὸ ἅγιον.

#### Ἑρώτησις ο.ά.

Ἰοῖον εἶναι τὸ δεύτερον, ὅπου  
 ἄσκει τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο;  
 Απ. Διδάσκει πῶς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ

tionones ministeriorum sunt, sed  
 idem est Dominus. Et distinctio-  
 nes operationum sunt, sed idem est  
 Deus, qui omnia operatur in om-  
 nibus.' Et alibi (2 Cor. xiii. 13):  
 'Gratia Domini nostri Jesu Christi  
 et caritas Dei et communio Spiritus  
 Sancti sit vobiscum omnibus.' Qui-  
 bus in locis quod alibi primo loco  
 nominatur Spiritus Sanctus rursus  
 alibi Filius, id ea re fit, quod tres  
 Personæ ejusdem substantiæ, hono-  
 risque æqualis consortes sint; min-  
 ime vero, quasi essentia a Spiritu  
 Sancto Filius differat, aut a Filio  
 Spiritus. Id quod dictu nefas est;  
 sed quod ejusdem et essentiæ et glo-  
 riæ (personæ divinæ), ut jam dixi-  
 mus, consortes sint, et quod proxime  
 ac pariter in simplicissimo *simul*,  
 suam a Patre originem Filius Spi-  
 ritusque habeant, per generationem  
 Filius, at Spiritus per procreationem.  
 Idem et in Actibus Apostolicis de-  
 clarat Petrus Ananiam alloquens  
 cap. v. 3): 'Quare implevit Satan-  
 as cor tuum, ut falleres Spiritum Sanc-  
 tum?' et mox sermonem illum suum  
 absolvens addit: 'Non mentitus es  
 hominibus sed Deo.' Est itaque  
 omnino Spiritus Sanctus Deus.

#### QUÆSTIO LXXI.

Quodnam secundum est, quod  
 hoc Articulo docetur?

RESP. Quod Spiritus Sanctus ex

ἅγιον ἐκπορεύεται ἐκ μόνου τοῦ Πατρὸς, ὡς πηγῆς καὶ ἀρχῆς τῆς Θεότητος· διὰ τὸ ὅποῖον ὁ αὐτὸς Σωτὴρ μᾶς διδάσκει (Ἰωαν. ιε. κς.) λέγων· ὅταν ἔλθῃ ὁ Παράκλητος, ὃν ἐγὼ πέμψω ὑμῖν παρὰ τοῦ Πατρὸς, τὸ Πνεῦμα τῆς ἀληθείας, ὃ παρὰ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐκπορεύεται. Τὴν διδασκαλίαν ταύτην τὴν ἐρμηνεύει ὁ ἱερός Ἀθανάσιος εἰς τὸ σύμβολόν του τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἀπὸ τοῦ Πατρὸς, οὐ πεποιημένον, οὔτε δεδημιουργημένον, οὔτε γεγεννημένον ἀλλ' ἐκπορευτόν. Ὁ Θεὸς (ὁ αὐτὸς Ἀθανάσιος ἐν ταῖς ἱεραῖς ἐρωτήσεσι. δ.) καὶ Πατὴρ, αὐτὸς μόνος ἐστὶν αἴτιος τοῖς δυσὶ καὶ ἀγέννητος· ὁ δὲ Υἱὸς ἐκ μόνου τοῦ Πατρὸς αἰτιατός, καὶ γεννητός καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ Πνεῦμα ἐκ μόνου τοῦ Πατρὸς αἰτιατόν καὶ ἐκπορευτόν, διὰ δὲ τοῦ Υἱοῦ ἐν τῇ κόσμῳ ἀποστελλόμενον. Καὶ ὁ Θεολόγος Γρηγόριος (λόγ. ἐ. περὶ Θεολογίας) οὕτω φησὶ· τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, ὃ παρὰ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐκπορεύεται, ὃ καὶ ὅσον μὲν ἐκεῖθεν ἐκπορεύεται, οὐ κτίσμα καὶ ὅσον δὲ οὐ γεννητόν, οὐχ Υἱὸς· καὶ ὅσον δὲ ἀγεννήτου καὶ γεννητοῦ μέσον, Θεός. Περὶ τούτου εἴρηται πλατύτερον εἰς τὸ πρῶτον ἄρθρον φθάνει λοιπὸν τῶρα νὰ κρατοῦμεν βέβαιον καὶ νὰ πιστεύωμεν ἐκεῖνο, ὅπου ὁ Χριστὸς μᾶς ἐδίδαξε, καὶ ἡ ἀνατολικὴ ἐκκλησία ἡ καθολικὴ καὶ ὁρθόδοξος πιστεύει, καὶ ὡμολόγησεν εἰς τὴν δευτέραν οἰκουμένην σύνο-

solo Patre, velut fonte ac origine divinitatis, procedit. Qua de re ita ipse nos Servator noster edocet (Joh. xv. 26): 'Quando venerit Paracletus, quem ego a Patre missurus sum, Spiritus veritatis, qui a Patre procedit.' Eandem doctrinam ita in Symbolo suo explicat S. Athanasius (T. ii. p. 32): Spiritus Sanctus a Patre, non factus, nec creatus, nec genitus, sed procedens est (id. in sacris Quæstionibus IV T. II. p. 438, conf. Quæst. XV.); Deus et Pater, ipse solus duorum caussa est, et ingenitus. Filius ex solo Patre, ortus sui caussa, editus genitusque est. Ipse etiam Spiritus de solo Patre ut caussa oritur ac procedit; sed per Filium in mundum emittitur. Et Gregorius Theologus hunc in modum loquitur (de Theologia, oratione V de Spiritu Sancto, Ald. f. 58, Par. p. 597): Spiritus Sanctus, qui a Patre procedit, quatenus illinc procedit, res creata non est; quatenus autem genitus non est, non est Filius; quatenus vero inter ingenitum et genitum medius est, Deus utique est. Verum de hoc negotio uberius jam actum a nobis fuit ad articulum primum. Satis igitur nunc nobis est, ut firma fide teneamus credamusque, quod ipse nos Christus docuit, quod orientalis Catholica et Orthodoxa credit Ecclesia et in secundo œcumeni-

ν, καὶ ἐκύρωσε τὸ σύμβολον χωρὶς  
 ς προσθήκης· καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Υἱοῦ.  
 καὶ ἐναντίον ἐκείνων, ὅπου ἐπροσ-  
 σασι τὸν λόγον τοῦτον καὶ ἐκ τοῦ  
 ἱοῦ, ἔκαμεν ἐπιτίμησιν, ὅχι μόνον ἡ  
 ατολικὴ ἐκκλησία ἡ ὀρθόδοξος καὶ  
 βολική, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡ δυτικὴ τῆς  
 ὥμης· τὸ ὅποιον διαμαρτύρονται  
 ο πίνακαις ἀργυραῖ, εἰς τὰς ὁποίας  
 ον γεγραμμένον τὸ ἱερὸν σύμβο-  
 ν τῆς πίστεως Ἑλληνιστὶ εἰς τὴν  
 αν καὶ εἰς τὴν ἄλλην Λατινιστὶ,  
 ορὶς τὴν πρόσθεσιν τούτου τοῦ μέ-  
 νος καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Υἱοῦ· αἱ ὁποῖαι  
 πρόσταγμα τοῦ Πάπα Ῥώμης Λέ-  
 ιτος τρίτου ἐκρέμαντο εἰς τὴν ἐκκλη-  
 αν τοῦ ἁγίου Πέτρου, ἐν ἔτει Χρισ-  
 ῶ ωθ' ὡς φησὶ βαρώνιος. Διὰ  
 ὗτο ὁποῖος στέκεται σταθερὸς καὶ  
 ἐβαιοὺς εἰς τὴν πίστιν τούτην, ἔχει  
 εβαίαν ἐλπίδα τῆς σωτηρίας του,  
 ατὶ δὲν παρεκκλίνει καθόλου ἀπὸ  
 ἰν κοινὴν γνώμην τῆς ἐκκλησίας.

### Ἑρώτησις οβ'.

Τί διδάσκει τρίτον τὸ ἄρθρον  
 αὐτο;

Ἀπ. Διδάσκει πῶς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ  
 γιον εἶναι εὐρετῆς τῆς ἁγίας Γρα-  
 ῆς, τόσον τῆς παλαιᾶς ὅσον καὶ τῆς  
 ἑας, καὶ αὐτὸ τὴν ὠμίλησε μὲ τὸ μέ-  
 ον πολλῶν συνεργῶν. Διὰ τοῦτο  
 αθῶς ἡ Γραφὴ τῆς παλαιᾶς διαθή-  
 ης τέτοιαις λογῆς καὶ τῆς νέας εἶναι  
 ιδασκαλία τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος.  
 αὶ διὰ τὴν ἀφορμὴν τούτην εἰς ὅλας

co Concilio communiter profess-  
 fuit; atque symbolum sine isthac  
 appendicula: *et ex Filio* ratum  
 esse jussit. Immo vero gravi il-  
 los censura, qui hæc adjecere ver-  
 ba, non modo orientalis Ecclesia  
 orthodoxa ac Catholica perstrinx-  
 it: sed et occidentalis Romana.  
 Quod satis confirmant tabulæ bi-  
 næ argenteæ, in quarum altera  
 Græce altera Latine sacrum fidei  
 symbolum, non adjecta ista partic-  
 ula, *et ex Filio*, proscriptum erat.  
 Quæ jussu Leonis tertii, Papæ Ro-  
 mani, in æde S. Petri fixæ propo-  
 sitæque sunt, anno Christi 1000ix,  
 quemadmodum prodit Baronius  
 (A. 809, tmem. 62). Qui itaque  
 constans et firmus in hac fide per-  
 sistit, is indubiam suæ salutis ha-  
 bet fiduciam, ut qui nihil omni-  
 no declinat a communi Ecclesiæ  
 sententia.

### QUÆSTIO LXXII.

Quid tertium est, quod in hoc  
 Articulo docetur?

RESP. Spiritum Sanctum sacræ  
 Scripturæ tam Veteris quam No-  
 væ, genuinum esse auctorem, il-  
 lamque per manus multorum ad-  
 ministrorum ipsum edidisse, eaque  
 re ut Veteris Testamenti Scriptu-  
 ram ita etiam Novi Spiritus Sancti  
 doctrinam esse. Quamobrem quid-  
 quid sancti Patres in omnibus uni-

τὰς οἰκουμενικὰς συνόδους καὶ τοπικὰς, τὰς ὀρθοδόξους, ὅπου καὶ ἂν ἐγίνησαν, πίστευε πῶς ὅ, τι ἀποφασίσασιν οἱ ἅγιοι Πατέρες, νὰ εἶναι ἀπὸ τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα · καθὼς εἶπασιν οἱ Ἀπόστολοι (Πράξ. ιε. κή.) εἰς τὴν σύνοδον · ἔδοξε τῷ ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι καὶ ἡμῖν · κατὰ τὸ παράδειγμα τῶν ὁποίων καὶ αἱ λοιπαὶ ἄλλαι ὀρθόδοξοι σύνοδοι ἐσυμπεραίνασι τὰ δόγματά τως μὲ τὸν ὁμοιον τρόπον.

### Ἑρώτησις ογ'

Πόσα καὶ ποῖα εἶναι τὰ Χαρίσματα τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος ;

Ἀπ. Ἐπτά, διὰ τὰ ὁποῖα λέγει ἡ Γραφή εἰς τὴν Ἀποκάλυψιν (Κεφ. δ'. ε'). καὶ ἑπτὰ λαμπάδες πυρὸς καιόμεναι ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θρόνου · αἱ εἰσὶ τὰ ἑπτὰ πνεύματα τοῦ Θεοῦ. Ταῦτα λοιπὸν τὰ χαρίσματα τοῦ Πνεύματος ἢ μᾶλλον εἰπεῖν αὐτὸ τὸ Πνεῦμα ἦτον εἰς τὸν Χριστὸν πλουσιώτερα καὶ τελειότερα, ἢ κατ' ἄνθρωπον, ὡς λέγει ὁ Προφήτης (Ἠσ. ια. β'). καὶ ἀναπαύσεται ἐπ' αὐτὸν πνεῦμα Κυρίου · πνεῦμα σοφίας καὶ συνέσεως πνεῦμα βουλῆς καὶ ἰσχύος πνεῦμα γνώσεως καὶ εὐσεβείας καὶ ἐμπλήσει αὐτὸν πνεῦμα φόβου Θεοῦ. Τοῦτο βεβαιώνει ὁ εὐαγγελιστὴς Ἰωάννης (Κεφ. α. ιδ.) λέγωντας καὶ ὁ λόγος σὰρξ ἐγένετο καὶ ἐσκήνωσεν ἐν ἡμῖν, καὶ ἐθεασάμεθα τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ, δόξαν ὡς μονογενοῦς παρὰ πατρὸς, πλήρης χάριτος καὶ ἀληθείας. Καὶ ἐκ τοῦ

versalibus atque particularibus orthodoxis Conciliis quocunque tandem loco habitis statuerunt: id a Spiritu Sancto profectum esse credas oportet; quemadmodum in Synodo sua ipsimet loquuntur Apostoli (Act xv. 28): 'Visum est Spiritui Sancto ac nobis.' Quorum exemplo cetera item orthodoxa Concilia simili modo decreta sua concluserunt.

### QUÆSTIO LXXIII.

Quot et quænam Spiritus Sancti Charismata sunt?

RESP. Septem. De quibus ita in Apocalypsi sacra Scriptura loquitur (iv. 5): 'Et septem lampades igneæ ardentes coram throno, quæ sunt septem Spiritus Dei.' Hæc igitur Spiritus dona, aut rectius loquendo, ipse Spiritus Sanctus in Christo, quam in ullo alio homine modis omnibus copiosiora atque consummatiora erant, dicente Propheta (Ies. xi. 2): 'Et requiescet super illum Spiritus Domini, Spiritus sapientiæ et intelligentiæ, Spiritus consilii et roboris, Spiritus cognitionis et pietatis, et implebit illum Spiritus timoris Domini.' Quod suo testimonio affirmat Evangelista Ioannes (i. 14): 'Et verbum caro factum est, et habitabat nobiscum et vidimus gloriam illius, ut gloriam unigeniti a Patre, ple-

ηρώματος αὐτοῦ ἡμεῖς πάντες ἐλά-  
μεν· καὶ χάριν ἀντὶ χάριτος δι-  
τὸ Πνεῦμα ἦτον εἰς αὐτὸν ὡς  
οοῦσιον αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν Θεότητα·  
ἐπλησεν αὐτὸν σοφίας καὶ χάρι-  
ς· κατὰ τὸ (Λουκ. β' μ.) εἰρημέ-  
ν· τὸ δὲ παιδίον ἠῤῥανε καὶ ἐκρα-  
υῶτο πνεύματι, πληρούμενον σο-  
ις, καὶ χάρις Θεοῦ ἦν ἐπ' αὐτό.  
ὡ ταῦτα πάντα πρέπει νὰ γροικούν-  
κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα.

#### Ἑρώτησις οδ'.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον χάρισμα  
ὑαγίου Πνεύματος;

Ἀπ. Τὸ πρῶτον χάρισμα εἶναι ἡ  
φία ἥγουν ἡ ἄνωθεν σοφία, διὰ  
ν ὁποῖαν λέγει ὁ Ἀπόστολος (Ιακ.  
ιζ'). ἡ ἄνωθεν σοφία πρῶτον  
ν ἀγνή ἐστιν, ἔπειτα εἰρηνικὴ, ἐπι-  
ῆς, εὐπειθής, μεστὴ ἐλέους καὶ καρ-  
ὲν ἀγαθῶν· ἀδιάκριτος καὶ ἀνυπό-  
ιτος. Εἰς τὴν σοφίαν τούτην ἐναν-  
ῶται ἡ σαρκικὴ σοφία κατὰ τὸν  
πόστολον τὸν (β' Κορ. α. ιβ') λέ-  
ντα ὅτι ἐν ἀπλότητι καὶ εἰλικρι-  
ία Θεοῦ, οὐκ ἐν σοφίᾳ σαρκικῇ, ἀλλ'  
χάριτι Θεοῦ ἀνεστράφημεν ἐν τῷ  
σμφ. Ἐναντίον τῆς ὁποίας σαρ-  
κῆς καὶ κοσμικῆς σοφίας λέγει ὁ  
ις Ἀπόστολος (α. Κορ. α. ιζ'),  
αφῆρωντας τὴν παλαιὰν Γραφήν  
Ησ. κξ'. ιδ'. καὶ λγ' ιή.) ἀπολῶ  
ἐν σοφίαν τῶν σοφῶν, καὶ τὴν σύν-  
ἐν τῶν συνετῶν ἀξετήσω· ποῦ

num gratia et veritate' (v. 16), 'et  
ex plenitudine ipsius nos omnes  
accepimus, et gratiam pro gratia.'  
Erat enim in Christo Spiritus Sanc-  
tus, ut ipsi secundum divinitatem  
consubstantialis, ipsumque sapien-  
tia ac gratia replebat, prout dictum  
est (Luc. ii. 40): 'Puer vero adoles-  
cebat et corroborabatur Spiritu, et  
implebatur sapientia, et gratia Dei  
cum illo erat.' Quæ omnia de hu-  
manitate Christi exaudienda sunt.

#### QUÆSTIO LXXIV

Quodnam primum Spiritus Sanc-  
ti charisma est?

RESP. Primum donum est Sa-  
pientia. Nimirum superna illa sa-  
pientia, de qua ita Apostolus (Iac.  
iii. 17): 'Quæ e supernis est sapi-  
entia, primum quidem casta est,  
deinde pacifica, æqua, obsequens,  
plena misericordia ac bonis fructi-  
bus, sine disceptatione, sine simu-  
latione.' Huic Sapientiæ contra-  
ria carnalis est secundum Aposto-  
lum (2 Cor. i. 12): 'Quod in sim-  
plicitate et sinceritate Dei, non in  
carnali sapientia, sed in gratia  
Dei conversati fuimus in mundo.'  
Quam carnalem ac mundanam sa-  
pientiam ita idem incessit Aposto-  
lus (1 Cor. i. 19), antiquam addu-  
cens Scripturam (Ies. xxix. 14, et  
xxxiii. 18): 'Perdam sapientiam  
sapientum, et intelligentiam in-

σοφὸς, ποῦ γραμματεὺς, ποῦ συζητη-  
τῆς τοῦ αἰῶνος τούτου; οὐχὶ ἐμώρα-  
νεν ὁ Θεὸς τὴν σοφίαν τοῦ κόσμου  
τούτου;

### Ἑρώτησις ο.έ.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ δεύτερον χάρισμα  
τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος;

Ἄπ. Τὸ χάρισμα τῆς συνέσεως ἢ  
κατανόσεως τῶν ἀπορρήτων καὶ τῆς  
θείας θελήσεως περὶ τῆς ὁποίας ἡ  
Γραφή διδάσκει (Ἐξ. λς' α.) λέγου-  
σα καὶ πᾶς σοφὸς τῇ διανοίᾳ, ᾧ  
ἐδόξη σοφία καὶ ἐπιστήμη ἐν αὐτοῖς,  
συνιέναι ποιεῖν πάντα τὰ ἔργα, τὰ  
καλὰ τὰ ἅγια καζήκοντα κατὰ πάν-  
τα ὅσα συνέταξε Κύριος. Καὶ εἰς  
τοὺς περὶ τὸν Δανιὴλ (κεφ. α. ιζ.)  
καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Θεὸς σύνεσιν καὶ  
φρόνησιν ἐν πάσῃ γραμματικῇ καὶ  
σοφίᾳ· καὶ Δανιὴλ συνῆκεν ἐν πασῇ  
ὁράσει καὶ ἐνυπνίοις. Καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ  
(Λουκ. κδ' μέ.) τότε διήνοιξεν αὐ-  
τῶν τὸν νοῦν τοῦ συνιέναι τὰς Γρα-  
φάς. Καὶ ὁ Ἀπόστολος (β' Τιμ.  
β' ζ') λέγει δῶν γάρ σοι Κύριος  
σύνεσιν ἐν πᾶσιν. Εἰς τὴν σύνεσιν  
τούτην εἶναι ἀντικειμένη ἡ ἀνοησία  
καὶ ἀπιστία διὰ τὴν ὁποίαν λέγει  
(Λουκ. κδ' κέ.) ὁ Κύριος ᾧ ἀνόητοι  
καὶ βραδεῖς τῇ καρδίᾳ τοῦ πιστεύειν  
ἐπὶ πᾶσιν οἷς ἐλάλησαν οἱ Προφῆται.  
Καὶ εἰς ἄλλον τύπον (Γαλ. γ' γ')  
λέγει ὁ Ἀπόστολος οὕτως ἀνόητοί  
ἐστε; ἐναρξάμενοι Πνεύματι, νῦν  
σαρκὶ ἐπιτελείσθε;

telligentium rejiciam; ubi sapiens  
ubi scriba, ubi disputator seculi  
hujus? nonne infatuavit Deus sa-  
pientiam mundi hujus?

### QUÆSTIO LXXV

Secundum Spiritus Sancti do-  
num, quodnam est?

RESP. Donum Intelligentiæ sive  
cognitionis arcanorum et occultæ  
voluntatis divinæ, de qua ita docet  
Scriptura (Exod. xxxvi. 1): 'Et om-  
nis sapiens animo, cui data erat sapi-  
entia et scientia in illis; ut intelli-  
genter sciret facere omnia opera pul-  
chra et sancta, modo debito, secun-  
dum omnia ea, quæ præscripserat  
Dominus.' Et de sodalibus Danielis  
(Dan. i. 17): 'Et dedit illis Deus in-  
telligentiam et prudentiam in omni  
literatura ac sapientia. Daniel au-  
tem intellectu omnis visionis et in-  
somnia instructus erat.' Et alibi (Luc.  
xxiv. 45): 'Tunc aperuit illis men-  
tem, ut intelligerent scripturas.' Et  
Apostolus (2 Tim. ii. 7): 'Det vero  
tibi Dominus intelligentiam in om-  
nibus.' Intelligentiæ huic opposita  
est stultitia et incredulitas, de qua  
sic ait Dominus (Luc. xxiv. 25): 'O  
stulti et tardi corde ad credendum  
iis omnibus, quæ locuti sunt Pro-  
phetæ.' Et alio loco Apostolus  
(Gal. iii. 3): 'Adeo stulti estis, ut,  
quum in Spiritu cœperitis, nunc in  
carne perficiamini?'

## Ἑρώτησις ος'.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ τρίτον χάρισμα  
τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος;

Ἀπ. Τὸ τρίτον χάρισμα τοῦ ἁγίου  
νεύματος εἶναι ἡ βουλὴ, ἡ ὁποῖα  
ἐντρέχει πρὸς τὴν θεϊαν δόξαν καὶ  
οὐς τὴν σωτηρίαν τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης  
υἱῆς· καὶ εἶναι συμφωνισμένη με-  
τὰ τὴν δικαιοσύνην. Διὰ τὴν ὁποίαν  
καὶ ἡ Γραφή (Πρᾶξ. κ'. κζ') λέγει·  
ἵνα γὰρ ὑπεστείλαμην τοῦ μὴ ἀναγ-  
ῖλαι ὑμῖν πᾶσαν τὴν βουλήν τοῦ  
ἐξοῦ. Εἰς αὐτὴν εἶναι ἐναντία ἡ  
οὐλὴ τῶν ἀσεβῶν, διὰ τὴν ὁποίαν  
λέγει ὁ Ψαλμωδός (Ψαλ. α. α.) μα-  
κάριος ἀνὴρ, ὃς οὐκ ἐπορεύθη ἐν  
οὐλῇ ἀσεβῶν καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (Ψαλ.  
γ'. ι.). Κύριος διασκεδάζει βουλάς  
τῶν, ἀθετεῖ δὲ λογισμοὺς λαῶν,  
καὶ ἀθετεῖ βουλάς ἀρχόντων.

## Ἑρώτησις οζ'

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ τέταρτον χάρισμα  
τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος;

Ἀπ. Ἡ ἰσχὺς, διὰ τὴν φυλάττοντες  
ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ σταθερότητα καὶ ἀνδρείαν εἰς  
τὴν πίστιν, πρέπει νὰ ἀντιστέκωμεν  
ἐναντίον τοῖς πειρασμοῖς. Περὶ  
αὐτῆς ἡ Γραφή (ἀ. Κορ. ις'. ιγ'). λέ-  
γει· ἡ γρηγορεῖτε, στήκετε ἐν τῇ πίστει,  
καὶ ὑποδύσθε, κραταιοῦσθε καὶ ἀλλα-  
χοῦ (Ἐφ. ε'. ιδ'). στήτε οὖν περιζω-  
μένοι τὴν ὁσφύν ὑμῶν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ,  
καὶ ἐνδυσάμενοι τὸν θώρακα τῆς δι-  
καιοσύνης· καὶ ὑποδύσμενοι τοὺς

## QUÆSTIO LXXVI.

Quodnam tertium Spiritus Sanc-  
ti donum est?

RESP. Tertium Spiritus Sancti  
charisma est Consilium, quod glo-  
riæ divinæ animæque humanæ sa-  
luti provehendæ servit et cum jus-  
titia pulchre consentit. De hujus-  
modi consilio ita loquitur Scriptura  
(Actor. xx. 27): 'Non subterfugie-  
bam, quominus annunciarem vobis  
omne consilium Dei.' Huic con-  
silio consilium impiorum opposi-  
tum est, de quo divinus Psalmista  
(Psa. i. 1): 'Beatus vir, qui non  
ambulat in consilio impiorum. Et  
alibi (Psa. xxxiii. 10): 'Dominus  
dissipat consilia gentium, reprobatur  
cogitationes populorum, et reprobatur  
consilia principum.'

## QUÆSTIO LXXVII.

Quartum Spiritus Sancti donum,  
quodnam est?

RESP. Robur. Quippe tuentes  
omnem constantiam ac fortitudi-  
nem in fide, mascole obsistere de-  
bemur quibuslibet tentationibus,  
de quo robore animi ita Scriptura  
(1 Cor. xvi. 13): 'Vigilate, persis-  
tite in fide, viri estote, corroborati.  
Et alibi (Ephes. vi. 14):  
'State igitur lumbis balteo præ-  
cinctis in veritate, induti thora-  
cem justitiæ, et calceati pedibus,



χειν τὴν ὀργὴν σου ἐπὶ τὰ ἔθνη τὰ  
ἢ γινώσκοντά σε, καὶ ἐπὶ βασιλείας,  
'τὸ ὄνομά σου οὐκ ἐπεκαλέσαντο.

### Ἑρώτησις οὖ'

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ ἕκτον χάρισμα τοῦ  
γίου Πνεύματος;

Ἀπ. Ἡ εὐσέβεια ἡ ὁποία μὲ τὴν  
οὐκὴν πίστιν θεμελιώνεται εἰς τὴν  
πενῇ προσευχὴν καὶ εἰς τὰ ἀγαθὰ  
ργα· διὰ τὴν ὁποίαν οὕτω (ἀ. Τιμ.  
.ή.) λέγει ὁ Ἀπόστολος· ἡ δὲ εὐ-  
σέβεια πρὸς πάντα ὠφέλιμός ἐστιν,  
ταγγελίαν ἔχουσα ζωῆς τῆς νῦν καὶ  
ῆς μελλούσης. Καὶ βέβαια εὐσε-  
βεῖς ἐκεῖνοι λέγονται, οἱ ὁποῖοι κά-  
οντες συνεχεῖς προσευχὰς πρὸς τὸν  
θεὸν φεύγουσιν ὅλαις ταῖς ἀσεβείαις  
αἱ ἁμαρτίαις. Ἡ εὐσέβεια λέγω ἡ  
ἡ φαινομένη, ἡ ὁποία εἶναι τῶν Φα-  
ρισαίων· ἀλλ' ἡ ἀληθινὴ καὶ ἐγκάρ-  
ιος ἵνα μὴ καὶ περὶ αὐτῆς (Ματθ.  
'ή.) εἴπει ὁ Κύριος οὗτος ὁ λαὸς  
οἷς χεῖλεσί με τιμᾷ, ἡ δὲ καρδίᾳ αὐ-  
τῶν πόρρω ἀπέχει ἀπ' ἐμοῦ καὶ πά-  
λιν (Ματθ. κγ' κς'.) Φαρισαῖε τυφ-  
λὲ, καθάρισον πρῶτον τὸ ἐντὸς τοῦ  
στομίου καὶ τῆς παροψίδος, ἵνα γέ-  
νηται καὶ τὸ ἐκτὸς αὐτῶν καθαρόν.

### Ἑρώτησις π'

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ ἑβδομον χάρισμα  
τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος;

Ἀπ. Ὁ φόβος τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὁ ὁποῖος  
τρέπει νὰ εἶναι ὡς ἂν ἐκεῖνος, ὅπου  
ἔχουσι τὰ παιδιά πρὸς τοὺς πατέρας

6): 'Effunde iram tuam in gentes,  
quæ te non noverunt, et in regna,  
quæ nomen tuum non invocant.'

### QUÆSTIO LXXIX.

Sextum Spiritus Sancti charis-  
ma, quodnam est?

RESP. Pietas. Quæ una cum  
vera fide in assidua ardentique pre-  
catione bonisque operibus funda-  
tur, de qua sic disserit Apostolus  
(1 Tim. iv. 8): 'Pietas ad omnia  
utilis est habetque promissionem  
hujus et venturæ vitæ.' Itaque  
vere illi pii appellantur, qui per-  
petuis Deum precibus venerantur  
omnemque impietatem ac peccati  
labem vitant. Pietas, inquam, non  
apparens et adumbrata, qualis olim  
Pharisæorum erat; sed solida et  
germana cordique penitus infixa,  
ne de illa etiam hujusmodi Domi-  
nus sententiam ferat (Matt. xv. 8):  
'Populus iste labiis me suis hono-  
rat, sed cor ipsorum procul a me  
abest.' Et rursus (Matt. xxiii. 26):  
'O cæcule Pharisæe, prius interiora  
calicis ac patinæ purga; ita etiam  
exteriora eorum munda erunt.'

### QUÆSTIO LXXX.

Septimum Spiritus Sancti do-  
num, quodnam est?

RESP. Timor Dei. Quem ejus-  
modi esse oportet, ejusmodi erga  
parentes liberorum, non qualis erga

τους, καὶ ὅχι ὡς ἂν ἐκεῖνος, ὅπου ἔχουσιν οἱ δοῦλοι πρὸς τοὺς δεσπύτας των. Καὶ περὶ τοῦ πρώτου λέγει ὁ Ψαλμωδός (Ψαλ. λδ'. 9.). φοβήσῃτε τὸν Κύριον πάντες οἱ ἅγιοι αὐτοῦ· ὅτι οὐκ ἔστιν ὑστέρημα τοῖς φοβουμένοις αὐτόν. Περὶ δὲ τοῦ δευτέρου λέγει (ἀ. Ἰωάν. δ' ἡ.) ὁ Ἀπόστολος φόβος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ, ἀλλ' ἡ τελεία ἀγάπη ἔξω βάλλει τὸν φόβον· ὅτι ὁ φόβος κόλασιν ἔχει ὁ δὲ φοβούμενος οὐ τετελείωται ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ. Μὲ τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον προστάσσει (Ψαλ. κβ' κγ'.) ἡ Γραφή νὰ φοβούμεθα τὸν Θεὸν ἐξ ἀγάπης, ὅταν λέγει οἱ φοβούμενοι τὸν Κύριον αἰνέσατε αὐτόν, ἅπαν τὸ σπέρμα Ἰακώβ, δοξάσατε αὐτόν· φοβηθήτω δὴ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἅπαν τὸ σπέρμα Ἰσραήλ. Καὶ ὁποῖος μὲ τὸν τοιοῦτον φόβον θέλει φοβᾶσθαι τὸν Θεόν, ἐκεῖνος φυλάττει τὰς ἐντολάς του κατὰ τὸ (Ἰωαν. ιδ' κγ'.) εἰρημένον· ἐάν τις ἀγαπᾷ με, τὸν λόγον μου τηρήσει.

#### Ἑρώτησις πα'.

Πόσοι καὶ ποῖοι εἶναι οἱ καρποὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος;

Ἀπ. Καρποὺς τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος ἡ σημάδια τῆς θείας χάριτος ὁ Ἀπόστολος Παῦλος ἀπαριθμῇ ἐννέα λέγων (Γαλ. ἐ. κβ'). οὕτως ὁ δὲ καρπὸς τοῦ Πνεύματος ἐστὶν ἀγάπη, χαρὰ, εἰρήνη, μακροθυμία, χρηστότης, ἀγαθοσύνη, πίστις, πραύτης, ἐγκράτεια. Μὰ πρέπει νὰ πιστεύωμεν, πῶς καὶ αἱ

heros servorum est. De priore illo sic divinus Psalmista (Psa. xxxiv. 10): 'Timete Dominum omnes Sancti ejus; quoniam non est penuria timentibus eum.' De posteriore autem ita Apostolus (1 Ioh. iv. 18): 'Timor non est in caritate, sed perfecta caritas timorem expellit; habet enim cruciatum timor, et qui timet non est perfectus in caritate.' Hoc modo, ut Deum ex amore timeamus, præcipit Scriptura (Psa. xxii. 24): 'Qui timetis Dominum, laudate eum; universum semen Iacobi glorificate eum. Timeat eum omne semen Israël.' Qui hujusmodi timore Deum timet, ille præcepta ipsius observat, ut dictum est (Ioh. xiv. 23): 'Si quis diligit me, is sermonem meum servabit.'

#### QUÆSTIO LXXXI.

Quot et quinam sunt fructus Spiritus Sancti?

RESP. Fructus Spiritus Sancti sive signa divinæ gratiæ novem recenset Paulus (Gal. v. 22): 'Fructus vero Spiritus est Caritas, Gaudium, Pax, Lenitas, Benignitas, Bonitas, Fides, Mansuetudo, Continentia.' Verum enim vero ceteræ item virtutes omnes fructus

καὶ ἀρεταὶ νὰ λέγωνται καρποὶ τοῦ  
 οἰοῦ Πνεύματος, ἐπειδὴ ἀπ' αὐτὸ κα-  
 βαίνουσι, καὶ αὐτὸ συνεργεῖ εἰς τὸ  
 τελειώνονται ἀπὸ τὸν ἄνθρωπον.  
 ἀ τοῦτο δὲν λέγει ὁ Παῦλος κατὰ  
 οἱ τῶν μόνων οὐκ ἔστι νόμος· ἀλ-  
 λ' κατὰ τῶν τοιούτων, ὡς ἂν  
 οὐ εἶναι, καὶ ἄλλα ὅμοια τούτοις.

### Ἑρώτησις πβ'

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ ἔνατον ἄρθρον  
 τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Εἰς μίαν ἁγίαν καθολικὴν  
 καὶ ἀποστολικὴν Ἐκκλησίαν.

### Ἑρώτησις πγ'.

Τί διδάσκει ἡ ἁγία ἐκκλησία εἰς  
 οὗτο τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Τέσσαρα πράγματα· πρῶτον  
 ὡς ἡ ἐκκλησία εἶναι μία, ἁγία, κα-  
 θολικὴ καὶ ἀποστολική, κατὰ τὴν δι-  
 δασκαλίαν τοῦ Ἀποστόλου (β'. Κορ.  
 β'). λέγοντος ἡρμοσάμην ὑμᾶς  
 ἰ ἀνδρὶ παρθένον ἀγνὴν παραστή-  
 ναι τῷ Χριστῷ. Καὶ καθὼς ὁ Χρισ-  
 τὸς εἶναι ἕνας, τέτοιας λογῆς καὶ ἡ  
 ἕκκλησία του εἶναι μία ὡς δὴλον ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ κεφαλ. τῆς πρὸς Ἐφεσίους  
 (ἐφ. ε.) ἐπιστολῆς, ὅπου λέγει· εἷς  
 ὁ θεὸς, μία πίστις, ἐν βάπτισμα, καὶ  
 ὁ θεὸς καὶ Πατὴρ πάντων.

### Ἑρώτησις πδ'.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ δεύτερον, ὅπου δι-  
 δασκεῖται εἰς τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο;

Ἀπ. Δεύτερον διδάσκει τὸ ἄρθρον  
 VOL. II.—A Δ

Spiritus Sancti habendæ nobis ap-  
 pellandæque sunt, quoniam ab eo  
 descendunt, eoque adjuvante, recte  
 ab hominibus perficiuntur. Ideo-  
 que non addit Paulus: Contra  
 has solas non est Lex; sed, con-  
 tra hujusmodi, eo quod et aliæ  
 his similes sunt.

### QUÆSTIO LXXXII.

Nonus fidei Articulus quis est?

RESP. *In unam sanctam, Catho-  
 licam et Apostolicam Ecclesiam.*

### QUÆSTIO LXXXIII.

Quid docet sancta Ecclesia, in  
 hoc fidei Articulo?

RESP. Res quatuor. Primum:  
 Ecclesiam esse unam, sanctam,  
 Catholicam et Apostolicam, secun-  
 dum doctrinam Apostoli (2 Cor.  
 xi. 2): 'Despondi vos viro uni, ut  
 virginem castam exhiberem Chris-  
 to.' Sicuti vero Christus unus est,  
 ita et sponsa illius non nisi una  
 est, ut manifestum est ex capite  
 quarto epistolæ ad Ephesios (v. 5):  
 'Unus Dominus, una fides, unum  
 baptisma, et unus Deus itemque  
 Pater omnium.'

### QUÆSTIO LXXXIV

Secundum, quod hoc Articulo  
 docetur, quodnam est?

RESP. Hoc nimirum, Catholicam

τοῦτο, πῶς ἡ καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία δὲν  
 πέρνει ὄνομα ἀπὸ κἄν ἓνα τόπον, ἂν  
 εἶναι καὶ ὁ πλέον ἐξαίρετος διατὶ αἱ  
 τοπικαὶ ἐκκλησίαι εἶναι μερικαὶ· οἷον  
 ἡ Ἐφεσίνη, ἡ ἐν Φιλαδελφείᾳ, ἡ ἐν  
 Λαοδικείᾳ, ἡ ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ, ἡ ἐν Ἱερο-  
 σολύμοις, ἡ ἐν Ῥώμῃ, ἡ ἐν Ἀλεξαν-  
 δρείᾳ, καὶ αἱ λοιπαί. Μὰ ἀνάμεσα  
 εἰς τούταις ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις ταῖς μερι-  
 καῖς ἐκείνη ὀνομάζεται μήτηρ αὐτῶν,  
 ἡ ὁποία πρώτη ἐπλούτησε τὴν παρου-  
 σίαν τοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἐδέχθηκε τὴν  
 αἰώνιον σωτηρίαν καὶ τὴν ἄφεσιν τῶν  
 ἁμαρτιῶν καὶ ἀπὸ τὴν ὁποίαν ἐπῆ-  
 ρεν ἀρχὴν ἡ κήρυξις τοῦ εὐαγγελίου  
 εἰς ὅλον τὸν περίγειον κόσμον, ὡς  
 μαρτυρᾷ ἡ Γραφή (Λουκ. κδ'. μζ'.)  
 λέγουσα· οὕτως ἔδει παθεῖν τὸν Χρισ-  
 τὸν καὶ ἀναστῆναι ἐκ νεκρῶν τῇ τρίτῃ  
 ἡμέρᾳ, καὶ κηρυχθῆναι ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι  
 αὐτοῦ μετάνοιαν καὶ ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν  
 εἰς πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, ἀρξάμενον ἀπὸ  
 Ἱερουσαλήμ. Ὑμεῖς δὲ ἐστε μάρτυ-  
 ρες τούτων. Καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (Πρᾶξ.  
 α. ἡ.)· ἔσεσθέ μοι μάρτυρες ἐν τε  
 Ἱερουσαλὴμ καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ  
 καὶ Σαμαρείᾳ καὶ ἕως ἐσχάτου τῆς  
 γῆς. Ἀκόμι ἐκείνη λέγεται πρώτη,  
 ἡ ὁποία ἔλαμψε περισσότερον ἀπὸ  
 ὅλαις ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐκκλησίαις εἰς τὴν  
 διδασκαλίαν, καὶ εἰς τὰ ἥθη· ἔμπροσ-  
 θεν τῆς ὁποίας οἱ Ἀπόστολοι ἐδίδασ-  
 τὸν λογαριασμόν τους, καθὼς μαρ-  
 τυρᾷ (Πρᾶξ. ια. β') ἡ Γραφή, λέγου-  
 σα καὶ ὅτε ἀνέβη Πέτρος εἰς Ἱερο-  
 σόλυμα, διεκρίνοντο πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ

Ecclesiam non uni alicui loco etiam  
 præcipuo et clarissimo nominis sui  
 decus acceptum referre. Quotquot  
 enim certis locis continentur eccle-  
 siæ, particulares sunt, ut Ephesina,  
 ut Philadelphiensis, ut Laodicensis,  
 ut Antiochena, ut Hierosolymitana,  
 ut Romana, ut Alexandrina, ut ce-  
 teræ item. Verum enim vero inter  
 particulares istas ecclesias illa ma-  
 ter reliquarum dicitur, quæ prima  
 omnium præsentia Christi ornata  
 fuit ac salutem æternam veniamque  
 peccatorum accepit, et ex qua an-  
 nunciatio Evangelii in totum terra-  
 rum orbem primum propagata est,  
 teste ipsa Scriptura (Luc. xxiv. 47):  
 'Sic pati oportuit Christum et ter-  
 tio die resurgere a mortuis et præ-  
 dicari in nomine ejus pœnitentiam  
 ac remissionem peccatorum in om-  
 nes gentes, facto initio ab Hieroso-  
 lymis; vos autem harum rerum  
 testes estis.' Et alibi (Act i. 8):  
 'Eritis mihi testes, cum Hieroso-  
 lymis tum in universa Iudæa et  
 Samaria et ad ultimos usque terræ  
 fines.' Solet et illa prima salutari,  
 quæ doctrinæ morumque sancti-  
 monia super reliquas omnes eccle-  
 sias clarius effulsit, et coram qua  
 ipsimet Apostoli actionum suarum  
 rationem exposuerunt, prout testa-  
 tur Scriptura, quæ dicit (Act xi. 2):  
 'Quum autem adscendisset Hiero-  
 solymam Petrus; disceptabant ad-

ε περιτομῆς λέγοντες, ὅτι πρὸς ἄν-  
 ρας ἀκροβυστίαν ἔχοντας εἰσῆλθες  
 αἱ συνέφαγες αὐτοῖς; Εἰς τοὺς ὑποί-  
 υς ἀπεκρίθη ὁ Πέτρος ἐγὼ τίς  
 μὴν δυνατὸς κωλύσαι τὸν Θεόν;  
 κούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ἡσύχασαν καὶ  
 δόξαζον τὸν Θεὸν λέγοντες ἄραγε  
 αὐτοῖς ἔδνεσιν ὁ Θεὸς τὴν μετάνοι-  
 ν ἔδωκεν εἰς ζωήν. Καὶ κατωτέρω  
 (ῥίχψ κβ').) ἠκούσθη ὁ λόγος εἰς τὰ  
 τα τῆς ἐκκλησίας τῆς ἐν Ἱεροσολύ-  
 οῖς περὶ αὐτῶν καὶ ἐξαπέστειλαν  
 ἀρνάβαν διελθεῖν ἕως Ἀντιοχείας.  
 καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (Πρᾶξ. ιε'. β'). ἔταξαν  
 ναβαίνειν Παῦλον καὶ Βαρνάβαν  
 αἱ τινες ἄλλους ἐξ αὐτῶν πρὸς τοὺς  
 ἰποστόλους καὶ πρεσβυτέρους εἰς  
 ἑρουσαλὴμ περὶ τοῦ ζητήματος τού-  
 του (στίχψ κβ').). Τότε ἔδοξε τοῖς  
 ἰποστόλοις καὶ τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις  
 ὅν ὅλη τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, ἐκλεξαμένους  
 ἄνδρας ἐξ αὐτῶν πέμψαι εἰς Ἀντιό-  
 χειαν σὺν τῷ Παύλῳ καὶ Βαρνάβᾳ,  
 ἐπὶ τοιαύτης γραφῆς ἔδοξε τῷ  
 γίῳ Πνεύματι καὶ ἡμῖν, μηδὲν πλεον  
 ἐπιτίθεσθαι ὑμῖν βάρους πλὴν τῶν  
 ἀναγκαῖες τούτων. Ἀκόμι εἰς ἄλ-  
 λον τόπον (Πρᾶξ, ις' δ'.) λέγει ὡς  
 ἐ διεπορεύοντο τὰς πόλεις, παρεδί-  
 ουν αὐτοῖς φυλάσσειν τὰ δόγματα τὰ  
 ἐκρινόμενα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀποστόλων καὶ  
 τῶν πρεσβυτέρων τῶν ἐν Ἱερουσα-  
 λήμ. Λοιπὸν ἡ ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις ἐκ-  
 κλησία εἶναι μήτηρ πασῶν τῶν ἐκκλη-  
 σιῶν καὶ πρώτη, διὰ τὸ ἀπ' ἐκείνην  
 ὤρτισε νὰ ἀπλώνεται τὸ Εὐαγγέλιον

versus illum, qui ex circumcisione  
 erant, dicentes: Atqui ad homines  
 incircumcisos ingressus es et una  
 cum illis edisti.' Quibus respon-  
 debat Petrus (vers. 17): 'Ego vero  
 quis eram, ut Deum inhibere pos-  
 sem? quibus illi auditis acquie-  
 runt Deumque collaudarunt dicen-  
 tes: jam itaque et gentibus poeni-  
 tentiam ad vitam concessit Deus?'  
 Et paullo post (vers. 22): 'Perve-  
 nit is rumor ad aures ecclesiae,  
 quae Hierosolymis erat, de istis.  
 Itaque Barnabam miserunt, qui  
 Antiochiam usque iret.' Et alibi  
 (Act. xv. 2): 'Statuerunt, ut adscen-  
 derent Paulus et Barnabas et qui-  
 dam praeterea alii de suis ad Apos-  
 tolos et seniores Hierosolymam  
 super hac quaestione' (vers. 22).  
 'Tum placuit Apostolis et seniori-  
 bus, una cum tota Ecclesia delectos  
 ex sese viros Antiochiam mittere  
 cum Paulo et Barnaba cum literis  
 hujusmodi' (vers. 28): 'Visum est  
 Spiritui Sancto et nobis, ne quid  
 amplius imponeremus vobis oneris  
 praeter haec necessaria.' Etiam alio  
 loco (Act. xvi. 4): 'Quum autem  
 transirent per civitates, servanda  
 illis tradebant dogmata, quae decre-  
 ta erant ab Apostolis et senioribus  
 qui erant Hierosolymis.' Est ita-  
 que haud dubie mater et princeps  
 Ecclesiarum omnium Ecclesia Hie-  
 rosolymitana, quoniam ex illa in

εἰς ὅλα τὰ πέρατα, καλᾶ καὶ οἱ βασιλεῖς ὕστερον νὰ ἐδώκασιν τὰ πρωτεῖα τῆς τιμῆς εἰς τὴν πρεσβυτέραν καὶ εἰς τὴν νέαν Ῥώμην διὰ τὸ κράτος τῆς βασιλείας, ὅπου ἦτον εἰς αὐτὰς κατὰ τὸν τρίτον κανόνα τῆς δευτέρας οἰκουμενικῆς Συνόδου τῆς ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει. Καὶ αὕτη ἐγίνηκε καθολικὴ διατὶ ἐδέχθησαν τὴν πίστιν καὶ διδασκαλίαν τῆς ὅλα τὰ ἔθνη.

### Ἑρώτησις πέ.

Τί διδάσκεται τρίτον εἰς τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Πῶς ἄλλο θεμέλιον δὲν εἶναι τῆς ἐκκλησίας παρὰ μόνον ὁ Χριστός, κατὰ τὸν Ἀπόστολον (1 Κορ. γ' ια.) τὸν λέγοντα· θεμέλιον γὰρ ἄλλον οὐδεὶς δύναται θεῖναι παρὰ τὸν κείμενον, ὅς ἐστιν Ἰησοῦς ὁ Χριστός. Καὶ ἂν καὶ μίαν φορὰν λέγονται καὶ οἱ Ἀπόστολοι καὶ οἱ Προφῆται θεμέλια τῆς πίστεως καὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ὥς ἂν ὕταν (Ἀποκ. κά. ιδ') λέγῃ ὁ Ἰωάννης, πῶς ἡ μεγάλη πόλις ἡ Ἱερουσαλὴμ εἶχε τεῖχος εἰς δώδεκα θεμέλια κτισμένον, καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἦσαν ὀνόματα τῶν δώδεκα Ἀποστόλων τοῦ Ἀρνίου· καὶ ὁ Παῦλος (Ἐφ. β' κ') λέγει, πῶς εἰμεσθάν ἐποικοδομῶντες ἐπὶ τῷ θεμελίῳ τῶν Ἀποστόλων καὶ Προφητῶν· τοῦτο πρέπει νὰ γροικᾶται

omnes orbis terminos diffundi cœpit evangelium; quamvis postea imperatores primos dignitatis gradus antiquæ novæque Romæ tribuerint ob majestatem Imperii, quæ iis locis domicilium habebat, secundum canonem tertium secundæ œcumenicæ Synodi Constantinopolitanæ (Adde Chalced. KH. Iustin. Νεαρ. Διαταξ. ρλά., etc.). Eadem ecclesia Hierosolymitana postmodum catholica evasit, fide illius et doctrina ab omnibus gentibus communiter recepta.

### QUESTIO LXXXV

Tertium, quod in hoc Articulo docetur, quid est?

RESP. Nullum aliud ecclesiæ fundamentum esse, quam Christum solum secundum verba Apostoli (1 Cor. iii. 2): 'Fundamentum aliud nemo jacere potest, præter id, quod jactum est, quod est Iesus Christus.' Quamvis autem semel alicubi Apostoli et Prophetæ fundamenta fidei et Ecclesiæ dicantur, veluti quum Ioannes ait (Apoc. xxi. 14): 'Magnam urbem Hierosolymam muro super duodecim fundamenta instructo septem esse, fundamentisque inscripta esse nomina duodecim Apostolorum Agni.' Sed et Paulus affirmat (Eph. ii. 20): 'Nos exædificatos esse super fundamento Apostolorum et Prophetarum.' Id vero

ὅς οἱ Προφῆται καὶ οἱ Ἀπόστολοι  
 ν εἶναι ἀπλῶς καὶ πρῶτως Θεμέλια  
 ς πίστεως· διατὶ ὁ τοιοῦτος Θεμέ-  
 ρς εἶναι μόνος ὁ Χριστός· μὰ κατὰ  
 καὶ δεύτερον· καθ' ὅσον ἐκεῖνοι ὡς  
 γυτέρω καὶ πλησιέστεροι ἐπωκοδο-  
 ῃσαν ἀπάνω εἰς τὴν σωτηριώδη  
 δασκαλίαν τοῦ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ  
 υρίου ἡμῶν, καὶ ἐφάνησαν πρῶτοι  
 · τὸ νὰ ἀπλώσουσι τὴν πίστιν τοῦ  
 ριστοῦ εἰς ὅλα τὰ πέρατα τῆς οἰκου-  
 νης. Διατὶ ὁ Χριστὸς δὲν ἐθεμε-  
 ῳσε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν του ἀπάνω εἰς  
 ῥώπους, μὰ ἀπάνω εἰς τὸν ἑαυτόν  
 ν, καὶ ἀπάνω εἰς τὴν Θείαν του δι-  
 σκαλίαν. Ἀκόμι ἀπὸ τοῦτο τὸ  
 ῥον διδασκόμεθα, πῶς μόνος ὁ  
 ριστὸς εἶναι κεφαλὴ τῆς ἐκκλησίας  
 τὰ τὴν διδασκαλίαν τοῦ Ἀποστό-  
 ν (Ἐφ. ε. κγ'.) λέγοντος· ὅτι ὁ  
 ἡρ ἐστὶ κεφαλὴ τῆς γυναικὸς, ὡς  
 ἰ ὁ Χριστὸς κεφαλὴ τῆς ἐκκλησίας·  
 ἰ αὐτός ἐστι σωτὴρ τοῦ σώματος.  
 αὶ ἀλλαχοῦ (Κολ. α. ιή.)· αὐτός  
 τιν ἡ κεφαλὴ τοῦ σώματος τῆς ἐκ-  
 κλησίας, ὅς ἐστιν ἀρχὴ, πρωτότοκος  
 τῶν νεκρῶν· ἵνα γένηται ἐν πᾶσιν  
 τὸς πρωτεύων. Διατὶ ἂν λέγονται  
 ἰ εἰς τὰς ἐκκλησίας οἱ προϋστάμενοι  
 τῶν ἀρχιερεῖς κεφαλαὶ αὐτῶν, τοῦ-  
 · πρέπει νὰ γροικᾶται πῶς αὐτοὶ  
 ναι τοποτηρηταὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ εἰς  
 ν ἰδίαν του καθ' ἕνα ἐπαρχίαν, καὶ  
 φαλαὶ μερικαί· κατὰ τὴν Γραφὴν  
 Ἰρᾶξ. κ' κή.) τὴν λέγουσαν προσ-  
 ετε ἑαυτοῖς καὶ παντὶ τῷ ποιμνίῳ,

ita accipiendum est, quod Prophe-  
 tæ et Apostoli non simpliciter et  
 primario fidei fundamenta sint;  
 nam ejusmodi fundamentum solus  
 est Christus: sed secundum quid  
 et secundarium, quod illi, ut pro-  
 pinquiores et viciniore, super salu-  
 tarem Iesu Christi Domini nostri  
 doctrinam structi sint, primique  
 omnium fuerint, qui fidem Christi  
 per totum terrarum orbem propa-  
 garint. Non enim super mortales  
 homines, sed super semet ipsum et  
 divinam doctrinam suam ecclesiam  
 fundavit Christus. Ad haec item  
 ex hoc articulo docemur, Christum  
 solum ecclesiae suæ caput esse se-  
 cundum doctrinam Apostoli (Ephes.  
 v. 23): 'Quoniam vir uxoris caput  
 est, ut et Christus caput Ecclesiae,  
 qui et corpori toti salutem dat.' Et  
 alibi (Col. i. 18): 'Ipse corporis ec-  
 clesiae caput est, qui principium  
 est et primogenitus ex mortuis, ut  
 in omnibus primas ipse teneat.'  
 Tametsi vero antistites in ecclesiis,  
 queis præsunt, capita earum di-  
 cuntur: sic illud tamen accipi-  
 endum, quod ipsi vicarii Christi in  
 sua quisque provincia et particula-  
 ria quædam capita sint, dicente  
 Scriptura (Act. xx. 28): 'Attendite  
 vobis et toti gregi, in quo vos Spiri-  
 tus Sanctus posuit episcopos, ad pa-  
 scendam ecclesiam Dei, quam suo  
 sibi sanguine acquisivit.' Ita nimi-

ἐν ᾧ ὑμᾶς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἔθετο ἐπισκόπους, ποιμαίνειν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἣν περιποιήσατο διὰ τοῦ ἰδίου αἵματος ὄντος ἀρχιεπίσκοπος αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ· ὡς λέγει Πέτρος (ἀ. Ἐπ. ἐ. δ.)· καὶ φανερωθέντος τοῦ ἀρχιεπίσκοπος κομιεῖσθε τὸν ἀμάρτανινον τῆς δόξης στέφανον.

### Ἑρώτησις πς'.

Τί διδάσκεται τέταρτον εἰς τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο διδάσκει κάθα ὁρθόδοξον, πῶς πρέπει νὰ ὑποτάσσεται εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν κατὰ τὴν διδασκαλίαν τοῦ Χριστοῦ (Ματθ. ιη. ιζ.) τὴν λέγουσαν ἐὰν δὲ καὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας παρακούσῃ, ἔστω σοι ὥσπερ ὁ ἐθνικὸς καὶ ὁ τελώνης. Καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἡ ἐκκλησία ἔχει τὴν ἐξουσίαν τούτην, ὥστε μὲ τὰς συνόδους τὰς οἰκουμενικάς νὰ δοκιμάζῃ τὰς Γραφάς νὰ κρίνῃ Πατριάρχας, Παπὰς, Ἐπισκόπους, νὰ τοὺς καθυποβάλλῃ κατὰ τὰ σφάλματά των εἰς ταῖς κανονικαῖς τιμωρίαις καὶ ἐπιτίμια. Ἐπειδὴ εἶναι στήλη τῆς ἀληθείας καὶ ξεμέλιος, κατὰ τὸν Ἀπόστολον (ἀ. Τιμ. γ' ιε.) λέγοντα ἵνα εἰδῇς, πῶς δεῖ ἐν οἴκῳ Θεοῦ ἀναστρέφεσθαι· ἥτις ἐστὶν ἐκκλησία Θεοῦ ζώντος, στύλος καὶ ἑδραίωμα τῆς ἀληθείας.

### Ἑρώτησις πζ'

Ποίαι εἶναι αἱ ἐντολαὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας;

rum, ut Christus ipse pastorum princeps sit, teste Petro (1 Pet. v. 4): 'Cum apparuerit ille pastorum princeps, reportabitis coronam gloriæ nunquam marcescentem.'

### QUÆSTIO LXXXVI.

Quartum, quod hic docet Articulus, quid est?

RESP. Docet unumquemque Christianum oportere ipsum morem gerere subjectumque esse ecclesiæ secundum doctrinam Christi, quæ ita habet (Matt. xviii. 17): 'Quod si neque ecclesiæ obtemperet, sit tibi velut ethnicus ac publicanus.' Ad hæc ea etiam instructa potestate est ecclesia, ut per synodos œcumenicas examinare atque approbare queat scripturas; cognoscere item ac judicare de actis Patriarcharum, Pontificum, Episcoporum, eosque pro gravitate delicti, multis pœnisque canonicis mulctare: est enim columna atque fundamentum veritatis, dicente Apostolo (1 Tim. iii. 15): 'Ut scias, quomodo versari oporteat in domo Dei; quæ est Ecclesia Dei viventis, columna et firmamentum veritatis.'

### QUÆSTIO LXXXVII.

Quænam sunt Præcepta ecclesiæ?

Α π. Αἱ ἐντολαὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας αἱ  
 ἅλῳν ἐξαίρετοι εἶναι ἐννέα. Τὸ  
 ὥτον εἶναι, νὰ προσεύχεται καθ'  
 ς εἰς τὸν Θεὸν μὲ συντριβὴν καὶ  
 ἄνυξιν τῆς καρδίας· καὶ νὰ μνεῖ-  
 με ταῖς τελεταῖς τῆς ἐκκλησίας  
 κάθα κυριακὴν καὶ εἰς ταῖς ἑορτά-  
 αῖς ἡμέραις· ἤγουν ἀκούονται τὸν  
 ἄρον, τὴν λειτουργίαν, τὸν ἑσπε-  
 ὄν, καὶ διδασχὴν· διατὶ λέγει (Λουκ.  
 ἁ.) ἡ Γραφή· δεῖ πάντοτε προσεύ-  
 ςται, καὶ μὴ ἐκκακεῖν· καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ  
 φ. ς' ἰή.)· διὰ πάσης προσευχῆς  
 δέήσεως προσευχόμενοι ἐν παντὶ  
 ρῶ ἐν πνεύματι· καὶ εἰς αὐτὸ τοῦ-  
 ἄγρυπνοῦντες ἐν πάσῃ προσκαρ-  
 ἡσει καὶ δεήσει περὶ πάντων τῶν  
 ἰων. Καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ λέγει (ἁ. Θεσσ.  
 ζ.) ὁ ἴδιος Παῦλος· ἀδιαλείπτως  
 οσεύχεσθε.

#### Ἐρώτησις πῆ.

Ποία εἶναι ἡ δευτέρα ἐντολὴ τῆς  
 λησίας;

Ἀ π. Ἡ δευτέρα ἐντολὴ εἶναι, νὰ  
 λάττῃ ὁ Χριστιανὸς κάθα χρόνον  
 ς τέσσαρας διατεταγμένας νηστείας·  
 ὡτην, τὴν πρὸ τῆς Χριστοῦ γεννή-  
 υς ἡ ὁποία ἀρχίζει ἀπὸ τὰς ἰε.  
 ὦ Νοεμβρίου δευτέραν τὴν με-  
 λην τεσσαρακοστήν, τὴν ὁποῖαν ὁ  
 ἡστὸς ἔκαμε· καθὼς (Ματθ. δ' β')  
 γει ἡ Γραφή· καὶ νηστεύσας ἡμέρας  
 ἡσαράκοντα καὶ νύκτας τεσσαρά-  
 ἰων ὕστερον ἐπέῖνασε τρίτην τῶν  
 ἰων Ἀποστόλων, τὴν ὁποῖαν ἀρχί-

RESP. Præcepta Ecclesiæ summa  
 et præcipua novem sunt. Primum  
 est, ut Deum quisque cum contri-  
 tione et compunctione cordis ado-  
 ret, ut singulis diebus dominicis ac  
 festis solemnibus ecclesiæ sacris  
 rite operetur, hoc est, ut horas ma-  
 tutinas, liturgiam, vespervas, concio-  
 nem diligenter audiat. Sic enim  
 Scriptura (Luc. xviii. 1): 'Oportet  
 semper precari et non defatigari.'  
 Et alibi (Eph. vi. 18): 'Omni ora-  
 tione et precatatione orantes omni  
 tempore in spiritu: et in hoc ipsum  
 vigilantes cum omni assiduitate et  
 supplicatione pro omnibus sanctis.'  
 Rursus alibi idem ille Paulus (1  
 Thess. v. 17): 'Orate sine intermis-  
 sione.'

#### QUÆSTIO LXXXVIII.

Quodnam secundum Ecclesiæ  
 præceptum est?

RESP. Ut homo Christianus quo-  
 tannis quatuor statuta Jejunia ser-  
 vet. Primum proximo ante na-  
 tivitatem Christi tempore, cujus  
 initium a quinto decimo mensis  
 Novembris die ducitur. Secundum,  
 quod magna Quadragesima dicitur,  
 Christo ipsi inedia actum, tradente  
 Scriptura (Matt. iv. 2): 'Et quum  
 jejunasset dies quadraginta noctes-  
 que totidem, tandem esuriit.' Ter-  
 tium sanctorum Apostolorum est,

ζει ἡ ἐκκλησία μετὰ μίαν ἐβδομάδα τῆς ἑορτῆς τῆς ἁγίας πεντηκοστῆς καὶ λέγεται τῶν Ἀποστόλων διὰ τὴν ἀφορμὴν τούτην· διατὶ εἰς τὸν καιρὸν ἐκείνον οἱ Ἀπόστολοι ἐνηστεύασι, πεμπόμενοι εἰς τὸ κήρυγμα τοῦ Εὐαγγελίου καθὼς φαίνεται εἰς τὰς Πράξεις αὐτῶν, ὅπου (κεφ. ιγ' γ'.) λέγει τότε νηστεύσαντες καὶ προσευξάμενοι καὶ ἐπιθέντες τὰς χεῖρας αὐτοῖς ἀπέλυσαν. Ἡ τετάρτη νηστεία γίνεται πρὸ τῆς ἑορτῆς τῆς κοιμήσεως τῆς ὑπεραγίας Θεοτόκου καὶ ἀειπαρθένου Μαρίας ἡ ὁποία ἀρχίζει ἀπὸ τὴν πρώτην τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνός, καὶ τελειώνει τῇ ιε. τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνός. Ἀκόμι πρέπει νὰ φυλάττεται καὶ ἡ νηστεία τῆς τετράδης καὶ τῆς παρασκευῆς μὰ ὅχι τοῦ Σαββάτου καὶ τῆς Κυριακῆς, κατὰ τὸν ξς'. κανόνα τῶν ἁγίων Ἀποστόλων, ἔξω ἀπὸ τὸ μέγα σάββατον. Ἀκόμι ἐπαρέδωκεν ἡ ἐκκλησία νὰ νηστεύωμεν καὶ τῇ ιδ' τοῦ Σεπτεμβρίου μηνός κατὰ τὴν ὕψωσιν τοῦ σταυροῦ· διατὶ κάμνομεν τὴν ἐνθύμησιν τοῦ πάθους τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, διαβάζοντες τὰ Εὐαγγέλια τοῦ πάθους αὐτοῦ. Καὶ τῇ κθ' τοῦ Αὐγούστου, διὰ νὰ τιμῶμεν τὴν ἀποτομὴν τοῦ προδρόμου μὲ νηστείαν. Ἐξω ἀπὸ τοῦτο μᾶς ἐπαρέδωκε, νὰ μὴ νηστεύωμεν εἰς κάποιαις ἡμέραις διατεταγμέναις ὡς ἂν εἶναι ἀπὸ τὴν ἡμέραν τῆς γεννήσεως τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἕως τῶν ἁγίων ἐπιφανίων καὶ ὅλη ἡ διακαιήσιμος

quod mox, exacta sacræ Pentecostes hebdomade, orditur ecclesia. (Claudit die Petri et Pauli, Junii xxix.) Apostolorum autem ideo nuncupatur, quod illo temporis spatio jam ad divulgandum evangelium ituri Apostoli jejunium celebraverunt, id quod ex Actis ipsorum clarum est (Cap. xiii. 3): 'Ubi jejunassent et Deum comprecati essent, manus illis imponebant eosque dimittebant.' Quartum jejunium proxime ante diem emortualem (sive Assumptionis), sanctissimæ Deiparæ, et semper-Virginis Mariæ, agitur. Initium illi Calendis Sextilibus: finis die XV. mensis ejusdem. Porro quarto etiam sextoque cujusque hebdomadis die jejunia observari oportet. Sabbato et die Dominico non item, vetante id canone LXVI. sanctorum Apostolorum; excepto tamen magno Sabbato (quo compositæ sepulcro suo sacræ Servatoris reliquiæ quiescere). Sed et XIV Septembris diem, exaltationi S. Crucis dedicatum, jejunio coli jussit ecclesia, siquidem eo die memoriam passionis Dominicæ recitatis, quæ de ea agunt, evangeliiis recolimus. Itemque diem XXIX. Augusti, nimirum ut Ioannis, Christi præcursoris, obtruncationem religiosa inedia celebremus. Ad hæc etiam, ut ne statis quibusdam diebus cibo nos abstinea-

δομάς, καὶ ἡ ἐβδομάς μετὰ τὴν  
ντηκοστήν, καὶ ἡ προφωνήσιμος,  
ὡς ἡ τυρινή. Τὰ ὁποῖα χρεωστεῖ  
ἡ Χριστιανὸς ὁρθόδοξος νὰ φυ-  
τῇ.

### Ἑρώτησις π΄.

Ποία εἶναι ἡ τρίτη ἐντολὴ τῆς ἐκ-  
ησίας ;

Ἀπ. Νὰ τιμοῦνται οἱ πνευματικοὶ  
τὴν περεπουμένην εὐλάβειαν, ὥς  
ὑλοὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ μεσίται, ὅπου  
σιτεύουσι δι' ἡμᾶς πρὸς τὸν Θεόν·  
λιστα ἐκεῖνοι, ὅπου ἐξομολογοῦσιν,  
Πατέρες πνευματικοὶ, καὶ ἀπ' ἐκεί-  
νης πρέπει νὰ βουλευώμεθα περὶ τῆς  
σημείας ἡμῶν. Διὰ τὸ πρόσταγμα  
τοῦ ἡ Γραφῆ (ἀ. Κορ. δ' ἀ.) ὁμιλεῖ  
τοιαύτης λογῆς οὕτως ἡμᾶς λογιζέ-  
σθαι ἄνθρωπος, ὥς ὑπηρέτας Χριστοῦ  
ὡς οἰκονόμους μυστηρίων Θεοῦ.  
αὐτῶν (ἀ. Θεσσ. ε'. ιβ'). ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἐρω-  
τῆμεν δὲ ὑμᾶς, ἀδελφοὶ, εἰδέναι τοὺς  
πρωτοὺς ἐν ὑμῖν, καὶ προϊσταμένους  
ἐν Κυρίῳ, καὶ νοουθετοῦντας  
ὑμᾶς, καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς ὑπερεκπε-  
σοῦν ἐν ἀγάπῃ διὰ τὸ ἔργον αὐτῶν.  
αὐτῶν (ἀ. Κορ. ῥ'. ιγ'). εἰς ἄλλον τόπον·  
ὡς οἴδατε ὅτι οἱ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐργαζόμενοι

mus, eadem tradidit ecclesia. Puta,  
a die natali Christi usque ad diem  
sacrorum Epiphaniarum, totaque  
Paschali atque Pentecostali hebdo-  
made, ut et illa, quæ Dominicam  
Septuagesimæ præcedit hebdoma-  
da (προφωνήσιμον dicunt). Eaque  
itidem, quæ inter Sexagesimam et  
Quinquagesimam interest (Græcis  
τυρινή est). Quæ omnia orthodoxus  
quisque Christianus bona fide cus-  
todire debet.

### QUÆSTIO LXXXIX.

Quodnam tertium Ecclesiæ præ-  
ceptum est ?

RESP. Ut homines ecclesiasticos  
debita colamus observantia, velut  
ministros Dei ac sequestres, qui  
pro nobis apud Deum deprecatores  
se præbent. Inprimisque illos, qui  
ut Patres spirituales confessiones  
nostras excipiunt, et quos a nobis  
in salutis negotio consuli fas est.  
De quo præcepto ita loquitur  
Scriptura (1 Cor. iv. 1): 'Sic nos  
æstimet homo, ut ministros Christi  
et dispensatores mysteriorum Dei.'  
Et alibi (1 Thess. v. 12): 'Roga-  
mus vos fratres, ut agnoscatis illos,  
qui laborant in vobis et præsent  
vobis in Domino et commonefaci-  
unt vos, ut eos summo in pretio  
habeatis, in caritate, propter opus  
ipsorum.' Et loco alio (1 Cor. ix.  
13): 'Nescitis, quod qui sacris ope-

ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐσθίουσι; καὶ οἱ τῷ θυσιαστηρίῳ προσεδρεύοντες τῷ θυσιαστηρίῳ συμμερίζονται; Οὕτω καὶ ὁ Κύριος διέταξε τοῖς τὸ Εὐαγγέλιον καταγγέλλουσιν ἐκ τοῦ Εὐαγγελίου ζῆν. Καὶ (ἀ. Τιμ. ε. ιζ.) πάλιν· οἱ καλῶς προεστῶτες πρεσβύτεροι διπλῆς τιμῆς ἀξιούσθωσαν· μάλιστα οἱ κοπιῶντες ἐν λόγῳ καὶ διδασκαλίᾳ. Καὶ οἱ κοσμικοὶ ἄνθρωποι δὲν πρέπει νὰ ἀνακατῶνουνται εἰς τὰ πνευματικὰ ἔργα, κατὰ τὸν Ἀπόστολον (Γαλ. ε'. α.) λέγοντα ἀδελφοί, ἐὰν καὶ προσληφθῇ ἄνθρωπος ἐν τινι παραπτώματι, ὑμεῖς οἱ πνευματικοὶ καταρτίζετε τὸν τοιοῦτον ἐν πνεύματι πραότητος.

#### Ἑρώτησις β'.

Ποία εἶναι ἡ τετάρτη ἐντολὴ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας;

Ἀπ. Νὰ ἐξομολογούμεθα τὰς ἁμαρτίας μας τέσσαρες φοαῖς τὸν χρόνον ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ ἱερέως τοῦ νομίμως καὶ ὀρθοδόξως κεχειροτονημένου οἱ δὲ προκόπτοντες εἰς τὴν εὐσέβειαν καὶ εὐλάβειαν ἃς ἐξομολογοῦνται κάθ᾽ αἵματα· οἱ δὲ ἀπλούστεροι χρεωστοῦσι καὶ ἀπὸ μίαν φορὰν τὸν χρόνον νὰ κάμουν ἐξομολόγησιν τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν των, καὶ τοῦτο νὰ γίνεται εἰς τὸν καιρὸν τῆς ἀγίας τεσσαρακοστῆς. Εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἀρρώστους τοῦτο πρέπει, νὰ εἶναι ἡ πρώτη ἐννοια, νὰ καθαρίσουσιν τὸ γοργώτερον τὴν συνείδησίν των μὲ τὴν ἐξομολό-

rantur, ex sanctuario edunt? et qui altari assidue ministrant, cum altari participant? sic et Dominus constituit, ut 'qui Evangelium annuntiant ex Evangelio vivant.' Et rursus (1 Tim. v. 17): 'Presbyteri, qui bene præsunt, duplici honore digni habeantur: maxime, qui laborant in verbo et doctrina.' Ne fas vero est profanis et laicis hominibus in munia spiritualia inferre se atque immiscere, dicente Apostolo (Gal. vi. 1): 'Fratres, si forte occupatus aliquo lapsu homo fuerit, vos qui spirituales estis instaurate hominem ejusmodi in spiritu lenitatis.'

#### QUÆSTIO XC.

Quartum Ecclesiæ præceptum quodnam est?

RESP. Ut quatuor quotannis delicta nostra sacerdoti recte atque ex ordine creato confiteamur. At qui in pietate ac religione longius progressi sunt, singulis mensibus noxas suas expiant. Simpliciores mininum semel in anno, videlicet tempore sanctæ Quadragesimæ, lustralem peccatorum suorum confessionem edere debent. Morbo oppressi id ante omnia operam dabunt, ut quam primum conscientiae suæ maculas earum confessione cœnæque sacræ participatione eluant; prius tamen summa cum re-

ισιν, καὶ νὰ γενοῦσι μέτοχοι τῆς  
ίας κοινωνίας, πέρνοντες μὲ πᾶσαν  
λάβειαν προτιήτερα τὸ ἅγιον εὐχέ-  
υον.

Ἑρώτησις β'.

Ποία εἶναι ἡ πέμπτη ἐντολὴ τῆς  
κλησίας;

Ἄπ. Νὰ μὴ διαβάζουνται τὰ βιβ-  
α τῶν αἵρετικῶν, μήτε νὰ ἀκούε-  
ι ἡ βλάβη διδασκαλία των ἀπ'  
είνους, ὅπου δὲν εἶναι γεγυμνασμέ-  
ι εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Γραφὴν καὶ εἰς ταῖς  
ιστήμαις μήτε νὰ διαλέγονται  
τ' αὐτοὺς, μήτε νὰ συναναστρέφουν-  
ι κατὰ τὸν μελωδὸν Προφήτην  
ν (Ψαλ. α. α.) λέγοντα μακάριος  
ἡρ, ὅς οὐκ ἐπορεύθη ἐν βουλῇ ἀσε-  
ῶν, καὶ ἐν ὁδῷ ἀμαρτωλῶν οὐκ  
τη καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ προστάσσει ἡ  
οαφή (Τίτ. γ'. ι.) λέγουσα· αἵρετι-  
ν ἄνθρωπον μετὰ πρῶτην καὶ δευ-  
ραν νουθεσίαν παραιτοῦ.

Ἑρώτησις β'

Ποία εἶναι ἡ ἕκτη ἐντολὴ τῆς ἐκ-  
κλησίας;

Ἄπ. Νὰ παρακαλοῦμεν τὸν πανά-  
ισον Θεὸν διὰ πᾶσαν κατάστασιν  
ὧν ἀνθρώπων πρῶτον μὲν διὰ  
ὧς πνευματικὸς, ἡγουν διὰ τὸν  
ναγιώτατον Πατριάρχην, διὰ τὸν  
ητροπολίτην, καὶ Ἐπίσκοπον τῆς  
αρχίας καὶ διὰ τὸν κληρὸν ὅλον·  
εἰτα διὰ τὸν βασιλέα, διὰ τὸν ἡγε-  
ύνα, διὰ ὅλην τὴν γερουσίαν, καὶ

verentia rite usurpato sacro chris-  
mate.

QUÆSTIO XCI.

Quintum Ecclesiæ præceptum  
quod est?

RESP. Ut ne legantur Hæreti-  
corum libri, neque fando blas-  
phema illorum audiatur doctrina  
ab iis, qui in divinis ac humanis  
literis atque disciplinis inexercitati  
sunt; ne sermones cum ejusmodi  
hominibus conferant; ne ad fa-  
miliaritatem eorum sese applicent,  
monente Propheta cantore (Psa. i.  
1): 'Beatus vir, qui non ambulat  
in consilio impiorum, et in via pec-  
catorum non consistit.' Et alibi  
præcipit Scriptura (Tit. iii. 10):  
'Hæreticum hominem post unam  
alteramque admonitionem devita.'

QUÆSTIO XCII.

Sextum Ecclesiæ præceptum  
quodnam est?

RESP. Ut Deum optimum maxi-  
mumque pro omni hominum or-  
dine ac statu pie veneremur. Pri-  
mum pro spiritualibus: nimirum  
pro sanctissimo Patriarcha, pro  
Metropolita et Episcopo nostræ  
provinciæ cleroque universo. Tum  
pro rege, pro præside provinciæ,  
pro senatu omni et rep., pro exer-

πάσαν τὴν πολιτείαν· διὰ τὸ στρατό-  
πεδον· ἐξαιρέτως δὲ δι' ἐκείνους,  
ὅπου ἀγαθοεργούσιν εἰς ταῖς ἐκκλη-  
σίαις καὶ φροντίζουσι, νὰ αὐξήσουσι  
τὴν πίστιν καθολικὴν καὶ ὁρθόδοξον·  
κατὰ τὸν Ἀπόστολον, ὅπου (ἀ. Τιμ.  
β'. ἀ.) λέγει παρακαλῶ οὖν πρῶτον  
πάντων ποιῆσαι δεήσεις, προσευχάς,  
ἐντεύξεις, εὐχαριστίας ὑπὲρ πάντων  
ἀνθρώπων, ὑπὲρ βασιλέων καὶ πάν-  
των τῶν ἐν ὑπεροχῇ ὄντων· ἵνα ἡρε-  
μον καὶ ἡσύχιον βίον διάγωμεν ἐν  
πάσῃ εὐσεβείᾳ καὶ σεμνότητι. Τοῦτο  
γὰρ καλὸν καὶ ἀπόδεκτον ἐνώπιον τοῦ  
σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Θεοῦ. Ἀκόμι νὰ πα-  
ρακαλοῦμεν καὶ διὰ τοὺς κεκοιμημέ-  
νους, ὅπου ἐμισέυσασιν ἀπὸ τὴν ζωὴν  
τούτην μὲ πίστιν ὁρθόδοξον· ἀκόμι  
καὶ διὰ τοὺς αἵρετικοὺς καὶ σχισματι-  
κοὺς, διὰ νὰ ἐπιστρέψουσιν εἰς τὴν  
ὁρθόδοξον πίστιν, πρὶν νὰ μισέυσου-  
σιν ἀπὸ τὴν παροῦσαν ζωὴν.

### Ἑρώτησις βγ'.

Ποία εἶναι ἡ ἐβδόμη ἐντολὴ τῆς  
ἐκκλησίας;

Ἀπ. Νὰ φυλάττωνται αἱ νηστεῖαι  
ἐκεῖναι καὶ δεήσεις, ὅπου θέλουσι  
προστάσσεσθαι ξεχωριστᾷ ἀπὸ τὸν  
Μητροπολίτην ἢ Ἐπίσκοπον εἰς τὴν  
ἐπαρχίαν του, ἀπὸ ὅλους τοὺς ἐπαρ-  
χίως ἀπαρασαλεύτως, ὅπου ταῖς  
προστάσει ἐκεῖνος διὰ κἄν μίαν ἀν-  
αγκαίαν ὑπόθεσιν, ἡγουν διὰ νὰ ἐπισ-

citu et legionibus; sed vero inpri-  
mis pro iis orandum, qui bene de  
ecclesiis merentur sedulamque na-  
vant operam, quo pacto orthodoxæ  
ac catholicæ religionis pomceria  
terminosque proferant, auctore  
Apostolo, qui ait (1 Tim. ii. 1): 'Ad-  
hortor igitur ante omnia, ut fiant  
deprecationes, orationes, interces-  
siones, gratiarumque actiones, pro  
omnibus hominibus; pro regibus,  
omnibusque loco eminenti colloca-  
tis; ut quietam ac tranquillam vi-  
tam degamus in omni pietate atque  
honestate.' Nam bonum hoc est  
et acceptum coram Deo Salvatore  
nostro. Porro et pro iis orandum,  
qui jam obdormierunt; nimirum  
qui in orthodoxa fide ex hominum  
vita demigrarunt. Denique etiam  
pro Hæreticis et Schismaticis, ut  
resipiscant atque ad germanam pie-  
tatis sanctimoniam ante supremum  
vitæ diem sese recipiant.

### QUÆSTIO XCIII.

Quodnam septimum Ecclesiæ est  
præceptum?

RESP. Ut probe inviolateque je-  
junia illa supplicationesque, quæ  
seorsum a Metropolita aut Episcopo  
in diœcesi sua indicuntur, ab omni-  
bus provinciæ incolis serventur.  
Scilicet quando necessaria aliqua  
de caussa indicuntur, sive ad expi-  
andas justas Numinis violati iras,

ἐψῆ τὴν δικαίαν ὀργὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ  
 ἢ ἐπικειμένην εἰς τὸν λαόν του· καὶ  
 ἢ τὸν λυτρώσῃ ἢ ἀπὸ θανατικόν, ἢ  
 εἶναν, ἢ πόλεμον, ἢ ἀβροχίαν, ἢ  
 υλυβροχίαν, ἢ διὰ ἰατρειάν τῶν ἀσ-  
 ενῶν, ἢ διὰ παρηγορίαν τῶν τεθλιμ-  
 ἐνων· καθὼς φαίνεται εἰς τὰς Πρᾶξ-  
 ες τῶν Ἀποστόλων ὅπου (κεφ. ιβ΄  
 .) γράφουσιν· ὁ μὲν οὖν Πέτρος  
 ἡρεῖτο ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ, προσευχὴ δὲ  
 ν ἐκτενὴς γινομένη ὑπὸ τῆς ἐκκλη-  
 ίας πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ.

#### Ἑρώτησις 38.

Ποία εἶναι ἡ ὀγδόη ἐντολὴ τῆς ἐκ-  
 λησίας;

Ἀπ. Νὰ μὴν ἀποτολμῶσιν οἱ κοσ-  
 ικοὶ, νὰ πέρνουσι βιαίως τὰ καλὰ  
 αὶ σκεκούμενα τῆς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ νὰ  
 ἀ μεταχειρίζονται εἰς ἰδίαις τω-  
 ρείαις. Οἱ δὲ πνευματικοὶ προεστῶ-  
 ες χρεωστοῦσι νὰ προμηθεύονται  
 πρὸ τὰ καλὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας τὰ στο-  
 ἰσματα καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα εἶναι ἀναγκαῖα  
 εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν· ἀκόμι τὴν ζωοτρο-  
 ίαν καὶ ἐνδύματα ἐκείνων, ὅπου  
 πηρετοῦσι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν· καὶ τῶν  
 τωχῶν, καὶ τῶν ξένων· κατὰ τὴν  
 ἰδασκαλίαν τῆς Γραφῆς ὅπου (Πρᾶξ.  
 ι. κθ΄.) λέγει· τῶν δὲ μαθητῶν καθὼς  
 ὑπορεῖτο τις, ὥρισαν ἕκαστος αὐτῶν  
 εἰς διακονίαν πέμψαι τοῖς κατοικοῦσιν  
 ἐν τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ ἀδελφοῖς. Ὁ καὶ ἐποίη-  
 ιαν, ἀποστείλαντες πρὸς τοὺς πρεσ-  
 βυτέρους διὰ χειρὸς Βαρνάβα καὶ  
 Σαύλου. Ἀκόμι δὲν εἶναι δίκαιον

populum suum urgentes, populum-  
 que a pestilentia, a fame, a bello, a  
 siccitate, aut pluvia nimia, eripien-  
 dum; sive ad sanandos ægrotos  
 consolandosque oppressos, prout ap-  
 paret ex Actis Apostolorum, ubi  
 scribitur (xii. 6): ‘Et Petrus qui-  
 dem in carcere attinebatur, assiduæ  
 vero pro eo ad Deum ab Ecclesia  
 fiebant preces.’

#### QUÆSTIO XCIV

Quodnam octavum Ecclesiæ est  
 præceptum?

RESP. Ut ne profani homines  
 bona nummosque ecclesiæ vi au-  
 ferre aut ad privatas necessitates  
 suas intervertere ausint. Ceterum  
 ad sacrorum Antistites hæc cura  
 pertinet, ut de bonis ecclesiæ mun-  
 dum aliaque illi necessaria compa-  
 rent: ut victum et vestitum iis, qui  
 ecclesiæ ministrant, et egenis et  
 peregrinis suppeditent, docente ita  
 Scriptura (Act. xi. 29): ‘Discipuli  
 autem, prout cuique suppetebat,  
 statuerunt in usum fratrum in Iu-  
 dæa habitantium mittere. Quod  
 etiam fecerunt, mittentes seniori-  
 bus per Barnabam et Saulum.’  
 Præterea minime æquum est, sive  
 Sæculares, sive Pontifices ipsos,  
 qui in Ecclesia aliqua sacrorum  
 antistites sunt, nummos illius aut

οὔτε εἰς τοὺς κοσμικοὺς, οὔτε εἰς τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς, ὅπου ἀρχιερατεύουσιν εἰς καὶν μίαν ἐκκλησίαν, νὰ ἀποξενώνουνσι τὰ ἄσπρα ἢ τὰ ἄλλα κινητὰ της πράγματα, ὅπου τῆς ἔρχονται, ἢ ἀπὸ πρεσβείας τινὸς ἢ δωρεᾶς· καὶ νὰ τὰ μεταχειρίζονται εἰς ἰδιωτικαῖς τως χρεῖαις· διὰ νὰ μὴν πάσῃ βίαν καὶ ἀνατροπὴν ἢ γνώμῃ ἐκείνου, ὅπου τὰ ἔδωκεν.

### Ἑρώτησις βέ.

Ποία εἶναι ἡ ἐννάτη ἐντολὴ τῆς ἐκκλησίας;

Ἀπ. Νὰ μὴν γίνονται γάμοι εἰς ταῖς ἡμέραις, ὅπου κωλύει ἡ ἐκκλησία. Ἀκόμι νὰ μὴν εἶναι παρόντες οἱ ὀρθόδοξοι Χριστιανοὶ εἰς τὰ ἀπηγορευμένα παιγνίδια καὶ θεάτρα μήτε νὰ ἀκολουθοῦσιν εἰς τὰ ἥθη τὰ βάρβαρα, μὰ νὰ ἐγκρατεύωνται ἀπ' αὐτὰ ὅσον εἶναι δυνατόν.

### Ἑρώτησις βς'

Διατὶ λέγομεν πῶς πιστεύομεν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ὅπου εἶναι κτίσμα, ὀφείλοντες εἰς μόνον τὸν Θεὸν πιστεῦειν;

Ἀπ. Διατὶ καλῶ καὶ ἡ ἐκκλησία νὰ εἶναι κτίσμα, ἀπὸ ἀνθρώπους συστημένη, ἀλλὰ ἔχει κεφαλὴν αὐτὸν τὸν Χριστὸν τὸν ἀληθινὸν Θεόν, τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, ὅπου τὴν διδάσκει πάντα καὶ κάμει τὴν ὡς λέγει (ἁ. Τιμ. γ' ιε.) ὁ Ἀπόστολος, νύμφην ἁσπίλον καὶ ἄμωμον τοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ στύλον

res mobiles alias sive testamento legatas, sive dono datas, quovis modo intercipere, in propriosque usus suos convertere, ne vim et subversionem pia donantis intentio perpetiatur.

### QUÆSTIO XCV.

Nonum Ecclesiæ præceptum quodnam est?

RESP. Ne solemnities nuptiarum vetitis ecclesiæ diebus celebrentur. Tum ne orthodoxi Christiani in ludis prohibitis theatralibusque spectaculis intersint; nec peregrinos et barbaros consectentur mores; verum ut ab iis quantum potest sibi temperent.

### QUÆSTIO XCVI.

Verum enimvero quo pacto profitemur, nos in ecclesiam, rem creatam, credere; qui in solum Deum credere debemus?

RESP. Nempe quamquam res creata ab hominibusque conflata ecclesia est: habet illa tamen caput Christum ipsum verum Deum; habet Spiritum Sanctum, qui illam perpetuo docet et instruit, eamque efficit, teste Apostolo, sponsam immaculatam et inculpatam Christi

ὡς ἐδραίωμα τῆς ἀληθείας. Καὶ τὰ ἱγμάτα καὶ διδάγματα τῆς δὲν εἶναι ἁρώπινα ἀλλὰ θεῖα διὰ τοῦτο λέγοντες πῶς πιστεύομεν εἰς αὐτήν, οὕτως πῶς πιστεύομεν εἰς τὰ θεοῦ κληρονομία τῆς λόγια, καὶ θεόπνευστα ἱγμάτα. Φησὶ γὰρ ἡ Γραφή ὅτι τὸ Πνεῦμα τοῦ ἁγίου φερόμενοι ἐλάβον οἱ ἅγιοι Θεοῦ ἄνθρωποι καὶ Παῦλος (ἀ. Θεσσ. β'. ιγ'.) φησὶν ὁ λόγον ἀνθρώπου ἐδέξασθε, ἀλλὰ, ὡς ἐστὶν ἀληθῶς, λόγον Θεοῦ. αἱ ἀπὸ τοῦτο κινουμένης νὰ πιστεύομεν ὅχι μόνον τὸ ἱερὸν Εὐαγγέλιον, τοῦ ἐκείνη ἐδιόλεξε, περὶ οὗ ὁ Χριστός (Μαρκ. ἀ. ιε.) διετάξατο εἰπὼν πιστεύετε ἐν τῷ Εὐαγγελίῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν πάσαις ταῖς λοιπαῖς γραφαῖς καὶ νομοδικῶς διατάξεις.

#### Ἑρώτησις 37.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ δέκατον ἄρθρον τῆς ἰστεως;

Ἀπ. Ὁμολογῶ ἐν βάπτισματι ἁφαισιν ἁμαρτιῶν.

#### Ἑρώτησις 38.

Τι διδάσκει τὸ ἄρθρον τοῦτο τῆς ἰστεως;

Ἀπ. Ἐπειδὴ ἐνθυμᾶται τοῦ βαπτίσματος, ὅπου εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον μυστήριον, μας δίδει ἀφορμὴν, νὰ θεωρήσωμεν περὶ τῶν ἐπὶ τὰ μυστηρίων

(Ephes. v. 27); et 'columnam atque stabilimentum veritatis' (1 Tim. iii. 15). Sed et dogmata et doctrina illius nequaquam humana verum divina sunt. Quando itaque nos in illam credere profiteamur; intelligimus, nos credere in traditas divinitus sacras illius Scripturas et inspirata a Deo dogmata. Ait enim Scriptura (2 Pet. i. 21), actos a Spiritu Sancto locutus fuisse sanctos Dei homines. Similiter et Paulus (1 Thess. ii. 13): 'Non ut sermonem hominum excepistis, sed (sicut revera est) ut sermonem Dei.' Hinc adducimur ad fidem habendam non modo sacro Evangelio ab Ecclesia recepto, de quo Christus ipse praecepit (Marc. i. 15): 'Credite Evangelio; verum etiam reliquis omnibus sacris Scripturis et synodicis decretis.'

#### QUESTIO XCVII.

Decimus fidei Articulus quis est?

RESP. *Confiteor unum baptisma in remissionem peccatorum.*

#### QUESTIO XCVIII.

Quid hic fidei Articulus docet?

RESP. Quandoquidem baptismatis mentionem facit, quod primum ecclesiae mysterium est: locum nobis opportunum praebet disserendi,

τῆς ἐκκλησίας τὰ ὁποῖα εἶναι ταῦτα· τὸ βάπτισμα, τὸ μύρον τοῦ χρίσματος, ἡ εὐχαριστία, ἡ μετάνοια, ἡ ἱερωσύνη, ὁ τίμιος γάμος, καὶ τὸ εὐχέλαιον. Ταῦτα τὰ ἑπτὰ μυστήρια ἀναβιβάζονται εἰς τὰ ἑπτὰ χαρίσματα τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος ἐπειδὴ διὰ μέσου τῶν μυστηρίων τούτων χύνει τὰς δωρεάς του τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον εἰς τὰς ψυχὰς ἐκείνων, ὅπου τὰ μετέχουσι καθὼς πρέπει, καὶ τὴν χάριν του. Διὰ τὸ ὁποῖον πρᾶγμα ὁ Πατριάρχης Ἱερεμίας εἰς πλάτος διαλέγεται εἰς τὸ βιβλίον, ὅπου ἔγραψε πρὸς τοὺς Λουτεράνους, διὰ νὰ ἐπιστρέψουσιν.

Ἑρώτησις 59.

Τί ἐστι μυστήριον;

Ἀπ. Τὸ μυστήριον εἶναι μία τελετὴ, ἡ ὁποία ἀποκάτω<sup>1</sup> εἰς κάποιον εἶδος ὁρατὸν εἶναι αἰτία, καὶ φέρει εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ πιστοῦ τὴν ἀόρατον χάριν τοῦ Θεοῦ· διαταχθὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κυρίου ὑμῶν, δι' οὗ ἕκαστος τῶν πιστῶν τὴν θείαν χάριν λαμβάνει.

Ἑρώτησις ρ'.

Πόσα πράγματα ζητοῦνται εἰς τὸ μυστήριον;

Ἀπ. Τρία, ὅλη ἁρμόδιος, ὡς εἶναι τὸ ὕδωρ εἰς τὸ βάπτισμα· ὁ ἄρτος καὶ ὁ οἶνος εἰς τὴν εὐχαριστίαν· τὸ ἔλαιον, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ κατὰ

de *septem mysteriis ecclesiæ*, quæ sunt: Baptisma, Unguentum Chris-matis, Eucharistia, Pœnitentia, Sa-cerdotium, honorabile Conjugium, et Oleum consecratum (extrema unctio). Quæ septem sacramenta septenis Spiritus Sancti donis respondent, quoniam per ea dona sua ac gratiam animis recte et legitime utentium Spiritus Sanctus infundit. Qua de re pluribus egit Patriarcha Hieremias in libro, quem convertendis Lutheranis scripsit.

QUÆSTIO XCIX.

Quid est mysterium sive sacramentum?

RESP. Mysterium est sacra quædam cærimonia, quæ sub specie aliqua visibili causa est, et in animam hominis fidelis invisibilem Dei gratiam infert: institutum a Domino nostro, per quem unusquisque fidelium divinam gratiam accipit.

QUÆSTIO C.

Quot res ad Mysterium opus sunt?

RESP. Tres. *Materia idonea*, utpote aqua in baptismo; panis et vinum in eucharistia; oleum et cetera in suis quæque mysteriis.

<sup>1</sup> Οἱ ὑποκάτω.

μυστήριον. Δεύτερον ὁ ἱερεὺς, ὃς νὰ εἶναι νομίμως κεχειροτονη-  
 ρος ἢ ὁ ἐπίσκοπος. Τρίτον ἡ  
 κλησις τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύμα-  
 τος, καὶ τὸ εἶδος τῶν λογίων,  
 ἃ ὅποια ὁ ἱερεὺς ἀγιάζει τὸ μυσ-  
 τήριον τῇ δυνάμει τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύ-  
 ματος μὲ γνώμην ἀποφασισμένην του-  
 τὸ ἀγίαση.

### Ἑρώτησις ρά.

Διὰ ποῖον τέλος τὰ μυστήρια διε-  
 ξησαν;

Απ. Πρῶτον διὰ νὰ εἶναι σημάδια  
 ἀληθινῶν υἱῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἡγοῦν  
 ἐκκλησίας τῆς ὀρθοδόξου, τῆς  
 ὁλικῆς καὶ ἀποστολικῆς διατι-  
 μος χρᾶται τὰ μυστήρια τοῦτα κα-  
 ρεπεί, εἶναι εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν  
 Θεοῦ ἀληθινὸν καὶ γνήσιον μέλος  
 καὶ κατὰ χάριν υἱὸς Θεοῦ. Δεύ-  
 ρον, διὰ νὰ ἔχωμεν ἀσφαλὲς ση-  
 ῶν τῆς εἰς Θεὸν ἡμῶν πίστεως,  
 ὧντας καὶ νὰ εἴμεσθαι βέβαιοι μὲ  
 πίστιν, καὶ μετὰ καλὰ ἔργα, νὰ  
 δοῦμεν εἰς τὴν αἰώνιον ζωὴν.  
 ἴτον, διὰ νὰ ἔχωμεν ἱατρικὰ ἀναμ-  
 ῆλα, νὰ διώκωμεν ταῖς ἀσθενεί-  
 τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν μας.

### Ἑρώτησις ρβ'.

Τί εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον μυστήριον τοῦ  
 πρίσματος;

Απ. Τὸ βάπτισμα εἶναι μία ἔκ-  
 υσις καὶ ἀναίρεσις τοῦ προπατορι-  
 VOL. II.—B B

Secunda, *Sacerdos* legitimis suf-  
 fragiis ordinatus aut *Episcopus*.  
 Tertia *Invocatio Spiritus Sancti*  
*et sollemnis verborum formula*.  
 Quibus verbis vi et efficacia Spir-  
 itus Sancti mysterium sacerdos rite  
 sanctificat; accedente fixa et de-  
 liberata ejusdem intentione sanc-  
 tificandi mysterii.

### QUÆSTIO CI.

Quem in finem instituta sunt  
 mysteria?

RESP. Primo ut signa atque tes-  
 seræ verorum Dei filiorum sive  
 Ecclesiæ orthodoxæ, catholicæ et  
 apostolicæ sint. Nam quisquis, ut  
 oportet, hisce utitur mysteriis, is  
 verum et genuinum ecclesiæ Dei  
 membrum est et secundum gra-  
 tiam Dei filius. Secundo ut cer-  
 tum nostræ in Deum fiduciæ habe-  
 amus pignus. Si videlicet in fide  
 bonisque operibus constanter per-  
 severaverimus, tum vitæ nos ac  
 salutis æternæ compotes omnino  
 fore. Tertio ut explorata atque  
 præsentanea habeamus remedia,  
 quibus infirmitates peccatorum nos-  
 trorum depellamus.

### QUÆSTIO CII.

Quid est primum mysterium sive  
 baptismatis?

RESP. Baptisma est ablutio quæ-  
 dam et exstirpatio peccati origi-

κοῦ ἁμαρτήματος διὰ τῆς τρίτης καταδύσεως εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ, λέγοντος τοῦ ἱερέως τὰ λόγια τοῦτα εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς, ἀμήν καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, ἀμήν καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος, ἀμήν. (Ὁ ἀνάδοχος ὀφείλει προφέρειν τὸ ἀμήν.) Καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἀναγέννησιν τούτην ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ Πνεύματος γίνεται ἡ διαλλαγή τοῦ ἀνθρώπου μὲ τὸν Θεόν, καὶ συγχωρεῖται ἡ εἴσοδος εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν, κατὰ τὰ λόγια τοῦ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν (Ἰωαν. γ'. ε.), λέγοντος· ἐὰν μὴ τις γεννηθῇ ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ Πνεύματος, οὐ δύναται εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ Θεοῦ. Τοῦτο τὸ μυστήριον μίαν φοράν λαμβανόμενον δὲν δίδεται δεύτερον· μόνον ἐκεῖνος ὅπου βαπτίζει νὰ πιστεύῃ ὀρθοδόξως ἓνα Θεὸν τρισυπόστατον, καὶ νὰ εἴπῃ ἀκριβῶς καὶ ἀπαρράλλaktως τὰ προρρήθῆντα λόγια εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς, καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος ἀμήν, κατὰ τὴν γνώμην τῆς καθολικῆς καὶ ὀρθοδόξου ἐκκλησίας.

### Ἑρώτησις ργ'.

Τί πρέπει νὰ φυλάττεται εἰς τὸ μυστήριον τοῦτο;

Ἀπ. Τὸ πρῶτον εἶναι, ὅπου τὸ βρέφος μὲ τὸν ἀνάδοχόν του (ὁ ὁποῖος πρέπει νὰ εἶναι ὀρθόδοξος) ἔχει ἀνάγκην, νὰ ἀποταγῇ ἡγουν νὰ ἀρνήσῃ τὸν διάβολον καὶ ὅλα του τὰ ἔργα καὶ τὴν λατρείαν του καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν πομπήν του. Μὰ ἂν ὁ βαπτιζόμενος

nalis, terna in aquam immersione facta, pronunciante hæc verba sacerdote: In nomine Patris; Amen; et Filii; Amen; et Spiritus Sancti; Amen. (Nota: Susceptor sive pater lustricus respondet: Amen.) Post hanc ex aqua et Spiritu regenerationem homo in gratiam cum Deo reducitur, patetque illi cœlestis regni aditus secundum verba Servatoris nostri (Joh. iii. 5): 'Nisi quis ex aqua et Spiritu genitus fuerit, non potest ingredi in regnum Dei.' Hoc autem mysterium semel acceptum iterum non repetitur; modo si is, qui baptizat, orthodoxe in unum Deum personis trinum credat, et accurate nullaue immutatione prædicta verba: In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti Amen secundum catholicæ et orthodoxæ Ecclesiæ sententiam proferat.

### QUÆSTIO CIII.

Quidnam in hoc Mysterio observandum?

RESP. Primum necesse infantulo est, per susceptorem suum, qui orthodoxus esse debet, penitus renunciare familiaritati diaboli, illumque cum operibus suis omnibus, cum cultu pompaque omni repudiare. Quod si baptizandus

· εἶναι νομίμον ἡλικίας, εἶναι  
 · κη, ὅτι αὐτὸς ὁ ἴδιος, αὐτὸς του  
 ἀμὴ τὴν ἄρνησιν τοῦ διαβόλου,  
 · ρινόμενος εἰς τὰς ἐρωτήσεις τοῦ  
 · ρς, καὶ ἐμπτύωντας τὸν διάβολον  
 ἀ ἔργα του ὅλα ἔπειτα νὰ ὁμο-  
 ἰση τὸ σύμβολον τῆς πίστεως·  
 ἂν εἶναι νήπιον, νὰ ὁμολογήσῃ ὁ  
 ὁχὸς του δι' αὐτὸν τὸ σύμβολον  
 ο τῆς πίστεως· καὶ νὰ ὑποσχεθῇ  
 ἑαυτὸν εἰς τὸν Χριστόν. Ἀκόμι  
 · οὔτο πρέπει νὰ φυλάττεται εἰς τὸ  
 τισμα, νὰ εἶναι εἰλικρινὲς ὕδωρ,  
 μικτὸν μὲ ἄλλο πρᾶγμα οὔτε τεχν-  
 · ν, μήτε ἄλλο ὑγρόν. Καὶ τὸ  
 εταγμένον βάπτισμα δὲν πρέπει  
 ἵνεται ἀπὸ ἄλλον τινὰ παρὰ ἀπὸ  
 νόμιμον ἱερέα· μὰ εἰς καιρὸν τι-  
 ἀνάγκης ἡμπορεῖ νὰ τὸ κάμῃ τὸ  
 ἥριον τοῦτο καὶ κοσμικὸν πρόσω-  
 ἀνδρὸς ἢ γυναικὸς, μεταχειριζό-  
 · ν τὴν πρεπουμένην ὕλην, νερόν  
 οὔν καὶ φυσικόν, ἐπιφέρων καὶ τὰ  
 ἑντα λόγια· εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πα-  
 · ρος, καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου  
 ὑματος· κάμωντας καὶ τὴν τρίτην  
 ἰδυσιν. Καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον βάπτισ-  
 · ὄσιν δύναμιν ἔχει, ὅπου ἔστωντας  
 νὰ μὴ δίδεται δεύτερον, εἶναι ἀναμ-  
 ολος σφραγὶς τῆς σωτηρίας τῆς  
 νίου. Καὶ ποῖος νὰ εἶναι ὁ καρ-  
 καὶ τὸ κέρδος τοῦ μυστηρίου τοῦ-  
 · , εὐκόλα καθ' ἑνας τὸ γνωρίζει.  
 τί πρῶτον τὸ μυστήριον τοῦτο σι-  
 · εἰ ὅλα τὰ ἁμαρτήματα· εἰς μὲν τὰ  
 φη τὸ προπατορικόν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς

justam ingressus est ætatem, ut  
 ille ipse, suo ore, repudium diabolo  
 renunciaret, respondendo ad inter-  
 rogationes sacerdotis, satanamque  
 et omnia opera illius consputando.  
 Dein ut symbolum fidei aperte  
 profiteatur, si infans est, ut ipsius  
 nomine idem symbolum sponsor  
 edat et Christo sacramentum dicat.  
 Porro illud etiam in baptis-  
 curandum est, ut aqua pura, nul-  
 laque re alia permixta, neque ar-  
 tificialis, nec alius liquor ullus ad-  
 hibeatur. Tum legitimum baptis-  
 ma a nemine alio administrari  
 oportet, quam ordinario verbi min-  
 istro. Veruntamen urgente aliqua  
 necessitate etiam alius quisque  
 homo, sive mas sive femina hoc  
 peragere sacramentum potest, sum-  
 ta in manus debita materie, aqua  
 simplici atque naturali, verbisque  
 solemnibus: In nomine Patris, et  
 Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, ad trinam  
 immersionem rite adjectis. Ea  
 vero baptismatis hujus, etsi non  
 amplius iterandi, vis et efficacia  
 est, ut indubium æternæ salutis  
 signaculum ac pignus sit. Qui  
 fructus vero quodve emolumen-  
 tum hujus mysterii sit, id per  
 se facile quisque videt. Primum  
 enim peccata omnia abolet, in in-  
 fantibus originale, in adultis tum  
 illud tum voluntarium. Deinde  
 hominem plane renovat, in eum-

μεγάλους καὶ τὸ προπατορικὸν καὶ τὸ προαιρετικόν. Δεύτερον ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀνακαινίζεται καὶ ἀποκαθίσταται εἰς τὴν δικαίωσιν ἐκείνην, ὅπου εἶχεν, ὅταν ἦτον ἀθῶος καὶ ἀναμάρτητος· καθὼς μαρτυρᾷ (ἀ. Κορ. ς' ιά) ὁ Ἀπόστολος, λέγων ἀλλὰ ἀπελούσασθε, ἀλλὰ ἡγιασθετε, ἀλλ' ἐδικαιώθητε ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι τοῦ Κυρίου Ἰησοῦ, καὶ ἐν τῷ Πνεύματι τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν. Ἐπειτα οἱ βαπτισθέντες γίνονται μέλη τοῦ σώματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν ἐνδύμεθα διὰ τὸν (Γαλ. γ' κζ'). λέγει ὁ Ἀπόστολος· ὅσοι εἰς Χριστὸν ἐβαπτίσθητε, Χριστὸν ἐνεδύσασθε.

#### Ἑρώτησις ρδ'.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ δεύτερον μυστήριον εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ Χριστοῦ;

Ἀπ. Τὸ δεύτερον μυστήριον εἶναι τὸ μύρον τοῦ χρίσματος· τὸ ὅποιον ἤρχισεν ἀπὸ τὸν καιρὸν ἐκεῖνον, ὅπου τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἐκατάβηκεν (Πρᾶξ. β'). εἰς τοὺς Ἀποστόλους, σφραγίζοντας τοὺς μὲ τὴν θείαν του χάριν, διὰ τὰ κηρύττουσι σταθερῶς καὶ ἀδιαλείπτως τὴν πίστιν τοῦ Χριστοῦ. Καὶ τὴν βοήθειαν τούτην χρειάζονται καὶ οἱ βαπτιζόμενοι· καὶ καθὼς πάλαι τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἐκατάβηκεν εἰς τοὺς Ἀποστόλους ἐν εἰδὲ πυρὸς καὶ ἔχυσεν εἰς αὐτοὺς τὰ χαρίσματά του· τέτοιας λογῆς καὶ τῶρα, ὅταν ὁ ἱερεὺς χρίει τὸν βαπτιζόμενον μὲ τὸ ἅγιον μύρον, χύνονται ἀπάνω εἰς αὐτὸν τὰ

que justitiæ sanctitatisque restituit locum, quo innocens adhuc intactusque peccato olim steterat, quemadmodum testatur Apostolus (1 Cor. vi. 2): 'Sed abluti estis, sed sanctificati, sed justificati in nomine Domini Iesu et in Spiritu Dei nostri.' Super hæc membra corporis Christi baptizati evadimus, Dominumque nostrum induimus, teste Apostolo (Gal. iii. 27): 'Quotquot in Christum baptizati estis, Christum induistis.'

#### QUÆSTIO CIV

Quodnam secundum in Ecclesia Christi Mysterium est?

RESP. Secundum Mysterium unguentum chrismatis (sive confirmationis) est. Quod ab eo tempore initium habuit (Act. ii), quo super Apostolos cœlo devectus consedit Spiritus Sanctus, eosque divina gratia sua obsignavit, quo constanter et sine intermissione fidem Christi prædicarent. Eodem numine auxilioque iis omnino opus est, qui Christianismo initiantur. Rursus, uti tunc temporis visibili ignis specie delapsus Spiritus Sanctus charismata sua Apostolis impertivit: pariter et hodie, quando sacerdos oleo sacro recens baptiza-

σματα τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος. Τὸ  
ον εἶναι δῆλον ἀπὸ τὰ λόγια,  
χρεωστῇ ὁ ἱερεὺς νὰ λέγῃ, ὅταν  
γῇ τὸ τοιοῦτο μυστήριον· σφρα-  
δωρεᾶς Πνεύματος ἁγίου, ἀμήν.  
ἂν νὰ ἔλεγε, μὲ τὴν χρίσιν τοῦτου  
ἁγίου μύρου σφραγίζεσαι καὶ βε-  
ῖναι εἰς τὰ χαρίσματα τοῦ ἁγίου  
ύματος, ὅπου πέρνεις εἰς βεβαίω-  
της Χριστιανικῆς σου πίστεως·  
τοῦτο συμφωνᾷ μὲ τὰ λόγια τοῦ  
ιστόλου (β' Κορ. α. κά.) λέγον-  
ὁ δὲ βεβαίων ἡμᾶς σὺν ὑμῖν εἰς  
τὸν καὶ χρίσας ἡμᾶς, Θεός ὁ  
σφραγισόμενος ἡμᾶς Θεός, καὶ  
τὸν ἀρραβῶνα τοῦ Πνεύματος  
ταῖς καρδίαις ἡμῶν. Ἡ χρίσις  
τοῦ μύρου, ἢ μᾶλλον εἰπεῖν, ἡ  
γεια τούτη τῆς χρίσεως, ἐγένετο  
τὸν καιρὸν τῶν Ἀποστόλων διὰ  
ἐπιθέσεως τῶν χειρῶν. Διατὶ  
ᾱξ. ἡ. ιζ' ) λέγει ἡ Γραφή Τότε  
ἴθουν τὰς χεῖρας ἐπ' αὐτοὺς, καὶ  
ἔβανον Πνεῦμα ἅγιον. Ὑστερα  
ετο μὲ τὴν χρίσιν τοῦ μύρου, κα-  
μαρτυρᾷ ὁ ἱερεὺς Διονύσιος ὁ  
εοπαγίτης, ὁ μαθητὴς τοῦ μακα-  
Παύλου.

Ἑρώτησις ρέ.

Ἰόσα πράγματα ζητοῦνται εἰς τοῦ-  
τὸ μυστήριον;

Απ. Πρῶτον ζητεῖται νὰ γίνηται  
τὸν ἀνωτάτω ἐπίσκοπον τὸ μύ-  
τοῦτο. Δεύτερον, νὰ ἔχῃ τὴν  
πουμένην του ὕλην, ἥγουν τὸ

tum inungit, desuper idem Spiritus  
Sancti donis perfunditur. Quod  
manifeste arguunt verba sacerdoti  
mysterium hoc peragenti de more  
pronuncianda: Signaculum mune-  
ris Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Quasi  
si dicat: Inunctione sacri hujus  
unguenti obsignaris confirmarisque  
in Spiritus Sancti donis, quæ in  
confirmationem Christianæ fidei  
tuæ accipis. Quod cum verbis  
Apostoli congruit (2 Cor. i. 21):  
'Qui confirmat nos vobiscum in  
Christo, et qui unxit nos Deus,  
qui etiam obsignavit nos, indidit-  
que arrhabonem Spiritus in cor-  
dibus nostris.' Hæc vero unguenti  
inunctio aut potius hæc unctionis  
hujus efficientia ævo Apostolorum  
per impositionem manuum fiebat,  
dicente ita Scriptura (Act. viii. 17):  
'Tunc imponebant illis manus,  
et accipiebant Spiritum Sanctum.'  
Postinodum inunctione unguenti  
fieri cœpit, teste S. Dionysio Areo-  
pagita, B. Pauli discipulo (Eccles.  
Hierarch. cap. ii. et iv.).

QUESTIO CV

Quot ad hoc Mysterium neces-  
sariæ res sunt?

RESP. Primum necesse est, ut  
ab summi loci ordinis Episcopo  
hoc consecretur unguentum. Se-  
cundo, ut aptam congruentemque

ἔλαιον, τὸ βάλαμον καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ μυρίσματα. Τρίτον ζητεῖται, ὅτι παρευθὺς μετὰ τὸ βάπτισμα νὰ χρίῃ ὁ ἱερεὺς τὸν βαπτιζόμενον εἰς τὰ διωρισμένα μέλη, ἐπιλέγων τὰ λόγια ἐκεῖνα σφραγὶς δωρεᾶς Πνεύματος ἁγίου, ἀμήν. Ἀπὸ τὸ μυστήριον τοῦτο γενοῦνται οἱ καρποὶ τοῦτοι. Πρῶτον, διατὶ καθώς με τὸ βάπτισμα ἀναγεννώμεθα· τέτοιας λογῆς, μὲ τὸ ἅγιον μύρον γενόμεθα μέτοχοι τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος, βεβαιωθέντες εἰς τὴν πίστιν τοῦ Κυρίου, καὶ αὐξάνομεν εἰς τὴν θεῖαν χάριν κατὰ τὸν Ἀπόστολον (Τιτ. γ' ε.) τὸν λέγοντα, ὅτι ἔσωσεν ἡμᾶς κατὰ τὸν αὐτοῦ ἔλεον διὰ λουτροῦ παλιγγενεσίας καὶ ἀνακαινώσεως Πνεύματος ἁγίου, οὗ ἐξέχεεν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς πλουσίως διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν. Δεύτερον, διατὶ μὲ τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος οὕτως εἴμεσθιν βεβαίοι καὶ στερεοί, ὅπου δὲν ἡμπορεῖ νὰ βλάβῃ καθόλου ὁ νοητὸς ἐχθρὸς τὴν ψυχὴν μας. Τοῦτο τὸ μυστήριον δὲν δίδεται δεύτερον παρὰ εἰς ἐκείνους, ὅπου θέλουσιν ἐπιστρέφειν ἀπὸ τὴν ἄρνησιν τοῦ ὀνόματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ.

### Ἐρώτησις ρε'

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ τρίτον μυστήριον;

Ἀπ. Ἡ ἁγία εὐχαριστία, ἥγουν τὸ σῶμα καὶ αἷμα τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὑποκάτω εἰς τὴν θεωρίαν τοῦ ἄρτου καὶ τοῦ οἴνου, εἰς τὸ

sibi materiam habeat; nimirum oleum, balsamum, unguenta cetera. Tertio, ut e vestigio post baptismum, certis definitisque membris, baptizatum sacerdos inungat, cum hac formula: *Signaculum muneris Spiritus Sancti, Amen.* Ex hoc Mystério hi proveniunt fructus. Primum, velut per Baptisma renascimur: ita per sacrum hocce unguentum Spiritus Sancti participes efficimur, confirmamur in fide Domini atque in gratia divina sensim adulescimus, docente Apostolo (Tit. iii. 5): 'Salvavit nos secundum misericordiam suam, per lavacrum regenerationis et renovationis Spiritus Sancti, quem copiose super nos effudit per Iesum Christum Salvatorem nostrum.' Secundo, quod adjutorio Spiritus Sancti ita confirmamur et corroboramur, ut nihil penitus animæ nostræ spiritualis hostis noster nocere valeat. Denique neque hoc unquam repetitur Mystérium nisi in illis, qui ab nominis Christi ejuratione (ad professionem ejusdem) postliminio redeunt.

### QUÆSTIO CVI.

Quodnam tertium est Mystérium?

RESP. Sancta Eucharistia, sive corpus et sanguis Domini nostri Iesu Christi, sub visibili specie panis et vini, in quo vere et proprie

ν εἶναι ἀληθῶς καὶ κυρίως πα-  
 ῆγουν κατὰ τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὁ Ἰησοῦς  
 ρός. Τοῦτο τὸ μυστήριον ὑπερέ-  
 ἰλα τὰ ἄλλα, καὶ μᾶλλον τῶν  
 ν ὠφελεῖ εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν τὴν  
 ν μας. Ἐπειδὴ εἰς τὸ μυστήριον  
 ἰ πᾶσα χάρις καὶ χρηστότης τοῦ  
 οῦ Ἰησοῦ φαινεῖται εἰς τοὺς  
 ὗς καὶ παριστάνεται, καθὼς θε-  
 ἐν γινώριμον κατωτέρω.

### Ἑρώτησις ρζ'.

πρέπει νὰ φυλάττεται εἰς τὸ μυσ-  
 ν τοῦτο ;

π. Πρῶτον τοῦτο τὸ μυστήριον  
 ας ἄλλος ἢμπορεῖ νὰ τὸ κάμῃ,  
 τοῖαν χρείαν καὶ ἂν τύχῃ, παρὰ  
 ναι ἱερεὺς νόμιμος. Δεύτερον  
 ει, νὰ προμηθεύῃ, νὰ εἶναι θυσι-  
 μιον ἐκεῖ, ὅπου μέλλει νὰ ἱερουρ-  
 , ἢ ἀντιμίσιον, χωρὶς τοῦ ὁποίου  
 οὐδένα τρόπον ἢμπορεῖ νὰ προσ-  
 τὴν ἀναίμακτον θυσίαν. Τρίτον  
 ει, νὰ προσέχῃ, νὰ εἶναι ἡ πρε-  
 ἐν ὕλη, ἡγουν ἄρτος σίτινος  
 ιος, ὅσον δυνατὸν καθαρός, καὶ  
 ἄμικτος ἀπὸ κάθε λογῆς ἄλλο  
 , καὶ εἰλικρινὲς εἰς ἑαυτόν. Καὶ  
 ν προσκομιδὴν ἐγχεῖται καὶ ὕδωρ  
 πλήρωσιν τῆς Γραφῆς (Ἰωαν.  
 δ.) τῆς λεγούσης, ὅτι εἰς τῶν  
 ιωτῶν λόγχῃ τὴν πλευρὰν αὐ-  
 νυξε, καὶ ἐκτοῦ ἐξῆλθεν αἷμα καὶ

Τέταρτον πρέπει, νὰ ἔχῃ ὁ  
 ; τοιαύτην γινώμην εἰς τὸν και-  
 ὅπου ἀγιάζει τὰ δῶρα, πῶς αὐτὴ

hoc est, secundum rem ipsam præs-  
 to adest Iesu Christus. Hoc Mys-  
 terium inter reliqua omnia unum  
 præcipue eminet, atque plus ceteris  
 ad salutem consequendam nobis  
 confert. Namque in eo gratiæ  
 benignitatisque Domini Iesu opes  
 universæ fidelibus monstrantur ex-  
 hibenturque, ut postea patebit.

### QUÆSTIO CVII.

Quid in hoc Mystero observan-  
 dum ?

RESP. Primum, quod hoc Mys-  
 terium nemo homo, nisi legitime  
 creatus sacerdos, quantacunque ur-  
 gente necessitate, administrare pos-  
 sit. Secundo providendum sacer-  
 doti, ut, quo loco sacrificium fac-  
 turus est, altare aut tapes saltem  
 mensalis consecratus ad manum  
 sit, absque quo nullo modo integ-  
 rum est, incruentum offerre sacrifi-  
 cium. Tertio curabit, ut in promptu  
 sit materia debita, sive panis ex  
 frugibus confectus, fermentatus et  
 quantum potest purus; et vinum  
 haud alio humore confusum in  
 seque purum et sincerum. Affun-  
 ditur in actu ipso et aqua (calida)  
 implendæ Scripturæ, quæ dicit (Io.  
 xix. 34): 'quod quum unus quis-  
 piam militum hasta latus Christi  
 hausisset: sanguis continuo et aqua  
 profluxerit.' Quarto eo temporis

ἡ οὐσία τοῦ ἄρτου καὶ ἡ οὐσία τοῦ οἴνου μεταβάλλεται εἰς τὴν οὐσίαν τοῦ ἀληθινοῦ σώματος καὶ αἵματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ διὰ τῆς ἐνεργείας τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος, οὗ τὴν ἐπὶ κλησιν κάμει τὴν ὥραν ἐκείνην, διανατελὼς τὸ μυστήριον τοῦτο, ἐπευχόμενος καὶ λέγων Κατάπεμψον τὸ Πνεῦμά σου τὸ ἅγιον ἐφ' ἡμᾶς καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ προκείμενα δῶρα ταῦτα καὶ ποιήσουν τὸν μὲν ἄρτον τοῦτον τίμιον σῶμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ σου, τὸ δὲ ἐν τῷ ποτηρίῳ τούτῳ τίμιον αἷμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ σου, μεταβαλὼν τῷ Πνεύματί σου τῷ ἁγίῳ. Μετὰ γὰρ τὰ ῥήματα ταῦτα ἡ μετουσίωσις παρευθὺς γίνεται, καὶ ἀλλήσει ὁ ἄρτος εἰς τὸ ἀληθινὸν σῶμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ὁ οἶνος εἰς τὸ ἀληθινὸν αἷμα. Ἀπομένονται μόνον τὰ εἶδη ὅπου φαίνονται, καὶ τοῦτο κατὰ τὴν θεϊάν οἰκονομίαν. Πρῶτον μὲν, διὰ τὴν μὴ βλέπωμεν σῶμα Χριστοῦ, μὰ τὴν πᾶσι πιστεύωμεν πῶς εἶναι, διὰ τὰ λόγια ὅπου εἶπεν· τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ σῶμά μου, καὶ τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ αἷμά μου πιστεύοντες μᾶλλον εἰς τὰ λόγια καὶ δύναμιν ἐκείνου, παρὰ εἰς ταῖς ἐδικαῖς μας αἰσθήσεις. Τὸ ὅποιον προξενεῖ μακαρισμὸν τῆς πίστεως μακάριοι γὰρ (Ἰωαν. κ'. κθ'.) οἱ μὴ ἰδόντες καὶ πιστεύσαντες. Δεύτερον, διὰ τὴν φύσις ἡ ἀνθρωπίνη ἀποτρέπεται τὴν ὥμην σαρκοφαγίαν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐμελλε νὰ πέρνη τὴν ἔνωσην τοῦ Χριστοῦ μὲ τὴν μετάληψιν τῆς σαρκὸς καὶ αἵματος τοῦ, διὰ τὴν μὴ τὴν ἀποτρέπεται

articulo, quo sacra munera consecrat sacerdos, ita omnino secum statuere debet, quod substantia ipsa panis et vini in substantiam veri corporis et sanguinis Christi opera Spiritus Sancti immutetur, cujus numen illo interim spatio implorat his nimirum verbis, ut rite hoc ipse perficiat mysterium, exoptans: De- mitte o Deus de cœlo Spiritum tuum Sanctum, super nos, et super proposita hæcce dona, et panem hunc effice pretiosum corpus Christi tui; idque, quod in calice hoc inest, effice pretiosum sanguinem Christi tui, transformans ea per Spiritum tuum Sanctum. Quippe pronunciatis hisce verbis, confestim Transsubstantiatio peragitur, mutaturque panis in verum corpus Christi, vinum in verum ejusdem sanguinem; manentibus tantummodo per divinam dispositionem speciebus, quæ visu percipiuntur. Primum ut ne ipsummet corpus Christi oculis nostris cernamus, sed fide potius credamus, id ipsum esse, propter Christi ipsius verba: Hoc est corpus meum; hoc est sanguis meus; plus videlicet fidei habentes verbis et potentiæ illius quam nostris ipsorum sensibus. Quæ res beatitudinis fidei nos compotes facit (Io. xx. 29): 'Nam beati illi, qui credunt, etsi non viderunt.' Secundo, quoniam ab esu crudæ carnis

ζδελυττόμενος ὁ ἄνθρωπος· ὥκονό-  
 ησεν ἡ πρόνοια τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ δίδως  
 ἡν σάρκα τὴν ἰδίαν καὶ τὸ αἷμα του  
 ἰς βρωσιν καὶ πόσιν τοῖς πιστοῖς,  
 ποκάτω εἰς τὸ ἔνδυμα τοῦ ἄρτου καὶ  
 οὐ οἶνου. Περὶ τούτου ὁ Γρηγόριος  
 Νύσσης καὶ ὁ ἱερός Δαμασκηνός εἰς  
 ἄλλους διαλέγονται. Ἡ δὲ κοινωνία  
 οὗ μυστηρίου τούτου πρέπει νὰ γίνε-  
 αι κατὰ τὰ δύο εἶδη τοῦ ἄρτου  
 αἱ τοῦ οἶνου, τόσον ἀπὸ τοὺς πνευ-  
 ατικούς, ὅσον καὶ ἀπὸ τοὺς κοσμι-  
 ούς· ἐπειδὴ ὁ Χριστὸς, δὲν ἐκβά-  
 ρωντας καὶ ἕνα, οὕτω προσέταξε  
 Ἰωαν. ς' νγ'.) λέγων ἀμὴν ἀμὴν  
 ἐγὼ ὑμῖν, ἐὰν μὴ φάγητε τὴν σάρκα  
 οὗ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου καὶ πίνητε αὐ-  
 οῦ τὸ αἷμα, οὐκ ἔχετε ζωὴν αἰώνιον  
 ἐαυτοῖς. Ὁ τρώγων μου τὴν σάρ-  
 α καὶ πίνων μου τὸ αἷμα, ἐν ἐμοὶ  
 ἐνει, καὶ γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ. Διατὶ καὶ οἱ  
 γιοι Ἀπόστολοι κατὰ τὸν τρόπον,  
 που τὸ ἐπαραλάβασιν ἀπὸ τὸν Χρισ-  
 ὸν, οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἐπαραδίδασιν εἰς κοι-  
 νωσίαν κοσμικῶν τε καὶ ἱερωμένων,  
 αἱ εἰς τὰ δύο εἶδη καθὼς (ἀ. Κορ.  
 ι. κβ'.) γράφει πρὸς Κορινθίους ὁ  
 Ἰαῦλος ὁ Ἀπόστολος λέγων ἐγὼ  
 ἄρ παρέλαβον ἀπὸ τοῦ Κυρίου, ὁ  
 αἱ παρέδωκα ὑμῖν, ὅτι ὁ Κύριος Ἰη-  
 οὺς Χριστὸς ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ ἣ παρεδί-  
 στο ἔλαβεν ἄρτον, καὶ εὐχαριστήσας  
 ἔλασε καὶ εἶπε λάβετε, φάγετε, τοῦ-  
 ὁ μου ἐστὶ τὸ σῶμα τὸ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν  
 λώμενον· τοῦτο ποιεῖτε εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν  
 νάμνησιν. Ὡσαύτως καὶ τὸ ποτή-

humana abhorret natura, et tamen  
 in hoc mysterio per participationem  
 carnis et sanguinis Christi arctissi-  
 mam cum illo conjunctionem homo  
 Christianus initurus erat. Ut ne  
 igitur participationem istam idem  
 abominaretur et respueret: famil-  
 iari rem ratione divina temperavit  
 providentia, propriamque carnem  
 et sanguinem suum fidelibus in ci-  
 bum potumque sub panis et vini in-  
 volucris tradidit. Qua de re fusi-  
 us uberiusque disserunt Gregorius  
 Nyssenus et S. Damascenus. Cete-  
 rum communio mysterii hujus se-  
 cundum utramque speciem, panis  
 videlicet et vini, tam ab ecclesias-  
 tics quam secularibus hominibus  
 omnino fieri debet. Ita enim Chris-  
 tus sine ulla cujusquam exclusione  
 præcepit (Io. vi. 53): 'Amen, amen,  
 dico vobis, nisi manducaveritis car-  
 nem filii hominis et biberitis san-  
 guinem illius, non habebitis vitam  
 æternam in vobis. Qui carnem  
 meam edit et sanguinem meum  
 bibit, is in me manet et ego in illo.'  
 Quare ad eundem etiam modum  
 prout a Christo acceperant, ita aliis  
 hoc mysterium sancti Apostoli per-  
 agendum tradiderunt; æquali nimi-  
 rum tum secularium tum religiosorum  
 usu, et utraque specie. Quem-  
 admodum Corinthiis scribit Paulus  
 Apostolus (1 Cor. xi. 22): 'Namque  
 ego a Domino accepi, quod et tra-

ριον μετὰ τὸ δειπνῆσαι, λέγων· τοῦτο τὸ ποτήριον ἡ καινὴ διαθήκη ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ ἑμῷ αἵματι τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, ὅσάκις ἂν πίνετε, εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν ἀνάμνησιν. Τὴν τιμὴν, ὅπου πρέπει νὰ δίδῃς εἰς τὰ φρικτὰ ταῦτα μυστήρια, πρέπει νὰ εἶναι τοιαύτη, ὡς ἐκείνη, ὅπου δίδεται τοῦ ἰδίου Χριστοῦ (ὡς ἀνωτέρω εἴρηται)· ὥστε καθὼς δι' ἐκεῖνον εἶπεν ὁ Πέτρος ἐκ στόματος πάντων τῶν Ἀποστόλων (Ματθ. ις'. ις').· σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστὸς, ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ, τοῦ ζῶντος· τέτοιας λογῆς νὰ λέγωμεν καὶ ἡμεῖς, λατρεύοντες κατ' ἕνα· πιστεύω, Κύριε, καὶ ὁμολογῶ, ὅτι σὺ εἶ ἀληθῶς ὁ Χριστὸς, ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ, τοῦ ζῶντος, ὁ ἐλθὼν εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἁμαρτωλοὺς σῶσαι, ὃν πρῶτος εἰμὶ ἐγὼ. Ἀκόμι τὸ μυστήριον τοῦτο προσφέρεται θυσία ὑπὲρ πάντων τῶν ὀρθοδόξων χριστιανῶν ζώντων τε καὶ κεκοιμημένων ἐπ' ἐλπίδι ἀναστάσεως ζωῆς αἰωνίου· ἡ ὁποία θυσία δὲν θέλει τελειώσῃν ἕως τῆς τελευταίας κρίσεως. Οἱ καρποὶ τοῦ μυστηρίου τούτου εἶναι τοῦτοι πρῶτον ἡ ἀνάμνησις τοῦ ἀναμαρτήτου πάθους καὶ τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ Χριστοῦ κατὰ τὸ (ἀ. Κορ. ιά. κέ.) εἰρημένον· ὅσάκις γὰρ ἂν ἐσθίητε τὸν ἄρτον τοῦτον, καὶ τὸ ποτήριον τοῦτο πίνετε, τὸν θάνατον τοῦ Κυρίου καταγγέλλετε, ἄχρις οὗ ἂν ἔλθῃ. Τὸ δεύτερον κέρδος ὅπου μὲν δίδῃ εἶναι, διατὶ τὸ μυστήριον τοῦτο γίνεται ἱλασμὸς καὶ

didi vobis: quod Dominus Iesus ea nocte, qua traditus est, accepit panem, et actis gratis fregit dixitque: accipite, edite. Hoc meum est corpus, quod provobis frangitur. Hoc facite in mei recordationem. Similiter et poculum, postquam cœnaverant, dicens: Hoc poculum Novum Testamentum est, in meo sanguine. Hoc facite, quotiescunque biberitis in mei recordationem.' Porro honor, quem tremendis hisce Mysteriis exhibere convenit, par illi similisque esse debet, qui Christo ipsi habetur (sicut supra dictum est. Quæst. LVI.); ut quemadmodum de eo Petrus ore ac nomine reliquorum Apostolorum dixit (Matt. xvi. 16): 'Tu es Christus filius Dei viventis;' consimili et nos ratione quisque illum sancte venerantes dicamus: 'Credo Domine ac confiteor, revera esse Christum filium Dei viventis, qui in mundum venisti, ut salvos faceres peccatores, quorum ego primus sum.' Offeritur etiam sacrificii vicem hoc mysterium pro orthodoxis Christianis omnibus viventibus pariter et in spe resurrectionis vitæ æternæ consopitis. Quod sacrificii usque ad supremum orbis diem non intermittetur. Fructus hujus mysterii hi fere sunt. Primum recordatio supplicii, quo ob nullam plane noxiam suam affectus fuit, et mortis Christi, quemadmodum dici-

κοσύνημα πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν διὰ τὰς ἱρτίας ἡμῶν, εἴτε ζῶντων εἴτε καὶ ὁθαμένων· διὰ τοῦτο οὐδεμία τῶν ὧν λειτουργιῶν γίνεται, ὅπου νὰ γένοιεν εἰς αὐτὴν ἰκεσίας καὶ σεις πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν ὑπὲρ τῶν πτερῶν ἁμαρτημάτων. Τὸ τρίτον φορον εἶναι, ὅπου ὅποιος Χριστὸς εὐρίσκεται παρὼν συχνᾷ εἰς ὕψισαν ταύτην καὶ νὰ κοινωνῇ τῷ μυστηρίου τούτου, ἐλευθερώνεται αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ κάθε πειρασμὸν καὶ δυνον τοῦ διαβόλου· διατὶ δὲν στολμᾷ ὁ ἐχθρὸς τῆς ψυχῆς, νὰ ἀψῇ ἐκεῖνον, ὅπου ἡξέυρει πῶς καὶ τὸν Χριστὸν μένοντα ἐν αὐτῷ.

ἑτοιμασία πρὸς τὴν μετάληψιν τῶν φρικτῶν μυστηρίων πρέπει νὰ γίνεται κατὰ τὴν τάξιν τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἡμῶν τῆς ὀρθοδόξου ἡγουν καθαρὰν ἐξομολόγησιν, νηστείαν καὶ κατάνυξιν καὶ διαλλαγὴν τεταμένην μὲ ὅλους, καὶ μὲ ἄλλα τούτοις οἷα.

### Ἑρώτησις ρή.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ τέταρτον μυστήριον;

Ἀπ. Ἡ ἱερωσύνη, ἡ ὁποῖα εἶναι ἡ λογικὴ, ἄλλη πνευματικὴ καὶ

tur (1 Cor. xi. 26): 'Quotiescunque enim comederitis panem hunc et biberitis hoc poculum, mortem Domini annuntiabitis, donec venerit.' Secundum, quod affert commodum, hoc est, quod hoc mysterium est propitiatio reconciliatioque apud Deum pro peccatis nostris, sive viventium sive mortuorum; unde nulla etiam sacrarum Liturgi- arum celebratur, in qua non fiant supplicationes deprecationesque ad Deum pro peccatis nostris. Tertium, quod Christianus quisque, qui crebro huic sacrificio interest de eoque participat, per illud eximitur quibusvis tentationibus et objectis a Diabolo periculis. Nihil enim iste animæ nostræ hostis nocere illi audet, quem Christum in sese manentem habere animadvertit. Denique *præparatio* hominis ad tremenda hæcce mysteria percipienda secundum præscriptum ordinem orthodoxæ nostræ Ecclesiæ fieri debet. Nimirum per sinceram peccatorum confessionem, per jejunia cordisque compunctionem atque perfectam cum omnibus reconciliationem ali- aque his consimilia.

### QUÆSTIO CVIII.

Quodnam quartum est mysterium?

RESP. Sacerdotium, quod duum est generum, alterum spirituale,

ἄλλη μυστηριώδης. Τῆς πνευματικῆς ἱερωσύνης ὅλοι οἱ Χριστιανοὶ οἱ ὀρθόδοξοι μετέχουσιν, καθὼς (ἀ. Πέτρ. β'. 9.) διδάσκει Πέτρος ὁ Ἀπόστολος, λέγων· ὑμεῖς δὲ γένος ἐκλεκτὸν, βασιλείον ἱεράτευμα, ἕθνος ἅγιον, λαὸς εἰς περιποίησιν· καὶ ὁ Ἰωάννης εἰς τὴν Ἀποκάλυψιν (κεφ. ε'. 9.) ἰσφάγης καὶ ἡγόρασας τῷ Θεῷ ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ αἵματί σου ἐκ πάσης φυλῆς καὶ γλώσσης καὶ λαοῦ καὶ ἔθνους καὶ ἐποίησας ἡμᾶς τῷ Θεῷ ἡμῶν βασιλεῖς καὶ ἱερεῖς. Καὶ κατὰ τὴν τοιαύτην ἱερωσύνην γίνονται καὶ προσφοραὶ τοιαῦται· ἤγουν προσευχαί, εὐχαριστίαι, νεκρώσεις τοῦ σώματος, παραδόσεις εἰς μαρτύριον διὰ τὸν Χριστὸν, καὶ ἄλλα ὅμοια· πρὸς τὰ ὅποια παρακινῶντας λέγει (ἀ. Πέτρ. β'. 9.) ὁ Ἀπόστολος Πέτρος· καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς λίθοι ζῶντες οἰκοδομεῖσθε, οἶκος πνευματικὸς, ἱεράτευμα ἅγιον, ἀνενέγκαι πνευματικὰς θυσίας ἐν-προσδέκτους τῷ Θεῷ διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ (Ῥωμ. ιβ' 1.) ὁ Παῦλος· παρακαλῶ οὖν ὑμᾶς, ἀδελφοί, διὰ τῶν οἰκτιρμῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ, παραστήσαι τὰ σώματα ὑμῶν θυσίαν ζῶσαν, ἁγίαν, εὐάρεστον τῷ Θεῷ, τὴν λογικὴν λατρείαν ὑμῶν.

#### Ἑρώτησις ρξ'

Πῶς γίνεται ἡ μυστηριώδης ἱερωσύνη;

Ἀπ. Ἡ ἱερωσύνη, ὅπου εἶναι μυσ-

alterum sacramentale. Communionem sacerdotii spiritualis orthodoxi omnes Christiani fruuntur, sicut docet Petrus Apostolus (1 Pet. ii. 9): 'Vos autem genus electum, regale sacerdotium, gens sancta, populus in acquisitionem.' Et Ioannes in Apocalypsi (v. 9): 'Occisus es, et redemisti nos Deo in sanguine tuo, ex omni tribu et lingua et populo et natione et fecisti nos Deo nostro reges et sacerdotes.' Atque prout sacerdotium hocce est, ita ejusdemmodi etiam fiunt oblationes; nimirum preces, gratiarum actiones, exstirpationes pravarum corporis cupiditatum affectionumque, voluntaria martyrii propter Christum susceptio ac perpessio ceteraque hujusmodi. Ad quæ ita cohortatur Apostolus Petrus (1 Pet. ii. 5): 'Ipsi quoque veluti vivi lapides ædificemini in domum spiritualem, sacerdotium sanctum, ad offerendum spirituales hostias acceptabiles Deo per Iesum Christum.' Et Paulus (Rom. xii. 1): 'Adhortor vos fratres per misericordias Dei, ut præbeatis corpora vestra, hostiam viventem, sanctam, acceptam Deo, rationalem cultum vestrum.'

#### QUÆSTIO CIX.

Quo pacto fit sacramentale sacerdotium?

RESP. Sacerdotium id mysterium

ιον, διατάχθη τοῖς Ἀποστόλοις τὸν Χριστὸν, καὶ διὰ τῆς ἐπιθέσεως τῶν χειρῶν αὐτῶν μέχρι τῆς ἑορτῆς γίνεται ἡ χειροτονία· διαμένων τῶν ἐπισκόπων αὐτοὺς δίδωσιν τῶν θείων μυστηρίων διακονίαν τῆς σωτηρίας τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καθὼς (ἀ Κορ. δ' ἀ.) εἶπεν ἁπόστολος· οὕτως ἡμᾶς λογιζέσθαι ἄνθρωπος, ὡς ὑπηρέτας Χριστοῦ, καὶ οἰκονόμους μυστηρίων Θεοῦ. τὴν οἰκονομίαν τούτην δύο πράγματα περιέχονται· πρῶτον ἡ δύναμις ἡ ἐξουσία τοῦ λύειν τὰς τῶν ἁρτωμάτων ἀμαρτίας· διατὶ πρὸς αὐτὴν (Ματθ. ιη. ιη.) εἴρηται ὅσα ἀντιτεταγμένα ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, ἔσται λελυμένα ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. Δεύτερον ἡ ἐξουσία ἡ δύναμις τοῦ διδάσκειν, ἡ ὁποία ἀ λόγια τοῦτα ἐρμηνεύεται· ποιεῖντες (Ματθ. κη. ιθ.) οὖν μαθησάτε πάντα τὰ ἔδνη, βαπτίζοντες τοὺς εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος. Χριστὸς λοιπὸν ἐξαπέστειλε τοὺς ἀποστόλους εἰς τὸ κήρυγμα· οἱ δὲ ἁπόστολοι χειροτονοῦντες ἄλλους ἐπέμπουσιν εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ ἔργον· ὥς συνάγεται ἀπὸ τὰ λόγια τοῦ κυρίου Λουκᾶ (Πρᾶξ. η. ιθ.) λέγοντος· τότε ἐπετίθουν τὰς χεῖρας ἐπ' αὐτοὺς, καὶ ἐλάμβανον Πνεῦμα ἅγιον· οἷως (κεφ. ιγ. β.) ἔστρωντας ἐκεῖνοι λειτουργοῦσιν, ἡγουν καὶ προσφύουσιν τὴν ἀναίμακτον θυσίαν πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν καὶ καὶ νηστεύουσιν, εἶπε

est, Apostolis a Christo mandatum fuit; deinceps per manuum illorum impositionem usque in hodiernum diem ordinatio ejusdem peragitur, succedentibus in locum Apostolorum Episcopis ad distribuenda divina mysteria salutisque humanæ obeundum ministerium; teste Apostolo (1 Cor. iv. 1): 'Ita nos æstimet homo, ut ministros Christi, et œconomos mysteriorum Dei.' Hæc œconomia res præcipue duas complectitur: una est facultas ac potestas solvendi delicta hominum; quamobrem sic ad illam dictum fuit (Matt. xviii. 18): 'Quidquid solveritis super terram, id solutum erit in cælo.' Altera potestas et facultas docendi est, quæ his verbis exponitur (Matt. xxviii. 19): 'Euntes docete omnes gentes, baptizantes eos in nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti.' Emisit igitur Apostolos ad prædicandum evangelium Christus. Rursus Apostoli alios postea ad idem opus impositis manibus ordinatos miserunt, ut ex verbis S. Lucæ colligitur (Act. viii. 17): 'Tunc imponebant illis manus, et accipiebant Spiritum Sanctum.' Similiter (xiii. 2): 'Illis sacrum officium celebrantibus (h. e. hostiam incruentam Deo offerentibus), ac jejunantibus dixit Spiritus Sanctus: segregate mihi Barnabam et Saulum in id opus, in quod vocavi

τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἀφορίσατε δὴ μοι τὸν τε Βαρνάβαν καὶ τὸν Σαῦλον εἰς τὸ ἔργον ὃ προσκέκλημαι αὐτούς. Τότε νηστεύσαντες καὶ προσευξάμενοι καὶ ἐπιθέντες τὰς χεῖρας αὐτοῖς ἀπέλυσαν καὶ (ἀ. Τιμ. εἰ. κβ'). ὁ Παῦλος· χεῖρας ταχέως μηδενὶ ἐπιτίθει. Μὲ τούτην λοιπὸν τὴν χειροτονίαν καὶ τὴν διαδοχὴν τὴν μηδέποτε διακοπεῖσαν ἔχουσιν τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ διδάσκειν τὰ σωτηριώδη δόγματα ἐκεῖνοι, ὅπου εἶναι πεμπόμενοι εἰς τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον. Μὰ ὅσοι δὲν ἐπέμφθησαν οὔτε ἐδιλέχθησαν εἰς αὐτὸ, δὲν πρέπει καθόλου νὰ τὸ ἐπιχειρίζονται, κατὰ τὸ εἰρημένον (Ῥωμ. ι. ιε.) τῷ Παύλῳ· πῶς δὲ κηρύξωσιν, ἐὰν μὴ ἀποσταλῶσιν;

#### Ἐρώτησις ρί.

Τί πρέπει νὰ θεωρῇται εἰς τοῦτο τὸ μυστήριον;

Ἄπ. Πρέπει νὰ ἐξετάζονται τὰ πρόσωπα, ὅπου μέλλουσι νὰ ἀναβοῦσιν εἰς τὸ τοιοῦτον μυστήριον, νὰ ἔχουσι τρία πράγματα πρῶτον καλὴν καὶ καθαρὰν συνείδησιν, ἀπέχοντες μακρὰν ἀπὸ τὰ ἁμαρτήματα ἐκεῖνα, ὅπου ἐμποδίζουν τὴν ἱερωσύνην. Δεύτερον, νὰ ἔχουσιν καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ σοφίαν, τόσον εἰς τὴν οἰκονομίαν τῶν θείων μυστηρίων, ὅσον καὶ εἰς τὴν οἰκοδομὴν τοῦ κοινῶ λαοῦ μὲ ταῖς διδαχαῖς των. Καὶ τρίτον, νὰ ἔχουσι ὅλα των τὰ μέλη γερά, ὅπου εἶναι ἀναγκαῖα εἰς τοῦτο.

illos. Quumque jejunassent et orassent et imposuissent eis manus, dimiserunt eos.' Et Paulus (1 Tim. v. 22): 'Manus nemini cito imponas.' Hujusmodi ordinatione nulloque tempore interrupta successione facultatem docendi doctrinam salutis habent, qui ad hoc opus mittuntur. Non missi vero nec ad hoc opus delecti, illi nullo modo manus eidem admovere debent, dicente Paulo (Rom. x. 15): 'Quomodo prædicabunt, nisi mittantur?'

#### QUÆSTIO CX.

Quid in hoc Mysterio spectandum?

RESP. Probe examinandi explorandique sunt, quotquot ad hoc adscensuri sunt mysterium, ut tribus imprimis rebus instructi veniant. Primum bona mundaque conscientia, adeo ut procul ab iis flagitiis absint, quæ capessendo sacro ordini obstaculo sunt. Secundo scientia atque sapientia exornati sint: tam in dispensandis divinis mysteriis, quam ædificanda et instruenda per conciones suas rudi plebecula. Tertio, ut membris omnibus sanis integrisque utantur, quæ muneri exsequendo necessaria sunt.

## Ἑρώτησις ριά.

Πρὶν τῆς ἱερωσύνης εἶναι τάχα  
λαῖς τάξεις, ὅπου δίδονται;

Ἀπ. Ἡ ἱερωσύνη περικρατεῖ εἰς  
ἐαυτήν τῆς ὅλων τοὺς βαθμούς·  
ὅλον τοῦτο πρέπει κατὰ τὴν τάξιν  
δίδονται· οἷον ἀναγνώστης, ψάλ-  
της, λαμπαδάριος, ὑποδιάκονος, διά-  
κονος, διὰ τὰ ὅποια πλατύτερον δια-  
μβάνουσιν τὰ ἀρχιερευτικά εὐχε-  
ρίγια, λεγόμενα τακτικά. Εἰς τὸν  
πρόντον τρόπον φθάνει μόνον νὰ  
τοῦμεν πρὸς διδασκαλίαν τῆς ὁρ-  
θόξου ὁμολογίας, πῶς ὁ ἐπίσκο-  
πος πρέπει νὰ φανερώνη, εἰς κάθε  
αἵματι ὅπου χειροτονᾷ, τὸ ἔργον  
τοῦ ἐγχειρίζει, ἢ τὴν θείαν  
οὐργίαν, ἢ τὴν Εὐαγγελίου ἀνάγ-  
ωσιν, ἢ τοῦ Ἀποστόλου, ἢ νὰ φέρη  
τὰ ἱερά σκεύη, ἢ τὸν κόσμον τῆς  
κλησίας, διατὶ πᾶσα τάξις ἔχει τὸ  
ἴδιον τῆς σημάδιον, μὲ τὸ ὅποιον  
ἐξ ἑνὸς διαφέρει ἀπὸ τὸν ἄλλον·  
ὅτι πρέπει ὁ ἐπίσκοπος νὰ τὸ διερ-  
υνεύη.

## Ἑρώτησις ριβ'.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ πέμπτον μυστή-  
ριον;

Ἀπ. Τὸ πέμπτον μυστήριον εἶναι  
μετάνοια, ἡ ὅποια εἶναι ἕνας πόνος  
τῆς καρδίας διὰ τὰ ἁμαρτήματα, ὅπου  
ἔφαλεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος, τὰ ὅποια κατη-  
γορεῖται ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ ἱερέως μὲ γυνώ-

## QUÆSTIO CXI.

Aliine etiam Ordines quidam  
sunt, qui ante sacerdotium confer-  
untur?

RESP. Sacerdotium ceteros om-  
nes in se continet gradus, qui nihilo  
secius legitimo ordine conferri de-  
bent: ut Lector, Cantor, Lampada-  
rius, Subdiaconus, de quibus latius  
in Euchologiis Pontificalibus, quæ  
Tactica nuncupantur, agitur. Satis  
autem in præsens est, ut ad doctri-  
nam Orthodoxæ hujus Confessionis  
paucis dicamus, ad officium Epis-  
copi pertinere, ut, in quocunque  
gradu quempiam constituit, clare  
et dilucide muneris illius rationes  
homini exponat, quod ipsi commit-  
tit; sive divinum Liturgiæ officium  
sit, sive lectio evangelii, sive Apos-  
tolicarum epistolarum, sive ut sacra  
vasa gestet, sive ut mundum ecclesiæ  
servet. Est enim cuique ordini pe-  
culiare insigne suum, quo singilla-  
tim alius ab alio distinguitur, quod  
explanare debet Episcopus.

## QUÆSTIO CXII.

Quodnam quintum et Myste-  
rium?

RESP. Quintum Mysterium Pœni-  
tentia est, quæ vera quædam peni-  
tusque infixæ tristitia est, ob ea, quæ  
in se quisquam admisit peccata.  
Quæ cum firmo animi proposito

μην βεβαίαν, νὰ διορθώσῃ τὴν ζωὴν  
του εἰς τὸ μέλλον, καὶ μὲ ἐπιθυ-  
μίαν, νὰ τελειώσῃ ὅ, τι τὸν ἐπιτι-  
μήσει ὁ ἱερεὺς ὁ πνευματικός του.  
Τοῦτο τὸ μυστήριον ἰσχύει καὶ πέρνει  
τὴν δυνάμιν του, ὁπόταν ἡ λύσις  
τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν γίνεται διὰ τοῦ ἱερέως,  
κατὰ τὴν τάξιν καὶ ζυνήθειαν τῆς  
ἐκκλησίας· ὁποῦ παρευθὺς ὡς ἂν  
πάρῃ τὴν συγχώρησίν του, ἀφέων-  
ται τὰ ἁμαρτήματα τὴν ὥραν ἐκείνην  
ὅλα ἀπὸ τὸν Θεὸν διὰ τοῦ ἱερέως,  
κατὰ τὸν λόγον τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὁποῦ  
(Ἰωαν. κ'. κγ'.) εἶπε λάβετε πνεῦμα  
ἅγιον· ἂν τινων ἀφῆτε τὰς ἁμαρτίας,  
ἀφίενται αὐτοῖς, ἂν τινων κρατῆτε,  
κεκράτηνται.

### Ἑρώτησις ριγ'

Τί πρέπει νὰ θεωροῦμεν εἰς τοῦτο  
τὸ μυστήριον;

Ἀπ. Πρῶτον πρέπει νὰ προσέχω-  
μεν, ὥστε ὁ μετανοῶν νὰ εἶναι χρισ-  
τιανὸς πίστεως ὀρθοδόξου καὶ κα-  
θολικῆς διατὶ ἡ μετάνοια χωρὶς τὴν  
ἀληθινὴν πίστιν δὲν εἶναι μετάνοια,  
οὔτε εἰς τὸν Θεὸν εὐπρόσδεκτος. Δεύ-  
τερον, νὰ ἐξετάζωμεν, ὥστε ὁ πνευ-  
ματικὸς, ὁποῦ δέχεται τοὺς λογισ-  
μοὺς τῶν μετανοούντων χριστιανῶν,  
νὰ εἶναι ὀρθόδοξος, διατὶ ὁ αἱρετικὸς  
καὶ ὁ ἀποστάτης δὲν ἔχει δυνάμιν τοῦ  
λύειν τὰς ἁμαρτίας. Τρίτον εἶναι  
ἀναγκαῖον νὰ ἔχῃ συντριβὴν καρδίας

emendandæ in posterum vitæ suæ,  
plenaque voluntate observandi ef-  
ficiendique, quidquid mulctæ sup-  
pliciique irroget sacerdos, pater  
suus spiritualis, illi accusatorie de-  
tegit. Hoc Mysteriorum tum potis-  
simum valet vimque exserit suam  
absolutio peccatorum per sacerdo-  
tem secundum constitutionem atque  
morem ecclesiæ conceditur. Quip-  
pe ut delictorum suorum veniam  
quispiam consequitur; extemplo  
omnia illius peccata a Deo per sa-  
cerdotem illi remissa sunt, secun-  
dum Christi ipsius verba qui dixit  
(Io. xx. 23): 'Accipite Spiritum  
Sanctum, si quorum peccata re-  
miseritis, remittuntur illis; si quo-  
rum retinueritis, retenta sunt.'

### QUESTIO CXIII.

Quid observandum in hoc Mys-  
terio?

RESP. Primo videndum, ut pœni-  
tens sit Christianus, fidei orthodoxæ  
et catholicæ. Namque pœnitentia,  
quæ vera destituitur fide, non est  
pœnitentia nec Deo accepta. Se-  
cundo ut confessionarius, qui con-  
fessionem Christianorum resipis-  
centium audit et excipit, pariter  
orthodoxus sit. Nam hæreticus et  
apostata nullam solvendi piacula  
potestatem habet. Tertio necesse  
est, habere pœnitentem contritio-  
nem cordis seriusque de admissis

μετανοῶν καὶ λύπην διὰ τὰ ἁμαρ-  
 ῆματά του μετὰ ὅποια ἐπαρόξυνε  
 τὸν Θεὸν ἢ ἐβλαψε τὸν πλησίον του·  
 ἂ τὴν ὅποϊαν συντριβὴν λέγει (Ψαλ.  
 ἰ. ιζ'.) ὁ Δαβίδ καρδίαν συντετρι-  
 ἐνὴν καὶ τεταπεινωμένην ὁ Θεὸς οὐκ  
 ῥουθενώσει. Εἰς τὴν συντριβὴν τοῦ-  
 ῆν τῆς καρδίας πρέπει νὰ ἀκολουθῇ  
 αἱ ἡ διὰ στόματος ἐξομολόγησις πάν-  
 ῶν τῶν ἁμαρτημάτων καθ' ἕκαστον·  
 ἵατι δὲν ἡμπορεῖ ὁ πνευματικὸς νὰ  
 ὑσὴ τίποτες, ἂν δὲν ἡξεύρῃ ποῖα  
 ῥέπει νὰ λυθοῦσι, καὶ τί ἐπιτίμιον  
 ἂ δόσῃ. Δι' αὐτὰ ἡ ὅποια ἐξομολό-  
 ῆσις εἶναι φανερὴ εἰς τὴν ἀγίαν  
 ῥαφήν, ὅπου (Πρᾶξ. ις'. ιή.) λέγει·  
 ὅλλοι τε τῶν πεπιστευκότων ἤρχον-  
 ο ἐξομολογούμενοι, καὶ ἀναγγέλλον-  
 ες τὰς πράξεις αὐτῶν. Καὶ (Ἰακ. ἑ.  
 ς'.) ἀλλαχοῦ ἐξομολογεῖσθε ἀλλή-  
 λους τὰ παραπτώματα, καὶ εὐχέσθε  
 ὑπὲρ ἀλλήλων, ὅπως ἰαθῇτε. Καὶ  
 Μαρκ. α'. ε.) πάλιν· ἐξεπορεύετο πρὸς  
 ἑνὸν πᾶσα ἡ Ἰουδαία χώρα καὶ Ἱερο-  
 σολυμίται, καὶ ἐβαπτίζοντο πάντες ἐν  
 ᾧ Ἰορδάνι ποταμῷ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ (τοῦ  
 Ἰωάννου), ἐξομολογούμενοι τὰς ἁμαρ-  
 τίας αὐτῶν. Ἡ ἐξομολόγησις αὕτη  
 πρέπει νὰ ἔχῃ ταῦτα τὰ ἰδιώματα, νὰ  
 εἶναι ταπεινὴ, εὐλαβὴς, ἀληθινὴ, εἰλι-  
 κρινὴς, κατηγορητικὴ ἑαυτῆς μετ' ὀδύ-  
 νης, ὅταν γίνεται. Καὶ τὸ τέταρτον  
 μέρος τῆς μετανοίας πρέπει νὰ εἶναι ὁ  
 κανόνας καὶ τὸ ἐπιτίμιον, ὅπου δίδῃ  
 καὶ διορίζῃ ὁ πνευματικὸς, ὡς ἂν εἴ-  
 ναι προσευχαί, ἐλεημοσύναι, νηστείαι,

noxis dolorem, quæ Dei iram  
 laccessivit aut damnum proximo  
 dedit, de qua contritione ait David  
 (Psa. li. 19): 'Cor contritum et  
 humiliatum Deus non despiciet.'  
 Hanc cordis contritionem sequi  
 debet viva voce sigillatim facta  
 omnium peccatorum confessio. Ni-  
 hil enim solvere pater spiritualis  
 potest, ubi nihil solvendum depre-  
 hendit: nec pœnam mulctamque  
 ideo imponere. Cujusmodi con-  
 fessio in Sacra Scriptura aperte  
 memoratur (Act. xix. 18): 'Multi  
 credentium veniebant, confitentes  
 et renunciantes facta sua.' Et  
 alibi (Iac. v. 16): 'Confitemini in-  
 vicem alius alii delicta, et orate  
 pro vobis invicem, ut sanemini.'  
 Et rursus (Marc. i. 5): 'Egredie-  
 batur ad illum omnis regio Indææ  
 et Hierosolymitæ; et baptizaban-  
 tur omnes ab illo (Ioanne) in Ior-  
 dane fluvio, confitentes peccata  
 sua.' Confessio ista has habere  
 debet proprietates: ut sit humilis,  
 religiosa, vera, sincera, sui ipsius  
 accusatrix cum dolore gemituque,  
 quando exercetur. Postrema pœni-  
 tentiæ pars est canon pœniten-  
 tialis et piacularæ supplicium, quod  
 definit et imponit Confessionarius.  
 Quod genus preces, eleemosynæ,  
 jejunia, peregrinationes ad loca  
 sacra, religiosæ poplitum inflex-  
 iones, et his similia sunt; quæ

ἐπίσκεψις ἀγίων τόπων, αἱ γονυκλισίαι καὶ τὰ ὅμοια, ὅπου θέλουσι φανεῖν ἀρμόδια εἰς τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ πνευματικοῦ. Πλὴν ἐκεῖνος, ὅπου μισέων ἀπὸ τὴν ἐξομολόγησιν, πρέπει νὰ λογιάζῃ ἐκεῖνα, ὅπου εἶπεν (Ψαλ. λγ'. ιέ.) ὁ Ψαλμωδός· ἔκκλινον ἀπὸ κακοῦ, καὶ ποίησον ἀγαθόν· καὶ ἐκεῖνα, ὅπου (Ἰωαν. έ. ιδ'.) εἶπεν ὁ Σωτὴρ ἡμῶν· ἴδε ὑγιῆς γέγονας, μικέτι ἀμάρτανε, ἵνα μὴ χεῖρον τί σοι γένηται· καὶ (Ἰωαν. ή. ιά.) ἄλλοτε πορεύου, καὶ μηκέτι ἀμάρτανε. Καλῶ καὶ νὰ εἶναι ἀδύνατον εἰς τὸν ἄνθρωπον, νὰ φύγῃ ὅλως διόλου τὸ ἀμαρτάνειν, με ὅλον τοῦτο κάθα ὁρθόδοξος εἶναι κρατημένος ἀπὸ μίαν ἐξομολόγησιν ἕως εἰς τὴν ἄλλην, νὰ κάμῃ ὕσιν διόρθωσιν ἡμπορεῖ εἰς τὴν ζωὴν του, κατὰ τὴν τυνείδησιν ὅπου ἔχει.

#### Ἑρώτησις ριδ'.

Ποῖα εἶναι τὰ κέρδη τούτου τοῦ ιωστηρίου;

Ἀπ. Τὸ πρῶτον κέρδος εἶναι δι-  
ιτὶ καθὼς με τὴν ἀμαρτίαν χάνομεν  
ἁθωότητα ἐκείνην, ὅπου ἀποκτήσαμεν  
εἰς τὸ ἅγιον βάπτισμα τέτοιας λογῆς  
πάλιν ἐγγίζομεν εἰς αὐτὴν διὰ τῆς  
μετανοίας καὶ καθὼς με τὴν ἀμαρ-  
τίαν ὑπερομέμεθα τῆς θείας χάριτος·  
τέτοιας λογῆς διὰ τῆς μετανοίας ταύ-  
την πάλιν ἀποκτώμεθα. Καὶ καθὼς  
διὰ τὴν ἀμαρτίαν ἐρχόμεθα εἰς τὴν  
αἰχμαλωσίαν τοῦ διαβόλου· οὕτω διὰ  
τῆς μετανοίας ἐλευθερούμεθα ἀπ' αὐ-

nimirum patri spirituali conve-  
nientissima videbuntur. Qui ex-  
piatus a confessione recedit, merito  
illa secum reputabit, quæ ait auc-  
tor Psalmorum (xxxiv. 14): 'De-  
clina a malo, et fac bonum.' Et  
quæ Servator noster dicit (Ioh. v.  
14): 'Ecce sanus factus es, ne  
posthac pecces, ne quid deterius  
tibi contingat.' Et alibi (Ioh. viii.  
11): 'Vade, et ne pecces amplius.'  
Quamvis vero impossibile homini  
sit, ut omnino et in totum peccata  
vitet: debet tamen pius quisque  
secundum conscientiam, quam ha-  
bet, ab una confessione ad aliam,  
quantam poterit maximam, emen-  
dationi vitæ suæ dare operam.

#### QUÆSTIO CXIV.

Qui fructus hujus mysterii  
sunt?

RESP. Primum illud emolumen-  
tum est, quod, quemadmodum per  
peccatum jacturam facimus ejus  
innocentiæ, quam in sacro bap-  
tismate acquisivimus: ita rursus  
ad illam per pœnitentiam propius  
accedimus. Et ut per peccatum  
divina excidimus gratia: ita re-  
sipiscendo eamdem recuperamus;  
atque ut per peccatum in cap-  
tivitatem diaboli incidimus: ita  
per pœnitentiam ab illa liberamur.

γὴν. Καὶ καθὼς διὰ τῆς ἁμαρτίας αἰσχύνῃ καὶ φόβος εἰσέρχεται εἰς τὴν συνείδησίν μας· τέτοιας λογῆς διὰ τῆς μετανοίας ἐπιστρέφει εἰς ἡμᾶς εἰρήνῃ καὶ θάρρος τοιούτων, ὡς ἂν ἔχουσι τὰ τέκνα πρὸς τοὺς πατέρας των.

### Ἑρώτησις ριέ.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ ἕκτον μυστήριον;

Ἀπ. Ὁ τίμιος γάμος, ὁ ὁποῖος γίνεται πρῶτον μὲν μετὰ τὴν εἰς ἀλλήλους συμφωνίαν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ τῆς γυναικὸς χωρὶς τινος ἐμποδίσματος. Ἡ ὁποῖα συμφωνία δὲν φάνισεν διὰ ἀληθινοῦ γάμου σύμβασις, παρὰ ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἴδιοι νὰ μαρτυρήσωσιν ἀλλήλους των ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ ἱερέως τὴν ὑπόσχεσίν τως, καὶ νὰ δώσουσι χεῖρα, πῶς ὁ ἕνας θέλει φυλάξειν εἰς τὸν ἄλλον πίστιν, τιμὴν, ἀγάπην τοῦ γάμου ἐφ' ὅρου ζωῆς αὐτῶν εἰς κάθε κίνδυνον, δὲν ἐξαφίνωται ὁ ἕνας τὸν ἄλλον· ὕστερον δὲ βεβαιώνεται. Καὶ εὐλογῇται ἀπὸ τὸν ἱερέα τούτῃ ἡ συμφωνία καὶ ὑπόσχεσις των· καὶ γίνεται τὸ (Ἑβρ. ιγ'. δ.) γεγραμμένον· τίμιος ὁ γάμος ἐν πᾶσι, καὶ ἡ κοίτη ἀμίαντος.

### Ἑρώτησις ρις'.

Ποῖοι εἶναι τοῦ μυστηρίου τούτου οἱ καρποί;

Ἀπ. Πρῶτον, ὁποῦ ἄνθρωπος μετὰ τὸν γάμον ἐκκλίνει ἀπὸ κάθε κίνδυνου

Denique, ut per peccatum pudor terrorque conscientiam nostram invadunt: ita per poenitentiam redit nobis pax et fiducia ejusmodi, qualem erga parentes suos liberi habent.

### QUÆSTIO CXV

Quodnam sextum est Mysterium?

RESP. Honorabile Conjugium.

Quod primo quidem mutuo viri feminæque in se invicem consensu, nullo interveniente legitimo impedimento, instituitur; sed ejusmodi consensus non videtur justarum nuptiarum stipulatio conventioque esse, nisi iidem illi sponsalia sua, mutua testificatione, coram sacerdote, affirmant: junctisque dextris fidem dent, quod alter alteri fidem, honorem, amoremque conjugalem, ad finem usque vitæ, quocunque rerum discrimine, constanter servaturus, nec alter alterum deserturus sit. Deinde sancitur consecraturque hæc illorum consensio ac promissio per sacerdotem, fitque illud, quod scriptum est (Heb. xiii. 4): 'Honorabile in omnibus conjugium et torus impollutus.'

### QUÆSTIO CXVI.

Qui fructus ex hoc Mysterio nascuntur?

RESP. Primum, quod homo per nuptias a periculo scortationis ac

νον τῆς πορνείας καὶ ἀκρασίας· ἐπειδὴ ὁ γάμος ὁ τίμιος διετάχθηκεν ἐπὶ τούτου, διὰ τὰ σβήνῃ ἡ τῆς σαρκὸς ἐπιθυμία, καθὼς (ἀ. Κορ. ζ'. β'). λέγει ὁ Παῦλος διὰ τῆς πορνείας ἕκαστος τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα ἔχέτω. Δεύτερον διατὶ τιμᾶται ἡ παιδοποιΐα μὲ τὴν τιμίαν γέννησιν. Τρίτον, διατὶ εἰς καιροὺς τινὰς ἀσθενείας, ἡ ὁποῦ τὰ τύχῃ ἄλλου κινδύνου, ὁ ἄνδρας δίδει τὸν ἑαυτόν του πιστὸν σύντροφον εἰς τὴν γυναῖκα, καὶ ἡ γυναῖκα εἰς τὸν ἄνδρα, διὰ τὴν μεγάλην ἀγάπην καὶ δεσμὸν τῆς φιλίας, ὁποῦ γεννᾶται ἀνάμεσόν των διὰ τὸ ὁποῖον ἡ Γραφή (Γενεσ. β' κδ.) μαρτυρεῖ· ἔνεκεν τούτου καταλείπει ἄνθρωπος τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν μητέρα, καὶ προσκολληθήσεται τῇ ἰδίᾳ γυναικί, καὶ ἔσονται οἱ δύο εἰς σάρκα μίαν.

#### Ἑρώτησις ριζ'.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ ἔβδομον μυστήριον τῆς Ἐκκλησίας;

Ἀπ. Τὸ εὐχέλαιον, τὸ ὁποῖον εἶναι διατεταγμένον ἀπὸ τὸν Χριστὸν, ἐπειδὴ ὅταν ἔπεμπε τοὺς μαθητάς (Μαρκ. ζ' ιγ') του ἀνὰ δύο, ἤλειπον ἐλαίῳ πολλοὺς ἀρρώστους, καὶ ἔθεράπευον· ἔπειτα ὅλη ἡ ἐκκλησία τὸ ἔλαιον εἶχε συνήθειαν τὰ τὸ κάμουν· τὸ ὁποῖον φαίνεται ἀπὸ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰακώβου (κεφ. ε' ιδ') λέγοντος· ἀσθενεῖ τις ἐν ὑμῖν, προσκαλεσάσθω τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους

incontinentiæ cujusvis deflectit. Quippe ideo honorabile matrimonium institutum est, ut exstinguatur libidinis ardor, docente Paulo (1 Cor. vii. 2): 'Propter scortationem unusquisque suam habeat uxorem.' Secundo, quod merito in honore habeatur, quæ honesto satu fit sobolis procreatio. Tertio, quod si quando morbus incidit aut aliud quodcunque periculum, tum fidum sese sodalem maritus uxori, et uxor invicem marito ob summam caritatem et arctissima mutui ipsorum amoris vincula præbet, qua de re testimonium perhibet Scriptura (Gen. ii. 24): 'Idcirco relinquet homo patrem suum et matrem, et adhærebit propriæ uxori suæ; eruntque duo illi in carnem unam.'

#### QUÆSTIO CXVII.

Quodnam septimum Ecclesiæ mysterium est?

RESP. *Oleum consecratum*, quod a Christo ipso institutum est. Quando enim discipulos suos, binos et binos, misit (Marc. vi. 13); 'illi oleo ægrotos multos ungebant ac sanabant.' Quod postmodum universa Ecclesia in sollemnem consuetudinem recepit, ut apparet ex epistola S. Iacobi (cap. v. 14), ubi ait: 'Si quis vestrum ægrotat, advocet Presbyteros Ecclesiæ, et

τῆς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ προσευξάσθωσαν ἐπ' αὐτὸν, ἀλείψαντες αὐτὸν ἐλαίῳ ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι τοῦ Κυρίου. Καὶ ἡ εὐχὴ τῆς πίστεως σώσει τὸν κάμνοντα, καὶ ἐγερεῖ αὐτὸν ὁ Κύριος, καὶ ἁμαρτίας ἡ πεποιηκὼς, ἀφεθήσεται αὐτῷ.

#### Ἑρώτησις ριή.

Τί πρέπει νὰ βλέπωμεν εἰς τὸ μυστήριον τοῦτο ;

Ἀπ. Πρῶτον πρέπει νὰ προσέχωμεν, νὰ γίνεταί τὸ μυστήριον τοῦτο ἀπὸ ἱερεῖς μὲ τὰ ἀκόλουθα τοῦ μυστηρίου, καὶ ὅχι ἀπὸ τινος ἄλλου. Δεύτερον, νὰ εἶναι τὸ ἔλαιον καθαρὸν χωρὶς τινος ἀρτύματος, καὶ νὰ εἶναι ὁ ἀσθενὴς ὁρθόδοξος καὶ καθολικῆς πίστεως, νὰ εἶναι ἐξομολογούμενος τὰ ἁμαρτήματά του ἔμπροσθεν εἰς τὸν ἱερέα τὸν πνευματικόν του. Καὶ τρίτον, εἰς τὸν καιρὸν τοῦ χρίσματος νὰ διαβάζεται ἡ εὐχὴ ἐκείνη, εἰς τὴν ὅποιαν ἐρμηνεύεται τοῦ μυστηρίου τοῦτου ἡ δύναμις.

#### Ἑρώτησις ριθ'.

Ποῖοι εἶναι οἱ καρποὶ τοῦ μυστηρίου τούτου ;

Ἀπ. Τὰ διάφορα καὶ καρποὺς, ὅπου γεννοῦνται ἀπὸ τὸ μυστήριον τοῦτο, ὁ Ἀπόστολος Ἰάκωβος τοὺς ἐρμηνεύει, λέγωντας ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν ἡ σωτηρίαν ψυχῆς, ἔπειτα ὑγίαν τοῦ σώματος. Καλῶς καὶ πάντοτε ἡ Θεραπεία τοῦ σώματος νὰ μὴν γίνεταί, ἀλλ' ἡ ἄφεσις τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν τῆς

orient super eum, ungentes eum oleo in nomine Domini; et oratio fidei servabit ægrotum, et excitabit eum Dominus; et si peccata commisit, id illi condonabitur.'

#### QUÆSTIO CXVIII.

Quid observandum nobis in hoc Mysterio ?

RESP. Primum ut hoc Mysterium cum omni consequentia sua per sacerdotes non vero per alium ullum ministretur. Secundo ut oleum purum inconditumque sit, atque ut ægrotus tum orthodoxus fideique Catholicæ addictus sit, tum ut paullo antea patri suo spirituali, quidquid deliquerat, confessus fuerit. Tertio ut interea, dum unctio peragitur, recitetur illa oratio, qua Mysterii hujus vis et efficacia exponitur.

#### QUÆSTIO CXIX.

Quinam hujus Mysterii fructus sunt ?

RESP. Emolumenta ac fructus Mysterii hujus enarrat Apostolus Iacobus (loco modo apposito), nimirum criminum admissorum gratiam sive salutem animæ atque sanitatem etiam corporis. Quæ, utut non semper obtineatur, certe remissio peccatorum

ψυχῆς πάντοτε εἰς τὸν μετανοοῦντα ἀκολουθῇ.

Ἑρώτησις ρκ'.

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ ἐνδέκατον ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Προσδοκῶ ἀνάστασιν νεκρῶν.

Ἑρώτησις ρκά.

Τί διδάσκει τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Διδάσκει τὴν ἀδιάψευστον ἀνάστασιν τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων σωμάτων, τόσον τῶν ἀγαθῶν ὥς ἂν καὶ τῶν κακῶν, ὅπου μέλλει νὰ γένη μετὰ τὸν θάνατον κατὰ τὸν λόγον τοῦ Κυρίου, ὅπου (Ἰωαν. ἐ. κή.) λέγει ὅτι πάντες οἱ ἐν τοῖς μνημείοις ἀκούσονται τῆς φωνῆς τοῦ Υἱοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ ἐκπορεύσονται, οἱ τὰ ἀγαθὰ ποιήσαντες εἰς ἀνάστασιν ζωῆς, οἱ δὲ τὰ φαῦλα πράξαντες εἰς ἀνάστασιν κρίσεως. Τὰ δὲ σώματα θέλουσιν εἶναι τὰ αὐτὰ, μετὰ ὅποια ἔζησαν εἰς τὸν κόσμον τοῦτον, καθὼς (Ἰωβ. ιθ' κέ.) λέγει ὁ Ἰώβ· οἶδα γὰρ, ὅτι ἀένναός ἐστιν ὁ ἐκλύειν μὲ μέλλων ἐπὶ γῆς· ἀναστήσεται τὸ δέρμα μου τὸ ἀναντλοῦν ταῦτα· παρὰ γὰρ Κύριον ταῦτά μοι συνετελέσθη· ἃ ἐγὼ ἐμαυτῷ συνεπίσταμαι ἃ ὁ ὀφθαλμός μου ἐώρακε, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλος, πάντα δὲ μοι συνετελέσται ἐν κόλπῳ. Πλὴν τὸ σῶμα τοῦτο, ὅπου λέγομεν ὅτι θέλει εἶναι τὸ αὐτὸ, τότε θέλει εἶναι ἄφ-

animæ in poenitente semper obtinetur.

QUÆSTIO CXX.

Undecimus fidei Articulus quis est?

RESP. *Exspecto resurrectionem mortuorum.*

QUÆSTIO CXXI.

Quid hic fidei Articulus docet?

RESP. Docet certam minimeque commentitiam corporum humanorum resurrectionem, proborum pariter atque improborum, a morte obita futuram; secundum verbum Domini, qui ait (Ioh. v. 28): 'Omnes, qui in monumentis suis sunt, audient vocem filii Dei et egredientur, qui bona egerunt, in resurrectionem vitæ; qui mala, in resurrectionem iudicii.' Eadem autem omnino corpora erunt, quibuscum in hoc mundo vixerant, dicente Iobo (xix. 25): 'Scio ego, æternum esse, qui me exsoluturus est, super terram. Resurget cutis mea, quæ hæc exantlat. Namque a Domino hæc mihi confecta sunt, quorum ego mihi conscius sum, quæ oculus meus vidit, et non alius. Omnia vero mihi in sinu confecta sunt.' Verum corpus hoc, quod idem numero futurum diximus, resuscitatum incorruptibile erit atque im-

ιρτον καὶ ἀθάνατον ἐν τῇ ἀναστά-  
 ι, κατὰ τὸ εἰρημένον (ἀ. Κορ. ιέ.  
 ι.) τῷ Παύλῳ πάντες μὲν οὐ κοι-  
 ϑησόμεθα, πάντες δὲ ἀλλαγησό-  
 μεθα ἐν ἀτόμῳ, ἐν ριπῇ ὁφθαλμοῦ,  
 τῇ ἐσχάτῃ σάλπιγγι. Σαλπίζει  
 ἄρ, καὶ οἱ νεκροὶ ἐγερθήσονται ἄφ-  
 ιρτοι καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀλλαγησόμεθα. Δεῖ  
 ἄρ τὸ φθαρτὸν τοῦτο ἐνδύσασθαι  
 φθαρσίαν, καὶ τὸ θνητὸν τοῦτο ἐν-  
 δύσασθαι ἀθανασίαν. Ἀκόμι καὶ τοῦ-  
 τῷ πρέπει νὰ ἡξεύρωμεν, πῶς πᾶσα  
 ψυχὴ θέλει ἐπιστρέφειν εἰς τὸ ἴδιόν  
 της σῶμα, καὶ τότε μαζὶ θέλει πάρη-  
 λειον τὸν αἰώνιον μισθὸν, κατὰ τὰ  
 ἔργα ὑποῦ ἔπραξεν. Ἀκόμι καὶ τῶν  
 σεβῶν τὰ σώματα θέλουσιν εἶναι  
 θάνατα, διατὶ θέλουσι κολάζεσθαι  
 ἰωνίως.

### Ἐρώτησις ρκβ'.

Τί διδάσκει τὸ δεύτερον τοῦτο τὸ  
 ρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Διδάσκει κάθα Χριστιανὸν  
 ἂ ἐνθυμᾶται πάντοτε τέσσαρα πράγ-  
 ατα τὸν θάνατον, τὴν τελευταίαν  
 κρίσιν, τὴν κόλασιν τοῦ ᾗδου, καὶ τὴν  
 βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν τὴν αἰώνιον.

### Ἐρώτησις ρκγ'

Τί κέρδος ἔχει ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀπὸ  
 ἧν ἐνθύμησιν τῶν τεσσάρων τούτων  
 πραγμάτων;

Ἀπ. Διατὶ γεννᾶται εἰς αὐτὸν  
 ὑπέβεια, φύλαξις ἀπὸ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν,  
 φόβος πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν, φόβος τῆς

mortale, teste Paulo (1 Cor. xv  
 51): 'Non omnes quidem dor-  
 miemus, sed tamen omnes immu-  
 tabimur, in puncto, in ictu oculi,  
 cum extrema tuba. Canet enim  
 tuba et mortui resurgent incor-  
 ruptibiles, et nos immutabimur.  
 Oportet enim corruptibile hocce  
 induere incorruptibilitatem, et  
 mortale hocce induere immortali-  
 tatem.' Præterea et illud scien-  
 dum, animas omnes in sua quas-  
 que corpora reversuras, et tum  
 una cum iis perfectam æternam-  
 que mercedem actionum operum-  
 que suorum accepturas; sed et  
 impiorum corpora immortalia  
 erunt, quippe æternis disercucianda  
 suppliciis.

### QUÆSTIO CXXII.

Quid secundo loco hic docet  
 Articulus?

RESP. Docet, Christianum quem-  
 vis semper in animo habere hæc  
 quattuor: mortem, extremum judi-  
 cium, cruciatus inferorum, regnum  
 denique cœlorum sempiternum.

### QUÆSTIO CXXIII.

Quidnam commodi nanciscetur  
 homo ex quattuor rerum istarum  
 recordatione?

RESP. Nimirum quod animo illius  
 inseritur pietas et fuga peccati et  
 timor Dei et geennæ infernæ for-

κατὰ τὸν ἄδην γεέννης, ἀγάπη τῆς οὐρανόου βασιλείας, καὶ ταῦτα λογιζόμενος πρέπει νὰ ἐτοιμάζεται πρὸς τὸν θάνατον, ἐνθυμούμενος τὴν τελευταίαν ἡμέραν, νὰ γίνεται ἔτοιμος εἰς τὸ νὰ ἀποδώσῃ λόγον διὰ τοὺς λογισμοὺς, διὰ τοὺς λόγους, διὰ τὰς πράξεις τοῦ ἐνθυμούμενος δὲ τοῦ ἄδου νὰ προσέχῃ, νὰ μὴν πέσῃ εἰς αὐτὸν ἐνθυμούμενος δὲ τῆς τῶν οὐρανῶν βασιλείας νὰ σπουδάζῃ νὰ τὴν ἀπολαύσῃ.

Ἑρώτησις ρκδ'

Ποῖον εἶναι τὸ δωδέκατον ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Καὶ ζωὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶνος.

Ἑρώτησις ρκέ.

Τί διδάσκει ἡ ἀγία ἐκκλησία εἰς τοῦτο τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς πίστεως;

Ἀπ. Πῶς εἰς τὸν μέλλοντα αἰῶνα θέλει ἔλθῃ ἡ εὐλογία τοῦ Θεοῦ εἰς τοὺς ἐκλεκτοὺς τοῦ καὶ ἡ αἰώνιος ζωὴ μὲ χαρὰς καὶ εὐφροσύναις πνευματικαῖς, ὅπου ποτὲ δὲν θέλουνσιν ἔχειν τέλος, καθὼς ἡ Γραφή (ἀ. Κορ. β'. 9.) μαρτυρεῖ λέγουσα ἃ ὀφθαλμοὶ οὐκ εἶδε καὶ οὖς οὐκ ἤκουσε καὶ ἐπὶ καρδίαν ἀνθρώπου οὐκ ἀνέβη, ἃ ἠτοίμασεν ὁ Θεὸς τοῖς ἀγαπῶσιν αὐτόν. Ὡσαύτως καὶ εἰς ἄλλον τόπον (Ῥωμ. ιδ' ιζ'.) λέγει οὐ γάρ ἐστιν ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ Θεοῦ βρώσις καὶ πόσις,

mido regnique cœlestis desiderium. Quæ qui assidue animo volutat, haud dubie ad suprema sese diligenter componet. Quippe summum illum ac censorium orbis diem recogitat, ut paratior fiat ad reddendas rationes cogitationum, dictorum factorumque omnium. De inferis cogitat, quo ne illuc incidat caveat. Idem cœleste regnum mente complectitur, ut omni studio ad illud assequendum contendat.

QUÆSTIO CXXIV.

Duodecimus fidei Articulus quis est?

RESP. *Et vitam venturi seculi.*

QUÆSTIO CXXV

Quid in hoc fidei Articulo sancta docet Ecclesia?

RESP. Quod in seculo futuro ventura est Dei gratia et beneficentia super electos suos, et æterna vita gaudiis ac lætitiis spiritualibus nullum unquam finem habituris cumulatissima, teste Scriptura (1 Cor. ii. 9): 'Quæ oculus non vidit, nec auris audivit, nec in cor hominis adscenderunt, quæ paravit Deus iis, qui ipsum diligunt.' Eodem et alibi modo (Rom. xiv. 17): 'Non enim est regnum Dei esca et potus; sed

ἀλλὰ δικαιοσύνη καὶ εἰρήνη καὶ χαρὰ  
· Πνεύματι ἁγίῳ.

Ἐρώτησις ρκστ'.

Ἡ ψυχὴ μόνη τάχα, ἢ καὶ τὸ σῶμα  
λουσιν ἀπολαύσειν μαζὶ τὴν αἰώ-  
ον εὐφροσύνην;

Ἀπ. Καθὼς ἡ ψυχὴ μὲ τὸ κορ-  
ον μαζὶ τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἐνεργοῦσιν διὰ  
ν αἰώνιον μισθὸν τέτοιας λογῆς  
ὡς ἡ ψυχὴ μὲ τὸ κορμίον μαζὶ  
λουσιν ἔχειν τὴν εὐφροσύνην καὶ  
ν ἀγαλλίασιν. Μὰ ὅχι διαιρε-  
ῖς διατὶ δὲν θέλει εἶναι ἄλλη ἢ  
πρὸς τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ ἄλλη τοῦ σώ-  
ματος, ἐπειδὴ τὸ σῶμα θέλει γένει  
δοξασμένον καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶναι  
ἰνδύσας ἐκ ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος δε-  
ξασμένου. Τότε θέλει εἶναι ὅμοιος

τοὺς ἀγγέλους κατὰ τὴν Γραφὴν  
Ἰατθ. κβ' λ'.) τὴν λέγουσαν ἐν  
ἱερ τῇ ἀναστάσει οὔτε γαμοῦσιν  
ἵτε ἐκγαμίζονται, ἀλλ' ὥς ἄγγελοι  
τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐν οὐρανῷ εἰσίν. Τὸ σῶμα  
λέγει εἶναι δεδοξασμένον, ἀθάνατον,  
ἁβδαρὸν, ἀνενδές βρώσεως καὶ πό-  
ως, ὅμοιον πνεύματι κατὰ τὴν  
σοφὴν (ἁ. Κορ. ιε. νβ').) τὴν λέγου-  
σαν· οἱ νεκροὶ ἐγερθήσονται ἁφθαρ-  
οι, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀλλαγησόμεθα δεῖ  
ἱερ τὸ φθαρτὸν τοῦτο ἐνδύσασθαι  
ἁβδαρσίαν, καὶ τὸ θνητὸν τοῦτο ἐν-  
δύσασθαι ἀθανασίαν. Ἡ δὲ χαρὰ  
ὡς ἡ ἀγαλλίασις δὲν θέλει εἶναι  
ἄλλη παρὰ ἡ θεωρία τῆς μακαρίας  
ριάδος καὶ ὁ πνευματικὸς χορὸς

justitia et pax et gaudium in Spir-  
itu Sancto.'

QUÆSTIO CXXVI.

Solane fortasse an anima an vero  
etiam corpus simul æternis fruen-  
tur gaudiis?

RESP. Quemadmodum anima et  
corpus sociata opera spe æternæ  
mercedis bonum efficiunt: ita etiam  
lætitiā exsultationemque eam-  
dem, communem, non autem sepa-  
ratam et divisam habebunt. Non  
enim alia animæ lætitiā alia corpo-  
ris erit; siquidem corpus gloria  
coruscabit; totus vero homo ex an-  
ima et corpore glorioso compositus  
erit. Atque tunc Angelis ipsis  
similis et æqualis fiet, secundum  
Scripturam, quæ dicit (Matt. xxii.  
30): 'Nam in resurrectione nec  
ducunt uxores nec ducuntur, sed  
sunt ut Angeli Dei in cælo.' Cor-  
pus gloriosum erit, immortale, in-  
corruptibile, non cibi, non potus in-  
digum, simile spiritui, dicente ita  
Scriptura (1 Cor. xv. 52): 'Mortui  
resurgent incorruptibiles, et nos im-  
mutabimur. Oportet enim corrup-  
tibile hocce induere incorruptibili-  
tatem et mortale hocce induere  
immortalitatem.' Ceterum lætitiā  
ista exsultatioque non alia erit,  
quam contemplatio beatissimæ  
Trinitatis et chorus spiritualis junc-  
tim cum Angelis agitandus, dicente

μαζὶ μὲ τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καθὼς (ἁ. Κορ. ιγ'. ιβ'.) λέγει ὁ Ἀπόστολος βλέπομεν γὰρ ἄρτι δι' ἐσόπτρου ἐν αἰνίγματι, τότε δὲ πρόσωπον πρὸς πρόσωπον ἄρτι γινώσκω ἐκ μέρους, τότε δὲ ἐπιγνώσσομαι, καθὼς καὶ ἐπεγνώσθην. Καὶ καλᾶ νὰ εἶπε (Ἐξοδ. λγ' κ'.) πρὸς τὸν Μωϋσῆν ὁ Κύριος οὐ μὲ ἴδῃ ἄνθρωπος τὸ πρόσωπόν μου καὶ ζήσεται ἀλλὰ τοῦτο νοεῖται πρὶν τῆς ἀπολυτρώσεως καὶ διὰ τὸ σῶμα τοῦτο τὸ φθαρτὸν καὶ οὐ δεδοξασμένον καὶ διὰ τὴν παροῦσαν ζωὴν· μὰ μετὰ τὴν ἀπολύτρωσιν ἐν σώματι δεδοξασμένην εἰς τὴν μέλλουσαν καὶ αἰώνιον ζωὴν, ὕστερα ἀπὸ τὴν ἡμέραν τῆς τελευταίας κρίσεως θελεῖ δοθῇ ἀπὸ τὸν Θεὸν φῶς εἰς ἡμᾶς, μὲ τὸ ὅποῖον θελούμεν ἰδεῖν τὸ φῶς τοῦ Θεοῦ, καθὼς (Ψαλ. λς' ς'.) λέγει ὁ Ψαλμωδός ὅτι παρά σοι πηγὴ ζωῆς, ἐν τῷ φωτί σου ὀψόμεθα φῶς. Τὸ ὅποῖον ἔστωντας καὶ νὰ θεωρεῖται, καταπαύει πᾶσαν ἐπιθυμίαν πάσης σοφίας καὶ καλοσύνης· διατὶ εἰς τὴν τοῦ ἁκροῦ ἀγαθοῦ θεωρίαν ὅλα τὰ ἄλλα ἀγαθὰ περικλείονται, καὶ πάσης εὐφροσύνης εἶναι πλήρωμα ἢ ἐκείνου ἀπόλαυσις κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν Ψαλμωδόν, τὸν λέγοντα (Ψαλ. ιζ' ιέ.) χορτασθήσομαι ἐν τῷ ὀφθῆναι τὴν δόξαν σου.

Apostolo (1 Cor. xiii. 12): 'Cernimus nunc per speculum in ænigmate, tunc autem a facie ad faciem. Nunc cognosco ex parte, tunc vero cognoscam pro cognitione, qua instructus fuero.' Quamquam vero Mosi dixit Dominus (Exod. xxxiii. 20): 'Nequaquam faciem meam videre, et vivere homo potest;' sed illud intelligendum est ante summam perfectissimamque istam redemptionem et de corpore hoc corruptibili, necdum gloriæ suæ compote vitæque præsentī; sed post omnimodam istam redemptionem in corpore cœlesti gloria decorato, in futura et æterna vita, post diem extremi iudicii in det nobis lucem Deus, qua lucem Dei ipsius contueri queamus, prout canit divinus vates (Psa. xxxvi. 9): 'Apud te est fons vitæ, et in luce tua videbimus lucem.' Quæ lux quoniam adspectu ipso percipietur, desiderium omne omnis sapientiæ atque pulchritudinis sedabit ac compescet. Namque in contemplatione summi boni cetera bona universa continentur, bonique illius fruitio omnis lætitiæ complementum est, secundum eundem sacrum fidicinem (Psa. xvii. 15): 'Satiabor, quum apparuerit gloria tua.'

# I. DOSITHEI CONFESSIO, SIVE DECRETA XVIII. SYNODI HIEROSOLYMITANÆ.

## THE CONFESSION OF DOSITHEUS, OR THE EIGHTEEN DECREES OF THE SYNOD OF JERUSALEM.

[The Greek original and Latin version are taken from KIMMEL's *Monumenta Fidei Ecclesiæ Orientalis*, t. I. pp. 425-488, compared with HARDOUIN's *Acta Conciliorum*, Tom. XI. pp. 233-268. For an account and abridgment of these articles, see Vol. I. pp. 61-67. The Eighteen Decrees of the Synod of Jerusalem are a refutation of the Eighteen Articles of the Confession of Cyril Lucar, which should be compared with them. See Vol. I. § 54, pp. 54-57.]

Δοσίθεος ἐλέω Θεοῦ Πατριάρχης  
Ἱεροσολυμῶν τοῖς ἐρωτῶσι καὶ πυν-  
τανομένοις περὶ τῆς πίστεως καὶ  
ἰρησκείας τῶν Γραικῶν ἥτοι τῆς ἀνα-  
ολικῆς ἐκκλησίας, πῶς δηλονότι περὶ  
τῆς ὀρθοδόξου πίστεως φρονεῖ, ἐν  
νόματι κοινῶς τῶν ὑποκειμένων τῷ  
αὐτῷ ἡμᾶς ἀποστολικῷ Θρόνῳ Χριστι-  
ανῶν ἀπάντων καὶ τῶν ἐπιδημούντων  
τῇ ἀγίᾳ ταύτῃ καὶ μεγάλῃ πόλει Ἱε-  
ρουσαλὴμ ὀρθοδόξων προσκυνητῶν  
οἷς πᾶσα ἐν τοῖς περὶ πίστεως ἡ κα-  
τολικὴ ἐκκλησία συνάδει) ἐκδίδωσι  
κύριοιμον ὁμολογίαν ταύτην εἰς μαρ-  
τύριον πρὸς τε Θεοῦ πρὸς τε ἀνθρώ-  
πων εἰλικρινεῖ συνειδήσει, οὐδεμιᾶς  
ἰνεν προσποιήσεως.

Ὁ ρ ο ς ἁ.

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν ἀληθῆ,  
παντοκράτορα καὶ ἀόριστον, πατέρα,  
ἰὸν καὶ ἅγιον πνεῦμα πατέρα ἀγέν-  
νητον, υἱὸν γεννητὸν ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς  
πρὸ αἰώνων, ὁμοούσιον αὐτῷ, πνεῦμα  
ἅγιον ἐν τοῦ πατρὸς ἐκπορευόμενον,  
πατρὶ καὶ υἱῷ ὁμοούσιον. Ταύτας

Dositheus, miseratione divina Pa-  
triarcha Hierosolymitanus, his, qui  
audire avent, quænam sit Græco-  
rum sive Orientalis Ecclesiæ fides ac  
professio, quæve circa fidem ortho-  
doxam sententia, nomine Christiano-  
rum omnium ad thronum nostrum  
apostolicum pertinentium nec non et  
peregrinorum fidelium in hanc sanc-  
tam et magnam urbem Hierosoly-  
mam pietatis ergo convenientium  
(quibuscum circa res fidei Orientalis  
Ecclesia per omnia consentit) com-  
pendiosam hanc confessionem in  
testimonium coram Deo et homini-  
bus ex sincera conscientia atque  
omni simulatione procul conscribit.

DECRETUM I.

Credimus in unum Deum verum,  
omnipotentem et immensum, Pa-  
trem, Filium et Spiritum Sanctum;  
Patrem ingenitum, Filium ex Patre  
ante sæcula genitum, ei consubstan-  
tialem, Spiritum Sanctum ex Patre  
procedentem, Patri Filioque consub-

τὰς τρεῖς ὑποστάσεις ἐν μιᾷ οὐσίᾳ παναγίαν τριάδα προσαγορεύομεν ὑπὸ πάσης κτίσεως ἀεὶ εὐλογουμένην, δοξαζομένην καὶ προσκυνουμένην.

### Ὅρος β'.

Πιστεύομεν τὴν Θεῖαν καὶ ἱερὰν γραφὴν εἶναι Θεοδίδακτον, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ταύτῃ ἀδιστάκτως πιστεύειν ὀφείλομεν, οὐκ ἄλλως μέντοι ἀλλ' ἢ ὡς ἡ καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία ταύτην ἡγήνευσεν καὶ παρέδωκεν.

Πᾶσα γὰρ αἵρετικῶν βδελυρία δέχεται μὲν τὴν Θεῖαν γραφὴν, παρεξηγείται δ' αὐτὴν μεταφοραῖς καὶ ὁμωνυμίαις καὶ σοφίσμασι σοφίας ἀνθρωπίνης χρωμένη, συγχέουσα τὰ ἀσύγχυτα καὶ παίζουσα ἐν οὐ παικτικοῖς. Ἄλλως γὰρ ἂν, ἄλλον ἄλλην ὁσημέραι περὶ αὐτῆς γνώμην ἐσχηκότος, οὐκ ἂν εἴη ἡ καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία Χριστοῦ χάριτι ἕως τῆς σήμερον ἐκκλησία, μίαν γνώμην ἔχουσα περὶ πίστεως καὶ ἀεὶ ὡσαύτως καὶ ἀπαρασαλεύτως πιστεύουσα· ἀλλ' ἐσχίσθη ἂν εἰς μύρια, καὶ αἰρέσεις ὑπέκειτο καὶ μηδ' ἦν ἡ ἐκκλησία ἁγία στύλη καὶ ἐδραῖωμα τῆς ἀληθείας, ἄσπιλος τε καὶ ῥντίδος χωρὶς, ἀλλ' ἡ ἐκκλησία πονηρευομένων, ὡς φαίνεται γεγонуῖα ἀναμφιβόλως ἡ τῶν αἵρετικῶν καὶ μάλιστα τῶν ἀπο Καλουίνου, οἳ οὐκ αἰσχύνονται παρὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας μανθάνειν, ἔπειτα ταύτην πονηρῶς ἀπο-

stantialem. Itaque tres una in essentia personas sanctissimam Trinitatem appellamus, quæ ab omni creatura continuo benedicitur, glorificatur et adoratur.

### DECRETUM II.

Credimus Sacram Scripturam a Deo traditam, eique propterea, non quidem, ut lubuerit, sed secundum Ecclesiæ Catholicæ traditionem et interpretationem adhibendam esse fidem omni dubitatione majorem. Hanc quidem universa recipit hæreticorum colluvies, at sub metaphoris et æquivocationibus, nec non et humanæ sapientiæ sophismatis perperam interpretantur; quæ sunt distincta, confundunt, atque in rebus ab omni joco alienis nugantur. Quippe si alteri atque alteri diebus singulis novus probaretur scripturæ sensus: eadem ipsa per gratiam Christi hactenus Catholica non perstitisset Ecclesia, unam eandemque retinens de fide sententiam, illique semper eodem modo et inconcusse adhærens; sed in infinitas foret factiones conscissa ac variis hæreticorum sectis divisa; nec esset veritatis columna et firmamentum sancta Ecclesia, immaculataque ac sine ruga, sed congregatio improborum, cujusmodi esse manifestum est conventum hæreticorum ac potissimum Calvinistarum, quos quidem non

κρούεσθαι· ὁθεν καὶ τὴν τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας μαρτυρίαν οὐχ ἤττον τῆς ἥν κέκτηται ἡ θεία γραφὴ εἶναι πιστεύομεν.

Ἐνὸς γὰρ καὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος ὄντος ἀμφοτέρων δημιουργοῦ, ἴσόν ἐστι πάντως ὑπὸ τῆς γραφῆς καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας διδάσκεσθαι. Ἐπειτα ἄνθρωπον μὲν ὄντινα οὖν λαλοῦντα ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ ἐνδέχεται ἀμαρτῆσαι καὶ ἀπατῆσαι καὶ ἀπατηθῆναι τὴν δὲ καθολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν ὡς μηδέποτε **λαλήσασαν** ἢ λαλοῦσαν ἀφ' ἑαυτῆς ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὃ καὶ διδάσκαλον ἀδιαλείπτως πλουτεῖ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, ἀδύνατον πάντῃ ἀμαρτῆσαι ἢ ὅλως ἀπατῆσαι καὶ ἀπατηθῆναι ἀλλ' ἔστιν ὡσαύτως τῇ θείᾳ γραφῇ ἀδιάπτωτος καὶ ἀένναος κύρος ἔχουσα.

### Ὁ ρ ο ς γ'.

Πιστεύομεν τὸν ἄκρως ἀγαθὸν θεὸν ἐξ αἰδίου οὐς ἐξελέξατο εἰς δόξαν προορίσαι, οὐς δ' αὖ ἀπεδοκίμασεν εἰς κατάκρισιν παραχωρῆσαι οὐχ ὅτι δὲ τούτους οὕτως ἡβουλήθη δικαιῶσαι, τούτους δ' ἀναιτίως παραχωρῆσαι καὶ κατακρίναι. Ἀνοίκειον γὰρ τοῦτο τῷ πατρὶ τῶν ὅλων καὶ ἀπροσωπολείπη καὶ θέλοντι πάντας ἀνθρώπους σωθῆναι καὶ εἰς ἐπίγνωσιν ἀληθείας ἐλθεῖν, Θεῷ· ἀλλ' ὅτι τούτους μὲν προεῖδεν καλῶς τῷ αὐτέξουσίῳ χρησομένους, τούτους

pudet ab Ecclesia discere, ac deinde ipsam flagitiose repudiare. Quamobrem non minorem esse Ecclesiæ Catholicæ auctoritatem credimus, quam Sacræ Scripturæ. Enimvero utriusque auctor quum sit Spiritus Sanctus, perinde est, Catholicam Ecclesiam audieris ac Sacram Scripturam. Deinde, loquentem a se ipso hominem, quisquis ille sit, contingit errare et falli, quin et fallere; Catholicam vero Ecclesiam, utpote a se ipsa numquam; sed Spiritus Sancti, cujus magisterio ad usque sæculi consummationem absque intermissione eruditur, illustratione aut luctam aut loquentem errare nequaquam contingere potest, aut omnino fallere ac falli; sed perpetuam habet perinde ac Sacra Scriptura firmitatem et auctoritatem.

### DECRETUM III.

Credimus Deum Optimum ab æterno, quos elegit, prædestinasse ad gloriam: quos vero reprobavit, damnationi deputasse: at non sic, ut illos justificare, hos autem sine caussa reprobare voluerit atque damnare. Hoc enim a Deo communi omnium patre prorsus alienum, qui quidem personarum nescit acceptionem, sed vult omnes homines salvos fieri et ad agnitionem veritatis venire. Sed illos quidem prædestinavit, quos arbitrio suo

ἐξ ἐκ κακῶς, προορίσαι ἢ κατακρίναι. Ἐννοοῦμεν δὲ τὴν χρῆσιν τοῦ αὐτεξουσίου οὕτως, ὥστε τῆς θείας καὶ φωτιστικῆς χάριτος, ἣν καὶ προκαταρκτικὴν προσαγορεύομεν, οἷον φῶς τοῖς ἐν σκότει παρὰ τῆς θείας ἀγαθότητος πᾶσι χορηγουμένης, τοῖς βουλομένοις ὑπεῖξαι ταύτη, καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοὺς μὴ θέλοντας ἀλλὰ τοὺς θέλοντας ὠφελεῖ—καὶ συγκατατεῖναι, ἐν οἷς ἐκείνη ἐντέλλεται, πρὸς σωτηρίαν οὖσιν ἀναγκαιοτάτοις, δωρεῖσθαι ἐπομένως καὶ ἰδικὴν χάριν, ἥτις συνεργοῦσα καὶ ἐνδυναμοῦσα καὶ ἐμμόνους πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀγάπην, ταῦτόν εἰπεῖν, πρὸς ἃ θεὸς θέλει ἡμᾶς ἐργάζεσθαι ἀγαθὰ, ἃ καὶ ἡ προκαταρκτικὴ χάρις προσενετείλατο, ἀποτελοῦσα, δίκαιοι καὶ προωρισμένους ποιῇ. Τοῖς δὲ μὴ θέλουσιν ὑπακοῦσαι καὶ συγκατατεῖναι τῇ χάριτι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐδ' ἃ θεὸς βούλεται ἡμᾶς ἐργάζεσθαι τηροῦσι καὶ ἐν τοῖς τοῦ σατανᾶ ἐπιτηδεύμασι τὴν ἣν παρὰ Θεοῦ εἰλήφασιν αὐτεξουσιότητα εἰς τὸ ἐργάζεσθαι ἐκουσίως τὸ ἀγαθόν, καταχρωμένοις, γίνεσθαι τὴν παραχώρησιν εἰς αἰδίων κατάκρισιν.

Τὸ δὲ λέγειν παμμάρους αἵρετικούς—ὡς κεῖται ἐν τῷδε τῷ κεφαλαίῳ—τὸν θεὸν προορίζειν ἢ κατακρίναι μὴδαμῶς εἰς τὰ ἔργα ἀποβλέποντα τῶν προοριζομένων ἢ κατακρινόμενων, βέβηλον καὶ ἀνόσιον οἶδαμεν. Ἐμάχετο γὰρ ἂν οὕτως ἡ γραφὴ πρὸς ἑαυτήν, διὰ τῶν ἔργων τῷ πιστῷ δι-

bene usuros præcivit: quos vero male, damnavit. Hunc porro liberi arbitrii usum ita intelligimus, ut divina quidem illuminatrix gratia, quam et prævenientem appellamus, ceu lumen in tenebris ab divina bonitate omnibus impendatur; ac postmodum iis, qui obtemperare illi, atque ad ea, quæ tamquam salutis pernecessaria hæc ipsa præcipit, cooperari voluerint—neque enim non volentibus utilis est, sed solum volentibus—peculiaris gratia subministretur, quæ cooperando nobis viresque præbendo atque ad Dei amorem, id est ad ea, quæ vult Deus et præveniens gratia monuit, bona facienda perseverantiam impertiendo, justos nos facit et prædestinatos; iis vero, qui gratiæ consentire et cooperari noluerint ac proinde, quæ a nobis exigit Deus, prætermiserint, suoque arbitrio, quod, ut bonum voluntarie facerent, a Deo acceperunt, ad gerendum satanæ morem abusi sunt in reprobationem cedit et æternam damnationem.

Quod vero scelestissimi ajunt hæretici, ut eodem capite habetur, Deum nullo prorsus respectu ad prædestinatorum reproborumve opera illos prædestinare, hos damnare, abominandum ducimus et sacrilegum. Secum enim ita Scriptura pugnaret, utpote quæ fideli salu-

ίσκουσα τὴν σωτηρίαν καὶ τὸν  
 εὖν μόνον αἷτιον ὑποθεμένη κατὰ  
 ὄνην τὴν φωτιστικὴν χάριν, ἥν  
 ἡ προηγησαμένων ἔργων παρέχει,  
 εἶξαι τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ τὴν τῶν θείων  
 ραγμάτων ἀλήθειαν, καὶ διδάξαι,  
 πως οὗτος ἐκείνῃ συγκατατεθεῖ εἰ  
 οὐλοῖτο, καὶ ποιήσει τὸ ἀγαθὸν καὶ  
 ἰάρεστον, καὶ οὕτω σωτηρίας τυχεῖν.  
 ὅκ ἀναιρεῖ τὸ θέλειν, ἢ μὴν θέλειν  
 πακοῦσαι ἢ μὴ ὑπακοῦσαι αὐτῷ.

Ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ τὴν θείαν θέλησιν  
 ἵτιαν εἶναι τῶν κατακρινομένων οὐ-  
 ρς ἀπλῶς καὶ ἀναιτίως, ποίαν οὐκ  
 ρει μανίαν; ποίαν οὐκ ἐπιφέρει κατὰ  
 τοῦ θεοῦ συκοφαντίαν; καὶ ποίαν εἰς  
 τοῦ ὕψους οὐ λαλεῖ ἀδικίαν καὶ βλασφη-  
 ῖαν; Ἀπείραστον μὲν γὰρ κακῶν τὸ  
 εἶον καὶ πάντων ἐξ ἴσου ἔθελον σω-  
 τηρίαν, ὥς μὴ ἐχούσης χώραν τῆς  
 ροσωποληψίας παρ' αὐτῷ οἶδαμεν,  
 αὶ τοῖς βεβήλοις γενομένοις σκεύ-  
 τι διὰ μοχθηρὰν αὐτῶν προαίρεσιν  
 αὶ ἀμετανόητον καρδίαν, ὥς δίκαι-  
 ν, παραχωρεῖν τὴν κατάκρισιν ὁμο-  
 ογοῦμεν. Κολάσεως δ' αἰωνίου,  
 μότητός τε καὶ ἀσπλαγχνίας καὶ  
 ἰσανθρωπίας αἷτιον οὐποτε, οὐποτε  
 αμεν τὸν θεὸν, τὴν χαρὰν γίνεσθαι  
 ν οὐρανῷ ἐπὶ ἐνὶ μετανοοῦντι ἁμαρ-  
 ωλῷ ἀποφηνάμενον. Μὴ γένοιτο,  
 μᾶς οὕτως ἢ πιστεῦσαι ἢ ἐννοῆσαι,  
 ὡς ἂν ἐαυτῶν ἐσμέν, ἀναθέματι δὲ αἰω-  
 ῖν καθυποβάλλομεν τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα  
 αὶ λέγοντας καὶ φρονούντας καὶ χεί-  
 ρους πάντων ἀπίστων γινώσκομεν.

tem ex operibus statuit, deumque  
 solum auctorem supponit per solam  
 illuminatricem gratiam, quam qui-  
 dem nullis præcedentibus operibus  
 exhibet rerum divinarum homini  
 veritatem ostendere, eumque, qui  
 adsentiatur illi, si voluerit, atque ad  
 opera bona deoque accepta, quibus  
 salutem assequatur, incumbat, edo-  
 cere. Non aufert illi velle: aut  
 velle obedire, aut non obedire.

Sed et hominum ita simpliciter  
 ac sine caussa damnatorum aucto-  
 rem statuere divinam voluntatem,  
 insania quanta? quæ major Deo  
 inseratur calumnia? quanta in su-  
 premum Numen injuria? quanta  
 blasphemia? Quippe intentatorem  
 malorum esse Deum et omnium ex  
 æquo salutem velle, ceu apud quem  
 personarum acceptio nulla est, cog-  
 noscimus, et his qui pravis volunta-  
 tibus ac secundum impœnitens cor  
 vasa in contumeliam evasere, dam-  
 nationem juste decerni confitemur.  
 Æternæ autem punitionis, immani-  
 tatis, duritiæ et inhumanitatis nus-  
 quam, nusquam dicimus auctorem  
 esse Deum, super uno peccatore  
 pœnitentiam agente esse in cœlo  
 gaudium asserentem Absit a nobis  
 ita credere vel cogitare, quamdiu  
 nostri compotes sumus: imo vero  
 talia dicentes ac sentientes anathe-  
 mati sempiterno subjicimus et cunc-  
 tis infidelibus pejores agnoscimus.

## "Ορος δ'

Πιστεύομεν τὸν τρισυπόστατον Θεόν, τὸν πατέρα, τὸν υἱόν, καὶ τὸ ἅγιον πνεῦμα ποιητὴν εἶναι ὁρατῶν τε πάντων καὶ ἀοράτων καὶ ἀόρατα μὲν τὰς ἀγγελικὰς δυνάμεις, ψυχὰς τε λογικὰς καὶ δαίμονας, — εἰ καὶ μὴ τοιοῦτους τοὺς δαίμονας, ὥς αὐτοὶ προαιρέσει ἰδίᾳ ὕστερον ἐγένοντο, ὁ Θεὸς πεποίηκεν — ὁρατὰ δ' οὐρανὸν καὶ τὰ ὑπ' οὐρανόν. "Οτι δὲ φύσει ἀγαθὸς ὁ ποιητής, ἐποίησε καλὰ λίαν πάντα ὅσα ἐποίησεν, οὐδὲ δύναται ποτε κακοῦ ποιητής εἶναι. Εἰ δὲ τι κακόν, ταῦτόν εἰπεῖν, ἀμάρτημα, γινόμενον ἐναντίως τῇ θεΐᾳ θελήσει, ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἢ τῷ δαίμονι — ἀπλῶς γὰρ ἐν τῷ φύσει κακὸν οὐκ οἶδαμεν — ἐκείνο ἢ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἢ τοῦ διαβόλου εἶναι. Κανὼν γάρ ἐστιν ἀληθείας καὶ ἀδιάπτωτος, κακοῦ τὸν Θεὸν μηδαμῶς εἶναι δημιουργόν, μήδε μὴν ὅλως δικαίῳ, λόγῳ τοῦ Θεοῦ καταψηφίζεσθαι.

## "Ορος ε'.

Πιστεύομεν πάντα τὰ ὄντα, εἴτε ὁρατὰ εἴτε ἀόρατα ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ κυβερνήσεως προνοίας, τὰ δὲ κακὰ, ἢ κακὰ, προειδέναι μὲν τὸν Θεὸν καὶ παραχωρεῖν, οὐ μὴν καὶ προνοητὴν εἶναι τούτων, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ ποιητὴν. Ἡδὲ γεγενημένα δὲ ἐσθ' ὅτε ἐπευξύνεσθαι πρὸς τι χρήσιμον ὑπὸ τῆς ἄκρας ἀγαθότητος, οὐ ποιούσης μὲν,

## DECRETUM IV

Credimus Deum in personis trinum, Patrem, Filium et Spiritum Sanctum visibilium ac invisibilium esse conditorem: invisibilium quidem, quæ sunt angelicæ virtutes, animæ rationales et dæmones — quamquam tales Deus dæmones non fecit, quales postea voluntate sua facti sunt, — visibilium autem, quæ sunt cælum et ea, quæ sub cælo sunt. Quia vero natura bonus est creator, valde bona fecit quæcunque fecit, nec potest opifex esse malorum. Si quod vero malum, videlicet peccatum, quod contra divinam voluntatem sit, in homine vel dæmone deprehenditur, — simpliciter enim nullum in natura malum agnoscitur; — hoc vel ab homine est, vel a diabolo. Vera quippe juxta ac firmissima est hæc regula, malum nec a Deo usquam fieri, nec absque injuria posse illi ullatenus adscribi.

## DECRETUM V

Credimus res omnes cum visibiles tum invisibiles Dei Providentia gubernari, Deum vero mala ut præsciat et permittat, eorum tamen, qua mala sunt, haudquaquam esse provisorem uti nec opificem. Quæ vero jam patrata sunt, ab summa bonitate in finem utilem quandoque ordinari, non illa faciendo, sed pro

κεντριζούσης δὲ πρὸς τὸ κρεῖττον  
οἶοντε ἐκείνοις. Ἐκθειάζειν δὲ,  
λ' οὐκ ἐξετάζειν ὀφείλομεν τὴν  
'αν πρόνοιαν ἐν τοῖς ἀπόρρήτοις  
μηδ' ὅλως ἀποκαλυφθεῖσι κρί-  
σι. Τὰ μέντοι παρὰ τῇ θείᾳ γρα-  
παραδεδόμενα περὶ αὐτῆς, ὡς  
ντείνοντα πρὸς ζωὴν αἰώνιον,  
ν ἡμᾶς εὐγνωμόνως ἀνερευνᾶν  
ἐπομένως ταῖς πρώταις περὶ  
οὗ ἐννοίαις ἀνενδοιάστως ἐκλαμ-  
νειν.

### Ὁ ρος ε'.

Πιστεύομεν τὸν πρῶτον ἄνθρω-  
ν κτισθέντα παρὰ Θεοῦ ἐν παρα-  
σῷ πεπτωκέναι, ὅτε καὶ παριδὼν  
ν θείαν ἐντολὴν τῇ τοῦ ὄφεως  
ατηλῇ συμβουλῇ ἐπειθάρχησε  
ντεῦθεν ἀναβλύσαι τὴν προπατο-  
ρὴν ἁμαρτίαν τῇ διαδοχῇ, ὥστε  
δένα κατὰ σάρκα γεννᾶσθαι, ὃς  
φορτίον οὐκ ἐπιφέρει τοῦτο καὶ  
ὃς καρποὺς αὐτῆς οὐκ αἰσθάνεται  
τῷ νῦν αἰῶνι. Καρποὺς δὲ φα-  
ν καὶ φορτίον οὐ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν,  
ν ἀσέβειαν, βλασφημίαν, φόνον,  
ιδεραστείαν, μοιχείαν, πορνείαν,  
θος, καὶ εἴ τι ἕτερον ὑπὸ μοχθηρᾶς  
οαίρεσεως ἐναντίον τῇ θείᾳ θελή-  
γίνεται, οὐχ ὑπὸ φύσεως πολ-  
λὴ γὰρ τῶν τε προπατόρων καὶ  
οφητῶν καὶ ἕτεροι μυριοὶ ὅσοι  
ν ἐν τῇ σκιᾷ καὶ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ, ὃ τε  
ἰος πρόδρομος καὶ κατ' ἐξαίρετον  
γον ἡ τοῦ Θεοῦ Λόγου μητῆρ

modo uniuscujusque ad aliquid me-  
lius dirigendo. Hæc porro divinæ  
decreta providentiæ ejusdemque in-  
comprehensibilia adorare judicia  
debemus, non investigare. Quam-  
quam et ea, quæ apud Sacram  
Scripturam nobis de illa tradita  
sunt, ceu ad vitam æternam condu-  
centia, bona mente perscrutari illa-  
que proinde juxta præstantissimas  
de deo notiones absque hæsitatione  
interpretari debemus.

### DECRETUM VI.

Credimus primum hominem a  
Deo creatum in paradiso recidis-  
se, quum neglecto divino præcepto  
serpentis fraudulento obtemperavit  
consilio; indeque originale pecca-  
tum ceu hæreditarium profluxisse:  
quatenus carnali propagatione hunc  
in mundum nemo prodeat, quin hu-  
jus et pondus secum afferat, et fru-  
ctus in hoc sæculo persentiat. Hos  
porro fructus, hoc pondus nequa-  
quam tale peccatum intelligimus,  
quale impietatem, blasphemiam, ho-  
micidium, sodomiam, adulterium,  
fornicationem, simultates, et si quid  
aliud divinæ contrarium voluntati  
ab voluntate prava, non autem a  
natura, committitur: quum et Pa-  
triarchæ et Prophetæ non pauci ali-  
ique innumeri non modo sub legis  
umbra sed etiam sub veritate gra-  
tiæ, uti divinus præcursor atque

καὶ ἀειπάρθενος Μαρία τῶν τοιού-  
των καὶ τῶν ὁμοίων τούτοις πλημ-  
μελημάτων οὐκ ἐπειράθησαν ἀλλ'  
ἄπερ ὡς ποινὴν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ διὰ τὴν  
παράβασιν δέδωκεν ἡ θεία δικαιοσύ-  
νη, οἷον ἰδρῶτας τῶν πόνων, θλί-  
ψεις, σωματικὰς ἀσθενείας, ὠδίνας  
τοῦ τίκτειν καὶ τέως τὸ ζῆν ἐν τῇ  
παροικίᾳ ἐπιπόνως, καὶ τελευταῖον  
τὸν σωματικὸν θάνατον.

### Ὁ ρ ο ς ζ'

Πιστεύομεν τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ Ιη-  
σοῦν Χριστὸν κένωσιν ὑποστῆνα, τοῦτ'  
ἐστίν, ἐν τῇ ἰδίᾳ ὑποστάσει τὴν ἀνθρω-  
πίνην σάρκα προσειληφέναι ἐκ πνεύ-  
ματος ἁγίου, ἐν τῇ γαστρὶ τῆς ἀειπαρ-  
θένου Μαρίας συλληφθέντα καὶ ἐναν-  
θρωπήσαντα, γεννηθέντα χωρὶς τοῦ  
δοῦναι πόνον ἢ ὠδίνας τῇ ἰδίᾳ κατὰ  
σάρκα μητρὶ ἢ τὴν παρθενίαν αὐτῆς  
διασεῖσαι, παθόντα, ταφέντα, ἀναστάν-  
τα ἐν δόξῃ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ κατὰ τὰς  
γραφὰς, ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανοὺς  
καὶ καθεζόμενον ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ  
καὶ πατρὸς, ὃν καὶ προσδοκῶμεν ἔλευ-  
σόμενον κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκροὺς.

### Ὁ ρ ο ς η'.

Πιστεύομεν τὸν κύριον ἡμῶν Ιη-  
σοῦν Χριστὸν μόνον μεσίτην γεγόνε-  
ναι, καὶ δόντα ἑαυτὸν λύτρον περὶ  
πάντων τὴν καταλλαγὴν διὰ τοῦ  
ἰδίου αἵματος πεποιηκέναι ἀνάμεσον  
Θεοῦ καὶ ἀνθρώπων, καὶ αὐτὸν κηδό-  
μενον τῶν ἰδίων εἶναι παράκλητον

imprimis Verbi divini mater ac  
semper virgo Maria nullum istorum  
aut hujusmodi experti sint peccato-  
rum; at ea dumtaxat, quæ divina  
justitia homini ceu pœnam infligit,  
nimirum sudores laborum, ærum-  
nas, corporis infirmitates, dolores in  
partu, denique vitam in hac peregri-  
natione laboriosam, et quod cumulus  
est omnium, mortem corporalem.

### DECRETUM VII.

Credimus Filium Dei Dominum  
nostrum Jesum Christum exinani-  
visse semet ipsum, id est, humanam  
carnem in propriam assumsisse per-  
sonam, Mariæ semper virginis in  
utero de Spiritu Sancto conceptum  
et incarnatum, absque ullo matris  
labore aut dolore aut virginitatis  
ejus læsione natum, passum, sepul-  
tum; huncque die tertia secundum  
scripturas gloriosum recurrexisse,  
in cœlum adscendisse et a dextris  
Dei Patris considerare, atque ad vivos  
mortuosque judicandos expecta-  
mus adventurum.

### DECRETUM VIII.

Credimus Dominum nostrum Je-  
sum Christum solum esse mediato-  
rem, seque ipsum dedisse pretium  
pro omnibus, ac per proprium san-  
guinem Deum inter et homines fe-  
cisse reconciliationem, quin et solli-  
citem suorum esse advocatum ac

καὶ ἰλασμὸν περὶ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν. Ἐν ταῖς πρὸς αὐτὸν μέντοι ἐντεύξεσι καὶ αἰτήσεσιν εἶναι πρεσβευτὰς τοὺς γίους φαμὲν καὶ πρὸ πάντων τὴν ἀνάχραντον μητέρα αὐτοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ὄγον, τοὺς τε ἁγίους ἀγγέλους, οὓς καὶ προστατοῦντας ἡμῶν οἶδαμεν, ποστόλους, προφήτας, μάρτυρας, πίσους καὶ πάντας, οὓς ἐκεῖνος ἐδόξασεν ὡς πιστοὺς αὐτοῦ θεράποντας, ἵς συναριθμοῦμεν καὶ τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ ἱερεῖς ὡς περισταμένους τῷ θείῳ ὑσιαστηρίῳ καὶ τοὺς ἀρετῇ διαφέροντας δικαίους ἄνδρας. Εὐχέσθαι ἂν ὑπὲρ ἀλλήλων καὶ πολλὸν ἰσχύειν ἢν δέησιν τοῦ δικαίου, καὶ μᾶλλον κούειν τὸν Θεὸν τῶν ἁγίων ἥπερ ὧν ἐν ἁμαρτίαις ἐγκαλινδουμένων, καὶ τῶν ἱερῶν διδασκόμεθα λογίων. Ὁ μόνον δὲ ἔτι ὄντας ἐν τῇ παροικίᾳ οὓς ἁγίους μεσίτας καὶ πρεσβευτὰς μῶν πρὸς Θεὸν ὁμολογοῦμεν, ἀλλὰ αἱ μετὰ θάνατον μάλιστα, ὅτε καὶ, ὧν ἐσόπτρων λυθέντων, καθαρῶς τοπτεύουσι τὴν ἁγίαν τριάδα τὸ πειρον ἐκείνης φῶς τούτων ἐν τῷ ᾧ τίθησι τὰ ἡμέτερα. Ὡς γὰρ οὐς προφήτας ἐν τῷ αἰσθητῷ ὄντας ὥματι οὐκ ἀμφιβάλλομεν εἰδέναι τὰ ἐν οὐρανῷ, δι' ὧν τὰ μέλλοντα ἐχρημωδότην οὕτω καὶ τοὺς ἀγγέλους καὶ τοὺς ὡς ἀγγέλους γεγενημένους ἁγίους εἰδέναι τὰ ἡμέτερα ᾧ ἀπείρῳ τοῦ Θεοῦ φωτὶ οὐ διστάζομεν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀνενδοιάστως πιστεύομεν καὶ ὁμολογοῦμεν.

pro peccatis nostris propitiationem. Ad deferendas vero apud ipsum orationes ac petitiones nostras intercessores dicimus esse sanctos ac præ omnibus immaculatam ejusdem Verbi divini matrem, nec non et sanctos angelos, quos scimus nobis esse præpositos, Apostolos, Prophetas, Martyres, Sanctos, et quoscunque ceu fideles servos suos glorificavit, in quibus episcopos et sacerdotes, tanquam Dei altare circumstantes, ceterosque homines justos virtutibus eximios numeramus. Enimvero orandum esse pro invicem, multumque valere justi deprecationem, ac Sanctos a Deo audiri magis quam qui in peccatis volutantur, sacris e paginis didicimus. Non solum autem eos, qui in terris agunt, Sanctos nostros apud Deum oratores et mediatores esse profitemur, sed et post mortem maxime, quando sublatis speculis sanctissimam Trinitatem clare contemplantur, cujus et infinito in lumine ea quæ apud nos geruntur agnoscunt. Quemadmodum enim Prophetas sensibile corpus gestantes ea scivisse, quæ in cælo fiunt, non dubitamus, unde et futura vaticinabantur, ita et angelos et æquatos angelis sanctos in infinito Dei lumine videre nostra non modo non ambigimus, at etiam firmiter credimus et confitemur.

## "Ο ρ ο ς θ'

Πιστεύομεν μηδένα σώζεσθαι ἄνευ πίστεως. Καλοῦμεν δὲ πίστιν τὴν οὖσαν ἐν ἡμῖν ὁρδοτάτην ὑπόληψιν περὶ Θεοῦ καὶ τῶν Θείων, ἣτις ἐνεργουμένη διὰ τῆς ἀγάπης, ταῦτὸν εἰπεῖν, διὰ τῶν Θείων ἐντολῶν, δικαιοῦ ἡμᾶς παρὰ Χριστοῦ καὶ ταύτης ἄνευ τῷ Θεῷ εὐαρεστῆσαι ἀδύνατον.

## "Ο ρ ο ς ι.

Πιστεύομεν τὴν λεγομένην, μᾶλλον δὲ τὴν οὖσαν ἀγίαν καθολικὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν, εἰς ἣν καὶ πιστεύειν δεδιδάγμεθα, πάντας τοὺς ἐν Χριστῷ πιστοὺς καθόλου περιέχειν, οἵτινες δηλονότι εἰσέτι καὶ νῦν ἐν τῇ παροικίᾳ ὄντες οὐκ ἔφθασαν ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ἀποδημῆσαι. Μηδαμῶς δὲ συγχέομεν τὴν ἐν τῇ παροικίᾳ ταύτῃ ἐκκλησίαν τῇ ἐν τῇ πατρίδι, διὰ τὸ εἶναι τυχὸν, ὥς φασί τινες τῶν αἰρετικῶν, καὶ τῶν δύο τὰ μέλη πρόβατα τοῦ ἀρχιεπισκόπου Θεοῦ καὶ καθαγιαζέσθαι ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος ἄτοπον γὰρ ἅμα καὶ ἀδύνατον, ἐπειδὴ ἢ μὲν ἔτι πυκτεύει καὶ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἐστίν, ἢ δὲ τροπαιοφορεῖ καὶ ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ἀποκατέστη, καὶ τὸ βραβεῖον εἴληφεν. "Ηστινος καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐπειδὴ θνητὸς ἄνθρωπος καθόλου καὶ αἰδὶος κεφαλὴ εἶναι οὐ δύναται, αὐτὸς ὁ κύριος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς Χριστός ἐστι κεφαλὴ καὶ αὐ-

## DECRETUM IX.

Credimus neminem sine fide salvari: fidem autem appellamus certissimam, quæ in nobis est, de Deo rebusque divinis, persuasionem; quæ quidem operans per caritatem, id est, per divinorum mandatorum observationem, justificat nos apud Christum et sine qua nemo potest placere Deo.

## DECRETUM X.

Credimus eam, quæ vocatur, seu potius quæ vere est Sancta Catholica et Apostolica Ecclesia, in quam et credere docti sumus, omnes prorsus in Christo fideles comprehendere, eos videlicet, qui ad patriam nondum pervenere, sed etiamnum peregrinantur in terris. Nequaquam vero hanc, quæ in via, cum ea, quæ in patria est, ecclesiam confundimus; quod forte, quemadmodum quidam dicunt hæretici, binarum ecclesiarum membra sint oves principis pastorum Dei, et ab eodem Spiritu Sancto sanctificentur. Id enim absurdum ac impossibile, quum altera quidem adhuc in via militet, altera bravium acceperit et in patria collocata triumphet. Hujus autem Catholicæ Ecclesiæ quum universim ac perenniter caput esse mortalis homo non possit, caput est ipse Dominus noster Jesus Christus, et in ejus gubernatione clavum ipse

ὅς τοὺς οἰακας ἔχων ἐν τῇ τῆς ἐκκλησίας κυβερνήσει πηδαλιουχεῖ διὰ τῶν ἁγίων πατέρων. Καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ταῖς κατὰ μέρος ἐκκλησίαις, κυρίως οὖσαις ἐκκλησίαις, καὶ ὑπὸ κυρίως μελῶν συνισταμέναις, ἡγουμένους καὶ ποιμένας καὶ ὅλως οὐκ ἐν καταχρήσει ἀλλὰ κυρίως ἀρχὰς καὶ κεφαλὰς τοὺς ἐπισκόπους ἔθηκε τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, εἰς τὸν τῆς πτωτηρίας ἡμῶν ἀρχηγὸν καὶ τελειωγὴν ἀφορώσας, καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν τὴν ἐνέργειαν τῆς κατὰ τὴν κεφαλὴν χορηγίας ἀναβιβάζουσας δηλονότι.

\* Ἐπειδὴ δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἀσεβειῶν ἔδοξε καὶ τοῦτο τοῖς Καλουμένοις, ὅτι τυχόν ταυτὸν ἐστὶν ἱερεὺς ἀπλῶς καὶ ἀρχιερεὺς· καὶ δυνατόν μὴ εἶναι ἀρχιερέα καὶ διὰ τινων ἱερέων τὴν ἐκκλησίαν κυβερνεῖσθαι, καὶ οὐκ ἀρχιερεὺς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἱερεὺς δύναται χειροτονεῖν ἱερέα, καὶ πλείονας ἑρεῖς χειροτονεῖν ἀρχιερέα καὶ ταύτης τῆς κακεντρεχίας κοινωνὸν εἶναι μεγάλῳ ῥήμονοι καὶ τὴν ἀνατολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν, οὗ ἕνεκα καὶ τὸ δέκατον κεφάλαιον συγγέγραπται Κυρίλλῳ, φημὲν πλατύτερον κατὰ τὴν ἄνωθεν ἐπικρατήσασαν γνώμην τῇ ἀνατολικῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ·

"Ὅτι τὸ τοῦ ἐπισκόπου ἀξίωμα οὕτως ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀναγκαῖον, ὥστε χωρὶς αὐτοῦ μὴ δύνασθαι μήτε ἐκκλησίαν μήτε Χριστιανόν τινα ἢ εἶναι ἢ ὅλως λέγεσθαι. Αὐτὸς γὰρ ὡς ἀποστολικὸς διάδοχος τὴν χάριν

tenens hanc sanctorum patrum ministerio gubernat; ac singulis propterea ecclesiis, quæ proprie Ecclesiæ sunt, atque ejus inter membra vere locum obtinent, præpositos ac pastores, qui nequaquam abusive, sed verissime capitum instar illis præsent, episcopos Spiritus Sanctus posuit, qui quidem in auctorem et consummatorem nostræ salutis aspiciant, et ad eum hanc, quam pro ratione capitum impendunt, operam referant.

Quod vero ad impietates ceteras addidere Calvinistæ, non alium esse episcopi quam simplicis sacerdotis gradum posseque absque episcopis ecclesiam esse et a quibusdam sacerdotibus gubernari, item non ab episcopo dumtaxat, sed etiam ab sacerdote posse sacerdotem ordinari; quin et a pluribus sacerdotibus episcopum; atque ejusdem impietatis participem esse deblaterant Orientalem Ecclesiam—qua utique de causa caput decimum ab Cyrillo conscriptum est—juxta eam, quæ a principio in Orientali Ecclesia obtinuit, sententiam planius dicimus:

Quod ita necessaria est in Ecclesia dignitas episcopalis, ut, ea submotâ, neque Ecclesia neque Christianus aliquis esse aut dici possit. Quippe apostolorum successor episcopus impositione manuum et

τὴν δοξεῖσαν ἐκείνῳ παρὰ τοῦ κυρίου εἰς τὸ δεσμεῖν τε καὶ λύειν, χειρῶν ἐπιθέσει καὶ ἐπικλήσει τοῦ παναγίου πνεύματος ἀλληλοδιαδόχως λαβὼν, ζῶσά ἐστι εἰκὼν τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς καὶ μετέξει πληρεστάτῃ ἐνεργείας τοῦ τελεταρχικοῦ πνεύματος, πῆγη πάντων τῶν μυστηρίων τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας, δι' ὧν σωτηρίας ἐπιτυγχάνομεν.

Οὕτω δὲ αὐτοῦ τὸ ἀναγκαῖον ἐνοοῦμεν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, ὡς ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ τὴν ἀναπνοὴν καὶ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ τὸν ἥλιον. Ὁξεν καὶ τισι κομψῶς πρὸς ἔπαινον τοῦ ἀρχιερατικοῦ ἀξιώματος εἴρηται ὅ,τι Θεὸς ἐν τῇ οὐραίνῃ τῶν πρωτοτόκων ἐκκλησία, καὶ ἥλιος ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ, τοῦτο ἕκαστος ἀρχιερεὺς ἐν τῇ κατὰ μέρος ἐκκλησίᾳ, ὡς εἰ οὗ τὸ ποίμνιον λαμπρύνεται, θάλλει καὶ ναὸς Θεοῦ γίνεται.

Ὅτι ἐξ ἀλληλοδιαδόχως τὸ τῆς ἐπισκοπικῆς μέγα μυστήριον καὶ ἀξίωμα δίδοται μέχρις ἡμῶν, φανερόν. Ὁ γὰρ κύριος εἰπὼν εἶναι μεθ' ἡμῶν εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, εἰ καὶ κατ' ἄλλους τρόπους χάριτος καὶ θείων ἐνεργημάτων ἐστὶ μεθ' ἡμῶν, ἀλλ' οὖν κυριωτέρῳ τρόπῳ διὰ τῆς ἐπισκοπικῆς τελεταρχίας οἰκιοῦται ἡμᾶς καὶ σύνεστιν ἡμῖν, καὶ διὰ τῶν ἱερῶν μυστηρίων ἐνοῦται ἡμῖν, ὧν πρωτουργός ἐστι καὶ τελετάρχης διὰ τοῦ πνεύματος ὁ ἐπίσκοπος· καὶ οὐκ ἔα αἰρέσει ὑποπεσεῖν. Καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ Δαμασκηνὸς τετάρτῃ ἐπιστολῇ πρὸς Ἀφρικανούς ἔλεγε, τὴν καθόλου ἐκκλησίαν

Sancti Spiritus invocatione datam sibi a Deo ex successione continua ligandi solvendique potestatem quum acceperit; viva Dei imago est in terris et auctoris sacrorum Spiritus operationis participatione plenissima fons omnium Ecclesiæ sacramentorum, quibus ad salutem pervenimus.

Porro quam homini respiratio et sol mundo, tam necessarius in Ecclesia nobis videtur episcopatus. Unde et ad episcopalis dignitatis encomium pulchre nonnulli dixere, quod Deus in cœlesti primogenitorum Ecclesia est et sol in mundo, hoc in sua quemlibet Ecclesia episcopum esse, utpote qui gregem suum illustret, foveat, et Dei templum efficiat.

Transiisse autem successione continua ad nos usque magnum episcopatus sacramentum et dignitatem, manifestum est. Quum enim dixerit dominus, futurum se nobiscum usque ad consummationem sæculi, ut aliis nobiscum sit gratiæ beneficiorumque suorum modis; nullo tamen præstantiori, quam per sacram episcopatus potestatem nobiscum est, in nobis habitat et per sacra mysteria nobis unitur, quorum primus minister est episcopus imo et per Spiritum Sanctum auctor sacrorum constitutus, neque hæresi succumbere nos permittit.

ἧς ἐπισκόποις γενικῶς ἐπιτερά-  
 ζαι, καὶ Κλήμης πρῶτος Ῥωμαίων  
 ἐπίσκοπος καὶ Εὐδόκιος ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ  
 καὶ Μάρκος ἐν Αλεξανδρείᾳ Πέτρου  
 ἀδελφοὶ ὁμολογοῦνται. Καὶ Στά-  
 νεν ἐν τῇ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως  
 ρόνῳ ὁ Θεῖος Ἀνδρέας ἀντ' ἐκείνου  
 ἐξίστησι, καὶ ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ταύτῃ  
 γίᾳ πόλει Ἱερουσαλήμ ὁ μὲν κύριος  
 ἱκωβον ποιεῖ, μετὰ δὲ Ἰάκωβον ἕτε-  
 ρος ἐγένετο, καὶ μετ' ἐκείνον ἕτερος  
 χρις ἡμῶν, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο Τερτουλ-  
 ιανὸς ἐν τῇ πρὸς Παπιανὸν ἐπι-  
 τολῇ πάντας τοὺς ἐπισκόπους ἀπο-  
 ῥολικοὺς διαδόχους καλεῖ. Τούτων  
 ἦν διαδοχὴν καὶ τὴν ἀποστολικὴν  
 ξίαν καὶ ἐξουσίαν καὶ Εὐσέβιος ὁ  
 λαμφίλου μαρτυρεῖ καὶ ἀπλῶς οἱ  
 ἀτέρες μαρτυροῦσιν, οὓς περιττὸν  
 γκαταλέγειν, καὶ ἡ κοινὴ καὶ ἀρχαιο-  
 ῖτη τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας συνή-  
 εια βεβαιοῖ.

Ὅτι δὲ διαφέρει τὸ ἐπισκοπικὸν  
 ξίωμα τοῦ ἀπλῶς ἱερέως, δῆλον.  
 Ἦ γὰρ ἱερεὺς χειροτονεῖται ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 τισκόπου, ἐπίσκοπος δὲ οὐ χειροτο-  
 εῖται ὑπὸ ἱερέως, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ δύο ἢ  
 οἶων ἀρχιερέων, ὡς ὁ ἀποστολικὸς  
 ἰούλεται κανὼν. Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἱερεὺς  
 κλέγεται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐπισκόπου, ὁ δὲ  
 ρχειρεὺς οὐκ ἐκλέγεται ὑπὸ τῶν ἱε-  
 ῶν εἴτ' οὖν πρεσβυτέρων, οὐτ' ἐκλέ-  
 εται ὑπὸ πολιτικῶν ἀρχόντων, ἀλλ'

Propterea Damascenus quarta ad  
 Africanos epistola dixit, universam  
 Ecclesiam fuisse episcopis genera-  
 liter commissam; et Clementem  
 primum Romæ episcopum, et Evo-  
 dium Antiochiæ et Marcum Ale-  
 xandriæ Petri successores fuisse,  
 nemo non confitetur. Item et di-  
 vus Andreas Stachymum throno  
 Constantinopolitano suum in locum  
 suffecit. Item in hac magna civi-  
 tate sancta Jerusalem Jacobum ipse  
 dominus constituit, Jacobo deinde  
 alter et huic deinceps alter ad nos  
 usque successit. Unde et Tertulli-  
 anus epistola ad Papianum episco-  
 pos omnes apostolorum vocat suc-  
 cessores. Horum denique succes-  
 sionem et apostolicam dignitatem  
 juxta ac potestatem Eusebius quo-  
 que Pamphili et omnes prorsus pa-  
 tres, quos hic recensere supervaca-  
 num esset, contestantur, et com-  
 munis ac prima Ecclesiæ Catholicæ  
 vel nascentis consuetudo confirmat.

Superiorem vero esse simplici  
 sacerdotio pontificiam dignitatem,  
 vel inde liquet, quod sacerdotem  
 ordinet episcopus, non vero ab sa-  
 cerdote sed a duobus tribusve pon-  
 tificibus juxta apostolorum canones  
 episcopus ordinetur. Et sacerdos  
 quidem eligitur ab episcopo; epi-  
 scopus vero nequaquam ab sacerdo-  
 tibus sive presbyteris neque etiam  
 ab sæculi principibus quantacunque

ὑπὸ τῆς συνόδου τῆς ἀνωτάτῳ ἐκκλησίας τοῦ κλίματος ἐκείνου, ἐν ᾧ κείται ἡ πόλις ἡ δεξομένη τὸν χειροτονηθῆσόμενον, ἢ τοῦλάχιστον ὑπὸ τῆς συνόδου τῆς ἐπαρχίας ἐκείνης, ἐν ᾧ δεῖ γίνεσθαι τὸν ἐπίσκοπον. Εἰ δέ ποτε καὶ ἡ πόλις ἐκλέγοι, ἀλλ' οὐχ ἀπλῶς ἡ γὰρ ἐκλογὴ τῇ συνόδῳ ἀναφέρεται, καὶ εἰ μὲν δόξοι ταύτην κατὰ κανόνας καλῶς ἔχειν, ὁ ἐκλεχθεὶς προβάλλεται διὰ τῆς χειροθεσίας μὲν τῶν ἐπισκόπων, τῇ ἐπικλήσει δὲ τοῦ παναγίου πνεύματος· εἰ δὲ μὴ, ὃν βούλεται ἡ σύνοδος, ἐκεῖνος καὶ προβιβάζεται. Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἱερεὺς εἰς ἑαυτὸν σώζει τὴν, ἣν εἵληφεν, ἐξουσίαν καὶ χάριν τῆς ἱερωσύνης, ὁ ἐπίσκοπος δὲ καὶ ἐτέροις μεταδίδωσι. Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἤδη λαβὼν τὸ τῆς ἱερωσύνης ἀξίωμα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐπισκόπου, βάπτισμα μόνον τελεῖ τὸ ἅγιον καὶ εὐχέλαιον, ἱεουργεῖ τὴν ἀναίμακτον θυσίαν καὶ μεταδίδωσι τῷ λαῷ τὸ πανἅγιον σῶμα καὶ αἷμα τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, χρίει τοὺς βαπτιζομένους τῷ ἁγίῳ μύρῳ, στεφανοῖ τοὺς κατὰ νόμον γαμοῦντας εὐσεβεῖς, εὐχεται ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀσθενῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ πάσης σωτηρίας καὶ ἀληθείας ἐπιγνώσεως πάντων ἀνθρώπων, ἐξαίρετως δ' ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν εὐσεβῶν ζώντων καὶ τεθνεώτων ἀφέσεως καὶ συγχωρήσεως τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν. Εἰ δὲ καὶ δοκιμῇ καὶ ἀρετῇ διαφέρῃ, λαβὼν ἐξουσίαν παρὰ τοῦ ἐπισκόπου διορδοῖ τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐρχομένους εὐσεβεῖς, καὶ εἰς τὴν πρὸς κτῆσιν τῆς

virtute eximiis eligitur, sed ab supremæ Ecclesiæ illius tractus conventu, in quo urbs illa est, cui is, qui ordinandus est, destinatur, vel certe ab hujus provinciæ synodo, in qua opus est episcopum consecrari. Sin vero quandoque et civitas elegerit, at non una electum statuit: etenim ad Synodum deferatur electio, quam si canonicam illa duxerit, impositione manuum episcoporum et Sancti Spiritus invocatione, qui electus est episcopus renuntiatur: sin minus, quemcunque synodus ipsa voluerit, ille præficiatur. Rursum quam sacerdotii potestatem et gratiam sacerdos accepit, in se ipso conservat, episcopus vero ceteris impertitur. Et ille quidem sacerdotali dignitate ab episcopo initiatus tantummodo baptismum extremamque administrat unctionem, incruentum offert sacrificium, et Domini nostri Jesu Christi corpus et sanguinem populo distribuit, sancto unguento baptizatos ungit, fideles legitime nubentes coronat, orat pro infirmis, utque omnes salvi fiant homines et ad veritatis agnitionem perveniant, deprecatur, præcipue vero pro remissione et venia peccatorum fidelium tam vivorum quam defunctorum. Si vero experientia et virtute præstiterit, facta sibi ab episcopo potestate, venientes ad se fideles emendat, eisque

ἱερανίου βασιλείας ὁδὸν ποδηγετεῖ, ἢ κήρυξ τοῦ ἱεροῦ προχειρίζεται ἀγγελίου. Ὁ δὲ ἀρχιερεὺς καὶ τούτων ἀπάντων διάκονός ἐστιν, ἐπειδή ἐξ αὐτός ἐστιν, ὡς εἴρηται, πηγὴ τῶν θείων μυστηρίων καὶ χαρισμάτων ἀ τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος, καὶ τὸ ἅγιον ἱερὸν μονώτατος ἐπιτελεῖ. Καὶ αἱ εἰροτονίαι πάντων τῶν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τάξεων καὶ βαθμῶν τούτου εἰσιν· καὶ κατὰ πρῶτον καὶ ὑπέρτερον λόγον οὗτος δεσμεῖ καὶ λύει, καὶ ἐφ' ἣ κρίσις εὐαπόδεκτος, ὡς ὁ κύριος εἴρηκε. Καὶ τὸ ἱερὸν εὐαγγέλιον διδάσκει καὶ τῆς εὐσεβοῦς ὑπεριχτεῖ πίστεως καὶ τοὺς παρακούοντας ἐθνικοὺς καὶ τελώνας τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀποδείτῃσι, καὶ τοὺς αἵρετικούς φορισμῷ καὶ ἀναθέματι καθυποβάλλει, καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ τίθησιν τερ τῶν προβάτων. Ἐξ ὧν καταανείς ἐστιν, ἀναντιρρήτως διαφέρειν τῶν ἐπίσκοπον τοῦ ἀπλῶς ἱερέως ἢ πλὴν αὐτοῦ μὴ δυναμένους ἅντας τοὺς ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἱερεῖς ἐκκλησίαν Θεοῦ ποιμάναι ἢ ὅλως ὑβερνῆσαι.

Ἀλλὰ καλῶς λέγεται τινι τῶν ἀτέρων, οὐ ράδιον, αἵρετικὸν ἄνδρα νυνετὸν εὐρεῖν. Καταλιπύντες γὰρ οὗτοι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἐγκατελείφθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος καὶ οὐκ ἔμεινεν ἐν αὐτοῖς σύνεσις οὔτε ὡς ἀλλὰ σκότος καὶ πωρωσις. Εἰ ἂρ μὴ τοιαῦτα πεπόνθασιν, οὐκ ἂν

ad cœlestis regni possessionem viam ostendit atque sancti evangelii prædicator initiatur. Episcopus autem horum omnium et ipse quidem minister est, utpote qui divinarum mysteriorum gratiarumque fons per Spiritum Sanctum, uti jam diximus, exsistat: sed et sanctum unguentum solus ille conficit et omnium officiorum et graduum, qui in Ecclesia sunt, ordinationes ad ipsum attinent, ac primario et sublimiori modo ligat et solvit, sententiam ejus approbante Deo, uti et Dominus spondit. Insuper sacrum evangelium annunciat, ac pro fide orthodoxa decertat: et audire renuentes ceu ethnicos et publicanos ab Ecclesia ejicit, hæreticosque excommunicationi et anathemati subjicit, ac denique suam pro ovibus animam ponit. E quibus evidenter et invictissime constat, ab sacerdote simplici distingui episcopum, quo deficiente nec omnes, qui in mundo sunt, sacerdotes pascere ecclesiam possunt, nec omnino gubernare.

At enim, ut recte quidam patrum ait, haud ita facile hæreticorum quempiam reperias sapientem. Quum enim ab Ecclesia illi defecerint, ab eis Sanctus etiam Spiritus abscissit et omnis intelligentiæ ac luminis expertes facti tenebris et cœcitate sunt involuti. Id enim

πρὸς τὰ φανερώτατα ἀντιτείνονται, ἐξ ᾧ ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ τῆς ἐπισκοπικῆς μέγα ὄντως μυστήριον ὑπὸ τῆς γραφῆς διδασκόμενον, ὑπὸ τε πάσης ἐκκλησιαστικῆς ἱστορίας καὶ συγγραφῆς ἁγίων συγγραφόμενόν τε καὶ μαρτυρούμενον, καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀεὶ γινόμενόν τε καὶ ὁμολογούμενον.

### Ὅρος ιά.

Πιστεύομεν μέλη τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας εἶναι πάντας καὶ μόνους τοὺς πιστοὺς, τοὺς τὴν τοῦ σωτῆρος Χριστοῦ δηλαδὴ ἀμώμητον πίστιν ὑπὸ τε ἐκείνου τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ τῶν ἀποστόλων καὶ τῶν ἁγίων οἰκουμένων συνόδων δειχθεῖσαν, ἀδιστάκτως πρεσβεύοντας, καὶ καὶ τινες ἐξ αὐτῶν ἁμαρτίαις παντοίαις ὑπεύθυνοι εἶεν. Εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἦν μέλη τῆς ἐκκλησίας οἱ πιστοὶ μὲν, ἁμαρτίαις δὲ συζῶντες, οὐκ ἂν ὑπὸ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐκρίνοντο. Νῦν δὲ κρινόμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῆς, εἰς τε μετάνοιαν προσκαλούμενοι καὶ εἰς τὸν τρίβον τῶν σωτηρίων ἐντολῶν ποδηγετούμενοι, καὶ καὶ ἔτι ἁμαρτίαις ῥυπαίνονται, μόνον δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο, ὅτι οὐ πεπτώκασιν εἰς ἀπόγνωσιν καὶ ὅτι τῆς καθολικῆς καὶ εὐσεβοῦς ἀντέχοντες πίστεως μέλη τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας εἰσὶ καὶ γινώσκονται.

ipsis ni contigisset, haudquaquam rebus ita obniterentur apertissimis, cujusmodi profecto magnum episcopatus sacramentum est, quod Scriptura nobis indicit, quod omnium annalium ecclesiasticorum monumenta et sanctorum Scripta contestantur, quod denique Catholica Ecclesia nunquam non credit et sine intermissione tenuit.

### DECRETUM XI.

Credimus Ecclesiæ Catholicæ membra esse omnes ac solos fideles, eos nimirum, qui Salvatoris Christi fidem, ab ipso quidem Christo et ab Apostolis nec non et ab sanctis synodis œcumenicis traditam, firma mente servant illibatam, quamvis eorum aliqui variis peccatis sint obnoxii. Nisi enim essent Ecclesiæ membra, qui fidem quidem habent, sed in peccatis vivunt, utique non judicarentur ab Ecclesia. Nunc autem, quum et ab Ecclesia judicentur, et ad pœnitentiam incitentur, et in salutarium mandatorum semitam deducantur, etiamsi peccatis sordescant, eo solum, quod in desperationem non sunt prolapsi, sed Catholicam et rectam fidem retinent, Ecclesiæ Catholicæ membra sunt et reputantur.

## "Ο ρ ο ς ι β '

Πιστεύομεν ὑπὸ τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος διδάσκεσθαι τὴν καθολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν. Αὐτὸ γάρ ἐστιν ὁ ἀληθὴς παράκλητος, ὃν πέμπει παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ὁ Χριστὸς τοῦ διδάσκειν τὴν ἰληΐθειαν καὶ τὸ σκότος ἀπὸ τῆς τῶν πιστῶν διανοίας ἀποδιώκειν. Ἡ τοῦ ἱγίου πνεύματος ὁμῶς διδαχὴ οὐκ ἰμέσως ἀλλὰ διὰ τῶν ἁγίων πατέρων καὶ κατηγεμόνων τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας καταλαΐζει τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, Ὡς γὰρ ἡ πᾶσα γραφή ἐστὶ τε καὶ λέγεται λόγος τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος, οὐχ ὅτι ἀμέσως ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐλαλήθη, ἰλλ' ὅτι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ διὰ τῶν ἀποστόλων καὶ προφητῶν· οὕτω καὶ ἡ ἐκκλησία διδάσκεται μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ ζωαρχικοῦ πνεύματος ἀλλὰ διὰ μέσου τῶν ἁγίων πατέρων καὶ διδασκάλων (ᾧν κανὼν καὶ οἰκουμενικαὶ καὶ ἅγιοι ὁμολόγηται σύνοδοι οὐ γὰρ τοῦτο παύσομαι υυριάκις λέγειν), καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐ νόνον πεπέισμεθα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀληθὲς καὶ βέβαιον ἀναμφιβόλως εἶναι ὁμολογοῦμεν, τὴν καθολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἀδύνατον ἁμαρτῆσαι ἢ ὅλως πλανηθῆναι ἢ ποτε τὸ ψεῦδος ἀντὶ τῆς ἀληθείας ἐκλέξει. Τὸ γὰρ πανάγιον πνεῦμα ἀείποτε ἐνεργοῦν διὰ τῶν πιστῶς διακονούντων ἁγίων πατέρων καὶ κατηγεμόνων πάσης ὅποιασούνη πλάνης τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἀπαλλάττει.

## DECRETUM XII.

Credimus ab Spiritu Sancto doceri Catholicam Ecclesiam. Quippe verus consolator ipse est, quem ad docendum fideles veritatem expellendasque eorum e mentibus tenebras Christus a Patre mittit. Porro haudquaquam immediate sed per sanctos patres et Ecclesiæ Catholicæ præpositos Ecclesiam ipsam doctrina Sancti Spiritus illuminat. Quemadmodum enim verbum Sancti Spiritus Sacra Scriptura est et dicitur, non quod ab ipso immediate sed per Apostolos et Prophetas fuerit enunciata: ita et ab vivifico Spiritu docetur quidem Ecclesia, sed medio sanctorum patrum doctorumque magisterio (quibus sanctæ synodi œcumenicæ regulæ instar exstiterē; quod millies dixero) ac propterea errare aut aliquatenus decipi, aut aliquando pro veritate mendacium eligere Catholicam Ecclesiam non posse nedum censemus, at etiam id ipsum ceu verum ac certissimum constanter profitemur. Etenim per sanctos patres ac præpositos fideliter administrantes jugiter operans Spiritus Sanctus omnem quemcunque ab Ecclesia removet errorem.

## "Ο ρ ο ς ι γ '

Πιστεύομεν οὐ διὰ πίστεως ἀπλῶς μόνης δικαιοῦσθαι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀλλὰ διὰ πίστεως καὶ ἐνεργουμένης διὰ τῆς ἀγάπης, ταῦτόν εἰπεῖν, διὰ τῆς πίστεως καὶ τῶν ἔργων. Τὸ δὲ τὴν πίστιν χειρὸς ἔργον ἀποπληροῦσαν ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι τῆς ἐν Χριστῷ δικαιοσύνης καὶ προσάπτειν ἡμῖν εἰς σωτηρίαν, πορὶρ πάσης εὐσεβείας γινώσκομεν. Οὕτω γὰρ ἐννοουμένη ἡ πίστις πᾶσιν ἐφαρμοσθεῖη καὶ, οὐκ ἂν εἴη ὁ μὴ σωζόμενος, ὅπερ ἀντικρὺ ψεῦδός ἐστι. Τοῦναντίον δὲ μᾶλλον πιστεύομεν, ὅτι οὐ τῆς πίστεως ἀναφορικὸν ἀλλὰ τὴν οὖσαν ἐν ἡμῖν πίστιν διὰ τῶν ἔργων δικαιοῦν ἡμᾶς παρὰ Χριστοῦ. Ἐννοοῦμεν δὲ τὰ ἔργα οὐ μάρτυρας τὴν ἡμετέραν κλῆσιν ἐπιβεβαιοῦντας, ἀλλὰ καρποὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ὄντας, δι' ὧν ἡ πίστις λαμβάνει τὸ ἔμπρακτον καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὰ ἄξια διὰ τὰς θείας ἐπαγγελίας τοῦ κομίσασθαι ἕκαστον τῶν πιστῶν τὰ διὰ τοῦ σώματος αὐτῷ πεπραγμένα, εἰ τ' ἀγαθὸν εἴτε κακὸν δηλονότι.

## "Ο ρ ο ς ι δ '.

Πιστεύομεν τὸν ἄνθρωπον κατολισθῆσαντα τῇ παραβάσει παρασυμβληθῆναι καὶ ὁμοιωθῆναι τοῖς κτήνεσι, τοῦτ' ἐστίν, ἀμαυρωθῆναι καὶ τῆς τελειότητος καὶ ἀπαθείας ἐκπεσεῖν, οὐ μὴν καὶ τῆς ἥς ἔτυχε παρὰ τοῦ

## DECRETUM XIII.

Credimus non sola fide simpliciter, sed ea, quæ per caritatem operatur, id est, fide atque operibus hominem justificari. Quod vero fides, quasi manus adimplens munus, justitiam, quæ in Christo est, apprehendat, nobisque applicet ad salutem, ab omni pietate longissime esse censemus. Enimvero sic intellecta fides omnibus conveniret, unde et ad salutem nemo non perveniret; quod aperte falsum est. Imo contrarium credimus, scilicet non fidei correlativum sed ipsam, quæ in nobis est, fidem per opera Christi munere nos justificare. Porro certitudinis vocationis nostræ argumenta esse hujusmodi opera nequaquam intelligimus, sed fructus ex se ipsis, per quos efficax redditur fides, eaque ex divinis promissionibus esse talia dicimus, pro quibus recipere unusquisque fidelium dignus existat, prout gessit in corpore suo, sive bonum sive malum.

## DECRETUM XIV

Credimus hominem transgressionem lapsum comparatum esse et assimilatum jumentis, id est, debilitatum et a perfectione ac passionum immunitate excidisse, haudquaquam tamen hujus, quam ab

κρως ἀγαθοῦ Θεοῦ φύσεως καὶ ἐνεργείας ἐξεστηκέναι. Οὕτω γὰρ οὐκ ἦν λογικὸς καὶ ἐπομένως οὐδ' ἄνθρωπος ἀλλ' ἔχειν τὴν φύσιν αὐτὴν, ἣ ἐκτισται καὶ τὴν τῆς φύσεως νέργειαν, ἣτις ἐστὶ τὸ αὐτεξούσιον, ὥσαν καὶ ἐνεργόν· ὥστε κατὰ φύσιν ὑνάσθαι αἰρεῖσθαι μὲν καὶ ἐργάζεσθαι τὸ καλὸν, φεύγειν δὲ καὶ μυσάτ-εσθαι τὸ κακόν. Ἄτοπον γὰρ τὸ ἦν καλὴν παρὰ τοῦ ἄκρως ἀγαθοῦ δημιουργηθεῖσαν φύσιν ἁμοιρον ἀγαθῆς ἐνεργείας ὁμολογεῖν. Τοῦτο γὰρ ἀκὴν εἶναι τὴν φύσιν λέγειν ἐστίν· ὃ τί ἀσεβέστερον; Ἡ γὰρ ἐνέργεια τῆς φύσεως ἡρτηται, ἡ φύσις δὲ τοῦ δημιουργοῦ εἰ καὶ ὁ τρόπος διαφέρει. Ὅτι δὲ δύναται ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὕψει ἐργάζεσθαι τὸ ἀγαθόν, ὑπαινίτ-εται μὲν καὶ ὁ κύριος λέγων, καὶ τοὺς θνικοὺς ἀγαπᾶν τοὺς ἀγαπῶντας αὐτοὺς. Διδάσκεται δὲ σαφέστατα αἱ ὑπὸ τοῦ Παύλου Ῥωμ. πρώτ. εφ. ιθ' καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ ῥητῶς, ἐν οἷς ῥησὶ, τὰ μὴ νόμον ἔχοντα ἐν τῇ φύσει τὰ τοῦ νόμου ποιεῖν. Ἐξ ὧν βανερόν καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτι δηλαδὴ ἀδύνατον, ὅτι ποιήσει ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθόν, ἁμαρτίαν εἶναι. Τὸ γὰρ καλὸν ἰδύνατον κακὸν εἶναι. Γινόμενον μὲντοι φύσει μόνῃ καὶ ψυχικὸν οὐχὶ δὲ καὶ πνευματικὸν ποιοῦν τὸν μετερχόμενον, οὐ συμβάλλεται πρὸς σωτηρίαν ἀπλῶς ἄνευ πίστεως, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μὴν πρὸς κατάκρισιν οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐνδέχεται, τὸ καλόν, ἢ τοιοῦτον.

optimo Deo acceperat, naturæ virtutisque naturalis jacturam fecisse. Alioqui enim rationalis jam non esset ac proinde nec homo: imo vero ejusdem et modo credimus esse naturæ, quam, quum crearetur, acceperat, imo et eadem naturali virtute utique viva et efficaci quæ est facultas liberi arbitrii pol- lere, ita ut possit naturaliter eligere et operari bonum ac fugere et odisse malum. Minus quippe rationi consentaneum videtur, ut naturam bonam ab summo bono conditam cujuscunque operationis bonæ confiteamur expertem. Hoc enim est, naturam esse malam, dicere; quo quid magis impium? A natura etenim operatio pendet, et ab opifice natura, etsi ratione diversa. Posse autem hominem naturaliter operari bonum, innuit vel ipse dominus, ethnicos redamare dicens eos, a quibus amantur. Sed et hoc ipsum manifestissime Paulus edocet ad Romanos (I. 19), et alibi expressis verbis, ubi ait, gentes, quæ legem non habent, naturaliter, quæ legis sunt, facere. Ex quibus et hoc quoque manifestum est, nimirum fieri non posse, ut bonum, quod facit homo, sit peccatum. Quippe impossibile est, malum esse quod bonum est. Quod autem fit naturali- ter solum, et quod animalem non vero etiam spiritalem facit auctorem

κακοῦ γενέσθαι αἰτίαν. Ἐν τοῖς ἀναγεννηθεῖσι δὲ, ὑπὸ τῆς χάριτος καὶ μετὰ τῆς χάριτος ἐνεργούμενον τέλειον ἀπεργάζεται καὶ σωτηρίας ἄξιον ποιεῖται τὸν ἐνεργοῦντα.

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος τοιγαροῦν πρὸ τῆς ἀναγεννήσεως δύναται φύσει κλίνειν πρὸς τὸ καλὸν καὶ αἰρεῖσθαι καὶ ἐργάζεσθαι τὸ ἡθικὸν καλὸν. Ἀναγεννηθεῖς δὲ ἵνα ποιῇ τὸ πνευματικὸν καλὸν—σωτηρίας γὰρ ὄντα παραίτια τοῦ πιστοῦ τὰ ἔργα καὶ ὑπὸ χάριτος ὑπερφυοῦς ἐνεργούμενα καὶ πνευματικὰ εἰκότως ὀνομάζεται—ἀνάγκη προηγῖσθαι καὶ προφθάνειν τὴν χάριν, ὃν τρύπον εἶρηται· ἐν τοῖς περὶ προορισμοῦ· ὥστε μηδὲν ὀυνασθαι ἐξ ἑαυτοῦ τῆς κατὰ Χριστὸν ζωῆς ἄξιον ἔργον ἐκτελέσαι, ἐξ ἑαυτοῦ μέντοι ἔχειν τὸ θελῆσαι ἢ μὴ θελῆσαι τῇ χάριτι συγκατατεθῆναι.

#### Ὁ ρος ιέ.

Πιστεύομεν τὰ εὐαγγελικὰ μυστήρια ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ εἶναι, κακεῖνα εἶναι ἑπτὰ. Ἐλάττονα γὰρ ἢ μείζονα ἀριθμὸν μυστηρίων ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ οὐκ ἔχομεν ἐπειδὴ ὁ παρὰ τὸν ἑπτὰ τῶν μυστηρίων ἀριθμὸς αἱρετικῆς φρενοβλαβείας ἐστὶν ἀποκύημα. Ὁ δὲ τῶν ἑπτὰ παρὰ τοῦ ἱεροῦ εὐαγγελίου νομοθετεῖται καὶ συνάγεται, ὡς καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τῆς

suum, sine fide nihil omnino confert ad salutem, sed nec ad damnationem; neque enim bonum, quatale, aliquando contingit mali causam exsistere. In regeneratis vero illud, quod fit sub gratia et cum gratia, perfectum facit et salute dignum præstat operantem.

Potest igitur naturaliter homo nondum regeneratus ad *bonum morale* propendere illudque eligere et operari: ut vero *spirituale bonum* regeneratus operetur nam et spiritualia merito vocantur fidelium opera, quæ caussa salutis exsistunt et ex supernaturali *gratia* fiunt præire ac prævenire gratiam necesse est, quemadmodum de prædestinatione agentes diximus, ita ut nullum omnino Christianæ vitæ dignum possit ex se ipso opus edere; quamquam ex se ipso habet velle aut nolle assentiri gratiæ.

#### DECRETUM XV

Credimus esse in Ecclesia Evangelica Sacramenta, eaque septem. Nec minorem majoremve in Ecclesia Sacramentorum numerum admittimus; siquidem hæreticorum dementiæ fœtus est alius sacramentorum numerus quam septenarius, qui non secus ac cetera Catholicæ fidei dogmata in Evangelio statuitur et ex ipso colligitur.

ἰσολικῆς πίστεως δόγματα. Αὐτίκα ἄρ ὁ κύριος τὸ μὲν ἅγιον βάπτισμα α τοῦ πορευθέντες μαθητεύσατε ἅντα τὰ ἐθνη, βαπτίζοντες αὐτοὺς ε τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ οὐ καὶ ἁγίου πνεύματος, καὶ τοῦ πιστεύσας καὶ βαπτισθεὶς σωθήσεται, ὁ δὲ ἀπιστήσας κατακριθήσεται, ἀραδέδωκε.

Τὸ δὲ τῆς βεβαιώσεως, ταῦτόν πεῖν, τοῦ ἁγίου μύρου καὶ ἁγίου ρίσματος, διὰ τοῦ ἡμεῖς δὲ καθήκατε ἐν τῇ πόλει Ἱερουσαλὴμ, ἕως ἡνδύσησθε δύναμιν ἐξ ὕψους. Ἦν ἡδύσαντο τῇ ἐπιδημίᾳ τοῦ ἁγίου νεύματος, καὶ ταύτην δηλοῖ τὸ τῆς εβαιώσεως μυστήριον, περὶ οὗ καὶ Ἰαῦλος δευτέρας πρὸς Κορινθίους : φαλαίῳ πρώτῳ, καὶ τρανώτερον διὰ τοῦ Ἀρεοπαγίτου Διονυσίου διαλέγεται.

Τὴν δὲ ἱερωσύνην διὰ τοῦ τοῦτο οἰεῖτε εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν ἀνάμνησιν, καὶ ἰὰ τοῦ ὅσα ἂν δήσητε καὶ λύσητε ἐν τῇ γῆ, ἔσται δεδεμένα καὶ λελυμένα ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς.

Τὴν δὲ ἀναίμακτον θυσίαν διὰ τοῦ λάβετε, φάγετε τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ὦμά μου, καὶ πίετε ἐξ αὐτοῦ πάντες, τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ αἷμά μου τὸ τῆς αἰνῆς εἰσαθήκης, καὶ τοῦ ἔαν μὴ φάγητε τὴν σάρκα τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, οὐκ ἔχετε ζωὴν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς.

Τὸν δὲ γάμον μετὰ τὸ εἰπεῖν τὰ ἐν

Ac primo quidem Baptismi sacramentum Dominus tradidit, quando dixit: Euntes docete omnes gentes, baptizantes eos in nomine patris et filii et Spiritus Sancti; item et quum dixit: Qui crediderit et baptizatus fuerit, salvus erit: qui vero non crediderit, condemnabitur.

Confirmationis vero seu unguenti sacri et sancti chrismatis, quum dixit: Vos autem sedete in civitate Jerusalem, quoadusque induamini virtute ex alto. Hac autem per Sancti Spiritus adventum sunt induti, et hanc declarat confirmationis sacramentum. De quo et Apostolus II. Corinth. cap. I. et apertius per Dionysium Areopagitam disseritur.

Sacramentum Ordinis tradidit, dicens: Hoc facite in meam commemorationem; item et quum dixit: Quaecunque ligaveritis et solveritis super terram, erunt ligata et soluta in coelis.

Incruentum vero tradidit sacrificium dicens: Accipite et manducate, hoc est corpus meum; et: Bibite ex hoc omnes, hic est sanguis meus Novi Testamenti; item et quum dixit: Nisi manducaveritis carnem filii hominis; non habebitis vitam in vobis.

Sacramentum vero matrimonii

τῇ παλαιᾷ περὶ αὐτοῦ εἰρημένα διὰ  
τῆς οἰον ἐπισφραγίσεως τοῦ οὗς ὁ  
Θεὸς συνέζευξεν, ἄνθρωπος μὴ χω-  
ριζέτω, ὃν καὶ ὁ Θεὸς ἀπόστολος  
μέγα ἐπικαλεῖ μυστήριον.

Τὴν δὲ μετάνοιαν, ἥτινί ἐστι σύμ-  
μικτος ἡ μυστηριακὴ ἐξομολόγησις,  
διὰ τοῦ ἅν τινων ἀφῆτε τὰς ἁμαρ-  
τίας, ἀφίενται αὐτοῖς· ἅν τινων κρα-  
τῆτε, κεκράτηνται, καὶ τοῦ· ἐὰν μὴ  
μετανοήσητε, ὡσαύτως ἀπολείσθῃ.

Τὸ δὲ ἅγιον ἔλαιον εἴτ' οὖν εὐχέ-  
λαιον λέγεται παρὰ τῷ Μάρκῳ, μαρ-  
τυρεῖται δὲ ῥητῶς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφο-  
θέου.

Σύγκειται δὲ τὰ μυστήρια ἐκ τοῦ  
φυσικοῦ καὶ ὑπερφυσικοῦ οὐκ εἰσὶ δὲ  
ψιλὰ σημεῖα τῶν ἐπαγγελιῶν τοῦ  
Θεοῦ. Οὕτω γὰρ οὐκ ἂν διενήνοχε  
τῆς περιτομῆς, οὗ τί ἀθλιώτερον;  
Ὁμολογοῦμεν δ' αὐτὰ εἶναι ὄργανα  
δραστικὰ τοῖς μνουμένοις χάριτος ἐξ  
ἀνάγκης. Ἀποπτύομεν δὲ ὡς ἀλλό-  
τριον τῆς Χριστιανικῆς διδασκαλίας  
τὸ τὴν ἀκραιότητα τῶν μυστηρίων  
ἀπαιτεῖν τὴν χρῆσιν τοῦ γηίνου  
πράγματος· ἀντίκειται γὰρ τῷ μυ-  
στηρίῳ τῆς προσφορᾶς, ὃ ῥήματι  
ὑπαρκτικῷ νομοθετηθὲν καὶ τῇ ἐπι-  
κλήσει τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος ἁγια-  
σθὲν τελειοῦται τῇ ὑπάρξει τοῦ ση-  
μαινομένου, τοῦ σώματος δηλαδὴ καὶ

tunc tradidit, quum recensitis ve-  
lut ejus in obsignationem iis, quæ  
de illo in veteri testamento scripta  
sunt, ait: Quos Deus conjunxit,  
homo non separet. Quin et mag-  
num ab apostolo sacramentum ap-  
pellatur.

Pœnitentiam, in qua sacramen-  
talis includitur confessio, tunc tra-  
didit, quum dixit: Quorum remise-  
ritis peccata, remittuntur eis; quo-  
rum retinneritis, retenta sunt; item  
et quum dixit: Nisi pœnitentiam  
habueritis; omnes similiter peri-  
bitis.

Sanctum denique oleum sive  
extrema unctio apud Marcum le-  
gitur, et aperto Jacobi fratris do-  
mini testimonio comprobatur.

Porro naturali et supernaturali  
constant sacramenta: neque nuda  
illa sunt divinarum signa promis-  
sionum, quippe ita nihil ab circum-  
cissione discreparent; quo quid mi-  
serabilius dici possit? Imo vera ea  
esse instrumenta his, qui initiantur  
illis, gratiam necessario conferen-  
tia, confitemur. Quod autem rei  
terrenæ usum sacramentorum in-  
tegritas necessario exigit, ab do-  
ctrina Christiana alienum id omni-  
no existimamus, utpote eucharistiæ  
sacramento contrarium, quod ab  
substantiali quidem verbo institu-  
tum et a sancto spiritu sanctifica-  
tum, rei, quam significat, nimirum

ἵματός τοῦ Χριστοῦ. Καὶ προηγείται ἡ τοῦτου τελείωσις ἀναγκαίως τῆς χρήσεως. Εἰ γὰρ πρὸ τῆς χρήσεως μὴ ἦν τέλειον, οὐκ ἂν ὁ κακῶς χρώμενος κρῖμα ἑαυτῷ ἥσθιε καὶ ἐπινεν· ἐπεὶ ψιλοῦ ἄρτου καὶ οἴνου ἦν μετεσχηκῶς. Νῦν δ' ἀναξίως μετέχων κρῖμα ἑαυτῷ ἐσθίει καὶ πίνει ὥστε οὐκ ἐν τῇ χρήσει ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸ τῆς χρήσεως ἔχει τὸ τῆς εὐχαριστίας υυστήριον τὴν τελείωσιν. Ἐτι ἀπορρίπτομεν ὡς κάθαρμά τι καὶ μίασμα τὸ ἐλλιπῶς γὰρ ἐχούσης τῆς πίστεως ζημιούται ἡ ὁλοκληρία τοῦ μυστηρίου. Οἱ γὰρ αἵρετικοί, οὓς τὴν αἵρεσιν ἀποσεισαμένους καὶ προστεθέντας τῇ καθολικῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, δέχεται ἡ ἐκκλησία καίτοι ἐλλιπῇ ἐσχηκότες τὴν πίστιν τέλειον ἔλαβον τὸ βάπτισμα ὅθεν τελείαν ὕστερον τὴν πίστιν κεκτημένοι οὐκ ἀναβαπτίζονται.

#### Ὅρος ις'.

Πιστεύομεν τὸ ἅγιον βάπτισμα, τὸ διαταγὴν μὲν παρὰ τοῦ κυρίου, γινόμενον δὲ ἐν ὀνόματι τῆς ἁγίας τριάδος, εἶναι τῶν ἀναγκαιοτάτων. Χωρὶς γὰρ αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς δύναται σωθῆναι, ὡς ὁ κύριός φησιν· ὅστις οὐ μὴ γεννηθῇ ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ πνεύματος, οὐ μὴ εἰσέλθῃ εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν. Καὶ διὰ τοῦτό ἐστιν ἀναγκαῖον καὶ τοῖς νηπίοις, ἐπειδὴ κακεῖνα

VOL. II.—E E

corporis et sanguinis Christi, præsentia perficitur. Et prius quidem in se necessario perfectum est quam cedati in usum. Etenim ni completum esset ante usum, suum utique non manducaret ac biberet ille iudicium, qui eo male utitur; quandoquidem nudum panem et vinum sumeret. Atqui iudicium sibi manducat et bibit, qui sumit indigne. Eucharistiæ itaque sacramentum nequaquam in usu sed ante usum suum obtinet complementum. Deinde et hanc quaque sententiam, videlicet integritati sacramenti dispendium afferre defectum fidei, ut exitialem et abominandam rejicimus. Nam et hæresim abjurantes fidemque Catholicam amplectentes hæreticos Ecclesia recipit, qui quamvis fidei defectu laborantes perfectum baptisma receperunt: unde nec eos denuo baptizat, ubi perfectam fidem sunt adepti.

#### DECRETUM XVI.

Credimus sanctum Baptisma, a Domino quidem institutum et in nomine sanctæ Trinitatis collatum, esse summe necessarium. Etenim sine illo salvari nemo potest juxta Domini sententiam: Nisi quis renatus fuerit ex aqua et Spiritu Sancto, non intrabit in regnum cælorum. Igitur et parvulis necessarium illud est, utpote qui rei quoque

ὑπόκεινται τῇ ἀρχηγόνῳ ἁμαρτία καὶ χωρὶς τοῦ βαπτίσματος οὐ δύναται τυχεῖν τῆς ἀφέσεως· ὅπερ ὁ κύριος δεικνύων οὐκ ἔφη μερικῶς ἀλλ' ἀπλῶς καὶ καθόλου ὅστις οὐ μὴ γεννηθῇ, ὃ ταυτόν ἐστι τῷ πάντας τοὺς μετὰ τὴν ἔλευσιν τοῦ σωτῆρος Χριστοῦ εἰσελευσομένους ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τῶν οὐρανῶν δεῖ ἀναγεννηθῆναι. Εἰ δὲ τὰ νήπια ἄνθρωποι, εἴπερ καὶ ταῦτα δεῖται σωτηρίας· δεῖται σωτηρίας, δεῖται καὶ τοῦ βαπτίσματος. Καὶ τὰ μὴ ἀναγεννηθέντα, ὡς μὴ τὴν ἄφεσιν τῆς προπατορικῆς ἁμαρτίας λαβόντα, ὑπόκειται τῇ αἰδίῳ τῆς ἁμαρτίας ἀνάγκῃ ποινῇ, καὶ ἐπομένως οὐ σώζεται χωρὶς τοῦ βαπτίσματος· ὥστε δεῖ ἀναγκαίως καὶ τὰ νήπια βαπτίζεσθαι. Ἐτι τὰ νήπια σώζεται, ὡς λέγεται παρὰ τῷ Ματθαίῳ· ὁ δὲ μὴ βαπτισθεὶς οὐ σώζεται· καὶ τὰ νήπια ἄρα ἀναγκαίως βαπτισθήσονται. Καὶ ἐν ταῖς Πράξεσι λέγεται, ὅτι πᾶσαι αἱ οἰκίαι ἐβαπτίζοντο, ἄρα καὶ τὰ νήπια. Τοῦτο καὶ οἱ πάλαι πατέρες μαρτυροῦσι σαφῶς, ἐν οἷς καὶ Διονύσιος ἐν τῷ περὶ ἐκκλησιαστικῆς ἱεραρχίας. Καὶ Ἰουστίνος πεντεκοστῷ ἔκτῳ ζητήματι, ὃς λέγει ῥητῶς ἀξιοῦνται δὲ τῶν διὰ τοῦ βαπτίσματος ἀγαθῶν τῇ πίστει τῶν προσφερόντων αὐτὰ τῷ βαπτίσματι. Καὶ Ἀυγουστίνος παράδοσιν εἶναι φησιν ἀποστολικήν, τὰ παιδιά διὰ τοῦ βαπτίσματος σώζεσθαι· καὶ ἀλλαχοῦσε ἡ ἐκκλησία

peccati originalis exsistant et solo possint baptismo mundari. Quod docens Dominus nequaquam de quibusdam tantum sed simpliciter et de omnibus dixit: Nisi quis renatus fuerit, etc. Quod item est ac si dixisset, omnes post Christi salvatoris adventum cœlorum regnum ingressuros esse regenerandos. Si autem parvuli homines sunt, siquidem salute indigent, indigent et baptismo; et qui non regenerati decedunt, tamquam qui originalis peccati remissionem non acceperint, sempiternæ peccati poenæ de necessitate subjiuntur et consequenter sine baptismo haudquam salvantur: quare necesse est, parvulos baptizari. Insuper salutem parvuli consequuntur, ut apud Matthæum dicitur: Non baptizatus autem non salvatur. Ergo necesse est, et parvulos baptizari. Et in Actis dicitur, familias totas fuisse baptizatas; ergo et parvulos. Sed et hoc ipsum Patres antiqui testantur evidenter, in quibus Dionysius de ecclesiastica hierarchia; Justinus quæstione quinquagesima sexta, ubi sic expresse loquitur: Bonorum, quæ per Baptismum adveniunt, digni fiunt fide eorum, a quibus sacros ad fontes offeruntur. Et Augustinus Apostolicam ait esse traditionem, parvulos baptismo salvari. Item alibi: Alienos

οὗς βρέφεισιν ἐτέρων πόδας ἐντί-  
ησιν, ὅπως ἔρχονται ἐτέρων παρ-  
ίας, ὅπως πιστεύουσιν· ἐτέρων γλῶσ-  
σαν, ὅπως ἐπαγγέλλονται. Καὶ ἀλ-  
αχοῦ ἡ μήτηρ ἐκκλησία μερικὴν  
αρδίαν ἐκείνοις χαρίζειται.

Γίνεται δὲ τὸ βάπτισμα δι' ὕλης  
ἐν ὕδατος καθαροῦ καὶ οὐδένης ἐτέ-  
ρου ὑγροῦ. Ἀποτελεῖται δὲ διὰ μό-  
ου τοῦ ἱερέως, καὶ κατ' ἀνάγκην  
ἱεροφάσιστον ἔχει γίνεσθαι καὶ δι'  
τέρου ἀνθρώπου, πλὴν ὁρθοδόξου  
καὶ σκοπὸν ἔχοντος τὸν ἀρμόδιον τῷ  
ἡμῶν βαπτίσματι. Ἀποτελέσματα δὲ  
τοῦ βαπτίσματος, συνελόντι φάναι,  
πρῶτον ἡ ἄφεσις τοῦ προπατορικοῦ  
ἐπιμελήματος καὶ ὅσων ἄλλων  
ἡμαρτιῶν πεπραχῶς ἦν ὁ βάπτι-  
σθεὶς. Δεύτερον ῥύεται ἐκείνον τῆς  
ἰδίου ποινῆς, ἣτινι ὑπέκειτο, εἴτε διὰ  
τὸ ἄρχέγονον ἁμάρτημα εἴτε δι' ἃ  
δικῶς ἔπραξε θανασίμως. Τρίτον  
δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς τὴν ἀθανασίαν δι-  
καιῶν γὰρ αὐτοὺς τῶν προημαρτη-  
μένων ναοὺς Θεοῦ ἀποκαθίστησιν.  
Οὐκ ἔστι δ' εἰπεῖν, μὴ λύεσθαι διὰ τοῦ  
βαπτίσματος πάσας τὰς ὁπωσοῦν  
πρὸ τούτου ἁμαρτίας, ἀλλὰ μένειν  
μὲν, οὐκ ἰσχύειν δέ. Τοῦτο γὰρ ἀσε-  
βείας τῆς ἐσχάτης ἐστὶ γέμον καὶ  
ἄρνησις μᾶλλον ἢ ὅλως ὁμολογία  
εὐσεβείας· ἀλλ' ὅτι πᾶσα ἁμαρτία  
πρὸ τοῦ βαπτίσματος οὔσα, ἢ γεγο-  
νυῖα ἀφανίζεται, καὶ ὥς μὴ οὐσά  
ποτε ἢ γεγονυῖα λογίζεται. Οἱ  
γὰρ τύποι τοῦ βαπτίσματος, πᾶσαι

infantibus pedes Ecclesia tribuit, ut  
ad se veniant; aliena corda, ut cre-  
dant; linguam alienam, ut spon-  
deant. Et rursum alibi: Cor illis  
singulare mater Ecclesia submini-  
strat.

Porro baptismi materia aqua pu-  
ra est seu naturalis et non ullus  
alius liquor. Per solum autem sa-  
cerdotem perficitur; urgente tamen  
inexcusabili necessitate potest et  
per alium hominem conferri, modo  
sit orthodoxus et convenientem sa-  
cro baptismati scopum intendat.  
Effectus porro baptismi breviter  
recensendi. Primus est originalis  
peccati remissio et aliorum, quot-  
quot voluntate propria is qui bap-  
tizatur admisit. Secundus ab æter-  
nis, quæ sive propter originale sive  
propter propria mortalia peccata  
manebant hominem, pœnis eximit.  
Tertio immortalitatem baptizatis  
impertitur, quippe a peccatis præ-  
cedentibus eos emundans in Dei  
templa restituit. Neque dicere licet  
omnia prorsus, quæ Baptismum  
præcessere, peccata, per hunc non  
deleri, sed manere quidem at non  
imputari. Extremæ etenim id im-  
pietatis est et pietatis abnegatio  
censenda magis quam confessio.  
Imo vero omne, quodcunque pec-  
catum, quod ante baptismum aut  
est aut fuit, deletur atque perinde,  
ac si nunquam exstitisset, reputatur.

ἐκότερον καὶ αἱ προμηνύουσαι καὶ τελειοῦσαι ῥήσεις τὸ βάπτισμα τὴν τελείαν ὑπαινίττουσι κάθαρσιν. Τοῦτο αὐτὸ καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ τοῦ βαπτίσματος ὀνόματα περιστῶσιν. Εἰ γὰρ βάπτισμα διὰ πνεύματος καὶ πυρός, δῆλον ὅτι καὶ τελεία πᾶσιν ἡ κάθαρσις τὸ γὰρ πνεῦμα τελείως καθαίρει. Εἰ φῶς, τὸ σκότος ἔλυσεν· εἰ ἀναγέννησις, παρῆλθε τὰ ἀρχαῖα. Τίνα δὲ ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ τὰ ἁμαρτήματα; Εἰ ἀπεκδύεται ὁ βαπτιζόμενος τὸν παλαιὸν ἄνθρωπον, ἄρα καὶ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν. Εἰ ἐνδύεται τὸν Χριστὸν, ἄρα ἀναμαρτητὸς γίνεται ἐνεργείᾳ διὰ τοῦ βαπτίσματος. Μακρὰν γὰρ ἀπὸ ἁμαρτωλῶν ὁ Θεός. Τοῦτο καὶ Παῦλος διδάσκει τρανώτερον λέγων ὥσπερ διὰ τοῦ ἐνὸς ἁμαρτωλοὶ κατεστάθημεν οἱ πολλοὶ, οὕτω διὰ τοῦ ἐνὸς δίκαιοι. Εἰ δὲ δίκαιοι, ἄρα ἁμαρτίας ἐλεύθεροι. Οὐ γὰρ δύναται, ἐν ταυτῷ εἶναι τὴν ζωὴν καὶ τὸν θάνατον. Εἰ ἀληθῶς ἀπέθανεν ὁ Χριστός, ἄρα καὶ ἀληθὴς ἡ διὰ τοῦ πνεύματος ἄφεσις.

Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ δῆλον, πάντα τὰ βαπτισθέντα καὶ κοιμηθέντα βρέφη ἀναμφιβόλως σώζεσθαι, προορισθέντα διὰ τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ Χριστοῦ. Εἰ γὰρ ἐκτὸς πάσης ἦσαν ἁμαρτίας κοινῆς μὲν, ὅτι ἐλυτρώθησαν τῷ θείῳ λουτρῷ, ἰδικῆς δὲ, ὅτι τὰ βρέφη μὴ ἔχοντα ἐνεργείᾳ προαίρεσιν οὐχ ἁμαρτάνει ἄρα καὶ σώζεται. Ἐντίθησι δὲ τὸ βάπτισμα καὶ χαρακτηρα

Etenim baptismi symbola et verba baptismum præsignantia ac perficientia perfectam munditiam designant, idemque et illa, quibus appellatur, vocabula confirmant. Si enim per spiritum et ignem perficitur baptismus, perfectam utique *munditiam* hunc esse, manifestum est, quum perfecte spiritus expurgetur; si *lumen*, tenebras dissipat; si *regeneratio*, utique vetera desiderare; quæ porro vetera, nisi peccata? Veterem hominem, si qui baptizatur, exuit; ergo et peccatum. Christum si induit, igitur per baptismum a peccato mundus actu efficitur; longe enim a peccatoribus Deus. Hoc ipsum vero et apertius Paulus edocet, dicens: Sicut per unum peccatores constituti sumus multi, ita et per unum iusti. Porro si iusti, igitur et a peccato liberi; neque enim simul esse possunt vita et mors. Si vere mortuus est Christus; vera profecto est et per spiritum condonatio peccati.

Hinc vero compertum, baptizatos parvulos et defunctos omnes dubio procul salutem consequi, per mortem Christi prædestinatos. Quum enim nullius rei sint peccati; non quidem omnibus communis, utpote jam divino lavacro mundati, neque etiam proprii, utpote qui actu electione carentes non peccant, certissime salvantur.

μεζάλειπτον, ὥσπερ καὶ ἡ ἱερω-  
 ῖνη. Καθὼς γὰρ ἀδύνατον, τὸν  
 ἰπὸν δις ἱερωσύνης τυχεῖν τῆς αὐ-  
 ρῆς οὕτως ἀδύνατον ἀναβαπτισθῆ-  
 ναι τὸν ἅπαζ ὁρθῶς βαπτισθέντα,  
 ἢ καὶ μυρίαὶς συμβέβηκεν αὐτὸν  
 τοπεσεῖν ἁμαρτίαις, ἣ καὶ αὐτῇ ἐξο-  
 μώσκει τῆς πίστεως. Θέλων γὰρ  
 πιστρέψαι πρὸς κύριον ἀναλαμβάνει  
 ν ἣν ἀπώλεσεν υἱοθεσίαν διὰ τοῦ  
 ἰστηρίου τῆς μετανοίας.

### Ὁρος ιζ'.

Πιστεύομεν τὸ πανάγιον μυστήριον  
 ρῆς ἱερᾶς εὐχαριστίας, ὅπερ ἀνωτέρω  
 ὑπὸ τῆς τέταρτης ἐξέμεθα, ἐκείνο  
 ναι, ὅπερ ὁ κύριος παρέδωκε τῇ  
 ἐκκλῆσκει, ἣ παρεδίδου αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς  
 οἰκουμένης ζωῆς. Λαβὼν γὰρ ἄρ-  
 τὸν καὶ εὐλογήσας ἔδωκε τοῖς ἁγίοις  
 ἰστοῦ μαθηταῖς καὶ ἀποστόλοις εἰ-  
 πὼν· λάβετε, φάγετε· τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ  
 σῶμα μου. Καὶ λαβὼν τὸ ποτήριον  
 εὐχαριστήσας εἶρηκε· πίετε ἐξ αὐτοῦ  
 ἅντες, τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ αἷμά μου τὸ  
 τὴν ὑμῶν ἐκχυνόμενον εἰς ἁφῆσιν  
 ἁμαρτιῶν.

Τούτου ἐν τῇ ἱερουργίᾳ πιστεύομεν  
 ἀρεῖναι τὸν κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν  
 ὡς τυπικῶς, οὐδ' εἰκονικῶς, οὐδὲ χά-  
 ρι ὑπερβαλλούσῃ, ὥς ἐν τοῖς λοι-  
 οῖς μυστηρίοις, οὐδὲ κατὰ μόνην  
 ἀρουσίαν, καθὼς τινες τῶν πατέ-  
 ρων εἰρήκασιν περὶ τοῦ βαπτίσματος,  
 ὅδε κατ' ἀναρτισμόν, ὥστε ἐνοῦσθαι  
 ἢν θεότητα τοῦ λόγου τῷ προκειμένῳ

Porro æque ac Ordo Baptismus  
 characterem imprimit indelebilem :  
 unde, quemadmodum eodem or-  
 dine initiari bis nemo potest ; ita  
 nec recte semel baptizatus iterum  
 baptizari, ut in mille peccata forte  
 prolapsus, imo ut a fide etiam apo-  
 stata. Enimvero converti ad Do-  
 minum quisquis voluerit ; eam, a  
 qua exciderat, per Pœnitentiæ sa-  
 cramentum recuperat adoptionem.

### DECRETUM XVII.

Credimus sanctissimum divinæ  
 Eucharistiæ sacramentum, quod  
 ordine quartum supra recensuimus,  
 illud ipsum esse, quod ea nocte,  
 qua semet ipsum pro mundi vita  
 tradidit dominus, nobis traditione  
 reliquit. Panem quippe accipiens  
 ac benedicens dedit sanctis Disci-  
 pulis suis et Apostolis, dicens : Ac-  
 cipite, manducate, hoc est corpus  
 meum. Et accipiens calicem gratias  
 agens dixit : Bibite ex eo omnes, hic  
 est sanguis meus, qui pro vobis effun-  
 detur in remissionem peccatorum.

In hujus itaque celebratione sa-  
 cramenti Dominum nostrum Je-  
 sum Christum credimus esse præ-  
 sentem, non quidem secundum  
 figuram aut imaginem neque eti-  
 am secundum quamdam ut ceteris  
 in sacramentis gratiæ excellentiam  
 neque secundum simplicem, quam  
 et in baptismo patres nonnulli

τῆς εὐχαριστίας ἄρτυ ὑποστατικῶς, καθὼς οἱ ἀπὸ Λουθέρου λίαν ἀμαθῶς καὶ ἀθλίως δοξάζουσιν ἀλλ' ἀληθῶς καὶ πραγματικῶς, ὥστε μετὰ τὸν ἀγιασμὸν τοῦ ἄρτου καὶ τοῦ οἴνου μεταβάλλεσθαι, μετουσιοῦσθαι, μεταποιεῖσθαι, μεταρρύνειν τὸν μὲν ἄρτον εἰς αὐτὸ τὸ ἀληθὲς τοῦ κυρίου σῶμα, ὅπερ ἐγεννήθη ἐν Βηθλεὲμ ἐκ τῆς ἀειπαρθένου, ἐβαπτίσθη ἐν Ἰορδάνῃ, ἔπαθεν, ἐτάφη, ἀνέστη, ἀνελήφθη, κάθηται ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ πατέρος, μέλλει ἔλθειν ἐπὶ τῶν νεφελῶν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ,—τὸν δ' οἶνον μεταποιεῖσθαι καὶ μετουσιοῦσθαι εἰς αὐτὸ τὸ ἀληθὲς τοῦ κυρίου αἷμα, ὅπερ κρεμαμένου ἐπὶ τοῦ σταυροῦ ἐχύθη ὑπὲρ τῆς τοῦ κόσμου ζωῆς.

Ἔτι μετὰ τὸν ἀγιασμὸν τοῦ ἄρτου καὶ τοῦ οἴνου οὐκ ἔτι μένειν τὴν οὐσίαν τοῦ ἄρτου καὶ τοῦ οἴνου, ἀλλ' αὐτὸ τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὸ αἷμα τοῦ κυρίου ἐν τῷ τοῦ ἄρτου καὶ τοῦ οἴνου εἶδει καὶ τύπῳ, ταῦτόν ἐπεῖν, ὑπὸ τοῖς τοῦ ἄρτου συμβεβηκόσιν.

Ἔτι αὐτὸ τὸ πανακήρατον τοῦ κυρίου σῶμα καὶ αἷμα μεταδίδοσθαι καὶ εἰσδύειν εἰς τὸ στόμα καὶ στόμαχον τῶν μετεχόντων εὐσεβῶν τε καὶ ἀσεβῶν. Πλὴν τοῖς μὲν εὐσεβέσι καὶ ἀξίοις ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν καὶ ζωὴν αἰώνιον προξενεῖν τοῖς δὲ ἀσεβέσι καὶ ἀναξίοις κατάκρισιν καὶ κόλασιν αἰώνιον παραχωρεῖν.

commemoravere, præsentiam, neque penes impanationem, qua proposito eucharistiæ panis verbi divinitas substantialiter uniatur, quemadmodum inscite juxta ac misere arbitrantur Lutherani, sed vere realiterque; quatenus panis et vini facta consecratione transmutentur, transsubstantietur, convertatur, transformetur panis quidem in ipsum corpus Domini versum, quod natum est in Bethlehem ex perpetua Virgine, baptizatum in Jordane, passum, sepultum, quod resurrexit, adscendit, sedet a dextris Dei patris, in cœli denique nubibus adventurum,—vinum vero in ipsum Domini sanguinem verum converti ac transsubstantiari, qui ex illo in cruce pendente pro mundi vita defluxit.

Item facta panis et vini consecratione nec panis nec vini manere amplius substantiam credimus, sed ipsum corpus et sanguinem Domini sub panis et vini specie et figura, id est, sub panis accidentibus.

Item et ipsum distribui Domini corpus et sanguinem purissimum inque communicantium sive piorum sive impiorum os ac stomachum introduci: nisi quod remissionem peccatorum vitamque piis ac dignis impertitur æternam, impiis vero ac indignis damnationem poenamque accersit sempiternam.

\*Ἐτι τέμνεσθαι μὲν καὶ διαιρεῖσθαι ἢτε χέρσιν εἴτε καὶ ὁδοῦσι τὸ σωμα αὶ τὸ αἷμα τοῦ κυρίου κατὰ συμβεληκὸς μέντοι ἦτοι κατὰ τὰ συμβεβηότα τοῦ ἄρτου καὶ τοῦ οἴνου, καθ' ἃ αὖ ὁρατὰ καὶ ἄπτα εἶναι ὁμολοοῦνται, καθ' ἑαυτὰ δὲ μένειν ἄτμητα ἄντη καὶ ἀδιαίρετα. "Ὁθεν καὶ ἡ καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία φησὶ Μεριζεῖται αὖ διαμερίζεται ὁ μελιζόμενος καὶ μηδ' αἰρουόμενος, ὁ πάντοτε ἐσθιόμενος αὖ οὐδέποτε δαπανώμενος, ἀλλὰ οὐς μετέχοντας—δηλονότι ἀξίως—γιάζων.

\*Ἐτι ἐν ἐκάστῃ μέρει καὶ τμήματι λαχίστῃ τοῦ μεταβληθέντος ἄρτου αὖ οἴνου οὐκ εἶναι μέρος τοῦ σώματος καὶ αἵματος τοῦ κυρίου—βλάσφημον γὰρ τοῦτο καὶ ἄθεον—ἀλλ' ὅλον ὁλικῶς τὸν δεσπότην Χριστὸν κατ' ὁμοίαν μετὰ ψυχῆς δηλονότι καὶ θεότητος, ἦτοι τέλειον Θεὸν καὶ τέλειον ἰνδρωπον. "Ὁθεν καὶ πολλῶν γινόμενων ἐν τῇ οἰκουμένῃ μιᾷ καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ὥρᾳ ἱεουργιῶν, μὴ γίνεσθαι πολλοὺς Χριστοὺς ἢ πολλὰ σώματα Χριστοῦ, ἀλλ' ἓνα καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν Χριστὸν παρῆναι ἀληθῶς καὶ πραγματικῶς, καὶ ἓν εἶναι αὐτοῦ τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὸ αἷμα ἐν πάσαις ταῖς κατὰ μέρος τῶν πιστῶν ἐκκλησίαις καὶ τοῦτο οὐχ ὅτι τὸ ἐν οὐρανοῖς τοῦ δεσπότου ἐν τοῖς θυσιαστηρίοις κάτεισι σῶμα, ἀλλ' ὅτι ὁ τῆς προθέσεως ἐν πάσαις ταῖς κατὰ μέρος ἐκκλησίαις προκείμενος ἄρτος μεταποιούμενος καὶ με-

Item manibus dentibusve concidi quidem Domini corpus et sanguinem ac dividi; verum per accidentia panis et vini, per quæ et visibilia ea esse et contrectabilia in confesso est: at insecta prorsus et indivisa secundum se permanere. Unde et Catholica dixit Ecclesia: Conciditur et dividitur, quum membratim concidatur, nequaquam dividitur, semper manducatur, et nunquam consumitur: sed digne accedentes sanctificat.

Item nequaquam sub divisione qualibet ac minima panis et vini transmutati particula esse partem corporis et sanguinis Domini—quippe hoc sine blasphemia et impietate nemo dixerit—sed totum ac integrum Dominum Christum secundum substantiam, animam videlicet suam et divinitatem, id est, Deum perfectum et perfectum hominem. Unde et multæ quum per orbem una et eadem hora celebrantur Missæ, handquaquam Christi plures plurave Christi sunt corpora, sed unus in omnibus ac singulis fidelium ecclesiis vere ac realiter præsens est ipse Christus, unum et corpus est, et sanguis unus. Atque id quidem, non quod illud, quod in cælo est, Domini corpus super altaria descendat, sed quod post consecrationem conversus ac

τουσιουμνος μετὰ τὸν ἁγιασμὸν γίνεται καὶ ἐστὶ ἐν καὶ τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἐν οὐρανοῖς. "Εν γὰρ τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κυρίου ἐν πολλοῖς τόποις καὶ οὐ πολλά, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τὸ μυστήριον τοῦτο μάλιστα ἐστὶ καὶ λέγεται θανμαστὸν καὶ πίστει μόνῃ κατάληπτον, οὐ σοφίσμασι σοφίας ἀνθρωπίνης, ἥς τὴν μάταιαν καὶ ἀνόητον ἐν τοῖς θείοις περιέργειαν ἀποσείεται ἡ εὐσεβῆς καὶ θεοπαράδοτος ἡμῶν θρησκεία.

"Ετι αὐτὸ τὸ σῶμα καὶ αἷμα τοῦ κυρίου τὸ ἐν τῷ τῆς εὐχαριστίας μυστηρίῳ ὀφείλειν τιμᾶσθαι ὑπερβαλλόντως καὶ προσκυνεῖσθαι λατρευτικῶς. Μία γὰρ ἡ προσκύνησις τῆς ἁγίας τριάδος καὶ τοῦ σώματος καὶ αἵματος τοῦ κυρίου.

"Ετι εἶναι θυσίαν ἀληθῆ καὶ ἱλαστικὴν προσφερομένην ὑπὲρ πάντων τῶν εὐσεβῶν ζώντων καὶ τεθνεώτων καὶ ὑπὲρ ὠφελείας πάντων, ὡς κεῖται ῥητῶς ἐν ταῖς τοῦ μυστηρίου προσευχαίς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀποστόλων τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ παραδοθείσαις κατὰ τὴν πρὸς αὐτοὺς διαταγὴν τοῦ κυρίου.

"Ετι καὶ πρὸ τῆς χρήσεως εὐθὺς μετὰ τὸν ἁγιασμὸν καὶ μετὰ τὴν χρῆσιν τὸ φυλαττόμενον ἐν ταῖς ἱεραῖς θήκαις πρὸς μετάληψιν τῶν ἀποδημῆσαι μελλόντων ἀληθῆς εἶναι τοῦ κυρίου σῶμα, καὶ κατὰ μηδὲν διαφέρον ἑαυτου, ὥστε πρὸ τῆς χρή-

transsubstantiatus, qui singulis in ecclesiis offertur, panis propositio- nis fiat et sit illud ipsum corpus, quod est in cœlo. Quippe multis in locis non multa sed unum est corpus Domini; ac vel hinc maxime mirabile est diciturque hujusmodi sacramentum et sola fide comprehensibile, non autem humanæ ratiunculis sapientiæ, cujus quidem vanam et circa res divinas cœcam inquisitionem pia atque divinitus nobis tradita abnuat professio nostra.

Item et honore supremo colendum esse cultuque latræ adorandum idem Domini corpus et sanguinem, quæ sunt in Sacramento Eucharistiæ. Quippe sanctissimæ Trinitatis et corporis sanguinisque Domini una est adoratio.

Item et verum ac propitiatorium esse Sacrificium, quod pro fidelibus omnibus tum vivis tum defunctis nec non et pro utilitate omnium offeratur, uti et in hujusce Sacramenti precibus exprimitur, quas juxta id, quod a Domino mandatum acceperant, Apostoli Ecclesiæ tradidere.

Item ante usum statim a consecratione ac post usum, id quod sacris in pixibus communioni moribundorum asservatur, corpus esse Domini verum et a se ipso ne vel levissime quidem diversum, quatenus ante usum et post

ως μετὰ τὸν ἁγιασμὸν, ἐν τῇ χρή-  
σει καὶ μετὰ τὴν χρῆσιν, εἶναι κατὰ  
ἴντα τὸ ἀληθὲς τοῦ κυρίου σῶμα.

Ἐπὶ τῇ μετουσίωσιν λέξει οὐ  
ἐν τρόπῳ πιστεύομεν δηλοῦσθαι,  
ἵνα ὃν ὁ ἄρτος καὶ ὁ οἶνος μετα-  
μοῦνται εἰς τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὸ αἷμα  
τοῦ κυρίου, — τοῦτο γὰρ ἄληπτον  
ἴντη καὶ ἀδύνατον πλὴν αὐτοῦ τοῦ  
εἶναι, καὶ τοῖς πιστεύουσιν ἀμάσειαν  
καὶ ἀσέβειαν ἐπιφέρει — ἀλλ' ὅτι  
ἄρτος καὶ ὁ οἶνος μετὰ τὸν ἁγια-  
σμὸν οὐ τυπικῶς οὐδ' εἰκονικῶς, οὐ-

χάριτι ὑπερβαλλούσῃ, οὐδὲ τῇ  
ἰσχύϊ ἢ τῇ παρουσίᾳ τῆς Θεότη-  
τος μόνῃς τοῦ μονογενοῦς μεταβάλλ-  
εται εἰς τὸ σῶμα καὶ αἷμα τοῦ κυ-  
ρίου, οὐδὲ συμβεβηκός τι τοῦ ἄρτου  
ἢ τοῦ οἴνου εἰς συμβεβηκός τι τοῦ  
σώματος καὶ αἵματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ  
διὰ τινος τροπῆς ἢ ἀλλοίωσιν με-  
ταποιεῖται, ἀλλ' ἀληθῶς καὶ πραγ-  
ματικῶς καὶ οὐσιωδῶς γίνεται ὁ μὲν  
ἄρτος αὐτὸ τὸ ἀληθὲς τοῦ κυρίου  
σῶμα, ὁ δ' οἶνος αὐτὸ τοῦ κυρίου  
αἷμα, ὡς εἴρηται ἀνωτέρω.

Ἐπὶ μὴ γίνεσθαι ὑπὸ τινος ἄλλου  
ἢ τῆς ἱερᾶς εὐχαριστίας τοῦτο μυ-  
στήριον, εἰ μὴ μόνον ὑπὸ ἱερέως εὐσε-  
βοῦς καὶ ὑπὸ εὐσεβοῦς καὶ νομίμου  
ἐπισκόπου τὴν ἱερωσύνην λαβόντος,  
ἵνα ὃν τρόπον ἡ ἀνατολικὴ ἐκκλη-  
σία διδάσκει. Αὕτη ἐστὶν ἐν συντό-  
μῃ ἡ τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ  
ἐπὶ τοῦ μυστηρίου τούτου δόξα καὶ  
ἀληθὲς ὁμολογία καὶ ἀρχαιοτάτη

consecrationem in usu ac post  
usum verum omnino sit corpus  
Domini.

Præterea verbo *Transsubstan-*  
*tiationis* modum illum, quo in cor-  
pus et sanguinem Domini panis et  
vinum convertuntur, explicari mi-  
nime credimus, — id enim penitus  
incomprehensibile præterquam ip-  
si Deo, et capere se credentibus  
inscitiae ac impietatis notam inurit  
— sed quod panis et vinum, facta  
consecratione, non per figuram aut  
per imaginem, non penes super-  
abundantem gratiam, non per com-  
munionem aut solius divinitatis  
unigeniti filii Dei præsentiam in  
corpus et sanguinem Domini con-  
vertitur, nec panis aut vini acci-  
dens aliquod in quoddam corporis  
et sanguinis accidens aliqua con-  
versione vel alteratione mutatur,  
sed vere realiterque ac substantia-  
liter fit quidem panis ipsum verum  
Domini corpus, vinum vero ipse san-  
guis ejus, uti jam ante dictum est.

Denique neminem præter pium  
Sacerdotem, ab pio utique Episco-  
po canonice instituto sacerdotii  
charactere initiatum, juxta Orien-  
talis Ecclesiæ doctrinam hoc sacro-  
sanctæ Eucharistiæ credimus posse  
conficere Sacramentum. Hæc est  
compendiaria Orientalis Catholicæ  
Ecclesiæ hoc de sacramento do-  
ctrina veraque confessio et traditio

παράδοσις, ἣν οὐ δεῖ κολοβοῦσθαι κατ' οὐδένα τρόπον ὑπὸ τῶν εὐσεβεῖν βουλομένων καὶ ἀποσειομένων τοὺς νεωτερισμοὺς καὶ τὰς βεβήλους τῶν αἵρετικῶν κενοφωνίας ἀλλ' ἀναγκαίως σώαν καὶ ἀδιάσειστον τηρεῖσθαι τὴν νομοθετηθεῖσαν παράδοσιν. Τοὺς γὰρ παραβαίνοντας ἀποποιεῖται καὶ ἀναθεματίζει ἡ καθολικὴ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησία.

### Ὁ ρος ιή.

Πιστεύομεν τὰς τῶν κεκοιμημένων ψυχὰς εἶναι ἢ ἐν ἀνέσει ἢ ἐν ὀδύνῃ, καθ' ὅ,τι ἕκαστος ἔπραξεν —χωριζόμενας γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν σωμάτων παρὰ τὰ ἢ πρὸς εὐφροσύνην ἢ πρὸς λύπην καὶ στεναγμὸν ἐκδημεῖν, ὁμολογουμένης μέντοι μήτε τῆς ἀπολαύσεως μήτε τῆς κατακρίσεως τελείας. Μετὰ γὰρ τὴν κοινὴν ἀνάστασιν, ὅτε ἡ ψυχὴ ἐνωθεῖ τῷ σώματι, μεθ' οὗ καλῶς ἢ πονηρῶς ἐπολιτεύσατο, ἀπολήψεται ἕκαστος τὸ τέλειον ἢ τῆς ἀπολαύσεως ἢ τῆς κατακρίσεως δηλονότι.

Τοὺς δὲ συμφθαρέντας θανασίμοις πλημμελήμασι καὶ μὴ ἐν ἀπογνώσει ἀποδημήσαντας ἀλλὰ μετανοήσαντας μὲν, ἔτι περιόντας ἐν τῷ μετὰ σώματος βίῳ, μὴ ποιήσαντας δὲ οὐδοτιοῦν καρπὸν μετανοίας—ἐκχέαι δάκρυα δηλονότι καὶ γονυπετῆσαι ἐν γρηγορήσει προσευχῶν, θλιβῆναι, πτωχοὺς παραμυθῆσαι, καὶ τέως ἐν ἔργοις τὴν πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν καὶ τὸν

perantiqua, cui detrudere quidquam non convenit eos, qui pie sentire cupiunt et novitates horrent ac profana hæreticorum vaniloquia detestantur; sed hanc, quæ jam pridem obtinuit, traditionem integram servant et illibatam. Hanc enim violantes Catholica Christi rejicit ac anathematizat Ecclesia.

### DECRETUM XVIII.

Credimus *defunctorum animas* aut in requie aut in pœnis esse, prout quisque gesserit; quippe separatas a corporibus ad gaudii vel ad tristitiæ gemitusque locum commigrare; nondum tamen eis concessa integra beatitudinis aut damnationis mensura. Etenim generali facta resurrectione, quando anima uniatur corpori, quocum aut bene gessit aut male, tunc beatitudinis ac pœnarum perfectam unusquisque vicem recipiet.

Eorum vero, qui peccatis impliciti non in desperatione defuncti sunt, sed quos adhuc superstites pœnituit, at nullum fecerunt pœnitentiæ fructum, lacrimas videlicet effundendo genibus flexis in orationibus vigilando, semet ipsos afflicto, pauperes recreando, suam denique tum in Deum, quum in proximum caritatem

λησίον ἀγάπην ἐπιδείξει, ἃ καὶ ἀνοποίησιν καλῶς ἡ καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία ἀπ' ἀρχῆς ὠνόμασε—τούτων ἰ αὐτῶν τὰς ψυχὰς ἀπέρχεσθαι εἰς τοῦ καὶ ὑπομένειν τῶν ἔνεκα ὧν εἰρήσαντο ἀμαρτημάτων ποιήν. Εἴ-  
 υ ἔ' ἐν συναισθήσει τῆς ἐκείθεν ταλαγῆς, ἐλευθεροῦσθαι δὲ ὑπὸ  
 ς ἄκρας ἀγαθότητος διὰ τῆς δεή-  
 ως τῶν ἱερέων καὶ εὐποιῶν, ἃ τῶν  
 τοιχομένων ἔνεκα οἱ ἐκάστου συγ-  
 νεῖς ἀποτελοῦσι· μεγάλα δυναμέ-  
 ρς μάλιστα τῆς ἀναιμάκτου θυσίας,  
 ἰδίως ὑπὲρ τῶν κεκοιμημένων συγ-  
 νῶν ἕκαστος καὶ κοινῶς ὑπὲρ πάν-  
 ὦν ἡ καθολικὴ καὶ ἀποστολικὴ ὁση-  
 ραι ποιεῖ ἐκκλησία· ἐννοουμένου  
 ἔντοι καὶ τούτου τοῦ μὴ εἰδέναι  
 ἱᾶς δηλαδὴ τὸν καιρὸν τῆς ἀπαλ-  
 ιγῆς. "Οτι γὰρ γίνεται ἐλευθερία  
 ὦν τοιούτων, ἀπὸ τῶν δεινῶν καὶ  
 οὐ τῆς κοινῆς ἀναστάσεώς τε καὶ  
 ἰσσεως οἶδαμεν καὶ πιστεύομεν·  
 ὅτε δὲ, ἀγνοοῦμεν.

#### Ἑρώτησις α΄.

Εἰ δὲ τὴν θείαν γραφὴν κοινῶς παρὰ πάν-  
 ὦν τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἀναγινώσκεισθαι;

Οὐ. Τὴν πᾶσαν γὰρ γραφὴν θεόπνευστον  
 ἡ ὠφέλιμον οἶδαμεν, καὶ οὕτω τὸ ἀναγκαῖον  
 οὐσαν μεθ' ἑαυτῆς, ὥστε χωρὶς αὐτῆς ἀδύνα-  
 ὦν ὁπωσοῦν εὐσεβεῖν. Οὐ μὴν καὶ ὑπὸ πάν-  
 ὦν ἀναγινώσκεισθαι ταύτην ἀλλ' ὑπὸ μόνον  
 ὦν μετὰ τῆς πρεπούσης ἐρεύνης τοῖς βάθει  
 κυπτόντων τοῦ πνεύματος καὶ εἰδόντων, οἷς  
 ὅποις ἡ θεία γραφὴ ἐρευνᾶται καὶ διδάσκεται  
 ἡ ὅλως ἀναγινώσκεται. Τοῖς δὲ μὴ γεγυ-  
 νασμένοις καὶ ἀδιαφόρως ἢ μόνον κατὰ τὸ

operibus demonstrando, quæ et  
 Catholica Ecclesia recte ab initio  
*satisfactiones* appellavit, horum,  
 inquam, ipsorum animas credi-  
 mus ad inferos abire ibique ju-  
 stas pro iis, quæ commisere, pec-  
 catis pœnas sustinere, at suæ ta-  
 men exhinc futuræ liberationis  
 esse conscias et ab summa boni-  
 tate per sacerdotum orationes et  
 eleemosynas, quas pro defunctis  
 eorum propinqui faciunt, liberari.  
 Ad hoc vero potissime valet in-  
 cruentum Missæ sacrificium, quod  
 peculiariter singuli pro consangu-  
 ineis defunctis, Catholica vero et  
 Apostolica Ecclesia quotidie pro  
 omnibus communiter facit. Porro  
 liberationis hujusmodi notum nobis  
 esse tempus nequaquam dicimus;  
 tales enim solvi quidem pœnis; id-  
 que ante resurrectionem et univer-  
 sale judicium et scimus et credimus;  
 id vero, quando fiat, ignoramus.

#### QUÆSTIO I.

Decetne Sacram Scripturam communiter  
 ab omnibus legi Christianis?

Non decet. Enimvero omnem scripturam  
 divinitus inspiratam et utilem novimus, et ita  
 ex se necessariam, ut pie sine illa vivere nul-  
 latenus quisquam possit. Hanc tamen haud-  
 quaquam convenit omnes legere; at eos dum-  
 taxat, qui ad profunda, quæ in illa latent,  
 Spiritus arcana convenienti discussione in-  
 cumbunt, quive eam, qua scrutanda, docenda,  
 legenda est Scriptura Sacra, rationem probe  
 norunt. Inexercitatis autem et Scripturam

γράμμα ἡ καὶ κατ' ἄλλον τινὰ τρόπον ἀλλότριον τῆς εὐσεβείας τὰ τῆς γραφῆς ἐκλαμβάνουσιν, ἡ καθολικὴ ἐκκλησία, διὰ τῆς πείρας τὴν βλαβὴν ἐγνωκυῖα, οὐ θεμιτὴν τὴν ἀνάγνωσιν εἶναι ἐντέλλεται. "Ὡστε παντὶ εὐσεβεῖ ἐπιτέτραφθαι μὲν ἀκούειν τὰ τῆς γραφῆς, ἵνα πιστεύῃ τῇ καρδίᾳ εἰς δικαιοσύνην, ὁμολογῇ δὲ τῷ στόματι εἰς σωτηρίαν· ἀναγινώσκειν δὲ ἕνα τῆς γραφῆς μέρη καὶ μάλιστα τῆς παλαιᾶς ἀπηγορεύεται τῶν εἰρημένων αἰτίων καὶ τῶν ὁμοίων τούτοις ἔνεκα. Καὶ ἐστὶν ἴσον παραγγέλλειν τοῖς ἀγυμνάστοις μὴ ἀναγινώσκειν ὡσαύτως τὴν πᾶσαν ἱερὰν γραφήν, καὶ τοῖς βρέφεσιν ἐντέλλεσθαι, μὴ ὑπτεσθαι στερεᾶς τροφῆς.

### Ἑρώτησις β'

Εἰ σαφὴς ἐστὶν ἡ γραφή πᾶσι τοῖς ἀναγινώσκουσι Χριστιανοῖς;

Εἰ σαφὴς ἦν ἡ θεία γραφή πᾶσι τοῖς ἀναγινώκουσι Χριστιανοῖς, οὐκ ἂν ὁ κύριος ἐρευνᾷν ταύτην τοῖς βουλομένοις σωτηρίας τυχεῖν ἐπέτρεπε καὶ τὸ χάρισμα τῆς διδασκαλίας ματαίως τῷ Παύλῳ ἐλέγετο τεθῆναι ὑπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ· καὶ ὁ Πέτρος οὐκ ἂν περὶ τῶν τοῦ Παύλου ἐπιστολῶν ἔχεν τινὰ δυσνόητα ἔλεγε. Δῆλον οὖν, ὡς πολὺ τὸ βάθος ἔχεν τὴν γραφήν καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν ἐννοιῶν καὶ δεῖσθαι ἐπιστημόνων καὶ θείων ἀνδρῶν πρὸς ἐρευναν καὶ ἀληθῆ κατάληψιν καὶ γνῶσιν ὀρθὴν καὶ συνψδὺν τῇ πάσῃ γραφῇ καὶ τῷ δημιουργῷ ταύτης ἀγίῳ πνεύματι.

"Ὡστε τοῖς ἀναγεννηθεῖσιν, εἰ καὶ γνώριμος ἡ περὶ τριάδος πίστις καὶ ἡ τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐνανθρώπησις, τὰ πάθη, ἡ ἀνάστασις, ἡ εἰς οὐρανοὺς ἀνοδος, ὁ περὶ τῆς παλιγγενεσίας καὶ κρίσεως λόγος, ὧν εἶνεκα καὶ πολλοὶ θάνατον ὑπομῆναι οὐκ ὤκνησαν· οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον δὲ, μᾶλλον δὲ ἀδύνατον πᾶσιν, εἰδέναι καὶ ἃ τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον μόνις τοῖς ἐγγεγυμνασμένοις ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ καὶ ἀγιότητι φανεροῖ.

Sacram absque discrimine vel penes literam aut alieno a pietate sensu intelligentibus Ecclesia Catholica utique, per experientiam de dispendio certa, lectione ejus interdixit. Itaque omnibus quidem fidelibus Sacram audire Scripturam quatenus corde credant ad justitiam, ore autem confessionem promant ad salutem, permissum est; aliquos vero scripturæ ac veteris potissimum instrumenti libros legere, prædictis ac consimilibus de caussis prohibitum. Est vero periude est, Sacræ Scripturæ lectione inexercitatos prohibere ac solidiori abstineant cibo infantibus imperare.

### QUÆSTIO II.

Sitne perspicua omnibus legentibus Christianis Scriptura?

Si legentibus omnibus perspicua esset Sacra Scriptura Christianis, nequaquam perscrutari scripturas his, qui salutis desiderio tenentur, Dominus mandasset; frustra quoque Paulus positam a Deo in Ecclesia doctoratus gratiam scripsisset, neque intellectu difficilia habere Pauli epistolas Petrus diceret. Maximam itaque constat esse scripturæ altitudinem juxta ac sensuum ejus amplitudinem ac doctissimis proinde divinisque hominibus ad ejus indagacionem veramque intelligentiam ac rectum sensum, Scripturæ et ejusdem auctori Spiritui Sancto consonum, opus esse.

Itaque quamvis regeneratis conspicua sit fides sanctissimæ Trinitatis et incarnatio filii Dei, ejusdem passio, resurrectio, in cœlos ascensio, item et regenerationis ac judicii veritas pro quibus mortem subire multi non dubitarunt;—haud tamen necesse est imo impossibile, et ea scire omnes, quæ solis sapientia et sanctitate exercitatis Spiritus Sanctus manifestat.

## Ἑρώτησις γ'

Ἱερὰν γραφὴν ποῖα βιβλία καλεῖς ;  
 Στοichoῦντες τῷ κανόνι τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλη-  
 ς ἱερὰν γραφὴν καλοῦμεν ἐκείνα πάντα,  
 ἢ ὁ Κύριλλος ὑπὸ τῆς ἐν Λαοδικείᾳ συνόδου  
 ἰνισάμενος ἀριζμεῖ καὶ πρὸς τοῦτοις ἄπερ  
 οὐνέτως καὶ ἀμαθῶς εἴτ' οὐν ἐξελοκακούργως  
 ὀκρυφα κατωνόμασε τὴν Σοφίαν δηλαδὴ  
 ἢ Σολομῶντος, τὴν Ἰουδῆθ, τὸν Τωβίαν, τὴν  
 τορίαν τοῦ δράκοντος, τὴν Ἱστορίαν τῆς  
 σάννης, τοὺς Μακκαβαίους καὶ τὴν Σοφίαν  
 ἢ Σεμὶαχ. Ἡμεῖς γὰρ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων τῆς  
 ας γραφῆς γνησίων βιβλίων καὶ ταῦτα γνή-  
 ι τῆς γραφῆς μέρη κρίνομεν, ὅτι ἡ παραδό-  
 σα ἀρχαία συνήθεια καὶ μάλιστα ἡ καθολικὴ  
 λησία γνήσια εἶναι τὰ ἱερὰ εὐαγγέλια καὶ τ'  
 λα τῆς γραφῆς βιβλία καὶ ταῦτα εἶναι τῆς  
 ίας γραφῆς μέρη ἀναμφιβόλως παρέδωκε,  
 ι τούτων ἡ ἄρνησις ἐκείνων ἐστὶν ἀθέτησις.  
 δὲ που δοκεῖ μὴ αἰεὶ πάντα ὑπὸ πάντων  
 καταριζομεῖσθαι, οὐδὲν ἦττον ὅμως καὶ ταύ-  
 παρά τε συνόδων καὶ πολλῶν ὄσων τῆς κα-  
 λικῆς ἐκκλησίας παλαιωτάτων τε καὶ ἐγκρί-  
 ν θεολόγων ἀριζμεῖται καὶ συγκαταριζμεῖται  
 πάσῃ γραφῇ, ἢ πάντα καὶ ἡμεῖς κανονικὰ  
 βλία κρίνομεν, καὶ ταῦτα τὴν ἱερὰν γραφὴν  
 αὐτομολογοῦμεν.

## Ἑρώτησις δ'

Περὶ τῶν ἁγίων εἰκόνων καὶ τῆς προσκυνή-  
 υς τῶν ἁγίων πῶς ὀφείλομεν φρονεῖν ;  
 Τῶν ἁγίων ὄντων καὶ ὁμολογουμένων παρὰ  
 ς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας πρεσβευτῶν, ὃν τρό-  
 ν εἴρηται ἐν τῷ ὀγδόῳ κεφαλαίῳ· καὶ οὐδὲν  
 ἴν, ὅτι καὶ τιμῶμεν αὐτοὺς ὡς φίλους Θεοῦ  
 ἢ ὡς ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν δεομένους τῷ τῶν ὅλων  
 ᾤ. Τιμῶμεν δὲ τούτους διττῶς· καθ' ἓνα  
 ν τρόπον τὴν μητέρα τοῦ Θεοῦ Λόγου, ὃν  
 ἢ ὑπερδουλικὸν φάμεν. Εἰ γὰρ καὶ ὡς ἀλη-  
 ς δούλη ἢ θεοτόκος τοῦ μόνου Θεοῦ, ἀλλὰ  
 ἢ μήτηρ, ὡς τὸν ἓνα τῆς Τριάδος γεννήσασα  
 ἱρικῶς, διὸ καὶ ἀσυγκριτῶς ὑπερέχειν ὑμνεῖ-  
 ι πάντων ἀγγέλων τε καὶ ἁγίων, ὅθεν καὶ  
 ἱερδουλικὴν αὐτῇ ἀπονέμομεν τὴν προσκύνη-

## QUÆSTIO III.

Quosnam libros Sacram Scripturam vocas ?

Ecclesiæ Catholicæ regulam sequentes Sa-  
 cram Scripturam eos omnes appellamus li-  
 bros, quos ab Laodicea synodo Cyrillus mu-  
 tuatus recenset, iis insuper additis, quos in-  
 sipienter, inscite aut magis malitiose vocavit  
 apocryphos : Sapientiam videlicet Salomonis,  
 librum Judith, Tobiam, Draconis historiam,  
 Historiam Susannæ, Machabæos, et Sapien-  
 tiam Sirach. Hos etenim cum ceteris genui-  
 nis Sacræ Scripturæ libris ceu germanas ejus-  
 dem Scripturæ partes censemur esse nume-  
 randos. Quoniam quæ sancta Evangelia ali-  
 osque Scripturæ libros ut genuinos tradidit  
 antiqua consuetudo seu magis Ecclesia Ca-  
 tholica ; et istos hæc ipsa ceu Sacræ Scriptu-  
 ræ partes procul dubio tradidit ; quatenus  
 istos qui neget et illos recusaverit. Sin vero  
 ab cunctis haud recenseri omnes fortasse vi-  
 deantur ; isti nihilo secius ab synodis nec  
 non et a multis quum antiquissimis tum no-  
 minatissimis Catholicæ Ecclesiæ theologis  
 recensentur et sacras inter scripturas nume-  
 rantur. Quos omnes et nos judicamus esse  
 canonicos et Sacram eos esse Scripturam con-  
 fitemur.

## QUÆSTIO IV

Quid de sanctis imaginibus et cultu sancto-  
 rum sentire debemus ?

Oratores nostri quum sint et ab Catholica  
 Ecclesia habeantur sancti, quemadmodum in  
 octavo capitulo dictum est ; dicendi modo  
 tempus est, eos a nobis ceu Dei amicos no-  
 strosque apud Deum universorum interces-  
 sores honorari. Porro duplicem Sanctis cul-  
 tum adhibemus. Alterum quippe verbi di-  
 vini matri, quem hyperduliam appellamus.  
 Enimvero Dei et hujus quidem solius ut fa-  
 mula vere sit et ipsa Deipara ; at mater ejus  
 est, utpote quæ unum e Trinitate in carne  
 genuit. Quare omnium quum Sanctorum  
 tum Angelorum longe superior prædicatur ;

σιν. Κατὰ δεύτερον δὲ τρόπον, ὃν καὶ δουλικὸν ὀνομάζομεν, προσκυνοῦμεν εἴτ' οὖν τιμῶμεν τοὺς ἁγίους ἀγγέλους, ἀποστόλους, προφῆτας, μάρτυρας καὶ ἀπλῶς πάντας τοὺς ἁγίους.

Πρὸς τοῦτοις προσκυνοῦμεν καὶ τιμῶμεν τὸ ξύλον τοῦ τιμίου τοῦ ζωοποιοῦ σταυροῦ, ἐν ᾧ ὁ σωτὴρ ἡμῶν τὸ κοσμοσωτήριον εἰργάσατο πάθος, καὶ τὸν τύπον τοῦ ζωοποιοῦ σταυροῦ, τὴν ἐν Βηθλεὲμ φάτνην, δι' ἧς τῆς ἀλογίας ἐρρύσθημεν, τὸν τύπον τοῦ κρανίου, τὸν ζωηφόρον τάφον καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἅγια προσκυνήματα· τὰ τε ἱερὰ εὐαγγέλια καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ σκεύη, εἰ ὧν ἡ ἀναίμακτος ἐπιτελεῖται θυσία. Μνήμῃς τε ἐτησίοις καὶ δημοσίοις ἑορταῖς καὶ θείοις ἰδρύμασι καὶ ἀναθέμασι τοὺς ἁγίους γεραίρομεν καὶ τιμῶμεν.

\*Ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τὴν εἰκόνα τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ τῆς ὑπεραγίας Θεοτόκου καὶ πάντων τῶν ἁγίων προσκυνοῦμεν καὶ τιμῶμεν καὶ ἀσπαζόμεθα, καὶ μὴν καὶ τῶν ἁγίων ἀγγέλων, ὡς ὥφθησαν ἐνίοις τῶν τε προπατόρων καὶ προφητῶν. Ἰστοροῦμεν δὲ καὶ τὸ πανάγιον πνεῦμα, ὡς ὥφθη, ἐν εἶδει περιστερᾶς.

Εἰ δὲ τινες εἰδωλολατρεῖν ἡμᾶς, ἁγίους καὶ εἰκόνας ἁγίων καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ προσκυνούντας, λέγουσι, μάταιον ἡγούμεθα καὶ ἀδρανές. Ἡμεῖς γὰρ μόνῃ τῇ ἐν τριάδι Θεῷ λατρεύομεν καὶ οὐδενὶ ἐτέρῳ· τοὺς δὲ ἁγίους τιμῶμεν διττῶς· πρῶτον μὲν κατὰ τὴν πρὸς Θεὸν ἀναφορὰν, ἐπειδὴ ἐκείνου ἕνεκα τιμῶμεν αὐτοὺς, καὶ καὶ ἑαυτοὺς, ὅτι ζωῆσαι εἰσιν εἰκόνες τοῦ Θεοῦ. Τὸ δὲ καὶ ἑαυτοὺς διώρισται ὅτι δουλικὸν. Τὰς δὲ ἁγίας εἰκόνας σχετικῶς, ὡς τῆς πρὸς ἐκείνας τιμῆς ἐπὶ τὰ πρωτότυπα ἀναφερομένης. Ὁ γὰρ εἰς τὴν εἰκόνα προσκυνῶν διὰ τῆς εἰκόνης τὸν πρωτότυπον προσκυνεῖ, καὶ ἡ δόξα οὐ μερίζεται, οὐδ' ὅλως σχίζεται τῆς τε εἰκόνης καὶ τοῦ εἰκονιζομένου, καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ γίνεται, ὡς ἡ εἰς τὸν βασιλικὸν πρέσβυν γινομένη.

\*Α δὲ πρὸς σύστασιν καινοτομίας αὐτῶν παρὰ τῆς γραφῆς λαμβάνουσιν, οὐχ οὕτως

unde et hyperdulico eam cultu veneramur. Alterum vero, quem et dulicum vocamus, sanctis Angelis, Apostolis, Martyribus, omnibus denique Sanctis adhibemus.

Insuper venerandæ ac vivificæ Crucis lignum, in quo pro salute mundi Salvator noster passus est, quin et ejusdem Crucis signum veneramur et adoramus, item et quod apud Bethleem est præsepe, per quod ab irrationali affectu liberati sumus, item et Calvariæ locum, et quod theca fuit vitæ sepulcrum, ceteras denique res sanctas, quas adoramus: sancta videlicet evangelia, neo non et sacra vasa, in quibus sacrificium incruentum celebratur. Sed et annuis commemorationibus festisque solemnibus, sacris ædiculis et anathematis sanctos ornamus et honoramus.

Deinde et Domini nostri Jesu Christi et sanctissimæ Deiparæ omniumque Sanctorum, quin et sanctorum Angelorum secundum eam, qua quibusdam Patriarchis aut Prophetis apparuere, formam, imagines veneramur, adoramus et osculamur. Denique et Spiritum Sanctum sub ea, qua visus est columbæ specie, repræsentamus.

Eam porro, quam sanctis et eorum imaginibus ceterisque prædictis venerationem adhibemus, idololatriam esse si qui dicunt, stultum ac inane reputamus. Nos enim soli in Trinitate Deo ac præter ipsum nemini latriæ cultum impendimus. Sanctos vero duplici modo veneramur, imprimis quidem relative ad Deum; quippe propter ipsum illos honoramus. deinde et in se ipsis, quoniam animatæ Dei imagines illi sunt. Duliam porro esse qua Sanctos veneramur in se ipsis, supra definitum est, sanctas vero imagines relative; siquidem, qui exhibetur illis cultus, ad earum prototypa refertur. Quisquis enim colit imaginem, per imaginem colit prototypum, neque aliquantum dividitur separaturve imaginis honor et prototypi; sed in eodem positus est, quemadmodum in prorege rex honoratur.

Quæ vero e Scripturis in confirmationem suæ novitatis assumunt, non sic ipsis favent,

ὑποῖς βοηθεῖ, ὡς βούλονται, ἀλλὰ μάλιστα ἡμῖν  
 νηφθὰ φαίνεται. Ἡμεῖς γὰρ τὴν Θεῖαν γρα-  
 ῖν ἀναγινώσκοντες ἐξετάζομεν καιρὸν καὶ  
 προσωπον, παράδειγμα καὶ αἰτίαν. "Ὁθεν καὶ  
 ὁ αὐτὸν Θεὸν ποτε μὲν λέγοντα· οὐ ποιήσεις  
 εαυτῷ εἰδωλον, οὔτε ὁμοίωμα, οὐδὲ προσκυνή-  
 ρεις, οὐδὲ λατρεύσεις αὐτοῖς, ποτὶ δὲ προστάτ-  
 οντα, γενέσθαι Χερουβίμ; Καὶ ἔτι βόας καὶ  
 ἑόντας γινώμενα ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ θεωροῦντες οὐ  
 τεισματικῶς τούτων τὴν ἐννοίαν θεωροῦμεν.  
 Ἐν γὰρ τῇ πεισμονῇ οὐκ ἔστι πίστις, ἀλλ', ὡς  
 ἱρηται, καιρὸν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ θεωροῦντες, τῆς  
 ῥθῆς περὶ τούτων δόξης ἐπιτυγχάνομεν καὶ  
 ὁ· οὐ ποιήσεις σεαυτῷ εἰδωλον ἢ ὁμοίωμα  
 αὐτὸν ἡγούμεθα τὸ· οὐ προσκυνήσεις Θεοῦς  
 ἰλλοτρίους, εἴτ' οὖν μὴ εἰδωλολατρίης. Οὐ-  
 γὰρ καὶ ἡ παρὰ τοῦ καιροῦ τῶν ἀποστόλων  
 πικρατήσασα συνηθεία τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοῦ προ-  
 κυνεῖσθαι σχετικῶς τὰς ἀγίας εἰκόνας καὶ ἡ  
 ὡν τῷ Θεῷ λατρεία διασωθεῖ καὶ ὁ Θεὸς  
 οὐκ ἐναντίως λέγων εαυτῷ φανεῖ. Εἰ γὰρ ἡ  
 γραφή φησιν· οὐ ποιήσεις οὐδὲ προσκυνήσεις,  
 τίνα τρόπον ὕστερον ὁ Θεὸς τὸ μὲν ποιῆσαι  
 ὁμοιώματα συγκεχώρηκε, τὸ δὲ προσκυνῆσαι  
 οὐ, οὐκ ἔχομεν συνοραῖν. "Ὁθεν, περὶ μόνῃς  
 τῆς εἰδωλολατρείας οὔσης τῆς ἐντολῆς, εὐρίσκο-  
 μεν καὶ ὅφεις καὶ λέοντας καὶ βόας καὶ Χερου-  
 βίμ γεγονότα καὶ εἶδη εἴτ' οὖν ὁμοιώματα, ἐν  
 οἷς οἱ ἄγγελοι, ἐφαίνοντο προσκυνηθέντα.

Οὗς δὲ προφέρουσι τῶν ἁγίων ὡς λέγοντας,  
 μὴ ἐξὸν προσκυνεῖν τὰς εἰκόνας· ἡμῖν μᾶλλον  
 βοηθεῖν ἐκείνους ἡγούμεθα, ἐπεὶ ἐκείνοι ἀγω-  
 νιστικῶς διαλεγόμενοι καὶ κατὰ τῶν λατρευτι-  
 κῶς προσκυνούντων τὰς ἀγίας εἰκόνας καὶ  
 κατὰ τῶν φερόντων εἰς τὰς ἐκκλησίας τὰς εἰκό-  
 νας τῶν τεθνηκότων συγγενῶν ἐκείνων ἐφέ-  
 ροντο καὶ ἀναθέματι τοὺς οὕτω ποιούντας κα-  
 θυποβάλλουσιν, οὐ κατὰ τῆς ὀρθῆς προσκυ-  
 νήσεως τῶν τε ἁγίων καὶ ἁγίων εἰκόνων καὶ  
 τοῦ τιμίου σταυροῦ καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν, ὧν εἴρη-  
 ται, ὅπου μάλιστα καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ καιροῦ τῶν  
 ἀποστόλων εἶναι τὰς ἀγίας εἰκόνας ἐν τῇ ἐκ-  
 κλησίᾳ καὶ προσκυνεῖσθαι παρὰ τῶν πιστῶν  
 πλείστοι ὅσοι καὶ ἰστοροῦσι καὶ κηρύττουσι,  
 μεθ' ὧν καὶ μεθ' οὗς ἡ ἀγία οἰκουμένη ἐβδό-

uti autumant, imo nobis maxime concinunt.  
 Nos enim Sacram Scripturam quum legimus,  
 tempus, personam, exemplum, causam exa-  
 minamus. Cur nimirum idem ipse Deus mo-  
 do dicat: Non facies tibi idolum, neque si-  
 mulacrum, neque adorabis, neque coles illa;  
 modo autem Cherubim fieri præcipiat? Imo  
 et quum sculptos in templo boves leonesque  
 spectamus, haudquaquam pervicaciter de illis  
 judicamus; non enim in pervicacia est fides:  
 sed tempus ceteraque, ut dictum est, conside-  
 rantes rectam eorum interpretationem assequi-  
 mur, idemque esse dicimus: *Non facies tibi  
 idolum et simulacrum* ac: *Non adorabis deos  
 alienos*, seu: *Idololatra non eris*. Ita enim  
 et soli Deo latria conservata est et relativi  
 sanctarum imaginum cultus in Ecclesia ab  
 temporibus Apostolorum inducta consuetudo,  
 Deumque nequaquam secum pugnare verbis,  
 commonstratum. Verum enimvero si abso-  
 lute scriptura dicit: Non facies neque adora-  
 bis; qui tandem simulacra facere non au-  
 tem adorare postea Deus indulsit, prorsus  
 non intelligimus. Quamobrem quum de Ido-  
 lolatria sola prohibitio facta sit et Cheru-  
 bim et serpentes et leones sculptos fuisse  
 ac honoratos invenimus, et figuræ sive si-  
 mulacra, inter quæ et Angeli, adorata compa-  
 ruere.

Quos vero allegant sanctos, adorationem  
 imaginum asserentes illicitam, nostris potius  
 quam illorum favere partibus æstimamus;  
 quandoquidem acerrimis disputationibus suis  
 in eos dumtaxat invehebantur, qui latriæ cul-  
 tum sacris imaginibus impendebant, quive  
 parentum suorum defunctorum effigies in ec-  
 clesiam inferebant, quos et insuper anathe-  
 mati subjecere; non autem in rectum tum  
 sanctorum tum sacrarum imaginum tum et  
 venerandæ crucis ceterorumque prædictorum  
 cultum; maxime quum ab Apostolorum tem-  
 poribus decoratam sacris imaginibus eccle-  
 siam eisque adhibitum ab fidelibus cultum  
 quam plurimi tradant et attestentur. quibus-  
 cum et quos secuta sancta œcumenica syno-

μη σύνοδος κατασχύνει πᾶσαν αἱρετικῶν βδελυρίαν.

Ἐπειδὴ σαφέστατα μὲν δίδωσιν ἰννοεῖν, ὅπως δεῖ προσκυνεῖν τὰς ἁγίας εἰκόνας, καὶ τὰ προειρημένα ἄνωθεν, ἀναθεματίζει δὲ καὶ ἀφορισμῷ καθυποβάλλει τοὺς ἢ προσκυνούντας λατρευτικῶς τὰς εἰκόνας ἢ λέγοντας τοὺς ὁρθοδόξους εἰδωλολατρεῖν, προσκυνούντας τὰς εἰκόνας. Ἀναθεματίζομεν οὖν καὶ ἡμεῖς μετ' ἐκείνων τοὺς προσκυνούντας ἢ ἄγιον ἢ ἀγγελον ἢ εἰκόνα, ἢ σταυρόν ἢ λείψανον ἁγίον ἢ ἱερὸν σκεῦος, ἢ εὐαγγέλιον, ἢ ἄλλο τι ὅσα ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ ἄνω καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῇ γῇ καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ λατρευτικῶς καὶ μόνῃ τῷ ἐν τριάδι Θεῷ τὴν λατρευτικὴν προσκύνησιν ἀπονέμομεν. Ἀναθεματίζομεν καὶ τοὺς λέγοντας τὴν προσκύνησιν τῶν εἰκόνων εἰκονολατρείαν, ἢ μὴ προσκυνούντας αὐτάς, καὶ μὴ τιμῶντας τὸν σταυρόν καὶ τοὺς ἁγίους, ὡς ἡ ἐκκλησία παρῶκε.

Καὶ τοὺς ἁγίους καὶ τὰς ἁγίας εἰκόνας προσκυνούμεν, ὃν εἴρηται τρόπον, καὶ ἱστοροῦμεν ταύτας εἰς καλλωπισμὸν τῶν ναῶν, καὶ ἔν' ὧσι βιβλία τῶν ἀμαθῶν καὶ πρὸς μίμησιν τῶν ἀρετῶν τῶν ἁγίων καὶ ἀνάμνησιν καὶ ἔσωτος αὔξησιν καὶ πρὸς ἐγρήγορσιν τοῦ ἐπικαλεῖσθαι αἰεὶ τὸν μὲν κύριον, ὡς δεσπότην καὶ πατέρα, τοὺς δὲ ἁγίους ὡς δούλους μὲν ἐκείνου, βοηθοὺς δὲ καὶ μεσίτας ἡμῶν.

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν περὶ τῶν κεφαλαίων καὶ ἐρωτήσεων Κυρίλλου. Οἱ δὲ αἱρετικοὶ καὶ τὴν προσευχὴν τῶν εὐσεβῶν πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν κακίζουσιν, ἔπειτα οὐκ οἶδαμεν, ὅπως αὐτὴν μόνων τῶν μοναχῶν κατηγοροῦσι. Τὴν προσευχὴν τοῖνον ἡμεῖς ὁμιλίαν μετὰ Θεοῦ καὶ πρεπόντων ἀγαθῶν αἵτησιν, παρ' οὗ λαβεῖν ἐλπίζομεν, ἀνάβασιν τε νοῦ πρὸς Θεὸν καὶ εὐσεβῆ πρὸς Θεὸν ἀπευθυνομένην διάθεσιν, ζήτησιν τῶν ἀνωτέρω, ψυχῆς ἁγίας βοήθημα, λατρείαν τῷ Θεῷ κεχαρισμένην, σημεῖον μετανοίας καὶ βεβαίας ἐλπίδος οἶδαμεν· γίνεσθαι δὲ ἢ νῦν μόνῃ ἢ νοὶ καὶ φωνῇ· θεωρεῖσθαι ἐν αὐτῇ θεωρίαν τῆς ἀγαθότητος καὶ τοῦ ἐλείους τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἀνα-

dus septima omnem hæreticorum impudentiam confundit.

Siquidem manifestissime, qualem sacris imaginibus adhibere oporteat cultum et ea, quæ supra dicta sunt, demonstrant; quosunque vero, quum qui latriæ cultum sacris imaginibus impendunt, tum qui fideles. honorem imaginibus deferentes, idololatriæ insimulant, anathematizat et excommunicationi subiecit. Et nos igitur cum ipsis eos omnes, qui sive sanctum, sive angelum, sive imaginem, sive crucem, sive reliquias sanctorum, sive vas aliquod sacrum, sive evangelium. sive quidpiam aliud ex iis, quæ in cælo et in terra et in mari sunt, latriæ cultu venerantur, anathematizamus solique in trinitate Deum cultum hujusmodi ducimus esse tribuendum. Insuper et cultum imaginum appellantes iconolatriam easque ac crucem et sanctos juxta traditionem Ecclesiæ adorare et colere recusantes anathematizamus.

Sanctos quippe eo, quo supra diximus, cultu veneramur nec non et sanctas imagines, quas ad templorum ornamentum depingimus, ut librorum instar inibi sint et ad virtutum Sanctorum imitationem, memoriam, amoris incrementum, atque ad jugem Dei quidem ceu Domini et Patris, Sanctorum vero ceu servorum ejus, nostrorum autem adjutorum juxta ac oratorum obsecrationem rudiores, excitentur.

Atque hæc quidem de Cyrilli capitibus quæstionibusque dicta sint. Porro fidelium quoque orationes ad Deum improbant hæretici. Deinde vero quamobrem eam, quæ ab solis fit monachis, calumnientur nescimus. Nos igitur orationem ceu cum Deo colloquium ac convenientium, a quo speramus illa, bonorum postulationem, item adscensum piumque affectum mentis tendentem in Deum, cœlestium rerum inquisitionem, animæ sanctæ subsidium, cultum Deo acceptissimum, pœnitentiæ ac firmæ spei signum agnoscimus. Fieri autem vel sola mente, vel mente simul et voce; Deique bonitatem et misericordiam ac orantis pariter indignitatem et futuræ ad Deum

ιώτητα τοῦ αἰτοῦντος καὶ εὐχαριστίαν καὶ ἐπαγγελίαν τῆς μελλούσης πρὸς Θεὸν ὑποτάξεως.

Ἐχὲν δ' αὐτὴν πίστιν καὶ ἐλπίδα καὶ διαίονην καὶ τήρησιν τῶν ἐντολῶν καὶ κατὰ πρῶτον λόγον αἰτήσιν τῶν οὐρανίων· πολλοὺς δ' ἔχον τοὺς καρπούς, οὓς περιττὸν ἐγκαταλέγειν· ἵνεσθαι δὲ συνεχῶς, ἐπιτελεῖσθαι δὲ ὁρδίφ καὶ οὐκ κλίτφ σχήματι. Τοσαύτη δὲ ἦπερ αὐτῆς φέλεια, ὥστε καὶ ψυχῆς τροφὴν καὶ ζωὴν ὁμοιογεῖσθαι. Συνάγεται καὶ ταῦτα πάντα ἐκ τῆς θείας γραφῆς, ὥστε εἴ τις τούτων ἀποεἴξιν αἰτεῖ, ὅμοιος ἄφρονι, ἢ τυφλῷ περὶ τοῦ ἑλίου φωτός ὥρα μεσημβρίας καὶ αἰθρίας ὑμφοβητοῦντι.

Οἱ δ' αἰρετικοί, βουλόμενοι μηδὲν ὧν Χριστὸς ἐπέτρεψε ἀπαράφραστον ἔασαι, καὶ ταύτης καθήψαντο. Αἰσχυρόμενοι δ' οὕτω φανεῶς ἀσεβεῖν τεῶς μὲν περὶ προσευχῆς, ἀπλῶς ἢ γίνεσθαι οὐ κωλύουσι, ταῖς τῶν μοναχῶν ἢ εὐχαῖς ταραττονταὶ ὅπερ καὶ αὐτὸ ποιούντων, ἵνα τοῖς ἀπλοικοῖς μῖσος κατὰ τῶν μοναχῶν θῶσι πρὸς τὸ μὴ ὅλως ἀνέχεσθαι τούτους· ὡς βεβήλους καὶ νεωτεριστὰς ὄραν, μὴ τιγὲ ἀνέχεσθαι τὰ τῆς εὐσεβοῦς καὶ ὁρθοδόξου πίστεως δόγματα διδάσκεσθαι παρ' αὐτῶν. Σοδὸς γάρ ὁ ἀντίδικος περὶ τὸ κακὸν καὶ ἀγχίνους περὶ τὰ μάταια· ὅθεν καὶ τοῖς ὁπαδοῖς αὐτοῦ—οἱ οἱ αἰρετικοὶ οὗτοι μάλιστα—οὐκ ἔστι τοσοῦτον καταθύμιον εὐσεβεῖν, ὅσον περὶ τοῦδατον τὸ ἀείποτε ἐκτραχηλιάζειν ἐπὶ ζάσει κακῶν καὶ ἐκρήγνυσθαι ἐς τόπους, οὓς οὐκ ἐπισκοπεῖ κύριος.

Ἐρωτητίον οὖν αὐτοὺς, τίνας φασὶν εἶναι τὰς τῶν μοναχῶν προσευχάς· καὶ εἰ μὲν τοὺς μοναχοὺς φαῖεν ἐξ ἑαυτῶν τινὰ ἀλλόκοτα πεποιθέναι καὶ ἀπάδοντα τῇ ὁρθοδόξῃ τῶν Χριστιανῶν θρησκείᾳ, καὶ αὐτοὶ ξυντιθέμεθα καὶ τοὺς μοναχοὺς οὐ μόνον οὐ μοναχοὺς ἀλλ' οὐδὲ Χριστιανούς φαμεν. Εἰ δὲ οἱ μοναχοὶ διηγοῦνται ἐν ἐκτάσει τὴν δόξαν καὶ τὰ θαυμάσια τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ συνεχῶς καὶ ἀδιαλείπτως, καὶ ἐν παντὶ καιρῷ τὸ θεῖον, ὡς δυνατὸν ἀνθρώπῳ, ὕμνοις καὶ δοξολογίαις καταγεραίρουσι, πῇ μὲν τὰ τῆς γραφῆς δηλονότι

subjectionis beneficium ac promissionem in illa considerari.

Fidem vero et spem et perseverantiam et mandatorum observationem ac, ut prædiximus, cœlestium cumprimis habere petitionem, quin et fructus id genus quam plurimos, quos frustra recenseamus. Denique sine intermissione fieri, et qua stando, qua genua flectendo peragi. Tanta vero est orationis utilitas, ut animæ cibus et vita merito censeatur. Et hæc quidem omnia sacris ita manifeste colliguntur e Scripturis, ut insipienti aut cœco, meridie ac sereno cœlo de solis lumine dubitanti, similis ille sit, qui probationem eorum exegerit.

Hæretici vero, quum eorum, quæ fidelibus mandavit Christus, nihil relinquere integrum statuerint, et illam canino ore arrosere. Id tamen tam apertæ circa orationem impietatis tandem erubescences, orare omnino minime prohibent; sed monachorum orationibus commoventur; ea nimirum mente, ut simpliciorum odium in monachus excitent: quatenus eorum ceu profanorum ac novatorum nec ad spectum sustineant et Catholicæ atque Apostolicæ fidei ab illis exponi dogmata multo minus patiantur. Prudens enim est in malum diabolus et ad confingendas calumnias ingeniosus. Unde et ejus assecclas—cujusmodi sunt isti maxime, quibus de loquimur, hæretici—non tam pietatis propositum, quam homines ad malorum abyssum detrudendi et ad ea, quæ non visitat dominus, loca rapiendi, movet institutum.

Itaque, quales esse dicant monachorum orationes, interrogandi sunt; et si quidem a se ipsis aliqua aliena vel orthodoxæ Christianorum professioni dissentanea fecisse monachos probaverint; jam adversus monachos cum illis causam agimus, eosque non modo monachos non esse dicimus, sed neque Christianos. Sin vero gloriam et mirabilia Dei et intenta mente assidue et indesinenter et omni tempore enarrant monachi Deumque pro viribus humanis hymnis et canticis celebrant, nunc quidem Scripturæ verba psallentes, nunc

ψάλλοντες, πῇ δὲ τοὺς ὕμνους ἐκ τῆς γραφῆς συναγόντες, εἴτ' οὖν συνψδὰ ἐκείνῃ φθεγγόμενον· ἀποστολικὸν καὶ προφητικόν, μᾶλλον δὲ κυριακὸν ἔργον αὐτοὺς πληροῦν ομολογούμεν.

Ὅθεν καὶ ἡμεῖς Παρακλητικὴν, Τριῳδίων καὶ Μηναιᾶ ψάλλοντες μὴδὲν ἀπαῶδον Χριστιανοῖς ἔργον πληροῦμεν. Πᾶσαι γὰρ αἱ τοιαῦται βίβλοι περὶ ἡνωμένης καὶ διακεκριμένης Θεολογίας διαλέγονται καὶ ὕμνοις, πῇ μὲν συνηγμένοις ἐκ τῆς Θείας γραφῆς, πῇ δὲ κατὰ τὴν χορηγίαν τοῦ πνεύματος, ἢ ὥσι τοῖς μέλεσιν αἱ λέξεις κατὰλληλοι δι' ἐτέρων λέξεων, τὰ τῆς γραφῆς ἄδομεν· ἔπειτα ἢ ὅπως ἢ κατὰδῶλον, ὅτι τὰ τῆς γραφῆς αἱ ψάλλομεν, ἐν ἐκάστῳ τῶν ὕμνων λεγομένων Τροπαρίῳ στίχον τῆς γραφῆς ἐπιλέγομεν. Εἰ δὲ καὶ Θεκαρὰ καὶ ἄλλας τοῖς πάλαι πατράσι ποιηθείσας εὐχὰς ψάλλομεν καὶ ἀναγινώσκουμεν· ἐπάτωσαν οὗτοι, ποῖον ἐκείνων τὸ βλάσφημον καὶ μὴ εὐσεβές, καὶ μετ' ἐκείνων τούτους ἀποδιώξομεν.

Εἰ δὲ καὶ μόνον τοῦτό φασι, τὸ συνεχῶς καὶ ἀδιαλείπτως προσεύχεσθαι κακόν, τί αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡμῖν; Μαχέσθωσαν Χριστῷ—καθάπερ καὶ μάχονται—εἰπόντι τὴν τοῦ ἀδίκου κριτοῦ παραβολήν, πρὸς τὸ δεῖν συνεχῶς προσεύχεσθαι, καὶ διδάξαντι ἀγρυπνεῖν καὶ εὐχεσθαι, φυγεῖν τὰ θλιβερά καὶ σταθῆναι ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. Μαχέσθωσαν Παύλῳ πρώτης πρὸς Θεσσαλονικεῖς κεφαλαίῳ καὶ ἄλλαχού ἐν πολλοῖς. Ἐὼ λέγειν τοὺς θεοὺς τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας καθηγεμόνας ἀπὸ χριστοῦ ἄχρις ἡμῶν· ἀρκεῖ γὰρ αὐτοῖς πρὸς αἰσχύνειν τὸ σύντονον τῆς προσευχῆς τῶν τε προπατόρων, ἀποστόλων καὶ προφητῶν.

Εἰ οὖν τὰ τῶν μοναχῶν ἐστὶ τὰ τῶν ἀποστόλων καὶ προφητῶν, δὸς δ' εἰπὴν καὶ τῶν ἁγίων πατέρων καὶ τῶν προπατόρων αὐτοῦ τοῦ Χριστοῦ· δῆλον ὅτι αἱ τῶν μοναχῶν εὐχαὶ καρποὶ εἰσι τοῦ τῶν χαρισμάτων δοτῆρος ἁγίου πνεύματος. Ἄ δὲ Καλουῖνοι κεκαινοτομήκασιν ἐν τε τοῖς περὶ Θεοῦ καὶ τῶν θείων βλασφημοῦντες καὶ τὴν θείαν γραφὴν παρεξηγούμενοι,

vero hymnos et Scriptura componentes, sive eidem Scripturæ consona loquentes; Apostolicum et Propheticum imo vero dominicum opus eos implere confitemur.

Unde et nos nullum ab Christianis alienum opus facimus, quando Paracleticen, Triodion et Menæa cantamus: quum de conjuncta atque discreta edisserant omnes isti libri theologia. Imo vero per hymnos tum e Scriptura quidem desumptos, tum spiritus adminiculo donoque aliis vocibus, quæ voces melodix concinant, quæ sunt Scripturæ, decantamus. Deinde sacram semper nos canere Scripturam, hinc prorsus liquet, quod cuilibet hymnorum, modulo versiculum e Scriptura subjungamus. Si vero et Thecaræ aliasve ab antiquis patribus compositas orationes, canimus et legimus; quidnam blasphemix, quid impietatis habentur in illis, adversarii nostri demonstrent; et una cum ipsis monachos, ipsa canentes, insequemur.

Sin autem hoc solum, quod semper et sine intermissione oramus, ceu malum quid improbant; quid hanc in nos querelam movent? In Christum magis certamen sumant—quemadmodum et sumunt—qui, sine intermissione orandum esse ut probaret, iniqui judicis parabolam proposuit et ad cavendas tentationes vigilandum esse docuit et orandum standumque coram filio hominis. Sumant et cum Paulo, qui tum primæ ad Thessalonicenses quinto, tum et alibi passim ad continuam orationem adhortatur. Divinos prætermitto a Christo ad nos usque Catholicæ Ecclesiæ præpositos: satis enim superque concors proavorum, Apostolorum et Prophetarum de oratione sententia hæreticos pudore suffundit.

Porro si quæ fecerunt Apostoli, quæ Prophetæ, imo—dicere liceat—et quæ sancti patres atque ipsius Christi progenitores: hæc ipsa faciunt et monachi: utique donorum largitoris Spiritus Sancti fructus esse orationes monachorum manifestum est. Quas vero novitates induxere Calvinistæ, tum circa Deum resque divinas blasphemando, quum Scriptu-

λοβούντες καὶ καθυβρίζοντες· τοῦ διαβόλου  
τι σοφίσματα τε καὶ ἑφευρήματα.

Ἀλυσιτελές δὲ καὶ τὸ· ἀδύνατον τῇ ἐκκλη-  
σῇ βρωμάτων τινῶν ἀποχὰς καὶ νηστείας  
ατάττειν ἀνευ βίας καὶ τυραννίδος. Ἡ γὰρ  
κλησία πρὸς νέκρωσιν τῆς σαρκὸς καὶ ὅλως  
ἐν παθῶν, μάλα καλῶς ποιούσα, διατάττει  
μελῶς τὴν προσευχὴν καὶ τὴν νηστείαν, ἥς  
ασταὶ καὶ τύποι γεγόνασιν οἱ ἄγιοι πάντες,  
ὧν—τῇ ἄνωθεν χάριτι καθαιρόμενος ὁ ἀντί-  
κος ἡμῖν διάβολος σὺν τοῖς στρατεύμασι καὶ  
ἡς δυνάμει αὐτοῦ—ῥᾷδίως τελειοῦται ὁ προ-  
είμενος τοῖς εὐσεβέσι δρόμος. Ταῦτα οὖν  
ἐπτομένη ἡ ἄσπιλος ἀπανταχοῦ ἐκκλησία οὐ  
ἄζει οὐδὲ τυραννεῖ· ἀλλὰ παρακαλεῖ, νου-  
θετεῖ, διδάσκει τὰ τῆς γραφῆς καὶ πείθει τῇ  
ἐνάμει τοῦ πνεύματος.

Προστίθῃσι δὲ τοῖς εἰρημένοις καὶ τις ἀνθρω-  
πίσκος ὁ ἐν Καρεντονίᾳ προειρημένος, φάμεν,  
λαύχιος καὶ ἑτέρα τινα κατ' ἡμῶν γελοῖα καὶ  
ἡδυνὸς λόγον ἄξια· ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς καὶ τὰ εἰρη-  
μένα αὐτῷ μύθους ἡγοούμεθα καὶ τοῦτον αὐτὸν  
ῥατοποιῶν καὶ πάντῃ ἀμαθῇ γνωρίζομεν.  
αἱ μετὰ Φώτιον γὰρ μύριοι ὅσοι καὶ γεγόνασιν  
οἱ εἰσὶν ἐπὶ σοφία καὶ θεολογία καὶ ἀγιότητι  
ἀπὸ τῇ ἀνατολικῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ διαφέροντες τῇ  
ἐνάμει τοῦ πνεύματος.

Γελοιότατον δὲ καὶ τὸ· διὰ τὸ ἔχειν τινὰς τῶν  
νατολικῶν ἱερῶν τὸν ἄγιον ἄρτον ἐν σκεύεσι  
ὕλινις, ἔσω που τοῦ ναοῦ, ἔξω τοῦ βήματος  
ἢ τινι τῶν κιόνων κρεμάμενον, μὴ ὁμολογεῖν  
ὑποὺς τὴν πραγματικὴν καὶ ἀληθῆ μεταβολὴν  
οὗ ἄρτου εἰς τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κυρίου. Ὅτι μὲν  
ἄρτινες τῶν πτωχῶν ἱερῶν ἔχουσι τὸ δεσπο-  
ικὸν σῶμα ἐν σκεύεσι ξυλίνις, οὐκ ἀρνού-  
εσθαι· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Χριστὸς οὐχ ὑπὸ λίθων καὶ  
αρμάρων τιμᾶται, ἀλλὰ διάνοιαν ὑγιᾶ καὶ  
ἀρδίαν καθαρὰν αἰτεῖ παρ' ἡμῶν.

Τοῦτο καὶ Παῦλος συμβέβηκεν· ἔχομεν γάρ,  
ἡσι, τὸν θησαυρὸν ἐν ὀστρακίοις σκεύεσιν.  
Ὅπου δ' αἱ κατὰ μέρος ἐκκλησίαι δύνανται,  
ὥσπερ τυχὸν παρ' ἡμῖν ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις, ἐνδον

ram Sacram perperam interpretando, Necur-  
tando et injuriose tractando; diaboli sophis-  
mata esse dicimus et inventa.

Neque minus inepte garriunt, non posse  
Ecclesiam absque violentia et tyrannide ab  
quibusdam cibis abstinentiam et jejunia con-  
stituere. Enimvero recte admodum ad car-  
nis et passionum prorsus mortificationem ora-  
tionem et jejunia, quorum amantes ac exem-  
pla exstiteret sancti omnes, sollicitè præcipit:  
quibus, ac cœlestis ope gratiæ dejecto cum  
exercitibus et virtutibus suis adversante nobis  
diabolo, propositum sibi cursum perquam fa-  
cile fideles absolvunt. Hunc igitur quum in-  
culcata ubique Ecclesia spectat, vim nullam,  
nullam adhibet tyrannidem, sed hortatur, sed  
admonet, sed ea, quæ Scripturæ sunt, edocet, il-  
laque Sancti Spiritus operante virtute persuadet.

His et nonnulla adversum nos ridicula pe-  
nitentia contemnenda homuncio quidam apud  
Carentonium Claudius nomine, uti diximus,  
adjicit. Sed et inter fabulas, quæcunque di-  
xit ille, recensemus, ipsumque circulatorem  
ac funditus illiteratum agnoscimus. Etenim  
etiam post Photium quam plurimi apud Ori-  
entalem Ecclesiam exstiterunt et sunt per vir-  
tutem Spiritus Sancti sapientia, theologia et  
sanctitate præstantes.

Ineptissimam pariter adversarii nostri pre-  
munt argumentationem, quum Orientales  
nonnullos sacerdotes realem ac veram panis  
in corpus Domini conversionem minime con-  
fiteri inde probari contendunt, quod panem  
sanctum in aliquo templi loco extra Bema sive  
Sanctuarium ligneis inclusum thecis ad ali-  
quam appensum columnam asservant. Ne-  
que enim negamus, pauperes quosdam sacer-  
dotes ligneis in vasis Dominicum corpus as-  
servare; verum nec lapidibus nec marmori-  
bus honoratur Christus; sed mentem sanam  
et cor purum a nobis exposcit.

Hoc ipsum et Paulo contigit. Ait enim:  
Habemus thesaurum in vasis fictilibus. Ast  
singulis in Ecclesiis, quarum per facultates  
licet, quemadmodum apud nos Ierosolymis,

τοῦ ἁγίου βήματος ἐκάστου τῶν ναῶν τὸ δ-  
σποτικὸν σῶμα τιμᾶται καὶ φωταγωγεῖται ἀεί-  
ποτε ἐπταφώτῃ κανδήλῃ.

Ἔπεισι δέ μοι θαναμάζειν, πῶς τὸ δεσποτι-  
κὸν σῶμα παρά τινι ἐκκλησίᾳ ἴδον κρεμάμενον  
οἱ αἱρετικοὶ ἕξω τοῦ βήματος, διὰ τὸ ἴσως  
σεσαθρῶσθαι τοὺς τοίχους τοῦ βήματος ὑπὸ  
τῆς παλαιότητος, καὶ τούτου συμπεραίνουνσι  
τὰ ἀσύστατα· τὸν δὲ Χριστὸν οὐκ εἶδον ὑπὸ  
τὸ ἡμικύκλιον τοῦ ἁγίου βήματος ἱστορούμε-  
νον ὡς βρέφος ἐνδον τοῦ δίσκου, ἵνα ἴδωσιν,  
ὅτι, ὡς ἱστοροῦσιν οἱ ἀνατολικοὶ ἐνδοῦ οὐ  
δίσκου οὐ τύπον, οὐ χάριν, οὐκ ἄλλο τι, ἀλλ'  
αὐτὸν τὸν Χριστὸν, οὕτω καὶ πιστεύουσι, τὸν  
ἄρτον τῆς εὐχαριστίας οὐκ ἄλλο τι, ἀλλ' αὐτὸ  
γίνεσθαι οὐσιωδῶς τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κυρίου καὶ  
οὕτω συμπαρινοῦσι τὸ ἀληθές.

Ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τούτων ἀπάντων εἴρηται  
πλατύτερον καὶ σαφέστερον τῇ ὁρθοδόξῃ λε-  
γομένῃ τῆς ἀνατολικῆς ἐκκλησίας ὁμολογίᾳ·  
Γεωργίῳ Χίψ τῷ Κορεσίῳ ἐν τοῖς περὶ μυστη-  
ρίων καὶ προορισμοῦ καὶ χάριτος καὶ τοῦ ἐφ'  
ἡμῖν, καὶ πρεσβείας καὶ προσκυνήσεως ἁγίων  
καὶ προσκυνήσεως εἰκόνων, καὶ ἐν τῇ πονη-  
θείᾳ αὐτῷ ἀντιρρήσει κατὰ τῆς ἐν Φλανδρίᾳ  
ποτὲ τῶν αἱρετικῶν ἀξιεμίτου συνόδου καὶ ἐν ἄλ-  
λοις πολλοῖς· Γαβριὴλ Πελοποννησίῳ τῷ μη-  
τροπολίτῃ Φιλαδελφίας καὶ Γ. Γεωργίῳ πρωτο-  
συγγέλλῃ τῷ Χίψ ἐν τοῖς περὶ μυστηρίων, Ἱερε-  
μίᾳ τῷ ἀγιωτάτῳ πατριάρχῃ Κωνσταντινουπό-  
λεως ἐν τρισὶ δογματικαῖς καὶ συνοδικαῖς πρὸς  
τοὺς ἐν Τυβίγγῃ τῆς Γερμανίας Λουθήρους ἐπι-  
στολαῖς· Ἰωάννῃ ἱερεὶ καὶ οἰκονόμῳ Κωνσταν-  
τινουπόλεως τῷ Ναθανάηλ Μελετίῳ Συρίγῳ  
τῷ Κρητί ἐν τῇ πονηθείᾳ αὐτῷ ὁρθοδόξῳ  
ἀντιρρήσει κατὰ τῶν κεφαλαίων καὶ ἐρωτήσεων  
τοῦ λεγομένου Κυρίλλου· Θεοφάνῃ τῷ πατρι-  
άρχῃ Ἱεροσολύμων ἐν τῇ πρὸς Ῥωζολάνους  
δογματικῇ ἐπιστολῇ, καὶ ἄλλοις μυρίοις. Πρὸ  
τούτων δὲ εἴρηται μάλιστα καλῶς Συμεὼν τῷ  
Θεσσαλονίκῃ καὶ πρὸ ἐκείνου πᾶσι τοῖς πα-  
τρᾶσι καὶ ταῖς οἰκουμενικαῖς συνόδοις, ἱστορι-  
κοῖς τε ἐκκλησιαστικοῖς, καὶ μὴν καὶ τοῖς ἐπὶ  
τῶν Χριστιανῶν Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκρατόρων συγ-  
γράψαι τὰς ἐξωτερικὰς ἱστορίας εἴρηται σπο-

in sacro cujuslibet templi bemate dominicum  
corpus honoratur, septemplici lampade coram  
illo jugiter ardente.

Mihi vero subit admirari, quomodo ob  
collapsos fortassis vetustate sacrarii muros  
dominicum corpus extra sacrarium hæ-  
retici viderint appensum, unde et absur-  
dissima conficiunt; Christum vero non vi-  
derint infantis specie in disco sacri bema-  
tis fornici depictum. Apertissime enim  
utique nosset ac verissime concluderent,  
Orientales, ut nequaquam figuram aut gra-  
tiam, aut id genus quidpium in disco sed  
ipsummet Christum repræsentant, ita et cre-  
dere, panem eucharisticum nihil aliud  
quam ipsum corpus Domini substantialiter  
esse

Sed et fusius juxta ac luculentius de istis  
dictum est in libro, qui *Confessio orthodoxa  
Ecclesiæ Orientalis* inscribitur; item ab  
Georgio Chio Coresio in libris de sacramen-  
tis, de prædestinatione et gratia, de libero  
arbitrio, de invocatione et adoratione sancto-  
rum, de veneratione imaginum, et in confu-  
tatione pseudosynodi ab hæreticis in Belgio  
habitæ, et in aliis plurimis; item ab Gabri-  
ele Peloponnesio Philadelphia Metropoli-  
ta; item ab Gregorio Chio Protosyncello in libro  
de sacramentis, item ab Jeremia sanctissi-  
mo Patriarcha Constantinopoleos in tribus  
dogmaticis ac synodalibus epistolis ad Lu-  
theranos Tubingenses item ab Ioanne Na-  
thanaele Presbytero et Œconomio Constan-  
tinopoleos; item ab Meletio Syrigo Cretensi  
in ea, quam composuit, refutatione ortho-  
doxa capitum et quæstionem Cyrilli, quem  
vocant; item ab Theophane Hierosolymo-  
rum Patriarcha in dogmatica ad Roxolanos  
epistola; item ab aliis innumeris; sed et  
ante istos ab Symeone Thessalonicensi de  
iisdem egregie scriptum, imo ab omnibus  
retro ipsum patribus, synodis œcumenicis et  
Annalium ecclesiasticorum scriptoribus, quin  
etiam et ab iis, qui sub Christiano-Romanis  
principibus degentes res politicas sparsim

ἀδὴν, οἷς ἅπασιν τὰ εἰρημένα χωρὶς πάσης ντιλογίας εἴληπται παρὰ τῶν ἀποστόλων, ὧν ἴτε διὰ γραφῆς καὶ λόγου παραδόσεις διὰ τῶν ἀτέρων ἀφίκοντο μέχρις ἡμῶν.

Συνίστησι δὲ τὰ προειρημένα καὶ ὁ παρὰ ὧν αἵρετικῶν λόγος. Νεστορίται μὲν γὰρ ἐτὰ ἔτη τῆς σωτηρίας ὑκῆ, Ἀρμήνιοι τε καὶ ὀπταὶ καὶ Σύροι καὶ ἔτι Αἰθίοπες οἱ ὑπὸ τὸν ἡμερινὸν καὶ ἐπέκεινα τούτου κατὰ τὸν χειμερινὸν τροπικὸν οἰκοῦντες, οὓς καὶ Καμπεσίους· ἐνταῦθα κοινῶς ὀνομάζουσι, μετὰ ἔτη ἧς ἐνσάρκου ἐπιδημίας ἀπερβόραγον τῆς καθολοῦ ἐκκλησίας καὶ ἕκαστος τούτων ἔχει μόνην τὴν αἵρεσιν, ἣν ἅπαντες ἀπὸ τῶν πρακτικῶν τῶν οἰκουμενικῶν ἴσασι συνόδων. Περὶ ἐντοῦ τοῦ σκόπου καὶ τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ τῶν ἱερῶν ὑστηρίων καὶ τῶν εἰρημένων ἡμῶν ἀνωτέρω πάντων—πλὴν τῆς ἰδίας αὐτῶν αἰρέσεως, ὡς ρηταί—ὡσαύτως πιστεύουσιν τῇ καθολικῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, ὡς αὐτοῖς ὁμῶς ὅσαι ὥραι βλέπομεν καὶ αἰσθῆσαι καὶ λόγῳ μανθάνομεν, ἐνταῦθα τῇ ἁγίᾳ πόλει Ἱερουσαλὴμ, ἐν ᾗ ἀπὸ πάντων καὶ οἰκοῦσι καὶ πάντοτε ἐπιδημοῦσι πλεῖστοι ὅσοι παρ' αὐτῶν, σοφοὶ τε, ὅσον τὸ κατ' ἑαυτοὺς, καὶ ἰδιώται.

Σιωπάτωσαν τοίνυν οἱ κενόφωνοι καὶ νεωφροῖται αἵρετικοὶ καὶ μὴ ἐπιχειρεῖτωσαν ἐκ τῆς γραφῆς καὶ τῶν πατέρων καθ' ἡμῶν κλέποντες ῥησιδίᾳ τινα σεσοφισμένως εἰς σύστασιν τοῦ ψεύδους, ὡς πεποιήκασιν πάντες οἱ ἀπ' ἰῶνος ἀποστάται καὶ αἵρετικοὶ, καὶ λεγέτωσαν καὶ μόνον, ὅτι προφασιζόμενοι προφάσεις ἐν μαρτίαις προῆρῃνται λαλεῖν ἄδικα κατὰ τοῦ εἰοῦ καὶ βλάβος κατὰ τῶν ἁγίων.

### Ἐπίλογος.

Ταῦτα ἐκ τῶν πολλῶν ὀλίγα εἰς καθαίρεσιν τοῦ ψεύδους τῶν ἀντικειμένων, ὅπερ ἐπενόησαν κατὰ τῆς ἀνατολικῆς ἐκκλησίας, προβαλλόμενοι μέσον τῆς ἐπιφορᾶς τοῦ ψεύδους τὰ ἀσπίματα καὶ ἄλλα κεφάλαια τοῦ λεγομένου Κυλλίου. Εἶψαν δὲ οὐκ εἰς σημεῖον ἀντιλεγόμενον τοῖς ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀδίκως ἡμᾶς διασύρουσιν

sunt persecuti. Quorum omnia una sententia est ab Apostolis prædicta omnia dimanasse, quorum traditiones sive scripto sive verbo per patres ad nos usque pervenere.

Validissimum porro habemus prædictorum vel ex ipsis hæreticis argumentum. Etenim Nestoriani post annum salutis CCCCXXVIII., item Armenii et Cophthæ et Syri, item Æthiopes, qui sub Æquinoctiali habitant, et trans illum versus tropicum Capricorni, quos hujusmodi locorum incolæ vulgo Campesios vocant, post annos ab incarnatione Domini ab Catholica Ecclesia recessere, singuli singularem hæresim amplexi, ut ex œcumenicis conciliorum actis nemo non intelligit. Veruntamen circa scopum numerumque sacramentorum nec non et circa omnia, quæ supra diximus—præter singularem suam hæresim, ut dictum est—cum Ecclesia Catholica prorsus consentiunt, uti per singulas horas ipsis oculis conspiciamus, et sermone atque usu dicimus in hac sancta civitate Hierusalem, in qua ex omnibus enumeratis homines tum sapientes apud illos quum illiterati aut habitant aut peregrinationis ergo commorantur.

Taceant igitur inepti nugatores et novitatum artifices hæretici, et mutilas tum e Scriptura tum ex patribus adversum nos sententias, quibus mendacium exstruant, callide furari ne moliantur, quemadmodum apostatarum et hæreticorum ab initio exstitit consuetudo: atque hoc loquuntur unum, sese nimirum, excusationes excusantes in peccatis, injurias in Deum et in sanctos evomere blasphemias instituisse.

### EPILOGUS.

Hæc ex multis pauca sufficiant ad everisionem mendacii, quod adversus Orientalem Ecclesiam excogitaverunt adversarii nostri, in medium illationis mendacii sui nutantia ac impia proferentes, dicti Cyrilli capita. Sint vero hæreticis nos injuste quidem traducentibus in signum non contradictionis sed in

αἱρετικοῖς, ἀλλ' εἰς σημεῖον πιστευόμενον ἦτοι εἰς διόρθωσιν τῶν καινοτομηθέντων αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐπιστροφὴν αὐτῶν πρὸς τὴν καθολικὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἐν ᾗ παλαίποτε καὶ οἱ πρόγονοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν, καὶ ἐν ταῖς κατὰ τῶν αἱρετικῶν συνόδοις, αἷς νῦν αὐτοὶ ἀθετοῦντες καθυβρίζουσι, καὶ ἀγῶσι παρῆσαν. "Ατοπον γὰρ πεπεισθαι αὐτοὺς, καὶ μάλιστα ἀρχοῦντας εἶναι σοφοὺς, ἀνδράσι φιλαύτοις τε καὶ βεβήλοις καὶ λαλήσασιν οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος τοῦ ἁγίου, ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄρχοντος τοῦ ψεύδους, τὴν δ' ἁγίαν καθολικὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἣν περιποιήσατο ὁ Θεὸς τῇ αἵματι τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ ἐγκαταλιπεῖν καὶ ταύτης ἀποσκιρτῆσαι. "Αλλως γὰρ ἂν αὐτοὺς μὲν τοὺς ἀπορράγέντας τῆς ἐκκλησίας τὰ ἐκείσε δικαιωτήρια μετὰ τῶν ἐθνικῶν καὶ τελωνῶν ἐέξονται· τὴν δὲ καθολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν οὐ παρόψεται ὁ ταύτην ἕως ἄρτι ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν ἐναντίων διατηρῶν κύριος, ᾧ ἡ δόξα καὶ τὸ κράτος εἰς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.

Ἐν ἔτει τῷ σωτηρίῳ αχοβ' μηνὶ Μαρτίῳ ις'.  
Ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ πόλει Ἱερουσαλήμ.

Δοσίθεος ἐλέφ Θεοῦ πατριάρχης τῆς ἁγίας Ἱερουσαλήμ καὶ πάσης Παλαιστίνης ἀποφαίνομαι καὶ ὁμολογῶ, ταύτην εἶναι τὴν πίστιν τῆς ἀνατολικῆς ἐκκλησίας.

signum rerum, quas credimus et in emendationem novitatum, quas invexere: nec non et in conversionem ipsorum ad Catholicam et Apostolicam Ecclesiam, in qua majores eorum olim meruerunt, et ecclesiasticis contra eos synodis, quas nunc respuentes ludibrio habent isti, ac certaminibus interfuerunt. Ab omni quippe ratione longe alienum est, eos, maxime quum se jactent sapientes, hominibus suimet amantibus et execrandis ac nequaquam ex Spiritu Sancto sed ex mendacii principe loquentibus attendisse; sanctam autem Catholicam et Apostolicam Ecclesiam, quam filii sui sanguine Deus acquisivit, deseruisse ab eaque resilliisse. Ceteroquin hos quidem ab Ecclesia separatos inferni supplicia una cum ethnicis et publicanis excipient; Catholicam vero Ecclesiam, qui cunctis ab contrariis eam hucusque protexit, Deus non derelinquet, cui gloria et imperium in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Anno salutis cIoIocLxxii. die XVI. Martii.  
Apud sanctam civitatem Hierosolymam.

*Dositheus miseratione divina Patriarcha sanctæ Hierusalem et totius Palæstinæ assero et confiteor, hanc esse fidem Ecclesiæ Orientalis.*

Sequuntur in editt. post aliorum et quidem LXVIII. nomina; deinde Dosithei testimonium, quo affirmat, ipsum autographum cum legitimis illis subscriptionibus rerumque serie in magnum Apostolici sui throni codicem relatum esse die XX. Mart. MDCLXXII. Deinceps est Nectarii, Hierosolymorum ante Patriarchæ, nomen, et, post locum sigilli, tum Patriarchæ, XII. Hieroglyphicis notis constantis, tum Imperatoris Orientis cum insignibus Aquilæ bicipitis, ut legere est in tabulis Amst. edit. intersertis, quibus signaturæ ad similitudinem autographi depictæ sunt, Nectarii Monachi de se testimonium; ita ut, si summam facimus, LXXI. viri nomina dederint, inter quos VIII. archiepiscopi, episcopi et metropolitæ. Azarias, Archidiaconus Hierosolymit. non solum suo sed etiam diaconorum nomine subscripsit, item Agapius, Sacerdos et Œconomus Gazæorum. Aderat ex majore Russia Timotheus monachus, confitens, hanc esse fidem et Russicæ et Orientalis Ecclesiæ; assensum etiam nomine subscripto præbuit Apocrisiarius serenissimi Moscoviæ imperatoris Alexii *Josaphat*, Hieromonachus, Archimandrita, sancti sepulchri. Arabicis literis signaverunt in Paris. edit. novem, in Amst. et Bibl. decimus est *Chaleles*, magnus Protonotarius Patriarchæ, qui ei ab epistolis fuit.

### III. THE LONGER CATECHISM OF THE ORTHODOX, CATHOLIC, EASTERN CHURCH.

EXAMINED AND APPROVED BY THE MOST HOLY GOVERNING SYNOD, AND PUBLISHED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS, AND OF ALL ORTHODOX CHRISTIANS, BY ORDER OF HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY. (Moscow, at the Synodical Press, 1839.)

[The large Russian Catechism of Philaret, approved by the holy Synod (although omitted by Kimmel in his Collection, and barely mentioned by Gass in his Greek Symbolics), is now the most authoritative doctrinal standard of the orthodox Græco-Russian Church, and has practically superseded the older Catechism, or Orthodox Confession of Mogila. Originally composed in Slavono-Russian, it was by authority translated into several languages. We have before us a Russian edition (Moscow, 1869), a Greek edition (*Χριστιανική κατ' ἑκτασιν κατήχησις τῆς ὀρθοδόξου, καθολικῆς καὶ ἀνατολικῆς ἐκκλησίας*, Odessa, 848), and a German edition (*Ausführlicher christlicher Katechismus der orthodox-katholischen orientalischen Kirche*, St. Petersburg, 1850).

The English translation here given was prepared by the Rev. R.W. BLACKMORE, B.A., formerly chaplain to the Russia Company in Kronstadt, and published at Aberdeen, 1845, in the work *The Doctrine of the Russian Church*. On comparing it with the authorized Greek and German translations, we found it faithful and idiomatic. The numbering of Questions, and the difference in type of Questions and Answers, are ours. In all other editions we have seen, the Questions are not numbered. As this Catechism has never before appeared in America, we thought it best to give it in full, although the introduction and the First Part would be sufficient for this collection of doctrinal symbols. Comp. vol. I. § 19, pp. 68-73.]

#### INTRODUCTION TO THE ORTHODOX CATECHISM.

##### PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION.

##### 1. What is an Orthodox Catechism?

An Orthodox Catechism is an instruction in the orthodox Christian faith, to be taught to every Christian, to enable him to please God and save his own soul.

##### 2. What is the meaning of the word Catechism?

It is a Greek word, signifying *instruction*, or oral teaching, and has been used ever since the Apostles' times to denote that primary *instruction* in the orthodox faith which is needful for every Christian. Luke i. 4; Acts xviii. 25.

##### 3. What is necessary in order to please God and to save one's own soul?

In the first place, a knowledge of the true God, and a right faith in him; in the second place, a life according to faith, and good works.

##### 4. Why is faith necessary in the first place?

Because, as the Word of God testifies, *Without faith it is impossible to please God*. Heb. xi. 6.

##### 5. Why must a life according to faith, and good works, be inseparable from this faith?

Because, as the Word of God testifies, *Faith without works is dead* James ii. 20.

## 6. What is faith ?

According to the definition of St. Paul, *Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen* (Heb. xi. 1); that is, a trust in the unseen as though it were seen, in that which is hoped and waited for as if it were present.

## 7. What is the difference between knowledge and faith ?

Knowledge has for its object things visible and comprehensible; faith, things which are invisible, and even incomprehensible. Knowledge is founded on experience, on examination of its object; but faith on belief of testimony to truth. Knowledge belongs properly to the intellect, although it may also act on the heart; faith belongs principally to the heart, although it is imparted through the intellect.

## 8. Why is faith, and not knowledge only, necessary in religious instruction ?

Because the chief object of this instruction is God invisible and incomprehensible, and the wisdom of God hidden in a mystery; consequently, many parts of this learning can not be embraced by knowledge, but may be received by faith.

*Faith*, says St. Cyril of Jerusalem, *is the eye which enlighteneth every man's conscience; it giveth man knowledge. For, as the prophet says, If ye will not believe, ye shall not understand.* Isa. vii. 9; Cyr. Cat. v.

## 9. Can you illustrate further the necessity of faith ?

St. Cyril thus illustrates it: *It is not only amongst us, who bear the name of Christ, that faith is made so great a thing; but every thing which is done in the world, even by men who are unconnected with the Church, is done by faith. Agriculture is founded on faith; for no one who did not believe that he should gather in the increase of the fruits of the earth would undertake the labor of husbandry. Mariners are guided by faith when they intrust their fate to a slight plank, and prefer the agitation of the unstable waters to the more stable element of the earth. They give themselves up to uncertain expectations, and retain for themselves nothing but faith, to which they trust more than to any anchors.* Cyr. Cat. v.

## ON DIVINE REVELATION.

## 10. Whence is the doctrine of the orthodox faith derived ?

From divine revelation.

11. What is meant by the words *divine revelation* ?

That which God himself has revealed to men, in order that they

might rightly and savingly believe in him, and worthily honor him.

12. Has God given such a revelation to all men?

He has given it for all, as being necessary for all alike, and capable of bringing salvation to all; but, since not all men are capable of receiving a revelation immediately from God, he has employed special persons as heralds of his revelation, to deliver it to all who are desirous of receiving it.

13. Why are not all men capable of receiving a revelation immediately from God?

Owing to their sinful impurity, and weakness both in soul and body.

14. Who were the heralds of divine revelation?

Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, and other Prophets, received and preached the beginnings of divine revelation; but it was the incarnate Son of God, our Lord Jesus Christ, who brought it to earth in its fullness and perfection, and spread it over all the world by his Disciples and Apostles.

The Apostle Paul says, in the beginning of his Epistle to the Hebrews: *God, who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in times past unto the Fathers by the Prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.*

The same Apostle writes as follows to the Corinthians: *But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden things which God ordained before the world unto our glory, which none of the princes of this world knew. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit; for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.* 1 Cor. ii. 7, 8, 10.

The Evangelist John writes in his Gospel: *No man hath seen God at any time; the only-begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.* John i. 18.

Jesus Christ himself says: *No man knoweth the Son but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.* Matt. xi. 27.

15. Can not man, then, have any knowledge of God without a special revelation from him?

Man may have some knowledge of God by contemplation of those things which he has created; but this knowledge is imperfect and in-

sufficient, and can serve only as a preparation for faith, or as a help towards the knowledge of God from his revelation.

*For the invisible things of him, from the creation of the world, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead. Rom. i. 20.*

*And he hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth; and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; that they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us. For in him we live, and move, and have our being. Acts xvii. 26–28.*

*With regard to faith in God, it is preceded by the idea that God is, which idea we get from the things which have been created. Attentively examining the creation of the world, we perceive that God is wise, powerful, and good; we perceive, also, his invisible properties. By these means we are led to acknowledge him as the Supreme Ruler. Seeing that God is the Creator of the whole world, and we form a part of the world, it follows that God is also our Creator. On this knowledge follows faith, and on faith adoration. (Basil. Magn. Epist. 232.)*

#### ON HOLY TRADITION AND HOLY SCRIPTURE.

**16.** How is divine revelation spread among men and preserved in the true Church?

By two channels—holy tradition and holy Scripture.

**17.** What is meant by the name *holy tradition*?

By the name holy tradition is meant the doctrine of the faith, the law of God, the sacraments, and the ritual as handed down by the true believers and worshipers of God by word and example from one to another, and from generation to generation.

**18.** Is there any sure repository of holy tradition?

All true believers united by the holy tradition of the faith, collectively and successively, by the will of God, compose the Church; and she is the sure repository of holy tradition, or, as St. Paul expresses it, *The Church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.* 1 Tim. iii. 15.

St. Irenæus writes thus: *We ought not to seek among others the truth, which we may have for asking from the Church; for in her, as in a*

*rich treasure-house, the Apostles have laid up in its fullness all that pertains to the truth, so that whosoever seeketh may receive from her the food of life. She is the door of life.* (Adv. Hæres. lib. iii. c. 4.)

19. What is that which you call *holy Scripture*?

Certain books written by the Spirit of God through men sanctified by God, called Prophets and Apostles. These books are commonly termed the Bible.

20. What does the word *Bible* mean?

It is Greek, and means *the books*. The name signifies that the sacred books deserve attention before all others.

21. Which is the more ancient, holy tradition or holy Scripture?

The most ancient and original instrument for spreading divine revelation is holy tradition. From Adam to Moses there were no sacred books. Our Lord Jesus Christ himself delivered his divine doctrine and ordinances to his Disciples by word and example, but not by writing. The same method was followed by the Apostles also at first, when they spread abroad the faith and established the Church of Christ. The necessity of tradition is further evident from this, that books can be available only to a small part of mankind, but tradition to all.

22. Why, then, was holy Scripture given?

To this end, that divine revelation might be preserved more exactly and unchangeably. In holy Scripture we read the words of the Prophets and Apostles precisely as if we were living with them and listening to them, although the latest of the sacred books were written a thousand and some hundred years before our time.

23. Must we follow holy tradition, even when we possess holy Scripture?

We must follow that tradition which agrees with the divine revelation and with holy Scripture, as is taught us by holy Scripture itself. The Apostle Paul writes: *Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word or our epistle.* 2 Thess. ii. 15.

24. Why is tradition necessary even now?

As a guide to the right understanding of holy Scripture, for the right ministration of the sacraments, and the preservation of sacred rites and ceremonies in the purity of their original institution.

St. Basil the Great says of this as follows: *Of the doctrines and injunctions kept by the Church, some we have from written instruction,*

*but some we have received from apostolical tradition, by succession in private. Both the former and the latter have one and the same force for piety, and this will be contradicted by no one who has ever so little knowledge in the ordinances of the Church; for were we to dare to reject unwritten customs, as if they had no great importance, we should insensibly mutilate the Gospel, even in the most essential points, or, rather, for the teaching of the Apostles leave but an empty name. For instance, let us mention before all else the very first and commonest act of Christians, that they who trust in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ should sign themselves with the sign of the cross—who hath taught this by writing? To turn to the east in prayer—what Scripture have we for this? The words of invocation in the change of the Eucharistic bread and of the Cup of blessing—by which of the Saints have they been left us in writing? for we are not content with those words which the Apostle or the Gospel records, but both before them and after them we pronounce others also, which we hold to be of great force for the sacrament, though we have received them from unwritten teaching. By what Scripture is it, in like manner, that we bless the water of baptism, the oil of unction, and the person himself who is baptized? Is it not by a silent and secret tradition? What more? The very practice itself of anointing with oil—what written word have we for it? Whence is the rule of trine immersion? and the rest of the ceremonies at baptism, the renunciation of Satan and his angels?—from what Scripture are they taken? Are they not all from this unpublished and private teaching, which our Fathers kept under a reserve inaccessible to curiosity and profane disquisition, having been taught as a first principle to guard by silence the sanctity of the mysteries? for how were it fit to publish in writing the doctrine of those things, on which the unbaptized may not so much as look? (Can. xcvii. De Spir. Sanct. c. xxvii.)*

#### ON HOLY SCRIPTURE IN PARTICULAR.

**25.** When were the sacred books written?

At different times: some before the birth of Christ, others after.

**26.** Have not these two divisions of the sacred books each their own names?

They have. Those written before the birth of Christ are called the books of the *Old Testament*, while those written after are called the books of the *New Testament*.

**27. What are the *Old* and *New Testaments*?**

In other words, the old and new Covenants of God with men.

**28. In what consisted the *Old Testament*?**

In this, that God promised men a divine Saviour, and prepared them receive him.

**29. How did God prepare men to receive the Saviour?**

Through gradual revelations, by prophecies and types.

**30. In what consists the *New Testament*?**

In this, that God has actually given men a divine Saviour, his own ly-begotten Son, Jesus Christ.

**31. How many are the books of the Old Testament?**

St. Cyril of Jerusalem, St. Athanasius the Great, and St. John Damascene reckon them at *twenty-two*, agreeing therein with the Jews, so reckon them in the original Hebrew tongue. (Athanas. Ep. xix. De Test.; J. Damasc. Theol. lib. iv. c. 17.)

**32. Why should we attend to the reckoning of the Hebrews?**

Because, as the Apostle Paul says, *unto them were committed the oracles of God*; and the sacred books of the Old Testament have been received from the Hebrew Church of that Testament by the Christian Church of the New. Rom. iii. 2.

**33. How do St. Cyril and St. Athanasius enumerate the books of the Old Testament?**

As follows: 1, The book of Genesis; 2, Exodus; 3, Leviticus; 4, the book of Numbers; 5, Deuteronomy; 6, the book of Joshua the son of Nun; 7, the book of Judges, and with it, as an appendix, the book of Ruth; 8, the first and second books of Kings, as two parts of one book; 9, the third and fourth books of Kings; 10, the first and second books of Paralipomena; 11, the first book of Esdras, and the second, or, as it is entitled in Greek, the book of Nehemiah; 12, the book of Esther; 13, the book of Job; 14, the Psalms; 15, the Proverbs of Solomon; 16, Ecclesiastes, also by Solomon; 17, the Song of Songs, also by Solomon; 18, the book of the Prophet Isaiah; 19, of Jeremiah; 20, of Ezekiel; 21, of Daniel; 22, of the Twelve Prophets.

**34. Why is there no notice taken in this enumeration of the books of the Old Testament of the book of the Wisdom of the son of Sirach, and of certain others?**

Because they do not exist in the Hebrew.

**35. How are we to regard these last-named books?**

Athanasius the Great says that they have been appointed of the

Fathers to be read by proselytes who are preparing for admission into the Church.

**36.** Is there any division of the books of the Old Testament by which you can give a more distinct account of their contents?

They may be divided into the four following classes :

1. Books *of the Law*, which form the basis of the Old Testament.
2. *Historical* books, which contain principally the history of religion.
3. *Doctrinal*, which contain the doctrine of religion.
4. *Prophetical*, which contain prophecies, or predictions of things future, and especially of Jesus Christ.

**37.** Which are the books *of the Law*?

The five books written by Moses—Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy.

Jesus Christ himself gives to these books the general name of *the Law of Moses*. Luke xxiv. 44.

**38.** What in particular is contained in the book of Genesis?

The account of the creation of the world and of man, and afterwards the history and ordinances of religion in the first ages of mankind.

**39.** What is contained in the other four books of Moses?

The history of religion in the time of the Prophet Moses, and the Law given through him from God.

**40.** Which are the *historical* books of the Old Testament?

The books of Jesus the son of Nun, Judges, Ruth, Kings, Paralipomena, the book of Esdras, and the books of Nehemiah and Esther.

**41.** Which are the *doctrinal*?

The book of Job, the Psalms, and the books of Solomon.

**42.** What should we remark in particular of the book of Psalms?

This book, together with the doctrine of religion, contains also allusions to its history, and many prophecies of our Saviour Christ. It is a perfect manual of prayer and praise, and on this account is in continual use in the divine service of the Church.

**43.** Which books are *prophetical*?

Those of the Prophets—Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, and the twelve others.

**44.** How many are the books of the New Testament?

Twenty-seven.

45. Are there among these any which answer to the books of the *Law*, or form the basis of the New Testament?

Yes. The *Gospel*, which consists of the four books of the Evangelists, Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.

46. What means the word *Gospel*?

It is the same as the Greek work *Evangelý*, and means good or joyful tidings.

47. Of what have we good tidings in the books called the Gospel?

Of the Divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ, of his advent and life on earth, of his miracles and saving doctrine, and, finally, of his death upon the cross, his glorious resurrection, and ascension into heaven.

48. Why are these books called the Gospel?

Because man can have no better nor more joyful tidings than these, of a Divine Saviour and everlasting salvation. For the same cause, whenever the Gospel is read in the church, it is prefaced and accompanied by the joyful exclamation, *Glory be to thee, O Lord, glory be to thee.*

49. Are any of the books of the New Testament *historical*?

Yes. One: the book of the *Acts of the holy Apostles.*

50. Of what does it give an account?

Of the descent of the Holy Ghost on the Apostles, and of the extension through them of Christ's Church.

51. What is an *Apostle*?

The word means a *messenger*. It is the name given to those disciples of our Lord Jesus Christ whom he sent to preach the Gospel.

52. Which books of the New Testament are *doctrinal*?

The seven general Epistles: namely, one of the Apostle James, two of Peter, three of John, and one of Jude; and fourteen Epistles of the Apostle Paul: namely, one to the Romans, two to the Corinthians, one to the Galatians, one to the Ephesians, one to the Philippians, one to the Colossians, two to the Thessalonians, two to Timothy, one to Titus, one to Philemon, and one to the Hebrews.

53. Are there also among the books of the New Testament any *prophetical*?

Such is the book of the *Apocalypse.*

54. What means this word *Apocalypse*?

It is Greek, and means *revelation.*

**55.** What are the contents of this book ?

A mystical representation of the future destinies of the Christian Church, and of the whole world.

**56.** What rules must we observe in reading holy Scripture ?

First, we must read it devoutly, as the Word of God, and with prayer to understand it aright; secondly, we must read it with a pure desire of instruction in faith, and incitement to good works; thirdly, we must take and understand it in such sense as agrees with the interpretation of the orthodox Church and the holy Fathers.

**57.** When the Church proposes the doctrine of Divine Revelation and of holy Scripture to people for the first time, what signs does she offer that it is really the Word of God ?

Signs of this are the following :

1. The sublimity of this doctrine, which witnesses that it can not be any invention of man's reason.

2. The purity of this doctrine, which shows that it is from the all-pure mind of God.

3. Prophecies.

4. Miracles.

5. The mighty effect of this doctrine upon the hearts of men, beyond all but divine power.

**58.** In what way are *prophecies* signs of a true revelation from God ?

This may be shown by an example. When the Prophet Isaiah foretold the birth of the Saviour Christ from a virgin, a thing which the natural reason of man could not have so much as imagined, and when, some hundred years after this prophecy, our Lord Jesus Christ was born of the most pure Virgin Mary, it was impossible not to see that the prophecy was the word of the Omniscient, and its fulfillment the work of the Almighty God. Wherefore also the holy Evangelist Matthew, when relating the birth of Christ, brings forward the prophecy of Isaiah: *But all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet, saying: Behold a Virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which, being interpreted, is, God with us.* Matt. i. 22, 23.

**59.** What are *miracles* ?

Acts which can be done by no power or art of man, but only by the almighty power of God; for example, to raise the dead.

60. How do miracles serve for a sign that the word spoken is from God?

He who does true miracles works by the power of God; consequently he is in favor with God, and partaker of the divine Spirit; but to such must belong to speak only the pure truth; and so, when such a man speaks in God's name, we are sure that by his mouth there speaketh really the Word of God.

On this account our Lord Jesus Christ himself owns miracles as a powerful testimony to his divine mission: *The works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.* John v. 36.

61. Whence may we more particularly see the *mighty effect* of the doctrine of Christ?

From this: that twelve Apostles, taken from among poor and unlearned people, of the lowest class, by this doctrine overcame and subdued to Christ the mighty, the wise, and the rich, kings and their kingdoms.

#### THE COMPOSITION OF THE CATECHISM.

62. What may be a good order for setting forth a catechetical instruction in religion?

For this we may follow the book of the Orthodox Confession, approved by the Eastern Patriarchs, and take as our basis the saying of the Apostle Paul, that the whole energies of a Christian, during this present life, consist in these three: faith, hope, charity. *And now abideth faith, hope, charity; these three.* 1 Cor. xiii. 13.

And so the Christian needs: First, Doctrine on *faith* in God, and on the Sacraments which he reveals; Secondly, Doctrine on *hope* towards God, and on the means of being grounded in it; Thirdly, Doctrine on *love* to God, and all that he commands us to love.

63. What does the Church use as her instrument to introduce us to the doctrine of faith?

The *Creed*.

64. What may we take as a guide for the doctrine of hope?

Our Lord's *Beatitudes* and the *Lord's Prayer*.

65. Where may we find the elements of the doctrine of charity?

In the *Ten Commandments* of the Law of God.

VOL. II.—G G

## THE FIRST PART OF THE ORTHODOX CATECHISM.

## ON FAITH.

## ON THE CREED GENERALLY, AND ON ITS ORIGIN.

66. What is the Creed?

The Creed is an exposition, in few but precise words, of that doctrine which all Christians are bound to believe.

67. What are the words of this exposition?

They are as follows:

1. *I believe in one God the Father, Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible;*

2. *And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the only-begotten, begotten of the Father before all worlds, Light of light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, of one substance with the Father, by whom all things were made;*

3. *Who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate of the Holy Ghost, and of the Virgin Mary, and was made man;*

4. *And was crucified for us, under Pontius Pilate, and suffered, and was buried;*

5. *And rose again the third day according to the Scripture;*

6. *And ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father;*

7. *And he shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead, whose kingdom shall have no end.*

8. *And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord, the Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father, who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified, who spake by the Prophets.*

9. *I believe one Holy, Catholic, and Apostolic Church.*

10. *I acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins.*

11. *I look for the resurrection of the dead;*

12. *And the life of the world to come. Amen.*

68. From whom have we this exposition of the faith?

From the Fathers of the first and second œcumenical Councils.

69. What is an œcumenical Council?

An assembly of the Pastors and Doctors of the Catholic Church of

Christ, as far as possible, from the whole world, for the confirmation of true doctrine and holy discipline among Christians.

**70.** How many œcumenical Councils have there been ?

Seven : 1, Of Nicæa ; 2, Of Constantinople ; 3, Of Ephesus ; 4, Of Chalcedon ; 5, The second of Constantinople ; 6, The third of Constantinople ; 7, The second of Nicæa.

**71.** Whence is the rule for assembling Councils ?

From the example of the Apostles, who held a Council in Jerusalem. Acts xv. This is grounded also upon the words of Jesus Christ himself, which give to the decisions of the Church such weight that whosoever disobeys them is left deprived of grace as a heathen. But the mean, by which the œcumenical Church utters her decisions, is an œcumenical Council.

*Tell it unto the Church ; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as a heathen man and a publican.* Matt. xviii. 17.

**72.** What were the particular occasions for assembling the first and second œcumenical Councils, at which the Creed was defined ?

The first was held for the confirmation of the true doctrine respecting the Son of God, against the error of Arius, who thought unworthily of the Son of God ; the second for the confirmation of the true doctrine respecting the Holy Ghost, against Macedonius, who thought unworthily of the Holy Ghost.

**73.** Is it long ago that these Councils were held ?

The first was held in the year 325 from the birth of Christ ; the second in 381.

#### ON THE ARTICLES OF THE CREED.

**74.** What method shall we follow in order the better to understand the œcumenical Creed ?

We must notice its division into twelve *articles* or *parts*, and consider each article separately.

**75.** What is spoken of in each several article of the Creed ?

The first article of the Creed speaks of *God* as the prime origin, more particularly of the *first Person of the Holy Trinity*, God the *Father*, and of God as the *Creator* of the world ;

The second article, of the *second Person* of the Holy Trinity, Jesus Christ, the Son of God ;

The third article, of the *incarnation* of the Son of God ;

The fourth article, of the *suffering* and *death* of Jesus Christ ;

The fifth article, of the *resurrection* of Jesus Christ ;

The sixth article, of the *ascension* of Jesus Christ into heaven ;

The seventh article, of the *second coming* of Jesus Christ upon earth ;

The eighth article, of the *third Person* of the Holy Trinity, the Holy Ghost ;

The ninth article, of the *Church* ;

The tenth article, of *Baptism*, under which are implied the other *Sacraments* also ;

The eleventh article, of the future *resurrection of the dead* ;

The twelfth article, of the *life everlasting*.

#### ON THE FIRST ARTICLE.

**76.** What is it to believe in God ?

To believe in God is to have a lively belief of his being, his attributes, and works ; and to receive with all the heart his revealed Word respecting the salvation of men.

**77.** Can you show from holy Scripture that faith in God must consist in this ?

The Apostle Paul writes : *Without faith it is impossible to please God ; for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.* Heb. xi. 6.

The same Apostle expresses the effect of faith on Christians in the following prayer for them to God : *That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man, that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith.* Eph. iii. 16, 17.

**78.** What must be the immediate and constant effect of a hearty faith in God ?

The confession of this same faith.

**79.** What is the confession of the faith ?

It is openly to avow that we hold the orthodox faith, and this with such sincerity and firmness that neither seductions, nor threats, nor tortures, nor death itself may be able to make us deny our faith in the true God and in our Lord Jesus Christ.

**80.** For what is the confession of the faith necessary ?

The Apostle Paul witnesses that it is necessary for salvation. *For*

*with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Rom. x. 10.*

**81.** Why is it necessary to salvation not only to believe, but also to confess the orthodox faith?

Because if any one, to preserve his temporal life or earthly goods, shrink from confessing the orthodox faith, he shows thereby that he has not a true faith in God the Saviour, and the life of happiness to come.

**82.** Why is it not said in the Creed simply, *I believe in God*, rather than with the addition, *in one God*?

In order to contradict the error of the heathen, who, taking the creature for God, thought there were many gods.

**83.** What does holy Scripture teach us of the unity of God?

The very words of the Creed on this point are taken from the following passage of the Apostle Paul: *There is none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or on earth, as there be gods many, and lords many, but to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. 1 Cor. viii. 4, 5, 6.*

**84.** Can we know the very essence of God?

No. It is above all knowledge, not of men only, but of angels.

**85.** How does holy Scripture speak on this point?

The Apostle Paul says, that God *dwelleth in the light, which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen, nor can see. 1 Tim. vi. 16.*

**86.** What idea of the essence and essential attributes of God may be derived from divine revelation?

That God is a Spirit, eternal, all-good, omniscient, all-just, almighty, omnipresent, unchangeable, all-sufficing to himself, all-blessed.

**87.** Show all this from holy Scripture.

Jesus Christ himself has said that *God is a Spirit. John iv. 24.*

Of the eternity of God David says: *Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever the earth and the world were made, Thou art from everlasting and world without end. Psalm xc. 2.* In the Apocalypse we read the following doxology to God: *Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. Apoc. iv. 8.*

The Apostle Paul says that the Gospel was made manifest *according to the commandment of the everlasting God*. Rom. xvi. 26.

Of the goodness of God Jesus Christ himself said: *There is none good but one, that is God*. Matt. xix. 17. The Apostle John says: *God is Love*. 1 John iv. 16. David sings: *The Lord is gracious and merciful, long-suffering, and of great goodness. The Lord is loving unto every man, and his mercies are over all his works*. Psalm cxlv. 8, 9.

Of the omniscience of God the Apostle John says: *God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things*. 1 John iii. 20. The Apostle Paul exclaims: *O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out*. Rom. xi. 33.

Of the justice of God David sings: *The righteous Lord loveth righteousness, his countenance will behold the thing that is just*. Psalm xi. 8. The Apostle Paul says that *God will render to every man according to his deeds, and that there is no respect of persons with God*. Rom. ii. 6, 11.

Of the almighty power of God the Psalmist says: *He spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast*. Psalm xxxiii. 9. The archangel says in the Gospel: *With God nothing shall be impossible*. Luke i. 37.

The omnipresence of God David describes thus: *Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I go from thy presence? If I climb up into heaven, thou art there; if I go down to hell, thou art there also. If I take the wings of the morning, and remain in the uttermost parts of the sea, even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. If I say, Peradventure the darkness shall cover me; then shall my night be turned to day. Yea, the darkness is no darkness with thee, but the night is as clear as the day; the darkness and light to thee are both alike*. Psalm cxxxix. 6–11.

The Apostle James says that *With the Father of lights there is no variableness, neither shadow of turning*. James i. 17.

The Apostle Paul writes that *God receiveth not worship of men's hands as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things*. Acts xvii. 25. The same Apostle calls God *The blessed and only potentate, the King of kings and Lord of lords*. 1 Tim. vi. 15.

**88.** If God is a *Spirit*, how does holy Scripture ascribe to him bodily parts, as *heart*, *eyes*, *ars*, *hands*?

Holy Scripture in this suits itself to the common language of men; but we are to understand such expressions in a higher and spiritual sense. For instance, the heart of God means his *goodness* or love; eyes and ears mean his *omniscience*; hands, his *almighty power*.

**89.** If God is every where, how do men say that God is *in heaven*, or *in the church*?

God is every where; but in heaven he has a special presence manifested in everlasting glory to the blessed spirits; also in churches he has, through grace and sacraments, a special presence devoutly recognized and felt by believers, and manifested sometimes by extraordinary signs.

Jesus Christ says: *Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.* Matt. xviii. 20.

**90.** How are we to understand these words of the Creed, *I believe in one God the Father*?

This is to be understood with reference to the mystery of the Holy Trinity; because God is one in substance but trine in persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost—a Trinity consubstantial and undivided.

**91.** How does holy Scripture speak of the Blessed Trinity?

The chief texts on this point in the New Testament are the following: *Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.* Matt. xxviii. 19. *There are three that bear record in heaven—the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one.* 1 John v. 7.

**92.** Is the Holy Trinity mentioned in the Old Testament also?

Yes; only not so clearly. For instance: *By the Word of the Lord were the heavens made, and all the hosts of them by the Breath of his mouth.* Psalm xxxiii. 6. *Holy, Holy, Holy is the Lord of Hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.* Isaiah vi. 3.

**93.** How is one God in three Persons?

We can not comprehend this inner mystery of the Godhead; but we believe it on the infallible testimony of the Word of God. *The things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.* 1 Cor. ii. 11.

**94.** What *difference* is there between the Persons of the Holy Trinity?

God the Father is neither begotten, nor proceeds from any other Person: the Son of God is from all eternity begotten of the Father: the Holy Ghost from all eternity proceeds from the Father.

**95.** Are the three Hypostases or Persons of the Most Holy Trinity all of equal majesty?

Yes; all of absolutely equal divine majesty. The Father is true God, the Son equally true God, and the Holy Ghost true God; but yet so that in the three Persons there is only one Tri-personal God.

**96.** Why is God called the *Almighty* (Παντοκράτορ)?

Because he upholds all things by his power and his will.

**97.** What is expressed by the words of the Creed, *Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible?*

This: that all was made by God, and that nothing can be without God.

**98.** Are not these words taken from holy Scripture?

They are. The book of Genesis begins thus: *In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.*

The Apostle Paul, speaking of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, says: *By him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.* Coloss. i. 16.

**99.** What is meant in the Creed by the word *invisible*?

The *invisible* or *spiritual world*, to which belong the *angels*.

**100.** What are the *angels*?

Incorporeal spirits, having intelligence, will, and power.

**101.** What means the name *angel*?

It means a *messenger*.

**102.** Why are they so called?

Because God sends them to announce his will. Thus, for instance, Gabriel was sent to announce to the Most Holy Virgin Mary the conception of the Saviour.

**103.** Which was created first, the *visible* world or the *invisible*?

The *invisible* was created before the *visible*, and the *angels* before men. (Orthod. Confess. Pt. I. Q. 18.)

**104.** Can we find any testimony to this in holy Scripture?

In the book of Job God himself speaks of the earth thus: *Who laid the corner-stone thereof? When the stars were CREATED, all my angels praised me with a loud voice.* Job xxxviii. 6, 7.

**105.** Whence is taken the name of *guardian angels*?

From the following words of holy Scripture: *He shall give his angels charge over thee, to guard thee in all thy ways.* Psalm xci. 11.

**106.** Has each one of us his guardian angels?

Without doubt. Of this we may be assured from the following words of Jesus Christ: *Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father, which is in heaven.* Matt. xviii. 10.

**107.** Are all angels good and beneficent?

No. There are also evil angels, otherwise called devils.

**108.** How came they to be evil?

They were created good, but they swerved from their duty of perfect obedience to God, and so fell away from him into self-will, pride, and malice. According to the words of the Apostle Jude, they are *the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation.* Jude 6.

**109.** What means the name *devil*?

It means *slanderer* or *deceiver*.

**110.** Why are the evil angels called devils—that is, slanderers or deceivers?

Because they are ever laying snares for men, seeking to deceive them, and inspire them with false notions and evil wishes.

Of this Jesus Christ, speaking to the unbelieving Jews, says: *Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He as a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own, for he is a liar and the father of it.* John viii. 44.

**111.** What has holy Scripture revealed to us of the creation of the world?

In the beginning God created from nothing the heaven and the earth; and the earth was without form and void. Afterwards God successively produced: on the *first day* of the world, light; on the *second*, the firmament or visible heaven; on the *third*, the gathering together of waters on the earth, the dry land, and what grows thereupon; on the *fourth*, the sun, moon, and stars; on the *fifth*, fishes and birds; on the *sixth*, four-footed creatures living on the earth, and lastly, man. With man the creation finished; and on the *seventh day* God rested from all his works. Hence the seventh day was called the *sabbath*, which in the Hebrew tongue means *rest*. Gen. ii. 2.

**112.** Were the visible creatures created such as we see them now?

No. At the creation every thing was *very good*, that is, pure, beautiful, and harmless.

**113.** Are we not informed of something particular in the creation of man?

God in the Holy Trinity said : *Let us make man in our own image, and after our likeness.* Gen. i. 26. And God made the body of the first man, *Adam*, from the earth; breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; brought him into Paradise; gave him for food, beside the other fruits of Paradise, the fruit of the tree of life; and lastly, having taken a rib from Adam while he slept, made from it the first woman, *Eve*. Gen. ii. 22.

**114.** In what consists the *image of God*?

It consists, as explained by the Apostle Paul, *In righteousness and holiness of truth.* Eph. iv. 24.

**115.** What is the *breath of life*?

The soul, a substance spiritual and immortal.

**116.** What is *Paradise*?

The word Paradise means a *garden*. It is the name given to the fair and blissful abode of the first man, described in the book of Genesis as like a garden.

**117.** Was the Paradise in which man first lived material or spiritual?

For the body it was material, a visible and blissful abode; but for the soul it was spiritual, a state of communion by grace with God, and spiritual contemplation of the creatures. (Greg. Theol. Sermon. xxxviii. 42; J. Damasc. Theol. lib. ii. cap. 12, § 3.)

**118.** What was the *tree of life*?

A tree, by feeding on whose fruit man would have been, even in the body, free from disease and death.

**119.** Why was Eve made *from a rib* of Adam?

To the intent that all mankind might be by origin naturally disposed to love and defend one another.

**120.** With what design did God create man?

With this, that he should know God, love, and glorify him, and so be happy forever.

**121.** Has not that will of God, by which man is designed for eternal happiness, its own proper name in theology?

It is called the *predestination* of God.

**122.** Does God's predestination of man to happiness remain unchanged, seeing that now man is not happy?

It remains unchanged; inasmuch as God, of his foreknowledge and

infinite mercy, hath predestined to open for man, even after his departure from the way of happiness, a new way to happiness, through his only-begotten Son Jesus Christ.

*He hath chosen us, in him, before the foundation of the world, are* his words of the Apostle Paul. Eph. i. 4.

**123.** How are we to understand the predestination of God, with respect to men in general, and to each man severally?

God has predestined to give to all men, and has actually given them preparatory grace, and means sufficient for the attainment of happiness.<sup>1</sup>

**124.** What is said of this by the Word of God?

*For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate.* Rom. viii. 29.

**125.** How does the orthodox Church speak on this point?

In the exposition of the faith by the Eastern Patriarchs it is said: *As he foresaw that some would use well their free will, but others ill, he accordingly predestined the former to glory, while the latter he condemned.* (Art. iii.)

**126.** What divine energy with respect to the world, and especially to man, follows immediately upon their creation?

Divine providence.

**127.** What is divine providence?

Divine providence is the constant energy of the almighty power, wisdom, and goodness of God, by which he preserves the being and faculties of his creatures, directs them to good ends, and assists all that is good; but the evil that springs by departure from good he either cuts off, or corrects it, and turns it to good results.

**128.** How does holy Scripture speak of God's providence?

Jesus Christ himself says: *Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?* Matt. vi. 26. From these words is shown at once God's general providence over the creatures, and his special providence over man.

The whole of the ninety-first Psalm is a description of God's special and manifold providence over man.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Greek and the German edition have the following addition: 'But those who freely accept the grace given them, who make good use of the means of grace granted unto them, and who walk in the appointed path of salvation, God has properly foreordained for salvation.'

## ON THE SECOND ARTICLE.

**129.** How are we to understand the names *Jesus Christ, the Son of God?*

*Son of God* is the name of the second Person of the Holy Trinity in respect of his Godhead : This same Son of God was called *Jesus*, when he was conceived and born on earth as man ; *Christ* is the name given him by the Prophets, while they were as yet expecting his advent upon earth.

**130.** What means the name *Jesus* ?

*Saviour.*

**131.** By whom was the name *Jesus* first given ?

By the Angel Gabriel.

**132.** Why was this name given to the Son of God at his conception and birth on earth ?

Because he was conceived and born to *save* men.

**133.** What means the name *Christ* ?

*Anointed.*

**134.** Whence came the name *Anointed* ?

From the anointing with holy ointment, through which are bestowed the gifts of the Holy Ghost.

**135.** Is it only *Jesus*, the Son of God, who is called *Anointed* ?

No. *Anointed* was in old time a title of *kings, high-priests, and prophets.*

**136.** Why, then, is *Jesus*, the Son of God, called *The Anointed* ?

Because to his manhood were imparted without measure all the gifts of the Holy Ghost ; and so he possesses in the highest degree the *knowledge* of a prophet, the *holiness* of a high-priest, and the *power* of a king.

**137.** In what sense is *Jesus Christ* called *Lord* ?

In this sense : that he is *very God* ; for the name *Lord* is one of the names of God.

**138.** What says holy Scripture of the divinity of *Jesus Christ*, the Son of God ?

*In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.* John i. 1.

**139.** Why is *Jesus Christ* called the Son of God, *Only-begotten* ?

By this is signified that he only is the Son of God begotten of the substance of God the Father ; and so is *of one substance* with the Father ; and consequently excels, beyond comparison, all holy angels and holy men, who are called sons of God *by grace.* John i. 12.

**140.** Does holy Scripture call Jesus the *Only-begotten*?

It does. For instance, in the following places of the Evangelist John: *The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the Only-begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.* John i. 14. *No man hath seen God at any time; the Only-begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.* John i. 18.

**141.** Why in the Creed is it said further of the Son of God that he is *begotten of the Father*?

By this is expressed that personal property by which he is distinguished from the other Persons of the Holy Trinity.

**142.** Why is it said that he is begotten *before all worlds*?

That none should think there was ever a time when he was not. In other words, by this is expressed that Jesus Christ is the Son of God from everlasting, even as God the Father is from everlasting.

**143.** What mean in the Creed the words *Light of light*?

Under the figure of the visible light they in some manner explain the incomprehensible generation of the Son of God from the Father. When we look at the sun, we see light: from this light is generated the light visible every where beneath; but both the one and the other is one light, indivisible, and of one nature. In like manner, God the Father is the everlasting *Light*. 1 John i. 5. Of him is begotten the Son of God, who also is the everlasting Light; but God the Father and God the Son are one and the same everlasting Light, indivisible, and of one divine nature.

**144.** What force is there in the words of the Creed, *Very God of very God*?

This: that the Son of God is called God in the same proper sense as God the Father.

**145.** Are not these words from holy Scripture?

Yes. They are taken from the following passage of John the Divine: *We know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us [light and] understanding, that we may know the true God, and be in him that is true, in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.* 1 John v. 20.

**146.** Why is it further added of the Son of God in the Creed that he is *begotten, not made*?

This was added against Arius, who impiously taught that the Son of God was made.

**147.** What mean the words, *Of one substance with the Father?*

They mean that the Son of God is of one and the same divine substance with God the Father.

**148.** How does holy Scripture speak of this?

Jesus Christ himself speaks of himself and of God the Father thus: *I and the Father are one.* John x. 30.

**149.** What is shown by the next words in the Creed, *By whom all things were made?*

This: that God the Father created all things by his Son, as by his eternal Wisdom and his eternal Word.

*All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made which was made.* John i. 3.

#### ON THE THIRD ARTICLE.

**150.** Of whom is it said in the Creed, that he *came down from heaven?*

Of the Son of God.

**151.** How came he down from heaven, seeing that as God he is every where?

It is true that he is every where; and so he is always in heaven, and always on earth; but on earth he was before invisible; afterwards he appeared in the flesh. In this sense it is said that he *came down from heaven.*

**152.** How does holy Scripture speak of this?

I will repeat Jesus Christ's own words: *No man hath ascended up to heaven but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of Man which is in heaven.* John iii. 13.

**153.** Wherefore did the Son of God come down from heaven?

For *us men, and for our salvation*, as it is said in the Creed.

**154.** In what sense is it said that the Son of God came down from heaven for *us men?*

In this sense: that he came upon earth not for one nation, nor for some men only, but for *us men* universally.

**155.** To save men from what did he come upon earth?

From sin, the curse, and death.

**156.** What is *sin*?

Transgression of the law. *Sin is the transgression of the law.* 1 John iii. 4.

**157.** Whence is sin in men, seeing that they were created in the image of God, and God can not sin?

From the devil. *He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning.* 1 John iii. 8.

**158.** How did sin pass from the devil to men ?

The devil deceived Eve and Adam, and induced them to transgress God's commandment.

**159.** What commandment ?

God commanded Adam in Paradise not to eat of the fruit of the *'tree of the knowledge of good and evil*, and withal told him, that so on as he ate thereof he should surely die.

**160.** Why did it bring death to man to eat of the fruit of the *Tree of the knowledge of good and evil* ?

Because it involved disobedience to God's will, and so separated man from God and his grace, and alienated him from the life of God.

**161.** What propriety is there in the name of the *Tree of the knowledge of good and evil* ?

Man through this tree came to know by the act itself what good there is in obeying the will of God, and what evil in disobeying it.

**162.** How could Adam and Eve listen to the devil against the will of God ?

God of his goodness, at the creation of man, gave him *a will* naturally disposed to love God, but still *free*; and man used this freedom *for evil*.

**163.** How did the devil deceive Adam and Eve ?

Eve saw in Paradise a serpent, which assured her that if men ate of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, they would know good and evil, and would become as gods. Eve was deceived by this promise, and by the fairness of the fruit, and ate of it. Adam ate after her example.

**164.** What came of Adam's sin ?

The curse, and death.

**165.** What is the *curse* ?

The condemnation of sin by God's just judgment, and the evil which from sin came upon the earth for the punishment of men. God said to Adam, *Cursed is the ground for thy sake*. Gen. iii. 17.

**166.** What is the *death* which came from the sin of Adam ?

It is twofold: *bodily*, when the body loses the soul which quickened it; and *spiritual*, when the soul loses the grace of God, which quickened it with the higher and spiritual life.

**167.** Can the soul, then, die as well as the body ?

It can die, but not so as the body. The body, when it dies, loses sense, and is dissolved; the soul, when it dies by sin, loses spiritual

light, joy, and happiness, but is not dissolved nor annihilated, but remains in a state of darkness, anguish, and suffering.

**168.** Why did not the first man only die, and not all, as now?

Because all have come of Adam since his infection by sin, and all sin themselves. As from an infected source there naturally flows an infected stream, so from a father infected with sin, and consequently mortal, there naturally proceeds a posterity infected like him with sin, and like him mortal.

**169.** How is this spoken of in holy Scripture?

*By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned.* Rom. v. 12.

**170.** Had man any benefit from the fruit of the tree of life after he had sinned?

After he had sinned, he could no more eat of it, for he was driven out of Paradise.

**171.** Had men, then, any hope left of salvation?

When our first parents had confessed before God their sin, God, of his mercy, gave them a hope of salvation.

**172.** In what consisted this hope?

God promised that the *seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head.* Gen. iii. 15.

**173.** What did that mean?

This: that Jesus Christ should overcome the devil who had deceived men, and deliver them from sin, the curse, and death.

**174.** Why is Jesus Christ called *the seed of the woman*?

Because he was born on earth *without man*, from the Most Holy Virgin Mary.

**175.** What *benefit* was there in this promise?

This: that from the time of the promise men could *believe* savingly in the Saviour that was to come, even as we now believe in the Saviour that has come.

**176.** Did people, in fact, in old time believe in the Saviour that was to come?

Some did, but the greater part forgot God's promise of a Saviour.

**177.** Did not God repeat this promise?

More than once. For instance, he made to Abraham the promise of a Saviour in the following words: *In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed.* Gen. xxii. 18. The same promise he repeated afterwards to David in the following words: *I will set up thy seed*

*fter thee, and I will establish his throne forever.* 2 Kings vii. 2, 13.

**178.** What do we understand by the word *incarnation*?

That the Son of God took to himself human flesh without sin, and was made man, without ceasing to be God.

**179.** Whence is taken the word *incarnation*?

From the words of the Evangelist John: *The Word was made flesh.* John i. 14.

**180.** Why in the Creed, after it has been said of the Son of God that he *was incarnate*, it further added that he *was made man*?

To the end that none should imagine that the Son of God took only *flesh* or a body, but should acknowledge in him a *perfect man* consisting of body and soul.

**181.** Have we for this any testimony of holy Scripture?

The Apostle Paul writes: *There is one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.* 1 Tim. ii. 5.

**182.** And so is there only one nature in Jesus Christ?

No. There are in him, without separation and without confusion, *two natures*, the divine and the human, and answering to these natures two wills.

**183.** Are there not, therefore, two persons?

No. *One person*, God and man together; in one word, a *God-man*.

**184.** What says holy Scripture of the incarnation of the Son of God by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary?

The Evangelist Luke relates that when the Virgin Mary had asked the angel, who announced to her the conception of Jesus, *How shall his be, seeing I know not a man?* The angel replied to her: *The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.* Luke i. 34, 35.

**185.** Who was the Virgin Mary?

A holy virgin of the lineage of Abraham and David, from whose lineage the Saviour, by God's promise, was to come; betrothed to Joseph, a man of the same lineage, in order that he might be her guardian; for she was dedicated to God with a vow of perpetual virginity.

**186.** Did the Most Holy Mary remain, in fact, ever a virgin?

She remained and remains a virgin before the birth, during the birth,

and after the birth of the Saviour; and therefore is called *ever-virgin*.

**187.** What other great title is there with which the Orthodox Church honors the Most Holy Virgin Mary?

That of *Mother of God*.

**188.** Can you show the origin of this title in holy Scripture?

It is taken from the following words of the Prophet Isaiah: *Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and they shall call his name Immanuel, which, being interpreted, is, God with us.* Isaiah vii. 14; Matt. i. 23.

So, also, the righteous Elisabeth calls the Most Holy Virgin *The Mother of the Lord*; which title is all one with that of Mother of God. *Whence is this to me, that the Mother of my Lord should come to me?* Luke i. 43.

**189.** In what sense is the Most Holy Virgin called Mother of God?

Although Jesus Christ was born of her not after his Godhead, which is eternal, but after the manhood, still she is rightly called the Mother of God; because he that was born of her was, both in the conception itself and in the birth from her, as he ever is, *very God*.

**190.** What thoughts should you have of the exalted dignity of the Most Holy Virgin Mary?

As Mother of the Lord she excels in grace and nearness to God, and so also in dignity, every created being; and therefore the Orthodox Church honors her far above the cherubim and seraphim.

**191.** What is there further to be remarked of the birth of Jesus Christ from the Most Holy Mother of God?

This: that since this birth was perfectly holy and void of sin, it was also without pain; for it was among the penalties of sin that God ordained *Eve in sorrows to bring forth children.* (J. Damasc. Theol. lib. iv. cap. 14, § 6.)

**192.** What tokens had God's providence prepared, that men might know the Saviour, when he was born to them?

Many exact predictions of various circumstances of his birth and life on earth. For instance, the Prophet Isaiah foretold that the Saviour should be born of a virgin. Isaiah vii. 14. The Prophet Micah foretold that the Saviour should be born in Bethlehem; and this prophecy the Jews understood even before they heard of its ful-

llment. Matt. ii. 4-6. The Prophet Malachi, after the building of the second temple at Jerusalem, foretold that the coming of the Saviour was drawing nigh, that he should come to this temple, and that before him should be sent a forerunner like unto the Prophet Elias, clearly pointing by this to John the Baptist. Mal. iii. 1; iv. 5. The Prophet Zachariah foretold the triumphal entry of the Saviour into Jerusalem. Zach. ix. 9. The Prophet Isaiah, with wonderful earnestness, foretold the sufferings of the Saviour. Isaiah liii. David, in the twenty-second Psalm, described the sufferings of the Saviour on the cross with as great exactness as if he had written at the foot of the cross itself. And Daniel, 490 years before, foretold the appearance of the Saviour, his death on the cross, and the subsequent destruction of the temple and of Jerusalem, and abolition of the Old Testament sacrifices. Dan. ix.

**193.** Did men, in fact, recognize Jesus Christ as the Saviour at the time that he was born and lived upon earth?

Many did recognize him by various ways. The wise men of the East recognized him by a star, which before his birth appeared in the East. The shepherds of Bethlehem knew of him from angels, who distinctly told them that the Saviour was born in the City of David. Simeon and Anna, by special revelation of the Holy Ghost, knew him when he was brought, forty days after his birth, into the temple. John the Baptist, at the river Jordan, at his baptism, knew him by revelation, by the descent of the Holy Ghost upon him in the form of a dove, and by a voice from heaven from God the Father: *This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.* Matt. iii. 17. A like voice was heard of him by the Apostles Peter, James, and John, at the time of his transfiguration on the mount: *This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: hear him.* Mark ix. 7. Besides this, very many recognized him by the excellence of his doctrine, and especially by the miracles which he wrought.

**194.** What miracles did Jesus Christ work?

People suffering under incurable diseases, and possessed by demons, were healed by him in the twinkling of an eye, by a single word, or by the touch of his hand, and even through their touching his garment. Once with five, at another time with seven loaves he fed in the wilderness several thousand men. He walked on the waters, and by a word

calmed the storm. He raised the dead : the son of the widow of Nain, the daughter of Jairus, and Lazarus on the fourth day after his death.

**195.** You said that the Son of God was incarnate for our salvation : in what way did he effect it ?

By his doctrine, his life, his death, and resurrection.

**196.** What was Christ's doctrine ?

*The Gospel of the kingdom of God*, or, in other words, the doctrine of salvation and eternal happiness, the same that is now taught in the Orthodox Church. Mark i. 14, 15.

**197.** How have we salvation by Christ's doctrine ?

When we receive it with all our heart, and walk according to it. For, as the lying words of the devil, received by our first parents, became in them the seed of sin and death ; so, on the contrary, the true Word of Christ, heartily received by Christians, becomes in them the seed of a holy and immortal life. They are, in the words of the Apostle Peter, *born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the Word of God, which liveth and abideth forever.* 1 Peter i. 23.

**198.** How have we salvation by Christ's life ?

When we imitate it. For he says, *If any one serve me, let him follow me ; and where I am, there shall also my servant be.* John xii. 26.

#### ON THE FOURTH ARTICLE.

**199.** How came it to pass that Jesus Christ was *crucified*, when his doctrine and works should have moved all to reverence him ?

The elders of the Jews and the scribes hated him, because he rebuked their false doctrine and evil lives, and envied him, because the people, which heard him teach and saw his miracles, esteemed him more than them ; and hence they falsely accused him, and condemned him to death.

**200.** Why is it said that Jesus Christ was crucified *under Pontius Pilate* ?

To mark the time when he was crucified.

**201.** Who was Pontius Pilate ?

The Roman governor of Judæa, which had become subject to the Romans.

**202.** Why is this circumstance worthy of remark ?

Because in it we see the fulfillment of Jacob's prophecy : *The sceptre*

*shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come : and he is the desire of the nations.* Gen. xlix. 10.

**203.** Why is it not only said in the Creed that Jesus Christ was *crucified*, but also added that he *suffered* ?

To show that his crucifixion was not only a semblance of suffering and death, as some heretics said, but a real suffering and death.

**204.** Why is it also mentioned that he was *buried* ?

This likewise is to assure us that he really died, and rose again ; for his enemies even set a watch at his sepulchre, and sealed it.

**205.** How could Jesus Christ suffer and die when he was God ?

He suffered and died, not in his Godhead, but in his manhood ; and his not because he could not avoid it, but because it pleased him to suffer.

He himself had said : *I lay down my life, that I may take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again.* John x. 17, 18.

**206.** In what sense is it said that Jesus Christ was *crucified for us* ?

In this sense : that he, by his death on the cross, delivered us from *sin*, the *curse*, and *death*.

**207.** How does holy Scripture speak of this deliverance ?

Of deliverance from sin : *In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.* Ephes. i. 7.

Of deliverance from the curse : *Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law being made a curse for us.* Gal. iii. 13.

Of deliverance from death : *Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same ; that through death he might destroy him that hath the power of death, that is, the devil ; and deliver them who, through fear of death, were all their lifetime subject to bondage.* Heb. ii. 14, 15.

**208.** How does the death of Jesus Christ upon the cross deliver us from sin, the curse, and death ?

That we may the more readily believe this mystery, the Word of God teaches us of it, so much as we may be able to receive, by the comparison of Jesus Christ with Adam. Adam is by nature the head of all mankind, which is one with him by natural descent from him.

Jesus Christ, in whom the Godhead is united with manhood, graciously made himself the new almighty Head of men, whom he unites to himself through faith. Therefore as in Adam we had fallen under sin, the curse, and death, so we are delivered from sin, the curse, and death in Jesus Christ. His voluntary suffering and death on the cross for us, being of infinite value and merit, as the death of one sinless, God and man in one person, is both a perfect satisfaction to the justice of God, which had condemned us for sin to death, and a fund of infinite merit, which has obtained him the right, without prejudice to justice, to give us sinners pardon of our sins, and grace to have victory over sin and death.

*God hath willed to make known to his saints what is the riches of the glory of this mystery of the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory. Col. i. 26, 27.*

*For if by one man's offense death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ. Rom. v. 17.*

*There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit. For the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh; that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit. Rom. viii. 1-4.*

**209.** Was it for us all, strictly speaking, that Jesus Christ suffered?

For his part, he offered himself as a sacrifice strictly for all, and obtained for all grace and salvation; but this benefits only those of us who, for their parts, of their own free will, have *fellowship in his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death.* Phil. iii. 10.

**210.** How can we have fellowship in the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ?

We have fellowship in the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ through a lively and hearty faith, through the Sacraments, in which is contained and sealed the virtue of his saving sufferings and death, and, lastly, through the crucifixion of our flesh with its affections and lusts.

*I, says the Apostle, through the law, am dead to the law, that I may*

*I live unto God. I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me.* Gal. ii. 19, 20.

*Know ye not, that as many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?* Rom. vi. 3.

*For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show the Lord's death till he come.* 1 Cor. xi. 26.

*They that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.* Gal. v. 24.

**211.** How can we crucify the flesh with the affections and lusts?

By bridling the affections and lusts, and by doing what is contrary to them. For instance, when anger prompts us to revile an enemy and to do him harm, but we resist the wish, and, remembering how Jesus Christ on the cross prayed for his enemies, pray likewise for ours; we thus crucify the affection of anger.

#### ON THE FIFTH ARTICLE.

**212.** What is the first proof and earnest given by Jesus Christ that his sufferings and death have wrought salvation for us men?

This: that he rose again, and so laid the foundation for our like blessed resurrection.

*Now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept.* 1 Cor. xv. 20.

**213.** What should we think of the state in which Jesus Christ was after his death, and before his resurrection?

This is described in the following hymn of the Church: *In the grave as to the flesh, in hades with thy soul, as God, in paradise with the thief, and on the throne wert thou, O Christ, together with the Father and the Spirit, filling all things, thyself uncircumscribed.*

**214.** What is hades or hell?

Hades is a Greek word, and means a place *void of light*. In divinity, by this name is understood a spiritual prison, that is, the state of those spirits which are separated by sin from the sight of God's countenance, and from the light and blessedness which it confers. Jude i. 6; Octoich. tom. v.; sticher. ii. 4.

**215.** Wherefore did Jesus Christ descend into hell?

To the end that he might there also preach his victory over death, and deliver the souls which with faith awaited his coming.

**216.** Does holy Scripture speak of this?

It is referred to in the following passage: *For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he may bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened in the Spirit; in which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison.* 1 Pet. iii. 18, 19.

**217.** What is there for us to remark on the next words of the Creed: *and rose again the third day, according to the Scripture?*

These words were put into the Creed from the following passage in the Epistle to the Corinthians: *For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins, according to the Scripture; and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day, according to the Scripture.* 1 Cor. xv. 3, 4.

**218.** What force is there in these words: *according to the Scripture?*

By this is shown that Jesus Christ died and rose again, precisely as had been written of him prophetically in the books of the Old Testament.

**219.** Where, for instance, is there any thing written of this?

In the fifty-third chapter of the book of the Prophet Isaiah, for instance, the suffering and death of Jesus Christ is imaged forth with many particular traits: as, *He was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.* Isaiah liii. 5.

Of the resurrection of Christ the Apostle Peter quotes the words of the sixteenth Psalm: *For why? thou shalt not leave my soul in hell, neither shalt thou suffer thy holy one to see corruption.* Acts ii. 27.

**220.** Is this also in the Scripture of the Old Testament, that Jesus Christ should rise again precisely *on the third day?*

A prophetic type of this was set forth in the Prophet Jonah: *And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.* Jonah i. 17.

**221.** How was it known that Jesus Christ had risen?

The soldiers who watched his sepulchre knew this with terror, because an angel of the Lord rolled away the stone which closed his sepulchre, and at the same time there was a great earthquake. Angels

likewise announced the resurrection of Christ to Mary Magdalene and some others. Jesus Christ himself on the very day of his resurrection appeared to many: as to the women bringing spices, to Peter, to the two disciples going to Emmaus, and, lastly, to all the Apostles in the house, the doors being shut. Afterwards he oftentimes showed himself to them during the space of forty days; and one day he was seen of more than five hundred believers at once. 1 Cor. xv. 6.

**222.** Why did Jesus Christ after his resurrection show himself to the Apostles during the space of forty days?

During this time he continued to teach them the mysteries of the kingdom of God. Acts i. 3.

#### ON THE SIXTH ARTICLE.

**223.** Is the statement of our Lord's ascension in the sixth article of the Creed taken from holy Scripture?

It is taken from the following passages of holy Scripture: *He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.* Eph. iv. 10. *We have such a High-Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the majesty in the heavens.* Heb. viii. 1.

**224.** Was it in his Godhead or his manhood that Jesus Christ ascended into heaven?

In his manhood. In his Godhead he ever was and is in heaven.

**225.** How does Jesus Christ sit at the right hand of God the Father, seeing that God is every where?

This must be understood spiritually; that is, Jesus Christ has one and the same majesty and glory with God the Father.

#### ON THE SEVENTH ARTICLE.

**226.** How does holy Scripture speak of Christ's coming again?

*This Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.* Acts i. 11. This was said to the Apostles by angels at the very time of our Lord's ascension.

**227.** How does it speak of his future judgment?

*The hour is coming, in which all that are in the graves shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and shall come forth: they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil,*

*unto the resurrection of damnation.* John v. 28, 29. These are the words of Christ himself.

**228.** How does it speak of his kingdom which is to have no end ?

*He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest ; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David ; and he shall reign over the house of Jacob forever ; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.* Luke i. 32, 33. These are the words of the angel to the Mother of God

**229.** Will the second coming of Christ be like his first ?

No ; very different. He came to suffer for us in great humility, but he shall come to judge us *in his glory, and all the holy angels with him.* Matt. xxv. 31.

**230.** Will he judge all men ?

Yes. All, without exception.

**231.** How will he judge them ?

The conscience of every man shall be laid open before all, and not only all deeds which he has ever done in his whole life upon earth be revealed, but also all the words he has spoken, and all his secret wishes and thoughts. *The Lord shall come, who will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the heart : and then shall every man have praise of God.* 1 Cor. iv. 5.

**232.** Will he then condemn us even for evil words or thoughts ?

Without doubt he will, unless we efface them by repentance, faith, and amendment of life. *I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.* Matt. xii. 36.

**233.** Will Jesus Christ soon come to judgment ?

We know not. Therefore we should live so as to be always ready. *The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness ; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night.* 2 Pet. iii. 9, 10. *Watch, therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.* Matt. xxv. 13.

**234.** Are there not, however, revealed to us some *signs* of the nearer approach of Christ's coming ?

In the Word of God certain signs are revealed, as the decrease of

faith and love among men, the abounding of iniquity and calamities, the preaching of the Gospel to all nations, and the coming of Antichrist. Matt. xxiv.

**235.** What is *Antichrist*?

An adversary of Christ, who will strive to overthrow Christianity, but instead of doing so shall himself come to a fearful end. 2 Thess. ii. 8.

**236.** What is Christ's kingdom?

Christ's kingdom is, first, the whole world; secondly, all believers upon earth; thirdly, all the blessed in heaven.

The first is called the kingdom of *nature*; the second, the kingdom of *grace*; the third, the kingdom of *glory*.

**237.** Which of these is meant when it is said in the Creed that of Christ's kingdom *there shall be no end*?

The kingdom of glory.

#### ON THE EIGHTH ARTICLE.

**238.** In what sense is the Holy Ghost called *the Lord*?

In the same sense as the Son of God, that is, as very God.

**239.** Is this witnessed by holy Scripture?

It is plain from the words spoken by the Apostle Peter to rebuke Ananias: *Why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost?* and further on, *Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.* Acts v. 3, 4.

**240.** What are we to understand by this, that the Holy Ghost is called *the Giver of life*?

That he, together with God the Father and the Son, giveth life to all creatures, especially spiritual life to men.

*Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he can not enter into the kingdom of God.* John iii. 5.

**241.** Whence know we that the Holy Ghost *proceedeth from the Father*?

This we know from the following words of Jesus Christ himself: *But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me.* John xv. 26.

**242.** Does the doctrine of the procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father admit of any change or supplement?

No. First, because the Orthodox Church, in this doctrine, repeats

the very words of Jesus Christ; and his words, without doubt, are an exact and perfect expression of the truth. Secondly, because the second œcumenical Council, whose chief object was to establish the true doctrine respecting the Holy Ghost, has without doubt sufficiently set forth the same in the Creed; and the Catholic Church has acknowledged this so decidedly, that the third œcumenical Council in its seventh canon forbade the composition of any new Creed.

For this cause John Damascene writes: *Of the Holy Ghost, we both say that he is from the Father, and call him the Spirit of the Father; while we nowise say that he is from the Son, but only call him the Spirit of the Son.* (Theol. lib. i. c. 11; v. 4.)

**243.** Whence does it appear that the Holy Ghost is equally *with the Father and the Son*, and, *together with them, to be worshiped and glorified?*

It appears from this, that Jesus Christ commanded to *baptize in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.* Matt. xxviii. 19.

**244.** Why is it said in the Creed that the Holy Ghost *spake by the prophets?*

This is said against certain heretics, who taught that the books of the Old Testament were not written by the Holy Ghost.

**245.** Does holy Scripture witness that the Holy Ghost really spake by the prophets?

The Apostle Peter writes: *For prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.* 2 Pet. i. 21.

**246.** Did not the Holy Ghost speak also by the Apostles?

Certainly he did. *Unto the prophets*, says also the Apostle Peter, *it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the Gospel unto you by the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven.* Pet. i. 12.

**247.** Why, then, is there no mention of the Apostles in the Creed?

Because when the Creed was composed none doubted of the inspiration of the Apostles.

**248.** Was not the Holy Ghost manifested to men in some very special manner?

Yes. He came down upon the Apostles, in the form of fiery tongues, on the fiftieth day after the resurrection of Jesus Christ.

**249.** Is the Holy Ghost communicated to men even now likewise?

He is communicated to all true Christians. *Know ye not that ye*

*are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?*  
1 Cor. iii. 16.

**250.** How may we be made partakers of the Holy Ghost?

Through fervent prayer, and through the Sacraments.

*If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?* Luke xi. 13.

*But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost, which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour.* Titus iii. 4-6.

**251.** What are the chief gifts of the Holy Ghost?

The chief and more general are, as reckoned by the Prophet Isaiah, the following seven: the spirit of the fear of God, the spirit of knowledge, the spirit of might, the spirit of counsel, the spirit of understanding, the spirit of wisdom, the spirit of the Lord, or the gift of piety and inspiration in the highest degree. Isaiah xi. 2.

#### ON THE NINTH ARTICLE.

**252.** What is the Church?

The Church is a divinely instituted community of men, united by the orthodox faith, the law of God, the hierarchy, and the Sacraments.

**253.** What is it to believe in the Church?

It is piously to honor the true Church of Christ, and to obey her doctrine and commandments, from a conviction that grace ever abides in her, and works, teaches, and governs unto salvation, flowing from her one only everlasting Head, the Lord Jesus Christ.

**254.** How can the Church, which is visible, be the object of faith, when faith, as the Apostle says, is the evidence of things not seen?

First, though the Church be visible, the grace of God, which dwells in her, and in those who are sanctified in her, is not so; and this it is which properly constitutes the object of faith in the Church.

Secondly, the Church, though visible so far as she is upon earth, and contains all Orthodox Christians living upon earth, still is at the same time invisible, so far as she is also partially in heaven, and contains all those that have departed hence in true faith and holiness.

**255.** On what may we ground the idea that the Church is at once upon earth and in heaven ?

On the following words of the Apostle Paul, addressed to Christians : *Ye are come unto Mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and Church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus Christ the Mediator of the new covenant.* Heb. xii. 22–24.

**256.** How are we assured that the grace of God abides in the true Church ?

First, by this : that her Head is Jesus Christ, God and man in one person, *full of grace and truth*, who fills his body also, that is, the Church, with like grace and truth. John i. 14, 17.

Secondly, by this : that he has promised his disciples the Holy Ghost to *abide with them forever*, and that, according to this promise, the Holy Ghost appoints the pastors of the Church. John xiv. 16.

The Apostle Paul says of Jesus Christ, that God the Father *gave him to be head over all things to the Church, which is his body.* Eph. i. 22, 23. The same Apostle says to the pastors of the Church : *Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over which the Holy Ghost hath made you Bishops, to feed the Church of our Lord and God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.* Acts xx. 28.

**257.** How are we further assured that the grace of God abides in the Church even till now, and shall abide in it to the end of the world ?

Of this we are assured by the following sayings of Jesus Christ himself and his Apostle : *I will build my Church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.* Matt. xvi. 18. *I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.* Matt. xxviii. 20. *Unto him, God the Father, be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.* Eph. iii. 21.

**258.** Why is the Church one ?

Because she is one spiritual Body, has one Head, Christ, and is animated by one Spirit of God. *There is one body and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling ; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all.* Eph. iv. 4–6.

**259.** Are we still more expressly assured that Jesus Christ is the one only Head of the one Church ?

The Apostle Paul writes, that for the Church, as *the building of*

*God, other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.* 1 Cor. iii. 10, 11. Wherefore the Church, as the Body of Christ, can have no other Head than Jesus Christ.

The Church, being to abide through all generations of time, needs also an ever-abiding head; and such is Jesus Christ alone.

Wherefore, also, the Apostles take no higher title than that of *ministers of the Church*. Col. i. 24, 25.

**260.** What duty does the unity of the Church lay on us?

That of *endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace*. Eph. iv. 3.

**261.** How does it agree with the unity of the Church, that there are many separate and independent churches, as those of Jerusalem, Antioch, Alexandria, Constantinople, Russia?

These are particular churches, or parts of the one Catholic Church: the separateness of their visible organization does not hinder them from being all spiritually great members of the one body of the Universal Church, from having one Head, Christ, and one spirit of faith and grace. This unity is expressed outwardly by unity of Creed, and by communion in prayer and Sacraments.

**262.** Is there likewise unity between the Church on earth and the Church in heaven?

Doubtless there is, both by their common relation to one Head, our Lord Jesus Christ, and by mutual communion with one another.

**263.** What means of communion has the Church on earth with the Church in heaven?

The prayer of faith and love. The faithful who belong to the Church militant upon earth, in offering their prayers to God, call at the same time to their aid the saints who belong to the Church in heaven; and these, standing on the highest steps of approach to God, by their prayers and intercessions purify, strengthen, and offer before God the prayers of the faithful living upon earth, and by the will of God work graciously and beneficently upon them, either by invisible virtue, or by distinct apparitions, and in divers other ways.

**264.** On what is grounded the rule of the Church upon earth *to invoke in prayer the saints of the Church in heaven*?

On a holy tradition, the principle of which is to be seen also in holy Scripture. For instance, when the Prophet David cries out in prayer, *O Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers*, he makes mention of saints in aid of his prayer, exactly as now the Orthodox Church calls upon *Christ our true God, by the*

*prayers of his most pure Mother and all his saints. See 1 Chron. xxix. 18.*

Cyril of Jerusalem, in his explanation of the divine Liturgy, says: *We make mention also of those who are before departed, first, of the Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles, and Martyrs, that by their entreaties and intercession God may receive our prayers. (Cat. Myst. v. c. 9.)*

Basil the Great, in his sermon on the day of the Forty Holy Martyrs, says: *Whoever is afflicted has recourse to the Forty, and whoever is joyful runs to the same; the one that he may find relief from his sorrows, the other that he may keep his happiness. Here the pious wife is to be seen praying for her children; another asks the return of her absent husband; another the restoration of health to the sick. Yes; let your petitions be with the Martyrs.*

**265.** Is there any testimony of holy Scripture to the *mediatory prayer* of the saints in heaven?

The Evangelist John, in the Revelation, saw in heaven an angel, to whom *was given much incense, that he should offer it, by the prayers of all saints, upon the golden altar which was before the throne; and the smoke of the incense ascended up by the prayers of the saints out of the hands of the angel before God. Rev. viii. 3, 4.*

**266.** Is there any testimony of holy Scripture to beneficent *apparitions of saints* from heaven?

The Evangelist St. Matthew relates that after the death of our Lord Jesus Christ upon the cross, *many bodies of the saints which slept arose, and came out of the graves, after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. Matt. xxvii. 52, 53.* And since a miracle so great could not be without some adequate end, we must suppose that the saints which then arose appeared for this, that they might announce the descent of Jesus Christ into hell, and his triumphal resurrection; and so move men born in the Church of the Old Testament to pass over the more readily into that of the New, then opened.

**267.** What testimonies are there to confirm us in the belief that *the saints*, after their departure, *work miracles* through certain earthly means?

The second (fourth in the Greek) book of Kings testifies that by touching the bones of the Prophet Elisha a dead man was raised to life. 2 (4) Kings xiii. 21.

The Apostle Paul not only in his own immediate person wrought

healings and miracles, but the same was done also in his absence by handkerchiefs and aprons taken from his body. Acts xix. 12. By this example we may understand that the saints, even after their deaths, may in like manner work beneficently through earthly means, which have received from them holy virtue.

Gregory the Divine, in his first discourse against Julian, says: *Thou wast not abashed by the sacrifices offered for Christ, nor didst fear the great athletes, John, Peter, Paul, James, Stephen, Luke, Andrew, Thecla, and the rest, who before and after these suffered for the truth; who withstood both fire and sword, the torturers, and all sufferings present or threatened, as if their bodies were not their own, or they had had no bodies at all. For what? That they might not, so much as by a word, betray their religion. To whom also great honors and triumphs are with just reason awarded: by whom devils are expelled and diseases healed: who appear in visions, and prophecy: whose very bodies, though separate, when touched or revered, have like power with their holy souls; and drops of whose blood, those least tokens of their suffering, like power with their bodies.*

John Damascene writes thus: *The relics of the saints have been given us by our Lord Jesus Christ as salutary springs, from which manifold blessings flow.* And as if in explanation of this, he remarks, that *through the mind their bodies also were inhabited of God.* (Theol. lib. iv. cap. 15, § 3, 4.)

**268.** Why is the Church *holy*?

Because she is sanctified by Jesus Christ through his passion, through his doctrine, through his prayer, and through the Sacraments. *Christ loved the Church, and gave himself for it; that he might sanctify it, having cleansed it with the washing of water by the Word, that he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy, and without blemish.* Eph. v. 25–27.

In his prayer to God the Father for believers, Jesus Christ said among other things: *Sanctify them through thy truth: thy Word is truth. And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also may be sanctified in truth.* John xvii. 17, 19.

**269.** How is the Church holy, when she has in her sinners?

Men who sin, but purify themselves by true repentance, hinder not

the Church from being holy; but impenitent sinners, either by the visible act of Church authority, or by the invisible judgment of God, are cut off from the body of the Church; and so she is, in respect of these, also kept holy.

*Put away from among yourselves that wicked person.* 1 Cor. v. 13. *Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal: The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.* 2 Tim. ii. 19.

**270.** Why is the Church called *Catholic*, or, which is the same thing, *Universal*?

Because she is not limited to any place, nor time, nor people, but contains true believers of all places, times, and peoples.

The Apostle Paul says that *the Word of the Gospel is in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit* (Coloss. i. 5, 6), and that in the Christian Church *there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, barbarian nor Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.* Coloss. iii. 11. *They which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.* Gal. iii. 9.

**271.** What great privilege has the Catholic Church?

She alone has the sublime promises *that the gates of hell shall not prevail against her; that the Lord shall be with her even to the end of the world; that in her shall abide the glory of God in Christ Jesus throughout all generations forever; and consequently that she shall never apostatize from the faith, nor sin against the truth of the faith, or fall into error.*

*We undoubtingly confess, as sure truth, that the Catholic Church can not sin, nor err, nor utter falsehood in place of truth; for the Holy Ghost, ever working through his faithful ministers the fathers and doctors of the Church, preserves her from all error.* (Missive of the Eastern Patriarchs on the Orthodox Faith, Art. 12.)

**272.** If the Catholic Church contains all true believers in the world, must we not acknowledge it to be necessary for salvation that every believer should belong to her?

Exactly so. Since Jesus Christ, in the words of St. Paul, *is the Head of the Church, and he is the Saviour of the Body*, it follows that, to have part in his salvation, we must necessarily be members of his body, that is, of the Catholic Church. Eph. v. 23.

The Apostle Peter writes that *baptism saveth us* after the figure of *the ark of Noah*. All who were saved from the general deluge were

saved only in the ark; so all who obtain everlasting salvation obtain it only in the one Catholic Church.

**273.** What thoughts and remembrances should we associate with the name of the *Eastern Church*?

In Paradise, planted in the East, was founded the first Church of our parents in innocence; and in the East, after the fall, was laid a new foundation of the Church of the redeemed, in the promise of a Saviour. In the East, in the land of Judæa, our Lord Jesus Christ, having finished the work of our salvation, laid the foundation of his own proper Christian Church: from thence she spread herself over the whole universe; and to this day the orthodox Catholic œcumenical faith, confirmed by the seven œcumenical Councils, is preserved unchanged in its original purity in the ancient Churches of the East, and in such as agree with them, as does by God's grace the Church of Russia.

**274.** Why is the Church called *Apostolic*?

Because she has from the Apostles, without break or change, both her doctrine and the succession of the gifts of the Holy Ghost, through the laying on of consecrated hands. In the same sense the Church is called also *Orthodox*, or *Rightly-believing*.

*Ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God, and are built on the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone.* Eph. ii. 19, 20.

**275.** What does the Creed teach us, when it calls the Church *Apostolic*?

It teaches us to hold fast the *Apostolical doctrine and tradition*, and eschew such doctrine and such teachers as are not warranted by the doctrine of the Apostles.

The Apostle Paul says: *Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word or our epistle.* 2 Thess. ii. 15. *A man that is a heretic after the first and second admonition reject.* Titus iii. 10. *For there are many unruly, vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision, whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.* Titus i. 10, 11. *But if thy brother neglect to hear the Church, let him be to thee as a heathen man and a publican.* Matt. xviii. 17.

**276.** What ecclesiastical institution is there through which the succession of the Apostolical ministry is preserved?

The ecclesiastical *Hierarchy*.

**277.** Whence originates the Hierarchy of the Orthodox Christian Church?

From Jesus Christ himself, and from the descent of the Holy Ghost on the Apostles; from which time it is continued, in unbroken succession, through the laying on of hands, in the Sacrament of Orders. *And he gave some, Apostles; and some, Prophets; and some, Evangelists; and some, Pastors and Teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the Body of Christ.* Eph. iv. 11, 12.

**278.** What hierarchical authority is there which can extend its sphere of action over the whole Catholic Church?

An œcumenical Council.

**279.** Under what hierarchical authority are the chief divisions of the Catholic Church?

Under the Orthodox Patriarchs and the Most Holy Synod.

**280.** Under what ecclesiastical authority are lesser orthodox provinces and cities?

Under Metropolitans, Archbishops, and Bishops.

**281.** What rank in the Hierarchy is held by the Most Holy Russian Synod?

The same rank with the Most Holy Orthodox Patriarchs. (See the Letters of the M. H. Patriarchs on the institution of the M. H. Synod.)

**282.** If any one desire to fulfill his duty of obedience to the Church, how may he learn what she requires of her children?

This may be learned from holy Scripture, from the canons of the holy Apostles, the holy œcumenical and provincial Councils, and the holy Fathers, and from the books of Ecclesiastical Rules and Rubrics.

#### ON THE TENTH ARTICLE.

**283.** Why does the Creed mention Baptism?

Because faith is sealed by Baptism, and the other Mysteries or Sacraments.

**284.** What is a *Mystery* or Sacrament?

A Mystery or Sacrament is a holy act, through which *grace*, or, in other words, the saving power of God, works *mysteriously* upon man.

**285.** How many are the Sacraments?

Seven: 1. Baptism; 2. Unction with Chrism; 3. Communion; 4. Penitence; 5. Orders; 6. Matrimony; 7. Unction with Oil.

**286.** What virtue is there in each of these Sacraments ?

1. In Baptism man is mysteriously born to a spiritual life.
2. In Unction with Chrism he receives a grace of spiritual growth and strength.
3. In the Communion he is spiritually fed.
4. In Penitence he is healed of spiritual diseases, that is, of sin.
5. In Orders he receives grace spiritually to regenerate, feed, and nurture others, by doctrine and Sacraments.
6. In Matrimony he receives a grace sanctifying the married life, and the natural procreation and nurture of children.
7. In Unction with Oil he has medicine even for bodily diseases, in that he is healed of spiritual.

**287.** But why does not the Creed mention all these Sacraments, instead of mentioning Baptism only ?

Because Baptism was the subject of a question, whether some people, as heretics, ought not to be rebaptized ; and this required a decision, which so came to be put into the Creed.

### ON BAPTISM.

**288.** What is Baptism ?

Baptism is a Sacrament, in which a man who believes, having his body thrice plunged in water in the name of God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, dies to the carnal life of sin, and is born again of the Holy Ghost to a life spiritual and holy. *Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he can not enter into the kingdom of God.* John iii. 5.

**289.** When and how began Baptism ?

First, *John baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.* Acts xix. 4. Afterwards, Jesus Christ, by his own example, sanctified Baptism, when he received it from John. Lastly, after his resurrection, he gave the Apostles this solemn commandment: *Go ye and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.* Matt. xxviii. 19.

**290.** What is most essential in the administration of Baptism ?

Trine immersion in water, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

**291.** What is required of him that seeks to be baptized?

Repentance and faith; for which cause, also, before Baptism they recite the Creed. *Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.* Acts ii. 38. *He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved.* Mark xvi. 16.

**292.** But why, then, are children baptized?

For the faith of their parents and sponsors, who are also bound to teach them the faith so soon as they are of sufficient age to learn.

**293.** How can you show from holy Scripture that we ought to baptize infants?

In the time of the Old Testament, infants were circumcised when eight days old; but Baptism in the New Testament takes the place of circumcision; consequently infants should also be baptized.

**294.** Whence does it appear that *Baptism* takes the place of *circumcision*?

From the following words of the Apostle to believers: *Ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ, buried with him in Baptism.* Coloss. ii. 11, 12.

**295.** Why are there sponsors at Baptism?

In order that they may stand sureties before the Church for the faith of the baptized, and after Baptism may take him in charge, to confirm him in the faith. (See Dion. Areop. on the Eccl. Hier. cap. ii.)

**296.** Why before baptizing do we use *exorcism*?

To drive away the devil, who since Adam's fall has had access to men, and power over them, as his captives and slaves.

The Apostle Paul says, that all men, without grace, *walk according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.* Eph. ii. 2.

**297.** Wherein lies the force of exorcism?

*In the name of Jesus Christ*, invoked with prayer and faith. Jesus Christ gave to believers this promise: *In my name shall they cast out devils.* Mark xvi. 17.

**298.** What force has *the sign of the cross* used on this and other occasions?

What the name of Jesus Christ crucified is when pronounced with faith by motion of the lips, the very same is also the sign of the cross when made with faith by motion of the hand, or represented in any other way.

Cyril of Jerusalem writes: *Let us not be ashamed to confess the Crucified; let us boldly make the sign of the Cross on the forehead, and on every thing; on the bread which we eat; on the cups from which we drink; let us make it at our going out, and coming in; when we lie down to sleep, and when we rise; when we journey, and when we rest: it is a great safeguard, given to the poor without price, to the weak without labor. For this is the grace of God; a token for the faithful, and a terror for evil spirits.* (Cat. Lect. xiii. 36.)

299. Whence have we the use of the sign of the Cross?

From the very times of the Apostles. (See Dion. Areop. on the Eccl. Hier. cap. ii. and v.; also Tertull. de Coron. cap. iii.; de Resurr. cap. viii.)

300. What means the *white garment* which is put on after Baptism?

The purity of the soul, and of the Christian life.

301. Why do they hang upon the baptized a *Cross*?

As a visible expression and continual remembrance of Christ's command: *If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.* Matt. xvi. 24.

302. What means the *procession* of the baptized round the font with a *light*?

Spiritual joy, joined with spiritual illumination.

303. How is this to be understood, that in the Creed we are made to confess *one Baptism*?

In this sense: that Baptism can not be repeated.

304. Why can not Baptism be repeated?

Baptism is spiritual birth: a man is born but once; therefore he is also baptized but once.

305. What is to be thought of those who sin after Baptism?

That they are more guilty in their sins than the unbaptized, since they had from God special help to do well, and have thrown it away.

*For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.* 2 Peter ii. 20.

306. But is there not any way even for such as have sinned after Baptism to obtain pardon?

There is a way, which is penitence.

## ON UNCTION WITH CHRISM.

**307.** What is *Unction with Chrism*?

Unction with Chrism is a Sacrament, in which the baptized believer, being anointed with holy chrism on certain parts of the body in the name of the Holy Ghost, receives the gifts of the Holy Ghost for growth and strength in spiritual life.

**308.** Is this Sacrament mentioned in holy Scripture?

The inward grace of this Sacrament is spoken of by the Apostle John, as follows: *But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. And the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie; and even as it hath taught you, abide therein.* 1 John ii. 20, 27.

In like manner the Apostle Paul also says: *Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.* 2 Cor. i. 21, 22.

Hence are taken the words pronounced at the Unction: *The seal of the gift of the Holy Ghost.*

**309.** Is the outward form of Unction with Chrism mentioned in holy Scripture?

It may well be supposed that the words of St. John refer to a visible as well as to an inward unction; but it is more certain that the Apostles, for imparting to the baptized the gifts of the Holy Ghost, used *imposition of hands*. Acts viii. 14, 16. The successors of the Apostles, however, in place of this, introduced unction with chrism, drawing, it may be, their precedent from the unction used in the Old Testament. Exod. xxx. 25; 1 (3 in the Greek) Kings i. 39. (Dion. Areop. de Eccl. Hier. cap. iv.)

**310.** What is to be remarked of the *holy Chrism*?

This: that its consecration is reserved to the heads of the Hierarchy, as successors of the Apostles, who used the laying on of their own hands to communicate the gifts of the Holy Ghost.

**311.** What is specially signified by *anointing the forehead*?

The sanctification of the mind, or thoughts.

**312.** What by anointing the *chest*?

The sanctification of the heart, or desires.

**313.** What by anointing the *eyes, ears, and lips*?

The sanctification of the senses.

**314.** What by anointing the *hands and feet*?

The sanctification of the works and whole walk of the Christian.

#### ON THE COMMUNION.

**315.** What is the *Communion*?

The Communion is a Sacrament, in which the believer, under the forms of bread and wine, partakes of the very Body and Blood of Christ, to everlasting life.

**316.** How was this Sacrament instituted?

Jesus Christ, immediately before his passion, consecrated it for the first time, exhibiting in it by anticipation a lively image of his sufferings for our salvation; and after having administered it to the Apostles, he gave them at the same time a commandment ever after to perpetuate this Sacrament.

**317.** What is to be noticed of the Sacrament of the Communion in regard to divine service in the Church?

This: that it forms the chief and most essential part of divine service.

**318.** What is the name of that service in which the Sacrament of the Communion is consecrated?

The Liturgy.

**319.** What means the word *Liturgy*?

*Common service*; but the name Liturgy is specially appropriated to that divine service in which the Sacrament of the Communion is consecrated.

**320.** What is to be noted of the *place* where the Liturgy is celebrated?

It must always be consecrated in a *temple*, the *table* in which, or at least, if there be no such table, the *antimense* on which the Sacrament is consecrated, must have been consecrated by a Bishop.

**321.** Why is the *temple* called a *church*?

Because the faithful, who compose the Church, meet in it for prayer and Sacraments.

**322.** Why is the table, on which the Sacrament of the Communion is consecrated, called the *throne*?

Because on it Jesus Christ, as King, is mystically present.

**323.** What general *order of parts* may be remarked in the Liturgy?

This: that first the elements are prepared for the Sacrament; secondly, the faithful are prepared for the Sacrament; lastly, the Sacrament itself is consecrated.

**324.** What is the name for that part of the Liturgy in which the elements are prepared for the Sacrament?

*Proskomidè, προσκομιδή.*

**325.** What is the meaning of the word *Proskomidè*?

*Offertory.*

**326.** Why is this name given to the first part of the Liturgy?

From the custom of the primitive Christians to offer in the Church bread and wine for the celebration of the Sacrament. On the same account this bread is called *prosphora*, which means *oblation*.

**327.** In what consists the Offertory, as a part of the Liturgy?

In this: that with mention made of the prophecies and types, and partly also of the events themselves, relating to the birth and suffering of Jesus Christ, a portion is taken from the *prosphora* for use in the Sacrament, and likewise a portion of wine mixed with water is poured off into the holy chalice, while the celebrator makes commemoration of the whole Church, honors the glorified saints, prays for the living and the departed, especially for the ruling powers, and for those who, of their own faith and zeal, have brought *prosphoræ*, or oblations.

**328.** Of what kind should be the *bread* for the Sacrament?

Such as the name itself of bread, the holiness of the Mystery, and the example of Jesus Christ and the Apostles all require; that is, leavened, pure, wheaten bread.

**329.** What is signified by this, that the *bread* or loaf which is strictly to be used for the Communion is only *one*?

It signifies, as the Apostle explains, that *we, being many, are one bread, and one body; for we are all partakers of that one bread.* 1 Cor. x. 17.

**330.** Why is the bread, when prepared for the Communion, called *the Lamb*?

Because it is the figure of Jesus Christ suffering, as was in the Old Testament *the Paschal Lamb*.

**331.** What was the Paschal Lamb?

The lamb which the Israelites, by God's command, killed and ate in memory of their deliverance from destruction in Egypt.

**332.** Why is the *wine* for the Sacrament of the Communion mixed *with water*?

Because the whole of this celebration is ordered so as to figure forth the sufferings of Christ; and when he suffered there flowed from his pierced side *blood and water*.

**333.** What name has that part of the Liturgy in which the faithful are prepared for the Sacrament?

The ancients called it the *Liturgy of the Catechumens*; because, besides baptized communicants, the catechumens, also, who are preparing for Baptism, and the penitents, who are not admitted to communion, may be present at it.

**334.** With what does this part of the Liturgy begin?

With the Blessing, or glorification of the Kingdom of the Most Holy Trinity.

**335.** In what consists this part of the Liturgy?

In prayers, singing, and reading from the books of the Apostles, and from the Gospel.

**336.** With what does it end?

With the order given to the catechumens to go out and leave the church.

**337.** What is the name for that part of the Liturgy in which the Sacrament itself is celebrated and consecrated?

The *Liturgy of the Faithful*; because the faithful only, that is, the baptized, have the right to be present at this service.

**338.** What is the most essential act in this part of the Liturgy?

The utterance of the words which Jesus Christ spake in instituting the Sacrament: *Take, eat; this is my body. Drink ye all of it; for this is my Blood of the New Testament.* Matt. xxvi. 26, 27, 28. And after this the invocation of the Holy Ghost, and the blessing the gifts, that is, the bread and wine which have been offered.

**339.** Why is this so essential?

Because at the moment of this act the bread and wine are changed, or transubstantiated, into the very Body of Christ, and into the very Blood of Christ.

**340.** How are we to understand the word *transubstantiation*?

In the exposition of the faith by the Eastern Patriarchs, it is said that the word transubstantiation is not to be taken to define the manner in which the bread and wine are changed into the Body and Blood

of the Lord ; for this none can understand but God ; but only thus much is signified, that the bread truly, really, and substantially becomes the very true Body of the Lord, and the wine the very Blood of the Lord. In like manner John Damascene, treating of the Holy and Immaculate Mysteries of the Lord, writes thus: *It is truly that Body, united with Godhead, which had its origin from the Holy Virgin ; not as though that Body which ascended came down from heaven, but because the bread and wine themselves are changed into the Body and Blood of God. But if thou seekest after the manner how this is, let it suffice thee to be told that it is by the Holy Ghost ; in like manner as, by the same Holy Ghost, the Lord formed flesh to himself, and in himself, from the Mother of God ; nor know I aught more than this, that the Word of God is true, powerful, and almighty, but its manner of operation unsearchable.* (J. Damasc. Theol. lib. iv. cap. 13, § 7.)

**341.** What is required individually of every one who desires to approach the Sacrament of the Communion ?

To examine his conscience before God, and to cleanse it from sin by penitence ; for doing which he has helps in fasting and prayer.

*Let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup ; for he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's Body.* 1 Cor. xi. 28, 29.

**342.** What benefit does he receive who communicates in the Body and Blood of Christ ?

He is in the closest manner united to Jesus Christ himself, and, in him, is made partaker of everlasting life.

*He that eateth my Flesh, and drinketh my Blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.* John vi. 56. *Whoso eateth my Flesh, and drinketh my Blood, hath eternal life.* John vi. 54.

**343.** Ought we to communicate often in the holy Mysteries ?

The primitive Christians communicated every Lord's Day ; but now few have such purity of life as to be always prepared to approach so great a Mystery. Our Mother the Church calls on all, who would live religiously, to confess before their ghostly Father, and communicate in the Body and Blood of Christ, four times yearly, or even every month, but requires all, without exception, to receive it at the least once in the year. (See Orthod. Confess. Pt. I. Q. 90.)

**344.** What part can they have in the divine Liturgy who only hear it without approaching the holy Communion?

They may and should take part in the Liturgy by prayer and faith, and especially by a continual remembrance of our Lord Jesus Christ, who expressly has commanded us to *do this in remembrance of him*. Luke xxii. 19.

**345.** What should we remember at that time in the Liturgy when they make the Procession with the Gospel?

Jesus Christ appearing to preach the Gospel. So also while the Gospel is reading, we should have the same attention and reverence as if we saw and heard Jesus Christ himself.

**346.** What should we remember at that time in the Liturgy when they make the Procession with the gifts from the table of preparation to the altar?

Jesus Christ going to suffer voluntarily, as a victim to the slaughter, while more than twelve legions of angels were ready around to guard him as their King.

*The King of kings, and Lord of lords, cometh to be slaughtered.*  
(Hymn for the Liturgy on the Great Sabbath.)

**347.** What should we remember at the moment of the consecration of the Sacrament, and while the clergy are communicating within the altar?

The mystical supper of Jesus Christ himself with his Apostles; his suffering, death, and burial.

**348.** What is set forth after this, by the drawing back of the veil, the opening of the royal doors, and the appearance of the holy gifts?

The appearance of Jesus Christ himself after his resurrection.

**349.** What is figured by the last showing of the holy gifts to the people, after which they are hid from view?

The ascension of Jesus Christ into heaven.

**350.** Will the use of the Sacrament of the holy Communion continue ever in the true Church of Christ?

Assuredly it will ever continue, even to Christ's coming again, agreeably to the words of the Apostle Paul: *For as oft as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show forth the Lord's death till he come.* 1 Cor. xi. 26.

## ON PENITENCE.

**351.** What is *Penitence*?

Penitence is a Sacrament, in which he who confesses his sins is, on the outward declaration of pardon by the priest, inwardly loosed from his sins by Jesus Christ himself.

**352.** What is the origin of this Sacrament?

They who came to John the Baptist, who *preached the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins, confessed their sins.* Mark i. 4, 5. The Apostles were promised by Jesus Christ power to forgive sins, when he said, *Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.* Matt. xviii. 18. And after his resurrection he actually gave them this power, saying, *Receive ye the Holy Ghost: whosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosoever sins ye retain, they are retained.* John xx. 22, 23.

**353.** What is required of the penitent?

Contrition for his sins, with a full purpose of amendment of life, faith in Jesus Christ, and hope in his mercy.

*For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of.* 2 Cor. vii. 10. *But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.* Ezek. xxxiii. 19. *To him, that is to Jesus Christ, give all the Prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.* Acts x. 43.

**354.** Are there not besides certain preparations and aids to Penitence?

Such are fasting and prayer.

**355.** Is there not besides these a certain special mean used by holy Church for cleansing and giving peace to the conscience of the penitent?

Such a mean is the *epitimia*, or penance.

**356.** What is the *epitimia*?

The word means *punishment*. See 2 Cor. ii. 6. Under this name are prescribed to the penitent, according as may be requisite, divers particular exercises of piety, and divers abstinences or privations, serving to efface the unrighteousness of sin, and to subdue sinful habit; as, for instance, fasting beyond what is prescribed for all, or for grievous sins suspension from the holy Communion for a given time.

## ON ORDERS.

**357.** What are *Orders*?

Orders are a Sacrament, in which the Holy Ghost, by the laying on of the Bishop's hands, ordains them that be rightly chosen to minister sacraments, and to feed the flock of Christ.

*Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.* 1 Cor. iv. 1.

*Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.* Acts xx. 28.

**358.** What is it to feed the Church?

To instruct the people in faith, piety, and good works.

**359.** How many necessary *degrees* are there of Orders?

Three: those of *Bishop, Priest, and Deacon.*

**360.** What difference is there between them?

The Deacon serves at the Sacraments; the Priest hallows Sacraments in dependence on the Bishop; the Bishop not only hallows the Sacraments himself, but has power also to impart to others, by the laying on of his hands, the gift and grace to hallow them.

Of the Episcopal power the Apostle Paul thus writes to Titus: *For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city.* Titus i. 5. And to Timothy: *Lay hands suddenly on no man.* 1 Tim. v. 22.

## ON MATRIMONY.

**361.** What is Matrimony?

Matrimony is a Sacrament, in which, on the free promise of the man and woman before the priest and the Church to be true to each other, their conjugal union is blessed to be an image of Christ's union with the Church, and grace is asked for them to live together in godly love and honesty, to the procreation and Christian bringing up of children.

**362.** Whence does it appear that Matrimony is a Sacrament?

From the following words of the Apostle Paul: *A man shall leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. This Sacrament is great: but I speak concerning Christ and the Church.* Eph. v. 31, 32.

**363.** Is it the duty of all to marry?

No. Virginity is better than wedlock, if any have the gift to keep it undefiled.

Of this Jesus Christ has said expressly: *All men can not receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.* Matt. xix. 11, 12.

And the Apostle says: *I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I; but if they can not contain, let them marry. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord; but he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife. He that giveth his virgin in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better.* 1 Cor. vii. 8, 9, 32, 33, 38.

#### ON UNCTION WITH OIL.

**364.** What is Unction with Oil?

Unction with Oil is a Sacrament, in which, while the body is anointed with oil, God's grace is invoked on the sick, to heal him of spiritual and bodily infirmities.

**365.** Whence is the origin of this Sacrament?

From the Apostles, who, having received power from Jesus Christ, *anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.* Mark vi. 13.

The Apostles left this Sacrament to the priests of the Church, as is evident from the following words of the Apostle James: *Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the Church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord; and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.* James v. 14, 16.

#### ON THE ELEVENTH ARTICLE.

**366.** What is the resurrection of the dead, which, in the words of the Creed, we look for or expect?

An act of the almighty power of God, by which all bodies of dead men, being reunited to their souls, shall return to life, and shall thenceforth be spiritual and immortal.

*It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body.* 1 Cor. xv. 44. *For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.* 1 Cor. xv. 53.

367. How shall the body rise again after it has rotted and perished in the ground?

Since God formed the body from the ground originally, he can equally restore it after it has perished in the ground. The Apostle Paul illustrates this by the analogy of a grain of seed, which rots in the earth, but from which there springs up afterwards a plant, or tree. *That which thou sowest is not quickened except it die.* 1 Cor. xv. 36.

368. Shall all, strictly speaking, rise again?

All, without exception, that have died; but they who at the time of the general resurrection shall be still alive shall have their present gross bodies changed in a moment, so as to become spiritual and immortal.

*We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.* 1 Cor. xv. 51, 52.

369. When shall the resurrection of the dead be?

At the end of this visible world?

370. Shall the world then too come to an end?

Yes; this corruptible world shall come to an end, and shall be transformed into another, incorruptible.

*Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.* Rom. viii. 21. *Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.* 2 Peter iii. 13.

371. How shall the world be transformed?

By fire. *The heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same, that is, by God's word, are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.* 2 Peter iii. 7.

372. In what state are the souls of the dead till the general resurrection?

The souls of the righteous are in light and rest, with a foretaste of eternal happiness; but the souls of the wicked are in a state the reverse of this.

373. Why may we not ascribe to the souls of the righteous perfect happiness immediately after death?

Because it is ordained that the perfect retribution according to works  
VOL. II.—K K

shall be received by the perfect man after the resurrection of the body and God's last judgment.

The Apostle Paul says: *Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day; and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.* 2 Tim. iv. 8. And again: *We must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.* 2 Cor. v. 10.

**374.** Why do we ascribe to the souls of the righteous a foretaste of bliss before the last judgment?

On the testimony of Jesus Christ himself, who says in the parable that the righteous Lazarus was immediately after death carried into Abraham's bosom. Luke xvi. 22.

**375.** Is this foretaste of bliss joined with a sight of Christ's own countenance?

It is so more especially with the saints, as we are given to understand by the Apostle Paul, who *had a desire to depart, and to be with Christ.* Phil. i. 23.

**376.** What is to be remarked of such souls as have departed with faith, but without having had time to bring forth fruits worthy of repentance?

This: that they may be aided towards the attainment of a blessed resurrection by prayers offered in their behalf, especially such as are offered in union with the oblation of the bloodless sacrifice of the Body and Blood of Christ, and by works of mercy done in faith for their memory.

**377.** On what is this doctrine grounded?

On the constant tradition of the Catholic Church; the sources of which may be seen even in the Church of the Old Testament. Judas Maccabæus offered sacrifice for his men that had fallen. 2 Macc. xii. 43. Prayer for the departed has ever formed a fixed part of the divine Liturgy, from the first Liturgy of the Apostle James. St. Cyril of Jerusalem says: *Very great will be the benefit to those souls for which prayer is offered at the moment when the holy and tremendous Sacrifice is lying in view.* (Lect. Myst. v. 9.)

St. Basil the Great, in his prayers for Pentecost, says that the Lord vouchsafes to receive from us propitiatory prayers and sacrifices *for those that are kept in Hades*, and allows us the hope of obtaining for them *peace, relief, and freedom.*

## ON THE TWELFTH ARTICLE.

**378.** What is *the life of the world to come*?

The life that shall be after the resurrection of the dead and the general judgment of Christ.

**379.** What kind of life shall this be?

For those who believe, who love God, and do what is good, it shall be so happy that we can not now even conceive such happiness. *It doth not yet appear what we shall be.* 1 John iii. 2. *I knew a man in Christ,* says the Apostle Paul, *who was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.* 2 Cor. xii. 2, 4.

**380.** Whence shall proceed this so great happiness?

From the contemplation of God in light and glory, and from union with him. *For now we see through a glass darkly, but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know, even as also I am known.* 1 Cor. xiii. 12.

*Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father.* Matt. xiii. 43. *God shall be all in all.* 1 Cor. xv. 28.

**381.** Shall the body also share in the happiness of the soul?

Yes; it too will be glorified with the light of God, as Christ's body was at his transfiguration on Mount Tabor.

*It is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory.* 1 Cor. xv. 43. *As we have borne the image of the earthy, that is, of Adam, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.* 1 Cor. xv. 49.

**382.** Will all be equally happy?

No. There will be different degrees of happiness, in proportion as every one shall have here endured the fight of faith, love, and good works. *There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead.* 1 Cor. xv. 41, 42.

**383.** But what will be the lot of unbelievers and transgressors?

They will be given over to everlasting death—that is, to everlasting fire, to everlasting torment, with the devils.

*Whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.* Rev. xx. 15. And, *That is the second death.* Rev. xx. 14. *Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.* Matt. xxv. 41. *And these shall go away into*

*everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal.* Matt. xxv. 46. *It is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire: where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.* Mark ix. 47, 48.

**384.** Why will such severity be used with sinners?

Not because God willed them to perish; but they of their own will *perish, because they receive not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.* 2 Thess. ii. 10.

**385.** Of what benefit will it be to us to meditate on death, on the resurrection, on the last judgment, on everlasting happiness, and on everlasting torment?

These meditations will assist us to abstain from sin, and to wean our affections from earthly things; they will console us for the absence or loss of worldly goods, incite us to keep our souls and bodies pure, to live to God and to eternity, and so to attain everlasting salvation.

## THE SECOND PART OF THE ORTHODOX CATECHISM. ON HOPE.

DEFINITION OF CHRISTIAN HOPE, ITS GROUND, AND THE MEANS THERETO.

**386.** What is *Christian hope*?

The resting of the heart on God, with the full trust that he ever cares for our salvation, and will give us the happiness he has promised.

**387.** What is the ground of Christian hope?

*The Lord Jesus Christ is our hope*, or the ground of our hope. 1 Tim. i. 1. *Hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you by the revelation of Jesus Christ.* 1 Peter i. 13.

**388.** What are the means for attaining to a saving hope?

The means to this are, first, prayer; secondly, the true doctrine of blessedness, and its practical application.

## ON PRAYER.

**389.** Is there any testimony of God's Word to this, that prayer is a mean for attaining to a saving hope?

Jesus Christ himself joins the hope of receiving our desire with prayer: *Whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.* John xiv. 13.

**390.** What is *Prayer* ?

The lifting up of man's mind and heart to God, manifested by devout words.

**391.** What should the Christian do when he lifts up his mind and heart to God ?

First, he should *glorify* him for his divine perfections ; secondly, *give thanks* to him for his mercies ; thirdly, *ask* him for what he needs. So there are three chief forms of prayer : *Praise, Thanksgiving, and Petition.*

**392.** Can a man pray without words ?

He can : in mind and heart. An example of this may be seen in Moses before the passage through the Red Sea. Exod. xiv. 15.

**393.** Has not such prayer a name of its own ?

It is called *spiritual*, or prayer of the *heart* and *mind*, in one word, *inward* prayer ; while, on the other hand, prayer expressed in words, and accompanied by other marks of devotion, is called *oral* or *outward* prayer.

**394.** Can there be outward prayer without inward ?

There can : if any man utter words of prayer without attention or earnestness.

**395.** Does outward prayer alone suffice to obtain grace ?

So far is it from sufficing to obtain grace, that contrariwise it provokes God to anger.

God has himself declared his displeasure at such prayer : *This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoreth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me : but in vain do they worship me.* Matt. xv. 8, 9.

**396.** Does not inward prayer alone suffice without outward ?

This question is as if one should ask whether soul alone might not suffice for man without body. It is idle to ask this, seeing that God has been pleased to make man consist of soul and body ; likewise idle it is to ask whether inward prayer alone may not suffice without outward. Since we have both soul and body, we ought to *glorify God in our bodies, and in our souls, which are God's* : this being besides natural, *that out of the abundance of the heart the mouth should speak.* Our Lord Jesus Christ was spiritual in the highest degree, but even he expressed his spiritual prayer both by words and by devout gestures of body, sometimes, for instance, lifting up

his eyes to heaven, sometimes kneeling, or falling on his face to the ground. 1 Cor. vi. 20; Matt. xii. 34; John xvii. 1; Luke xxii. 41; Matt. xxvi. 39.

### ON THE LORD'S PRAYER.

**397.** Is there not a prayer which may be termed the common Christian prayer, and pattern of all prayers?

Such is the Lord's Prayer.

**398.** What is the *Lord's Prayer*?

A prayer which our Lord Jesus Christ taught the Apostles, and which they delivered to all believers.

**399.** Repeat it.

*Our Father, who art in heaven;*

1. *Hallowed be thy Name;*

2. *Thy kingdom come;*

3. *Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth;*

4. *Give us this day our bread for subsistence;*

5. *And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors;*

6. *And lead us not into temptation;*

7. *But deliver us from evil.*

*For thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, forever and ever. Amen. Matt. vi. 9-13.*

**400.** In order the better to understand the Lord's Prayer, how may we divide it?

Into the *invocation*, seven *petitions*, and the *doxology*.

### ON THE INVOCATION.

**401.** How dare we call God *Father*?

By faith in Jesus Christ, and by the grace of regeneration.

*As many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. John i. 12, 13.*

**402.** Must we say *Our Father* even when we pray alone?

Certainly we must.

**403.** Why so?

Because Christian charity requires us to call upon God, and ask good things of him, for all our brethren, no less than for ourselves.

404. Why in the invocation do we say, *Who art in heaven?*

That, entering upon prayer, we may leave every thing earthly and corruptible, and raise our minds and hearts to what is heavenly, everlasting, and divine.

#### ON THE FIRST PETITION.

405. Is not God's name holy?

Doubtless it is holy in itself. *Holy is his name.* Luke i. 49.

406. How, then, can it yet be hallowed?

It may be hallowed in men; that is, his eternal holiness may be manifested in them.

407. How?

First, when we, having in our thoughts and heart the name of God, to live as his holiness requires, and thus glorify God; secondly, when others also, seeing our good lives, glorify God.

*Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.* Matt. v. 16.

#### ON THE SECOND PETITION.

408. What is the *kingdom* of God spoken of in the second petition of the Lord's prayer?

The kingdom of *grace*, which, as St. Paul says, is *righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.* Rom. xiv. 17.

409. Is not this kingdom come already?

To some it has not yet come in its full sense; while to others it has not yet come at all, inasmuch as *sin still reigns in their mortal bodies, but they should obey it in the lusts thereof.* Rom. vi. 12.

410. How does it come?

Secretly, and inwardly. *The kingdom of God cometh not with observation; for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.* Luke xvii. 20, 21.

411. May not the Christian ask for something further under the name of God's kingdom?

He may ask for the kingdom of *glory*—that is, for the perfect bliss of the faithful.

*Having a desire to depart, and be with Christ.* Phil. i. 23.



## ON THE THIRD PETITION.

**412.** What means the petition, *Thy will be done?*

Hereby we ask of God that all we do, and all that befalls us, may be ordered not as we will, but as pleases him.

**413.** Why need we ask this?

Because we often err in our wishes; but God unerringly, and incomparably more than we ourselves, wishes for us all that is good, and is ever ready to bestow it, unless he be prevented by our willfulness and obstinacy.

*Unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, unto him be glory in the Church.* Eph. iii. 20, 21.

**414.** Why do we ask that God's will be done in earth *as in heaven?*

Because in heaven the holy angels and saints in bliss, all without exception, always, and in all things, do God's will.

## ON THE FOURTH PETITION.

**415.** What is *bread for subsistence?*<sup>1</sup>

The bread which we need in order to subsist or live.

**416.** With what thoughts should we ask of God this bread?

Agreeably with the instruction of our Lord Jesus Christ, we should ask no more than *bread for subsistence*; that is, necessary food, and such clothing and shelter as is likewise necessary for life; but whatever is beyond this, and serves not so much for necessity as for gratification, we should leave to the will of God; and if it be given, return thanks to him; if it be not given, we should be content without it.

**417.** Why are we directed to ask for bread for subsistence only for *this day?*

That we may not be too anxious about the future, but trust for that to God. *Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself: sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.* Matt. vi. 34. *For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.* Matt. vi. 32.

---

<sup>1</sup> [The German edition reads: *Tägliches Brot, daily bread*; the Greek, ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ἐπιούσιος. On the different derivations and interpretations of ἐπιούσιος, see a very learned and able essay by Prof. J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D., in an appendix to his work on a *Fresh Revision of the English New Testament*, 1872, Harper's ed. pp. 163-184.—ED.]

**418.** May we not ask for something further under the name of bread for subsistence?

Since man is made of both a bodily and a spiritual substance, and the substance of the soul far excels that of the body, we may and should seek for the soul also that bread of subsistence without which the inward man must perish of hunger.

(See Cyril. Hier. Lect. Myst. iv. 15 ; Orthod. Confess. Pt. II. Q. 19.)

**419.** What is the bread of subsistence for the soul?

The Word of God, and the Body and Blood of Christ.

*Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.* Matt. iv. 4. *My flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.* John vi. 55.

#### ON THE FIFTH PETITION.

**420.** What is meant in the Lord's Prayer by *our debts*?

Our sins.

**421.** Why are our sins called debts?

Because we, having received all from God, ought to render all back to him—that is, subject all to his will and law ; which if we do not, we are left debtors to his justice.

**422.** But who are *our debtors*?

People who have not rendered us that which they owed us by the law of God ; as, for instance, have not shown us love, but malice.

**423.** If God is just, how can we be forgiven our debts?

Through the mediation of Jesus Christ.

*For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and man, the man Jesus Christ, who gave himself a ransom for all.* 1 Tim. ii. 5, 6.

**424.** What will be the consequence, if we ask God to forgive us our sins without ourselves forgiving others?

In that case neither shall we be forgiven.

*For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you ; but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive you your trespasses.* Matt. vi. 14, 15.

**425.** Why will not God forgive us if we do not forgive others?

Because we hereby show ourselves evil, and so alienate from us God's goodness and mercy.

**426.** What disposition, then, must we have to use aright those words of the Lord's Prayer, *As we forgive our debtors?*

These words absolutely require that when we pray we should bear no malice nor hatred, but be in peace and charity with all men.

*Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee, leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way : first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.* Matt. v. 23, 24.

**427.** But what am I to do if I can not readily find him who hath aught against me, or if he show himself unwilling to be reconciled?

In such a case it is enough to be reconciled with him in heart, before the eyes of the all-seeing God.

*If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.* Rom. xii. 18.

#### ON THE SIXTH PETITION.

**428.** What is meant in the Lord's Prayer by *temptation?*

Any conjuncture of circumstances in which there is imminent danger of losing the faith, or falling into great sin.

**429.** Whence come such temptations?

From *our flesh*, from the *world*, or other people, and from the *devil*.

**430.** What do we ask in these words of the prayer, *Lead us not into temptation?*

First, that God suffer us not to be led into temptation; secondly, that if it be needful for us to be tried and purified through temptation, he give us not up wholly to temptation, nor suffer us to fall.

#### ON THE SEVENTH PETITION.

**431.** What do we ask in these words of the prayer, *Deliver us from evil?*

We ask for deliverance from all evil that can reach us in the *world*, which since the fall *lieth in wickedness* (1 John v. 19); but especially from the evil of sin, and from the evil suggestions and snares of the spirit of evil, which is the devil.

#### ON THE DOXOLOGY.

**432.** Why after the Lord's Prayer do we subjoin the *Doxology?*

First, that when we ask mercies for ourselves from our heavenly Father, we may at the same time render him that honor which is his

due; secondly, that by the thought of his everlasting *kingdom, power, and glory*, we may be more and more established in the hope that he will give us what we ask, because this is in his power, and makes to his glory.

**433.** What means the word *Amen*?

It means *verily, or so be it*.

**434.** Why is this word added to the Doxology?

To signify that we offer the prayer in faith, and without doubting, as we are taught to do by the Apostle James. James i. 6.

### ON THE DOCTRINE OF BLESSEDNESS.

**435.** What must we join with prayer in order to be grounded in the hope of salvation and blessedness?

Our own exertions for the attainment of blessedness.

Of this point the Lord himself says: *Why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?* Luke vi. 46. *Not every one that saith unto me Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven, but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.* Matt. vii. 21.

**436.** What doctrine may we take as our guide in these exertions?

The doctrine of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is briefly set forth in his *Beatitudes*, or sentences on blessedness.

**437.** How many such sentences are there?

The nine following:

1. *Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.*

2. *Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.*

3. *Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.*

4. *Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.*

5. *Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.*

6. *Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.*

7. *Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.*

8. *Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.*

9. *Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.*

*Rejoice, and be exceeding glad : for great is your reward in heaven.*  
Matt. v. 3-12.

**438.** What is to be observed of all these sentences in order to their right understanding ?

This : that the Lord proposed in these sentences a *doctrine* for the attainment of blessedness, as is expressly said in the Gospel : *He opened his mouth, and taught ;* but, being meek and lowly of heart, he proposed his doctrine not in the form of commandment, but of blessing, to those who should of their own free will receive and fulfill it. Consequently in each sentence or Beatitude we must consider, first, the doctrine or precept ; secondly, the blessing or promise of reward.

#### ON THE FIRST BEATITUDE.

**439.** What is the Lord's first precept of blessedness ?

They who would be blessed must be *poor in spirit*.

**440.** What is it to be *poor in spirit* ?

It is to have a spiritual conviction that we have nothing of our own, nothing but what God bestows upon us, and that we can do nothing good without God's help and grace, thus counting ourselves as nothing, and in all throwing ourselves upon the mercy of God ; in brief, as St. Chrysostom explains it, *spiritual poverty is humility*. (Hom. in Matt. xv.)

**441.** Can the rich, too, be poor in spirit ?

Doubtless they can : if they consider that visible riches are corruptible and soon pass away, and can never compensate for the want of spiritual goods. *What is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and lose his own soul ? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul ?* Matt. xvi. 26.

**442.** May not bodily poverty serve to the perfection of spiritual ?

It may, if the Christian choose it voluntarily, for God's sake. Of this, Jesus Christ himself said to the rich man : *If thou wilt be perfect, go, sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven ; and come and follow me.* Matt. xix. 21.

**443.** What does our Lord promise to the poor in spirit ?

The kingdom of heaven.

**444.** How is the kingdom of heaven theirs ?

In the present life inwardly, and inchoately,<sup>1</sup> by faith and hope ; but

---

<sup>1</sup> [In an incipient degree, in germ. The Greek ed. reads, ἐσωτερικῶς καὶ προκαταρκτικῶς ; the German, *innerlich und anfänglich*.—ED.]

in the life to come perfectly, by their being made partakers of everlasting blessedness.

#### ON THE SECOND BEATITUDE.

**445.** What is the Lord's second precept for blessedness?

They who would be blessed must *mourn*.

**446.** What is meant in this precept by the word *mourn*?

Sorrow and contrition of heart, with unfeigned tears, for that we so imperfectly and unworthily serve the Lord, or even rather deserve his anger by our sins. *For godly sorrow worketh repentance unto salvation not to be repented of; but the sorrow of this world worketh death.* 2 Cor. vii. 10.

**447.** What special promise does the Lord make to mourners?

That they *shall be comforted*.

**448.** What comfort is here to be understood?

That of grace, consisting in the pardon of sin, and in peace of conscience.

**449.** Why is this promise added to the precept for mourning?

In order that sorrow for sin may not reach to despair.

#### ON THE THIRD BEATITUDE.

**450.** What is the Lord's third precept for blessedness?

They who would be blessed must be *meek*.

**451.** What is *meekness*?

A quiet disposition of spirit, joined with care neither to offend any man, nor be offended at any thing one's self.

**452.** What are the special effects of Christian meekness?

These: that we never murmur against God, nor even against men, when any thing falls out against our wishes, nor give way to anger, nor set ourselves up.

**453.** What is promised by the Lord to the meek?

That they *shall inherit the earth*.

**454.** How are we to understand this promise?

As regards Christ's followers generally it is a prediction which has been literally fulfilled; for the ever-meek Christians, instead of being destroyed by the fury of the heathen, have inherited the universe which the heathen formerly possessed. But the further sense of this promise, as regards Christians both generally and individually, is

this, that they shall receive an inheritance, as the Psalmist says, *in the land of the living*; that is, where men live and never die; in other words, that they shall receive everlasting blessedness. See Psalm xxvii. 13.

#### ON THE FOURTH BEATITUDE.

**455.** What is the Lord's fourth precept for blessedness?

They who would be blessed must *hunger and thirst after righteousness*.

**456.** What is meant here by the word *righteousness*?

Though this word may well stand for every virtue which the Christian ought to desire even as his meat and drink, yet should we here specially understand that righteousness of which, in the book of Daniel, it is said, *An everlasting righteousness shall be brought in*; that is, the justification of guilty man through grace and faith in Jesus Christ. Dan. ix. 24.

The Apostle Paul speaks thus: *The righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference: for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past.* Rom. iii. 22–25.

**457.** Who are they that *hunger and thirst after righteousness*?

They who, while they love to do good, yet count not themselves righteous, nor rest on their own good works, but acknowledge themselves sinners and guilty before God; and who, by the wish and prayer of faith, hunger and thirst after the justification of grace through Jesus Christ, as after spiritual meat and drink.

**458.** What does the Lord promise to them who *hunger and thirst after righteousness*?

That they *shall be filled*.

**459.** What is meant here by *being filled*?

As the filling or satisfying of the body produces, first, the cessation of the sense of hunger and thirst; secondly, the strengthening the body by food, so the filling of the soul means, first, the inward peace of the pardoned sinner; secondly, the acquisition of strength to do good, given by justifying grace. The perfect filling, however, of the soul created for the enjoyment of endless good is to follow in the life eter-

nal, according to the words of the Psalmist: *When I awake up after thy likeness, I shall be satisfied with it.* Psalm xvii. 15.

ON THE FIFTH BEATITUDE.

**460.** What is the Lord's fifth precept for blessedness?

They who would be blessed must be *merciful*.

**461.** How are we to fulfill this precept?

By works of mercy, corporal and spiritual; for, as St. Chrysostom says, *the forms of mercy are manifold, and this commandment is broad.* (Hom. in Matt. xv.)

**462.** Which are the *corporal works of mercy*?

1. To feed the hungry.
2. To give drink to the thirsty.
3. To clothe the naked, or such as have not necessary and decent clothing.
4. To visit them that are in prison.
5. To visit the sick, minister to them, and forward their recovery, or aid them to a Christian preparation for death.
6. To show hospitality to strangers.
7. To bury them that have died in poverty.

**463.** Which are the *spiritual works of mercy*?

1. By exhortation *to convert the sinner from the error of his way.* James v. 20.
2. To instruct the ignorant in truth and virtue.
3. To give our neighbor good and seasonable advice in difficulty, or in any danger of which he is unaware.
4. To pray for others to God.
5. To comfort the afflicted.
6. Not to return the evil which others may have done us.
7. To forgive injuries from our heart.

**464.** Is it not contrary to the precept of mercy for civil justice to punish criminals?

Not in the least; if this be done as of duty, and with a good intent, that is, in order to correct them, or to preserve the innocent from their crimes.

**465.** What does the Lord promise to the merciful?

That they *shall obtain mercy*.

**466.** What mercy is here to be understood?

That of being delivered from everlasting condemnation for sin at God's Judgment.

## ON THE SIXTH BEATITUDE.

**467.** What is the Lord's sixth precept for blessedness?

They who would be blessed must be *pure in heart*.

**468.** Is not *purity of heart* the same thing as sincerity?

Sincerity, which feigns not any good dispositions foreign to the heart, but shows the really good dispositions of the heart by good deeds, is only the lowest degree of purity of heart. This last a man attains by constant and strict watchfulness over himself, driving away from his heart every unlawful wish and thought, and every affection for earthly things, and ever keeping there the remembrance of God and our Lord Jesus Christ with faith and charity.

**469.** What does the Lord promise to the pure in heart?

That they *shall see God*.

**470.** How are we to understand this promise?

The Word of God compares the heart of man to the eye, and ascribes to perfect Christians *enlightened eyes of the heart*. Eph. i. 18. As the eye that is clear can see the light, so the heart that is pure can behold God. But since the sight of God's countenance is the very source of everlasting blessedness, the promise of seeing God is the promise of the highest degree of everlasting blessedness.

## ON THE SEVENTH BEATITUDE.

**471.** What is the Lord's seventh precept for blessedness?

They who would be blessed must be *peace-makers*.

**472.** How are we to fulfill this commandment?

We must live friendly with all men, and give no occasion for disagreement: if any arise, we must try all possible ways to put a stop to it, even by yielding our own right, unless this be against duty, or hurtful to any other: if others are at enmity, we must do all we can to reconcile them; and if we fail, we must pray to God for their reconciliation.

**473.** What does the Lord promise to peace-makers?

That they *shall be called the Sons of God*.

**474.** What is signified by this promise?

The sublimity both of their office and of their reward. Since in what they do they imitate the only-begotten Son of God, who came upon earth to reconcile fallen man with God's justice, they are for this

promised the gracious name of Sons of God, and without doubt a degree of blessedness answering thereto.

#### ON THE EIGHTH BEATITUDE.

**475.** What is the Lord's eighth precept for blessedness?

They who would be blessed must be ready *to endure persecution for righteousness' sake*, without betraying it.

**476.** What qualities are required by this precept?

Love of righteousness, constancy and firmness in virtue, fortitude and patience, when one is subjected to calamity or danger for refusing to betray truth and virtue.

**477.** What does the Lord promise to those who are persecuted for righteousness' sake?

The *kingdom of heaven*, as if in recompense for what they lose through persecution; in like manner as the same is promised to the poor in spirit, to make up for the feeling of want and privation.

#### ON THE NINTH BEATITUDE.

**478.** What is the Lord's ninth precept for blessedness?

They who would be blessed must be ready *to take with joy reproach, persecution, suffering, and death itself, for the name of Christ, and for the true orthodox faith.*

**479.** What is the name for the course required by this precept?

The course of *martyrdom*.

**480.** What does the Lord promise for this course?

*A great reward in heaven*; that is, a special and high degree of blessedness.

### THE THIRD PART OF THE ORTHODOX CATECHISM.

#### ON LOVE.<sup>1</sup>

##### ON THE UNION BETWEEN FAITH AND LOVE.

**481.** What should be the effect and fruit of true faith in the Christian?

*Love, and good works* conformable thereto.

<sup>1</sup> [Blackmore uses *charity* in conformity with the English Bible (1 Cor. xiii. etc.); but *love* is the more correct rendering of *ἀγάπη* (*Liebe*), since it applies to God as well as *man*, while *charity* is now used in a more restricted sense. —ED.]

*In Jesus Christ, says the Apostle Paul, neither circumcision avail-eth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love. Gal. v. 6.*

**482.** Is not faith alone enough for a Christian, *without love and good works?*

No; for faith without love and good works is inactive and dead, and so can not lead to eternal life.

*He that loveth not his brother, abideth in death. 1 John iii. 14. What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also. James ii. 14, 26.*

**483.** May not a man, on the other hand, be saved by love and good works, *without faith?*

It is impossible that a man who has not faith in God should really love him; besides, man, being ruined by sin, can not do really good works, unless he receive through faith in Jesus Christ spiritual strength, or grace from God.

*Without faith it is impossible to please God: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. Heb. xi. 6.*

*For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. Gal. iii. 10. For we through the spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. Gal. v. 5.*

*For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast. Eph. ii. 8, 9.*

**484.** What is to be thought of such love as *is not accompanied by good works?*

Such love is not real: for true love naturally shows itself by good works. Jesus Christ says: *He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: if a man love me, he will keep my word. John xiv. 21, 23.*

The Apostle John writes: *For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments. 1 John v. 3. Let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth. 1 John iii. 18.*

## ON THE LAW OF GOD AND THE COMMANDMENTS.

**485.** What means have we to know good works from bad?

The *inward law of God*, or the witness of our conscience, and the *outward law of God*, or God's commandments.

**486.** Does holy Scripture speak of the inward law of God?

The Apostle Paul says of the heathen: *Which show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another.* Rom. ii. 15.

**487.** If there is in man's heart an *inward law*, why was the *outward* given?

It was given because men obeyed not the inward law, but led carnal and sinful lives, and stifled within themselves the voice of the spiritual law, so that it was necessary to put them in mind of it outwardly through the Commandments. *Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions.* Gal. iii. 19.

**488.** When and how was God's outward law given to men?

When the Hebrew people, descended from Abraham, had been miraculously delivered from bondage in Egypt, on their way to the promised land, in the desert, on Mount Sinai, God manifested his presence in fire and clouds, and gave them the law, by the hand of Moses, their leader.

**489.** Which are the chief and general commandments of this law?

The following *ten*, which were written *on two tables of stone*:

1. *I am the Lord thy God: thou shalt have none other gods beside me.*

2. *Thou shalt not make unto thyself any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters under the earth: thou shalt not bow down to them, nor serve them.*

3. *Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain.*

4. *Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy: six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath to the Lord thy God.*

5. *Honor thy father and thy mother, that it may be well with thee, and that thy days may be long upon the earth.*

6. *Thou shalt not kill.*

7. *Thou shalt not commit adultery.*

8. *Thou shalt not steal.*

9. *Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.*

10. *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, nor his land, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any of his cattle, nor any thing that is thy neighbor's.* Exod. xx. 1–17; Deut. v. 6–21.

490. You said that these Commandments were given to the people of Israel: must we, then, also walk by them?

We must: for they are in substance the same law which, in the words of St. Paul, has been *written in the hearts* of all men, that all should walk by it.

491. Did Jesus Christ teach men to walk by the Ten Commandments?

He bade men, if they would attain to everlasting life, to *keep the Commandments*; and taught us to understand and fulfill them more perfectly than had been done before he came. Matt. xix. 17, and v.

#### ON THE DIVISION OF THE COMMANDMENTS INTO TWO TABLES.

492. What means the division of the Ten Commandments into *two tables*?

This: that they contain *two kinds of love*—love to *God*, and love to *our neighbor*; and prescribe two corresponding kinds of duties.

493. Has not Jesus Christ said something of this?

When asked, *Which is the great commandment in the law?* he replied: *Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it: Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.* Matt. xxii. 36–40.

494. Are all men our *neighbors*?

Yes, all; because all are the creation of one God, and have come from one man: but our neighbors in faith are doubly neighbors to us, as being children of one heavenly Father by faith in Jesus Christ.

495. But why is there no commandment of love to *ourselves*?

Because we love ourselves naturally, and without any commandment. *No man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it.* Eph. v. 29

496. What relative order should there be in our love to *God*, our *neighbor*, and *ourselves*?

We should love ourselves not for our own, but for God's sake, and

partly also for the sake of our neighbors; we should love our neighbor for the sake of God; but we should love God for himself, and above all. Love of self should be sacrificed to the love of our neighbor; but both should be sacrificed to the love of God.

*Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.* John xv. 13.

*He that loveth father or mother more than me, saith Jesus Christ, is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.* Matt. x. 37.

497. If the whole law is contained in *two* commandments, why are they divided into *ten*?

In order the more clearly to set forth our duties towards God, and towards our neighbor.

498. In which of the Ten Commandments are we taught our *duties towards God*?

In the first four.

499. What are these duties?

In the first commandment we are taught to *know* and *worship* the true God.

In the second, to abstain from *false* worship.

In the third, not to sin against God's worship even by *word*.

In the fourth, to keep a certain order in the *time* and *acts* of God's worship.

500. In which of the Ten Commandments are we taught our *duties towards our neighbor*?

In the last six.

501. What are these duties?

In the fifth commandment we are taught to love and *honor* those of our neighbors who are nearest to us, beginning with our parents.

In the sixth, not to hurt the *life* of our neighbor.

In the seventh, not to hurt the *purity* of his morals.

In the eighth, not to hurt his *property*.

In the ninth, not to hurt him by *word*.

In the tenth, not to *wish* to hurt him.

502. Do not the Ten Commandments include also our *duties towards ourselves*?

Yes; these duties are implied in the commandments of the second table relating to our neighbors; for our duty is to love our neighbor *as ourselves*.

## ON THE FIRST COMMANDMENT.

**503.** What mean these words, *I am the Lord thy God?*

By these words God, as it were, points himself out to man, and so commands him to *know* the Lord his God.

**504.** What particular duties may we deduce from the commandment to know God?

1. We must *seek to learn the knowledge of God*, as being the most essential of all knowledge.

2. We must listen attentively to *instructions* on God and on his works in church, and to *religious conversations* on the same at home.

3. We must read or hear read books of instruction in the knowledge of God; and in the first place, *holy Scripture*; secondly, *the writings of the holy Fathers*.

**505.** What are we taught in the words, *Thou shalt have none other gods but me?*

We are taught to turn and cleave to the one true God, or, in other words, devoutly *to worship* him.

**506.** What duties are there which refer to the *inward* worship of God?

1. *To believe* in God.

2. *To walk before* God; that is, to be ever mindful of him, and in all things to walk circumspectly, because he seeth not only our actions, but even our most secret thoughts.

3. *To fear* God, or stand in awe of him; that is, to think the anger of our heavenly Father the greatest ill that can befall us, and therefore strive not to offend him.

4. *To trust* in God.

5. *To love* God.

6. *To obey* God; that is, to be ever ready to do what he commands, and not to murmur when he deals with us otherwise than we could desire.

7. *To adore* God, as the Supreme Being.

8. *To glorify* God, as being all-perfect.

9. *To give thanks* to God, as our Creator, Provident Sustainer, and Saviour.

10. *To call upon* God, as our all-good and almighty helper, in every good work which we undertake.

**507.** What duties are there which refer to the *outward* worship of God?

1. *To confess* God; that is, to acknowledge that he is our God, and

not deny him, although for confessing him we may have to suffer, or even die.

2. To take part in the *public divine service* enjoined by God and appointed by the Orthodox Church.

508. In order the more exactly to understand and keep the first commandment, we must know further what sins there may be against it.

1. *Atheism*; when men, whom the Psalmist justly calls fools, wishing to rid themselves of the fear of God's judgment, *say in their heart, There is no God.* Psalm xiv 1.

2. *Polytheism*; when, instead of the one true God, men acknowledge a number of false deities.

3. *Infidelity*; when men, who admit the existence of God, disbelieve his providence and his revelation.

4. *Heresy*; when people mix with the doctrine of the faith opinions contrary to divine truth.

5. *Schism*; that is, willful departure from the unity of divine worship, and from the Orthodox Catholic Church of God.

6. *Apostasy*; when any deny the true faith from fear of man, or for worldly advantage.

7. *Despair*; when men give up all hope of obtaining from God grace and salvation.

8. *Sorcery*; when men, leaving faith in the power of God, put their trust in secret and, for the most part, evil powers of creatures, especially of evil spirits, and seek to work by their means.

9. *Superstition*; when men put faith in any common thing as if it had divine power, and trust in it instead of trusting in God, or fear it instead of fearing God; as, for instance, when they put faith in an old book, and think they can be saved by none other, and must not use a new one, though the new book contain the very same doctrine, and the very same form of divine service.

10. *Sloth*, in respect of learning religion, or in respect of prayer, and the public service of God.

11. *Love of the creature more than of God.*

12. *Men-pleasing*; when they seek to please men, so as for this to be careless of pleasing God.

13. *Trusting in man*; when any one trusts in his own means and strength, or in the means and strength of others, and not in the mercy and help of God.

509. Why must we think that men-pleasing and trusting in man are against the first commandment?

Because the man, whom we please, or in whom we trust, so as to forget God, is in some sort to us *another god*, in place of the true God.

510. How does holy Scripture speak of men-pleasing?

The Apostle Paul says: *For if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.* Gal. i. 10.

511. How does holy Scripture speak of trusting in man?

*Thus saith the Lord: Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.* Jer. xvii. 5.

512. In order to succeed the better in fulfilling his duties to God, how must a man act by himself?

He must deny himself.

*Whosoever will come after me, says Jesus Christ, let him deny himself.* Mark viii. 34.

513. What is it to deny one's self?

Basil the Great explains it thus: *He denies himself who puts off the old man with his deeds, which is corrupt, according to the deceitful lusts; who renounces also all worldly affections, which can hinder his intention of godliness. Perfect self-denial consists in this, that he cease to have any affection even for life itself, and bear the judgment of death in himself, that he may not trust in himself.* (Can. Long. Resp. 8.)

514. What consolation is there for him who, by denying himself, loses many natural gratifications?

The consolation of grace: a divine consolation, which even sufferings themselves can not impair.

*For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.* 2 Cor. i. 5.

515. If the first commandment teaches us to worship religiously God alone, how does it agree with this commandment to honor angels and holy men?

To pay them due and rightful honor is altogether agreeable to this commandment; because in them we honor the grace of God, which dwells and works in them, and through them seek help from God.

## ON THE SECOND COMMANDMENT.

**516.** What is a *graven image*, as spoken of in the second commandment?

The commandment itself explains that a *graven image*, or idol, is the likeness of some creature in heaven, or earth, or in the waters, which men bow down to and serve instead of God their Maker.

**517.** What is forbidden, then, by the second commandment?

We are forbidden to bow down to graven images or idols, as to supposed deities, or as to likenesses of false gods.

**518.** Are we not hereby forbidden to have any sacred representations whatever?

By no means. This very plainly appears from hence, that the same Moses through whom God gave the commandment against graven images, received at the same time from God an order to place in the tabernacle, or movable temple of the Israelites, sacred representations of Cherubim in gold, and to place them, too, in that inner part of the temple to which the people turned for the worship of God.

**519.** Why is this example worthy of remark for the Orthodox Christian Church?

Because it illustrates her use of holy icons.

**520.** What is an icon?

The word is Greek, and means an *image* or representation. In the Orthodox Church this name designates sacred representations of our Lord Jesus Christ, God incarnate, his immaculate Mother, and his saints.

**521.** Is the use of holy icons agreeable to the second commandment?

It would then, and then only, be otherwise, if any one were to make gods of them; but it is not in the least contrary to this commandment to honor icons as sacred representations, and to use them for the religious remembrance of God's works and of his saints; for when thus used icons are books, written with the forms of persons and things instead of letters. (See Greg. Magn. lib. ix. Ep. 9, ad Seren. Episc.)

**522.** What disposition of mind should we have when we reverence the icons?

While we look on them with our eyes, we should mentally look to God and to the saints, who are represented on them.

**523.** What general name is there for sin against the second commandment?

*Idolatry.*

**524.** Are there not also other sins against this commandment?

Besides gross idolatry there is yet another sort more subtle, to which belong—

1. *Covetousness.*

2. *Belly-service* or *sensuality*, *gluttony*, and *drunkenness*.

3. *Pride*, to which belongs likewise *vanity*.

525. Why is covetousness referred to idolatry?

The Apostle Paul expressly says that *covetousness is idolatry* (Col. iii. 5); because the covetous man serves riches rather than God.

526. If the second commandment forbid the love of gain, what contrary duties does it thereby necessarily enjoin?

Those of *contentedness* and *liberality*.

527. Why is belly-service referred to idolatry?

Because belly-servers set sensual gratification above every thing, and therefore the Apostle Paul says that *their god is their belly*; or, in other words, that the belly is their idol. Phil. iii. 19.

528. If the second commandment forbid belly-service, what contrary duties does it thereby enjoin?

Those of *temperance* and *fasting*.

529. Why are pride and vanity referred to idolatry?

Because the proud man values above every thing his own abilities and excellences, and so they are his idol; the vain man wishes further that others also should worship the same idol. These proud and vain dispositions were exemplified even sensibly in Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, who first set up for himself a golden idol, and then ordered all to worship it. Dan. iii.

530. Is there not still another vice which is near to idolatry?

Such a vice is *hypocrisy*; when a man uses the outward acts of religion, as fasting, and the strict observance of ceremonies, in order to obtain respect from the people, without thinking of the inward amendment of his heart. Matt. vi. 5, 6, 7.

531. If the second commandment forbid pride, vanity, and hypocrisy, what contrary duties does it thereby enjoin?

Those of *humility*, and *doing good in secret*.

#### ON THE THIRD COMMANDMENT.

532. When is *God's name taken in vain*?

It is taken or uttered in vain when it is uttered in vain and unprofitable talk, and still more so when it is uttered *lyingly* or *irreverently*.

533. What sins are forbidden by the third commandment?

1. *Blasphemy*, or daring words against God.

2. *Murmuring*, or complaining against God's providence.
3. *Profaneness*; when holy things are jested on, or insulted.
4. *Inattention in prayer*.
5. *Perjury*; when men affirm with an oath what is false.
6. *Oath-breaking*; when men keep not just and lawful oaths.
7. *Breach of vows* made to God.
8. *Common swearing*, or thoughtless oaths in common talk.

**534.** Are not such oaths specially forbidden in holy Scripture?

The Saviour says: *I say unto you, Swear not at all, but let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.* Matt. v. 34, 37.

**535.** Does not this go to forbid all oaths in civil matters?

The Apostle Paul says: *Men swear by the greater; and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. Wherein God, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath.* Heb. vi. 16, 17. Hence we must conclude, that if God himself for an immutable assurance used an oath, much more may we on grave and necessary occasions, when required by lawful authority, take an oath or vow religiously, with the firm intention of not breaking it.

#### ON THE FOURTH COMMANDMENT.

**536.** Why is it commanded to keep the *seventh*, rather than any other day, holy to God?

Because God in six days made the world, and on the seventh day rested from the work of creation.

**537.** Is the *Sabbath* kept in the Christian Church?

It is not kept, strictly speaking, as a holy day; but still in memory of the creation of the world, and in continuation of its original observance, it is distinguished from the other days of the week by a relaxation of the rule for fasting.

**538.** How, then, does the Christian Church obey the fourth commandment?

She still to every six days keeps a seventh, only not the last of the seven days, which is the Sabbath, but the first day in every week, which is the *Day of the Resurrection*, or *Lord's Day*.

**539.** Since when do we keep the Day of the Resurrection?

From the very time of Christ's resurrection.

**540.** Is there any mention in holy Scripture of keeping the day of the Resurrection ?

In the book of the Acts of the Apostles it is mentioned that the disciples—that is, the Christians—came together *on the first day after the Sabbath*, which was the first day of the week, or Day of the Resurrection, *for the breaking of bread*, that is to say, for the celebration of the Sacrament of the Communion. Acts xx. 7. The Apostle and Evangelist John also in the Apocalypse mentions the *Lord's Day*, or the *Day of the Resurrection*.

**541.** Is there not yet something more to be understood under the name of the seventh day, or Sabbath ?

As in the Church of the Old Testament the name Sabbath was understood to include divers other days appointed like the Sabbath for festivals or fasts, as *the festival of the Passover*, and *the day of Atonement*, so likewise are we now in the Christian Church bound to keep, besides the Lord's Day, certain others also, which have been appointed as *festivals* to the glory of God and the honor of the Blessed Virgin and other saints, or as *days of fasting*. (See Orthod. Confess. Pt. III. Q. 60 ; Pt. I. Q. 88.)

**542.** Which are the chief festivals ?

Those appointed in memory of the chief events relating to the Incarnation of the Son of God for our salvation, and to the Manifestation of the Godhead ; after these, those appointed in honor of the Most Holy Mother of God, as the instrument of the mystery of the Incarnation. Such, in the order of the events, are the following :

1. The day of the birth of the Most Holy Mother of God.
2. The day of her being brought to the Temple to be dedicated to God.
3. The day of the Annunciation ; that is, when the angel announced to the Most Holy Virgin the Incarnation of the Son of God.
4. The day of the birth of Jesus Christ.
5. The day of the baptism of our Lord, and the Epiphany, or Manifestation of the Most Holy Trinity.
6. The day of our Lord's being met in the Temple by Simeon.
7. The day of our Lord's Transfiguration.
8. The day of our Lord's entry into Jerusalem.
9. Pasch, or Easter : the feast of feasts, the anticipation of the everlasting feast of everlasting blessedness.

10. The day of our Lord's Ascension into heaven.

11. The feast of Pentecost; in memory of the Descent of the Holy Ghost, and in honor of the Most Holy Trinity.

12. The day of the Elevation of the Cross of our Lord, discovered by the Empress Helena.

13. The day of the Rest<sup>1</sup> of the Most Holy Mother of God.

543. What is the chief fast?

The *great fast*; that is, *Lent*, or *Quadragesima*.

544. Why is it called Quadragesima?

Because it continues forty days, besides the week of Christ's Passion.

545. Why has it been appointed that the great fast should continue forty days?

After the example of Jesus Christ himself, who fasted forty days. Matt. iv. 2.

546. Why has it been appointed to fast on the *Wednesday* and the *Friday*?

On Wednesday, in memory of the betrayal of our Lord Jesus Christ to suffer; and on Friday, in memory of his actual suffering and death.

547. For what cause are the fasts before the Nativity, the Rest of the Blessed Virgin, and the Day of the Holy Apostles?

The first two as preparatory exercises of abstinence, the better to honor the ensuing feasts of the Nativity, and of the Rest of the Mother of God; the last not only for like reason, but also in imitation of the Apostles, who fasted to prepare themselves for the work of preaching the Gospel. Acts xiii. 3.

548. How should we spend our time on Sundays, and the other greater holy days, in order to keep the fourth commandment?

First, on these days we should not *labor*, or do worldly and temporal business; secondly, we should keep them holy, that is, use them for holy and spiritual works, to the glory of God.

549. Why are we forbidden to work on holy days?

That we may with the less hindrance employ them in holy and godly works.

550. What particular things is it fit to do on holy days?

First, to go to *church*, for the public worship, and for instruction in the Word of God; secondly, when at home, to give ourselves to *prayer* and reading, or edifying conversation; thirdly, to dedicate to God a portion of our means, expending it on the necessities of the Church

<sup>1</sup> [Greek: 'Ἡ κοίμησις. German: *Der Tag der Entschlafung*.—ED.]

and her ministers, and in *alms* to the poor, to visit the sick and prisoners, and to do other works of Christian charity.

**551.** But should we not do such things on work-days also?

It is well, if any can; but he whom business prevents should at any rate devote holy days to such works. But as regards prayer, it is certainly our bounden duty to use it every day, morning and evening, before and after both dinner and supper, and, as far as possible, at the beginning and ending of every work.

**552.** What are we to think of those who on holy days allow themselves to indulge in indecent plays and shows, vulgar songs, and intemperance in meat and drink?

Such people greatly desecrate holy days. For if even works innocent and useful for this present life are unfit for holy days, much more such as these, which are unprofitable, carnal, and vicious.

**553.** When the fourth commandment speaks of working six days, does it not thereby condemn those who do nothing?

Without doubt it condemns all who on common days do not give themselves to works befitting their calling, but spend their time in idleness and dissipation.

#### ON THE FIFTH COMMANDMENT.

**554.** What special duties are prescribed by the fifth commandment in regard to *parents*, under the general phrase of honoring them?

1. *To behave respectfully* to them.
2. *To obey them.*
3. To *support* and comfort them in sickness and age.
4. After their death, as well as during their lives, *to pray* for the salvation of their souls; and faithfully to fulfill their *last wills*, so far as they are not contrary to law, divine or civil. See 2 Macc. xii. 43, 44; Jer. xxxv. 18, 19. (J. Damasc. Serm. de Mort.)

**555.** What degree of sin is there in undutifulness to parents?

In proportion as it is easy and natural to love and honor parents, to whom we owe our being, the more grievous is the sin of undutifulness towards them: for this cause in the law of Moses he that cursed father or mother was to be put to death. Exod. xxi. 17

**556.** Why has this particular commandment to honor parents a promise added to it of prosperity and long life?

That men by a visible reward might be the more moved to fulfill a

commandment on which the good order first of families and afterwards of all social life depends.

**557.** How is this promise fulfilled?

The examples of the old Patriarchs or Fathers show that God gives special force to the blessing of parents. Gen. xxvii. *The blessing of the father establisheth the houses of the children.* Ecclus. iii. 9. God of his wise and just providence specially protects the life and promotes the prosperity of such as honor their parents upon earth; but for the perfect reward of the perfect virtue he gives everlasting life and blessedness in the heavenly country.

**558.** Why in those commandments which teach love to our neighbors is mention made first of all of parents?

Because parents are naturally nearer to us than all others.

**559.** Are there not others also to be understood in the fifth commandment under the name of parents?

Yes; all who in different relations stand to us in the place of parents.

**560.** Who stand to us in the place of parents?

1. Our *sovereign* and our *country*; for an empire is a great family, in which the sovereign is father, and the subjects children of the sovereign and their country.

2. Our *spiritual pastors* and *teachers*; for they by their doctrine and by the Sacraments beget us to spiritual life, and nurture us up in it.

3. Our *elders* in age.

4. Our *benefactors*.

5. Our *governors*, or superiors, in different relations.

**561.** How does holy Scripture speak of the honor due to the sovereign?

*Let every soul be subject to the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God.* Rom. xiii. 1, 2.

*Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience' sake.* Rom. xiii. 5.

*My son, fear God and the king, and oppose neither of them.* Prov. xxiv. 21.

*Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's; and unto God the things that are God's.* Matt. xxii. 21.

*Fear God; honor the king.* 1 Pet. ii. 17.

**562.** How far should love to our sovereign and country go?

So far as to make us ready to lay down our life for them. John xv. 13.

**563.** How does holy Scripture speak of the duty of honoring spiritual pastors and teachers?

*Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.* Heb. xiii. 17.

**564.** Is there in holy Scripture any particular injunction to honor elders in age as parents?

The Apostle Paul writes to Timothy thus: *Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father; younger men as brethren; elder women as mothers.* 1 Tim. v. 1, 2.

*Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of the old man, and fear the Lord thy God.* Lev. xix. 32.

**565.** How may we be assured that we ought to honor benefactors as parents?

By the example of Jesus Christ himself, who *was subject to Joseph*; although Joseph was not his father, but only his guardian. Luke ii. 51.

**566.** Besides these, who are our superiors, whom we must honor after parents, and like them?

They who in place of parents take care of our education, as *governors in schools*, and *masters*; they who preserve us from irregularities and disorders in society, as *civil magistrates*; they who protect us from wrong by the power of the law, as *judges*; they to whom the sovereign intrusts the guardianship and defense of the public safety against enemies, as *military commanders*; and, lastly, *masters*, so far as relates to those who serve them, or belong to them.

**567.** What does holy Scripture prescribe as to our duty with respect to *authorities* generally?

*Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor.* Rom. xiii. 7.

**568.** How does holy Scripture speak of the obedience due from servants and serfs to their masters?

*Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart.* Eph. vi. 5, 6.

*Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.* 1 Peter ii. 18.

**569.** If holy Scripture prescribe duties towards parents, does it not likewise prescribe duties towards children?

It does.

*Fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.* Eph. vi. 4.

**570.** How does holy Scripture speak of the duty of pastors towards their spiritual flock?

*Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof not by constraint, but willingly, and according to God; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.* 1 Pet. v. 2, 3.

**571.** How does holy Scripture speak of the duty of them that are in authority, and of masters?

*Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.* Coloss. iv. 1.

**572.** How ought we to act, if it fall out that our parents or governors require of us any thing contrary to the faith or to the law of God?

In that case we should say to them, as the Apostles said to the rulers of the Jews: *Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye;* and we should be ready, for the sake of the faith and the law of God, to endure the consequences, whatever they may be. Acts iv. 19.

**573.** What is the general name for that quality or virtue which is required by the fifth commandment?

*Obedience.*

#### ON THE SIXTH COMMANDMENT.

**574.** What is forbidden by the sixth commandment?

*Murder;* that is, taking away the life of our neighbor in any manner whatever.

**575.** Is it in all cases murder, and against this commandment, to kill?

No. It is not murder, nor against this commandment, when life is taken in the execution of duty; as, when a criminal is punished with death, by just judgment; nor, again, when an enemy is killed in war, in defense of our sovereign and country.

**576.** What is to be thought of involuntary homicide, when a man is killed accidentally and unintentionally?

The man who is guilty of involuntary homicide can not be reckoned blameless, unless he took all proper precautions against the accident; at any rate, he needs to have his conscience cleansed according to the Canons of the Church.

**577.** What cases must be reckoned as murder, and as breaches of this commandment?

Besides direct murder, by whatever means, the same sin may be committed in the following, and in similar cases:

1. When a judge *condemns* a prisoner whom he knows to be *innocent*.
2. When any one *conceals* or *sets free a murderer*, and so gives him opportunity for fresh crime.
3. When any one can save his neighbor from death, but does *not* save him; as, when a rich man suffers a poor man to die of hunger.
4. When any one by excessive burdens and cruel punishments *wears out* those under him, and so hastens their death.
5. When any one, through intemperance or other *vices*, *shortens his own life*.

**578.** What are we to think of *suicide*?

That it is the most criminal of all murders. For if it be contrary to nature to kill another man like unto ourselves, much more is it contrary to nature to kill our own selves. Our life is not our own, but God's who gave it.

**579.** What are we to think of *duels*, to decide private quarrels?

Since the decision of private quarrels belongs to government, while the duelist, instead of having recourse to law, willfully determines on an act which involves manifest danger of death both to himself and his opponent, it is evident that a duel implies three dreadful crimes—rebellion, murder, and suicide.

**580.** Besides murder of the body, is there not such a thing as *spiritual murder*?

A kind of spiritual murder is the *causing of offense*: when any one causes his neighbor to fall into infidelity or into sin, and so subjects his soul to spiritual death.

The Saviour says: *Whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.* Matt. xviii. 6.

**581.** Are there not still some more subtle forms of murder?

To this sin are more or less referable all acts and words against charity; all which unjustly affect the peace and security of our neighbor; and, lastly, all inward *malice* against him, even though it be not shown openly.

*Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer.* 1 John iii. 15.

**582.** When we are forbidden to hurt the life of our neighbor, what positive duty is thereby enjoined?

That of doing all we can to secure his life and well-being.

**583.** What duties follow from hence?

Those of—1. Helping the poor; 2. Ministering to the sick; 3. Comforting the afflicted; 4. Alleviating the distress of the unfortunate; 5. Behaving in a gentle, affectionate, and edifying manner to all; 6. Reconciling ourselves with those that are angry; 7. Forgiving injuries, and doing good to our enemies.

#### ON THE SEVENTH COMMANDMENT.

**584.** What is forbidden by the seventh commandment?

*Adultery.*

**585.** What forms of sin are forbidden under the name of adultery?

The Apostle Paul would have Christians not even to speak of such impurities. Eph. v. 3. It is only of necessity, to forewarn people against such sins, that we shall here name some of them. Such are—

1. *Fornication*; or irregular carnal love between unmarried persons. 2. *Adultery*; when married persons unlawfully give that love which they owe each other to strangers. 3. *Incest*; when near relations enter into a union like that of matrimony.

**586.** What does our Saviour teach us to think of adultery?

He has said that *Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.* Matt. v. 28.

**587.** What should we do in order to guard against falling into this subtle *inward adultery*?

We should avoid every thing that may excite impure feelings in the heart; as wanton songs and dances, lewd conversation, immodest games and jokes, immodest sights, and the reading of books which contain descriptions of impure love. We should strive, according to the Gospel, not even to look on that which may cause us to fall.

*If thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee; for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell. Matt. v. 29.*

**588.** Must we, then, literally *pluck out the offending eye*?

We must pluck it out, not with the hand, but with the will. He who has firmly resolved not even to look upon that which causes him to offend hath already plucked out the offending eye.

**589.** When the sin of adultery is forbidden, what contrary virtues are thereby enjoined?

Those of *conjugal love* and *fidelity*; and, for such as can receive it, perfect *purity* and *chastity*.

**590.** How does holy Scripture speak of the *duties of man and wife*?

*Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave himself for it. Eph. v. 25. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord; for the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church; and he is the Saviour of the body. Eph. v. 22, 23.*

**591.** What motives does holy Scripture set before us to make us flee fornication and live chastely?

It bids us keep our bodies in purity, because they are the *members of Christ*, and *temples of the Holy Ghost*; while, on the other hand, he who *committeth fornication sinneth against his own body*; that is, corrupts it, infects it with diseases, and, further, hurts his mental faculties, such as imagination and memory. See 1 Cor. vi. 15, 18, 19.

#### ON THE EIGHTH COMMANDMENT.

**592.** What is forbidden by the eighth commandment?

*To steal*, or in any way appropriate to ourselves that which belongs to another.

**593.** What particular sins are forbidden thereby?

The chief are—

1. *Robbery*, or the taking of any thing that belongs to another openly, by force.

2. *Theft*, or taking what belongs to another privily.

3. *Fraud*, or appropriating to ourselves any thing that is another's by artifice; as when men pass off counterfeit money for true, or bad wares for good; or use false weights and measures, to give less than

they have sold; or conceal their effects to avoid paying their debts; or do not honestly fulfill contracts, or execute wills; when they screen others guilty of dishonesty, and so defraud the injured of justice.

4. *Sacrilege*, or appropriating to ourselves what has been dedicated to God, or belongs to the Church.

5. *Spiritual sacrilege*; <sup>1</sup> when one sinfully gives and another fraudulently obtains any sacred office, not of desert, but for gain.

6. *Bribery*; when men receive a bribe from those under them in office or jurisdiction, and for gain promote the unworthy, acquit the guilty, or oppress the innocent.

7. *Eating the bread of idleness*; when men receive salary for duty, or pay for work, which they neglect, and so in fact steal both their pay and that profit which society, or he whom they served, should have had of their labor; in like manner when they who are able to support themselves by work, instead of so doing live upon alms.

8. *Extortion*; when, under the show of some right, but really against equity and humanity, men make their own advantage of the property, the labors, or even the misfortunes of others; as when creditors oppress their debtors by usury; when masters wear out their dependents by excessive imposts or tasks; when in time of famine men sell bread at an exorbitant price.

594. When these sins are forbidden, what contrary virtues are thereby enjoined?

Those of—1. *Disinterestedness*; 2. *Good faith in performing engagements*; 3. *Justice*; 4. *Mercy* to the poor.

595. Does he, then, who is not merciful to the poor sin against the eighth commandment?

Certainly he does, if he have the means of assisting them; for all that we have belongs properly to God, and our abundance is given us by his Providence for the assistance of the poor; wherefore, if we do not impart to them of our abundance, we do in fact thereby rob and defraud them of their right, and the gift of God.

596. Is there not yet a higher virtue contrary to sins against the eighth commandment?

Such a virtue is *absolute poverty*, or the renunciation of all property; which is proposed by the Gospel not as a duty for all, but as a counsel for them that would be perfect.

*If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have treasure in heaven. Matt. xix. 21.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Greek: πνευματικὴ ἱεροσουλία. German: *Simonie*.

## ON THE NINTH COMMANDMENT.

**597.** What is forbidden by the ninth commandment?

*False witness* against our neighbor, and all lying.

**598.** What is forbidden under the words *false witness*?

1. *False witness in a court of justice*; when men bear witness, inform, or complain falsely against any one.

2. False witness out of court, when men *slander* any one behind his back, or *blame* him to his face unjustly.

**599.** But is it allowable to censure others when they are really to blame?

No; the Gospel does not allow us to judge even of the real vices or faults of our neighbors, unless we are called by any special office to do so, for their punishment or amendment.

*Judge not, that ye be not judged.* Matt. vii. 1.

**600.** Are not such lies allowable as involve no purpose of hurting our neighbor?

No; for they are inconsistent with love and respect for our neighbor, and unworthy of a man, much more of a Christian, who has been created for truth and love.

*Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbor; for we are members one of another.* Eph. iv. 25.

**601.** If we would avoid sins against the ninth commandment, what rule must we follow?

We must *bridle our tongue*. *He that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.* 1 Pet. iii. 10. *If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.* James i. 26.

## ON THE TENTH COMMANDMENT.

**602.** What is forbidden by the tenth commandment?

All *wishes* inconsistent with charity to our neighbor, and *thoughts* which are inseparable from such wishes.

**603.** Why are we forbidden not only evil deeds, but also evil wishes and thoughts?

First, because when the soul entertains any evil wishes or thoughts, it is already impure in God's sight, and unworthy of him; as Solomon says: *The unjust thought is an abomination to the Lord.* Prov. xv. 26. And therefore we must needs cleanse ourselves also from these inward impurities also, as the Apostle teaches: *Let us cleanse ourselves*

*from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of the Lord.* 2 Cor. vii. 1.

Secondly, because, to prevent sinful acts, it is necessary to crush sinful wishes and thoughts, from which, as from seeds, such actions spring; as it is said: *For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.* Matt. xv. 19. *Every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Then, when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.* James i. 14, 15.

**604.** When we are forbidden to desire any thing of our neighbor's, what passion is thereby condemned?

*Envy.*

**605.** What is forbidden by the words, *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife?*

All lustful thoughts and wishes, or inward adultery.

**606.** What is forbidden by the words, *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, nor his land, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any of his cattle, nor any thing that is his?*

All thoughts of avarice and ambition.

**607.** What positive duties, corresponding to these prohibitions, are prescribed by the tenth commandment?

First, to keep *purity of heart*; and, secondly, to be *content with our lot*.

**608.** What is indispensable for the cleansing of the heart?

The frequent and earnest *invocation of the name of our Lord Jesus Christ*.

---

## CONCLUSION.

### APPLICATION OF THE DOCTRINE OF FAITH AND PIETY.

**609.** How must we apply the doctrine of faith and piety?

We must *act* according to our knowledge, and keep before our eyes the fearful judgment threatened for disobedience.

*If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.* John xiii. 17. *That servant which knew his Lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.* Luke xii. 47.

610. What must a man do when he is conscious of any sin?

Not only should he immediately repent, and firmly resolve to avoid the same sin for the future, but also strive, as far as possible, to repair the scandal or injury that he has wrought by contrary good deeds.

Thus it was that Zaccheus the Publican acted, when he said to the Lord, *Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing away from any one by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.* Luke xix. 8.

611. What caution do we need when we seem to ourselves to have fulfilled any commandment?

We must then dispose our hearts according to the words of Jesus Christ: *When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.* Luke xvii. 10.

**THE OLD CATHOLIC UNION CREEDS.**



# THE OLD CATHOLIC UNION CREEDS.

---

	PAGE
THE FOURTEEN THESES OF THE OLD CATHOLIC UNION CONFERENCE AT BONN. A.D. 1874.....	545
THE OLD CATHOLIC AGREEMENT ON THE FILIOQUE CONTROVERSY. A.D. 1875.....	552

•

## THE FOURTEEN THESES OF THE OLD CATHOLIC UNION CONFERENCE AT BONN. A.D. 1874.

[This interesting document deserves a place at the end of this volume as the first attempt to formulate the doctrinal consensus of Old Catholics, Greeks, and Anglo-Catholics, who acknowledge, besides the Holy Scriptures, the binding and perpetual authority of the ancient Catholic tradition before the separation between the East and the West. The object of this Consensus-Formula is to prepare the way, not for an absorptive or organic union, but for a confederation or intercommunion of Churches, on the basis of union in essentials and freedom in non-essentials. It involves a protest against some of the mediæval innovations of Romanism, and is so far an approach to Protestantism; but Protestantism goes beyond the œcumenical catholicity to the inspired fountain-head of the Apostolic Church.

A conference of divines friendly to the reunion of Christendom was called by Dr. Döllinger, of Munich (in behalf of a Christian Union Committee of the Old Catholic Congress), and held in the University at Bonn, Sept. 14-16, 1874. It consisted of about forty members—namely, 1. Old Catholics: Dr. DÖLLINGER (who presided with great ability), Bishop REINKENS, Drs. REUSCH, LANGEN, KNOODT, LUTTERBECK, MICHAUD, and others. 2. Orthodox Russians and Greeks: JOH. JANYSCHEW, Rector of the Ecclesiastical Academy of St. Petersburg, ALEXANDER KIREJEW, THEODOR VON SUKHOTIN, ARSENIUS TATCHALOFF, Professor RUOSSIS, of Athens. 3. English Episcopalians: Bishop EDWARD HAROLD BROWNE, of Winchester, Dean J. S. HOWSON, of Chester, Dr. HENRY PARRY LIDDON, Canon of St. Paul's, EDWARD S. TALBOT, Warden of Keble College, Oxford, Professor E. B. MAYOR, of Cambridge, Canon WM. CONWAY, of Westminster, G. E. BROADE, British Chaplain at Düsseldorf, and others. 4. American (High Church) Episcopalians: Bishop JOHN B. KERFOOT, of Pittsburg, Rev. Dr. WM. CHAUNCEY LANGDON, of Geneva, Rev. Dr. ROBERT J. NEVIN, Rector of the American Episcopal Church, Rome; Rev. H. F. HARTMANN, Rev. GEO. F. ARNOLD, and Rev. E. A. RENOUF. Besides, there were present as invited guests, without taking an active part in the transactions, several Lutheran and Evangelical theologians and ministers from Germany and Denmark, as Professors LANGE, KRAFFT, CAMPHAUSEN, of Bonn, Rev. VON GERLAOF, of Frankfurt-on-the-Main, Dr. WOLFF, of Rotweil, Rev. G. SCHMIDT, of Schlangen, Rev. J. V. BLOOM, of Copenhagen, and Rev. J. McMILLAN, a Congregational minister from West Burton. The proceedings were held in English and German.

The text is taken from the official Report of the Conference, edited by Prof. Dr. REUSCH in the name of Dr. Döllinger.<sup>1</sup> The titles of the Articles we have supplied. The Theses were originally drawn up in English, and translated after the Conference by the editor, and revised and approved by Dr. Döllinger. The English text, therefore, is the authentic text.

The first and preliminary Thesis which was agreed upon, but not included in the fourteen, refers to the vexed question of the double procession of the Holy Spirit, which was the chief cause of the separation of the Greek and Latin Churches. It makes an important concession to the Greeks concerning the legal aspect of the question of the *filioque*, but leaves the dogmatic question to future conferences. It is as follows:

'We agree that the way in which the "*Filioque*" was inserted in the Nicene Creed was illegal, and that, with a view to future peace and unity, it is much to be desired that the whole Church should set itself seriously to consider whether the Creed could possibly be restored to its primitive form, without sacrifice of any true doctrine expressed in the present Western form.'

'*Wir geben zu, dass die Art und Weise, in welcher das Filioque in das Nicenische Glaubensbekenntniss eingeschoben wurde, ungesetzlich war, und dass es im Interesse des Friedens und der Einigkeit sehr wünschenswerth ist, dass die ganze Kirche es ernstlich in Erwägung ziehe, ob vielleicht die ursprüngliche Form des Glaubensbekenntnisses wiederhergestellt werden könne ohne Aufopferung irgend einer wahren in der gegenwärtigen westlichen Form ausgedrückten Lehre.*']

<sup>1</sup> *Bericht über die am 14, 15, und 16 September zu Bonn gehaltenen Unions-Conferenzen, im Auftrage des Vorsitzenden Dr. VON DÖLLINGER, herausgegeben von Dr. F. HEINRICH REUSCH, Prof. der Theologie.* Bonn, 1874. Compare also several communications on the Conference in the *Deutsche Merkur* (the organ of the Old Catholics) for 1874, No. 38-40; in the *Churchman* of Hartford, Conn. Oct. 10, 1874; and the *New York Observer*, Oct. 8, 1874.

## ART. I.

[*The Canon and the Apocrypha.*]

We agree that the apocryphal or deuterocanonical books of the Old Testament are not of the same canonicity as the books contained in the Hebrew Canon.

## ART. II.

[*The Original Text and Translations of the Bible.*]

We agree that no translation of Holy Scripture can claim an authority superior to that of the original text.

## ART. III.

[*Use of the Bible in the Vernacular Tongues.*]

We agree that the reading of Holy Scripture in the vulgar tongue can not be lawfully forbidden.

## ART. IV.

[*Liturgy in the Vernacular Tongues.*]

We agree that, *in general*, it is more fitting, and in accordance with the spirit of the Church, that the Liturgy should be in the tongue understood by the people.

## ART. V.

[*Justification by Faith working by Love.*]

We agree that Faith working by Love, not Faith without Love,

## ART. I.

[*Der Canon und die Apokryphen.*]

*Wir stimmen überein, dass die apokryphischen oder deuterokanonischen Bücher des Alten Testaments nicht dieselbe Kanonicität haben, wie die im hebräischen Kanon enthaltenen Bücher.*

## ART. II.

[*Der Urtext und die Uebersetzungen der Bibel.*]

*Wir stimmen überein, dass keine Uebersetzung der heil. Schrift eine höhere Auctorität beanspruchen kann, als der Grundtext.*

## ART. III.

[*Gebrauch der Bibel in der Landessprache.*]

*Wir stimmen überein, dass das Lesen der heil. Schrift in der Volkssprache nicht auf rechtmässige Weise verboten werden kann.*

## ART. IV.

[*Gottesdienst in der Landessprache.*]

*Wir stimmen überein, dass es IM ALLGEMEINEN angemessener und dem Geiste der Kirche entsprechender ist, dass die Liturgie in der von dem Volke verstandenen Sprache gebraucht werde.*

## ART. V.

[*Rechtfertigung durch den in der Liebe thätigen Glauben.*]

*Wir stimmen überein, dass der durch die Liebe wirksame Glaube,*

is the means and condition of man's justification before God.

## ART. VI.

[*Salvation not by Merit.*]

Salvation can not be merited by 'merit of condignity,' because there is no proportion between the infinite worth of the salvation promised by God and the finite worth of man's works.

## ART. VII.

[*Works of Supererogation.*]

We agree that the doctrine of '*opera supererogationis*' and of a '*thesaurus meritorum sanctorum*,' i. e., that the overflowing merits of the Saints can be transferred to others, either by the rulers of the Church, or by the authors of the good works themselves, is untenable.

## ART. VIII.

[*Number of Sacraments.*]

1. We acknowledge that the number of sacraments was fixed at seven, first in the twelfth century, and then was received into the general teaching of the Church, not as a tradition coming down

*nicht der Glaube ohne die Liebe, das Mittel und die Bedingung der Rechtfertigung des Menschen vor Gott ist.*

## ART. VI.

[*Seligkeit ohne Verdienst.*]

*Die Seligkeit kann nicht durch sogenannte 'merita de condigno' verdient werden, weil der unendliche Werth der von Gott verheissenen Seligkeit nicht im Verhältniss steht zu dem endlichen Werthe der Werke des Menschen.*

## ART. VII.

[*Ueberverdienstliche Werke.*]

*Wir stimmen überein, dass die Lehre von den 'opera supererogationis,' und von einem 'thesaurus meritorum sanctorum,' d. i. die Lehre, dass die überfliessenden Verdienste der Heiligen, sei es durch die kirchlichen Oberen, sei es durch die Vollbringer der guten Werke selbst, auf Andere übertragen werden können, unhaltbar ist.*

## ART. VIII.

[*Zahl der Sacramente.*]

1. *Wir erkennen an, dass die Zahl der Sacramente erst im zwölften Jahrhundert auf sieben festgesetzt und dann in die allgemeine Lehre der Kirche aufgenommen wurde, und zwar nicht als eine von den*

from the Apostles or from the earliest times, but as the result of theological speculation.

2. Catholic theologians (*e. g.* Bellarmin) acknowledge, and we acknowledge with them, that Baptism and the Eucharist are '*principalia, præcipua, eximia salutis nostræ sacramenta.*'

#### ART. IX.

[*Scripture and Tradition.*]

1. The Holy Scriptures being recognized as the primary rule of Faith, we agree that the genuine tradition, *i. e.* the unbroken transmission—partly oral, partly in writing—of the doctrine delivered by Christ and the Apostles, is an authoritative source of teaching for all successive generations of Christians. This tradition is partly to be found in the consensus of the great ecclesiastical bodies standing in historical continuity with the primitive Church, partly to be gathered by scientific method from the written documents of all centuries.

2. We acknowledge that the Church of England, and the Churches derived through her,

*Aposteln oder von den ältesten Zeiten kommende Tradition, sondern als das Ergebniss theologischer Speculation.*

2. *Katholische Theologen, z. B. Bellarmin erkennen an und wir mit ihnen, dass die Taufe und die Eucharistie 'principalia, præcipua, eximia salutis nostræ sacramenta' sind.*

#### ART. IX.

[*Schrift und Ueberlieferung.*]

1. *Während die heilige Schrift anerkanntermassen die primäre Regel des Glaubens ist, erkennen wir an, dass die echte Tradition, d. i. die ununterbrochene, theils mündliche, theils schriftliche Ueberlieferung der von Christus und den Aposteln zuerst vorgetragenen Lehre eine autoritative (gottgewollte) Erkenntnisquelle für alle auf einander folgenden Generationen von Christen ist. Diese Tradition wird theils erkannt aus dem Consensus der grossen in historischer Continuität mit der ursprünglichen Kirche stehenden Kirchenkörper, theils wird sie auf wissenschaftlichem Wege ermittelt aus den schriftlichen Denkmälern aller Jahrhunderte.*

2. *Wir erkennen an, dass die englische Kirche und die von ihr herstammenden Kirchen die*

have maintained unbroken the Episcopal succession.<sup>1</sup>

## ART. X.

[*The Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary.*]

We reject the new Roman doctrine of the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary, as being contrary to the tradition of the first thirteen centuries, according to which Christ alone is conceived without sin.<sup>2</sup>

## ART. XI.

[*Public and Private Confession.*]

We agree that the practice of confession of sins before the congregation or a Priest, together with the exercise of the power of the keys, has come down to us from the primitive Church, and that, purged from abuses and free from constraint, it should be preserved in the Church.

## ART. XII.

[*Indulgences.*]

We agree that 'indulgences' can only refer to penalties actually imposed by the Church herself.

*ununterbrochene bischöfliche Succession bewahrt haben.*

## ART. X.

[*Unbefleckte Empfängniss der Jungfrau Maria.*]

*Wir verwerfen die neue römische Lehre von der unbefleckten Empfängniss der h. Jungfrau Maria als in Widerspruch stehend mit der Tradition der ersten dreizehn Jahrhunderte, nach welcher Christus allein ohne Sünde empfangen ist.*

## ART. XI.

[*Öffentliche und Privat-Beichte.*]

*Wir stimmen überein, dass die Praxis des Sündenbekenntnisses vor der Gemeinde oder einem Priester, verbunden mit der Ausübung der Schlüsselgewalt, von der ursprünglichen Kirche auf uns gekommen und, gereinigt von Missbräuchen und frei von Zwang, in der Kirche beizubehalten ist.*

## ART. XII.

[*Abläss.*]

*Wir stimmen überein, dass 'Ab-lässe' nur auf wirklich von der Kirche selbst aufgelegte Bussen sich beziehen können.*

<sup>1</sup> This article, which refers simply to an historical question, caused some discussion. Döllinger and Reinkens recognized the validity of the Anglican succession, to the gratification of the Anglican members of the Conference; but the Greek and Russian members expressed doubts, and withheld their consent till further investigation.

<sup>2</sup> It is remarkable that on this article Döllinger and the Old Catholics were more decided in their opposition to the papal dogma of 1854 than Canon Liddon, of St. Paul's, who was willing to tolerate the Immaculate Conception as a 'pious opinion.'

## ART. XIII.

[*Commemoration of the Departed.*]

We acknowledge that the practice of the commemoration of the faithful departed, *i. e.* the calling down of a richer outpouring of Christ's grace upon them, has come down to us from the primitive Church, and is to be preserved in the Church.

## ART. XIV.

[*The Mass.*]

1. The eucharistic celebration in the Church is not a continuous repetition or renewal of the propitiatory sacrifice offered once for ever by Christ upon the cross; but its sacrificial character consists in this, that it is the permanent memorial of it, and a representation and presentation on earth of that one oblation of Christ for the salvation of redeemed mankind, which, according to the Epistle to the Hebrews (ix. 11, 12), is continuously presented in heaven by Christ, who now appears in the presence of God for us (ix. 24).

2. While this is the character of the Eucharist in reference to the sacrifice of Christ, it is also a sacred feast, wherein the faithful, receiving the Body and Blood of

## ART. XIII.

[*Gebete für Verstorbene.*]

*Wir erkennen an, dass der Gebrauch des Gebetes für die verstorbenen Gläubigen, d. h. die Erflehung einer reicheren Ausgiessung der Gnade Christi über sie, von der ältesten Kirche auf uns gekommen und in der Kirche beizubehalten ist.*

## ART. XIV.

[*Die Messe.*]

1. *Die eucharistische Feier in der Kirche ist nicht eine fortwährende Wiederholung oder Erneuerung des Sühnopfers, welches Christus ein für allemal am Kreuze dargebracht hat; aber ihr Opfercharakter besteht darin, dass sie das bleibende Gedächtniss desselben ist und eine auf Erden stattfindende Darstellung und Vergegenwärtigung jener Einen Darbringung Christi für das Heil der erlösten Menschheit, welche nach Hebr. ix. 11, 12 fortwährend im Himmel von Christus geleistet wird, indem er jetzt in der Gegenwart Gottes für uns erscheint (Heb. ix. 24).*

2. *Indem dies der Charakter der Eucharistie bezüglich des Opfers Christi ist, ist sie zugleich ein geheiligttes Opfermahl, in welchem die den Leib und das Blut des Herrn*

<p>our Lord, have communion one with another (1 Cor. x. 17).</p>	<p><i>empfangenden Gläubigen Gemeinschaft mit einander haben</i> (1 Cor. x. 17).</p>
--	--

## NOTES.

1. Dr. Döllinger proposed also the following article concerning the Invocation of Saints, but withdrew it in consequence of the opposition of the Greek and Russian members, who maintained that such invocation was a duty, on the ground of the seventh œcumenical Council :

‘We acknowledge that the Invocation of Saints is not commanded as a duty necessary to salvation for every Christian.’

‘*Wir erkennen an, dass die Anrufung der Heiligen nicht als eine Pflicht anzusehen ist, deren Erfüllung für jeden Christen zur Seligkeit nothwendig wäre.*’

2. These theses have no official authority, and express simply the private convictions of the members of the Conference; but they may be regarded as the provisional creed of the Old Catholics until acted upon by their Synod, which is the official organ.

3. Art. XIV.—Dean Howson, of Chester, at the second Bonn Conference, held a year afterwards, entered, in behalf of some evangelical Anglicans, the following protest against a possible Romanizing interpretation of this Article :

‘Some members of the Church of England, who earnestly desire success to the present efforts for reunion, having been made anxious and doubtful by that part of the Article on the eucharist, provisionally adopted last year, which speaks of the eucharistic celebration as a “representation and presentation on earth of the one oblation of Christ, which is continuously presented by him in heaven;” and those expressions being capable of different shades of interpretation, I beg leave respectfully to state the meanings which such persons, with myself, are disposed to attach to them. We view the eucharistic celebration as a “representation,” because in it (according to 1 Cor. xi. 26) we show forth the Lord’s death till he come; we speak of it as a “presentation,” because those who receive, in the Holy Communion, the blessings procured by the sacrifice of Christ, do at the same time, as sinners, plead that sacrifice before God; and we conceive the sense assigned to Christ’s “continuous oblation in heaven” must be limited by the revealed fact (Heb. vii. 27; ix. 12 and 25–28; x. 10 and 18) that his sacrifice for sin was made complete, once for all, before he ascended to heaven. I feel bound in conclusion to add that, on further reflection, I have less confidence than I had before as to the strict consistency of the language of this Article with the language of the English Book of Common Prayer.’

Dr. Liddon dissented from this protest, and expressed his agreement with the Article in the full sense of its language. Döllinger and the Old Catholics were silent. There is, however, no precise correspondence between the original ‘representation and presentation’ and the German translation, ‘*Darstellung und Vergegenwärtigung*,’ and both terms are capable of different interpretations.

VOL. II.—N N

## THE OLD CATHOLIC AGREEMENT ON THE FILIOQUE CONTROVERSY    A.D. 1875.

[At the second Döllinger Union Conference between Old Catholics, Orientals, and Anglo-Catholics, held at Bonn, Prussia, Aug. 10-16, 1875, the following agreement on the old Filioque Controversy, essentially in favor of the Greek view, was adopted, but, like the agreement of the preceding Conference, it still waits for the official sanction of the Churches therein represented. The German text is the original, and is taken from the Secretary's *Bericht über die vom 10-16. Aug. 1875 zu Bonn gehaltenen Unions-Conferenzen, im Auftrage des Vorsitzenden Dr. von Döllinger herausgegeben von Dr. FR. HEINRICH REUSCH, Prof. der Theologie, Bonn, 1875, pp. 80, 92, and 93.* An English translation of this report by Rev. Dr. SAMUEL BUEL, Prof. of Divinity in the Gen. Theol. Sem. of the Prot. Episcopal Church at N. Y., with a Preface by Rev. Dr. Robert J. Nevin, Rector of the American Episcopal Church in Rome, was published in New York (1876), and another translation, with an Introduction by Canon Liddon, in London (1876).]

1. Wir stimmen überein in der Annahme der ökumenischen Symbole und der Glaubensentscheidungen der alten ungetheilten Kirche.

2. Wir stimmen überein in der Anerkennung, daß der Zusatz des Filioque zum Symbolum nicht in kirchlich rechtmäßiger Weise erfolgt sei.

3. Wir bekennen uns allerseits zu der Darstellung der Lehre vom heiligen Geiste, wie sie von den Vätern der ungetheilten Kirche vorgetragen wird.

4. Wir verwerfen jede Vorstellung und jede Ausdrucksweise, in welcher etwa die Annahme zweier Principien oder *ἀρχαί* oder *αἰτίαι* in der Dreieinigkeit enthalten wäre.

1. We agree in accepting the œcumenical symbols and the decisions in matters of faith of the ancient undivided Church.

2. We agree in acknowledging that the addition *Filioque* to the symbol did not take place in an ecclesiastically regular manner.

3. We give our unanimous assent to the presentation of the doctrine of the Holy Spirit as taught by the Fathers of the undivided Church.

4. We reject every representation and every form of expression in which is contained the acceptance of two principles, or beginnings, or causes, in the Trinity.

[The following additional Articles are explanatory of Art. 3, and were adopted at the request of the Greek and Russian delegates:]

Wir nehmen die Lehre des heiligen Johannes von Damaskus über den heiligen Geist, wie dieselbe in nachfolgenden Paragraphen ausgedrückt ist, im Sinne der Lehre der alten ungetrennten Kirche an.

We accept the teaching of St. John of Damascus concerning the Holy Spirit, as it is expressed in the following paragraphs, in the sense of the doctrine of the ancient undivided Church.

1. Der heilige Geist geht aus aus dem Vater (ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς)<sup>1</sup> als dem Anfang (ἀρχή), der Ursache (αἰτία), der Quelle (πηγή) der Gottheit.<sup>2</sup>

2. Der heilige Geist geht nicht aus aus dem Sohne (ἐκ τοῦ Υἱοῦ), weil es in der Gottheit nur Einen Anfang (ἀρχή), Eine Ursache (αἰτία) gibt, durch welche alles, was in der Gottheit ist, hervorgebracht wird.<sup>3</sup>

3. Der heilige Geist geht aus aus dem Vater durch den Sohn.<sup>4</sup>

4. Der heilige Geist ist das Bild des Sohnes, des Bildes des Vaters,<sup>5</sup> aus dem Vater ausgehend und im Sohne ruhend als dessen ausstrahlende Kraft.<sup>6</sup>

5. Der heilige Geist ist die persönliche Hervorbringung aus dem Vater, dem Sohne angehörig, aber nicht aus dem Sohne, weil er der Geist des Mundes der Gottheit ist, welcher das Wort ausspricht.<sup>7</sup>

1. The Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father as the beginning, the cause, the fountain of the Godhead.<sup>2</sup>

2. The Holy Spirit proceeds not from the Son, because in the Godhead there is only one beginning, one cause, by which all that is in the Godhead is produced.<sup>3</sup>

3. The Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father through the Son.<sup>4</sup>

4. The Holy Spirit is the image of the Son (as the Son is the image of the Father),<sup>5</sup> proceeding from the Father, and resting in the Son as the power shining forth from him.<sup>6</sup>

5. The Holy Spirit is the personal production out of the Father, belonging to the Son, but not out of the Son, because he is the Spirit of the mouth of the Godhead which pronounces the Word.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> [Lit., goes forth out of the Father. The N. T., in John xv. 26, uses παρά, from; the Nicene Creed, ἐκ, out of, which, however, is implied in the compound verb ἐκπορεύεται.]

<sup>2</sup> De recta sententia, n. 1; Contra Manich. n. 4.

<sup>3</sup> De fide orthodox. I. 8: ἐκ τοῦ Υἱοῦ δὲ τὸ Πνεῦμα οὐ λέγομεν, Πνεῦμα δὲ Υἱοῦ ὀνομάζομεν.

<sup>4</sup> De fide orthodox. I. 12: τὸ δὲ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἐκφαντορικῇ τοῦ κρυφίου τῆς Θεότητος δυνάμει τοῦ Πατρὸς, ἐκ Πατρὸς μὲν δι' Υἱοῦ ἐκπορευόμενῃ. Ibidem: Υἱοῦ δὲ Πνεῦμα οὐχ ὡς ἐξ αὐτοῦ, ἀλλ' ὡς δι' αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐκπορευόμενον. C. Manich. n. 5: διὰ τοῦ Λόγου αὐτοῦ ἐξ αὐτοῦ τὸ Πνεῦμα αὐτοῦ ἐκπορευόμενον. De hymno Trisag. n. 28: Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς διὰ τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ Λόγου προῖόν. Hom. in Sabb. s. n. 4: τοῦτ' ἡμῖν ἐστι τὸ λατρευόμενον. Πνεῦμα ἅγιον τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ Πατρὸς, ὡς ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἐκπορευόμενον, ὅπερ καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ λέγεται, ὡς δι' αὐτοῦ φανερούμενον καὶ τῇ κρίσει μεταδιδόμενον, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἔχον τὴν ὑπαρξιν.

<sup>5</sup> De fide orthodox. I. 13: εἰκὼν τοῦ Πατρὸς ὁ Υἱὸς, καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ τὸ Πνεῦμα.

<sup>6</sup> De fide orthodox. I. 7: τοῦ Πατρὸς προερχομένην καὶ ἐν τῷ Λόγῳ ἀναπαυομένην καὶ αὐτοῦ οὖσαν ἐκφαντικὴν δύναμιν. Ibidem, I. 12: Πατήρ διὰ Λόγου προβολεὺς ἐκφαντορικῶν Πνεύματος.

<sup>7</sup> De hymno Trisag. n. 28: τὸ Πνεῦμα ἐνυπόστατον ἐκπόρευμα καὶ πρόβλημα ἐκ Πατρὸς μὲν, Υἱοῦ δὲ, καὶ μὴ ἐξ Υἱοῦ, ὡς Πνεῦμα στόματος Θεοῦ, Λόγου ἐξαγγελτικόν.

6. Der heilige Geist bildet die Vermittlung zwischen dem Vater und dem Sohne und ist durch den Sohn mit dem Vater verbunden. <sup>1</sup>	6. The Holy Spirit forms the mediation between the Father and the Son, and is, through the Son, united with the Father. <sup>1</sup>
--	---

## NOTES.

1. The Filioque controversy, which is now a thousand years old, refers only to the metaphysical question of the *eternal procession* (ἐκπόρευσις) of the Holy Spirit (John xv. 26); the Greek Church, in the interest of the *monarchia* of the Father, maintains the single procession from the Father *alone*; the Latin Church, since Augustine, in the interest of the *homousia* of the Son, the double procession from the Father *and the Son*. About the *temporal mission* (πέμψις) of the Spirit from the Father and the Son (John xiv. 26; xv. 26; xvi. 7), and the practical question of the *work* of the Spirit in the regeneration and sanctification of believers, there has been no controversy between the Greek and Latin Churches. See Vol. I. p. 26.

2. JOHN OF DAMASCUS, or JOANNES DAMASCENUS (surnamed CHRYSORRHOAS, gold-pouring; also called by the Arabs MANSUR, i. e., λελυτρωμένος), born at Damascus (then under Saracen rule), monk in the convent of St. Sabas near Jerusalem, died after 754, is the last of the Greek fathers, and the greatest and most authoritative of the divines of the Oriental Church. He may be called the Thomas Aquinas of the East. Inferior in productive genius and originality to Origen, Athanasius, Gregory Nazianzen, and Gregory of Nyssa, he is more comprehensive in his range of teaching, and more uniformly orthodox in his dogmatic statements. His chief work is his 'Exposition of the Orthodox Faith' (ἐκδοσις ἀκριβῆς τῆς ὀρθοδόξου πίστεως), which sums up under a hundred heads the results of the theological labors of the Greek fathers and councils down to the seventh century. It was the first complete system of divinity, and by the use of Aristotelian dialectics ushered in the scholastic period. He distinguished himself also by his hymns, and by his eloquent defense of images against the iconoclasts, for which he was highly lauded by the second Council of Nicæa (787). The best edition of his works has been issued by Le Quien, Paris, 1712, two vols. folio, reproduced in Migne's *Patrologia Græca*, Vols. XCIV.-XCVI., Paris, 1857.

3. After reading this agreement, the aged Dr. Döllinger, who is the head of these Union conferences, added the following hopeful remarks: 'So far then are we agreed, and the theologians know that the question of the Holy Spirit is herewith properly exhausted. A dogmatic conflict concerning this question no longer exists between us. May God grant that what we have here adjusted be received by the Churches of the East in the spirit of peace and discrimination between dogma and theological opinion. What we have accomplished furnishes a new ground of hope that our efforts are blessed by God, and that we shall succeed still further; while the history of former union transactions makes the impression that God's blessing did not rest on them. I think it no presumption to believe that here we perceive the blessing of God, there the absence of his blessing (*Gottes Unsegen*). Let us remember how much deception and fraud, what a tissue of falsifications, how much ambitious violence were employed at the Councils of Lyons and Florence, how both parties were always conscious of aiming at something else than agreement in the great truths of the Christian faith. I hope we shall be able to continue these international conferences next year. What a joy, if then the Orientals bring the glad tidings—Our Bishops, Synods, and Churches have approved our agreement.'

<sup>1</sup> *De fide orthod.* I. 13: μέσον τοῦ ἀγεννήτου καὶ γεννητοῦ καὶ δι' Υἱοῦ τῷ Πατρὶ συναπτόμενον.

## APPENDIX I.

### ENCYCLICAL LETTER OF OUR MOST HOLY LORD LEO XIII., BY DIVINE PROVIDENCE POPE, CONCERNING THE CHRISTIAN CONSTITUTION OF STATES. A.D. 1885.

[The Encyclical Letter of Pope Leo XIII., *De Civitatum Constitutione Christiana*, which is called from the first two words, *Immortale Dei*, was issued Nov. 1, 1885, during the Cultur-conflict (*Culturkampf*) in Germany, as a mild interpretation of the *Syllabus* of his predecessor, 1864 (pp. 213-233), which was understood to be an attack upon modern civilization and civil and religious liberty. The Encyclical is addressed "to all the Patriarchs, Primates, Archbishops, and Bishops of the Catholic World, in the grace and communion of the Apostolic See," and partakes of that infallibility which the Vatican Decree of 1870 claims for all the official or *ex cathedra* deliverances of the Pope on matters of faith and morals.

The Latin text of this document is taken from *Acta Leonis Papæ XIII.* (1879-1885), Parisiis, 1885, pp. 233-321, the translation from the "Tablet," London, Nov. 14, 1885, as revised by authority.]

*Immortale Dei miserentis opus, quod est Ecclesia, quamquam per se et natura sua salutem spectat animarum adipiscendamque in cælis felicitatem, tamen in ipso etiam rerum mortalium genere tot ac tantas ultro parit utilitates, ut plures majoræve non posset, si in primis et maxime esset ad tuendam hujus vitæ, quæ in terris agitur, prosperitatem institutum.*

That imperishable work of a merciful God, the Church, though she looks essentially, and from the very nature of her being, to the salvation of souls and the winning for them of happiness in heaven, nevertheless she also secures even in the mere order of perishable things advantages so many and so great that she could not do more even if she had been founded primarily and specially to secure prosperity in this life which is spent upon earth.

*Revera quacumque Ecclesia vestigium posuit, continuo rerum faciem immutavit, popularesque mores sicut virtutibus antea ignotis, ita et nova urbanitate imbuunt; quam quotquot accipere populi, mansuetudine, æquitate, rerum gestarum gloria ex-*

In truth wherever the Church has set her foot she has at once changed the aspect of affairs, colored the manners of the people as with new virtues so also with a refinement unknown before: and all nations who have received her have been distinguished for their

*celluerunt. — Sed vetus tamen illa est atque antiqua vituperatio, quod Ecclesiam aiunt esse cum rationibus reipublicæ dissidentem, nec quicquam posse ad ea vel commoda vel ornamenta conferre, quæ suo jure suaque sponte omnis bene constituta civitas appetit. Sub ipsis Ecclesiæ primordiis non dissimili opinionis iniquitate agitari christianos, et in odium invidiamque vocari solitos hac etiam de causa accepimus, quod hostes imperiî dicerentur; quo tempore malorum culpam, quibus esset percussa respublica, vulgo libebat in Christianum conferre nomen, cum revera ultor scelerum Deus pœnas a sontibus justas exigeret. Ejus atrocitas calumniæ non sine causa ingenium armavit stilumque acuit Augustini: qui præsertim in Civitate Dei virtutem christianæ sapientiæ, qua parte necessitudinem habet cum republica, tanto in lumine collocavit, ut non tam pro christianis sui temporis dixisse causam quam de criminibus falsis perpetuum triumphum egisse videatur.*

gentleness, their justice, and the glory of their deeds. But it is an old and time-worn accusation that the Church is incompatible with the welfare of the commonwealth, and incapable of contributing to those things, whether useful or ornamental, which every well constituted State rightly and naturally desires. We know that on this ground, in the very beginnings of the Church, Christians, from the same perversity of view, were persecuted and constantly held up to hatred and contempt, so that they were styled the enemies of the Empire. And at that time it was generally popular to attribute to Christianity the responsibility for the evils with which the State was stricken, when in reality God, the avenger of crimes, was requiring a just punishment from the guilty. The wickedness of this calumny, not without cause, armed the genius and sharpened the pen of Augustin, who, especially in his *De Civitate Dei*, set forth so clearly the efficacy of Christian wisdom and the way in which it is bound up with the well-being of States, that he seems not only to have pleaded the cause of the Christians in his own time, but to have triumphantly refuted these false charges forever.

*Similium tamen querelarum*

But this unhappy inclination to

*atque insimulationum funesta libido non quievit, ac permultis sane placuit civilem vivendi disciplinam aliunde petere, quam ex doctrinis quas Ecclesia catholica probat. Immo postremo hoc tempore novum, ut appellant, jus, quod inquiunt esse velut quoddam adulti jam sæculi incrementum, progrediente libertate partum, valere ac dominari passim cœpit.—Sed quantumvis multa multi periclitati sunt, constat, repertam nunquam esse præstantiorem constituendæ temperandæque civitatis rationem, quam quæ ab evangelica doctrina sponte efflorescit.—Maximi igitur momenti atque admodum muneri nostro apostolico consentaneum esse arbitramur, novas de re publica opiniones cum doctrina christiana conferre: quo modo erroris dubitationisque causas ereptum iri, emergente veritate, confidimus, ita ut videre quisque facile queat summa illa præcepta vivendi quæ sequi et quibus parere debeat.*

*Non est magni negotii statuere, qualem sit speciem formamque habitura civitas, gubernante christiana philosophia rempublicam.—Insitum homini natura est, ut in civili societate vivat: is enim ne-*

charges and false accusations was not laid to rest, and many have thought well to seek a system of civil life apart from the doctrines which the Church approves. And now in these last times "*The new Law*," as they call it, has begun to prevail, which they describe as the outcome of a world now fully developed, and born of a growing liberty. But although many hazardous schemes have been propounded by many, it is clear that never has any better method been found for establishing and ruling the State than that which is the natural result of the teaching of the Gospel. We deem it therefore of the greatest moment, and especially suitable to our apostolic office, to compare the new opinions concerning the State with Christian doctrine, by which method we trust that, truth being thus presented, the causes of error and doubt will be removed, so that every man may easily discern those supreme commandments of conduct which he ought to follow and obey.

It is not a very difficult matter to set forth what form and appearance the State would have if Christian philosophy governed the commonwealth. Man has a natural instinct for civil society; for since

*cessarium vitæ cultum et paratum, itemque ingenii atque animi perfectionem cum in solitudine adipisci non possit, provisum divinitus est, ut ad conjunctionem congregationemque hominum nasceretur cum domesticam, tum etiam civilem, quæ suppeditare vitæ sufficientiam perfectam sola potest. Quoniam vero non potest societas ulla consistere, nisi si aliquis omnibus præsit, efficaci similique movens singulos ad commune propositum impulsione, efficitur, civili hominum communitati necessariam esse auctoritatem, qua regatur: quæ, non secus ac societas, a natura proptereaque a Deo ipso oriatur auctore.*

*Ex quo illud consequitur, potestatem publicam per se ipsam non esse nisi a Deo. Solus enim Deus est verissimus maximusque rerum dominus, cui subesse et servire omnia, quæcumque, necesse est: ita ut quicumque jus imperandi habent, non id aliunde accipiant, nisi ab illo summo omnium principe Deo. Non est potestas nisi a Deo.<sup>1</sup> —Jus autem imperii per se non est cum ulla reipublicæ forma necessario copulatum aliam sibi vel aliam assumere recte potest, modo utilitatis bonique communis reapse efficientem. Sed in quolibet genere*

he cannot attain in solitude the necessary means of civilized life, it is a divine provision that he comes into existence adapted for taking part in that union and assembling of men, both in the Family and in the State, which alone can supply adequate facilities for the perfecting of life. But since no society can hold together unless some person is over all, impelling individuals by effectual and similar motives to pursue the common end, it results that an authority to rule is indispensable to a civilized community, which authority, no less than society itself, is based upon nature, and therefore has God himself for its author.

And thence it follows that by its very nature there can be no public power except from God alone. For God alone is the most true and supreme Lord of the world to whom all things whatsoever must necessarily be subservient and obey, so that whoever possesses the right of governing can receive it from no other source than from that Supreme Governor of all, God. “*There is no power except from God*”<sup>1</sup> But the right of ruling is not necessarily conjoined with any special form of commonwealth, but may rightly assume this or that

<sup>1</sup> Rom. xiii. 3.

*reipublicæ omnino principes debent summum mundi gubernatorem Deum intueri, eumque sibimetipsis in administranda civitate tanquam exemplum legemque proponere.*

*Deus enim, sicut in rebus, quæ sunt quæque cernuntur, causas genuit secundarias, in quibus perspici aliqua ratione posset natura actioque divina, quæque ad eum finem, quo hæc rerum spectat universitas, conducere: ita in societate civili voluit esse principatum, quem qui gererent, in imaginem quamdam divinæ in genus humanum potestatis divinæque providentiæ referrent. Debet igitur imperium justum esse, neque herile, sed quasi paternum, quia Dei justissima in homines potestas est et cum paterna bonitate conjuncta: gerendum vero est ad utilitatem civium, quia qui præsent cæteris, hac una de causa præsent, ut civitatis utilitatem tueantur. Neque ullo pacto committendum unius ut, vel paucorum commodo serviat civilis auctoritas, cum ad commune omnium bonum constituta sit. Quod si, qui præsent, delabantur in dominatum injustum, si importunitate superbiave peccaverint, si male populo consu-*

form, provided that it really promotes utility and the common good. But whatever be the kind of commonwealth, rulers ought to keep in view God, the Supreme Governor of the world, and to set him before themselves as an example and a law in the administration of the State.

For as God, in things which are and which are seen, has produced secondary causes, wherein the Divine nature and course of action can be perceived, and which conduce to that end to which the universe is directed, so he has willed that in civil society there should be a governing power, and that they who hold it should bear a certain resemblance to the power and providence of God over the human race. The rule of the government, therefore, should be just, and not that of a master but rather that of a father, because the power of God over men is most just and allied with a father's goodness. Moreover, it is to be carried on with a view to the advantage of the citizens, because they who are over others are over them for this cause alone, that they may see to the interests of the State. And in no way is it to be allowed that the civil authority should be subservient merely to the advantage of one or of a few, since it was established for the common

*luerint, sciant sibi rationem aliquando Deo esse reddendam, idque tanto severius, quanto vel sanctiore in munere versati sint, vel gradum dignitatis altiore obtinuerint. Potentes potenter tormenta patientur.*<sup>1</sup>

*Ita sane majestatem imperii reverentia civium honesta et libens comitabitur. Etenim cum semel in animum induxerint, pelleri qui imperant auctoritate a Deo data, illa quidem officia justa ac debita esse sentient, dicto audientes esse principibus, eisdemque obsequium ac fidem præstare cum quadam similitudine pietatis, quæ liberorum est erga parentes. Omnis anima potestatibus sublimioribus subdita sit.*<sup>2</sup>

*Spernere quippe potestatem legitimam, quavis eam in persona constiterit, non magis licet, quam divinæ voluntati resistere: cui si qui resistant, in interitum ruunt voluntarium. Qui resistit potestati Dei ordinationi resistit; qui autem resistunt, ipsi sibi damnationem acquirunt.*<sup>3</sup> *Quapropter obedientiam*

good of all. But if they who are over the State should lapse into unjust rule; if they should err through arrogance or pride; if their measures should be injurious to the people, let them know that hereafter an account must be rendered to God, and that with a strictness proportioned to the sacredness of their office or the eminence of their dignity, "*The mighty shall be mightily tormented.*"<sup>1</sup>

Thus truly the majesty of rule will be attended with an honorable and willing regard on the part of the citizens; for when once they are assured that they who rule are strong only with the authority given by God, they will feel that it is their just and proper duty to be obedient to their rulers, and pay to them respect and fidelity with somewhat of the same affection as that of children to their parents. "*Let every soul be subject to higher powers.*"<sup>2</sup>

For to condemn lawful authority, in whatever person it is vested, is as unlawful as it is to resist the Divine will; and whoever resists that, rushes voluntarily to his destruction. "*He who resists the power, resists the ordinance of God; and they who resist purchase to themselves judgment.*"<sup>3</sup> Where-

<sup>1</sup> Sap. (Wisd.) vi. 7.<sup>2</sup> Rom. xiii. 1.<sup>3</sup> Rom. xiii. 2.

*abjicere, et, per vim multitudinis rem ad seditionem vocare est crimen majestatis, neque humanæ tantum, sed etiam divinæ.*

*Hac ratione constitutam civitatem, perspicuum est, omnino debere plurimis maximisque officiis, quæ ipsam jungunt Deo, religione publica satisfacere. — Natura et ratio, quæ jubet singulos sancte religioseque Deum colere, quod in ejus potestate sumus, et quod ab eo profecti ad eundem reverti debemus, eadem lege adstringit civilem communitatem. Homines enim communi societate conjuncti nihilo sunt minus in Dei potestate, quam singuli; neque minorem quam singuli gratiam Deo societas debet, quo auctore coaluit, cujus nutu conservatur, cujus beneficio innumerabilem bonorum, quibus affluit, copiam accepit. Quapropter sicut nemini licet sua adversus Deum officia negligere, officiumque est maximum amplecti et animo et moribus religionem, nec quam quisque maluerit, sed quam Deus jusserit, quamque certis minimeque dubitandis indiciis unam ex omnibus veram esse constiterit: eodem modo civitates non possunt, citra scelus, gerere se tanquam si Deus omnino non esset, aut curam religionis velut alienam nihilque profuturam abjicere,*

fore to cast away obedience, and by popular violence to incite to sedition, is treason, not only against man, but against God.

It is clear that a State constituted on this basis is altogether bound to satisfy, by the public profession of religion, the very many and great duties which bring it into relation with God. Nature and reason which commands every man individually to serve God holily and religiously, because we belong to him, and coming from him must return to him, binds by the same law the civil community. For men living together in society are no less under the power of God than are individuals; and society owes as much gratitude as individuals do to God, who is its author, its preserver, and the beneficent source of the innumerable blessings which it has received. And therefore as it is not lawful for anybody to neglect his duties towards God, and as it is the first duty to embrace religion in mind and in conduct—and that not the one that each may prefer, but that which God has enjoined, which he has proved to be the only true one by certain and indubitable evidence—in the same manner States cannot, without crime, act as though God did not exist, or cast off the

*aut asciscere de pluribus generibus indifferenter quod libeat: omninoque debent eum in colendo numine morem usurpare modumque, quo coli se Deus ipse demonstravit velle.*

*Sanctum igitur oportet apud principes esse Dei nomen, ponendumque in præcipuis illorum officii religionem gratia complecti, benevolentia tueri, auctoritate nutuque legum tegere, nec quippiam instituere aut decernere quod sit ejus incolumitati contrarium. Id et civibus debent, quibus præsent. Nati enim susceptique omnes homines sumus ad summum quoddam et ultimum bonorum, quo sunt omnia consilia referenda extra hanc fragilitatem brevitateque vitæ in cælis collocatum. Quoniam autem hinc pendet hominum undique expleta ac perfecta felicitas, idcirco assequi eum, qui commemoratus est, finem tanti interest singulorum ut pluris interesse non possit. Civilem igitur societatem, communi utilitati natam, in tuenda prosperitate reipublicæ necesse est sic consulere civibus, ut obtinendo adipiscendoque summo illi atque incommutabili bono quod sponte appetunt, non modo nihil impor-*

care of religion as alien to them or useless, or out of several kinds of religion adopt indifferently which they please; but they are absolutely bound, in the worship of the Deity, to adopt that use and manner in which God himself has shown that he wills to be adored.

Therefore among rulers the name of God must be holy, and it must be reckoned among the first of their duties to favor religion, protect it, and cover it with the authority of the laws, and not to institute or decree anything which is incompatible with its security. They owe this also to the citizens over whom they rule. For all of us men are born and brought up for a certain supreme and final good in heaven, beyond this frail and short life, and to this end every aim is to be referred. And because upon it depends the full and perfect happiness of men, therefore, to attain this end which has been mentioned, is of as much interest as is conceivable to every individual man. Civil society, therefore, which came into existence only for the common good, must, in its defence of the State's well being, so consult the good of its citizens as not only to offer no hindrance, but to afford every possible assistance to them in the winning and gaining of that

*tet unquam incommodi, sed omnes quascumque possit, opportunitates afferat. Quarum præcipua est, ut detur opera religioni sancte inviolateque servandæ cujus officia hominem Deo conjungunt.*

*Vera autem religio quæ sit, non difficulter videt qui judicium prudens sincerumque adhibuerit: argumentis enim permultis atque illustribus, veritate nimirum vaticiniorum, prodigiorum frequentia, celerrima fidei vel per medios hostes hac maxima impedimenta propagatione, martyrum testimonio, aliisque similibus liquet, eam esse unice veram, quam Jesus Christus et instituit ipsemet et Ecclesiæ suæ tuendam propagandamque demandavit.*

*Nam unigenitus Dei filius societatem in terris constituit, quæ Ecclesia dicitur, cui excelsum divinumque munus in omnes sæculorum ætates continuandum transmisit, quod ipse a Patre accepit. Sicut misit me Pater, et ego mitto vos.<sup>1</sup> Ecce ego vobiscum sum omnibus diebus usque ad consummationem sæculi.<sup>2</sup> Igitur, sicut Jesus Christus in terras venit*

chief good which they naturally desire, and for which nothing can be taken in exchange. The chief assistance is, that attention should be paid to the holy and inviolate preservation of religion, by the duties of which man is united to God.

Now which is the true religion may be easily discovered by any one who will view the matter with a careful and unbiassed judgment; for there are proofs of great number and splendor, as, for example, the truth of prophecy, the abundance of miracles, the extremely rapid spread of the faith, even in the midst of its enemies and in spite of the greatest hindrances, the testimony of the martyrs, and the like, from which it is evident that that is the only true religion which Jesus Christ instituted himself and then intrusted to his Church to defend and to spread.

For the only-begotten Son of God set up a society on earth which is called the Church, and to it he transferred that most glorious and divine office, which he had received from his Father, to be perpetuated forever. "*As the Father hath sent me, even so I send you.*"<sup>1</sup> "*Behold I am with you all days even to the consummation of the world.*"<sup>2</sup> Therefore as Jesus Christ

<sup>1</sup> John xx. 21.

<sup>2</sup> Matt. xxviii. 20.

*ut homines vitam habeant et abundantius habeant,<sup>1</sup> eodem modo Ecclesia propositum habet, tanquam finem, salutem animarum sempiternam: ob eamque rem talis est natura sua, ut porrigat sese ad totius complexum gentis humanæ, nullis nec locorum nec temporum limitibus circumscripta. Prædicate Evangelium omni creaturæ.<sup>2</sup>*

*Tam ingenti hominum multitudi-  
dini Deus ipse magistratus assignavit qui cum potestate præessent: unumque omnium principem, et maximum certissimumque veritatis magistrum esse voluit, cui claves regni cælorum commisit. Tibi dabo claves regni cælorum.<sup>3</sup> — Pasce agnos pasce oves:<sup>4</sup>—ego rogavi pro te, ut non deficiat fides tua.<sup>5</sup> Hæc societas, quamvis ex hominibus constet non secus ac civilis communitas, tamen propter finem sibi constitutum, atque instrumenta quibus ad finem contendit, supernaturalis est et spiritualis; atque idcirco distinguitur ac differt a societate civili: et, quod plurimum interest, societas est genere et jure perfecta, cum adju-  
menta ad incolumitatem actionemque suam necessaria, voluntate beneficiorum conditoris sui, omnia in se et per se ipsa possideat. Sicut*

came into the world “*that men might have life and have it more abundantly,*”<sup>1</sup> so also the Church has for its aim and end the eternal salvation of souls: and for this cause it is so constituted as to embrace the whole human race without any limit or circumscription either of time or place. “*Preach ye the Gospel to every creature.*”<sup>2</sup>

Over this immense multitude of men God himself has set rulers with power to govern them; and he has willed that one should be head of them all, and the chief and unerring teacher of truth, and to him he has given the keys of the kingdom of heaven. “*To thee will I give the keys of the kingdom of heaven.*”<sup>3</sup> “*Feed my lambs, feed my sheep.*”<sup>4</sup> “*I have prayed for thee that thy faith may not fail.*”<sup>5</sup> This society, though it be composed of men just as civil society is, yet because of the end that it has in view, and the means by which it tends to it, it is supernatural and spiritual; and, therefore, is distinguished from civil society and differs from it; and—a fact of the highest moment—is a society perfect in its kind and in its rights, possessing in and by itself, by the will and beneficence of its founder, all the appliances

<sup>1</sup> John x. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Mark xvi. 15.

<sup>3</sup> Matt. xvi. 19.

<sup>4</sup> John xxi. 16, 17.

<sup>5</sup> Luke xxii. 32.

*finis, quo tendit Ecclesia, longe nobilissimus est, ita ejus potestas est omnium præstantissima, neque imperio civili potest haberi inferior, aut eidem esse ullo modo obnoxia.*

*Revera Jesus Christus Apostolis suis libera mandata dedit in sacra, adjuncta tum ferendarum legum veri nominis facultate, tum gemina, quæ hinc consequitur, judicandi puniendique potestate:* Data est mihi omnis potestas in cœlo et in terra: euntes ergo docete omnes gentes docentes eos servare omnia quæcumque mandavi vobis.<sup>1</sup> *Et alibi:* Si non audierit eos, dic Ecclesiæ.<sup>2</sup> *Atque iterum:* In promptis habentes ulcisci omnem inobedientiam.<sup>3</sup> *Rursus:* Durius agam secundum potestatem, quam Dominus dedit mihi in ædificationem et non in destructionem.<sup>4</sup>

*Itaque dux hominibus esse ad cœlestia non civitas, sed Ecclesia debet: eidemque hoc est munus assignatum a Deo, ut de iis, quæ religionem attingunt, videat ipsa et statuatur: ut doceat omnes gentes: ut christiani nominis fines, quoad potest, late proferat; brevi ut rem*

that are necessary for its preservation and action. Just as the end at which the Church aims is by far the noblest of ends, so its power is the most exalted of all powers, and cannot be held to be either inferior to the civil power or in any way subject to it.

In truth Jesus Christ gave his Apostles unfettered commissions over all sacred things, with the power of establishing laws properly so-called, and the double right of judging and punishing which follows from it: "*All power has been given to me in heaven and on earth; going therefore teach all nations teaching them to keep whatsoever I have commanded you.*"<sup>1</sup> And in another place he says: "*If he will not hear, tell it to the Church;*"<sup>2</sup> and again: "*Ready to punish all disobedience;*"<sup>3</sup> and once more: "*I shall act with more severity, according to the powers which our Lord has given me unto edification and not unto destruction.*"<sup>4</sup>

So then it is not the State but the Church that ought to be men's guide to heaven; and it is to her that God has assigned the office of watching and legislating for all that concerns religion, of teaching all nations; of extending, as far as may be, the borders of Christian-

<sup>1</sup> Matt. xxviii. 18-20.<sup>2</sup> Matt. xviii. 17.<sup>3</sup> 2 Cor. x. 6.<sup>4</sup> 2 Cor. xiii. 10.

*christianam libere expediteque iudicio suo administret.*

*Hanc vero auctoritatem in se ipsa absolutam planeque sui juris, quæ ab assentatrice principum philosophia jamdiu oppugnatur, Ecclesia sibi asserere itemque publice exercere numquam desit, primis omnium pro ea propugnantibus Apostolis, qui cum disseminare Evangelium a principibus synagogæ prohiberentur, constanter respondebant: Obedire oportet Deo magis quam hominibus.<sup>1</sup> Eamdem sancti Ecclesiæ Patres rationum momentis tueri pro opportunitate studuerunt: romanique pontificis invicta animi constantia adversus oppugnatores indicare nunquam prætermiserunt.*

*Quin etiam et opinione et re eamdem probârunt ipsi viri principes rerumque publicarum gubernatores, ut qui paciscendo transigendis negotiis, mittendis vicissimque accipiendis legatis, atque aliorum mutatione officiorum, agere cum Ecclesia tamquam cum suprema potestate legitima consueverunt. — Neque profecto sine singulari providentis Dei consilio*

ity; and, in a word, of administering its affairs without let or hindrance according to her own judgment.

Now this authority, which pertains absolutely to the Church herself, and is part of her manifest rights, and which has long been opposed by a philosophy subservient to princes, she has never ceased to claim for herself and to exercise publicly; the Apostles themselves being the first of all to maintain it, when, being forbidden by the leaders of the synagogue to preach the Gospel, they boldly answered, "*We must obey God rather than men.*"<sup>1</sup> This same authority the holy fathers of the Church have been careful to maintain by weighty reasonings as occasions have arisen; and the Roman pontiffs have never ceased to defend it with inflexible constancy.

Nay, more, princes and civil governors themselves have approved it in theory and in fact; for in the making of compacts, in the transaction of business, in sending and receiving embassies, and in the interchange of other offices, it has been their custom to act with the Church as with a supreme and legitimate power. And we may be sure that it is not without the sin-

<sup>1</sup> Acts v. 29.

*factum esse censendum est, ut hæc ipsa potestas principatu civili, velut optima libertatis suæ tutela muniretur.*

*Itaque Deus humani generis procurationem inter duas potestates partitus est; scilicet ecclesiasticam et civilem, alteram quidem divinis, alteram humanis rebus præpositam. Utraque est in suo genere maxima: habet utraque certos, quibus contineatur, terminos, eosque sua cujusque natura caussa proxima definitos; unde aliquis velut orbis circumscribitur, in quo sua cujusque actio jure proprio versetur. Sed quia utriusque imperium est in eisdem, eum usu venire possit, ut res una atque eadem, quamquam aliter atque aliter, sed tamen eadem res ad utriusque jus judiciumque pertineat, debet providentissimus Deus, a quo sunt ambæ constitutæ, utriusque itinera recto atque ordine composuisse. Quæ autem sunt, a Deo ordinatæ sunt.<sup>1</sup>*

*Quod ni ita esset, funestarum sæpe contentionum concertationumque causæ nascerentur; nec raro sollicitus animi, velut in via ancipiti, hædere homo deberet, anxius*

gular providence of God that this power of the Church was defended by the civil power as the best defence of its own liberty.

God, then, has divided the charge of the human race between two powers, viz., the ecclesiastical and the civil, the one being set over divine, and the other over human things. Each is supreme in its own kind: each has certain limits within which it is restricted, and those limits defined by the nature and proximate cause of each: so that there is, as we may say, a world marked off as a field for the proper action of each. But forasmuch as each has dominion over the same subjects, since it might come to pass that one and the same thing, though in different ways, still one and the same, might pertain to the right and the tribunal of both, therefore God, who foreseeth all things, and who has established both powers, must needs have arranged the course of each in right relation to one another, and in due order, "*For the powers that are are ordained by God.*"<sup>1</sup>

If this were not so, causes of rivalries and dangerous disputes would be constantly arising; and man would often have to stop in anxiety and doubt, like a traveller with

<sup>1</sup> Rom. xiii. 1.

*quid facto opus esset, contraria jubentibus binis potestatibus quarum recusare imperium, salvo officio, non potest. Atqui maxime istud repugnat de sapientia cogitare et bonitate Dei, qui vel in rebus physicis, quamquam sunt longe inferioris ordinis, tamen naturales vires caussasque invicem conciliavit moderata ratione et quodam velut concentu mirabili, ita ut nulla earum impediatur cæteras, cunctæque simul illæ, quo mundus spectat, convenientur aptissimeque conspirent.*

*Itaque inter utramque potestatem quædam intercedat necesse est ordinata colligatio: quæ quidem conjunctioni non immerito comparatur, per quam anima et corpus in homine copulantur. Qualis autem et quanta ea sit, aliter judicari non potest, nisi respiciendo, uti diximus, ad utriusque naturam, habendaque ratione excellentiæ et nobilitatis caussarum; cum alteri proxime maximeque propositum sit rerum mortalium curare commoda, alteri cælestia ac sempiterna bona comparare.—Quidquid igitur est in rebus humanis quoquo modo sacrum, quidquid ad salutem animorum cultumve Dei pertinet, sive tale illud sit natura*

two roads before him, not knowing what he ought to do, with two powers commanding contrary things, whose authority, however, he cannot refuse without neglect of duty. But it would be most repugnant so to think of the wisdom and goodness of God, who, even in physical things, though they are of a far lower order, has yet so attempered and combined together the forces and causes of nature in an orderly manner and with a sort of wonderful harmony, that none of them is a hindrance to the rest, and all of them most fitly and aptly combine for the great end of the universe.

So then there must needs be a certain orderly connection between these two powers, which may not unfairly be compared to the union with which soul and body are united in man. What the nature of that union is, and what its extent, cannot otherwise be determined than, as we have said, by having regard to the nature of each power, and by taking account of the relative excellence and nobility of their ends; for one of them has for its proximate and chief aim the care of the goods of this world, the other the attainment of the goods of heaven that are eternal. Whatsoever, therefore, in human affairs is in any manner sacred; whatso-

*sua, sive rursus tale intelligatur propter causam ad quam refertur, id est omne in potestate arbitrioque Ecclesiæ: cætera vero, quæ civile et politicum genus complectitur, rectum est civili auctoritati esse subjecta, cum Jesus Christus jusserit, quæ Cæsaris sint, reddi Cæsari, quæ Dei, Deo.*<sup>1</sup>

*Incidunt autem quandoque tempora, cum alius quoque concordiae modus ad tranquillam libertatem valet, nimirum si qui principes rerum publicarum et Pontifex Romanus de re aliqua separata in idem placitum concenserint. Quibus Ecclesia temporibus maternæ pietatis eximia documenta præbet, cum facilitatis indulgentiæque tantum adhibere soleat, quantum maxime potest.*

*Ejusmodi est, quam summam attingimus, civilis hominum societatis christiana temperatio, et hæc non temere neque ad libidinem ficta, sed ex maximis ducta verissimisque principiis, quæ ipsa naturali ratione confirmantur.*

*Talis autem conformatio reipublicæ nihil habet, quod possit aut*

ever pertains to the salvation of souls or the worship of God, whether it be so in its own nature, or on the other hand is held to be so for the sake of the end to which it is referred, all this is in the power and subject to the free disposition of the Church; but all other things which are embraced in the civil and political order are rightly subject to the civil authority, since Jesus Christ has commanded that what is Cæsar's is to be paid to Cæsar, and what is God's to God.<sup>1</sup>

Sometimes, however, circumstances arise when another method of concord is available for peace and liberty; we mean when princes and the Roman Pontiff come to an understanding concerning any particular matter. In such circumstances the Church gives singular proof of her maternal good-will, and is accustomed to exhibit the highest possible degree of generosity and indulgence.

Such then, as we have indicated in brief, is the Christian order of civil society; no rash or merely fanciful fiction, but deduced from principles of the highest truth and moment, which are confirmed by the natural reason itself.

Now such a constitution of the State contains nothing that can be

<sup>1</sup> [Comp. Matt. xxii. 21.]

*minus videri dignum amplitudine principum, aut parum decorum: tantumque abest, ut jura majestatis imminuat, ut potius stabiliora atque augustiora faciat. Immo, si altius consideretur, habet illa conformatio perfectionem quamdam magnam, qua carent cæteri rerum publicarum modi: ex eâque fructus essent sane excellentes et varii consecuturi, si modo suum partes singulæ gradum tenerent, atque illud integre efficerent cui unaquæque præposita est, officium et munus. — Revera in ea, quam ante diximus, constitutione reipublicæ, sunt quidem divina atque humana convenienti ordine partita: incolumia civium jura, eademque divinarum, naturalium humanarumque legum patrocinio defensa: officiorum singulorum cum sapienter constituta descriptio, tum opportune sancita custodia. Singuli homines in hoc ad sempiternam illam civitatem dubio laboriosoque curriculo sibi sciunt præsto esse, quos tuto sequantur ad ingrediendum duces, ad perveniendum adjutores: pariterque intelligunt, sibi alios esse ad securitatem, ad fortunas, ad commoda cætera, quibus communis hæc vita constat, vel parienda vel conservanda datos.*

thought either unworthy of the majesty of princes or unbecoming; and so far is it from lessening the imperial rights that it rather adds stability and grandeur to them. For, if it be more deeply considered, such a constitution has a great perfection which all others lack, and from it various excellent fruits would accrue if each party would only keep its own place and discharge with integrity that office and work to which it was appointed. For in truth in this constitution of the State, which we have above described, divine and human affairs are properly divided; the rights of citizens are completely defended by divine, natural, and human law; and the limitations of the several offices are at once wisely laid down, and the keeping of them most opportunely secured. All men know that in their doubtful and laborious journey to the everlasting city they have at hand guides to teach them how to set forth, helpers whom they may safely follow to show them how to reach their journey's end; and at the same time they know that they have others whose business it is to take care of their security and their fortunes, to obtain for them, or to secure to them, all those other goods which are essential to the life of a community.

*Societas domestica eam, quam par est, firmitudinem adipiscitur ex unius atque individui sanctitate conjugii: jura officiaque inter conjuges sapienti justitia et æquitate reguntur: debitum conservatur mulieri decus: auctoritas viri ad exemplum est auctoritatis Dei conformata: temperata patria potestas convenienter dignitati uxoris prolisque: denique liberorum tuitioni, commodis, institutioni optime consulitur.*

*In genere rerum politico et civili, leges spectant commune bonum, neque voluntati judicioque fallaci multitudinis, sed veritate justitiaque diriguntur: auctoritas principum sanctitudinem quamdam induit humana majorem, contineturque ne declinet a justitia, neu modum in imperando transiliat: obedientia civium habet honestatem dignitatemque comitem, quia non est hominis id hominem servitus, sed obtemperatio voluntati Dei, regnum per homines exercentis. Quo cogito as persuaso, omnino ad justitiam pertinere illa intelliguntur, vereri majestatem principum, rubesse constanter et fideliter proestati publicæ, nihil seditiose fa-*

Domestic society obtains that firmness and solidity which it requires in the sanctity of marriage, one and indissoluble; the rights and duties of husband and wife are ordered with wise justice and equity; the due honor is secured to the woman; the authority of the man is conformed to the example of the authority of God; the authority of the father is tempered as becomes the dignity of the wife and offspring, and the best possible provision is made for the guardianship, the true good, and the education of the children.

In the domain of political and civil affairs the laws aim at the common good, and are not guided by the deceptive wishes and judgments of the multitude, but by truth and justice. The authority of the rulers puts on a certain garb of sanctity greater than what pertains to man, and it is restrained from declining from justice, and passing over just limits in the exercise of power. The obedience of citizens is accompanied by honour and dignity because it is not the servitude of men to men, but obedience to the will of God exercising his sovereignty by means of men. And this being recognized and admitted, it is understood that it is a matter of justice to respect

*cere, sanctam servare disciplinam civitatis.*

*Similiter ponitur in officiis caritas mutua, benignitas, liberalitas: non distrahitur in contrarias partes, pugnantibus inter se præceptis, civis idem et Christianus: denique amplissima bona, quibus mortalem quoque hominum vitam Christiana religio sua sponte explet, communitati societatique civili omnia quæruntur: ita ut illud appareat verissime dictum: "Pendet a religione, qua Deus colitur, rei publicæ status: multaue inter hunc et illam cognatio et familiaritas intercedit."*<sup>1</sup>

*Eorum vim bonorum mirabiliter, uti solet, persecutus est Augustinus pluribus locis, maxime vero ubi Ecclesiam Catholicam appellat iis verbis: "Tu pueriliter pueros, fortiter juvenes, quiete senes, prout cujusque non corporis tantum, sed et animi ætas est, exerces ac doces. Tu feminas viris suis non ad explendam libidinem, sed ad propagandam prolem, et ad rei fa-*

the majesty of rulers, to obey public authority constantly and faithfully, to do nothing seditiously, and to keep the civil order of the State intact.

In the same way mutual charity and kindness and liberality become public duties. The man who is at once a citizen and a Christian is no longer the victim of contending parties and incompatible obligations; and, finally, those very abundant good things with which the Christian religion of its own accord fills up even the mortal life of men, are all acquired for the community and civil society, so that it appears to be said with the fullest truth: "The state of the commonwealth depends on the religion with which God is worshipped, and between the one and the other there is a close relation and connection."<sup>1</sup>

Admirably, according to his wont, did Augustin in many places dilate on the power of those good things, but especially when he addresses the Catholic Church in these words: "Thou trainest and teachest children in childlike wise, the young with vigor, the old with gentleness, according as is not only the age of the body, but also of the mind of each. Women thou sub-

<sup>1</sup> *Sacr. Imp. ad Cyrillum Alexandr. et Episcopos. metrop. — Conf. Labbeum Collect. Conc., T. iii.*

*miliaris societatem, casta et fidei obedientia subijcis. Tu viros conjugibus, non ad illudendum imbeciliorum sexum, sed sinceri amoris legibus præficias. Tu parentibus filios libera quadam servitute subjungis, parentes filiis pia dominatione præponis. Tu cives civibus, tu gentes gentibus, et prorsus homines primorum parentum recordatione, non societate tantum, sed quadam etiam fraternitate conjungis. Doces reges prospicere populis, mones populos se subdere regibus. Quibus honor debeatur, quibus affectus, quibus reverentia, quibus timor, quibus consolatio, quibus admonitio, quibus cohortatio, quibus disciplina, quibus objurgatio, quibus supplicium, sedulo doces; ostendens quemadmodum et non omnibus omnia, et omnibus caritas, et nulli debeatur injuria.”<sup>1</sup>*

*Idemque alio loco male sapientes reprehendens politicos philosophos: “Qui doctrinam Christi adversam dicunt esse rei-*

*jectest to their husbands in chaste and faithful obedience, not for the satisfaction of lust, but for the propagation of offspring and the formation of the family. Thou settest husbands over their spouses, not that they may trifle with the weaker sex, but in accordance with the laws of true affection. Thou subjectest sons to their parents in a kind of free servitude, and settest parents over their sons in a benignant rule. Thou joinest together, not merely in society, but in a kind of fraternity, citizens with citizens, peoples with peoples, and in fact the whole race of men by a remembrance of their parentage. Thou teachest kings to look for the interests of their peoples. Thou admonishest peoples to submit themselves to their kings. With all care thou teachest to whom honor is due, to whom affection, to whom reverence, to whom fear, to whom consolation, to whom admonition, to whom exhortation, to whom discipline, to whom reproach, to whom punishment, showing how all things are not due to all, yet charity is, and wrong to none.”<sup>1</sup>*

And in another place, speaking in blame of certain political pseudo-philosophers, he observes: “Let those who say that the doc-

<sup>1</sup> *De Moribus Cath.*, cap. xxx. n. 63.

*publicæ, dent exercitum talem, tales doctrina Christi esse milites jussit, dent tales provinciales, tales maritos, tales conjuges, tales parentes, tales filios, tales domos, tales servos, tales reges, tales iudices, tales denique debitorum visius fisci redditores et exactores, tales esse præcipit doctrina Christiana, et audeant eam dicere adversam esse reipublicæ; immo vero non dubitent eam confitere magis, si obtemperetur, salutem esse reipublicæ.”*<sup>1</sup>

*Fuit aliquando tempus, cum vangelica philosophia gubernaret civitates: quo tempore Christianæ sapientiae vis illa et divina virtus in leges, instituta, mores populi, in omnes reipublicæ ordines rationesque penetraverat: cum religio per Jesum Christum instituta in eo, quo æquum erat, dignitatis gradu firmiter collocata, gratia principum legitimaque magistratuum tutela ubique floret: cum sacerdotium atque imperium concordia et amica officiorum vicissitudo auspiciato coniungeret. Eoque modo composita civitas fructus tulit omni opinione majores, quorum viget memoria et vigebit innumerabilibus re-*

trine of Christ is hurtful to the State produce an army of soldiers such as the doctrine of Christ has commanded them to be, such governors of provinces, such husbands, such wives, such parents, such sons, such masters, such slaves, such kings, such judges, and such payers and collectors of taxes due, as the Christian doctrine would have them. And then let them dare to say that such a state of things is hurtful to the State. Nay, they could not hesitate to confess that this doctrine, if it be obeyed, is a great safety to the State.”<sup>1</sup>

There was once a time when the philosophy of the Gospel governed States; when the power and divine virtue of Christian wisdom had penetrated into the laws, institutions, and manners of peoples—indeed into all the ranks and relations of the State; when the religion instituted by Jesus Christ, firmly established in that degree of dignity which was befitting, flourished everywhere, in the favor of rulers and under the due protection of magistrates; when the priesthood and the government were happily united by concord and a friendly interchange of offices. And the State composed in that fashion produced, in the opinion of all, more excellent fruits,

<sup>1</sup> *Epist. cxxxviii (al. 5) ad Marcellinum, cap. ii. n. 51.*

*rum gestarum consignata monumentis, quæ nulla adversariorum arte corrumpi aut obscurari possunt.*

*Quod Europa Christiana barbaras gentes edomuit, easque a ferocitate ad mansuetudinem, a superstitione ad veritatem traduxit: quod Mahumetanorum incursiones victriæ propulsavit: quod civilis cultus principatum retinuit, et ad omne decus humanitatis ducem se magistramque præbere cæteris consuevit: quod germanam libertatem eamque multiplicem gratificata populis est: quod complura ad miseriarum solatium sapientissime instituit, sine controversia magnam debet gratiam religioni, quam ad tantas res suscipiendas habuit auspicem, ad perficiendas adjutricem.*

*Mansissent profecto eadem bona, si utriusque potestatis concordia mansisset: majoraque expectari jure poterant, si auctoritati, si magisterio, si consiliis Ecclesiæ majore esset cum fide perseverantiaque obtemperatum. Illud enim perpetuæ legis instar habendum est, quod Ivo Carnutensis ad Paschalem II pontificem maximum præscripsit: "Cum regnum et sacerdotium inter se conveniunt, bene*

the memory of which still flourishes, and will flourish, attested by innumerable monuments which can neither be destroyed nor obscured by any art of the adversary.

If Christian Europe subdued barbarous peoples, and transferred them from a savage to a civilized state, from superstition to the truth; if she victoriously repelled the invasions of the Mohammedans; if civilization retained the chief power, and accustomed herself to afford others a leader and mistress in everything that adorns humanity; if she has granted to the peoples true and manifold liberty; if she has most wisely established many institutions for the solace of wretchedness, beyond controversy it is very greatly due to religion, under whose auspices such great undertakings were commenced, and with whose aid they were perfected?

No doubt the same excellent state of things would have continued, if the agreement of the two powers had continued, and greater things might rightfully have been expected, if men had obeyed the authority, the teaching office, and the counsels of the Church with more fidelity and perseverance. For that is to be regarded as a perpetual law which Ivo of Chartres wrote to pope Paschal II.: "When kingship and

*regitur mundus, floret et fructificat Ecclesia. Cum vero inter e discordant, non tantum parvæ res non crescunt, sed etiam magnæ res miserabiliter dilabuntur."*<sup>1</sup>

*Sed perniciosa illa ac deplorable studia, novarum rerum, quæ sæculo xvi excitata sunt, cum primum religionem Christianam viscuissent, mox naturali quodam itinere ad philosophiam, a philosophia ad omnes civilis communivitatis ordines pervenerunt. Ex hoc velut fonte repetenda illa recentiora effrenatæ libertatis cuncta, nimirum in maximis perturbacionibus superiore sæculo excitata in medioque proposita, perinde ac principia et fundamenta novi juris, quod et fuit antea ignotum, et a jure non solum Christiano, sed etiam naturali plus una ex parte discrepat.*

*Eorum principiorum illud est maximum, omnes homines, quemadmodum genere naturaque similes intelliguntur, ita reapse esse in actione vitæ inter se pares: nunquamque ita esse sui juris, ut nullo modo sit alterius auctoritati obnoxius: cogitare de re qualibet quæ velit, agere quod liceat, libere posse: imperandi aliis*

priesthood are agreed, the world is well ruled, the Church flourishes and bears fruit. But when they are at variance, not only do little things not grow, but even great things fall into miserable ruin and decay."

But that dreadful and deplorable zeal for revolution which was aroused in the sixteenth century, after throwing the Christian religion into confusion, by a certain natural course proceeded to philosophy, and from philosophy pervaded all ranks of the community. From this spring, as it were, came those more recent propositions of unbridled liberty which were first thought out and then openly proclaimed in the terrible disturbances in the present century as the principles and foundations of the new law, which was unknown before, and is out of harmony, not only with Christian, but, in more than one respect, with natural law.

Of those principles this is the chief: that as all men are understood to be alike in birth and nature, so they are in reality equal throughout the whole course of their lives: that each is so completely his own master as not to be subject in any way to the authority of another; that he is free to think what he likes on every subject, and to do what he

<sup>1</sup> Ep. ccxxxviii.

*jus esse in nemine. His informata disciplinis societate, principatus non est nisi populi voluntas, qui, ut in sui ipsius unice est potestate, ita sibimetipsi solus imperat: deligit autem, quibus se committat, ita tamen ut imperii non tam jus, quam munus in eos transferat, idque suo nomine exercendum. In silentio jacet dominatio divina, non secus ad vel Deus aut nullus esset, aut humani generis societatem nihil curaret: vel homines sive singuli sive societati nihil Deo deberent, vel principatus cogitari posset ullus, cujus non in Deo ipso causa et vis et auctoritas tota resideat.*

*Quo modo, ut perspicitur, est re publica nihil aliud nisi magistra et gubernatrix sui multitudo: cumque populus omnium jurium omnisque potestatis fontem in se ipso continere dicatur, consequens erit, ut nulla ratione officii obligatam Deo se civitas putet; ut religionem publice profiteatur nullam; nec debeat ex pluribus quæ vera sola sit, quærere, nec unam quamdam cæteris antepondere, nec uni maxime favere, sed singulis generibus æquabilitatem juris tribuere ad eum finem, dum disci-*

pleases; and that the right of ruling over others exists in no one. In a society founded upon these principles, the ruling power is only the will of the people, which as it is under its own power alone, so it is alone its own proper sovereign, but chooses to whom it may intrust itself, only in such a way that it transfers, not so much the right, as the function of government, and that to be exercised in its name. God is passed over in silence, as if either there were no God, or as if he cared nothing for human society, or as if men, whether as individuals or in society, owed nothing to God, or as if there could be any government whose whole cause and power and authority did not reside in God himself.

In this way, as it is clear, a State is nothing else but a mob which is mistress and directress of itself. And since the people is said to contain in itself the fountain of all rights and all power, it will follow that the State deems itself bound by no kind of duty towards God; that no religion should be publicly professed; nor ought there to be an inquiry which of many is alone true; nor ought one to be preferred to the rest; nor ought one to be specially favored, but to each alike equal rights ought

*stina reipublicæ ne quid ab illis  
etrimenti capiat. Consentaneum  
rit, iudicio singulorum permit-  
re omnem de religione quæstio-  
em; licere cuique aut sequi  
uam ipse malit, aut omnino nul-  
um, si nullam probet.*

*Hinc profecto illa nascuntur;  
lex uniuscujusque conscientiæ  
iudicium; liberrimæ de Deo co-  
ndo, de non colendo, sententiæ;  
finita tum cogitandi, tum cogi-  
ta publicandi licentia.*

*His autem positis, quæ maxime  
robantur hoc tempore, fundamen-  
s reipublicæ, facile apparet, quem  
locum quamque iniquum com-  
ellatur Ecclesia. Nam ubi cum  
usmodi doctrinis actio rerum  
nsentiat, nomini Catholico par  
um societatibus ab eo alienis vel  
iam inferior locus in civitate  
ibuitur: legum ecclesiasticarum  
illa habetur ratio: Ecclesia,  
iæ jussu mandatoque Jesu Chri-  
i docere omnes gentes debet, pu-  
icam populi institutionem jube-  
r nihil attingere.*

*De ipsis rebus, quæ sunt mixti  
uris, per se statuunt gubernato-  
s rei civilis arbitrato suo, in*

to be assigned, provided only that the social order incurs no injury from them. It is a part of this theory that all questions concerning religion are to be referred to private judgment; that every one is allowed to follow which he prefers, or none at all, if he approves of none.

Hence these consequences naturally arise; the judgment of every man's conscience is above law; opinions are as free as possible concerning worshipping or not worshipping God; and there is unbounded license of thinking and publishing the results of thought.

These foundations of the State being admitted, which at this time are in such general favor, it easily appears into how unfavorable a position the Church is driven. For when the conduct of affairs is in accordance with the doctrines of this kind, to the Catholic name is assigned an equal position with, or even an inferior position to, that of alien societies in the State; no regard is paid to ecclesiastical laws; and the Church, which by the command and mandate of Jesus Christ ought to teach all nations, finds itself forbidden in any way to interfere in the instruction of the people.

Concerning those things which are of mixed jurisdiction, the rulers of the civil power lay down the law

*eoque genere sanctissimas Ecclesiæ leges superbe contemnunt. Quare ad jurisdictionem suam trahunt matrimonia Christianorum, decernendo etiam de maritali vinculo, de unitate, de stabilitate conjugii: movent possessiones clericorum, quod res suas Ecclesiam tenere posse negant. Ad summam, sic agunt cum Ecclesia, ut societatis perfectæ genere et juribus opinione detractis, plane similem habeant cæterarum communitarum, quas respublica continet: ob eamque rem si quid illa juris, si quid possidet facultatis ad agendum legitimæ, possidere dicitur concessu beneficioque principum civitatis.*

*Si qua vero in republica suum Ecclesia jus, ipsis civilibus legibus probantibus, teneat, publiceque inter utramque potestatem pactio aliqua facta sit, principio clamant, dissociari Ecclesiæ rationes a reipublicæ rationibus oportere; idque eo consilio, ut facere contra interpositam fidem impune liceat, omniumque rerum habere, remotis impedimentis, arbitrium.*

at their own pleasure, and in this manner haughtily set aside the most sacred laws of the Church. Wherefore they bring under their own jurisdiction the marriages of Christians, deciding even concerning the marriage bond, concerning the unity, and the stability of marriage. They take possession of the goods of the clergy because they deny that the Church can hold property. To sum up, they so deal with the Church, that, having stripped her in their own opinion both of the nature and the rights of a perfect society, they clearly hold her to be like other associations which the State contains, and on that account, if she possesses any legitimate means of acting, she is said to possess it by the concession and gift of the rulers of the State.

But if in any State the Church retains her own right with the approval of the civil laws themselves, and any agreement has been publicly made between the two powers, they begin by crying out that the interests of the Church must be severed from those of the State, and they do this with the intent that it may be possible to act against their pledged faith with impunity, and have the disposal of everything without anything to stand in their way.

*Id vero cum patienter ferre Ecclesia non possit, neque enim potest officia deserere sanctissima et maxima, omninoque postulet, ut obligata sibi fides integre religio-sequae salvatur, sæpe sacram inter ac civilem potestatem dimicationes nascuntur, quarum ille ferme est exitus, alteram, ut quæ minus est opibus humanis valida, alteri ut validiori succumbere.*

*Ita Ecclesiam, in hoc rerum publicarum statu, qui nunc a plerisque adamatur, mos et voluntas est, aut prorsus de medio pellere, aut vinctam adstrictamque imperio tenere. Quæ publice aguntur, eo consilio magnam partem aguntur. Leges, administratio civitatum, expers religionis adolescentium institutio, spoliatio excidiumque ordinum religiosorum, eversio principatus civilis pontificum Romanorum, huc spectant omnia, incidere nervos institutorum Christianorum, Ecclesiæque Catholicæ et libertatem in angustum deducere, et jura cætera comminuere.*

*Ejusmodi de regenda civitate sententias ipsa naturalis ratio convincit, a veritate dissidere plurimum.—Quidquid enim potestatis usquam est, a Deo tanquam maximo augustissimoque fonte proficisci, ipsa natura testatur.*

But when the Church cannot bear that patiently, nor indeed is able to desert its greatest and most sacred duties, and, above all, requires that faith be wholly and entirely observed with it, contests often arise between the sacred and the civil power, of which the result is commonly that the one which is the weaker in human resources yields to the stronger.

So it is the custom and the wish in constitutions of this kind, which are now admired by many, either to expel the Church altogether, or to keep it bound and restricted as to its rule. Public acts in a great measure are framed with this design. Laws, the administration of states, the teaching of youth unaccompanied by religion, the spoliation and destruction of religious orders, the overturning of the civil principality of the Roman pontiffs, all have regard to this end; to emasculate Christian institutes, to narrow the liberty of the Catholic Church, and to diminish her other rights.

Natural reason itself convinces us that such opinions about the ruling of a state are very widely removed from the truth. Nature herself bears witness that all power of whatever kind ultimately emanates from God as its greatest and most

*Imperium autem popolare, quod nullo ad Deum respectu, in multitudine inesse naturâ dicitur, si præclare ad suppeditandum valet blandimentu et flammâ multitudinum cupiditatum, nulla quidem nititur ratione probabili, neque satis habere virium potest ad securitatem publicam quietamque ordinis constantiam. Revera his doctrinis res inclinavere usque eo, ut hæc a pluribus tamquam lex in civili prudentia sanciantur, seditiones posse jure conflari. Valet enim opinio, nihilo principes pluris esse, quam delectos quosdam qui voluntatem popularem exequantur: ex quo fit, quod necesse est ut omnia sint pariter cum populi arbitrio mutabilia, et timor aliquis turbarum semper impendeat.*

*De religione autem putare, nihil inter formas dispare et contrarias interesse, hunc plane habet exitum, nolle ullam probare iudicio, nolle usu. Atqui istud ab atheismo, si nomine aliquid differt, re nihil differt. Quibus enim Deum esse persuasum est, ii, modo constare sibi, nec esse perabsurdi velint, necessario intelligunt, usitatas in cultu divino rationes, quarum tanta est differentia maximisque etiam de rebus*

august fountain. Popular rule, however, which is said to be naturally in the multitude, without any regard to God, though it may excellently avail to supply the fire and attractiveness to many forms of covetousness, yet rests on no probable reason, nor can have sufficient strength to insure public security and the quiet permanence of order. Verily, things under the auspices of these doctrines have come to such a pass that many sanction this as a law in civil jurisprudence, that sedition may be raised lawfully. For the idea prevails that princes are really nothing but delegates to carry out the popular will; from which it follows of necessity that all things are equally liable to change at the people's will, and a certain fear of public disturbance is forever hanging over our heads.

But to think with regard to religion that there is no difference between unlike and contrary forms, clearly will have this issue—an unwillingness to test any one form in theory and practice. This, if it differs from atheism in name, is in fact the same thing. Men who really believe in the existence of God, if they are to be consistent and not supremely ridiculous, will of necessity understand that different methods of divine worship in-

*lissimilitudo et pugna, æque probabiles, æque bonas, æque Deo acceptas esse omnes non posse.*

*Sic illa quidlibet sentiendi librarumque formis quidlibet exprimiendi facultas, omni moderatione posthabita, non quoddam est propria vi sua bonum, quo societas humana jure lætetur: sed vultorum malorum fons et origo. - Libertas, ut quæ virtus est hominem perficiens, debet in eo quod verum sit, quodque bonum, veriri: boni autem verique rationari ad hominis arbitrium non potest, sed manet semper eadem, æque minus est quam ipsa rerum natura, incommutabilis. Si mens dissentiat opinionibus falsis, si alium voluntas adsumat et ad se applicet, perfectionem suam consequitur, sed excidunt ignitate naturali et in corruptionem ambæ delabuntur. Quæcumque sunt igitur virtuti veritatisque contraria, ea in luce atque in oculis hominum ponere non est quum; gratia tutelæ legum defendere, multo minus. Sola ne acta vita via est in cælum, eo tendimus universi: ob eam rem aberrat civitas a regula præscriptione naturæ, si licentiam opinionum praveque facto-*

volving dissimilarity and conflict, even on the most important points, cannot be all equally probable, equally good, and equally accepted by God.

And thus that faculty of thinking whatever you like and expressing whatever you like to think in writing, without any thought of moderation, is not of its own nature a good in which human society can rightly rejoice, but on the contrary a fount and origin of many ills. Liberty, as being a virtue perfecting man, must have for its sphere the good and the true; but the true and the good cannot be changed at the pleasure of man, but remains ever the same, and is not less unchangeable than nature herself. If the mind assent to false opinions, if the will choose for itself evil, and apply itself thereto, neither attains its perfection, but both fall from their natural dignity, and both lapse by degrees into corruption. Whatever things, therefore, are contrary to virtue and truth, these it is no right to place in the light before the eyes of men, far less to defend by the favor and protection of the laws. A well-spent life is the only path to that heaven whither we all direct our steps; and on this account the State departs from the law and the ruling of nature if it allows license

*rum in tantum lascivire sinat, in impune liceat mentes a veritate, animos a virtute deducere. Ecclesiam vero, quam Deus ipse constituit ab actione vitæ excludere, a legibus, ab institutione adolescentium, a societate domestica, magnus et perniciosus est error.*

*Bene morata civitas esse, sublata religione, non potest: jamque plus fortasse quam oporteret, est cognitum, qualis in se sit et quorsum pertineat, illa de vita et moribus philosophia, quam civilem nominant. Vera est magistra virtutis et morum custos Ecclesia Christi: ea est, quæ incolumia tuetur principia unde officia ducuntur, propositisque causis ad honesti vivendum efficacissimis, jubet non solum fugere prave facta, sed regere motus animi rationi contrarios etiam sine affectu.*

*Ecclesiam vero in suorum officiorum munere potestati civili velle esse subjectam, magna quidem injuria, magna temeritas est. Hoc facto perturbatur ordo, quia quæ naturalia sunt præponuntur iis quæ sunt supra naturam: tollitur aut certe magnopere minuitur frequentia bonorum, quibus, si nulla re impediretur, commu-*

of opinion and of evil doing to run riot to such a degree as to lead minds astray with impunity from the truth, and hearts from the practice of virtue. But to exclude the Church which God himself has constituted from the business of life, from the laws, from the teaching of youth, from domestic society, is a great and pernicious error.

A State cannot be well regulated when religion is taken away; and by this time more perhaps is known than need be of that philosophy of life and morals which men call *civil*—what its nature is, and what its results are. The Church of Christ is the true teacher of virtue and guardian of morals; it is she who keeps in safety the principles of duty, and by proposing most efficacious reasons for an honest life, bids us not only fly from wicked deeds, but rule the motions of the mind which are contrary to reason even though no act should follow.

To wish the Church in the discharge of her offices to be subject to the civil power is great rashness, great injustice. If this were done order would be disturbed, since things natural would thus be put before those which are above nature; a multitude of benefits, with which, if there were nothing to hinder her, the Church would enrich the life of

*nem vitam Ecclesia completeret: prætereaque via ad inimicitias munitur et certamina, quæ, quamquam utrique reipublicæ perniciem afferant, nimis sæpe eventus demonstravit.*

*Hujusmodi doctrinas, quæ nec humanæ rationi probantur, et plurimum habent in civilem disciplinam momenti, Romani pontifices decessores nostri, cum probe intelligerent quid a se postulet apostolicum munus, impune abire nequaquam passi sunt. Sic Gregorius XVI per Encyclicas litteras hoc initio Mirari vos, die xv Augusti anno MDCCCXXXII, magna sententiarum gravitate ea perculit, quæ jam prædicabantur, in cultu divino nullum adhibere delectum oportere: integrum singulis esse, quod malint, de religione judicare: solam cuique suam esse conscientiam judicem: præterea edere quæ quisque senserit, itemque res moliri novas in civitate licere. De rationibus rei sacræ reique civilis distrahendis sic idem pontifex: "Neque lætiora et religioni et principatui ominari possemus ex eorum votis, qui Ecclesiam a regno separari, mutuatque imperii cum sacerdotio*

the community, either disappears or at all events is considerably diminished, and besides, a way is opened to enmities and conflicts—and how great the evils are that they have brought on both governments (the ecclesiastical and the civil) the course of history has too frequently shown.

Such doctrines, which are not approved by human reason, and are of the greatest gravity as regards civil discipline, the Roman pontiffs, our predecessors—well understanding what the apostolic office required of them—by no means suffered to go without condemnation. Thus Gregory XVI., by Encyclical Letter beginning *Mirari vos*, of August 15, 1832, inveighed with weighty words against those doctrines which were already being preached, namely, that in divine worship no preference should be made; and that it was left to individuals to judge of religion according to their personal preferences, that each man's conscience was to himself his sole sufficient guide, and that it was lawful to promulgate whatsoever each man might think, and to make a revolution in the State. Concerning the reasons for the separation of Church and State, the same pontiff speaks thus: "Nor can we hope happier results either

*concordiam abrumpi discipiunt. Constat quippe pertimesci ab impudentissimæ libertatis amatoribus concordiam illam, quæ semper rei et sacræ et civili fausta, extitit et salutaris."*

*Non absimili modo Pius IX., ut sese opportunitas dedit, ex opinionibus falsis, quæ maxime valere cœpissent, plures notavit, easdemque postea in unum cogi jussit, ut scilicet in tanta errorum colluvione haberent Catholici homines, quod sine offensione sequerentur.<sup>1</sup>*

*Ex iis autem pontificum præscriptis illa omnino intelligi necesse est, ortum publicæ potestatis a Deo ipso, non a multitudine repeti oportere: seditionum licentiam cum ratione pugnare: officia*

for religion or government from the wishes of those who are eagerly desirous that the Church should be separated from the State, and the mutual good understanding of the sovereign secular power and the sacerdotal authority be broken up. It is evident that these lovers of most shameless liberty dread that concord which has always been fortunate and wholesome, both for sacred and civil interests."

To the like effect Pius IX., as opportunity offered, noted many false opinions which had begun to be of great strength, and afterwards ordered them to be collected together in order that in so great a conflux of errors Catholics might have something which they might follow without stumbling.

From these decisions of the popes it is clearly to be understood that the origin of public power is to be sought from God himself and not from the multitude; that free play for sedition is repugnant to reason;

<sup>1</sup> *Earum nonnullas indicare sufficiat.*

*Prop. XIX.—Ecclesia non est vera perfectaue societas plane libera, nec pollet suis propriis et constantibus juribus sibi a divino suo fundatore collatis, sed civilis potestatis est definire quæ sint Ecclesiæ jura ac limites, intra quos eadem jura exercere queat.*

*Prop. XXXIX.—Reipublicæ status utpote omnium jurium origo et fons, jure quodam pollet nullis circumscripto limitibus.*

*Prop. LV.—Ecclesia a statu, statusque ab Ecclesia sejungendus est.*

*Prop. LXXIX.—Falsum est, civilem cujusque cultus libertatem, itemque plenam potestatem omnibus attributam quaslibet opinioniones cogitationesque palam publiceque manifestandi, conducere ad populorum mores animosque facilius corrumpendos, ac indifferentismi pestem propagandam.*

*religionis nullo loco numerare, et uno modo esse in disparibus meritis affectos, nefas esse prius hominibus, nefas civitatibus: immoderatam sentiendi sensusque valam jactandi potestatem non esse in civium juribus neque in rebus gratia patrociniisque dignis illa ratione ponendam. — Similiter intelligi debet, Ecclesiam societatem esse, non minus quam ipsam civitatem, genere et jure perfectam: neque debere, qui summam imperii teneant, committere ut sibi servire aut subesse Ecclesiam cogant, aut minus esse sinant ut suas res agendas liberam, aut vicquam de ceteris juribus detrahant, quæ in ipsam a Jesu Christo allata sunt.*

*In negotiis autem mixti juris, maxime esse secundum naturam utramque secundum Dei consilia non secessionem alterius potestatis ab altera, multoque minus contentionem, sed plane concordiam, amque cum causis proximis concurrentem, quæ causæ utramque societatem genuerunt.*

*Hæc quidem sunt, quæ de constituendis temperandisque civita-*

that it is a crime for private individuals and a crime for States to make no account of the duties of religion, or to treat different kinds of religion in the same way; that the uncontrolled power of thinking and publicly proclaiming one's thoughts has no place among the rights of citizens, and cannot in any way be reckoned among those things which are worthy of favor or defense. Similarly it ought to be understood that the Church is a society, no less than the State itself, perfect in kind and right, and that those who exercise sovereignty ought not to act so as to compel the Church to be their slave or subject, or suffer her to have less than liberty to transact her own affairs, or detract ought from the other rights which have been conferred upon her by Jesus Christ.

That in matters, however, of mixed jurisdiction, it is in the highest degree in accordance with nature and also with the counsels of God—not that one power should secede from the other, still less come into conflict, but that that harmony and concord should be preserved which is most akin to the proximate cause and end of both societies.

These, then, are the things taught by the Catholic Church concerning

*tibus ab Ecclesia Catholica præcipiuntur.—Quibus tamen dictis decretisque si recte dijudicare velit, nulla per se reprehenditur ex variis reipublicæ formis, ut quæ nihil habent, quod doctrinæ Catholicæ repugnet, eædemque possunt, si sapienter adhibeantur et juste, in optimo statu tueri civitatem.—Immo neque illud per se reprehenditur, participem plus minus esse populum reipublicæ: quod ipsum certis in temporibus certisque legibus potest non solum ad utilitatem, sed etiam ad officium pertinere civium.—Insuper neque caussa justa nascitur, ut Ecclesiam quisquam criminetur, aut esse in lenitate facilitateque plus æquo restrictam, aut ei, quæ germana et legitima sit, libertati inimicam.—Revera si divini cultus varia genera eodem jure esse quo veram religionem, Ecclesia judicat non licere, non ideo tamen eos damnat rerum publicarum moderatores, qui magni aliqujus aut adipiscendi boni, aut prohibendi caussa mali, moribus atque usu patienter ferunt, ut ea habeant singula in civitatem locum.—Atque illud quoque mag-nopere cavere Ecclesia solet ut ad amplexandam fidem Catholicam nemo invitus cogatur, quia quod sapienter Augustinus monet, cre-*

the constitution and government of States. Concerning these sayings and decrees, if a man will only judge dispassionately, no form of government is, *per se*, condemned so long as it has nothing repugnant to Catholic doctrine, and is able, if wisely and justly administered, to preserve the State in the best condition. Nor is it, *per se*, to be condemned whether the people have a greater or less share in the government; for at certain times and with the guarantee of certain laws, such participation may appertain, not only to the usefulness, but even to the duty of the citizens. Moreover, there is no just cause why any one should condemn the Church as being too restricted in gentleness, or inimical to that liberty which is natural and legitimate. In truth, though the Church judges it not lawful that the various kinds of divine worship should have the same right as the true religion, still it does not therefore condemn those governors of States who, for the sake of acquiring some great good, or preventing some great ill, patiently bear with manners and customs so that each kind of religion has its place in the State. Indeed, the Church is wont diligently to take heed that no one be compelled against his will to embrace the Cath-

lere non potest homo nisi volens.<sup>1</sup>

*Simili ratione nec potest Ecclesia libertatem probare eam, quæ fastidium gignat sanctissimarum Dei legum, debitamque potestati egitimæ obedientiam exuat. Est nim licentia verius, quam libertas rectissimeque ab Augustino ibertas perditionis,<sup>2</sup> a Petro Apostolo velamen malitiæ<sup>3</sup> appellatur: immo, cum sit præter rationem, vera servitus est: qui, enim, facit peccatum, servus est peccati.<sup>4</sup> Contra illa germana est atque expetenda libertas quæ, si privatim pectetur, erroribus et cupiditativus teterrimis dominis hominem ervire non sinit: si publice, civis sapienter præest, facultatem vugendorum commodorum large ninistrat: remque publicam ab ilieno arbitrio defendit. — Atqui onestam hanc et homine dignam ibertatem, Ecclesia probat omnivium maxime, eamque ut tuetur in populis firmam atque inegram eniti et contendere nunciam destitit.*

*Revera quæ res in civitate plurimum ad communem salutem possunt: quæ sunt contra licen-*

olic faith, for, as Augustin wisely observes, “no one can believe if he is not willing.”<sup>1</sup>

For a similar reason the Church cannot approve of that liberty which generates a contempt of the most sacred laws of God and puts away the obedience due to legitimate power. For this is license rather than liberty, and is most correctly called by Augustin “the liberty of perdition;”<sup>2</sup> by the Apostle Peter, “a cloak for malice,”<sup>3</sup> indeed, since it is contrary to reason, it is a true servitude, for “Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.”<sup>4</sup> On the other hand, that is the genuine and desirable liberty which, if it be considered in relation to the individual, suffers not men to be the slaves of errors and evil desires, the worst of masters; and, in relation to the State, presides wisely over the citizens, greatly facilitates the increase of public advantages, and defends the public interest from alien rule. This blameless liberty, worthy of man, the Church approves above all, and has never ceased striving and contending to keep sound and whole among the people.

In very truth whatever things in the State chiefly avail for the common safety; whatever have been

<sup>1</sup> Tract. xxvi., in Joan. n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Epist. cv. ad Donatistas. cap. ii. n. 9.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Peter ii. 16.

<sup>4</sup> John viii. 34.

*tiam principum populo male consulentium utiliter institutæ: quæ summam rempublicam vetant in municipalem, vel domesticam rem importunius invadere: quæ valent ad decus, ad personam hominis, ad æquabilitatem juris in singulis civibus conservandam, earum rerum omnium Ecclesiam Catholicam vel inventricem, vel auspicem, vel custodem semper fuisse superiorum ætatum monumenta testantur.*

*Sibi igitur perpetuo consentiens, si ex altera parte libertatem respuit immodicam quæ et privatis et populis in licentiam vel in servitutem cadit, ex altera volens et libens amplectitur res meliores, quas dies afferat, si vere prosperitatem contineant hujus vitæ, quæ quoddam est velut stadium ad alteram eamque perpetuo mansuram.*

*Ergo quod inquiunt Ecclesiam recentiori civitatem invidere disciplinæ, et quæcumque horum temporum ingenium peperit, omnia promiscue repudiare, inanis est et jejuna calumnia. Insaniam quidem repudiat opinionum: improbat nefaria seditio- num studia illumque nominatim habitum ani-*

usefully instituted against the license of princes who have not their people's good at heart; whatever forbid the intervention of the supreme authority in municipal or domestic affairs; whatever avail to preserve the dignity of man and his personal rights, or to maintain the equality of rights in individual citizens, of all these things the monuments of former ages declare the Catholic Church to have been either the author, the promoter, or the perpetual guardian.

Ever therefore consistent with herself, if on the one hand she rejects immoderate liberty, which both in the case of individuals and peoples results in license or in servitude; on the other she willingly and with pleasure embraces those happier circumstances which the age brings if they truly contain the prosperity of this life, which is, as it were, a stage in the journey to that other which is to endure everlastingly.

Therefore when men say that the Church views with disfavor all modern state-craft, and repudiates without distinction all modern progress, it is an empty and contemptible calumny. She does, indeed, repudiate the madness of opinion; she reprobates the wicked plans of sedition, and especially that habit of

*morum, in quo initia perspiciuntur voluntarii discessus a Deo: sed quia omne, quod verum est, a Deo proficisci necesse est, quidquid, indagando, veri attingatur, agnoscit Ecclesia velut quoddam divinæ mentis vestigium. Cumque nihil sit in rerum natura veri, quod doctrinis divinitus traditis fidem abroget, multa quæ idrogent, omnisque possit inventio veri ad Deum ipsum vel cognoscendum vel laudandum impellere, idcirco quidquid accedat ad scientiarum fines proferendos, gaudente et libente Ecclesia semper accedet: eademque studiose, ut solet, sicut alias disciplinas, ita illas etiam fovebit ac provehet, quæ positæ sunt in explicatione naturæ. Quibus in studiis, non aduersatur Ecclesia si quid mens repererit novi: non repugnat quin plura quærantur ad decus commoditatemque vitæ: immo inertiae desidiæque inimica, magnopere vult ut hominum ingenia uberes fiant exercitatione et cultura fructus: incitamenta præbet ad omne genus artium atque operam: omniaque harum rerum studia ad honestatem salutemque virtute sua dirigens impedire nititur, quominus a Deo bonisque cælestibus suorum hominem intelligentia atque industria deflectat.*

mind in which the beginnings of a voluntary departing from God are visible; but since every true thing must necessarily proceed from God, whatever of truth is by search attained, the Church acknowledges as a certain token of the divine mind. And since there is no truth in the world which can take away belief in the doctrines divinely handed down and many things which confirm it, and since every finding of truth may impel man to the knowledge or praise of God himself, therefore whatever may happen to extend the range of knowledge, the Church will always willingly and joyfully accept; and she will, as is her wont in the case of other studies, steadily encourage and promote those also which are concerned with the investigation of nature. If the mind finds anything new in them, the Church offers no opposition; she fights, not against the search after more things for the grace and convenience of life—nay, a very foe to inertness and sloth, she earnestly wishes that the talents of men should, by being cultivated and exercised, bear still richer fruits; she offers inducements to every sort of art and craft, and directing by her own innate worth all the pursuits of these things to virtue and salvation, she strives to save man's own intel-

*Sed hæc tametsi plena rationis et consilii, nimis probantur hoc tempore, cum civitates non modo recusant sese ad Christianæ sapientiæ referre formam, sed etiam videntur quotidie longius ab ea velle discedere.*

*Nihilominus quia in lucem prolata veritas solet sua sponte late fluere, hominumque mentes sensim pervadere, idcirco nos conscientia maximi sanctissimique officii, hoc est apostolica, qua fungimur ad gentes universas, legatione permoti, ea quæ vera sunt, libere, ut debemus, eloquimur; non quod non perspectam habeamus rationem temporum, aut repudianda ætatis nostræ honesta atque utilia incrementa putemus, sed quod rerum publicarum tutiora ab offensionibus itinera ac firmiora fundamenta vellemus: idque incolumi populorum germana libertate; in hominibus enim mater et custos optima libertatis veritas est: Veritas liberabit vos.<sup>1</sup>*

*Itaque in tam difficili rerum cursu Catholici homines, si nos, ut oportet, audierint, facile vide-*

ligence and industry from turning him away from God and the good things of heaven.

But these things, although full of reasonableness and foresight, are not so well approved of in these days, when States not only refuse to defer to the laws of Christian wisdom, but seem even to wish to depart each day farther from them.

Nevertheless, because truth brought to light is wont of its own accord to spread widely, and by degrees to pervade the minds of men, we, therefore, moved by the consciousness of our exalted and most sacred office, that is our apostolic commission to all nations, speak the truth freely as we ought to speak: not that we have no perception of the spirit of the times, or that we think the honest and useful improvements of our age are to be repudiated, but because we would wish the highways of public affairs to be safer from attacks, and their foundations more stable, and that without detriment to the true freedom of the peoples; for amongst men the mother and best guardian of liberty is truth: "*The truth shall make you free.*"<sup>1</sup>

Therefore at so critical a juncture of events, Catholic men, if, as it behooves them, they will listen to us,

<sup>1</sup> John viii. 32.

*ut quæ sua cujusque sint tam  
opinionibus, quam in factis of-  
ficia. — Et in opinando quidem,  
æcumque pontifices Romani tra-  
derint vel tradituri sunt, singu-  
neesse est et tenere judicio sta-  
li comprehensa, et palam, quoties  
s postulaverit, profiteri, ac nomi-  
tim de iis, quas libertates vo-  
nt novissimo tempore quæsitæ,  
ortet Apostolicæ Sedis stare ju-  
cio, et quod ipsa senserit, idem  
ntire singulos. Cavendum, ne  
iem fallat honesta illarum spe-  
es: cogitandumque quibus ortæ  
itiis, et quibus passim sustenten-  
r atque alantur studiis. Satis  
um est experiendo cognitum, qua-  
um illæ rerum effectrices sint in  
vitate eos quippe passim genuere  
ructus, quorum probos viros et  
pientes jure pæniteat.*

*Si talis alicubi aut reapse sit,  
et fingatur cogitatione civitas quæ  
Christianum nomen insectetur pro-  
rre et tyrannice, cum eaque con-  
ratur genus id reipublicæ re-  
ns, de quo loquimur, poterit hoc  
deri tolerabilius. Principia ta-  
en, quibus nititur, sunt profecto  
ismodi, sicut ante diximus, ut*

will easily see what are their own  
and each other's duties in matters of  
*opinion* as well as of *action*. And  
as regards opinion, it is necessary  
both to hold all things whatsoever  
the Roman pontiffs have delivered,  
or shall hereafter deliver, with firm  
grasp and clear apprehension, and  
also as often as occasion demands  
openly to profess the same. And,  
to give an instance, concerning those  
things which are called recently ac-  
quired *liberties*, it is proper to stand  
by the judgment of the Apostolic  
See, and for every one to hold what  
she holds. Take care lest any man  
be deceived by the honest outward  
appearance of these things; and  
think of the beginnings from which  
they are sprung; and by what de-  
sires they are sustained and fed in  
divers places. It is now sufficiently  
known by experience what they  
produce in the State; for in many a  
place they have borne fruit, over  
which wise and good men justly  
grieve.

If there were in any place a  
State, either actual or hypothetic-  
al, that wantonly and tyrannically  
waged war upon the Christian  
name, and if such a modern kind  
of State as we are speaking of  
were compared with it, it is pos-  
sible that this might be considered  
more tolerable; yet the princi-

*per se ipsa probari nemini debeant.*

*Potest tamen aut in privatis domesticisque rebus, aut in publicis actio versari. Privatim quidem primum officium est, præceptis evangelicis diligentissime conformare vitam et mores, nec recusare si quid Christiana virtus exigit ad patiendum tolerandumque paulo difficilior. Debent præterea singuli Ecclesiam sic diligere, ut communem matrem: ejusque et jura salva velle: conarique ut ab iis in quos quisque aliquid auctoritate potest, pari pietate colatur atque ametur.*

*Illud etiam publicæ salutis interest, ad rerum urbanarum administrationem conferre sapienter operam: in eaque studere maxime et efficere, ut adolescentibus ad religionem, ad probos mores informandis ea ratione, qua æquum est Christianis, publice consultum sit: quibus ex rebus magnopere pendet singularum salus civitatum.*

*Item Catholicorum hominum operam ex hoc tanquam angustiore campo longius excurrere, ipsamque summam rempublicam com-*

ples upon which it rests are absolutely such that, of themselves, they ought to be approved by no men.

Now the field of human conduct may lie either in private and domestic or in public affairs. In private life the first duty is to conform one's life and manners to the precepts of the Gospel, and not to refuse if Christian virtue requires of us to bear something more difficult than usual. Moreover, individuals are bound to love the Church as their common mother; to keep her laws obediently; to give her the service of due honor, and wish her rights respected, and endeavor to have her fostered and beloved with like piety by those over whom they may exercise authority.

It is also of great importance to the public welfare diligently and wisely to give attention to education and culture; to bestow careful attention upon them, and to take effectual care that public provision be made for the training of youth in religion and morality, as Christians are bound to provide; for upon these things depend very much the welfare of every State.

And further, to speak generally, it is useful and honorable for the attention of Catholic men to pass beyond this narrower field, and to em-

*acti, generatim utile est atque iustum. Generatim eo dicimus hæc præcepta nostra gentes versas attingunt. Ceterim po-  
 alicubi accidere, ut, maximis  
 stissimisque de causis, rempu-  
 am capessere, in muneribusque  
 liticis versari, nequaquam expe-  
 t. Sed generatim, ut diximus,  
 lam velle rerum publicarum  
 rtem attingere tam esset in vi-  
 quam nihil ad communem  
 litatem afferre studii, nihil ope-  
 eo vel magis quod Catholici  
 vines ipsius, quam profitentur  
 nonitione doctrinæ, ad rem in-  
 re et ex fide gerendam impel-  
 tur. Contra ipsis otiosis, fa-  
 habenas accepturi sunt ii quo-  
 n opiniones spem salutis haud  
 e magnam afferant. Idque  
 t etiam cum perniciæ conjunc-  
 i Christiani nominis: propte-  
 quod plurimum possent qui  
 le essent in Ecclesiam animati:  
 vimum qui bene.*

*Quamobrem perspicuum est, ad  
 ublicam adeundi causam esse  
 tam Catholicis: non enim ade-  
 , neque adire debent ob eam  
 sam, ut probent quod est hoc  
 pore in rerum publicarum ra-  
 vibus non honestum; sed ut*

brace every branch of public admin-  
 istration. Generally, we say, be-  
 cause these our precepts reach unto  
 all the nations. But it may happen  
 in some particular place, for the  
 most urgent and just reasons, that  
 it is by no means expedient to en-  
 gage in public affairs, or to take an  
 active part in political functions.  
 But generally, as we have said, to  
 wish to take no part in public affairs  
 would be wrong in proportion as it  
 contributed neither thought nor  
 work to the common weal; and the  
 more so on this account, because  
 Catholic men are bound by the ad-  
 monitions of the doctrine which they  
 profess, to do what has to be done  
 with integrity and with faith. If,  
 on the contrary, they are idle, those  
 whose opinions assuredly do not give  
 any great hope of safety will easily  
 get possession of the reins of gov-  
 ernment. This would be attended  
 with danger to the Christian name,  
 because they who are badly disposed  
 towards the Church would become  
 most powerful; and those least pow-  
 erful who are well disposed.

Wherefore it is evident there is  
 just cause for Catholics to under-  
 take the conduct of public affairs;  
 for they do not assume these re-  
 sponsibilities in order to approve of  
 what is not lawful in the methods  
 of government at this time; but in

*has ipsas rationes, quoad fieri potest, in bonum publicum transferant sincerum atque verum, destinatum animo habentes, sapientiam virtutemque Catholicæ religionis, tanquam saluberrimum succum ac sanguinem, in omnes reipublicæ venas inducere.*

*Haud aliter actum in primis Ecclesiæ ætatibus. Mores enim et studia ethnicorum quam longissime a studiis abhorrebant moribusque evangelicis: Christianos tamen cernere erat in media superstitione incorruptos semperque suû similes animose, quacumque daretur aditus, inferre sese. Fideles in exemplum principibus, obediensque, quoad fas esset, imperio legum, fundebant mirificum splendorem sanctitatis usquequaque, prodesse studebant fratribus, vocare ceteros ad sapientiam Christi, cedere tamen loco atque emori fortiter parati, si honores, si magistratus, si imperia retinere, incolumi virtute nequivissent.*

*Qua ratione celeriter instituta Christiana non modo in privatas domos, sed in castra, in curiam, in ipsam regiam invexere. "Hesterni sumus, et vestra omnia implevimus,*

order that they may turn these very methods, as far as may be, to the unmixed and true public good, holding this purpose in their minds, to infuse into all the veins of the commonwealth the most healthy sap and blood as it were—the wisdom and virtue of the Catholic religion.

Such was the course adopted in the first ages of the Church. For the ways and aspirations of the heathen were as widely divergent as possible from the ways and aspirations of the Gospel; yet Christians were seen to be incorrupt in the midst of superstition, and always true to themselves, entering with spirit every walk in life which was open to them. Models of fidelity to their princes, obedient, where lawful, to the sovereign power, they exhibited the wonderful splendor of holiness everywhere; they sought the good of their neighbor, and to call others to the wisdom of Christ; bravely prepared to renounce public life, and even to die, if it was impossible for them to retain their offices, or magistracies, or commands with unsullied virtue.

And thus Christian customs soon found their way, not only into private houses, but into the camp, the senate, and even the imperial palace. "We are of yesterday

*bes, insulas, castella, municipia, ciliabula, castra ipsa, tribus, rurias, palatium, senatum, forum,"<sup>1</sup> ita ut fides Christiana, n evangelium publice profiteri e licuit, non in cunis vagiens, adulta et jam satis firma in igna civitatum parte apparuit.*

*Jamvero his temporibus consensum est, hæc majorum exempla imitari.—Catholicos quidem, quotiens digni sunt eo nomine, primum omnium necesse est amantissimos Ecclesiæ filios et esse et veleri velle: quæ res nequeant in hac laude consistere, eas sine reprobatione respuere: institutis popularum, quantum honeste fieri test, ad veritatis justitiæque pacinium uti: elaborare, ut contritum naturæ Deique lege motum libertas agendi ne transiliat: re operam ut ad eam, quam dominus, Christianam similitudinem et formam omnis respublica educatur.*

*Harum rerum adipiscendarum ratio constitui uno certoque modo vel commodè potest cum debeat regulis locis temporibusque, quæ*

and we have filled all that you have, cities, great tenements, military stations, municipalities, councils, the very camps, the rank and file of the army, the officerships, the palace, the senate, the forum,"<sup>1</sup> so that the Christian faith, as soon as it was lawful to profess the Gospel publicly, was manifest at once in a great part of the empire, no longer as a babe crying in its cradle, but grown up to robust manhood.

Now in these times it is desirable to renew these examples of our forefathers. Catholics indeed, as many as are worthy of the name, must before all things be, and be willing to be seen to be, most loving sons of the Church; whatsoever is inconsistent with this good report, they must without hesitation reject; they must use popular institutions as far as honestly can be to the advantage of truth and justice; they must take care that liberty of action shall not transgress the bounds ordained by the law of nature and God; and so work that the whole of public life shall be transformed into what we have called a Christian image and likeness.

The means to these ends can scarcely be laid down upon one uniform plan, since they must suit places and times very different from

<sup>1</sup> Tertull. *Apol.* n. 37.

*sunt multum inter se disparia, convenire. Nihilominus conservanda in primis est voluntatum concordia, quærendaque agendorum similitudo. Atque optime utrumque impetrabitur, si prescripta Sedis Apostolicæ legem vitæ singuli putent, atque Episcopis obtemperent, quos Spiritus Sanctus posuit regere Ecclesiam Dei.*<sup>1</sup>

*Defensio quidem Catholici nominis necessario postulat ut in profitendis doctrinis, quæ ab Ecclesia traduntur una sit omnium sententia, et summa constantia, et hac ex parte cavendum ne quis opinionibus falsis aut ullo modo conniveat, aut mollius resistat, quam veritas patiatur. De iis quæ sunt opinabilia, licebit cum moderatione studioque indagandæ veritatis disputare, procul tamen suspicionibus injuriosis, criminationibusque mutuis. — Quam ob rem ne animorum conjunctio criminandi temeritate dirimatur, sic intelligant universi: integritatem professionis Catholicæ consistere nequaquam posse cum opinionibus ad naturalismum vel rationalismum accedentibus, quarum summa est tollere funditus instituta Christiana, hominisque stabilire in societate principatum posthabito Deo.*

each other. Nevertheless, in the first place, let concord of wills be preserved and unity of aim be maintained. And each will be best attained if all consider the admonitions of the Apostolic See a law of conduct, and obey the bishops whom "*the Holy Spirit has placed to rule the Church of God.*"<sup>1</sup>

The defence of the Catholic name, indeed, of necessity demands that in the profession of doctrines which are handed down by the Church the opinion of all shall be one, and their constancy perfect, and under this head care must be taken that no one connives in any degree at false opinions or resists with less vigor than truth requires. Concerning those things which are matters of opinion, it will be lawful to hold different views with moderation and with a desire of investigating the truth, without injurious suspicions and mutual incriminations. For which purpose, lest unity of spirit be broken by temerity of accusation, let all understand that integrity of the Catholic profession can by no means be reconciled with any opinions approaching *naturalism* or *rationalism*, whose sum total is the uprooting of Christian institutions altogether, and the establishment of the

<sup>1</sup> Acts xx. 28.

*Pariter non licere aliam offi-  
ci formam privatim sequi, aliam  
ublice, ita scilicet ut Ecclesiæ  
uctoritas in vita privata obser-  
etur, in publica respuatur. Hoc  
im esset honesta et turpia con-  
ungere, hominemque secum fa-  
re digladiantem, cum contra de-  
eat sibi semper constare, neque  
illa in re ullove in genere vitæ  
virtute Christiana deficere.*

*Verum si quærat de rationi-  
us mere politicis, de optimo ge-  
ere reipublicæ, de ordinandis alia  
el alia ratione civitatibus, utique  
e his rebus potest honesta esse  
issensio. Quorum igitur cognita  
eteroqui pietas est, animusque de-  
reta Sedis Apostolicæ obedienter  
ccipero paratus, iis vitio verti  
issentaneum de rebus, quas dixi-  
us sententiam, justitia non pa-  
itur: multoque est major injuria,  
i in crimen violatæ suspectæve  
idei Catholicæ, quod non semel  
factum dolemus, adducantur.*

*Omninoque istud præceptum te-  
neant qui cogitationes suas solent  
nandare litteris, maximeque ephe-*

supremacy of man upon the de-  
thronement of God.

Likewise it is unlawful to follow one line of duty in private and another in public, so that the authority of the Church shall be observed in private, and spurned in public. For this would be to join together things honest and disgraceful, and to make a man play a game of fence with himself, when on the contrary he ought always to be consistent, and never in any the least thing or any rank of life decline from Christian virtue.

But if it be a question of principles merely political, concerning the best form of government, of civil regulations of one kind or another, concerning these things, of course, there is room for disagreement without harm. Those whose piety, therefore, is known on other accounts, and whose minds are ready to accept the decrees of the Apostolic See, justice will not allow to be reproached because they differ on these subjects; and much greater is the injury if they are charged with having violated the Catholic faith, or being of doubtful orthodoxy—a thing we have had to deplore more than once.

And let all hold this precept absolutely who are wont to commit their thoughts to writing, es-

*meridum auctores. In hac quidem de rebus maximis contentione nihil est intestinæ concertationibus, vel partium studiis relinquendum loci, sed conspirantibus animis studiisque id debent universi contendere, quod est commune omnium propositum, religionem remque publicam conservare. Si quid igitur dissidiorum antea fuit, oportet voluntaria quadam oblivione conterere: si quid temere, si quid injuria actum, ad quoscumque demum ea culpa pertineat, compensandum est caritate mutua, et præcipuo quodam omnium in Apostolicam Sedem obsequio redimendum.*

*Hac via duas res præclarissimas Catholici consecuturi sunt: alteram, ut adiutores sese impertiant Ecclesiæ in conservanda propagandaque sapientia Christiana: alteram ut beneficio maximo afficiant societatem civilem, cujus malorum doctrinarum cupiditatumque caussa, magnopere periclitatur salus.*

*Hæc quidem, Venerabiles Fratres, habuimus, quæ universis Catholici orbis gentibus traderemus de civitatum constitutione Christiana, officiisque civium singulorum.*

*Ceterum implorare summis pre-*

pecially journalists and writers for the press. In this contention for the highest things no room should be left for intestine conflicts or the greed of parties, but let all, uniting together, seek the common object of all, the preservation of religion and the commonwealth. If, therefore, there have been dissensions, let them be obliterated in willing forgetfulness; if there has been anything rash, anything injurious, to whomsoever this fault belongs let reparation be made by mutual charity, and especially by obedience to the Apostolic See.

In this way Catholics will obtain two things that are most excellent: one that they will make themselves helps to the Church in preserving and propagating Christian knowledge; the other that they will benefit civil society, whose safety is gravely compromised by evil doctrines and inordinate cupidity.

These then, Venerable Brethren, are the teachings that we have had to transmit to all nations of the Catholic world concerning the Christian constitution of States and the duties of individual citizens.

But it behooves us to implore

*bus oportet cæleste præsidium, andusque Deus, ut hæc, quæ ad sius gloriam communemque humani generis salutem cupimus et namur, optatos ad exitus idem se perducatur, cujus est illustrare minum mentes, permovere voluntas. Divinorum autem beneficiorum auspiciis, et paternæ benevolentiae Nostræ testem vobis, Venerabiles Fratres, et clero populoque universo vestræ fidei vigilantiaque commissio apostolicam benedictionem peramanter in Domino interimus.*

*datum Romæ apud S. Petrum die 1 novembris anno MDCCCLXXXV, pontificatus nostri anno octavo.*

LEO PP XIII.

with most earnest prayers the protection of Heaven, and to beseech almighty God, whose alone it is to enlighten the minds of men and move their wills, himself to bring these our longing and efforts for his glory and for man's salvation to the issue that we hope for. As a pledge of the divine favors, and in witness of our paternal benevolence to you, Venerable Brethren, to the clergy, and to all the people committed to your faith and vigilance, we lovingly bestow in the Lord the apostolic benediction.

Given in Rome, at St. Peter's, on the first day of November, in the year of our Lord MDCCCLXXXV, of our pontificate the eight.

LEO PP XIII.

#### NOTE.

#### THE ENCYCLICAL OF 1888.

IN a more recent Encyclical, "*Libertas præstantissimum naturæ munus*," issued June 20, 1888, Leo XIII. — one of the wisest, most moderate, and most liberal popes of modern times—reiterates the same doctrine on civil government, liberty, and the relation of Church and State, even more strongly than in the bull of 1885. He begins by raising liberty as the most excellent gift of nature, which belongs only to intellectual or rational beings, but he makes true liberty to consist in submission to the will of God, as expressed in an infallible Church with an infallible head. He severely condemns what he calls

the  
of  
and  
only  
In  
the  
what  
to de  
with  
give  
Ca  
they  
point  
upon  
being  
conce  
leave  
which  
and  
But  
1884  
impro  
civil  
liberty  
ious  
the Co  
law of  
respect  
1884  
Put  
The Lib  
hum. (S

the modern liberties (1) of worship, (2) of speech and of the press, (3) of teaching, and (4) of conscience, because they tacitly assume the absence of truth as the law of our reason, and of authority as the law of our will. He first misstates the liberal theory, which he seems to know only in the form of infidel radicalism, and then denounces it.

In the same document the pope incidentally calls the separation of Church and State "a pernicious maxim."<sup>1</sup> And he concludes: "From what has been said, it follows that it is in no way lawful to demand, to defend, or to grant, promiscuous freedom of thought, of speech, of writing, or of religion, as if they were so many rights which nature had given to man."

Cardinal Manning, in a preface to the English translation of this Encyclical,<sup>2</sup> fully approves of its sentiments, and predicts that "the pontificate of Leo XIII. will be known in history as the time when, upon a world torn and tossed by anti-Christian and anti-social revolutions, the abundant seeds of divine truths sown broadcast revived the conscience of Christendom." He also predicts that the two Encyclical letters of 1885 and 1888 "will be recorded as the pronouncements which have vindicated the political order of society from confusion, and the liberty of men from the license of liberalism."

But we venture to say that Pope Pius IX. (by the Syllabus of 1864) and Pope Leo XIII. (by these two Encyclicals) have seriously injured the cause of the Roman Church by placing her in open antagonism to the irresistible progress of history, which is a progress of liberty. By declaring the separation of Church and State "a pernicious maxim," Leo XIII. has unwisely as well as unjustly condemned the Constitution of the United States, which makes such separation the law of the land, not from indifference or hostility to religion, but from respect for religion, and which secures to the Roman Catholic Church

---

<sup>1</sup> "*Perniciosa sententia de rationibus ecclesiæ a republica disparandis.*"

<sup>2</sup> Published in London, Burns & Oates, and in New York by the Cath. Pub. Society. The Latin text is printed in *Acta Sanctæ Sedis*, ed. by Pennachi and Piazzesi, vol. xx., Rom. (S. C. De Propaganda Fidei), pp. 593-613.

greater amount of liberty and prosperity than she enjoys in Italy or Spain or Austria or France or Mexico or Brazil. American Roman Catholics generally are well satisfied with the freedom they enjoy. The highest American dignitary of that Church, Cardinal Gibbons, of Baltimore, who attended the centennial celebration of the Constitution at Philadelphia, September, 1887, said in his letter of acceptance: "The Constitution of the United States is worthy of being written in letters of gold. It is a charter by which the liberties of sixty millions of people are secured, and by which, under Providence, the temporal happiness of countless millions yet unborn will be perpetuated."

The crowning feature of the American Constitution is contained in the First Amendment, which forbids Congress to establish any Church or a state religion, and to prohibit *the free exercise of religion*. This is the magna charta of religious liberty within the jurisdiction of the United States.

## APPENDIX II.

---

### FAC-SIMILES OF THE OLDEST MANUSCRIPTS OF THE ATHANASIAN CREED AND THE APOSTLES' CREED.

We present here a reproduction, on a small scale, of the Athanasian Creed and the Apostles' Creed from the UTRECHT PSALTER, which was brought prominently to light in 1873, in connection with the Anglican controversy on the Athanasian Creed, and photographed in London, 1875. See Vol. I., p. 37, note, and Vol. II., pp. 66-71. It is the oldest copy known of these important documents. Between the two is a rude picture of the last judgment, which could not be well reproduced, and is unnecessary for our purpose.

#### *The Athanasian Creed.*

<p><b>Q</b>UONIAM ITA DESCENDO          QUICUNQUE VULT          SALVUS ESSE ANTI OMNIA          OMNISTUTIA INEAT CATHO-          LICAM FIDEM;          QUAM NISI QUISQUE INTE-          GRAM INVIOLATAMQUE          SERVAVERIT ABSQUE DO-          UBIO IN ALTERNUM MEREBIT          FIDES AUT EM CATHOLICA.          HÆC EST UTINUM DOMINI          TRINITAS ET TRINITA-          TIM UNITATE VENERE-          RIMUR;          NEQUE CONFUNDENTES          PERSONAS NEQUE SUBSTAN-          TIAS SEPARANTES;          ALIAS INIMPERSONA          PATRIS ALIAS FILII ALIA          SPIRITUS;          SED ET ALIUS ET ILLIUS ET SPIRITUS</p>	<p><b>L</b>ICAM          UNAM ET DIVINAM ET          QUAM GLORIA COEQUE          NAM AESTAS;          QUALIS PATRIS ALIUS FILIUS          TALIS ET SPIRITUS SCS;          INCREATUS PATER INCRE-          ATUS FILIUS INCREATUS          ET SPIRITUS SCS;          INMENSUS PATER INMENS          SUS FILIUS INMENSUS          ET SPIRITUS SCS;          ALTIOR PATER ALTIOR          NUS FILIUS ALTIOR NUS          ET SPIRITUS SCS;          ET IAM IN OMNIBUS AITIN/          SED UNUS AITERNUS;          SICUT NON TRE SINCREATI          NECTA SINMENS SED QU          NUS INCREATUS ET VIVUS          INMENSUS</p>	<p><b>S</b>IMILITER OMNI POTENS          PATER OMNI POTENS FI-          LIUS OMNI POTENS ET SPIRITUS          ET IAM IN OMNIBUS OMNI          POTENS SED UNUS OMNIS/          I TAD PATER DOMINUS          DUS ET SPIRITUS SCS;          ET IAM NON TRE SON/          SED UNUS ISTDS;          I TAD N PATER DOMINUS          DUS ET SPIRITUS SCS;          ET IAM NON TRE SON/          SED UNUS ISTDS;          QUIA SICUT INIGILLATIM          UNAM QUAMQUE PERSONA          NAM IN DOMINO CONITERITIA          NAVITATIS COMITIMUR          I TATES DIOS AUTIUS          DOMINOS DICERE CATHO-          LICARE LICIONE PACHIRE          NUS</p>
--	--	---

Baptism.  
12-42  
See 10  
71-42,  
Baptismal  
C. 1-42  
C. 1-41  
Zea, quiv  
Batistas,  
Belmont,  
Bib. See  
Blue Socie  
Boops: s  
of 226, 3  
Blasphemy,  
Bon, Thea

**ISDEUS;**  
**QUI PASSUS EST PRO SALUTA**  
**NOSTRADISCENDIT AD IN**  
**FEROSTERTIADIERISUR**  
**REXIT AMORTUIS;**  
**ASCENDIT AD CAELOS SEDIT**  
**AD DEXTERAM DEI PATRIS**  
**OMNIPOTENTIS:**  
**INDIVINENTURUS IUDICARE**  
**VIVOS ET MORTUOS;**  
**AD QUIUS ADVENTUM OM**  
**NES HOMINES RESURGERE**  
**HABENT CUM CORPORIBUS**  
**SUIS;**  
**ET REDDITURIS UNDE FAC**  
**TIST PROPRIIS RATIONEM**  
**ET QUI BONA EGESSUNT**  
**IBUNT IN VITAM AETERNAM**  
**ET QUI MALA IN IGNEM**  
**AETERNUM;**  
**HAEC EST FIDES CATHOLICA**  
**QUAM NISI QUI SQUE FIDE**  
**LITER FIRMITER QUE CREDI**  
**DERIT SALVUS ESSE NON PO**  
**TERIT;**

Caesarea, C  
Canon of S  
Catharism,

TRIS-OMNIPOTENTISIM  
DIUITURUS IUDICARI  
VIVOS ET MORTUOS;  
CREDO ET IN STM SCMS CAM  
ECCLESIAM CATHOLICAM  
SCORUM COMMUNIO  
NIM: REMISSIONEM

VITAM AETERNAM AMEN

# INDEX TO VOL. II.

## A.

Absolution, sacerdotal, 105, 141, 143, 151, 167, 387.  
 Adam's sin, 85, 301.  
 Adultery, 196.  
 Almsgiving, 371, 344, 391, 433.  
 Amusements forbidden, 373.  
 Anathema, power of, 238.  
 Angels: functions, 294; classes, 297; guardian, 463; intercession of and prayers to, 295, 409, 435.  
 Antichrist, 481.  
 Apocrypha. See *Scriptures*.  
 Apollinarianism condemned, 36, 62, 64, 69.  
 Apostles' Creed, 45.  
 Apostolical constitutions, 39; succession, 263, 411, 412.  
 Arius, Creed of, 28, 61.  
 Ascension, 336, 479.  
 Athanasius, Creed of, 66; quoted, 25, 350, 451.  
 Augustine on Infant Salvation, 424.

## B.

Baptism, 39, 122, 374, 423, 491; by water, 122, 425; condition of salvation, 123, 423; not to be repeated, 124, 493; of infants, 174, 424.  
 Baptismal Formula, 5.  
 Baptismal Regeneration, 86, 87, 142, 375, 377, 392, 421, 425.  
 Basil, quoted, 64, 301, 306, 448, 449, 486.  
 Beatitudes, 514-19.  
 Bellarmine, quoted, 548.  
 Bible. See *Scriptures*.  
 Bible Societies denounced, 218.  
 Bishops: superior to priests, 192; functions of, 226, 364, 411, 415, 501.  
 Blasphemy, 528.  
 Bonn, Theses of, 545.

## C.

Cæsarea, Creed of, 61.  
 Canon of Scriptures, 79, 241, 449, 546.  
 Calvinism denounced, 402, 411.

Catechism, definition of, 445.  
 Catechism, Larger, of Eastern Church, 446.  
 Celibacy, 197, 230.  
 Chalcedon, Statement of, 62.  
 Cherubim, 297.  
 Christ: name, 314, 466; value of death, 326; humanity, 12, 60, 62, 319; sinlessness, 324, 325; state after death, 331, 477; reasons for death, 334; theanthropic nature, 62, 68, etc. See *Consubstantiality*; *Generation*.  
 Church, attributes of, 218, 237, 256, 359-362, 410, 483; medium of grace, 20, 362; authority of, 269, 364, 403; inspiration of, 417.  
 Church and State, 220, 223, 226; separation of, 227.  
 Clergy, seven orders of, 187.  
 Comparative Table of Creeds, 40.  
 Concordats, 223.  
 Concupiscence *versus* Sin, 88.  
 Confession: of Dositheus, 401; of Nathaniel, 4; orthodox, 213; of Peter, 4; of Thomas, 4.  
 Confession to priest, 139, 147, 166, 368, 391, 549.  
 Confirmation, 125, 378, 421, 494.  
 Constantinople (iii.), Creed of, 72.  
 Consubstantiality of Son, 33, 36, 57, 66, 287, 312, 401; of Spirit, 57, 66, 287, 348.  
 Contrition. See *Repentance*.  
 Councils, authority of, 265, 277, 364, 451; of Ephesus, 73; of Florence, 262, 267; of Lyons, 267; œcumenical, iii., 73; v., 73; vi., 72.  
 Courts, ecclesiastical, 220.  
 Creation, 239, 280, 293, 300, 406, 463.  
 Creationism, 308.  
 Creed: definition, 456; Apostles', 45; of Cæsarea, 61; Comparative Table, 40; of Constantinople, 72; of Arius, 28, 61; Athanasian, 66; of Chalcedon, 62; of Jerusalem, 61; Nicene, 57.  
 Cross, sign of, 332, 493 (see *Images*); adoration of, 436.  
 Crucifixion, 324.  
 Cup denied, 175; water and wine, 182.  
 Cyprian, 20.

il of Jerusalem, 31; quoted, 331, 438, 446, 51, 493.

## D.

id, prayers and alms for, 269, 344, 370, 14, 432, 550; states of, 346, 432.  
ialogue, 521, 542.  
ravity, human, 89, 110, 112, 419.  
il, 463.  
nysius, 296.  
orce, 197, 229.  
etism, 12.  
itheus, Confession of, 401.

## E.

ication, 224.  
ction. See *Predestination*.  
yclicals of Leo XIII., 555 sqq., 600 sqq.  
esus, Council of, 73.  
phanus, 33, 35.  
scopacy, 192, 263, 411, etc.  
rnal life, 14, 398, 505.  
rnal punishment, 14, 342.  
harist, 126, 136, 380, 421, 427, 495; adora-  
on of, 132, 137, 430.  
ebius of Cæsarea, 29.  
ychianism condemned, 62, 65, 69.  
reme Unction, 159, 169, 394, 414, 421, 502.

## F.

h, 80, 113, 243, 253, 277, 410, 445. See  
*Justification*.  
in Adam, 85, 302, 407, 470.  
ting and fast-days, 365, 370, 391, 441, 531.  
oque. See *Holy Spirit*.  
rence, Council of, 262, 267.  
eknowledge, 304, 307, 310.  
e Will, 92, 111, 307.

## G.

eration, eternal, of Son, 23, 26, 30, 31, 82, 312, 317.  
l: incomprehensible, 284, 459; unity of, 80, 459; attributes of, 239, 286, 288, 459.  
ce, prevenient, 110, 404. —  
gory Thaumaturgus, 24.  
gory Theologus, 288, 350.  
gory the Great, quoted, 264.

## H.

iven, degrees of bliss in, 341.  
l, 347, 477.  
etical books forbidden, 369.  
y Spirit. charisms of, 352-58, 483; di-  
inity of, 57, 68, 287, 348, 481; fruits of,

358; procession of (from the Father), 34, 38, 57, 58, 60, 282, 350, 401, 481, 545, (from the Son), 59, 68, 545, 552.

Hymns, 440.

## I.

Ignatius, 11.  
Images, 201, 209, 435, 527; approved by bishops, 204.  
Immaculate Conception, 88, 211, 549.  
Immersion, Trine, 491.  
Immortale Dei, Encyclical of Leo XIII., 555.  
Inability, human. See *Depravity*.  
Incarnation, 6, 319, 408, 471, etc.  
Indulgences, 205, 209, 220, 549.  
Infallibility. See *Pope*.  
Infants, regenerate, 174, 424.  
Irenæus, 12, 448.

## J.

James, Bishop of Jerusalem, 413.  
Jerusalem, Creed of, 61; Church of, 361; Synod, decrees of, 401.  
Jesus, 313, 466.  
John, baptism of, 122, 491.  
John of Damascus, quoted, 291, 294, 305, 319, 330, 383, 413, 498, 552, etc.  
Judgment, last, 69, 338, 479.  
Justification, 91, 97, 110, 113, 115, 275, 410, 418; knowledge of, 103, 113; equivalent to sanctification, 99, 115.

## K.

Knowledge *versus* Faith, 446.

## L.

Latitudinarianism, 217.  
Leo III., 351.  
Leo XIII., Encyclical of, 555, 600.  
Light of Light, 317, 467.  
Lord's Supper. See *Eucharist*.  
Lucian, 25.  
Lucifer, rebellion of, 297.  
Lutherans condemned, 428.  
Lyons, Council of, 267.

## M.

Marriage, 193, 229, 231, 293, 372, 393, 421, 501.  
Mary, worship of, 64, 320, 321; 'Mother of God,' 62, 64, 88, 201, 209, 211, 320, 323, 408, 435, 472; sinlessness of, 88, 115, 211, 408, 471 (see *Immaculate Conception*); prayer to, 409.  
Mass, 176, 184, 208, 550; propitiatory, 179; for the dead, 180, 199.  
Materialism, 227.

Military service, clerical immunity from, 221.  
Miracles, 244, 253, 455, 473.  
Monotheism, 3, 281, 401, etc.  
Monothelites condemned, 72.

N.

Nathaniel, Confession of, 4.  
Natural Religion, 215, 240, 252, 447  
Nestorianism condemned, 62, 65.  
Nicene Creed, 57.  
Novatian, 21.

O.

Old-Catholic Conference, Theses of, 545.  
Only-begotten, 316, 466.  
Ordination, 191, 197, 386, 421, 501.  
Ordines Minores, 188, 389.  
Origen, 22, 345.  
Orthodox Confession, 213.

P.

Pantheism, 213.  
Paradise, 346, 464.  
Pelagianism, 73, 92, 111.  
Penance, 105, 113, 116, 390, 421, 500.  
Perseverance of Saints, 103, 114, 115.  
Peter, Confession of, 4. (See under *Pope*.)  
Polygamy prohibited, 195.  
Pope, primacy of the, 209, 258, 260, 363, 410;  
functions of the, 220, 231, 263; authority  
of the, 209, 265, 269; infallibility of the,  
266, 270; gives new doctrines, 269.  
Prayer, 369, 506; Lord's, 508.  
Predestination, 103, 305, 310, 403, 464.  
Primitive State, 84, 301, 419.  
Prophecies, 454.  
Protestantism denounced, 217.  
Providence, 310, 406, 465.  
Public Schools, 224.  
Purgatory, 117, 198, 345.

R.

Rationalism condemned, 215.  
Relics, 200, 435-38, 527.  
Repentance, 144, 389, 390.  
Reprobation. See *Predestination*.  
Resurrection of Christ, 333, 477; of the  
body, 48, 69, 396, 503; of the flesh, 47,  
49, 50.

Revelation, 214, 241, 252, 446.  
Rome, Bishop of, 209. (See *Pope*.)

S.

Sabbath, 529.  
Sacraments: number of, 119, 207, 374, 420,  
490, 547; definition of, 129, 374, 490; ob-  
ject of, 120, 375; validity of, 122, 167.  
Saints, invocation and worship of, 199, 435;  
apparitions of, 486.  
Satisfaction, 155.  
Science and Christianity, 247, 255.  
Scriptures, 80, 241, 253, 373, 402, 448, 546;  
interpretation of, 242, 245, 402, 434, 449,  
454; limited use of, 433, 454; translation  
of, 80, 241, 546.  
Second Coming, 337, 479.  
Seven Orders, 187. See *Ordination*.  
Sin, Original, 84, 304, 407.  
Sirach, book of, quoted, 285, 302.  
Societies, Bible and Secret, 218.  
Soul, origin of, 308.  
Subordinationism, 25.  
Supererogation, works of, 547.  
Syllabus of Errors, 213; comp. 555 sqq.  
Synergism. See *Pelagianism*.

T.

Temporal power, 232. See *Pope*.  
Tertullian, 16, 413.  
Theophylact, quoted, 343.  
Thomas, Confession of, 4.  
Tradition, 80, 82, 207, 448, 548.  
Transubstantiation, 126, 136, 336, 380, 382,  
427, 431, 495, 497.  
Trent, Canons of, 77; curse upon repudiators  
of, 118.  
Trinity, 24, 27, 66, 79, 280, 284, 461.  
Tritheism, 67.

V.

Vatican Decrees, 234.  
Vulgar tongue, Bible in, 183, 186, 546.  
Vulgate, authority of, 82, 241.

W.

Works, good, 107, 115, 116, 213, 418, 445.  
(See *Justification*.)  
Worship, 365.



